This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

THE

MODERN PART

OF AN

Universal History,

FROM THE

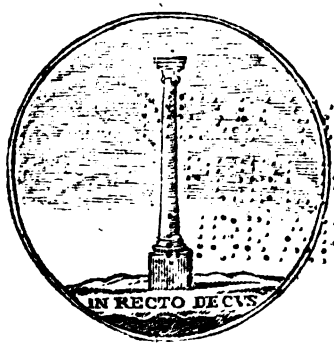
Earliest ACCOUNT of TIME.

Compiled from

ORIGINAL WRITERS.

By the AUTHORS of the ANTIENT PART.

VOL. XLIII.



LONDON:

Printed for T. OSBORNE, C. HITCH, A. MILLAR, JOHN RIVINGTON, S. CROWDER, B. LAW and Co. T. LONGMAN, and C. WARE.

M.DCC.LXV.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE indulgence ſhewn by the public to the Modern Univerſal Hiſtory, claims the moſt grateful acknowledgments of the proprietors, who, at the ſame time, think it neceſſary to acquaint their ſubſcribers, and thoſe who intend to be purchaſers, that there remains one volume in folio, and one in octavo, both including a copious index, to complete both editions, which will be publiſhed as ſoon as the indexes can be finiſhed.

To accommodate the reader with the moſt effectual aſſiſtances for peruſing a work containing ſo vaſt an extent, and ſuch variety, of territories, they likewiſe intend to publiſh a collection of maps, adapted to both editions, deſcribing the countries mentioned in the body of the work; which, they apprehend, would be imperfect without ſo material an improvement and auxiliary, of hiſtorical knowledge. To which will be added, a general preface to the work.

It is with pleaſure the proprietors reflect, that the public has ſeen few remarks upon the execution of this hiſtory, but what have tended to eſtabliſh its reputation; and hope, that the vaſt difficulties attending the execution of ſo large and ſo expenſive a work, will be conſidered as the beſt apology for ſome inaccuracies and repetitions, which they flatter themſelves are few, and owing to the unavoidable neceſſity they were under, of employing different authors in writing the hiſtory of different ſtates, at the ſame period.

ПЕРЕУВА
ЛЬВІВ
МЕДАЛЬЙ

THE CONCLUSION OF THE Modern Hiſtory.

INTRODUCTION.

Wherein the geography of the globe of the earth is conſidered in a new light, with a view to future diſcoveries.

THE ſurface of our earth is not like that of the planet *Jupiter*, divided alternately by belts and parallels to the equator, but from pole to pole by two tracts of land, and two of ſea. The principal tract is the old continent, whoſe greateſt length is found by meaſuring in diagonal from the eaſtermoſt point of *North Tartary*, along the borders of the *Linchidolen Gulph*, where the *Ruſſians* have a whale-fishery, to *Tobolſki*; from thence acroſs the *Caſpian* and *Red Seas* to *Monoemuigi* and the empire of *Monomotopa*, and from thence to the *Cape of Good Hope*. This line, the longeſt that can be meaſured on the old continent, is about 10,800 miles, and is no-where interrupted, except by the *Caſpian* and *Red Seas*, whoſe extent are very inconſiderable in an enquiry which includes the whole ſurface of the globe, as divided into four parts.

THIS extraordinary length could neither be obtained by meaſuring in meridians, nor by lines parallell, or nearly ſo, to the equator. The longeſt on the former plan, from *Cape North*, in *Lapland*, to the *Cape of Good Hope*, in *Africa*, is only

about 7,500 miles; and on the latter plan, from *Breſt*, in *Britany*, to the eaſtermoſt coaſt of *Cochin-China*, about 6,900 miles: whence it is evident to demonſtration, that the greateſt length of the old continent, from the eaſtermoſt cape of *North Tartary* to the *Cape of Good Hope*, is about 10,800 *Engliſh* miles.

THIS line muſt, therefore, be regarded as the middle, or center line of that tract of land diſtinguiſhed by the name of the *Old Continent*, becauſe, in meaſuring the ſurface of the earth on both ſides of this line, the part on the left is found to contain 7,413,278 ſquare miles, and that on the right 7,409,061 ſquare miles, a ſurpriſing equality, which is next to a demonſtration that this line is not only the longeſt, but the true middle line of the old continent, which, according to this admeaſurement, contains about 14,822,339 ſquare miles, ſomewhat leſs, indeed, than a fifth of the ſurface of the whole globe; but yet a vaſt tract of land inclined to the equator in an angle of 30 degrees.

THE new continent muſt alſo be regarded as an immenſe tract. Its greateſt length ſhould be taken from the mouth of the river *Plata*, to that ſwampy country, which lies beyond the lake of *Aſſinoboils*. The line of admeaſurement ſtrikes from *la Plata* to the *Lake Caracares*, from thence through the country of the *Mataguais* and *Chirigueanis*, to *Pocono*, *Zongo*, and *Zamas*; from thence to *St. Fé* and *Carthagena*, through the *Gulph of Mexico*, croſſing *Jamaica*, *Cuba*, and the peninſula of *Florida*, to the *Apalachian* mountains; from thence to *Fort Louis*, in *Louiſiana*, and laſtly to the people that dwell beyond the lake of *Aſſinoboils*, where it terminates in land not yet diſcovered.

THIS line, which is interrupted only by the *Gulph of Mexico*, a kind of mediterranean ſea, is in length about 7,500 *Engliſh* miles, dividing the new continent into two equal parts, of which that on the left contains about 3,207,858 ſquare miles; and that on the right 3,212,778 ſquare miles. This continent, like the other, is inclined to the equator in an angle of 30 degrees, but in an oppoſite direction; the old continent ſtretching from north-eaſt to ſouth-weſt, and the new from the north-weſt to the ſouth-eaſt. The ſum of theſe two continents, taken together, amounts to no more than 21,242,979 ſquare miles, not a third of the ſurface of the whole globe, which is computed at ſeventy-five millions of ſquare miles nearly.

IT is beſides obſervable, that theſe two lines which traverſe the old and new continents, dividing each into equal parts, both determinate in the ſame degrees of latitude, as well

well to the north as to the ſouth; and it is no leſs remarkable, that the two continents lie oppoſed to each other in contrary directions.

It is likewiſe very remarkable, that the countries bordering upon theſe lines, that is, within a moderate diſtance of ſix or ſeven hundred miles on each ſide of them, are more antient, generally ſpeaking, than thoſe at a greater diſtance. Whoever will take the pains to purſue this idea, may be convinced that *Europe*, and perhaps *China* and the eaſtern parts of *Tartary*, are new countries compared with *Arabia the Happy* and *the Deſart*, *Perſia* and *Georgia*, *Turcomania*, *Circaſſia*, and the innermoſt parts of *Tartary*. Thus, in the new continent, the *Terra Magellanica*, the eaſtern coaſt of *Braſil*, the country of the *Amazons*, *Guiana*, and *Canada*, are new to *Tucumen*, *Peru*, the *Terra Firma*, *Mexico*, and *Miſſiſſippi*. To theſe obſervations may be added two very ſingular facts; the firſt, that as the two continents are oppoſed to each other, the old is more extended to the north of the equator than the new; and on the contrary, the new ſtretches farther to the ſouth than the old: thus, by each having its center, the one in 16 or 18 degrees of north latitude, and the other in 16 or 18 degrees of ſouth latitude, they ſeem both deſigned by Providence as a counterpoize to each other. The ſecond fact is, the remarkable conformity between the two continents, in that both are nearly divided into two parts, each of which parts would be encompaſſed by the ſea, were it not for the two little iſthmus's of *Suez* and *Panama*.

These are the principal remarks which an attentive inſpection into the general diviſion of the earth has produced. It may, however, appear too precipitate to form a new hypotheſis upon theſe premiſes; but as none hitherto have conſidered the diviſion of the earth in the ſame point of view, it will not be improper to add a few reflections.

It is certainly very ſingular, that the line which gives the greateſt length to the terreſtrial continents ſhould likewiſe divide them into two equal parts; and, it is no leſs remarkable, that theſe two lines ſhould begin and end in the ſame degrees of latitude, and have both the ſame degrees of inclination to the equator. Theſe conformities may lead in general to ſomething which may hereafter be diſcovered, and of which we are now ignorant; but we ſhall proceed to illuſtrate what has already been obſerved, that the moſt antient countries are thoſe which are the higheſt, and approach neareſt to theſe lines, and that the laſt inhabited are the loweſt and fartheſt removed from them. Thus, for example, in *America*, the country of the *Amazons*, *Guiana*, and

Canada, appear to be the laſt peopled. By caſting an eye over a map of theſe countries, any one may ſee, that the waters every-where overſpread them; that they abound in lakes and wide rivers, certain indications of new inhabited lands. On the contrary, *Tucuman*, *Peru*, and *Mexico*, are high lands, extremely mountainous, and border on the line which divides the continent. In like manner, the interior parts of *Africa*, on the old continent, appear to be high and mountainous, and are without doubt very ancient, in compariſon of which even *Egypt*, *Barbary*, and the weſtern coaſts, as far as *Senegal*, may be regarded as new lands. *Aſia* is likewiſe an ancient country, and perhaps the moſt ancient of any yet mentioned, eſpecially *Arabia*, *Perſia*, and *Tartary*; but the irregularities of that vaſt tract of land, as well as thoſe of *Europe*, would require a ſeparate treatiſe to explain. Let it ſuffice in general to obſerve here, that *Europe* is a new country; the tradition concerning the migration of its people, and of the firſt introduction of arts and ſciences into it, is an almoſt inconteſtable proof of the truth of this aſſertion. Beſides, it is not many centuries ago, ſince it abounded with marſhes and lakes, and was covered with foreſts; whereas in the oldeſt inhabited countries, there are but few foreſts, fewer ſtagnations of water, no ſwamps, but on the contrary, much heath and furz, and vaſt ridges of mountains, whoſe ſummits are dry and barren, but whoſe ſides abound in paſtures, and are fertile to this day to a degree of luxuriance ſcarce known to new countries. Nothing is more certain, than that men cut down foreſts, drain off waſte waters, deepen the ſhallow currents of great rivers, and, in proceſs of time, give the earth a quite different face to that of other countries uninhabited, or but lately peopled.

THE ancients were acquainted with a very inconſiderable part of the globe: the whole continent of *America*, the arctic countries, the *Terra Auſtralis*, and *Magellanica*, a great part of the inland countries of *Africa*, were entirely unknown to them; neither were they certain that the torrid zone was habitable, notwithſtanding they had in their navigations ſurrounded all *Africa*, as appears from what *Herodotus* reports, that *Neco*, king of *Egypt*, about 2200 years ago, built ſhips for the *Phenicians*, with which they ſailed from the *Red Sea*, coaſted along the caſtern ſhores of *Africa*, doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, and having ſpent two years in this navigation, entered the third year into the ſtraits of *Gibraltar*, and finiſhed their voyage by the *Mediterranean Sea*. This is the more wonderful, as the ancients were wholly ignorant of that amazing property of the loadſtone in pointing to the poles, although they

they knew that of its attracting iron. They were equally ignorant of the general cauſe of the flux and reflux of the ſea, and were doubtful whether the earth was encompaſſed by the ocean, or was connected by necks of land, like that of the iſthmus of *Suez*. Some, indeed, ſuppoſed the terreſtrial globe to be one vaſt iſland; but upon ſuch ſlender proofs, that none of them ventured to aſſert, or even to ſuggeſt, that it was poſſible to ſail round it. *Magellan* was the firſt, who, in the year 1519, attempted this grand tour, and performed it in 1124 days; Sir *Francis Drake*, in 1577, made the ſame voyage in 1056 days; and after him Sir *Thomas Cavendiſh*, in 1586, ſailed round the globe in 777 days. Theſe renowned voyagers were the firſt who demonſtrated phyſically the ſphericity and true meaſure of the circumference of the earth, which the ancients could never aſcertain, notwithſtanding all their endeavours to determine it. The monſoons, or what is commonly called the periodical or trade winds, with the means to be made uſe of in the proſecution of long voyages, in ſeas remote from land, were points of which the ancient navigators had no adequate idea. It is not, therefore, to be wondered, that ſo little progreſs was made by them in geography, when at this day, notwithſtanding all the helps that have been added by the improvements in mathematics, and the diſcoveries of navigators, there ſtill remain many things to find out, and vaſt countries yet to be diſcovered. Almoſt all the lands about the ſouth pole are at this hour unknown to us; what we know concerning them is, that they exiſt, and that they are ſeparated from all other lands by the ocean. There are likewiſe many other countries yet undiſcovered about the north pole, and it muſt be acknowledged, though with regret, that, for more than a century paſt, the humour for diſcovering new lands has been declining, and men have preferred, perhaps with reaſon, the utility of improving thoſe already known, to the glory of diſcovering others, and making new conqueſts.

NEVERTHELESS, the diſcovery of the *Terra Auſtralis* (A) would be a grand object of curioſity as well as uſe; we have

(A) M. *de Maupertuis*, in a letter to the king of *Pruſſia*, on the advancement of the ſciences, ſays, in regard to the *Terra Auſtralis*, "It is univerſally known, that there is, in the ſouthern hemiſphere, a large unknown tract, where it is poſſible there may be a new part of the world, more extenſive than any of the other four. No potentate has yet had the curioſity to ſearch into it, or to diſcover whether it conſiſts in land or ſeas, even in an age when navigation has been carried to ſo

have a very ſuperficial knowledge of the polar parts of the globe, and it is very unfortunate that all the navigators, who have

high a degree of perfection. In the firſt place, as there is not in any known part of the globe ſo large a ſpace as this entirely covered with water, it is highly probable that part of it muſt be land: add to this, the relations of thoſe, who, in their voyages in the ſouthern hemiſphere, have diſcovered points, capes, and other ſigns of the adjoining continent. The number of thoſe who agree in theſe particulars, is too great to be here inſerted; ſome of the capes are already marked in ſeveral of our charts.

"The *French India* company ſent a few ſhips ſome years ago, in ſearch of lands, to the ſouth, between *Africa* and *America*. Captain *Lozier Bouvet*, who had the command of this expedition, ſailing towards the eaſt, between theſe two parts of the world, obſerved frequent ſigns of adjacent land, during a courſe of 48 degrees; and in latitude 52 diſcovered a cape, where he could not land on account of the ice. We have an account of the voyage of one *Gonneville*, of *Honfleur*, who, in 1503, having been driven by a tempeſt towards the *Cape of Good Hope*, was caſt away on a continent, where he ſpent half a year in a moſt fertile ſoil, amongſt a civilized people, ſubject to a king, whoſe ſon, named *Eſſomeric*, he brought with him to *France*. This relation, whether true or falſe, encouraged *Lozier* to make his voyage.

"If theſe ſouthern lands were only looked for with a view of diſcovering a port for the navigation to the *Eaſt Indies*, as ſeems to have been the deſign of that company, it were eaſy to ſhew that proper meaſures were not taken for this purpoſe; that the enterprize was too ſoon abandoned; and it were, perhaps, as eaſy to point out by what means it might have ſucceeded better. But, as we ought by no means to confine the diſcovery to the utility of ſuch a port, and as this, indeed, ſhould be one of our leaſt incitements to it, thoſe lands, which lie to the eaſt of the *Cape of Good Hope*, ſhould ſeem much more worthy of our ſearch, than thoſe between *Africa* and *America*. One ſees, indeed, by the capes already diſcovered, that the ſouthern lands to the eaſt of *Africa* approach much nigher to the equator, and extend as far as thoſe climates, where we meet with the richeſt and moſt valuable productions of nature.

"It would be difficult to form any probable conjectures concerning the produce and inhabitants of theſe countries; but there is one obſervation ſufficient to excite our curioſity, and to give us room to imagine that we ſhould meet with ſome things here entirely different from what we find in the other four parts of the globe. We know that three of theſe parts, *viz. Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*, form but one continent. *America* is, perhaps, united to them; or, if divided, it is only by a very narrow paſſage. There muſt,

have attempted the diſcovery of the ſouthern countries, tho' they deſcried the coaſts, have generally been prevented, by the

muſt, therefore, always have been a communication between them all. The ſame plants, animals, and men, muſt, from time to time, have approached nigher to each other, as the difference of climates permitted them to multiply, and they could receive no alteration but what this difference muſt have occaſioned. But the caſe ought to be very different with the inhabitants and productions of this part of the world: they muſt have been confined to their own continent. Many perſons have gone round the globe, and every one of them has left the ſouthern lands on the ſame ſide. It is certain, therefore, that they muſt be detached from all other lands, and form, as it were, a world by themſelves, wherein we cannot poſſibly foreſee what may be found. The diſcovery of this country may therefore be of the utmoſt ſervice to trade and commerce, and at the ſame time afford the moſt wonderful phenomena for the inſtruction and entertainment of the natural philoſopher.

" Beſides, the *Terra Auſtralis* is not confined to the large continent ſituated in the ſouthern hemiſphere. There is, probably, between *Japan* and *America* a number of iſlands, the diſcovery of which might be of great importance to us.

" Can we imagine that thoſe valuable ſpices, now become ſo neceſſary to all *Europe*, grow only in a few of thoſe iſlands, which one nation is now in poſſeſſion of? This very people are, moſt probably, acquainted with many others that produce the ſame commodity; but this is a knowledge which it is their intereſt to conceal.

" In the iſlands on this ſea, navigators aſſure us, that there are wild men, all over hair, with long tails; a kind of middle ſpecies of animals between us and monkies. I had rather have an hour's converſation with one of theſe, than with the greateſt wit in *Europe*.

" But if the *India* company wanted to find a harbour in the ſouth, between *Africa* and *America*, they ought not to have been diſcouraged by the ſmall ſucceſs of the firſt attempt. On the other hand, I cannot but think that the account of captain *Lozier's* voyage is of itſelf ſufficient to excite them to a more vigorous purſuit of it. He was ſatisfied that there was land there; he ſaw it, though prevented from coming cloſe to it, by obſtacles which might, perhaps, now be avoided, or intirely removed. He could not land on account of the ice, which he was ſurpriſed to meet with in the 50th degree of latitude, and during the ſummer ſolſtice. He might have known that, *cæteris paribus*, the cold in the ſouthern is more intenſe than in the northern hemiſphere; becauſe, though under the ſame degree of latitude with regard to both, the poſition of the ſphere is the ſame, yet the diſtances of the earth from the ſun, are different in the correſponding ſeaſons. In our hemi-

the ice from making land. The fogs, which prevail to an aſtoniſhing degree, near unfrequented lands, have been another great obſtacle; but, notwithſtanding both theſe inconveniencies, there is ſtill reaſon to believe, that, by ſailing from the *Cape of Good Hope*, at different ſeaſons of the year,

ſphere, the winter comes on when the earth is at its leaſt diſtance from the ſun; a circumſtance which diminiſhes the intenſeneſs of the cold: whilſt, on the other hand, in the ſouthern hemiſphere, they have their winter when the earth is at its greateſt diſtance from the ſun, which naturally increaſes the cold. Add to this, that in the ſouthern hemiſphere the winter is longer by eight days than in our own. But it would have been ſtill more neceſſary to remark, that in all thoſe places, where the ſphere is oblique, the hot ſeaſon does not come on till after the ſummer ſolſtice, and always ſo much the later, in proportion to the coldneſs of the climate. This is well known to naturaliſts, and all thoſe who have ſailed towards the poles. In the northern hemiſphere one often ſees ice ſpread, even in the midſt of the ſolſtice, over thoſe ſeas where, a month afterwards, there are not the leaſt marks of it; nay, where one may feel intenſe heat; and this is the time, that is, at the coldeſt ſeaſon of the oppoſite hemiſphere, when we ſhould endeavour to come at thoſe lands which are near the poles. In theſe climates, as ſoon as the ice begins to melt, it melts very quickly, and in a few days the ſea is intirely freed from it. If, therefore, Mr. *Lozier*, inſtead of arriving during the ſolſtice at the latitude where he went in ſearch of land, had got there a month later, he would, moſt probably, have met with no ice at all.

"But further, with regard to landing, ice is by no means to be conſidered as an obſtacle that is invincible. If it floats the whale fiſhers, and all thoſe who have made voyages northward, know that it is no impediment to ſailing; and as to the ice that adheres to the coaſt, the inhabitants on the borders of the gulphs of *Finland* and *Bothnia*, have paths over it all the winter, which they even prefer to thoſe by land. The people who live thereabouts have withal a method equally ſafe and ſimple, to preſerve themſelves on the ice when it begins to thaw, by carrying along with them ſmall light boats wherever they go, in which they can eaſily tranſport themſelves from one piece of ice to another. All theſe things are well known in the northern countries; and if thoſe whom the *India* company ſent in ſearch of lands to the ſouth, had been better acquainted with the nature of cold climates, and the methods there made uſe of to prevent or leſſen every inconvenience, it is to be ſuppoſed that by going later they would have found no ice at all, or that what they did find, would not have hindered their approach to that land, which, according to their own account, was not above a league or two from them."

ſome

ſome part of thoſe lands may at length be approached, which at this time make a ſeparate world.

ANOTHER method there is to be purſued that perhaps might prove ſtill more ſucceſsful. As the ice and fogs appear to be the impediments that have prevented all the navigators, who have hitherto attempted the diſcovery of the ſouthern countries, by the *Atlantic* ocean, from making land; and, as the ice has been found to exiſt in the ſummer, as well as in other ſeaſons, why might not an attempt by the *Pacific Sea* be attended with the wiſhed for ſucceſs? By ſailing from *Baldivia*, or any convenient port on the coaſt of *Chili*, and croſſing the *Pacific Sea*, under the 50th degree of ſouth latitude, there is not the leaſt reaſon to apprehend that the voyage, though it has never been made, would be dangerous; but, on the contrary, the higheſt probability, that, in this courſe, new lands will be found, ſince the tract that remains to be diſcovered on the ſide of the ſouth pole, is ſo conſiderable, that, moderately ſpeaking, it may be eſtimated at a fourth part of the ſuperficies of the whole globe; inſomuch, that there may exiſt in thoſe climates, a terreſtrial continent as large as *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*, taken all three together.

As we know nothing of that part of the globe, it is impoſſible to aſcertain the proportion there may be between the ſurface of the land and that of the ſea; only, if we may be allowed to reaſon from what we know of other lands, we may conclude there is more ſea than land.

TO form an idea of the enormous quantity of water which the ſeas contain, let us ſuppoſe them all of one common depth of 200 fathoms only, or the fourth part of a mile; and then by nice calculation, it may be maintained that there will be water enough to cover the whole globe, to the height of 600 feet; and if we reduce this body of water into one intire maſs, it will be found to make a globe of more than 180 miles in diameter.

NAVIGATORS pretend, that the ſouthern climates are much colder than thoſe of the ſame latitude about the north pole: but there is not the leaſt appearance that this opinion is juſt; and it is probable that it has been adopted by voyagers, becauſe they found ice in a latitude, in which it is ſeldom or never found in the north ſea, which might be owing to many particular cauſes. We find no ice after the month of *April* on this ſide the 67th or 68th degrees of north latitude; and the *Indians* of *Canada* and *Hudſon's Straits* affirm, that when the ice is not wholly ſunk in that month, it is a preſage that the reſt of the year will be cold and rainy. In 1725, they had, if one may be allowed the expreſſion, no ſummer,

ſummer, the rain pouring down from the clouds almoſt inceſſantly; and it was remarkable in that year, that the ice of the north ſea not only remained unſunk in the month of *April*, at the 67th degree of latitude, but that it was buoyant till the 15th of *June*, in the latitudes of 41 and 42.

A VAST quantity of this floating ice is found in the north ſea, eſpecially near land. Whole iſlands of it come from the ſea of *Tartary* into that of *Nova Zembla*, and into other places from the icey ſea; ſo that it is not peculiar to the ſeas in which it is generated. To avoid, therefore, the inconveniencies ariſing from the frequent obſtructions occaſioned by it, captain *Monſon*, in king *James's* time, inſtead of ſeeking a paſſage into *China* between the north lands, directed his courſe to the pole, and approached within two degrees of it, and there found a high ſea without ice; but being oppoſed by the ſhip's company, was obliged to return. This proves, however, that ice is found at or near land, and never in the high ſea; for could we ſuppoſe, contrary to all experience, that the cold could be ſo exceſſive near the poles, as to freeze the ſurface of the ſea, we ſhould ſtill be at a loſs to conceive, how ſuch enormous iſlands of ice as are found floating, ſhould be accumulated without ſome reſting place at land, from whence they might afterwards be ſeparated by the heat of the ſun.

† *Mentioned in the note.*

THE two † veſſels, which the *French Eaſt India* company ſent out in 1737, for the diſcovery of the *Terra Auſtralis*, found ice indeed in the latitude of 47 and 48; but this ice was at no great diſtance from the ſhore, becauſe they could plainly diſcern land from the maſt-head, though they were unable to reach it. The ice-hills might come from the inland bays, neareſt the ſouth pole; and it is no improbable conjecture, that they are brought down by the currents of the many huge rivers, with which theſe unknown countries may be watered, in like manner as the *Oby*, the *Janeſca*, and other vaſt rivers that fall into the north ſeas, bear down the ice-hills that choak up the *Straits of Wyegats*, and render, by that means, the *Tartarian* ſea unapproachable by that courſe, during the greateſt part of the year; at the ſame time, that beyond *Nova Zembla*, and much nearer to the poles, where there are ſcarce any rivers, and but little land, the ice-hills are leſs common, and the ſea more navigable; inſomuch, that were navigators again to attempt a north paſſage to *China*, or *Japan*, they would do well to direct their courſe to the poles, and keep the higheſt ſeas, where certainly they would meet with little or no ice to obſtruct their paſſage; for it is well known that ſalt-water, without freezing, is capable

capable of becoming much colder than freſh water congealed; and, conſequently, that the exceſſive cold of the pole may render the water of the ſea under it much colder than ice, and yet not freeze the ſurface. Add to all this, that at 80 and 82 degrees the ſurface of the ſea, though mingled with vaſt quantities of ſnow and freſh water, is never frozen except near the ſhores. From all that can be gathered from the teſtimony of voyagers, concerning the paſſage from *Europe* to *China* by the north ſea, it appears that there is ſuch a paſſage (B), and that the reaſon it has ſo often been attempted

(B) Agreeable to theſe notions is the opinion of the above cited author M. *de Maupertuis*: "After finding out the *Terra Auſtralis*, another diſcovery, ſays he, directly oppoſite, would remain to be made in the northern ſeas, *viz.* that of a ſhorter paſſage to the *Indies* than by doubling the ſouthern points of *Africa* or *America*. The *Engliſh*, the *Dutch*, and the *Danes*, have made many attempts to diſcover this paſſage, the utility of which has never been doubted, though the poſſibility of finding it is ſtill undetermined. It has been ſought by the north-eaſt and the north-weſt, but without ſucceſs; thoſe attempts, however, tho' fruitleſs with regard to the adventurers, may be ſerviceable to thoſe who come after them. They have at leaſt taught us, that if there is a paſſage, either one way or the other, it muſt be extremely difficult; and that it muſt be through ſome of thoſe ſtraits, which, in the northern ſeas, are almoſt always blocked up with ice. Moſt of thoſe who have gone in ſearch of it, ſeem to be of opinion that it muſt be attempted by the north. Through fear of intenſe cold, by approaching too near the pole, they have not ſufficiently kept off from land, and generally found the ſeas ſhut up with ice, whether it was that the places through which they wanted to paſs were nothing in effect but gulphs, or whether they were really ſtraits. It may be eſteemed a kind of paradox to aſſert, that nigher the pole they would have met with leſs ice, and a milder climate; but beſides ſeveral accounts that we have, aſſuring us that the *Dutch*, by advancing near the pole, found open and calm ſeas, and a temperate air, natural philoſophy and aſtronomy ſerve to confirm it. If the regions near the pole are all covered with large and wide ſeas, we ſhall certainly meet there with leſs ice than in places leſs northward, where the ſeas are ſhut up by lands; and the continuance of the ſun in the horizon for ſix months, muſt cauſe a greater degree of heat, than can be loſt by the ſmallneſs of his meridian altitude.

"I ſhould therefore imagine that the beſt way of diſcovering this paſſage, muſt be cloſe to the pole itſelf. At the ſame time that a diſcovery of this nature would be of infinite ſervice

ed in vain, is becauſe navigators have dreaded to leave the land, and have regarded the polar courſe, as the broad way to certain deſtruction.

WILLIAM BARNET, who miſcarried, as well as many others, in his voyage, makes no manner of doubt but that there is a paſſage; and that, if he had ſteered from land, he might have found an open ſea without ice. The *Ruſſian* navigators ſent by *Peter the Great* to reconnoitre the north ſeas, report, that *Nova Zembla* is not an iſland, but part of the main land of *Tartary*; and that to the north of *Nova Zembla* there is a free and open ſea. A *Dutch* voyager aſſures us, that the ſea frequently throws up whales on the coaſt of *Corea* and *Japan*, on whoſe backs are found ſticking ſometimes *Engliſh*, and ſometimes *Dutch*, harpoons.

ANOTHER *Dutchman* pretends to have ſailed directly under the pole, and aſſures that he found it there as warm as at *Amſterdam* in ſummer. One of our *Engliſh* captains, by name *Goulden*, who had made three voyages to *Greenland*, informed king *Charles* II. that the maſters of two *Dutch* veſſels, in whoſe company he ſailed, having been diſappointed in their fiſhery off the *Iſle of Edges*, reſolved to try what diſcoveries they could make farther north; that on their return

vice to commerce, it muſt afford an agreeable inſight into the knowledge of the globe, to learn from hence whether the point round which it turns is on land or ſea, to obſerve the ſeveral phenomena of the loadſtone, on the very ſpot whence it is ſuppoſed to draw its original influence, and to determine whether the *Aurora Borealis* is cauſed by a luminous matter from the pole, or, at leaſt, whether the pole is perpetually overflowed with that matter from which the aurora is ſuppoſed to proceed.

" Nothing need be ſaid concerning the dangers and difficulties attending the navigation of theſe ſeas. The nigher we approach the pole, the pilot's ſkill is leſs ſerviceable; at the pole itſelf it can be of very little conſequence. We ſhould, therefore, avoid this dangerous point; but if we once got there, we ſhould begin our courſe, and leave it, as it were, to fortune, till we had got at ſuch a diſtance from it, as would permit us once more to follow the eſtabliſhed rules of navigation.

" If a great prince would appoint two or three ſhips every year for enterprizes of this kind, the expence would not be very conſiderable. Independently of their ſucceſs, they would be uſeful in forming captains and pilots, and preparing them againſt all the events of long voyages; and, it is hardly poſſible to imagine, that, amongſt ſo many things that are ſtill unknown on this globe, we ſhould not, by this means, light upon ſome important diſcovery."

in

in about fifteen days, they told him they had been as far as the 89th degree of latitude, within one degree of the pole; and that they found there no ice, but a ſea free and open, very deep, and much like that of the *Bay of Biſcay*; in proof of which they produced him four journals of the two ſhips which all agreed, as near as could be, in the ſame particulars. It is, moreover, reported in the Philoſophical Tranſactions, that two navigators, who had undertaken to diſcover this paſſage, ſteered a courſe of 300 leagues to the eaſtward of *Nova Zembla*; but that being about to return home, the *Eaſt India* company, who had an intereſt that this paſſage ſhould not be diſcovered, detained them in *India*, and ſecreted their journals. The *Dutch Eaſt India* company, however, were of another mind; and having fruitleſsly attempted a paſſage from *Europe*, endeavoured to find it from *Japan*; and, in all probability, would have ſucceeded, had not the emperor of *Japan* prohibited to ſtrangers all navigation with the lands of *Jeſſo*.

FROM all that has been ſaid it may be concluded, that this paſſage may be found by ſteering a direct courſe from *Spitzberg* to the pole, or rather by keeping the middle of the high-ſea, between *Nova Zembla* and *Spitzberg*, under the 79th degree of latitude. If this ſea is of any conſiderable breadth, there is no fear of interruption from the ice in that latitude, much leſs under the pole, for the reaſons already alledged. In ſhort, there is no example of a wide ſea being frozen at any conſiderable diſtance from ſhore; the only inſtance of a ſea being wholly frozen over, is that of the *Black Sea*, which, being narrow and ſcarce ſalt, and receiving an infinite number of rivers, from the high lands of the north, that bring down with them innumerable iſlands of ice, is ſometimes intirely frozen to a conſiderable depth; and, if hiſtorians may be credited, in the reign of the emperor *Copronyma*, the ice was thirty cubits thick upon it, without including twenty cubits of ſnow, which covered its ſurface after it was frozen. Though this relation ſeems exaggerated beyond belief, yet it is certain, that this ſea is frozen over, almoſt every winter, at the ſame time that the high ſeas, ſituated ſome thouſands of miles nearer the pole, are not frozen at all. This can only be owing to their greater ſaltneſs, and to the few ice iſlands they receive by the floods, in compariſon to the enormous maſſes carried into the *Black Sea*.

THESE ice-hills, which may be conſidered as the great barriers that oppoſe the navigation towards the poles, and have hitherto prevented the diſcovery of the *Terra Auſtralis*, prove not only, that there are immenſe rivers in the vicinity

ty of thoſe climates, where they are moſt frequent; but alſo that there are vaſt continents, at no very great diſtance, from whence thoſe rivers derive their origin; and therefore navigators, ſo far from being diſcouraged by their appearance, ſhould be animated to ſurmount every difficulty, and endeavour to accompliſh the end by perſeverance, or, by attempting the diſcovery in ſome other part, it being next to impoſſible that in the immenſe circle which terminates the *Terra Auſtralis*, on the ſide of the equator, every part can be alike defended by ſuch vaſt congelations.

THE deſcription which *Dampier* and other voyagers have given of *New Holland*, agrees very well with the obſervations already made, that this part of the globe, which lies contiguous to the *Terra Auſtralis*, is a new country in compariſon with that: *New Holland*, according to them, is a low country, without mountains, and full of ſwamps; whoſe natives are ſavages, without laws and without induſtry; a kind of proof, that, in the bordering continent, there are ſome ſuch beings as the *Amazons* of *Paraguay*, and the ſavages of *Canada*: while at the ſame time, there may be found in the elevated parts of it, a people formed into ſociety, civilized by laws, and improved by ſcience; in like manner, as in *Peru* and *Mexico*, there were found kingdoms and empires, magnificent buildings, and curious decorations, while the few inhabitants of the low and remote countries were rude and uncivilized, with little more reaſon than the beaſts that periſh.

THE innermoſt parts of *Africa* are as much unknown to us as they were to the ancients. They, as well as the moderns, had made the tour of the coaſt, though they have neither left us chart or deſcription of it. *Pliny*, indeed, informs us, that the *Greeks*, in the time of *Alexander*, made the tour of *Africa*, and found in the *Arabian* ſea the wreck of a *Spaniſh* ſhip; he likewiſe reports, that *Hanno* the *Carthaginian* general, made a voyage from *Gades* [*Cadiz*] to the *Arabian* ſea, a relation of which voyage he had left in writing, though it has never been tranſmitted to us. *Cornelius Nepos* too takes notice, that, in his time, a perſon named *Eudoxus*, being perſecuted by king *Lothurus*, was obliged to fly his country; and that having ſailed from the *Arabian* gulph, he at length arrived at *Gades*. But, notwithſtanding all theſe concurrent teſtimonies, it is yet a queſtion, whether any of the ancients ever doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, that courſe having always been conſidered as a new diſcovery made by the *Portugueſe*, in their way to the *Eaſt Indies*; but to wave this inquiry,

ry, let us hear what *Abuziel*, an hiſtorian of the ninth century, relates of a fact that happened in his time.

"THERE has, ſays he, been diſcovered in this our time, a thing quite new, and altogether unknown to thoſe who lived before us. No-body ever believed that the ſea which ſtretcheth from the *Indies* towards *China* had any communication with the ſea of *Syria*, neither could it have entered into any-one's mind. But ſee what has happened in this our time: according to the beſt information I can get, there has been found in the ſea of *Roum* [*Mediterranean*] the wreck of an *Arabian* veſſel, which a tempeſt had caſt away, and every ſoul on board periſhed. The billows having daſhed the ſhip to pieces, the fragments were carried by the winds and waves quite into the ſea of the *Cozars*, and from thence to the ſtrait of the *Mediterranean* ſea; from whence they were at length caſt on ſhore on the coaſt of *Syria*. This ſhews that the ſea encompaſſeth all the coaſt of *China* and *Cila*, the extreme parts of *Turqueſtan*, and the country of the *Cozars*; that at laſt it runs through the ſtraits as far as where it waſhes the coaſts of *Syria*. The proof is drawn from the conſtruction of the veſſel, which was plainly a ſhip of *Siraf*, whoſe fabric is ſuch that the ſeams were not caulked, but cloſed in a particular manner, as if they had been ſewed; whereas all the veſſels of the *Mediterranean*, and the coaſt of *Syria* are caulked, and are not cloſed in that manner."

THE tranſlator of this ancient relation adds theſe obſervations upon it: "*Abuziel*, ſays he, remarks as a thing new and ſtrange, that a veſſel could be driven from the *Indian* ſea upon the coaſts of *Syria*. To find a paſſage into the *Mediterranean*, he ſuppoſes a large extent of ſea below *China*, which has a communication with the ſea of the *Cozars*, or *Muſcovites*. The ſea beyond *Cape Coriantes* was utterly unknown to the *Arabs*, by reaſon of the extreme danger of the navigation, and the rudeneſs of the inhabitants on the coaſts, whom they could neither ſubdue, nor civilize by commerce. The *Portugueſe*, from the *Cape of Good Hope* to *Sofala*, found no *Moors* ſettled on the coaſts, as they afterwards did in all the maritime towns from thence to *China*. *Sofala* was the laſt town the ancient geographers knew, but whether there was a communication from thence to *Barbary*, by ſea, they knew not; and therefore contented themſelves with deſcribing the coaſt as far as *Zingo*, now called *Caffrerie*. Hence it is evident, that the diſcovery of the paſſage from that ſea by the *Cape of Good Hope*, is to be attributed to the *Europeans*, under the conduct of *Vaſco Gama*, or at leaſt to ſome who made the ſame voyage a few years before him. To ſtrengthen

ſtrengthen this latter opinion, there are, it is affirmed, ſea charts to be produced more early than this navigation, where this cape is marked by the name of *Fronteira da Africa*. *Anthony Galvan* affirms, upon the credit of *Franciſco de Souſa Tavares*, that, in 1528, the infant Don *Ferdinand* ſhewed him ſuch a chart, which that prince found in the monaſtery of *Acoboca*, and which had been drawn 120 years before, perhaps from one ſaid to be at *Venice* in the treaſury of *St. Mark*, and which is believed to have been copied from that of *Marco Paolo*, which likewiſe marks this point of *Africa*, according to the teſtimony of *Ramuſius*." The ignorance of the age in which this ancient relation is ſaid to be written, with reſpect to the navigation round *Africa*, is, perhaps, leſs to be wondered at, than the ſilence of the editor with reſpect to the paſſages from *Herodotus* and *Pliny*, already cited, and which ſeem to prove, that the ancients had made the tour of *Africa*.

BE this as it may, the coaſts of *Africa* are now well known; but the attempts that have been made to penetrate into the heart of that country, have not yet ſo far ſucceeded as to furniſh any ſatisfactory account of its inhabitants, productions, or commerce. It were, however, greatly to be wiſhed, that by means of the river *Senegal*, or ſome other great river, a ſettlement could be eſtabliſhed far up in the country, from whence ſurveys might be made from time to time, till a thorough knowledge is acquired of its contents, the richeſt perhaps in the world; for it is well known, that the rivers of *Africa* bring down much gold, and, as it abounds with ſtupendous mountains, many of them riſing directly under the equator, there is not the leaſt reaſon to doubt, but that they afford mines as valuable as thoſe of *Peru* and *Braſil*; and gems and precious ſtones equal to, if not ſurpaſſing, all that have been yet diſcovered. This immenſe continent of *Africa* is ſituated in the fineſt climate of the world, and was formerly inhabited by mighty and populous nations, and filled with magnificent cities. Upon the whole, if we conſider the immenſe riches of the old world, formerly drawn from thoſe parts, we ſhall be inclined to think that the diſcoveries which might be here made, would be of great uſe to our trade; and, if we attend to what is recorded in ancient hiſtory, concerning the arts and ſciences of the inhabitants; or if we reflect on the monuments of them ſtill remaining, all along the coaſt of *Egypt*, we ſhall no longer doubt that this part of the world is an object fully deſerving of all our toil and aſſiduity in the ſearch of it.

THE

THE vaſt country of *North* and *Eaſt Tartary* has but very lately been perfectly known. But, if the *Ruſſian* charts may be depended upon, we know at preſent the coaſts of all this part of *Aſia*; and it appears, that from the eaſternmoſt point of *Tartary* to the weſternmoſt in *North America*, the diſtance cannot be more than 500 leagues; nay, by the lateſt diſcoveries, it ſhould ſeem to be much leſs; for in the *Amſterdam Gazette*, of *January* 24, 1747, it is ſaid, in an arricle from *Peterſburg*, that M. *Steller* had diſcovered beyond *Kamtſchatka*, one of the iſles of *North America*; and that he had made it appear, that one might go from thence to a port in *Ruſſia*, by a very ſhort paſſage. The jeſuits and other miſſionaries have alſo pretended, that they have found in *Tartary* ſavages whom they had catechized in *America*, a circumſtance that ſeems to prove, in effect, that there is a paſſage ſtill ſhorter. *Charlevoix* goes ſtill farther, and even pretends that the two continents are joined by the north. He ſays, the lateſt *Japoneſe* navigators give room to think that the paſſage in queſtion is no other than a bay, above which one may paſs by land from *Aſia* to *America*. But this merits confirmation; becauſe it is preſumed, and with great appearance of truth, that the continent of the north pole is intirely diſtinct from every other continent, as well as that of the ſouth; and from the very ſtructure of the earth, ſo far as it is known, there is the higheſt preſumptive evidence, that all the four great continents are, for wiſe purpoſes, diſconnected from each other by tracts of ſea.

ASTRONOMY and navigation are now brought to ſo great perfection, that we may reaſonably hope to have one day an exact knowledge of the intire ſurface of the globe. The ancients, as has already been obſerved, knew but a very ſmall part of it: for want of the mariners compaſs, they could never venture upon long voyages in the high ſeas. It is, indeed, pretended, that the *Arabs* were long acquainted with the uſe of this inſtrument, before it was known in *Europe*; and that they uſed it in trading from the *Indian* ſea to the coaſts of *China*; but that opinion needs no farther refutation than this, that there is no word in the *Arabic*, *Turkiſh*, or *Perſian* languages, to expreſs a compaſs, and therefore they made uſe of the *Italian* word *buſſola*; nay, they do not at this day know how to make a compaſs or arm a loadſtone, and purchaſe all they uſe of the *Europeans*. Father *Martini* pretends, upon no better grounds, that the *Chineſe* have known the uſe of the compaſs for more than 3000 years; if that be true, how happens it, that they have reaped ſuch ſlender advantages from it? Why do they, in their voyage

to *Cochin-China*, go twice as far as they need? Why do they, in making their voyages, the longeſt of which is to *Java*, or *Sumatra*, always coaſt it, without venturing out to ſea? And, why have not they, as well as the *Europeans*, made diſcoveries of new countries and new iſlands, ſo many of which lie within their reach, and court them by a luxuriancy of the richeſt productions of nature, to come and take poſſeſſion? It was but a few years after the diſcovery of this wonderful property of the loadſtone, that the *Europeans* undertook the longeſt and moſt hazardous voyages; they doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, traverſed the *African* and *Indian* ſeas; and while the generality of navigators were directing their views to the eaſt and to the ſouth, *Chriſtopher Columbus* was meditating his grand enterprize to the weſt.

In ruminating upon this vaſt project, the concluſion was juſt and natural, that there muſt be immenſe tracts of land towards the weſt; for, revolving in one's mind a known part of the globe, and comparing the diſtance, ſuppoſing from *Spain* to *China*, with the periodical revolutions of the earth or heavens, one could not help ſeeing that there remained a far greater ſpace to be diſcovered towards the weſt, than what was known eaſtward. It could not therefore be for want of aſtronomical knowledge, that the ancients did not diſcover the new world, but ſolely for want of the mariners compaſs. The paſſages of *Plato* and *Ariſtotle* that ſpeak of lands far beyond the *Pillars of Hercules*, intimate that ſome navigators had been driven by tempeſt as far as *America*, from whence they had returned with infinite labour and difficulty; and we may even venture to aſſert, that had the ancients been fully convinced of the exiſtence of a new continent, by the relation of theſe navigators, they would have deemed it wholly impracticable to ſhape any direct courſe towards it, without ſome better guides than the ſtars, or, indeed, without the knowledge of the mariners compaſs.

Without the aſſiſtance of this inſtrument, the moſt ſkilful navigators of the preſent times would be as much at a loſs as the ancients were, to navigate the high ſeas; and were any of them now hardy enough to attempt to make a known part of the new continent without it, they would, in all probability, be diſappointed.

The aſtrolabe was an inſtrument well known to the ancients, by the help of which they could ſteer from one point of the old continent to another. It was, doubtleſs, owing to this, and always keeping the polar ſtar to the left, and, often taking obſervations, to keep them nearly in the ſame parallel,

parallel, that the *Carthaginians*, mentioned by *Ariſtotle*, found means to return from thoſe diſtant regions, to which they had been driven by a tempeſt; nevertheleſs, we ſhould now look upon ſuch an enterprize as extremely hazardous, and none would attempt it but by neceſſity.

It muſt not be forgotten, that after the diſcovery of the *Azores*, the *Canaries*, and the iſlands of *Madeira*, by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, the winds having long ſet in from the weſt; the ſea threw upon the coaſts pieces of wood of a foreign growth, the like of which had not been ſeen in *Europe*, and even dead bodies that were known, by many eſſential diſcriminations, to be neither *Europeans* nor *Africans*. *Columbus* remarked too, while he remained upon theſe iſlands, certain winds that blew from the weſt, and continued only a few days, which he therefore concluded were land-winds. Nevertheleſs, with the advantage of theſe and many more obſervations, and with the help of the compaſs beſides, the difficulties he had to ſtruggle with were ſo great, that nothing but the ſucceſs could juſtify the enterprize: for, ſuppoſing the continent of the new world to have been only 500 leagues farther to the weſt than in effect it is, a thing which *Columbus* could neither know nor prevent, he could never have reached it; and, it is more than probable, that if he had then miſcarried, this vaſt country had ſtill been undiſcovered. This remark will appear of more weight, when it is known that *Columbus*, though the ableſt navigator of his time, was ſeized with fear and aſtoniſhment in his ſecond voyage to this new world; for, having at firſt only found iſlands, he ſhaped his courſe in his next attempt more to the ſouth, in order to diſcover, if he could, the main land; but was ſuddenly ſtopt in his career by currents, whoſe extent was ſo conſiderable, their direction ſo full, and their oppoſition ſo great againſt him, that he was conſtrained to change his courſe, and purſue his diſcoveries to the weſt. He fancied that the obſtacle which prevented his progreſs to the ſouth, was not ſo much the currents as the riſing of the ſea towards the canopy of heaven, which, for aught he knew, it might touch towards the ſouth; ſo true it is, that in the greateſt enterprizes, the leaſt unfavourable circumſtance may turn the wiſeſt head, and enfeeble the ſtouteſt heart.

We ſhall now proceed to the diviſions of this volume, beginning with *Aſia*.

SECT. I.

Of ASIA.

CHAP. I.

Of Aſia *in general.*

Aſia in general, deſcribed.

ASIA is allowed to be, in all reſpects, by far the moſt conſiderable part of the world, and though our innate fondneſs for our own country makes us give the preference to *Europe*, yet *Aſia* has many ſingular advantages, which may juſtly intitle it to the firſt rank. It was in *Aſia* that the great Author of nature planted the delicious garden of *Eden*, in which he placed the firſt man and woman, from whom the reſt of mankind were to ſpring. *Aſia* became again the nurſery of the world after it had been deſtroyed by the flood, from which the deſcendants of *Noah* diſperſed their various colonies into all other parts of the globe. It was in *Aſia*, that God made choice of the delicious *Canaan*, to place his favourite nation the *Hebrews* in. It was here that the great and merciful work of our redemption was accompliſhed by his divine Son; and it was from hence that the light of his glorious goſpel was carried into all nations, by his diſciples and followers. Here it was that the firſt Chriſtian churches were founded; the firſt councils held, the firſt biſhoprics erected, and the Chriſtian faith miraculouſly founded, promulgated, and watered with the blood of innumerable martyrs. Laſtly, it was in *Aſia* that not only the firſt edifices were reared, and the firſt cities built, but likewiſe where the firſt kingdoms and monarchies were founded, whilſt the other parts of the world were, if at all, inhabited only by wild beaſts.

Its preference to the other three parts.

Fertility and richneſs.

NOR are theſe advantages the only this part of the world has over the other three; but it exceeds them in the largeneſs of its territories, the richneſs and fertility of its ſoil, the ſerenity of its air, the deliciouſneſs of its fruits, the ſalubrity of its drugs, the fragrancy and balſamic quality of its plants, ſpices, and gums; the quantity, variety, beauty, and value of its gems; the fineneſs of its ſilks and cottons; the richneſs of its metals, and many more of the like nature: upon all which accounts it was always eſteemed ſo charming and delightful an abode, that it was the conſtant

ſtant ſeat of the greateſt monarchies in the world. It muſt be owned, indeed, that ſince the *Turks*, enemies to ſcience, politeneſs, and liberty, have been maſters of ſo conſiderable a part of it, it has quite therein loſt its ancient ſplendor, and from the moſt polite and fruitful ſpot in all *Aſia*, is become a wild uncultivated deſart, and only conſiderable ſince that time for the rich commodities it affords; on which account it is ſtill viſited and reſorted to by merchants of other nations. But thoſe who have eſcaped the *Turkiſh* tyranny are ſtill in a flouriſhing condition, which is rather to be attributed to the richneſs of the ſoil, than the induſtry of the inhabitants, who are juſtly cenſured for their natural indolence, effeminacy, and luxury.

THIS effeminacy is chiefly owing to the warmth of the climate, though perhaps heightened by cuſtom and education, and the ſymptoms of it are more or leſs apparent, as they are ſeated nearer or farther from the north. It is plain that the ſouthern climates are not productive of ſuch robuſt natures as the northern; whence it may be inferred, that thoſe *Aſiatics*, who live near the ſame latitude with us, cannot be much inferior to us in this reſpect; at leaſt, it appears that ſeveral of them, particularly the *Turks* and *Tartars*, are men of as much ſtrength and courage as any we know of. As to thoſe who live in the more ſouthern regions of *Aſia*, what is wanting in the robuſt frame of their bodies, ſeems, in a great meaſure, made up to them by the vivacity of their minds, and ingenuity in various kinds of workmanſhip, which our moſt ſkilful mechanics have in vain tried to imitate. Whether the reflection commonly caſt on all *Aſiatic* nations be altogether juſt, that they are naturally exceſſive admirers of monarchy, we will not pretend to determine, their princes having always kept them in ſuch abject ſlavery, that they never had an opportunity of diſplaying their love of liberty, which, otherwiſe, we muſt ſuppoſe to be as natural to them as the reſt of mankind. Thus much, however, is certain, that many of thoſe nations, upon the coming of the *Dutch* among them, could not conceive how it was poſſible for any nation to live under a republican government, or, indeed, under any other form of it than a deſpotic monarchy, which is the only that obtains in all the parts of this extenſive diviſion of the globe. We ſhall have occaſion hereafter to make ſome reflections on the conſequences of this deſpotiſm.

Aſiatics, why effeminate.

IN religion they ſtill ſhew ſtronger marks of ſtupidity, a great part of *Aſia* being over-run with *Mohammedaniſm*, as *Turkey*, *Arabia*, part of *Tartary*, and *India*. In *Perſia* and

Various religions.

the Mogul territories, they profeſs the ſame, but are of the ſect of *Hali*, which differs in ſome particulars from the *Turks*, though both own *Mohammed* for their lawgiver, and the Alcoran for their divine rule of faith and life. In other parts of *Tartary*, in *China*, *Japan*, *Siam*, *&c.* they are generally heathens and idolaters, entertaining ſtrange notions of the Deity, or rather of their deities, and uſing the moſt extravagant rites in their worſhip of them. It may be ſaid, however, that their multiplicity of idols and ſuperſtitious ceremonies to them, are only regarded by the populace, for whom they are chiefly calculated by their prieſts, in order to ſerve the purpoſes of gain; but there are many excellent men, of too philoſophical a turn of mind not to deſpiſe them in their hearts, whatever countenance they may ſeem to give them in outward appearance.

Sects of the followers of Zoroaſter.

BESIDES theſe, there are ſeveral ſects of the ancient *Perſians*, or followers of the great *Zoroaſter*, diſperſed all over *India*, and other parts of *Aſia*, who acknowledge but one ſupreme Deity, and are diſtinguiſhed by the title of fire-worſhippers, becauſe they worſhip it under the ſymbol of that element: theſe are enemies to all kinds of idolatry, imagery, temples, and the like, which they look upon as derogatory to the Supreme Being, who neither can nor ought to be repreſented by images, nor confined in temples. The Brachmans, reckoned the moſt conſiderable amongſt thoſe ſects, are of a very humane diſpoſition, lead a contemplative life, feed only upon vegetables, and are ſo far from killing any living animals for their uſe, or even noxious ones in their own defence, that they build even hoſpitals for the maintenance of ſuch, eſpecially the domeſtic, as are decayed thro' age, accident, or other infirmities.

Chriſtianity early planted in Aſia.

ASIA, as above obſerved, was the theatre of the firſt promulgation of Chriſtianity, which ſpread itſelf with ſuch ſurpriſing celerity and ſucceſs, that even in the apoſtolic age, it had reached as far as *India*, if not beyond, and was almoſt every where received and profeſſed. But, as the unworthineſs of thoſe converts, produced that denunciation revealed to *St. John*[a], the churches of *Aſia Minor* were abandoned to perſecution, and, in the end, utterly deſtroyed by the inundation of the northern barbarians, *Saracens*, *Tartars*, and *Turks*. And, though the pure light of the goſpel could never be totally extinguiſhed by any of them, great numbers of Chriſtians having continued faithful to it, in moſt parts of *Aſia*, yet the tyranny of the *Mohammedan*

[a] Apocal. ii. 5.

govern-

governments has always ſo endeavoured to obſcure it, and to keep its profeſſors under ſuch ſervile ſubjection, that their condition, even at this day, is rather a ſtate of oppreſſion and miſery, than of pity and toleration.

Situation and limits of Aſia.

ASIA is ſituated between 25 and 148 degrees of eaſtern longitude, and between the equator and 72 degrees of north latitude; and is divided from *Europe* by the *Archipelago*, the *Black Sea*, and the *Palus Mæotis*; and thence by a line from the river *Tanais*, or *Don*, almoſt to the river *Oby* in *Muſcovy*: from *Africa*, it is ſeparated by the *Red Sea*; and from *America* by the great *South Sea*, or *Pacific Ocean*. It is bounded on the weſt by the *Black Sea* and the *Mediterranean*; on the ſouth and eaſt by the *Arabic*, *Perſian*, *Indian*, and *Chineſe* oceans; but how far it reaches that way is not known; and on the north by the frozen ocean: ſo that almoſt on every ſide it is ſurrounded by the ſea; only it muſt be obſerved, that its limits northwards were not diſcovered till the reign of the late czar *Peter the Great*, from whoſe ſurvey a map of all *Ruſſia* was afterwards printed at *Amſterdam*. According to which this northern ſea begins at a little beyond the 70th degree of latitude, and extends eaſtward from *Greenland* along the coaſts of *Muſcovy*, *Siberia*, &c. till it joins the oriental, or *Japoneſe*, ſea; yet how far it may reach northward is not yet known with any certainty.

Aſiatic *empires and kingdoms.*

ASIA comprehends to the amount of about 39 monarchies or ſovereignties, four of which are ſtiled entire empires, as *Perſia*, the territories of the great Mogul, *China*, and *Japan*; the moſt conſiderable ſhare of two other empires, as *Turky* and *Ruſſia*, is in *Europe*. It has next to theſe 33 kingdoms, 24 of which are on *Terra Firma*, and the other ſeven in iſlands.

Of the inland kingdoms are thoſe of, 1. *Yemen*, and 2. *Sartach*, in *Arabia*. 3. *Vizapor*. 4. *Golconda*. 5. *Biſnagar*. 6. *Calicut*, and 7. *Cochin*, in the peninſula on the other ſide the *Ganges*. 8. *Siam*. 9 *Cambaya*. 10. *Ava*, or *Pegu*. 11. *Acham*. 12. *Aracham*. 13. *Tunquin*. 14. *Cochin China*, and 15. *Jaos*, in the peninſula on the other ſide the *Ganges*. 16. *Barantola*, or *Laſſa*. 17. *Neckbat*. 18. *Cogua*, or *Great Thibet*. 19. *Nanyu*. 20. *Little Thibet*. 21. *Kalghar*. 22. *Corea*. 23. *Samarcand*, and 24. *Becha*, in *Great Tartary*. 25. *Mingrelia*, and 26. *Imeretia*, in *Georgia*.

The inſular kingdoms are, 1. the *Maldivia Iſles*. 2. *Candi*, in the iſle of *Ceylon*. 3. *Achem*. 4. *Materan*. 5. *Borneo*, in the iſlands of thoſe names in the Sound. 6. *Macaſſar*, and 7. *Ternate*, in the *Molucca Iſlands*.

BESIDES theſe, we may reckon three dominions eſtabliſhed here by the *Europeans*, as 1. of the *Spaniards* in the *Philippine Iſlands*. 2. Of the *Portugueſe* in *Goa*, and other coaſts of *India*; and, 3. Of the *Dutch* in *Batavia*, *Java*, *Ceylon*, and other iſles and coaſts. To theſe we may add the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Daniſh* ſettlements, particularly on the coaſts of *Malabar* and *Coromandel*, with ſome independent ones, or, as they are called, vagrant nations, becauſe they have no ſettled abode, but move their tents from place to place, as occaſion offers, or fancy leads them: the moſt conſiderable of them are the tribes called *Bengebres*, *Bedwins*, and ſome others in *Arabia*, and the *Kalmucks* in *Tartary*, who live in hords independent of each other.

Aſiatic languages. IT might ſeem an endleſs taſk to enumerate the different tongues and dialects which are ſpoken in this vaſt extent and variety of nations; and yet it may be ſaid in general, that *Aſia* has by far the feweſt of any other part of the world. This is chiefly owing to its vaſt over-grown empires, which commonly ſtrive to introduce an uniformity of language amongſt their reſpective ſubjects. The principal are the *Arabic*, *Perſian*, *Tartaric*, *Chineſe*, *Japoneſe*, *Malayan*, and *Malabaric*. As for the *European* languages, as well as ſome of the learned, they are known to few of the natives, and are only uſed by thoſe foreigners who have introduced them for their own convenience.

Climates. THERE muſt be a great variety of climates in *Aſia*, as it extends quite from the equator to the polar circle, and beyond, or, for aught we know, even to the pole itſelf; for it comprehends all the temperate, the greater half of the torrid, and good part of the frigid, zones; ſo that it enjoys no leſs than 24 climates: yet, upon the whole, if we except ſome parts of *Arabia* and *Tartary*, and ſome of the more northern tracts, the whole country is rich and fruitful, and ſome parts of it exceedingly ſo. Next to *America*, it is the largeſt quarter of the four; its length from eaſt to weſt may be computed at 4800 miles, ſome ſay 6000; and its breadth, as far as it is known, from north to ſouth, 4300.

How divided in general. IN the diviſion of this part of the world, we ſhall conſider it with reſpect only to the different dominions it is at preſent ſubject to; as, 1. *Turky*; 2. *Perſia*; 3. *India*; 4. *China*; 5. *Ruſſian Tartary*; and, 6. the *Iſlands*. It may, indeed, be here objected, that *Tartary* is not under one government; that *India* beyond the *Ganges* is independent of the great Mogul, as *Arabia* is alſo of the *Turks*, and that *Georgia*, *Mingrelia*, &c. are ſubject partly to the laſt, and partly to the *Perſians*;

ſians, and conſequently, that each ſhould be divided into their reſpective parts. But we think it more eligible to avoid clogging the reader's memory with too many diſtinctions, for which reaſon we ſhall follow the ſame eaſy method in the following general view of the whole.

1. *TURKY* in *Aſia* is divided into *Weſtern* and *Eaſtern*. *On the continent.*

The weſtern comprehends *Anatolia*, or *Aſia-Minor*, *Syria*, *Paleſtine*, and the *Turkiſh Arabia*.

The eaſtern contains *Diarbeck*, *Turkomania*, and *Georgia*. —They all lie from ſouth to north.

2. *PERSIA* is divided into *Northern*, *Southern*, and *Middle*.

The northern contains the provinces of *Schirvant*, *Giland*, *Chereſſen*, *&c.*

The ſouthern, *Cuſiſtan*, *Fars*, *Kirman*, *Macran*, *&c.*

The middle, *Erack*, *Sabbleſtan*, *Sigiſtan*, *&c.*—All lie from weſt to eaſt.

3. *ASIATIC Ruſſia* comprehends part of *Great Tartary*, *Siberia*, and *Samoieda*.

4. *CHINA* is divided into *North* and *South*, the former of which contains the ſix following large provinces, including *Leeotung* without the great wall; as, *Leaotung*, *Xantung*, *Pekin*, *Xanſi*, *Honan*, and *Xenſi*.

The ſouthern contains the ten following; as, *Nanking*, *Chikiang*, *Kiangſi*, *Tokien*, *Huquang*, *Quantung*, *Sucheen*, *Quicheu*, *Quanſi*, and *Junan*.——All theſe extend from eaſt to weſt.

5. *JAPAN*, and the land of *Yeſſo*.

6. The *Mogul Empire*, in which are many petty kingdoms, but chiefly thoſe of *Delli*, *Agra*, *Cambaia*, and *Bengal*, ſo called from their ſeveral capitals.—The two firſt are inland, the others on the coaſts.

7. *INDIA* comprehends, 1. the peninſula within the *Ganges*, containing the kingdoms of *Decan*, *Golconda*, *Biſnagar*, and *Malabar*, which are ſituated moſtly northward. 2. The peninſula beyond the *Ganges*, containing thoſe of *Pegu*, *Tunquin*, *Cochinchina*, and *Siam*, which laſt is ſubdivided into *Martaban*, *Siam*, and *Malacca*.——They lie from north to ſouth.

The *Aſiatic* iſlands are divided into two claſſes, *viz.* Aſiatic *iſlands.*

1. Those in the *Indian* ocean, which are, *Ceylon*, the *Maldives*, the *Sunda Iſlands*, as *Sumatra*, *Java*, *Borneo*, *&c.* the *Spice Iſlands*, as *Banda*, *&c.* the *Moluccas*, as *Ternate*, *Tidor*, *&c.* thoſe of *Amboyna*, *Ceram*, *Gilola*, *&c.*

2. Those on the *Eaſtern* ocean; as the *Ladrones*, *Formoſa*, and the *Philippine Iſlands*.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Anatolia, *or* Aſia-Minor.

Anatolia deſcribed. ANATOLIA had formerly the name of *Aſia* ſimply, and by way of excellency, as being the beſt ſpot in all this part of the world, and being adorned with very many noble and opulent cities, and conſiderable ſtates. At preſent it is diſtinguiſhed from the whole *Aſiatic* region, by the epithet of *Minor*, or *Leſſer Aſia*: the name of *Anatolia* was given to it on account of its eaſtern ſituation from *Europe*, *Its limits.* and is ſtill called the *Levant*. It is a large peninſula, of a conſiderable breadth and length, which juts out between the *Mediterranean* on the ſouth, and the *Euxine* or *Black Sea* on the north, quite to the *Archipelago* on the weſt, and the ſea of *Marmora* on the north-weſt: ſo that it is bounded on the north by the *Euxine Sea*, or, as the *Turks* call it, *Kara Denghi*; on the north-weſt by the ſea of *Marmora*; on the weſt by the *Thracian Boſphorus*, the *Propontis*, and *Archipelago*; on the eaſt, by the eaſtern part of the *Mediterranean*, and on the ſouth by the river *Euphrates*, which divides it from *Turcomania* and *Diarbeck*, or *Diyarbeckr*. It extends from the 27th to almoſt the 40th degree of eaſt longitude, and between the 37th and 41. 30. of latitude. Its utmoſt length from eaſt to weſt, is computed to be about 600 miles, and its breadth from ſouth to north, about 320.

Provinces. *ANATOLIA*, in its largeſt ſenſe, comprehends the ancient provinces of *Galatia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Bithynia*, *Pontus*, *Myſia*, *Phrygia*, *Lydia* and *Meonia*, *Æolis*, *Ionia*, *Caria*, *Doris*, *Pamphilia*, *Piſſidia*, *Cappadocia*, *Lycia*, *Lacaonia* and *Cilicia*. At preſent geographers commonly divide it into four parts, according to their ſituation. 1. *Anatolia*, properly ſo called, on the weſtern part. 2. *Caramania*, on the ſouthern. 3. *Aladulia*, on the eaſtern; and, 4. *Amaſia*, on the northern.

How divided by the Turks. The *Turks*, who call this country *Anadalu*, *Nadalu*, and *Anatol Vilaiete*, divide it into five diſtricts, which are under the government of five beglerbegs, whoſe reſidence is in the capital of each diſtrict, which are *Cotyæum*, *Tocat*, *Trabezond*, *Maroſh*, and *Iconium*. Theſe five governments are again ſubdivided, each into a number of ſangiacates, which take their denomination from the places where each ſangiac reſides.

Soil fertile, yet THIS whole country is naturally rich, fertile, and healthy, though the *Turkiſh* tyranny has almoſt reduced it into a de-

ſart. Our *Engliſh* merchants travelling thither on account of trade, have often the curioſity to viſit the antiquities of this once noble and famous country, and ſcarce finding any thing but ruins, can only lament ſo dreadful a change. The very fields, though naturally rich and well watered, lie yet uncultivated; and thoſe grounds which, if rightly cultivated, would produce the greateſt plenty of corn, and variety of fruits, herbs, and other commodities, are over-run with weeds and brambles. Thoſe few plains and dales that are cultivated, though after the careleſs and ſlovenly *Turkiſh* method, yield, notwithſtanding, excellent corn of ſeveral ſorts, fruits of all kinds, exquiſite grapes and wines, the faireſt olives, citrons, lemons, oranges, figs, dates, &c. beſides abundance of coffee, rhubarb, balſam, opium, galls, and other valuable drugs and gums. To which we may add their twiſted cotton, ſilk, grogram, yarn, goats hair, carpets, and tapeſtries, calicuts and cordavans of ſeveral colours, quilted coverlids, all which are from thence imported into *Europe*. *almoſt quite neglected.* *Trade and manufacture.*

THE only natural rarity worth mentioning in this country is a certain kind of earth, which boils up out of the ground, and is always gathered before ſun-riſe, and in ſuch quantities, that many camels are employed in carrying loads of it to ſoap-houſes at ſome diſtance, where being mixed and boiled with oil for ſeveral days, it becomes an excellent ſoap. The *Franks* call it ſoap-earth, and it is found in the neighbouring plains about *Smyrna*. The ſoap that is manufactured of it is in great requeſt, for which reaſon it is a conſiderable article in the trade of the inhabitants. *Soap-earth.*

ARTIFICIAL curioſities are here in great number, if we may call by that name the remains and ruins of ancient public and private buildings, cities, and palaces. Such as, 1. The veſtiges of an ancient *Roman* circus and theatre near *Smyrna*, in the environs of which are often found variety of *Roman* medals. 2. About two ſmall days journey from that city are ſome remains of the ancient *Thiatyra*, as appear from twelve remarkable inſcriptions ſtill extant. 3. At *Mylaſſa*, (formerly *Mylaſſo* in *Caria*), among other noble remains, are a magnificent marble temple, dedicated to the goddeſs of *Rome*, and built in honour of *Auguſtus*, as appears from an inſcription, ſtill entire, on the front, and a ſtately column called *The Pillar of Menander*, with a curious temple, but by whom, or on what account erected, is not known. 4. At *Epheſus* are ſtill to be ſeen ſeveral ancient churches, particularly that of *St. John*, the moſt entire of them all, now a *Turkiſh* moſque. 5. At *Laodicea*, now only inhabited by wild beaſts and fowls, are ſtill extant three noble theatres of white *Ancient ſtructures and ruins.*

white marble, and a ſtately circus, all ſo entire, that they might be taken for ſtructures of modern date. 6. At *Sardis*, now a poor mean village, though once the ſeat of the great and rich *Cræſus*, are the remains of ſome ancient ſtately edifices, with ſeveral imperfect inſcriptions. 7. At *Pergamos*, famed for being the firſt inventreſs of parchment, are the ruins of a palace of the ancient *Atalic* kings, with the ancient Chriſtian church of *St. Sophia*, now converted into a moſque.

State of the Greek *church.* CHRISTIANITY being barely tolerated among the *Turks*, and the patriarchs, archbiſhops, and biſhops, whether *Greeks* or *Armenians*, as well as their ſees, churches, and flocks, being not only kept under a ſtate of deplorable poverty and ſervitude, but the prelates depoſed, changed, promoted, or oppreſſed, according to the arbitrary will of the ſultan and his miniſters; it would be in vain to expect an exact account of thoſe eccleſiaſtical dignities, whether nominal or real; ſo that we ſhall content ourſelves with the bare mention of the moſt conſiderable of them through all the parts of *Aſiatic Turky*.

Patriarchates. THE chief *Greek* patriarchates, beſides that of *Conſtantinople*, are thoſe of *Jeruſalem*, *Alexandria*, and *Antioch*. The *Armenians* have two patriarchs, the firſt of which reſides at *Ecmeſan*, a monaſtery in *Georgia*, and the other at *Sis*, in *Aladulia*. The *Neſtorians* are allowed one, whoſe reſidence is commonly at *Moſſul*, in the province of *Diarbekr*.

Archbiſhoprics. THE archbiſhoprics belonging to the *Greeks*, are thoſe of *Heraclea*, *Saloniki*, *Athens*, *Malvaſia*, *Amphipolis*, *Neapoli di Romania*, *Lariſſa*, *Adrianople*, *Corinth*, *Nicoſia*, *Janna*, *Monembaſia*, *Methymna*, *Phanarion*, *Patras*, *Proconeſus*, *Amaſia*, *Scutari*, *Tyre*, *Tyana*, and *Berytus*.

Biſhoprics. THE chief biſhoprics of the ſame *Greek* church, are *Ancyra*, *Cyzicus*, *Epheſus*, *Chalcedon*, *Nice*, *Nicomedia*, *Smyrna*, *Trebizond*, *Drama*, *Mitylene*, *Serra*, *Chriſtianopolis*, *Iconium*, now *Cogni*, *Nova Cæſarea*, *Chios*, *Rhodes*, and *St. John d'Acre*. As for thoſe of the *Armenians*, *Neſtorians*, and titular *Roman Catholic*, they are of little or no note.

No univerſities. UNIVERSITIES, or any ſeats of learning, can hardly be expected under a government whoſe religion inſpires men with a contempt for all kind of literature: ſo that if we except ſome few academies which the jeſuits and ſome other orders of the church of *Rome* have, with great difficulty, been allowed to erect here, and ſome few *Greek* and *Armenian* ſchools, where their children are ſent to learn to read, or, perhaps to write, there are no other ſeminaries for learning

in

ſn all this vaſt country: and in general, the clergy of all denominations are very ignorant, except thoſe who have travelled, or come thither from foreign countries.

THE chief languages ſpoken in this country are the *Turkiſh*, *Greek*, and *Armenian*, the *Latin* among the *Catholics*, and the *Lingua Franca*, a kind of mixt medley of language, common to the inhabitants. *Languages*

ANATOLIA, properly ſo called, conſidered by modern geographers as the firſt part of this country, is divided into the following diſtricts: 1. *Bithynia*. 2. *Myſia*. 3. *Æolis*. 4. *Ionia*. 5. *Caria*. 6. *Doris*. 7. *Lydia*. 8. *Phrygia*. 9. *Galatia*. 10. *Pamphlagonia*. *Firſt diviſion of* Anatolia.

1. *BITHYNIA*, the neareſt province to *Turky* in *Europe*, is parted from it only by the ſmall ſtrait called the *Thracian Boſphorus*. *Pruſa*, called by the *Turks Burſa*, ſtill preſerves a great ſhare of its ancient opulence, though ſome ſay that its commercial concerns are much decayed, and the great concourſe of merchants ſo much leſſened, that the place is going to ruin; but this ſeems to be a miſtake; for a caravan goes every two months from thence into *Perſia*, and it is alſo a ſtage for ſeveral others that go from *Aleppo*, *Conſtantinople*, *&c.* to *Iſpahan*. The *Bereſtine* is a large edifice, well built, and filled with ware-houſes and ſhops, where are expoſed to ſale all kinds of merchandizes, which are brought hither from the *Levant*, beſides thoſe which are manufactured in the city itſelf. It is well known that the *Bithynian* ſilk, by far the fineſt in all *Turky*, is, for the moſt part manufactured here, beſides conſiderable quantities brought from *Perſia*, which, though much inferior in fineneſs, is yet wrought by the *Pruſan* workmen, who are allowed to be the beſt in *Turky* for weaving of hangings, tapeſtry, carpets, and the like, which are in great requeſt, and therefore carried into all parts of *Europe*.

NICE, called by the *Turks Iſnich*, and *Nichar*, tho' much fallen from its ancient grandeur, has a convenient haven on the ſea of *Marmora*, oppoſite *Meſampola*. The country about it affords very good fruits, and excellent wines. It contains about 10,000 inhabitants, including *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and *Jews*, as well as *Turks*, who all drive a conſiderable commerce in corn, fruit, fine cloth, tapeſtry, and other *Levantine* manufactures.

NICOMEDIA, by the *Turks* named *Iſmia*, and *Iſmigimid*, is a large and populous city, with rich and beautiful bazars, or ware-houſes, markets, halls, and other public edifices. It is ſituated on a fruitful and delicious hill, the corn, wines, and fruits, that grow thereon being reckoned inferior to none in

in *Turky*. It is computed to contain about 30,000 inhabitants, *Turks*, *Jews*, *Greeks*, and *Armenians*, all carrying on a conſiderable trade in manufactures of ſilks, cottons, woollen and linen cloths, earthen ware, and glaſs of all ſorts, which make it one of the moſt opulent cities in theſe parts. The greateſt part of the ſaics, barques, and other trading veſſels, belonging not only to this city, but even to the merchants of *Conſtantinople*, are built here.

CHALCEDON was once a city of great note, but is now dwindled almoſt to nothing.

2. *MYSIA* and *Leſſer Phrygia* have the *Propontis* for their northern boundary; the *Helleſpont* on the weſt; *Phrygia Major* on the eaſt; and *Lydia* and the *Archipelago* on the ſouth.

THE *Marmora Iſlands* abound with corn, wine, fruits, cotton, and paſture grounds, whereon are bred great quantities of cattle. *Præconeſſus*, the largeſt of them, is famed for its marble quarries.

LAMPSACUS, now *Lampaſco*, was formerly celebrated for the excellent wines it produced; and the territory about it is ſtill covered with fine vines and pomegranates, which the *Turks* cultivate under pretence of preſerving the raiſins, but in fact make good wine and brandy of them.

3. *ÆOLIS* has *Phrygia Minor* on the north; the *Ægean* or *Æolian* ſea on the weſt; *Ionia* on the ſouth, and *Lydia* on the eaſt. It is ſcarce now remarkable in any reſpect; neither does it ſeem to enjoy any branch or article of trade.

4. *IONIA* is the next province to *Æolis*, about the boundaries of which geographers differ. Its only conſiderable city is,

SMYRNA, by the *Turks* called *Iſmyr*, one of the fineſt ports in the *Levant*, being ſituated at the bottom of a bay capable of containing the largeſt navy in the world; and, by its general and flouriſhing trade, being one of the greateſt and richeſt cities in the *Aſiatic Turky*. The commodiouſneſs of its harbour has rendered it the common rendezvous of the greateſt merchants in all the four parts of the world, and the ſtaple of their merchandize.

IT was very conſiderable in the time of the *Romans*, and has all along been famed for its great commerce with all nations, eſpecially the *Engliſh*, many of our conſiderable merchants reſiding in it, and having a conſul to protect them.

THIS city is reckoned to contain 15,000 *Turks*, 10,000 *Greeks*, and near 2,000 *Jews*, beſides *Armenians*, *Franks*, and others. The whole trade here, as well as in all *Turky*, is managed by the brokerage of the *Jews*, the *Turks* never tranſacting

tranſacting any bargain with Chriſtians in any caſe, but leaving it to thoſe ſubtle brokers, who are all wealthy, and live very handſomely, and ſome of them ſplendidly, by it. The whole town is a continued bazar, or fair, where nothing that can be wiſhed for is wanting, either for cloathing, ſuſtenance, or pleaſure; becauſe all the beſt commodities of *Aſia* and *Europe* are brought hither, and ſold at cheap rates.

THE territory about *Smyrna* is very fertile, with fine olive trees and vines; and the wine that is made is excellent. The *European* conſuls live here in great ſtate and magnificence.

THIS city ſuffered by a very extenſive and devouring fire, on the 6th of *Auguſt*, 1763, which, by ſome fatal accident, broke out at midnight, and laſted 26 hours, involving in its progreſs the whole *Frank* quarter, inhabited intirely by the different factories of the foreign nations, particularly the *Engliſh*, *French*, *Dutch*, *Venetian*, *Imperial*, *Swediſh*, *Daniſh*, and *Raguſean*. Not one merchant's nor conſul's houſe was left ſtanding, except the *Engliſh* conſul's, and that not entire, nor without ſuffering great damage. Even the magazines, and the repoſitories of all the various merchandize, which before had been looked upon as fire-proof, burſt thro' the intenſe violence of the flames. The ſcene of deſolation was on all ſides terrible; and the loſs ſuſtained, reckoned at a million and half of *Turkiſh* dollars, or near two hundred thouſand pounds ſterling.

5. *CARIA* is bounded on the north by *Ionia*, and the river *Mæander*; on the eaſt by *Great Phrygia* and *Lydia*; and on the ſouth and weſt by the *Icarian* ſea.

6. *DORIS* projects into the ſea, and by being ſurrounded by it on three ſides, is only joined to *Caria* on the north. It has the iſland of *Scio*, or *Cos*, and that of *Rhodes*, on the ſouth and ſouth-weſt.

7. *LYDIA*, or *Mæonia*, bordered to *Phrygia* on the eaſt, to *Myſia* on the north, and to *Caria* on the ſouth; but its limits, ſtrictly ſpeaking, lie between *Æolis* on the ſouth-weſt, *Myſia* on the north-weſt, *Caria* on the ſouth, and *Phrygia Major* on the eaſt. In this province is the river *Pactolus*, famed for its golden ſands, and the mountain *Tmolis*, celebrated for its ſaffron and excellent wines.

THE country round *Thyatira*, called by the *Turks Akiſhar*, is covered with cotton-trees and corn-fields, and a part of it, though uncultivated, with tamariſks.

MAGNESIA, and *Sipylum*, called by the *Turks Surleteſſar*, is reduced from a once large and populous city, to an ordi-

ordinary town, ſubſiſting chiefly on the manufacture of cotton yarn.

LAODICEA, once one of the moſt conſiderable towns in *Aſia*, eſpecially for the exchange of money, is now nothing but a vaſt heap of ruins.

DINGHISHLY is large and well peopled, and has a conſiderable trade.

8. *PHRYGIA MAJOR* has *Pamphylia* on the ſouth; *Myſia* on the weſt; *Bithynia* on the north; and *Galatia* on the eaſt. This country would be vaſtly fruitful if well cultivated.

COTYÆUM, now *Chiutaia*, is a large, populous, and flouriſhing town.

SYUNADA was anciently much famed for its fine marble, which was of a beautiful white, ſpotted with red and purple, and of great value.

9. *GALATIA*, by the *Turks* now called *Chiagre*, has *Phrygia Major* on the weſt; *Paphlagonia* on the north; *Pamphylia* on the ſouth; and *Cappadocia* on the eaſt. This country was anciently eſteemed a rich fertile one, and was famed for producing the amethyſt ſtone in great quantities. *Ancyra*, called by the *Turks Angouri*, formerly the capital of *Galatia*, and a noble city, is ſtill populous. The city of *Aphion*, has its name from the quantities of opium which are made in and about it, the whole territory producing great crops of poppy, from which that excellent drug is extracted.

10. *PAMPHLAGONIA*, by ſome made a part of *Galatia*, together with *Pontus*, lies on the north of *Galatia*, and is divided on the eaſt from *Cappadocia* by the river *Halys*, and on the weſt by that of *Parthenius*. At preſent it is called by the *Turks* the country of *Pender*, or *Boli*.

HERACLEA PONTI, now *Penderachi*, or *Eregri*, is quite ſunk from its ancient ſplendor.

AMASTRIS, now *Amaſtro*, from being a famed ſea-port under the *Roman* and *Greek* empires, is now dwindled to nothing, by reaſon of the loſs of its commerce.

TEUTHRANIA, now *Tripoly*, is ſtill a good port-town.

SINOPE, now *Sinape*, maintains a very profitable fiſhery. The country about it is fertile, if it was well cultivated; witneſs the many olive-trees of conſiderable bigneſs that grow in it. *Strabo* long ſince obſerved, that, in all the coaſts from this city quite to *Bithynia*, there grew great numbers of trees, ſuch as olive, maple, and wallnut, with ſome of which the inhabitants uſed to build ſhips; and of others,

others, ſuch as the maple and walnut, they made fine tables, cup-boards, and other utenſils. The ſame is done at preſent, except that inſtead of tables, which the *Turks* do not uſe, they make ſofas, and other ſorts of flooring, wainſcotting, and other houſhold ornaments.

AMASIA, the ſecond part of *Aſia Minor*, is bounded on the north by the *Euxine Sea*; on the eaſt by *Armenia*; on the weſt by *Anatolia Proper*; and on the ſouth by *Caramania* and *Anadulia*. The town of *Amaſia*, called *Amnaſan* by the *Turks*, has a river which falls about ſixty miles below it into the *Euxine Sea*, and is navigable and large enough to carry ſhips of great burden. Yet nothing of any moment is here tranſacted, notwithſtanding its proximity to ſo fine a river and the ſea. This province is divided into the following diſtricts. *Second diviſion of* Anatolia.

1. *PONTUS Polemoniacus* lies along the ſame *Euxine* coaſt, having the *Galaticus* on the weſt, and the *Cappadocicus* on the eaſt.

NEOCÆSAREA, or *Tocat*, is the capital of this diſtrict, and is looked on as the center of the *Aſiatic* commerce. The caravans of *Diarbeck* come hither in eighteen days; men on horſeback perform the journey in twelve; and thoſe that go hence to *Smyrna*, without turning to *Pruſa* or *Angora*, take up about twenty-ſeven days on mules, and forty on camels. Theſe caravans are often expoſed to the freebooters that infeſt theſe roads; for which reaſon they not only go well armed, but are alſo eſcorted by *Turkiſh* troops.

THE country about *Tocat* produces a great variety of excellent plants, and particularly ſome foſſils, or ſubterraneous vegetations, of ſurpriſing beauty. They are ſomething like our flints, incloſed in matrices, which, when broken, diſplay ſome of the fineſt cryſtallizations that can be imagined. The greater part of the people about *Tocat*, even as far as thirty or forty miles round, are employed in iron or copper manufactures. They have their copper from the mines of *Trebizond* and *Coſtamboul*; the former about three, and the latter about ten days journey from their city. About a mile out of *Tocat* is a large village, chiefly inhabited by Chriſtians, who are moſtly employed in tanning of leather.

2. *PONTUS Cappadociæ* extends from the *Polemoniacus* eaſtward, quite to *Colchis* and the frontiers of *Georgia*, having the *Leſſer Armenia* and the river *Euphrates* for the ſouthern, and the ſame *Euxine Sea* for the northern, boundaries.

ALADULIA, the third diviſion of *Aſia Minor*, in its largeſt ſenſe, comprehends *Cappadocia* and the *Leſſer Armenia*. *Third diviſion of* Anatolia.

It joins to the country, or beglebergate of *Trebizond* on the ſouth, and is by the *Turks* called the beglebergate of *Munit*, or *Maraſch*, and ſometimes *Dulgadir*. The territory of this province is unfit for tillage, but has abundance of fine paſture grounds, on which the inhabitants breed a vaſt number of cattle, eſpecially horſes and camels, beſides vaſt herds of ſheep and goats.

1. *CAPPADOCIA*, beſides the great paſture grounds, produces wines and fruits in great quantities, and the mountains with which it abounds, eſpecially that long and high chain of them called *Antitaurus*, have mines of ſilver, copper, iron and allum.

MARASCH and *Cæſarea* are well built and populous cities. The latter is the ſtage of all the caravans of the eaſt, which here diſperſe themſelves, each to their reſpective cities. The bazars are handſome and well-ſtored, and the inhabitants quite polite.

2. *ARMENIA the Leſſer*, the other diſtrict of *Aladulia*, ſo called to diſtinguiſh it from the *Greater Armenia*, which belongs to *Perſia*, has *Greater Armenia* on the eaſt, *Syria* on the ſouth, the *Euxine* on the weſt, and *Cappadocia* on the north.

Fourth diviſion of Anatolia. *CARAMANIA*, the fourth diviſion of *Aſia Minor*, ſituate on the ſouthermoſt part, extends from north to ſouth along the *Mediterranean* coaſt, which is its ſouthern boundary, and comprehends the ancient countries of *Lycia*, *Pamphylia*, *Piſidia*, and *Cilicia*. The *Turks* call the whole province *Caraman Ili*.

1. *LYCIA*, now *Menteſiti*, is bounded on the ſouth by the *Mediterranean*; on the north by *Phrygia Major*, and part of *Pamphylia*; on the weſt by *Caria*; and on the eaſt by *Cilicia*. The mountain named *Olympus*, ſituate near the city of its name, was anciently famed for the excellent ſaffron that grew wild upon it.

2. *PAMPHYLIA*, another maritime part of *Caramania*, has *Lycia* on the weſt, *Cilicia* on the eaſt, *Piſidia* on the north, and the *Mediterranean* on the ſouth. The maritime parts and the low lands are naturally rich, if well cultivated. Nor are the in and up-lands, nor even mountains, unprofitable, ſince they ſerve to breed numerous herds of goats, whoſe hair makes excellent camblets. The territory about *Satalia*, called by the *Turks Satalyati*, is delightful to a high degree, being covered with citron and orange trees, which grow ſpontaneouſly, without any care, and are large, beautiful, and of exquiſite fragrancy. Here is likewiſe the ſtorax produced in large quantities; and it may be ſaid of the ground

in

in general, that a little labour would make it capable of bearing every fruit and herb that could be deſired, either for uſe or delight. The haven is now only fit, whatever it might have been formerly, to receive ſmall veſſels.

3. *PISIDIA*, which lies on the north of *Pamphylia*, is ſmall and mountainous, being ſituate on the weſt ſide of *Mount Taurus*, but has a good many fertile plains, and its hills afford ſome minerals. *Seleucia* here was anciently ſtiled *Ferrea*, perhaps from ſome iron mines or manufacture.

4. *LYCAONIA* and *Iſauria* lie on the north-eaſt of *Piſidia*, having *Cilicia* on the ſouth, *Greater Phrygia* on the weſt, and *Galatia Propria* on the eaſt. The country is flat, and naturally fertile.

5. *CILICIA* is bounded on the north-weſt by the long ridge of mountains which ſeparate it from *Iſauria* and *Lycaonia*; on the north by *Cappadocia* and *Lower Armenia*; on the eaſt by *Comagene*; and on the ſouth by *Syria* and the *Mediterranean*. The eaſtern part of it is a fine flat fertile country, the other very hilly, rocky, and barren. The *Cilicians* were the inventors of a kind of manufactory of hair-cloth, chiefly of goat's hair, called ſack-cloth, and much uſed in the penitential humiliations of the *Jews* and primitive Chriſtians. *Adana* is much reſorted to from other towns of *Cilicia*, eſpecially from the mountain-ſide, for its wines, corn, and other fruits, which are hence diſperſed into the moſt barren parts.

CHAP. III.

Of Syria.

SYRIA, the ſecond conſiderable province of *Turky* in *Aſia*, and lying next to *Anatolia*, on the ſouth-eaſt ſide of it, was originally ſo called from the capital *Tzor*, or *Tzur*, which the *Greeks* and other nations have ſince ſoftened into *Sur* and *Tyre*. It was one of the four firſt grand monarchies, and was promiſcuouſly called by prophane writers, *Syria* and *Aſſyria*. Sacred writers always mention it as diſtinct from *Aſſyria* and *Canaan*. The *Turks* at preſent call it *Sourie*, or *Scuriſtan*. Syria *deſcribed.*

SYRIA, in general, is bleſſed with a ſerene, temperate, and healthful air; a ſoil deep, rich, and fertile; level, delightful, and productive of every thing deſirable for the uſes and pleaſures of life. It would at leaſt be ſo, if the *Turks*, too much addicted to voluptuouſneſs and ſloth, did not ſo ſhamefully neglect it, as they commonly have all their rich con- *Air, ſoil, products, of* Syria, &c.

queſts, and let the greateſt part lie waſte and uncultivated. It is notwithſtanding ſo rich naturally in many places, that ſtill with the leaſt care it produces plenty of corn, wine, oil, grapes, figs, lemons, oranges, melons, honey, canes, dates, cotton, and even when left to lie at reſt, abundance of aromatic and medicinal herbs. It has alſo abundance of rich paſture grounds, which feed vaſt herds of cattle, eſpecially a fine breed of ſheep, whoſe tails, wool, and fat, weigh together between twenty-five and thirty pounds, and would be ſpoiled by trailing on the ground, were they not laid on a light kind of ſled, which the ſheep draw after them. There is likewiſe a beautiful kind of *Syrian* goat, whoſe ears are wide and long, and hair long and of a beautiful colour. Beſides theſe, there is a great number of buffaloes and other oxen, camels, dromedaries, wild boars, deer of ſeveral ſorts; to ſay nothing of hares, rabbits, and other game, and a great variety of wild fowl, ſuch as partridges, quails, pidgeons, pheaſants, turtles, &c. The ground is watered by a good number of rivers, the moſt celebrated of which are the *Euphrates*, *Jordan*, *Caſimeer*, *Orontes*, *Adonis*, *Cherſeus*, and ſome others of leſs note. The maritime parts have good convenient harbours, and the whole country is under a temperate, that is, under part of the fifth and ſixth climate, and between the thirty-third and thirty-ſeventh degrees of north latitude; ſo that even in the months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, which are generally very hot and ſultry, when no wind ſtirs, they are, as by a conſtant miracle of Providence, relieved by cool weſterly breezes from the *Mediterranean*. Here are indeed ſeveral barren and rocky mountains, ſuch as few countries of that extent are free from; but they are ſo inconſiderable in compariſon of the vaſt ſpacious plains, that they may be conſidered as of no account; and ſo fat and tender are theſe plains, that many of them are tilled up with wooden coulters, and the plough drawn only by a ſingle horſe, or a couple of bullocks: ſo that, upon the whole, it may be affirmed, that were it not for the continual incurſions of the *Arabs*, the tyranny of the *Turkiſh* government, and the frequent revolts occaſioned thereby, *Syria* would be one of the richeſt and moſt delightful ſpots in all *Aſia*. It muſt, however, be owned, that all theſe beauties and excellencies are terribly eclipſed by the many and various melancholy objects which preſent themſelves to the eyes of travellers, ſuch as the great number of once opulent and ſtately cities, to ſay nothing of a much greater number of goodly towns and villages, formerly in a moſt flouriſhing condition, well built and inhabited, and carrying on a conſiderable commerce,

but

but now quite depopulated and laid in ruins; many ancient and magnificent chriſtian churches, once adorned with every thing that was elegant and coſtly, and now either converted into moſques, with all their noble architecture and ſtatues defaced, or reduced into ruinous heaps, and become the ordinary reſidence of beaſts and birds of prey.

THE moſt remarkable mountains in this country are, the *Libanus* and *Antilibanus* in *Celo-Syria*; the former on the north, and the other on the ſouth, both of a prodigious height and extent, though it is ſtill a matter of controverſy, whether the vallies between thoſe ridges run directly from eaſt to weſt, as the [b] ancients affirmed, or from north to ſouth, as ſome [c] moderns imagine. The misfortune is, that to be fully aſſured would require ſome time to examine their courſe, at different points, and better inſtruments and more exact maps, to take and regulate obſervations from; all which is rendered next to impoſſible, by the frequent incurſions of the wild *Arabs*, who infeſt theſe parts, and make them in ſome meaſure inacceſſible. *Remarkable mountains.*

LIBANUS was always famed for its lofty cedars, with which it furniſhed all the neighbouring nations, particularly *Judea*, ever ſince the time of king *Solomon*, who built the temple of *Jeruſalem*, and ſeveral of its palaces and other edifices with them; to ſay nothing of the vaſt quantities which the kings of *Syria* have ſince drawn from it for the ſame uſes. At preſent they are reduced to a ſmall number, and the higher parts of the mountain appear ſo hard and rocky, that they ſeem to have never borne any; and on the lower are ſeen only twenty of a monſtrous bigneſs, ſome groupes of a leſſer, and many more of a ſmall ſize or bulk, intermixed with each other. Theſe trees bear leaves much reſembling our juniper, and are green all the year. In the large ones the top ſpreads into a perfect round, but the ſmaller aſcend in form of a pyramid, like the cypreſs. Both ſmall and great have a fragrant ſmell, but the latter only bear the uſual fruit, which is a kind of large apple, like that of the pine, only ſmoother, and of a deeper brown; and which, beſides exhaling a very grateful odour, contains a kind of tranſparent and inſpiſſated balm, which at proper ſeaſons oozes out at ſome crevices of the fruit, and falls by drops. Theſe apples always appear in cluſters at the end of the branches, and with the point upwards. *La Rocque*, a late traveller into thoſe parts, who took ſome pains in examining the cedars, tells us, that the largeſt he met with was about ſeven feet *Cedars deſcribed.*

[b] STRABO. [c] MAUNDREL, RELAND, &c.

city to the land. One of theſe ciſterns is of an octogonal figure, twenty-two yards in diameter, and raiſed nine yards above ground. The natives pretend that it is bottomleſs, though a ten yards line ſhews the contrary. It contains, however, a large quantity of excellent water, and is ſo well ſupplied by its ſpring, that though it throws out a ſufficiency to keep four mills going below it, yet it is always full. On the eaſt ſide of this ciſtern is the aqueduct that conveyed it to *Tyre*, but has been ſince ſtopped up by the *Turks*, who have made an outlet on the oppoſite ſide, to gain a ſtream for grinding corn. 5. In the ſpacious plain of *Antioch*, computed forty-five miles long and nine broad, is a ſtately cauſeway croſſing almoſt the whole breadth of it, and paſſing over ſeveral arches, under which ſome pleaſant rivulets glide. This cauſeway is ſaid to have been begun and finiſhed in ſix months by Sultan *Achmet*'s Grand Viſier, for the ſpeedier paſſage of his forces to ſuppreſs the frequent revolts in the eaſtern parts of this empire. 6. Two noble manuſcripts of the Goſpels in the cuſtody of the Jacobite patriarch at *Aleppo*, written on large parchments in *Syriac* characters, and theſe in gold and ſilver, adorned with great variety of curious miniature. Theſe manuſcripts are the more remarkable, as the *Greek* clergy in general throughout *Turkey* laboured under an exceſſive want of thoſe ſacred books, till ſupplied with a conſiderable number of them in queen *Anne*'s reign, by the *Engliſh* ſociety for the propagation of chriſtian knowledge, which they received with uncommon tokens of joy and gratitude.

THE language ſpoken by the preſent *Syrians* is a kind of corrupt *Arabic* or *Moreſco*; beſides which, moſt of the inhabitants of the trading cities ſpeak a kind of mixed and corrupt *Italian*, without either connection or grammatical conſtruction; and yet they underſtand each other with eaſe, which is more than any *European* could do without long practice, neither could he be underſtood if he uſed a greater regularity in ſpeaking.

General diviſion of Syria.

MODERN Geographers divide *Syria* into three provinces, 1. *Syria*, properly ſo called. 2. *Phœnicia*. 3. *Judea*, or *Paleſtine*; according to which, the limits of *Syria* in general will be, on the weſt the *Mediterranean*; on the north *Mount Amanus*, and a branch of that of *Taurus*, which parts it from *Armenia Minor* and *Cilicia*; on the eaſt, the river *Euphrates*, which parts it from *Meſopotamia* or *Diarbeck*, or *Arabia* the Deſart; and on the ſouth *Arabia Petrea*: ſo that, according to thoſe limits, the whole extent of *Syria* may be computed to ſtretch 400 miles, and from eaſt to weſt ſomewhat above 200.

THE

THE preſent government of *Syria* is divided into three beglebergates, according to its three diſtinct provinces, the three chief reſidences of which are thoſe of *Aleppo* for *Syria Proper*, *Tripoli* for *Phœnicia*, and *Damaſcus* for *Paleſtine*. Subordinate to each of the beglebergs, are a number of cadi's or judges, who determine private cauſes, both civil and criminal; but ſo mercenary are they and extortioning, that not the juſtice of the cauſe, but the liberality of the party carries the point. *Turkiſh government of Syria.*

SYRIA PROPER is bounded on the weſt by the *Mediterranean*, on the north by the *Leſſer Armenia*, on the eaſt by *Meſopotamia*, and on the ſouth by *Arabia Deſerta*, and *Phœnicia*. The chief places of note in this diſtrict are, 1. *Aleppo*, its capital, which ſtands about ſixty miles, or twenty-two leagues eaſt from *Scanderoon*, in lat. 36. 30. eaſt longitude 37. 50. It is the greateſt and moſt opulent city in all *Syria*, and juſtly eſteemed the moſt conſiderable in all the *Turkiſh* dominions, next to *Conſtantinople* and *Grand Cairo*. Some geographers take it to be the *Sepharvaim* mentioned in ſcripture [f]; others the ancient *Hierapolis*, formerly an archiepiſcopal ſee; but moſt of the chriſtians here are of opinion that it is the ancient *Beræa*. *Latin* authors call it *Alepum* and *Chalybon*, and the *Arabic*, *Aleb* and *Halub*. It is built upon four hills, on the higheſt of which ſtands the caſtle, in the center of the town, ſurrounded with ſtrong walls, built of large ſquare ſtones, and flanked with large towers. This ſituation both of the city and caſtle is ſo healthy, and the air and ſky ſo thin, ſerene, and delightful, that though the thermometer riſes in *June* to the thirtieth degree, yet the people lie all night on their terraces and tops of their houſes from *May* to *September* without danger, or rather with peculiar pleaſure; ſcarce a cloud being to be ſeen all that time, but a clear and bright ſky over their heads. It has ſtill a much greater advantage from this excellent ſituation, by being encompaſſed with a ſpacious, fertile, and delightful plain; but the greateſt advantage it reaps, and that in an eminent degree, is from its convenient ſituation for commerce. Formerly, by means of its ſea-port *Alexandretta* on the *Mediterranean*, as well as the gulph of *Ormus* on the *Perſic Gulph*, and the river *Euphrates*, which there falls into it, the *Perſians*, *Armenians*, *Arabs* and *Indians* from that ſide, uſed to bring to it all their rich merchandizes, conſiſting of jewels, ſilks, drugs, ſpices, and other commodities, which before the diſcovery of the navigation to the *Eaſt Indies*, rendered that *Firſt diviſion of Syria.*

[f] 2 KINGS, xvii. 24.

kind

kind of commerce vaſtly richer than it has been ſince. It ſtill however continues to be the mart for the richeſt commodities of *Europe*, which are brought hither chiefly by the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *French*, *Venetians* and *Genoeſe*, by the *Mediterranean*, and hence conveyed to *Perſia* and other countries. And here alſo are found the beſt merchandizes from thoſe parts, as raw ſilk, cotton, grograms, yarn, galls, and a great variety of drugs.

THE *Engliſh* merchants have a conſul at *Aleppo* as well as at *Smyrna*, and are civilly treated by the *Turks*, *Engliſh* cloths being in great eſteem amongſt them. The *French*, *Dutch*, *Italians*, *Arabs*, *Perſians* and *Indians*, have alſo their conſuls, and all of them have free acceſs to the government to complain of any injuries or grievances, which ſeldom fail of being redreſſed, eſpecially if the application is attended with ſome conſiderable preſent; for the place of a *Turkiſh* governor or commandant is his harveſt, and he never fails of making the beſt uſe of the ſun-ſhine.

THE city is about three miles in circumference, has twelve gates and three large ſuburbs, and is divided into forty-five wards. The walls, which form an oval figure, are neither high nor ſtrong, but are founded on the rock and flanked with towers, at the diſtance of ſixty paces from each other. The caſtle, beſides its garriſon, is mounted with thirty cannon, is about five or ſix hundred paces in compaſs, and has but one gate, which is on the ſouth ſide, and without a draw-bridge. The gates of the city are likewiſe without any. The ſuburbs are large and well built, and chiefly inhabited by chriſtians of different denominations. The whole amount of the inhabitants, *Jews*, *Turks*, and *Chriſtians*, in the city and ſuburbs, is computed at about 250,000 ſouls.

THE *Turks* have about 120 moſques within and without the walls, and of theſe ſeven or eight are very magnificent. The principal of them, ſuppoſed to have been built by the empreſs *Helena*, mother of *Conſtantine the Great*, is a ſumptuous edifice, and has a large court before it paved with black and white marble, and a great baſon with a dome in the middle, ſupported by ſix marble pillars; and on the ſouth a fountain covered with another dome of the like ſtructure. Round this court runs a noble gallery of ſeventeen arches on one ſide, and eleven at each end, under which the *Turks* ſay their prayers after they have waſhed themſelves. On the north ſide, againſt the middle of the front, is the ſtone pulpit of *John Damaſcene*, who formerly preached in this church. Some *Turkiſh* monaſteries here are alſo very handſome,

ſome, and one of them is a moſt ſtately building, ornamented with a noble fountain, a large hall paved with grey marble, and covered with a large dome, as is likewiſe the fine moſque belonging to it. In one of its courts is a ſpacious fiſh-pond and canal faced with white marble, and well ſtored with fiſh of ſeveral ſorts; but the *Turks* ſuffer none of them to be caught, on pretence that thoſe who may eat of them will fall ſick. This place is ſhut in with a thick ſtone gate, and the hinges are ſaid to be of a piece with it. There are beſides three colleges in this city for teaching grammar, ſome branches of the liberal ſciences, and a ſort of philoſophy and divinity, all ſuitable to the *Turkiſh* taſte, and agreeable to their religion and genius: the profeſſors have a ſettled ſalary, but the number of ſtudents is inconſiderable, the people here being more addicted to the culture of their commercial concerns than that of the muſes.

THE kans or inns, the bazars, divans, and other public edifices of *Aleppo*, are in like manner very fair and elegant, and generally make a much better figure within than on the outſide, being not only very richly furniſhed, but adorned with variety of marble work of different faſhions and colours, with fret-work cielings, golden inſcriptions, and many other embelliſhments. The ſtreets are well paved, except the bazars, where the merchants and mechanics have their ſhops, which indeed are narrow, and have only a foot cauſeway on each ſide, with a horſe-road in the middle.

THE reſt of the houſes are in general better built than they commonly are in moſt parts of *Aſiatic Turky*, being chiefly of white ſtone, one ſtory high, with terraces and ſmall domes on the top. The inhabitants are induſtrious, and carry on ſeveral conſiderable manufactures, particularly one of fine *Turky* leather, which they ſuffer no ſtranger to ſee them prepare. Gall nuts, eſpecially that ſhell of them which they call valanede, is one of the principal ingredients in their leather-dreſſing. Their manufactures of ſilk, camblet and ſoap, are alſo very conſiderable.

THOUGH the country in the environs of *Aleppo* is very mountainous and rocky, yet it produces great plenty of corn of all ſorts, particularly in the chalky vallies; but little graſs or oats are met with, the ground being too dry, and for the better part ſandy. The harveſt begins about the end of *April* or beginning of *May*. The lower grounds are covered with olive and other fruit trees, culinary plants and pulſe, and in ſhort with the fineſt variety of every thing deſirable in theſe reſpects, either for exquiſite taſte or beauty.

2. *ALEX-*

2. *ALEXANDRETTA*, now called *Scanderoon*, the port of *Aleppo*, is ſituate on the gulph of *Ajazzo*, near the ſea coaſt, in latitude 36. 34. eaſt longitude 36. 40. It ſtands on ſuch a marſhy and unhealthy ground, that at preſent it is but a confuſed heap of wretched wooden houſes, inhabited moſtly by *Greeks*, who entertain all the ſeamen and ordinary travellers that come hither: as for merchants and perſons of higher rank, they are generally lodged by the conſuls of their nation, who have built themſelves handſome houſes about a mile or two from the town, which are now increaſed ſo as to appear like a little city. During the hot months, few, who have the misfortune to come here, eſcape being ſeized with ſome acute diſeaſe, if they do with their lives. The very inhabitants are forced to retire to the village of *Beylan*, ſituate on a high hill, about four leagues off, and abounding with freſh water and excellent fruits. This hill has an opening which yields a free paſſage to the north-eaſt wind, and when it blows hard, all the veſſels in the harbour commonly weigh anchor and make to the open ſea, to prevent being daſhed in pieces.

THIS port has a governor and ſome few ſoldiers, and is defended by an old caſtle, but of ſmall uſe were it to be attacked by any force; inſomuch that it is a matter of wonder that the pirates, who ſwarm on this coaſt, never attempt it. Pidgeons taught to fly with letters about their necks, keep up an expeditious correſpondence between *Aleppo* and this place; ſo that the riſe and fall of merchandizes are ſoon known in both. The country round *Alexandretta* is flat and very fertile, and beyond it is a ſpacious plain, called the plain of *Antioch*, watered with a number of little rivers, brooks and canals, and abounding with moſt neceſſaries of life, particularly with cattle, which are turned in there to fatten.

3. *ANTIOCH*, formerly the metropolis of *Syria*, ſituate about thirty miles ſouth from *Scanderoon*, and fifty-four ſouth-weſt of *Aleppo*, in latitude 36. 6. and eaſt longitude 36. 50. The *Turks* now call it *Antackia*, and have reduced it to a poor condition to what it formerly was, when the ſeat of the kings of *Syria*. It ſtands on the *Haſi*, anciently *Orontes*, which river widens its waves gradually as it flows nearer the city, ſo as to appear of a conſiderable breadth before it. Nothing can be a more ſurprizing and at the ſame time delightful ſight, than to come to it on that river, and to view at ſome diſtance a city, as it were in a foreſt, or a foreſt in a city, from the prodigious number of plantanes, poplars, ſycamores, and other trees that grow in and about it, as well as thoſe fruit

fruit ones that grow in the gardens and other uninhabited parts of the town. The ancient *Greek* and *Roman* authors ſtyled *Antioch* the third city in the world, the pearl, the eye, the head of the eaſt. It was the firſt place where chriſtians had that ſacred name given them, and chiefly on this account, the emperor *Juſtinian* who repaired it after it had been deſtroyed by fire, called it *Theopolis*, or the City of God. It was the reſidence of ſeveral emperors, the ſeat of learning and politeneſs, and remarkable for many magnificent buildings, and every thing that could raiſe the luſtre and glory of it; all which ſerve only now to render the preſent diſmal proſpect it yields to thoſe that viſit it more ſurpriſing and melancholy, as it retains very little of its ancient ſplendor but the ruins of its walls, temples, a ſpacious canal, and ſome few other broken remains. As the walls ſtill retain their ancient circuit, it is known that the city was 10,000 paces in compaſs, and ſituate partly on flat and partly on high grounds, and on theſe laſt were built the greateſt part of its ſtately edifices. Within the thickneſs of the walls at a certain place there is a ſpace left open, with a gradual and imperceptible aſcent, by which loaded waggons, or any kind of carriage, may eaſily be drawn from the bottom of the wall quite up to the caſtle. Hence a competent judgment may eaſily be made of the ſtrength and thickneſs of theſe walls, formerly flanked with 400 ſquare towers, of which a good number ſtill remain, each with a ciſtern in the middle, quite intire to this day.

4. *APAMEA*, ſituated about ſixty miles almoſt ſouth of *Antioch*, and about ninety from *Aleppo*, in latitude 35. 6. eaſt longitude 37. 18. It is almoſt ſurrounded with a deep lake formed by the river *Orontes*, and has therefore no communication with the land but by a ſmall neck or iſthmus. The *Greeks* at preſent call it *Hama*, and though above one half of it lies in ruins, there are ſtill ſeveral noble edifices public and private. Near the river is a ſuperb moſque, partly encompaſſed with a ſpacious garden, and before the front ſtands a ſtately marble column adorned with bas reliefs of exquiſite workmanſhip, and repreſenting human figures, beaſts, birds, flowers, and other curioſities. The city, which now extends leſs towards the hills and more upon the plain than formerly, is every where watered with the ſame river, which runs quite acroſs it. The water, by means of a machine of eighteen large wheels, is conveyed through ducts into every part of it, and into the gardens that lie without its precinct oppoſite the caſtle, a place which, though much decayed, is large and ſtrongly built on an eminence, with large ſquare ſtones,

black

black and white intermixed. *Apamea*, formerly only a commandery, with a few ſoldiers, is now under a baſha, whoſe government is pretty extenſive.

5. *EMESA*, now *Chems* and *Aman* or *Haman*, is the laſt conſiderable town in *Syria Proper*. It is at preſent under the begleberg of *Damaſcus*, who keeps a deputy-governor and a garriſon in it; and it is ſurrounded with good ſtrong walls, with ſix handſome gates and ſtately towers at proper diſtances, and a good large ditch. Its caſtle, which appears to be a *Roman* work, ſtands on an eminence commanding the town and adjacent parts. Its ancient cathedral, now a *Turkiſh* moſque, is a ſpacious ſtructure, ſupported by thirty-four marble columns, adorned with bas-reliefs and *Greek* inſcriptions, but for the moſt part quite defaced. It is ſuppoſed to have been built by the empreſs *Helena*. The other public buildings, as the kans, bazars, bezeſtans, caravanſeras, are alſo very elegant and well built. The chief commerce of this place conſiſts in ſilk, and ſome fine ſorts of needle-work of ſilk mixed with gold and ſilver thread. The gardens about it, as well as the neighbouring country, are exceedingly fertile and delightful, abounding with fruits of all ſorts, eſpecially with mulberry-trees for feeding their ſilk-worms, which are planted in rows of conſiderable length, and in great regularity.

The ſecond diviſion of Syria.

PHOENICE, or *Phœnicia*, the ſecond province or diviſion of *Syria*, lies along the *Mediterranean* coaſt, being bounded by it on the weſt, by *Syria Proper* on the north, by part of the ſame, which ſome geographers call *Cœloſyria*, and by *Batanea* on the eaſt, and by *Paleſtine* on the ſouth. It is but a narrow ſlip of land from eaſt to weſt, but has made a conſiderable figure in hiſtory, as well by the number of its maritime cities and commodious ports, as by the induſtry and ingenuity of its inhabitants, to whom are generally attributed the invention of letters, art of navigation, aſtronomy, merchandizing, making of glaſs, and many other uſeful diſcoveries. In navigation particularly they proved ſuch expert maſters, that they carried on a very extenſive commerce, became exceeding wealthy, and eſtabliſhed colonies in ſeveral parts of *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*; among which, that of the *Carthaginians* was one of the moſt conſiderable. There are good grounds alſo for believing that they have left viſible traces of the *Phœnician* tongue in almoſt all the iſlands and coaſts of the *Mediterranean*.

THE name of *Phœnicia* is unknown in the *Hebrew* text, and only found in the *Greek* verſion. The ſacred books always call it *Canaan*, and the inhabitants *Canaanites*. Some derive

derive the name of *Phœnicia* from the quantity of palm-trees with which it abounded, the *Greek* word *Phoinix* having that ſignification; others from the *Red Sea*, from the coaſts of which they originally came to thoſe of the *Mediterranean*; whence the *Puniceus Color*. They were diſpoſſeſſed in a great meaſure of their country by the *Iſraelites* under *Joſhua*, and it is thought many of them fled from him into *Africa* and other parts; at leaſt we are told by *Procopius*, that two marble columns were found in *Tingitania*, erected near a famed fountain, with an inſcription to this purpoſe, "We are ſome "of thoſe who fled from that great robber *Joſhua* the ſon "of *Nun*."

THE places of chief note in the modern *Phœnicia* are, 1. *Tripoli*, *Tarabolos*, or *Tripolis of Syria*, to diſtinguiſh it from that of *Barbary* on the coaſt of *Africa*, and ſome others of the ſame name in other parts, was ſo called from its forming three cities, each at the diſtance of a ſtade from the other; one of which belonged to the *Aradians*, or ancient kingdom of *Arad*, the ſecond to the *Sidonians*, and the third to the *Tyrians*; but at preſent they are ſo well incorporated, that it is very probable thoſe interſtices were filled up long ago with new buildings, though the town is ſtill divided into the upper and lower. It is pleaſantly and commodiouſly ſituated in latitude 34. 30, and eaſt longitude 36. 15. at the foot of *Mount Libanus*, whence flows a ſmall river with a fine ſtream, which ſupplies all parts of it with freſh water. Its diſtance from the ſea is about a mile and a half, and it has a commodious haven, which comes up within leſs than half a mile of the weſt part of it. On each ſide of this haven are a good number of warehouſes, in which the merchants goods are depoſited. The major part of the town is built between two hills, one on the eaſt, on which ſtands the caſtle, a ſtrong fortreſs, and the reſidence of the begleberg; the other on the weſt, between it and the ſea; and this laſt is ſaid to have been firſt raiſed, and ſtill increaſing by the conſtant acceſſion of the ſand blown to it from the ſhore. The whole town is ſurrounded with ſtout walls, and fortified with ſeven high and ſtrong towers, beſides the caſtle, which commands it on all ſides. The port is rather an open ſea than incloſed harbour, except that it is partly defended by two ſmall iſlands, which lie about two leagues from it: but for a further ſecurity againſt pirates, ſix ſquare caſtles or towers are built along the ſhore at proper diſtances, armed with ſome cannon. Theſe, at the approach of any ſhips which they ſuſpect to be of the corſair kind, immediately light up fires, to give notice to the trading veſſels to ſecure them-

themſelves within the port. On all theſe accounts *Tripoli* is reckoned the metropolis of *Phœnicia*. It is computed to contain about 8000 houſes, and between 50 and 60,000 inhabitants, *Turks*, *Jews*, and *Chriſtians* included; but the ſtreets are moſtly narrow and the houſes low. The river which runs through it has a good ſtone bridge, and turns a great number of mills with its ſtream; and there is ſcarce a garden but has ſome fine fountain or caſcade, and even the very chambers have water conveyed into them. The people ſpend moſt of the ſummer-time in their gardens, where they buſy themſelves with their ſilk-worms, which is the greateſt manufacture they have. The air is extremely clear and healthy, and the country round about very rich, and fruitful, ſo that the town is ſupplied with every thing it wants or can wiſh for.

TRIPOLI was very famous in the time of the holy war, being one of the capital cities the Chriſtians held in theſe parts. It has ſtill ſome handſome buildings, among which the great moſque, formerly a Chriſtian church, is a large and ſtately edifice. The jeſuits have an elegant college in it, and other Chriſtians ſome monaſteries and chapels, eſpecially the Capuchins, who are the chaplains or curates of the *French* nation.

2. *BERYTUS*, now *Baruti*, or *Beroot*, ſituate in latitude 33. 58. and eaſt longitude 36. 13. forty miles ſouth of *Tripoli*. It was anciently ſo much a favourite place of *Auguſtus*, that he beautified and beſtowed ſome conſiderable privileges on it, and called it *Julia Felix*. *Herod* and *Agrippa* did the ſame, ſo that it was then in a moſt flouriſhing condition, being conveniently ſituated on the ſame coaſt with *Tripoli*, in a moſt delightful and fertile territory, and juſt high enough above the ſea to be out of all danger of its impetuous waves. It is alſo ſupplied with plenty of freſh water from a number of neighbouring ſprings and ſmall rivers that run through it. The ſtreets are narrow, dirty, and dark, and the houſes moſtly mean and ill built; yet it was once an epiſcopal ſee, and the reſidence of the Emirs who governed this country. Theſe emirs are princes of the old *Druſians*, who fled to the mountainous parts to avoid the *Turkiſh* yoke, and were ſuffered to live in peace becauſe they could not be eaſily ſubdued. Here *Faccardine*, the fourth emir, had his reſidence and palace in the reign of ſultan *Morat*, having enlarged his dominions beyond thoſe mountains where his three predeceſſors had lain bleaching ſo long, and extended them as far along the ſea-coaſt as from *Beroot* to *Acra* or *Ptolemais*. At length the ſultan grew ſo jealous of his ſucceſs and increaſing power,

power, that he drove him back to his ancient abode, where his poſterity have continued ever ſince. However, the ruins of that prince's palace, which are ſtill to be ſeen on the north-eaſt part of the city, conſiſting of ſeveral ſtately courts, the curious and noble marble fountain at the entrance, the ſtables, dens for lions, and other wild beaſts; the gardens and orangery, and many other beautiful remains, ſhew him to have been a perſon of exquiſite taſte, both in gardening and architecture, and to have been worthy of a better fate.

THERE is another garden with ſeveral ruins of ſtatues and other architecture, and a tower ſixty feet high, with walls twelve feet thick; from the top of which there is a full view of the whole city, though it now preſents little to the ſight but old ruins, among which are thoſe of a noble amphitheatre, ſuppoſed to have been built by king *Agrippa*.

BERYTUS is ſtill a place of good trade, and a ſtage of the caravans that go to and from *Grand Cairo*. Its chief articles of merchandize conſiſt in fine tapeſtry, ſilks, camblets, cinnamon, nutmegs, ginger, pepper, caſſia, rhubarb, and cochineal. The ſea-banks abound with mulberry, pine, lime, and other trees, and with gourds, and prodigious quantities of colocynth.

3. *SIDON*, now *Sayd*, the moſt ancient city and metropolis of *Phœnicia*, famed both in ſacred and profane hiſtory, and dignified by the title of great, is ſeated in a fertile and delightful ſoil, between the ſea on the weſt, and *Mount Libanus* on the eaſt, about thirty miles ſouth of *Berytus*, in latitude 33. 40. and eaſt longitude 36. 7. It is ſaid to have extended formerly about three miles along the coaſts, but at preſent does not take up above one quarter of that room. The ſquare market for cotton, all built of free ſtone, with great arches on every ſide, warehouſes under, and a large gallery over them, is now one of its fineſt edifices, having a great number of handſome chambers round in form of a cloyſter, for the uſe of the merchants, and a noble terrace on the top eighty feet long, from which there is a proſpect of the city, country, and ſea. The other buildings of any note are two large inns, the public bagnio, and the great moſque, a handſome and large ſtructure, and in good repair. The number of the inhabitants, conſiſting of *Turks* and Chriſtians, is computed at about 6000. One of the chief commodities of the place is that of raiſins, which the baſha lets to proper farmers, but obliges them to be moderate in their prices: the other merchandizes are oil, aſhes, *Egyptian* ſoap, rice, blue ſilks, *Turkey* leather, cotton, ſenna, piſtaches, and buffaloes ſkins. Proviſions of all ſorts are in great plenty and cheap, their

bread white and good, and the air ſo clear and pleaſant, that it attracts wild beaſts and birds in great numbers into the adjacent country. The ſuburbs abound with gardens planted with olive, mulberry, tamarinds, ſycamore, and other trees. The ſilk-worms are kept in little huts under the mulberries, and thrive very well, unleſs diſturbed by violent claps of thunder. The *French* conſul of this place has alſo the title of conſul of *Jeruſalem*, and is obliged by the *French* king to viſit that city every *Eaſter-tide*, under pretence of preſerving the ſanctuary from violation, and the friars who have the care of it, from the exactions of the *Turks*. The fortifications of *Sidon* are for the better part in a ruinous condition. The haven is unſafe, though large; and it is reported that the emir *Faccardine* abovementioned, who had made this place his chief reſidence, cauſed the entrance into it to be ſtopped on the ſide of the town, to prevent being ſurpriſed by the grand ſignior's gallies: this now obliges ſhips to ride under a ſmall ridge of rocks about a mile from the ſhore, on the north part of the city.

4. *ACRE*, or *Acco*, the laſt and moſt ſouthern city on the *Phœnician* coaſt, in latitude 32. 55. eaſt longitude 35. 47. By its excellent ſituation it ſeems to enjoy all poſſible advantages both by ſea and land, being encompaſſed on the north and eaſt ſides with a ſpacious and fertile plain, on the weſt by the *Mediterranean*, and on the ſouth by a large bay, extending from the city to *Mount Carmel*; notwithſtanding which it was never able to recover from the dreadful overthrow it received from the *Turks*, when they took it from the knights of *Jeruſalem*. If we except a large inn for the *French* factors, a moſque, and a few cottages, nothing now is to be ſeen but vaſt ſpacious ruins, yet ſuch as ſufficiently demonſtrate its ſtrength and opulence in former times.

5. *DAMASCUS*, called by the *Turks Scan*, ſtands about forty-three miles from the ſea, being parted from it by a long chain of mountains, and about forty-five almoſt eaſt from *Sidon*, ſixty-five ſouth-eaſt from *Tripoli*, and about eighty-two north-eaſt of *Acre*, in latitude 33. 37. eaſt longitude 37. 4. Its ſituation is in a fertile plain, encompaſſed with hills, and upon the celebrated river called by the ancients *Chryſorrheus* or *Golden River*, by the *Syrians Parphar*, and now *Barady*, which contributes to enrich the city and country with all kind of plenty and pleaſure; inſomuch that *Julian* the apoſtate [g] uſed to call it the city of *Jupiter*, the eye of the eaſt; adding, that it excelled all others in the

[g] Epiſt. ad SERAPION.

mag-

magnificence of its temples, temperate ſeaſons, excellent fountains, number of its ſprings, and fruitfulneſs of its ſoil. All which is ſo far true, that the country produces the beſt corn, wines, and fruit-trees of all ſorts, moſt of which bear all the year, and render the place ſo exceedingly delightful and rich, that *Mahommed* beholding it from a neighbouring mountain, dared not venture to proceed farther, leſt he ſhould be too much taken with a place which gave him ſuch delight even at that diſtance; alledging that, as there could be but one paradiſe deſigned for man, he would not enjoy his in this world: but one of his ſucceſſors, leſs ſcrupulous, made no difficulty of chuſing it for his royal ſeat not many years after.

DAMASCUS is famed in ſcripture for having been the reſidence of the *Syrian* kings during 300 years. The *Turks* have been in poſſeſſion of it ſince the beginning of the ſixteenth century, and it is in a much better condition than moſt of their other conqueſts. It is governed by a begleberg or baſſha, who has ten ſangiacs under him, beſides agas, cadis, and other officers, with 15000 janiſſaries, of whom 500 are appointed to guard the city, 500 to eſcort the caravan to *Mecca*, and 500 to attend the grand ſignior when he goes to *Bagdad*.

ALMOST in the heart of the city is a high caſtle of an oval form, moſtly built of ſquare ſtone, and flanked with fourteen large ſquare towers, in which are ſome cannon. There is but one entrance to it, which is on the eaſt ſide with a draw-bridge, kept up by ſtone chains of admirable contrivance, each chain conſiſting of ſixteen links, each link about two fathom long, and one and a half wide, all cut out of one ſtone; and the walls of this caſtle and its towers are fourteen feet thick. The city was formerly ſurrounded with three walls, two of which are now in ruins, and one only left ſtanding. It has eight gates, adorned with marble portals curiouſly carved and inlaid; and on the inſide there is generally a large ſquare court, embelliſhed with trees and fountains. The ſtreets about the town are arched to keep off ſun and rain, and ſo are moſt of the ſuburbs, in both which appear many ſtately houſes, moſques, and delightful gardens. However, the city is far from anſwering within to its outward appearance, the ſtreets being narrow and the houſes low, and built of no better materials than either ſun-burnt brick, or downright mud, as coarſely laid on as in our meaneſt cottages: hence the great inconvenience, among many others, that upon any violent rain the whole city becomes a mere quagmire. This is not done through any

ſcarcity of ſtone, which is very plenty in all the neighbouring mountains, inſomuch that theſe mud houſes are ornamented with handſome portals, and ſome of them even of marble; and though this may ſeem an oddity to *Europeans*, there is nothing more common here than this uncouth mixture of mud and marble, of elegance and ſlovenlineſs. But the greateſt contraſt is between the external appearance and internal diſpoſition: the latter is commonly diverſified with the beauties of a large ſquare court, which conſiſt of a pleaſing variety of fragrant trees and flowers, and marble fountains, environed with ſtately apartments called duans, all elegantly and richly furniſhed. Theſe duans are finely floored, and embelliſhed on the ſides with variety of marble mingled in moſaic work and mazes; the ceilings and traves richly painted and gilt, and the floors decked out to the height of luxury, with cuſhions and carpets; to which we may add the artificial fountains playing into a marble baſon before theſe duans, which are ſo diſpoſed that at one end or other of them ſunſhine or ſhade may be enjoyed as is beſt liked.

THE public buildings bear a much better outſide than the private. The chief of them all is the great moſque, formerly a Chriſtian church, built by the emperor *Heraclius*, in honour of *Zachariah*, the father of *John the Baptiſt*, who is ſaid to be buried in it. It is 300 paces long, and 60 broad, and has a ſtately court before it, at which the *Turks* pull off their ſandals when they go through it. The pavement is with tranſparent ſtones reſembling a looking-glaſs, and round about are pillars of marble, porphyry, and jaſper of exquiſite beauty and workmanſhip, which ſupport an arch curiouſly painted in moſaic. The porch has twelve large copper doors emboſſed with figures, and ſupported by porphyry pillars with gilt capitals. The walls are painted with curious figures in gold and azure, and againſt one of them is a hole grated with gilt iron bars, before which are a great number of lamps continually burning in honour of *Zachariah*, whoſe head is ſaid to be preſerved in it. This moſque is reckoned one of the ſtateliеſt in all *Turky*, and it is death for any but a muſſulman to enter it. The ſeveral bazars and exchanges, kans, and public bagnios, are alſo very fine. The largeſt of the bazars conſiſts of eighteen arches, and two rows of ſhops on each ſide.

THE city has ſeparate wards for every trade and calling, which are ſhut up every night by gates, and by day with an iron chain to keep off beaſts of burden. Upwards of 20,000 of the inhabitants are employed in making ſcimetars, ſword-blades, knives, and other cutlery work, which are in great requeſt

requeſt throughout *Turky*, on account of the fine temper their water gives the metals. Their other commodities are wines, raiſins, prunes, raw and wrought ſilk, and all other merchandizes of *Turky*, *Arabia*, and *India*, moſt of which are brought by the caravans, which go and come from *Conſtantinople*, *Egypt*, *India*, *Aleppo*, *Bagdad*, and *Mecca*.

On one ſide of the city lies a ſpacious graſs field, called *Meidan* or *the Green*, encompaſſed with gardens, through which runs a branch of the river *Barady*. About the middle is a pillar four feet high, where they pretend *Adam* was created. On one ſide of the green is a noble ſpacious hoſpital for pilgrims of all religions, where they are entertained for ſome time at the grand ſignior's charge. On another ſide is a large houſe where they bake biſcuit for the pilgrims that travel to *Mecca*: the ſultan allows them two hundred camels load of this biſcuit, and the ſame quantity of water. There is an odd cuſtom here of not ſuffering any one to ride with both legs on the ſame ſide of the horſe, and for this wiſe reaſon, that *Gog* and *Magog*, who rebelled againſt God, rode in that manner.

6. *BALBEC*, or *Balbeit*, ſituate about thirty miles north of *Damaſcus*, and much about the ſame diſtance eaſt from the ſea coaſt, in latitude 34. 5. eaſt longitude 36. 45. This is the ſame place that was formerly known by the name of *Heliopolis* of *Phœnicia*, and ſometimes, to diſtinguiſh it from other ancient cities, *Heliopolis* by *Lebanon*. The names *Heliopolis* and *Balbec* are words of different languages, which have nearly the ſame ſignification. The ſun was worſhipped by the ancient inhabitants of this country under the name of *Baal*. *Balbec* ſignifies the vale of *Baal*, *Balbeit*, the houſe of *Baal*, and *Heliopolis* the city of the ſun.

The buildings at *Balbec* appear by their ruins to have been formed on the boldeſt plan of architecture yet extant; but neither the age nor the founder are now certainly known. The inhabitants of the country confidently believe, that the buildings both at *Palmyra* and *Balbec* were erected by *Solomon*; an opinion which may probably have been produced, or at leaſt confirmed by his character for wiſdom and love of pleaſure, with both which the magnificence, beauty, and diſpoſition of theſe buildings perfectly agree; and by the mention of "*Tadmor* in the wilderneſs, and the tower of *Lebanon*, looking towards *Damaſcus*," which are ſaid in the Old Teſtament to have been built by his direction.

Some have ſuppoſed that theſe ruins were a temple of the ſun, built by the *Phœnicians*, becauſe it is certain that the ſun was worſhipped at this place when the *Phœnicians* were

in their moſt flouriſhing ſtate. Others have thought that theſe buildings were erected by the *Greeks*, who ſucceeded the *Phœnicians* in the poſſeſſion of this country, becauſe they are of the *Corinthian* and *Ionic* order. But as they are not mentioned from the time of *Alexander*'s conqueſt till that of *Pompey*, there is great reaſon to ſuppoſe that they are of later date. And this opinion is confirmed by the teſtimony of *John of Antioch*, ſurnamed *Malala*, who ſays that *Ælius Antoninus Pius* built a great temple to *Jupiter* at *Heliopolis*, near *Libanus* in *Phœnicia*, which was one of the wonders of the world. This indeed is the only hiſtorical authority that has yet been diſcovered with reſpect to the buildings at *Balbec*. It is probable, however, that they did not exiſt when *Pompey* went through *Heliopolis* to *Damaſcus*, becauſe the writers of that time, who mention leſs remarkable ſtructures with admiration, take no notice of any ſuch building; and it is certain that they did exiſt in the time of *Caracalla*, becauſe *Heliopolis* is to be ſeen on many of his coins; and vows in favour of him and his empreſs are recorded in two inſcriptions, the remains of which are ſtill to be ſeen on the pedeſtals of the columns of the great portico of the temple.

If the buildings at *Balbec* were erected between the time of *Pompey* and *Caracalla*, it is probable in the higheſt degree that they were the work of *Antoninus Pius*, as the taſte of the architecture is like that of his time, and there is the poſitive evidence of *Malala* in his favour. It may perhaps be objected, that this temple is not mentioned by *Julius Capitolinus*, who wrote the life of *Antoninus*, and enumerates his buildings; but it muſt be conſidered that the work of *Julius Capitolinus* is known to be ſo extremely defective, that though *Antoninus* reigned one and twenty years, and tranſmitted to poſterity the character of one of the beſt princes that ever ruled, yet the particulars that merited ſuch extraordinary praiſe are utterly unknown.

ABULFARAGIUS ſays that a temple was built here by *Conſtantine*, and adds, that he aboliſhed a cuſtom permitting the promiſcuous uſe of women.

It is in vain to ſearch for any information on this ſubject among writers of later date, for church hiſtory affords little more than the names of biſhops and martyrs of *Heliopolis*; and as ſoon as Chriſtianity was driven out by *Mahometaniſm*, this part of the country fell under the government of the caliphs, called the ommiades, an incurious and therefore ignorant race, during whoſe time nothing is recorded of *Balbec*, but that it was then a conſiderable city. The ancient name *Balbec*, during this time was reſtored, inſtead of

Heliopolis, which was probably a tranſlation of *Balbec*, or at leaſt ſubſtituted for it when it paſſed out of the poſſeſſion of its own native oriental inhabitants.

THE remains of this temple were by the caliphs converted into a fortreſs. It muſt, however, be remembered, that at *Balbec* there are two great ruins, and that nothing certain can be determined to which of the two the information which may be collected from the preceding citations and reflections ſhould be referred, except that the great temple appears never to have been completely finiſhed; that the two buildings are ſo ſimilar, as to render it highly probable, that one was an imitation of the other, and that there is no appearance of great difference in their antiquity.

HERE it may be not amiſs to obſerve, that ſomething is diſcoverable in the climate, ſoil, and ſituation of theſe ancient ſeats of idolatry, which would naturally influence peculiar deviations from the true worſhip of one, eternal, ſelf-exiſtent Being; the father of nature, moſt merciful, and almighty.

THUS, in countries where the violent heat of the ſun is deſtructive of vegetation, it was natural to ſuppoſe that the worſhip of that planet would be the effect of fear, an act of homage paid rather to power than beneficence, and attended with propitiatory ſacrifices, as we find it was at *Heliopolis*, even of the human kind.

IT is natural alſo to ſuppoſe, that the gentle and lambent light of the ſtars would produce an act of adoration, in which love was rather predominant than fear. The manner of life, which in theſe countries has been, during many ages, exactly the ſame, naturally drew the attention of the people to thoſe objects, which in the bold figure of eaſtern eloquence, are called the hoſt of heaven. They have always been uſed to ſleep upon the houſe-top, with no covering but the ſky, which unavoidably preſents itſelf, with all its ſtars, upon every interruption of reſt, when ſilence and ſolitude ſtrongly diſpoſe the mind to contemplation. If the night happens to be devoted not to ſleep but to travel, as the heat of the climate frequently makes neceſſary, thoſe who traverſe the deſart, dreary and boundleſs, without tree or water, mountain or valley, muſt neceſſarily be agreeably relieved from ſuch a proſpect, by looking upward to that chearful brightneſs, which meaſures their time, directs their courſe, and illumines their way.

THE *Jews*, in their paſſage through the wilderneſs, ſeem to have caught the infection of idolatry from the ſame cauſe; and *Job*, as the ſtrongeſt teſt of his integrity to God, declares,

"That his heart had not been ſecretly inticed, nor had his mouth kiſſed his hand, when he beheld the ſun as he ſhined, or the moon walking in her brightneſs."

UPON the whole, however unconnected the natural hiſtory of a country and its mythology may ſeem, even *Egypt* had ſome objects of divine worſhip, which were ſo peculiarly the growth of its ſoil, that they could never be tranſplanted, notwithſtanding the fondneſs of antiquity for all the abſurdities of that country.

As ſuperſtition travelled northward, ſhe changed her garb with her country, and the delightful mixture of hills and vales, groves and water in *Greece*, gave birth to Oreades, Dryades, and Naiades, with all the varieties of that fanciful mythology, which only ſuch a poet as *Homer*, in ſuch a country, could have wrought into that ſyſtem, which the poets of every other nation have thought fit to adopt.

BUT to return to *Balbec*: though its ruins ſtrike the mind with an air of grandeur beyond any thing extant, and are an eminent proof of the magnificence of the ancient architecture, yet its preſent ſtate is inconſiderable, being but meanly built and poorly inhabited. It lies on the eaſt ſide of a well watered and fruitful valley, and is ſurrounded with a wall of ſquare ſtone, to the extent of about a mile and a half in circumference.

Third diviſion of Syria. *PALESTINE* is the third province or diviſion of *Syria*. It is indifferently called *Paleſtine*, *Judea*, the *Holy Land*, and the *Land of Canaan*. The firſt name was given it on account of the *Philiſtines*, who poſſeſſed a great part of it; but the word *Paleſtine*, commonly taken in a larger ſenſe, ſignified the whole *Land of Canaan*, otherwiſe called the *Land of Promiſe*, becauſe God had promiſed it to *Abraham* and his poſterity; and in this ſenſe it comprehended all the land of *Judea*, on both ſides of the river *Jordan*; having the *Mediterranean* on the weſt, *Syria* and *Phœnicia* on the north, *Arabia Deſerta* on the eaſt, and *Petrea* on the ſouth. The name of *Judea* was given to it from *Judah*, whoſe tribe was the chief of the twelve, and poſſeſſed the moſt fertile part of the whole land. The Chriſtians ſtyle it by way of excellence, the *Holy Land*, partly on account of the ſignal favours it had received from the Divine Providence, who made choice of it for the habitation of his holineſs (in which ſenſe the *Jews* did alſo dignify it with that title) but much more for its being the ſcene of *Chriſt's* birth and preaching, and in which he finiſhed the great work of our redemption.

Its extent, &c. ITS extent is from 31½ to 33. 20. of latitude, and 34. 50. to 37. 15. of eaſt longitude; ſo that it lies under the fourth and fifth

fifth climates, and its longeſt day is about fourteen hours and fifteen minutes.

So rich and fruitful was this once happy ſpot, that it is emphatically ſtyled in holy writ, a land that floweth with milk and honey; a land of brooks and waters; of fountains and depths that ſpring out of the vallies and hills; a land of wheat and barley; of vines, figs, pomegranates; of oil, olives, and honey; a land where was no ſcarcity of any thing; whoſe ſtones were iron, and out of whoſe mountains they digged up braſs; all which the *Iſraelites* found to be literally true. To theſe we may add the excellent temperature of its air, which was never diſturbed with exceſſive heats or colds; the natural fatneſs and fertility of its ſoil, which neither required dunging nor manuring, could be plowed with a ſingle yoke of oxen, and ſpontaneouſly produced a great variety of fine flowers, herbs, plants, and fruits. The excellency of its corn was ſo ſweet to the taſte, that the bread of *Jeruſalem* was preferred to all others; and the great plenty of it was ſuch, that it not only nouriſhed all its numerous inhabitants, but could furniſh other neighbouring kingdoms with great quantities of it, beſides oil and other of its commodities. It likewiſe abounded with pulſe of all ſorts, and with fruits of all kinds, of exquiſite taſte: the latter might in ſome ſenſe be called perpetual, becauſe the new buds appeared on the ſame boughs, even before the old fruit was ripe. Of thoſe buds they made very delightful pickles, and noble ſweetmeats of their citrons and apples of paradiſe, which laſt commonly hung by hundreds in a cluſter as large as eggs, and of an excellent taſte and flavour. Their vines yielded grapes three times a year, and their beſt wines were thoſe that were made about *Bethlehem*. They had alſo great plenty of dates, melons, ſugar-canes, cotton, cedar, cypreſs, and other trees that produced excellent turpentine and balſams, beſides their ſo much celebrated balſam of *Gilead*. *Ancient fertility.*

At preſent, the greateſt part of this country lies ſo barren and neglected, that except a few figs, pomegranates, palm-trees, oranges, and ſome vines, there remain no traces of its ancient fertility and plenty. If any part is better cultivated, it is that which is governed by *Arabian* princes, tributary to the grand ſignior; but even the beſt of theſe come ſo vaſtly ſhort of what we read of it when in its flouriſhing ſtate, that many of our modern travellers have found their faith much ſtaggered at the ſight of ſo many naked rocks, mountains, precipices, wilderneſſes, barren and parched up plains; and have thought it difficult to conceive, how ſuch a country, *Preſent barrenneſs whence occaſioned.*

a country, conſidering its ſmall extent, ſhould have been able to maintain ſuch a prodigious number of people as we read were in it; much leſs how it could ſupply other countries with ſuch quantities of proviſions. But it muſt be conſidered that it was then inhabited by an induſtrious nation, who improved every inch of their land; that thoſe naked rocks and barren places were formerly covered with fruitful earth; that the kings of it were not above encouraging all kind of agriculture, even by their own example, and that they had the bleſſing of God annexed to their endeavours; whereas now it is inhabited by a poor negligent ſet of people groaning under intolerable ſlavery and oppreſſion, and every way diſcouraged from making the beſt of their ground, had they a leſs natural averſion to agriculture than they have: to which we may add, that there is no forming any idea of its ancient ſtate, when under a bleſſing, from its preſent one under a viſible curſe; and if we had no other, nor better authorities, that alone of the emperor *Julian* the apoſtate, a ſworn enemy to the *Jews* and Chriſtians, as well as to all the ſacred books, would be more than ſufficient to remove all thoſe difficulties, who ſpeaks often in his epiſtles of the perpetuity as well as quantity and excellence of the fruits of *Judea*, and highly commends the country for its richneſs and fecundity.

MODERN *Paleſtine* is governed by a begleberg, whoſe ſeat, as before mentioned, is at *Damaſcus*, and has under him ſeven ſangiacs, the firſt for *Damaſcus*, the reſt for *Jeruſalem*, *Aglum*, *Bahura*, *Scifat*, *Gaza*, and *Nabolos*.

Modern Jeruſalem deſcribed.

JERUSALEM in its modern ſtate, called by the *Turks* *Cudſembaric*, and *Cudſcherif*, is reduced by their oppreſſive tyranny into the condition of a poor thinly inhabited town of about three miles at moſt in circumference. It is ſituate on a rocky mountain, with very ſteep aſcents on all ſides, except to the north; the vallies at the bottom are deep, and at ſome diſtance environed with hills. The ſoil is for the moſt part ſtony, yet affords corn, wine and olives, where cultivated; but ſcarce any thing except graſs, heath, and other ſpontaneous herbs and ſhrubs, which are left to run up to ſeed, grow at a diſtance from the city.

THE emperor *Adrian*, after its deſtruction by *Titus*, built a new city upon part of the old one, and called it *Ælia Capitolina*; and the Chriſtians, in oppoſition to the *Jews*, being permitted to live in it, were accordingly in poſſeſſion of it about 500 years. Towards the middle of that epocha it was rebuilt, enlarged, and adorned with many magnificent ſtructures, by the empreſs *Helena*, mother of *Conſtantine the Great*, and

and by birth a *Britiſh* lady. Her piety having induced her to viſit the theatre of that grand tranſaction, the redemption of the world, and having found the city running to decay in many places, ſhe cauſed all the rubbiſh which had been heaped on the ſacred ſpots where our Lord ſuffered and was buried, to be cleared away; and, as the hiſtorians of thoſe times relate, found the croſs on which he died, with thoſe of the two thieves who were crucified with him, and a miracle ſhewed her that of the ſaviour of mankind. The rubbiſh being thus removed from *Mount Calvary* and other ſacred places, ſhe cauſed a magnificent church to be built upon it, ſpacious enough to incloſe them all.

Great church deſcribed.

THIS church is ſtill ſtanding and in good repair. Its walls are of ſtone, the roof of cedar; the eaſt end includes *Mount Calvary*, and the weſt the holy ſepulchre, which is covered with a ſtately cupola, ſupported by ſixteen maſſive columns, incruſted with marble. The center of this dome is open at the top juſt over the ſepulchre; and over the high altar at the eaſt end is another cupola: the nave of the church conſtitutes the choir, and in the inſide iſles are ſhewn the places where the moſt remarkable paſſages of our Lord's paſſion were tranſacted, together with the tombs of *Godfrey* and *Baldwin*, the two firſt Chriſtian kings of *Jeruſalem*. In a chapel, after an aſcent of twenty-two ſteps, is ſhewn that part of *Mount Calvary* where Chriſt was crucified, and the very hole where his croſs was fixed. Here is a ſumptuous altar with three croſſes, and before it hang forty-ſix lamps of great value, which are kept continually burning. Adjoining to this is another ſmall chapel, fronting alſo the body of the church: at the weſt end is that of the ſepulchre, which is hewn in that form in the ſolid rock, and has a ſmall dome or lanthorn on the top, ſupported by pillars of porphyry. The cloiſter round the ſepulchre is divided into ſundry chapels appropriated to the ſeveral ſects of Chriſtians that reſide there, ſuch as *Greeks*, *Armenians*, *Maronites*, *Jacobites*, *Copts*, *Abyſſines*, *Georgians*, and ſome others; and on the north-weſt are the apartments of the *Latins*: thoſe who have the care of the church are obliged to reſide there conſtantly, the *Turks* keeping the keys of it, and not ſuffering them to go out, ſo that they are even under a neceſſity of receiving their proviſions in at a wicket. At *Eaſter* the pilgrims paying a fee, are admitted to ſee the ceremony of that feſtival performed. Great numbers of them go in on the eve of *Good Friday*, and continue there till *Eaſter Monday*. That time they employ in viſiting all the ſacred places, and aſſiſting at all the religious ceremonies performed in them.

THIS

THIS church is the chief ſupport of the town, the whole trade of the place conſiſting in accommodating the pilgrims with conveniencies; and the fees which they pay to the government for the liberty of going into it, yield a very conſiderble revenue; upon which account the ſangiac reſides here with his officers and ſoldiers, who, beſides the uſual dues, frequently extort money from the Franciſcans, whoſe convent is the common receptacle of all pilgrims, and for which they have conſiderable allowances from the pope and other princes, beſides the preſents thoſe ſtrangers uſually make them at their departure.

Other edifices. BESIDES this great church, ſome others and a number of chapels were built by the ſame empreſs over thoſe places, where any remarkable tranſactions had been performed, either in or about the city; as one where Chriſt eat the laſt ſupper, having been ſince deſtroyed, a *Turkiſh* moſque was erected over it: another, where the palace of *Caiaphas* ſtood, and where our ſaviour was buffetted and mocked; and another at the ſepulchre of his bleſſed mother at *Bethlehem*. Theſe are the principal; but at the ſouth-eaſt part of the city, upon *Mount Moriah*, there is an edifice commonly called *Solomon's Temple*, ſtanding indeed in the place where it anciently ſtood; but as we are well aſſured that it was ſo totally deſtroyed by the *Romans*, according to our Saviour's prediction, that one ſtone was not left upon another, it is not eaſy to gueſs by whom this mock fabric was raiſed. The entrance to it is at the eaſt end under an octagonal building, adorned with a cupola roof and lanthorn, and forward towards the weſt is a fair direct iſle, like that of a church, the whole ſurrounded with a large ſquare court walled on every ſide. The extent of this place is 570 common paces long, and 370 broad. In the midſt, where ſtood the *Jewiſh Sanctum Sanctorum*, there is now a *Turkiſh* moſque, neither conſiderable for its largeneſs nor ſtructure, though making a ſtately figure by the advantage of its ſituation. This ſpacious incloſure is held in ſuch veneration by the *Turks*, that a ſtranger cannot approach the borders of it without being in danger of forfeiting his life, or, which is worſe, his religion. It lies on the top of the mount, oppoſite that of *Olives*, having the valley of *Jehoſaphat* between them; and one may ſtill diſcern marks of the immenſe labour it muſt have coſt to level ſuch a ſpacious area upon ſo ſtrong and rocky a mountain.

Pilate's houſe. NEAR this temple is the ſangiac's houſe, ſaid to have been formerly that of *Pontius Pilate*, and before the caſtle *Antonie*, built by *Herod the Great*. Here are ſhewn the ſtairs

ſtairs which our Saviour aſcended, (at leaſt new ones inſtead of them; for the old, called *Scala Sancta* are pretended to be at *Rome*); the window or gallery where he was ſhewn by *Pilate* to his implacable enemies, with the contemptuous words, *Behold the man!* The way he paſſed through to the place of his crucifixion, called the *Dolorous way*, the ſpot where he was aſſiſted by *Simon* the *Cyrenian* in bearing his croſs; that where his bleſſed mother fainted away at the ſight of ſo tragical a ſpectacle, and where a church was formerly built, but is now gone to decay; and that where St. *Veronica* wiped the ſweat off his face with her handkerchief, which received the impreſſion of it. Beſides theſe, a great many other antiquities are ſhewn to ſtrangers in the city and its environs, particularly the valley of *Jehoſaphat* and *Gehinnon*, the field of blood, that part of the garden on *Mount Olivet* where Chriſt prayed in his extreme agony, the place where St. *Peter* denied him, and where he wept for his apoſtacy.

Mount Olivet.

MOUNT OLIVET ſtands near the city on the eaſt ſide, and is reckoned near a mile in height. On the ſummit is a chapel built over the place of our Saviour's aſcenſion, on the floor of which, in the ſolid rock, is ſhewn the print of one of his feet. The building is but twelve feet in diameter, being of a round form, with a cupola ſupported by pillars of white marble, and ſtill kept in good repair. It was built by the empreſs *Helena*, together with a ſtately temple over, and a monaſtery contiguous to it, both which are now gone to total decay. The city of *Jeruſalem* is ſtill walled round, and has an old caſtle on the weſt ſide; but neither are of any great ſtrength at preſent, whatever they might have been formerly.

Bethlehem.

BETHLEHEM, a famed city in its ancient ſtate, but now reduced to a ſorry village, is ſeated on a hill, in a pleaſant and fertile plain, about ſeven miles ſouth from *Jeruſalem*. It is ſtill juſtly celebrated for having been the place of our Saviour's birth, and for the great concourſe of Chriſtians who reſort to it for viſiting the humble grot and manger where he was laid. St. *Helena* erected a noble temple over it, the roof of which is cedar, ſupported by four ſtately rows of white marble pillars, ten in a row, and the wall is faced with the ſame ſtone.

Hebron.

Hebron, now called *Elkabil*, the ancient ſeat of *David* before he took *Jeruſalem*, ſtands on a ridge of mountains, which overlook a moſt delicious valley twenty miles ſouth from *Jeruſalem*. The old city is now in ruins, but near it is a village with a handſome church, built by St. *Helena*, over the cave where the old patriarchs were buried.

It

It is now converted into a moſque, and held in great veneration both by *Turks* and Chriſtians. *Hebron*, inconſiderable as it is in all other reſpects, is ſtill the capital of a diſtrict called, "The territory of the friends of God," and conſiſting of about twenty-five other villages.

BESIDES the places juſt mentioned, there are ſcarce any other of note in *Paleſtine*, except *Joppa*, now *Jaffa*, and *Gaza*; the firſt, once a famed city and *Mediterranean* port, now retaining nothing of its ancient beauty but its charming ſituation and proſpect; and the ſecond, ſtill remarkable for many noble monuments of its former grandeur, ſuch as marble colonades and other fragments; and burying places, with all the tombs of the ſame ſtone curiouſly wrought.

Late earthquakes in Syria.

BEFORE we conclude this article, it is neceſſary to obſerve in regard to *Syria* in general, that it ſuffered greatly by earthquakes [g] in the year 1759. The ſpring of this year was unuſually dry, the ſummer temperate, and the autumn, though the rains came on towards the end of *September*, might be eſteemed much drier than in other years. On the morning of *June* 10, a ſlight ſhock of an earthquake was felt at *Aleppo*; *October* 30th, about four in the morning there was a pretty ſevere ſhock, which laſted ſomewhat more than a minute, but did no damage. In about ten minutes after there was a ſecond ſhock, but the tremulous motion was leſs violent, and did not laſt above fifteen ſeconds. It had rained a little in the preceding evening, and when the earthquake happened, the weſt wind blew freſh, the ſky was cloudy, and it lightened.

THE ſame ſhock was felt at *Damaſcus*, *Tripoli*, *Seidon*, *Acra*, and along the coaſt of *Syria*; and *Damaſcus*, *Acra*, and *Seidon*, had ſuffered ſome injury from it. But this was only an alarm to what happened on the 25th of *November*. The morning had been ſerene, ſome clouds aroſe after noon, and the evening was remarkably hazy, with little or no wind. About half an hour after ſeven at night the earthquake came on: the motion at firſt was gently tremulous, increaſing by degrees, till the vibrations became more diſtinct, and, at the ſame time, ſo ſtrong as to ſhake the walls of the houſes with conſiderable violence; they again became more gentle, and thus changed alternately ſeveral times during the ſhock, which laſted in all about two minutes. In about eight minutes after this was over, a ſlight ſhock of a few ſeconds duration ſucceeded. The thermometer at *Aleppo* was at 50, and the barometer ſtood at 28-9, the mercury ſuffering no

[g] Philoſoph. Tranſact. vol. 51. part 2. for the year 1760.

alteration.

alteration. Excepting a few old walls, *Aleppo* received no freſh marks of ruin; none of the oldeſt minorets, or ſpires of the *Turkiſh* moſques having ſuffered. Its effects at *Antioch* were more formidable, many houſes having been thrown down and ſome few people killed. It proved fatal to *Damaſcus*; one third of the city was thrown down, and ſome accounts made the loſs of the inhabitants to amount to 30,000; but in circumſtances of ſuch general horror and confuſion, little accuracy can be expected, and more eſpecially from the eaſtern diſpoſition to exaggeration. *Tripoli* ſuffered rather more than *Aleppo*; three minorets, and two or three houſes were thrown down, while the walls of numbers of the houſes were rent. At *Seidon*, great part of the *Franks'* kane, or inn, was overthrown, and ſome of the *Europeans* narrowly eſcaped with their lives. *Acra* and *Latakia* ſuffered little, beſides rents in ſome of the walls; but *Saphat*, not far from *Acra*, was totally deſtroyed, together with the greater part of the inhabitants.

THESE earthquakes occaſioned a univerſal panic all over *Syria*; ſeveral other ſhocks were felt in *December*, and a few very ſlight ones in *January*; ſince which time all has been quiet.

CHAP. IV.

Of ARABIA.

CONTIGUOUS to the provinces we have juſt now deſcribed, lies *Arabia*, the third and laſt diviſion of the weſtern *Aſiatic Turky*. This country is of very conſiderable extent, reaching from 13 degrees to 31 ½ of latitude, and from 43. to 60. of eaſt longitude; that is, 22 ½ degrees, or 1350 miles from north to ſouth, and 27 degrees, or 1620 miles from eaſt to weſt. Some modern geographers give it a much greater extent, and others a leſs; and conſidering how little we are acquainted with that country, it is no wonder if we find ſome difference amongſt thoſe who have written of it. Whatever its true breadth is, which is computed from *Jodda* on the weſt, to *Cape Roſelda* on the eaſt; it is much contracted in the middle and both ends, eſpecially on the north ſide, where it runs into a narrow point between *Syria* and *Paleſtine*, and *Diarbeck*. *Arabia* lies between the ſecond, third, fourth, and fifth climates; ſo that their longeſt day in the ſouth is about fourteen hours and a half, and in the north eighteen hours and a half. This vaſt difference

Extent of Arabia.

Climates.

ference of climates, joined to the nature of the ſoil in many parts of it, makes the country to be moſtly barren, hot, and dry; to afford but little ſuſtenance to man or beaſt, and conſequently to be but thinly inhabited. Such as it is, it is bounded on the eaſt by the *Arabian* or *Perſian* gulph, and part of the *Arabian* ſea; on the weſt by the *Red Sea*; on the north by *Paleſtine* and *Syria Proper*; and on the ſouth by part of the main ocean.

Whence the name of Arabia.

THIS country has all along preſerved its ancient name among moſt nations; but when it had it is not agreed. Some derive it from the *Hebrew* ערבי *Harabi*, which ſignifies a robber or free-booter, as that nation is known to have always been; others from another ſignification of that *Hebrew* word implying mixture, or a mixt-multitude, which ſenſe is no leſs agreeable to their character; for there is no room to doubt but that they have been much intermingled with other nations, and are accordingly ſtyled by the prophet[h] *Jeremiah*, the mixed people that dwell in the wilderneſs. They were again mingled with the *Saracens*, whoſe name imports both a thief and inhabitant of the deſert; to ſay nothing of thoſe *Canaanites*, who likewiſe incorporated with them on being driven out of their country by the *Iſraelites*.

Diviſion of Arabia.

THIS country, though ſo very large and remote, is perhaps the beſt deſcribed by ancient geographers of any in *Aſia*, which is the more remarkable, as its inhabitants are not known to have made any figure in the world, till the decline of the *Roman* empire, when *Heraclius*, then emperor of the eaſt, made uſe of them againſt the *Perſians*, and formed them to military diſcipline, of which they appear to have been quite ignorant till then. The whole country is by both ancients and moderns divided into, 1. *Arabia Deſerta*, or *Deſert*. 2. *Arabia Petræa*, or *Stony*. 3. *Arabia Felix*, or *Happy*. Joined together, they make the largeſt peninſula in the known world, and under ſome of the hotteſt climates of it, part being under the Torrid-zone, and the Tropic of Cancer paſſing over *Arabia Felix*.

Air and ſoil.

The air on the northern part is vaſtly hot during the ſix ſummer months, the ſky being ſeldom or ever overcaſt with clouds; but on the ſouthern it is much more temperate, being qualified with refreſhing dews, which fall almoſt every night in great abundance. The very names of the three *Arabias*, as lying between the ſecond and fifth climates, ſufficiently declare the nature of their ſoil; the northern being extremely barren, and incumbred with huge formidable rocks, the other overſpread

[h] Chap. xxv. 24.

with

with vaſt mountains of ſand: but the ſouthern, deſervedly ſtiled the *Happy*, is bleſſed with an excellent ſoil, and is extraordinary fertile in many places. Yet, upon the whole, the country is but poorly watered, having very few fountains, ſprings, or rivers, and theſe ſmall and ſhallow, and very little rain, or any other moiſtening to the land than the dews juſt mentioned: and, though a little is ſufficient to ſatisfy nature, yet the far greater part of the country does not yield enough for its ſupport; the beſt of it is found about the ſea-coaſts, and along the banks of rivers, which are conſequently better inhabited; but here even they are obliged to hold moſt of their markets in the night, by reaſon of the exceſſive heat of the day.

THE product of *Arabia* is aloes, caſſia, ſpikenard, frankincenſe, myrrh, manna, and other valuable gums; cinnamon, pepper, cardamum, dates, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, figs, and other fruits; honey and wax in plenty; and in their ſeas they have great quantities of the beſt coral and pearls. Among other domeſtic animals in this country, the camels, (C) which it breeds in great numbers, are of ſingular uſe for carriage, eſpecially for the caravans, and ſeem purpoſely created by divine providence for this dry and ſultry *Product.*

(C) There are four ſorts of camels, which are thus diſtinguiſhed: the *Turkman* camel, the *Arab* camel, the dromedary, and the camel with two bunches on his back.

The *Turkman* camel is much ſtronger, larger, more hairy, and of a darker colour than the others. Its common load is 800 weight, but it ſometimes carries much more. This animal cannot bear heat, and is therefore never worked in *June*, *July*, or *Auguſt*.

The *Arab* camel ſeldom carries above 500 weight, but can endure heat, and will ſubſiſt on the dry thiſtles and other plants which it picks up in the deſarts as it goes along with its burden. Some have been known to travel fifteen days without water; but if they are ſuffered to drink as much as they will after ſuch an abſtinence, it is great odds that the quantity will kill them.

The dromedary is only a high breed of the *Arab* camel, from which it differs only in being of a lighter colour and more elegant make, except that inſtead of the ſolemn walk to which the others are accuſtomed, it paces and will go as far in one day as they will go in three.

The camel of two bunches is of the *Perſian* breed, and differs only in this ſingle particular from the *Arab* camel. The great ſtrength of theſe creatures, and their uſefulneſs as beaſts of burden, has probably concurred with other cauſes to prevent the uſe of wheel carriages in moſt parts of *Aſia*, for few are found, except a clumſy machine uſed to bring large ſtones from the quarries.

ſoil, which affords no water in many days travelling. This creature is ſo formed and ſupplied by nature, that it can throw up the liquids of its ſtomach into its throat, ſo that during three days it requires no water, and can even ſubſiſt a whole fortnight without any. The camels uſually carry 600 weight upon their backs, which need never be taken off during the whole journey; for they naturally kneel down to reſt, and in due time riſe with their load. Here are alſo horſes and very fleet, but ſmall and ill ſhaped, uſed moſtly by thoſe *Arabs* who live upon ſpoil and robbery.

Complexion and character of the Arabs.

THE *Arabs* in general are of a ſwarthy complexion, mean ſtature, raw-boned, and very ſwift of foot; their voices are effeminate as well as their temper; they have no ſettled habitations, except thoſe that live on the ſea-coaſts, but rove from place to place, ſleeping under tents, which they pitch at night, wherever their conveniency or fancy leads them. *Ammianus Marcellinus*, a judicious *Roman* author, gives us the following character of them. "They are a people whom we are neither to wiſh for our friends nor our enemies; a martial people half naked, clad as far as the groin with painted caſſocks, ranging up and down on camels and ſwift horſes, as well in peace as in troubleſome times. They are neither uſed to plow, plant, nor till the ground, but wander from place to place without either houſe or home, or any conſtant habitation. They neither are governed by any laws, nor can brook any reſtraint. They cannot even endure to be long confined to the ſame ſoil and climate; their manner of living being always flecting like ravenous kites, who ſnatch up their prey in their flight, but never tarry if it requires any time to carry it off. Their food is commonly ſuch veniſon and fowls as they catch, or milk, or ſuch herbs as fall in their way, knowing nothing either of corn or wine. Their wives they only hire for a time; who, though for a ſhew of matrimony, they preſent their huſbands with a ſpear and tent, yet can eaſily part with them whenever they pleaſe. Both ſexes are exceſſively addicted to luſt; the women as roving as the men, married in one place, and brought to bed in another, leave their children where they fall, without any farther care of them." This character exactly tallies with their preſent, as may appear from the relations of thoſe travellers who have had an occaſion to viſit this country, or the misfortune to fall into their hands. All are unanimous in repreſenting them as a rude and rapacious crew, ſtrolling about in droves, conſtantly watching after their prey, catching at all that comes within their reach, ſly and ſilent, falling upon you before you are aware, and fleeing

fleeing before you can think of purſuing; ſparing neither life nor any thing that falls in their way, but plundering whole countries, and caravans, and murdering all that make head to reſiſt.

The *Turks*, however, who have ſubdued the greater part of them, exert frequently their utmoſt to keep them in awe. But though *Arabia* is reckoned under their government, it may notwithſtanding be more properly ſaid to be rather under their protection than dependence. The cherif of *Mecca*, reputed a deſcendant of *Mohammed*, is ſtill poſſeſſed of very large dominions; and a number of other *Arabian* princes hold themſelves independent. Thoſe in *Arabia Felix* are indeed kept under ſome reſtraint by the *Turkiſh* gallies on the *Red Sea*, but the reſt are left to range on the mountainous parts; ſome in the deſarts of *Lybia* and *Thebais*, others in the frontiers of *Idumea*, *Syria*, and *Paleſtine*. Theſe the *Turkiſh* baſhas do what they can to ſuppreſs, and often cut off ſuch as fall into their hands. But multitudes ſtill ſubſiſt there, by retiring into the mountains and deſarts, where no army can come at them. Some nearer *Syria* are a little more orderly, and ſeek a livelihood by the making of pot-aſh; they are *Mohammedans*, of the ſect of *Abulmazar*. The reſt, more out of reach, being ſupplied by *Perſia* with powder and fire-arms, are the moſt formidable and miſchievous to the *Turks*. Thoſe on the borders of *Egypt* are the pooreſt and moſt miſerable, except ſome few to whom the *Turks* give lands, to defend the frontiers againſt the reſt. The grand ſignor keeps generally 30,000 men in pay to defend the pilgrims that go to *Mecca* and *Medina*, and the caravans againſt the *Arabs*; and for the ſame purpoſe, makes very conſiderable preſents to the cherif of *Mecca*, the greateſt of all the *Arabian* independent princes: but notwithſtanding all theſe precautions, they often boldly aſſail the caravans, and it is not long ſince they cut off one of no leſs than 7000 pilgrims, who were on their return from performing their devotions at the tombs of their prophets.

A better ſort of Arabs.

THOUGH the far greater number of the *Arabs* are in effect guilty of the immoral practices attributed to them; yet many of them ſhew the reverſe in their conduct of life, eſpecially ſuch as live in towns, and apply themſelves to trade and commerce, to arts and ſciences, in which they generally excel. This is more particularly true with reſpect to the ancient *Arabs*, whoſe extraordinary performances in phyſick, aſtronomy, and mathematics, ſhew them to have been men of great genius and application. They are even to this day allowed to be very ingenious, ſubtile, witty, generous,

and great admirers of poetry and eloquence; though, on the other hand, reckoned very ſuperſtitious and vindictive. And, as to their living upon plunder, thoſe that reckon themſelves the immediate deſcendants of *Iſhmael*, are ſo far from diſowning or being aſhamed of it, that they repute themſelves the only nation entitled to that way of living; becauſe *Abraham*, the father of their progenitor, is recorded to have ſent him away without any portion, from which they infer that he left him the whole world to range in at pleaſure. We muſt not, however, forget that the (D) figures we uſe

(D) The following letters on the *Arabic* numerals, may not be unacceptable to the curious reader.

Letter from Mr. *Ames*, ſecretary to the ſociety of antiquarians in *London*, to Dr. *Bevis*; in which were incloſed ſome ancient dates found in the pulling down part of *London-bridge* in 1758.

S I R,

" I had about two years ago, in ſome remarks on a date found among the rubbiſh in taking down the *Black-ſwan* inn in *Holborn*, given my opinion, that our numerical characters were firſt brought into *England* at the return of *Richard* I. from the holy wars, (1) and that probably our people had learned them among the *Saracens*; but that it was ſome time after this that they were received among us, or our people were convinced of their utility.

Now having looked further into this matter, I continue ſtill of the ſame mind, and would willingly be informed from you how early the characters were introduced into aſtronomical manuſcripts in *England*, as I know you muſt have ſought after ſuch in the libraries: for how aſtronomers could carry on their calculations in the *Roman* way of notation, I am not able to conceive.

The *Arabians* and *Perſians* are ſaid to have had theſe characters many ages ago; and it is certain they are to be met with in *Arabic* books of great antiquity; but then it is held, that they had them from the more eaſtern nations: perhaps ſome of your foreign correſpondents may be able to clear up this point.

I ſhewed you and Sir *Hans Sloane* a little manuſcript of recipe's in phyſic, wherein there are abundance of numeral characters for expreſſing the ſubdiviſions of weights, uſed about the time of *Henry* III. The marks are ſo odd and many, that I cannot repreſent them without a copper-plate, as we have no type or letter to exhibit them withal. One thing is very ſingular, that when their number went beyond ten, they were obliged to put the *Roman* numerals over them, to ſhew their power and value, as XI XIX XX C CCCC M 10.1, 10.9, 20, 100, 800, 1000, VI. M. 6000. &c.

(1) *He came back to* England *in* 1124.

Soon

in arithmetic are not only allowed to have been invented by them, but do actually retain their ancient form; and, if we may believe the *Portugueſe*, who traded with them, ſeveral of their princes have fine libraries, with many *Greek* and *Latin* authors compleat, of which we have only fragments.

The

Soon after, or about this time, they changed the *Arabic* five, o, to ꝙ or q, or drew a ſtroke through it thus, ⓠ, or ϕ. The invention of printing finally ſettled their form, as they have remained ever ſince.

The earlieſt date in *Arabic* characters that I have met with here, was publiſhed in quarto, in the year 1734, by my late worthy friend Mr. *David Caſley*, among 150 ſpecimens of various manners of writing (ſome few of which are ſtill to be diſpoſed of by his widow) is 1297, (2) which ſome read 'one thouſand two hundred ninety-ſeven', from the ſimilitude of the laſt figure, to our preſent 7, though I think it like enough to the ſecond figure to ſtand for 'one thouſand two hundred ninety-two'.

Some will have it that the *Moors* brought the *Arabic* figures into *Spain* and *Portugal*, in the beginning of the eighth century, when they over-run thoſe countries, from whence we learned them; this I think too far back, as we had then but little commerce; beſides, had it been ſo, we ſhould have met with them frequently in manuſcripts of ancienter times than we do; however, this I chuſe to ſubmit to your judgment, and am,

Sir, yours, &c."

Dr. *Bevis*'s anſwer to the foregoing.

Dear Sir,

"I am ſo little verſed in matters of antiquity, that I do not know to whom you could have applied leſs qualified to give you ſatisfaction than myſelf. All I can ſay is, that it it ſeems to me probable enough that king *Richard*'s return from the Eaſt might bring us the firſt notice of the *Indian* or *Arabic* numerals; I always thought the proofs Dr. *Wallis* alledges for their much greater antiquity among us, too precarious to be relied upon; and I find that far better judges are of the ſame opinion. The oldeſt manuſcript I can remember to have ſeen, penned in *England*, where theſe characters are uſed, was in the library of the late *William Jones*, Eſq; F. R. S. and, I ſuppoſe, paſſed after his death, with his whole moſt valuable collection of mathematical books, into the hands of the Earl of *Macclesfield*: it is a large folio, written by *Richard Wallingford*, monk, and afterwards abbot of St. *Albans*, finiſhed in 1326, and intituled *Albion*, conſiſting of aſtronomical canons or rules, and tables; the figures of *four* and *five* being very like thoſe you have ſpecified in your letter.

(2) *See the original in the* Cottonian *library* Veſpaſian *A.* III. *or a ſtrict copy in plate* XV. *of Mr.* Caſley's *book.*

Language. THE vulgar language uſed in the three *Arabias* is the *Arabeſque*, or corrupt *Arabic*, which is alſo ſpoken with ſome variation of dialect over a great part of the eaſtern countries. The true ancient *Arabic* is a dialect of the *Hebrew*, and eſteemed as very neceſſary for underſtanding the Old Teſtament: it is not commonly ſpoke, but taught in ſchools, as *Greek*

After all, perhaps the *Arabians* themſelves were not perfectly acquainted with the uſe of the characters in queſtion, above a century or two before *Richard*'s return; in ſupport of which conjecture of mine, I will offer one plain fact to your conſideration. We have in the *Bodleian* library an *Arabic* manuſcript of *Ibn Younis*, a famous aſtronomer, who flouriſhed at the latter end of the tenth century, as we know from his obſervations of ſome eclipſes near *Cairo*, recorded in another manuſcript of his, brought into *Europe* by *Golius*, and depoſited in the public library at *Leyden*. All the numerals employed in the *Oxford* book, as our learned friend the Rev. Mr. *Coſtard* aſſures me, who collated it at my requeſt, are the *Arabic* figures; and, what is very remarkable, wherever any number is expreſſed by them, it is immediately after explained in words at length; thus, if 123 is ſet down, "one hundred twenty and three" immediately follows.

Yours, &c.

Account and repreſentation of the ancient inſcriptions before mentioned.

Theſe old dates, as has been ſaid, were found in pulling down part of *London* bridge, in order to its repair, in the year 1758.

N°. I. is *Anno Domini* 1447, the ſtone 9¾ inches deep, and 16¾ inches wide, the letters raiſed.

N°. II. is *Anno Domini* 1509, the ſtone 10 inches deep, and 13¾ inches wide. The final character ſuppoſed to be the old mark for *Southwark*.

N°. III. is *Anno Domini* 1514, the ſtone 9½ inches deep, and 11½ inches wide. The marks between which the date is incloſed, are ſuppoſed to be Sir *Roger Achiley*'s, lord mayor of *London* in 1511, and, in 1514, ſenior alderman, perhaps of *Bridge-ward*.

It is like they were laid in at three ſeveral repairs, in the years ſpecified by their reſpective dates. They are all as freſh as if new cut, and then in the poſſeſſion of Mr. *Hudſon*, the bridge maſter.

I. II. III.

Greek and *Latin* among us, and this is the language only of the learned, and that which the *Mohammedans* in general have adopted for their worſhip.

CHRISTIANITY was firſt preached in *Arabia* by St. *Paul* and ſome others of his eminent diſciples, ſo that it received the light of the goſpel from the earlieſt time; but this light in many parts was much clouded, if not totally eclipſed, long before the grand impoſtor *Mohammed* appeared, whoſe religion the *Arabs* ſoon embraced as moſt ſuitable to their wicked inclinations. *Religion.*

THE barrenneſs of the adjoining parts of *Arabia* to the neighbouring countries, may be a natural reaſon why it was never conquered; otherwiſe the ſpices, balm, gums, and other valuable products of *Arabia Felix*, which they were all ſufficiently acquainted with, muſt undoubtedly have tempted ſome of them to have made a conqueſt of it. *Mohammed*, by broaching his new religion, laid the foundation for a new monarchy among the *Arabs*, who before had ſtood under their own government, divided into many kingdoms, ſtates, and tribes; and ſince this memorable epoch, his religion found ſo many admirers, that it ſpread itſelf over the greateſt part of *Aſia* and *Africa*, and even over ſome conſiderable provinces of *Europe:* for they were his diſciples who conquered and founded the four great monarchies or empires of *Turkey*, *Perſia Morocco*, and *Fez*, and the great mogul, to ſay nothing of the ſeveral countries they hold in *India*, in all which *Mohammedaniſm* is univerſally profeſſed. Arabia *never conquered.* *Progreſs of the* Mohammedan *religion.*

MOHAMMED was a perſon of obſcure birth and mean fortune, but having had the good luck to get into the ſervice of a wealthy merchant of *Mecca*, and after his death, into the favour of his widow, ſo far as to be accepted of for her ſecond huſband, he ſaw himſelf at once ſecured in the poſſeſſion of a plentiful eſtate, which for ſome years he improved by the advantages of a conſiderable traffick. Having had little or no education, he was conſequently very illiterate, but ſo far compenſated that defect by his ſubtile and aſpiring genius, or rather immoderate ambition, that he quickly grew into the reputation of a prophet and law-giver. It is ſaid, that the falling ſickneſs he was ſubject to, did, in a great meaſure facilitate his deſign, by pretending it to be ſupernatural, or rather fits of divine tranſports, wherein his ſoul was wafted up to heaven, and converſed with the deity. A monk named *Sergius*, baniſhed his country for *Neſtorianiſm*, and a perſon of more learning than honeſty, became intimately acquainted with him, and by the help of a renegado *Jew*, aſſiſted him in forming his new religion, which became *Account of* Mohammed *and his proceedings.*

thus a motley mixture of *Arianiſm*, *Judaiſm*, and *Gentiliſm*; yet ſo artfully contrived, that it had the appearance of a new religion, not ſo much founded upon, as levelled againſt the other three.

THE ground-work of this pretended revelation was, that the *Pagans* were miſerably corrupted by their polytheiſm and idolatries; that the *Jews*, inſtead of keeping, having perverted the law of *Moſes*, God ſent them his next great prophet *Jeſus*, to enforce the true obſervance of the *Moſaic* law, and to inſtruct them in a more ſublime doctrine; and that the Chriſtians having corrupted the doctrine of *Jeſus Chriſt*, which had alſo been rejected by the *Jews*, God had now ſent his laſt and greateſt prophet *Mohammed* with a new and more excellent law, which he was to enforce the acceptance and obſervation of, not by miracles, as *Jeſus* and *Moſes* had done, but by the power of the ſword. Thus, by acknowledging *Moſes* to be a prophet and lawgiver, he endeavoured to gain the *Jews*; by granting *Jeſus Chriſt* to be a greater prophet, which was almoſt all that the *Arians* allowed him to be, he was likely to make proſelytes of many of them; and by declaring peremptorily againſt *Pagan* idolatry and the uſe of images in Chriſtian churches, he obliged the *Iconoclaſts*, who with the *Arians* had been expelled the *Roman* empire, and were become very numerous and turbulent in *Arabia*. In another point of view and of ſingular conſequence, by allowing polygamy, with other carnal irregularities and gratifications, and by promiſing a profuſion of the ſame pleaſures in his paradiſe, he captivated the libertines and effeminate, inſomuch that he found the number of his diſciples and adherents to increaſe much beyond his expectation, though his principal dependance was upon his laſt and moſt cogent motive, the ſword, as it muſt force into his religion effectually thoſe whom the other means could be only a kind invitation to. And indeed, he not only made uſe of this laſt expedient himſelf whenever the others failed, but alſo ſtrictly enjoined it to all his votaries and followers, promiſing to all thoſe who ſhould loſe their lives in that ſervice, a moſt ſpecial kind of beatitude in the other world, and ſuch as could not but inſpire their hearts with a more than ordinary zeal for the propagation of his doctrine.

THE magiſtrates of *Mecca* were, however, ſo ſurprized and alarmed at the more than ordinary ſucceſs of this bold pretender, that they iſſued out an order for having him apprehended; but he having timely notice of it, fled to *Medina*, before it took effect, and there propagated his doctrine with

ſuch

ſuch ſurprizing eaſe and celerity, that it ſoon ſpread itſelf on all ſides. It happened about that time that the *Saracens*, who had ſerved the Chriſtian emperors in ſome of their wars againſt the *Perſians*, and did not think themſelves ſufficiently rewarded, grew to ſuch a height of diſcontent, that having ſurprized *Damaſcus*, they made it the ſeat of their government for ſeveral centuries. Theſe afterwards readily fell in with *Mohammed*'s doctrine, as moſt ſuitable to their licentious way of living, and made him emperor of *Arabia*.

MOHAMMED thus raiſed and ſupported, took upon him the title of cherif or caliph, which ſignifies both a prince and high-prieſt. Others ſay, this title was not aſſumed by him, but by his ſucceſſor. Be that as it may, this new monarch began his reign in 622, and had not only ſtrongly eſtabliſhed his throne, but greatly enlarged his dominions before his death, which happened ten years after, in 632.

Mohammed's ſucceſſors.

THE ſhort reign of two years of his ſucceſſor *Ubabezer*, did not permit him to make any great conqueſts; but the next, called *Omar*, ſubdued *Perſia*, *Egypt*, *Paleſtine*, and part of *Syria* and *Meſopotamia*. *Omar* was ſucceeded by *Oſman*, who added *Barbary* to his other dominions, and raiſed that empire to the greateſt height it ever arrived to in that ſucceſſion; for about this time they began to fall into parties and diſſentions. *Hali*, *Mohammed's* kinſman, claimed the government, and after ſome hard ſtruggles obtained it, but was ſhortly after murdered by *Oſman*, who aſcending the throne again, made ſome further additions to the old conqueſts, particularly *Aſia Minor*, *Armenia*, and *Meſopotamia*, all which became ſubject to the *Mohammedan Saracens*, with the countries abovementioned within the ſpace of 100 years. This was a ſwift and wonderful progreſs, but it was ſuch as it pleaſed the divine providence to permit, as a juſt puniſhment for the ſins and enormities that had long crept into the eaſtern empire. *Mohammed* the ſecond of that name, and the twentieth caliph, removed about the year 760, the imperial ſeat to *Bagdad*, anciently *Babylon*. About 100 years after, *Egypt* revolted and ſet up a caliph of its own, to whom the *Arabs* on that ſide ſubmitted; but that race was, after a ſeries of 300 years, quite routed by the *Turks*; and theſe again by the *Mamalucs*, who held the government about 250 years, 'till at length, both *Egypt* and all the other dominions of that caliphate were ſubjected to the *Turkiſh* empire in 1517, by ſultan *Selim* I. Having thus far premiſed all that ſeemed neceſſary concerning *Arabia* in general, we ſhall now ſpeak of it more diſtinctly in reſpect to its threefold diviſion.

ARABIA

Firſt diviſion of Arabia.

ARABIA DESERTA, now called *Berii Arbiſtan*, and *Beriara*, is bounded according to modern geographers, on the eaſt by *Diarbec* and the *Perſian* territory of *Hierack*; on the weſt by *Paleſtine*, and *Arabia Petræa*; on the north by the river *Euphrates* and part of *Syria*; and on the ſouth by *Arabia Felix*, from which it is divided by a long chain of mountains. This country was anciently the abode of the *Iſraelites*, after their paſſage of the *Red Sea*, during 40 years; and was properly enough called by *Moſes*, the Wilderneſs or Deſert; for ſuch it is in reality for the greater part, being interſected almoſt every where by high barren mountains, and many of its plains being nothing but great ſands and heaths, through which travellers muſt not only carry proviſions, but ſteer by the ſtars and mariners compaſs. *Guiland Melchior*, who had gone through ſome of them, tells us, that there are neither men, beaſts, birds, or trees, graſs or paſture to be ſeen, nor any thing but vaſt rolling ſands and craggy mountains. The lands, however, that lie to the eaſt along the river *Euphrates*, afford both plants and food for the inhabitants of ſome cities and towns ſeated on that part; and there are ſome plains and vallies that feed great numbers of ſheep, goats, and other ſmall cattle, which love to brouze upon ſuch dry lands; but larger cattle, except camels, can find here no ſubſiſtence.

Manner of living of the Arabs *of the Deſert.*

THE method of the inhabitants of the Deſert, is to ſeek after freſh paſtures near rivers, lakes, or other places where they can find water for themſelves and cattle; and when they have cleared that ground to look out for another. They are often forced to ſhift their places ſooner than they otherwiſe would, becauſe their living upon plunder makes them afraid of being ſurpriſed in their abode, if they ſhould tarry too long in it. They entertain ſo high an opinion of their deſcent, that they think it beneath them to follow any mechanic employment, or even to cultivate the land; ſo that their whole exerciſe is getting on horſeback, and feeding of flocks. They acknowledge no other government than that of their own emirs or princes; and ſeldom, if ever, have any commerce, much leſs alliance, with the *Turks* and *Moors*, whom they look upon as baſtards and the uſurpers of their inheritance. Their emirs have each of them a certain number of cheikhs under them, according to the extent of their dominions. The word cheikh ſignifies an elder, and is equally applied to governors and men of learning: but the former are lords over a certain number of families, out of which they chuſe the ſoldiery they require, both for their plundering expeditions and to guard their reſpective camps.

In

In other caſes they value themſelves much for their fidelity and hoſpitality to ſtrangers, and eſpecially to thoſe who put themſelves under their protection.

THE *Arabs* in general uſe no other weapons but the ſpear, ſword, an iron club, and ſometimes a hatchet. As for muſkets, piſtols, much leſs cannon, they never uſe them in their warlike, or rather pilfering expeditions, except thoſe on the frontiers of *Perſia*, who are ſometimes ſupplied with ſmall fire-arms to annoy the *Turks*. The *Turks* themſelves never let them have any, it being death for any of the ſultan's ſubjects to furniſh them with any kind of arms or ammunition. The *Arabs* of the Deſert are ſo little uſed to gunpowder, that the very noiſe and ſmoke of it throw them into a panic; but they are very expert markſmen with their darts and ſpear, and are generally well mounted, and their horſes are very ſwift. It is commonly with the beſt of theſe horſes that their emirs preſent the porte, which is all the tribute they pay to it. *Their arms.*

SOME of theſe *Arabs*, by the name of *Bedoui*, have ſpread themſelves as far as *Egypt*, roving from place to place with their wives, children, and cattle. The children go quite naked; the women wear only a blue kind of long ſhift, and the men a coarſe linen jacket reaching down to their knees. They all profeſs the *Mohammedan* religion, but give themſelves little trouble about the diſputed meanings of the Alcoran. They keep the feaſts and faſts of the *Turkiſh* law with great exactneſs, and uſe the ſame waſhings and hours of prayer. On the circumciſion of a child, which is not performed till old enough to remember what is done to him, they make great rejoicings, and commonly ſacrifice an ox or a few ſheep, the fleſh of which they diſtribute to the poorer ſort. They are reported to be very civil and humane to Chriſtians, whom they ſuffer to live amongſt them with all freedom, inſomuch, that to ſee their hoſpitable manner of living in theſe communities, and to meet them on the high way in their excurſions, one would not believe them to be the ſame people. Bedouï Arabs.

THEY have neither laws, lawyers, nor judges amongſt them; the cheikhs reconcile all their differences, and the emir is the only perſon to whom they appeal from their ſentence. They affect an extraordinary gravity in their diſcourſe and behaviour, and look upon the beard to be ſuch a diſtinguiſhing gift of providence, that no greater puniſhment can be inflicted upon them than cutting it off. Wives ſhew their reſpect to their huſbands, children to their parents, and friends to each other, by often kiſſing their beards. *Have no laws.* *Reſpect for their beards.*

They

Exact genealogy of their horſes.

They commonly are more careful for the genealogies of their horſes than for their own, eſpecially thoſe of an extraordinary breed. The dropping of every colt, extraction, colour, marks, are all atteſted by a witneſs, and regiſtered by a cheikh, or man of letters, of which a faithful copy is produced and authenticated when the creature comes to be ſold. Some of them bear a price from 1000 to 2000 crowns.

Diviſion of Arabia Deſerta.

ARABIA DESERTA is divided into three principalities.

1. *ANNA*, whoſe chief cities are, *Anna*, on the *Euphrates*, the capital; *Meſcheid-Urſin*, *Sumiſcabac*, *Thema*, *Anna* on the *Aſtan*, *Balſora*, and *Tangia*.

2. *ARGIA*, whoſe chief towns are, *Argia*, the capital; *Taraa*, *Maaden*, *Thaalabab*, *Aladi Dhath-Aliantin*.

3. *CHAVABEDA*, whoſe chief towns are, *Chavabeda*, *Tangia*, *Merab*, *Megiarah*.—The principalities of *Argia* and *Chavabeda* are in all reſpects unknown to us, except in the *Arabian* tables; and of the firſt principality, only *Anna* and *Balſora* are of any note.

ANNA was formerly a famed mart-town, but now not much frequented. It ſtands in latitude 33. 57. eaſt longitude 42. 10. on the river *Euphrates*, in a fruitful and pleaſant ſoil, and has but two ſtreets, which are divided by the river. That on the *Meſopotamian* ſide is about two miles long, but thinly peopled, and by none but tradeſmen; that on the oppoſite ſide is about ſix miles in length, and it is there that the principal inhabitants of the city dwell. Every houſe has ſome ground belonging to it, and theſe grounds are loaded with noble fruit-trees, as lemons, oranges, citrons, quinces, figs, dates, pomegranates, olives, all very large and in great plenty. Some of the flat grounds are ſown with corn and other grain, which yield likewiſe a conſiderable crop. This city is the common rendezvous of all the robbers that infeſt the country, and from which they diſperſe themſelves into all parts of the deſert. Here they meet to conſult; here they hold their grand council, and deliberate where to rob next with ſucceſs. It is with great difficulty that the *Turkiſh* aga, and the janiſſaries, who are kept here, can levy the tribute impoſed by the *Turks* on all the commodities carried through this city, which is one of the great thorough-fares for the paſſing of the caravans (E) that go to and from *Aleppo*,

(E) Having often mentioned theſe caravans, it will not be foreign to our purpoſe to lay here before the reader a ſketch of what is intended by them.

A caravan ſignifies a company

pany or aſſembly of travellers and pilgrims, and more particularly of merchants, who for their greater ſecurity, and in order to aſſiſt each other, travel together through the deſerts, and other dangerous places, which are infeſted with *Arabs* or robbers. This is the true origin of theſe aſſociations.

In order to form a caravan, it is neceſſary to have the permiſſion in writing of a ſovereign prince, approved, and as it were authenticated at leaſt by two ſovereign princes of the neighbourhood. That permiſſion muſt comprehend the number of men, carriages, and quantity of merchandizes, of which the caravan is to be compoſed. Theſe merchants to whom the caravan belongs, appoint its officers, and regulate every thing relating to its police or government during the march.

There are commonly four principal officers, namely the caravanbachi, or head of the caravan, the captain of the march, the captain of ſtay or reſt, and the captain of the diſtribution. The firſt has the uncontroulable command and authority over all others, and gives them his orders; the ſecond is abſolute during the march; the third exerts his authority only when the caravan ſtops, and encamps in ſome place; the fourth orders the diſpoſition of every part of the caravan, in caſe of an attack or battle. This military officer has alſo during the march, the inſpection over the diſtribution of the proviſions, which is conducted under his management, by ſeveral inferior officers, who are obliged to give ſecurity to the maſter of the caravan, each of them having the care of a certain number of men, elephants, dromedaries, camels, *&c.* which they undertake to conduct, and furniſh with proviſions at their own riſque, according to the agreement ſtipulated.

A fifth officer of the caravan is the paymaſter, or treaſurer, who has under him a great many clerks and interpreters, appointed to keep accurate journals of whatever happens; and it is by thoſe journals, ſigned by the ſuperior officers, that the owners of the caravan judge whether they have been well or ill ſerved, or conducted.

Another kind of officers are the *Arabian* mathematicians, without whom no caravan will preſume to ſet out: there are commonly three of them in the large caravans. Theſe officers perform the functions both of quarter-maſter and of aids de camp, leading the troops when the caravan is attacked, and aſſigning the quarters where the caravan is appointed to encamp.

Five ſorts of caravans are generally diſtinguiſhed; the heavy caravans, compoſed of elephants, dromedaries, camels and horſes; the light caravans, which have but few elephants; the common caravans, where there are none of thoſe animals;

BALSORA, or *Baſſora*, is ſituate in latitude 30. 17. eaſt longitude 49. 10. on the confluence of the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*

the horſe-caravans, in which they uſe neither dromedaries nor camels; and, laſtly, the ſea-caravans, conſiſting of a number of merchant ſhips, under the convoy of ſome men of war: whence it may be obſerved, that the idea of a caravan is not ſo entirely reſtrained to the land, but that there may alſo be marine caravans.

The proportion obſerved in the heavy caravan is as follows: when there are 500 elephants, they add 1000 dromedaries and 2000 horſes at leaſt; and then the eſcort is compoſed of 4000 men on horſeback. Two men are required for leading one elephant, five for three dromedaries, and ſeven for eleven camels. This multitude of ſervants, together with the officers, and the paſſengers, whoſe number is not fixed, ſerve to ſupport the eſcort in caſe of a fight, and render the caravan more formidable, and conſequently more ſecure. The paſſengers indeed are not, according to the laws and uſages of this mercantile cavalcade, obliged to fight; but in caſe of refuſing ſo to do, they are not intitled to any proviſions whatever from the caravan, even though they ſhould offer to pay an extra price for them.

The officers and ſervants are paid every *Monday*, unleſs it be a new or full moon, in which caſe the payment is put off till the next day: they begin with paying the meaneſt of the ſervants.

Every elephant is mounted by what they call a nick, that is a lad nine or ten years old, brought up to that exerciſe, who drives the elephant, and pricks it now and then, in order to fire it, in a fight. The ſame lad loads alſo the fire-arms of two ſoldiers, who mount the elephant with him. The day appointed for ſetting out is never altered.

In order to be better able to bear the great heat, the traders uſe drawers and ſtockings, made of a ſort of cotton, extracted as ſome travellers tell us, from that kind of ſtone which the ancients called amianthus, which being duly beaten and prepared, is proper to be ſpun, and is ſaid to be incombuſtible.

As moſt of the *Arabian* princes have no other means to ſubſiſt by but their robberies, they keep ſpies, who give them notice when the caravans ſet out, which they ſometimes attack with ſuperior force, aſſaulting chiefly the center, in order to ſeparate the company, and carry off if poſſible, the vanguard, wherein they pretty often meet with good ſucceſs. When they are repulſed, they generally come to ſome agreement, the conditions of which are pretty well performed, eſpecially if the aſſailants prove to be natives of *Arabia*; but in caſe the caravan be beat, it is abſolutely plundered of all its treaſure, and the whole convoy made ſlaves; but they ſhew a little more mercy to foreigners.

Some-

Tigris into the *Perſian* gulph. It was once famed for a market-place, ſtill ſtanding, to which all the *Arabian* merchants

Sometimes the taking of one caravan only is enough to enrich thoſe princes.

As the plague rages very often in the Eaſt, they are obliged to uſe great precautions, to prevent the caravans from carrying that dreadful diſtemper into the places through which they paſs, or from being themſelves infected with it. When therefore they arrive near a town, the inhabitants and people of the caravan have a ſolemn conference, concerning the ſtate of their health, and very ſincerely communicate to each other the ſtate of the caſe, if there be really any danger to fear on either ſide. When there is juſt reaſon to ſuſpect any contagious diſtemper, they amicably agree that no communication whatever ſhall be ſuffered between them; and, if the caravan ſtands in need of proviſions, they are conveyed to them with the utmoſt precaution over the walls of the town.

The profits made by the commerce of theſe caravans, whilſt upon the march, are very extraordinary; and this is what engages a great number of perſons to join with the caravans, and render the toil and inconveniencies of the journey leſs inſupportable: and indeed thoſe fatigues are not ſmall. Theſe travelling merchants muſt reſolve to accept every where ſuch proviſions and other conveniencies as they find, and not permit delicacy and eaſe to get the better of their deſire of honeſt gain by ſuch traffic. A trader muſt, like an heroic general, not mind the frightful confuſion of languages and nations, the fatigues of long marches, and the exorbitant duties and impoſts paid at certain places: neither muſt he regard the audacious robberies and ſubtle tricks, to which he cannot help being expoſed among that multitude of vagabonds, who frequent the caravans, with no other view but to live at the expence of the weak and incautious. Theſe laſt inconveniencies indeed may be prevented, at leaſt with regard to the moſt precious merchandizes, by putting them into the ſtrong and curious trunk of the caravan, which, like many in *Europe*, have variety of curious locks, that cannot be opened but by thoſe who know the knack of them.

A great many caravans, ſome more, ſome leſs numerous, ſet out from *Erzerum*, the capital of that part of *America* which is under the dominion of the grand ſignior. Some of them conſiſt of *Armenians* only, as thoſe which carry ſilks to *Tocat*, and to *Conſtantinople*: they commonly ſet out in *September*.

The caravans of *Siberia*, at preſent, enter into the territories of *China*, by *Selinginſkoy*, ſituated in the 52d degree of north latitude, on the eaſtern bank of the river *Selinga*, by virtue of a late treaty of commerce

chants for a good way about uſed to reſort, as to an exchange, which made trade to flouriſh. The prince of *Balſora*

merce between *Ruſſia* and the emperor of *China*; whereas formerly they uſed to paſs through *Nerzinſkoy* and *Argun*.

There are ſea-caravans from *Conſtantinople* for *Alexandria*.

The caravan of *Nubia* goes twice a year into *Egypt*. It paſſes through *Gary*, a place on the left bank of the *Nile*, three or four days journey on this ſide of *Dongola*. There the merchants of *Sannar*, the capital of *Fungi*, thoſe of *Gondar*, the capital of *Ethiopia*, and many others from divers parts of *Africa*, meet at a certain time, when they know the caravan is to arrive. Then, ſetting out from *Gary*, the caravan leaves the banks of the *Nile*, and croſſing the deſerts of *Lybia*, arrives, after a march of thirteen days, into a valley, which is thirty leagues long. This valley, which extends almoſt from north to ſouth, is planted with palm-trees, and very well cultivated, becauſe good water may be found by digging only one foot deep in the ground.

After ſome days reſt in this agreeable place, the caravan marches a whole day between ſteep mountains, in an even but narrow road; after which it arrives in a narrow paſs, through which it croſſes that chain of mountains running along the *Nile* on the ſide of *Lybia*, and comes at laſt to *Manfelout*, a town in *Upper Egypt*, where the duties to the prince are paid in black-ſlaves, and where the caravan meets the *Nile* again, for the firſt time from its ſetting out from *Gary*.

The firſt danger in ſo difficult a march is, that the caravan being to croſs immenſe plains of ſand, where it is impoſſible to obſerve or diſcover the leaſt track of a road, if the guides ſhould happen to loſe their way in thoſe unknown countries, the proviſion of water neceſſary to conduct them directly to the place where they are to find more, muſt infallibly fail them by ſuch a delay, which is frequently of ſeveral days journey. In ſuch a caſe the mules and horſes die with fatigue and thirſt in thoſe burning deſerts; and even the camels, notwithſtanding their extraordinary power to ſubſiſt without water, ſoon meet with the ſame fate; and the people of the caravan, wandering in thoſe frightful deſerts, generally periſh alſo.

The danger is infinitely ſtill greater, when a ſouth wind happens to riſe in thoſe ſandy places. The leaſt damage it occaſions is to dry up the leathern bags wherein is kept the proviſion of water for the journey. This wind, which the *Arabs* ſtile poiſoned, often ſtifles in a moment thoſe who have the misfortune to be then travelling: to prevent which they are obliged to throw themſelves immediately on the ground, putting their faces cloſe to the burning ſand, which ſurrounds them on all ſides, and covering their hands with ſome linen for that purpoſe, left, by breathing, they

ſora gives full liberty to all nations to come and trade to his capital, where they are ſo civilly uſed, and ſuch good order kept,

they ſhould ſwallow infallible death, which this wild diſſeminates every where within its power of circulation. Notwithſtanding thoſe dangers, trade, and the deſire of gain, induce a multitude of people to run thoſe hazards.

There arrives likewiſe at *Cairo*, every year, a numerous caravan from *Tripoli*, to which the merchants of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Morocco* join themſelves, as well as thoſe who would go in pilgrimage to *Mecca*, though devotion is not the only motive of their journey. This caravan is much leſs numerous on its return, becauſe the greateſt part of thoſe merchants who went by land, with only money, or very fine merchandizes for ſale, having employed their effects at *Mecca* in buying *Indian* commodities, which are bulky, embark at *Alexandria*, and return by ſea to *Algiers*.

Every year alſo ſeveral caravans come into *Egypt* from *Syria*, but the time of their arrival and ſetting out is not fixed. The journey of thoſe caravans is not ſo difficult nor dangerous as of ſome others, becauſe the deſerts which ſeparate theſe two countries, are croſſed in three days, and there is no ſcarcity of water. They meet even on the road with ſeveral caravanſeras, in which the travellers and their cattle are furniſhed gratis with all neceſſaries; ſo that theſe caravans enjoy all poſſible conveniencies, eſpecially the rich people among them, who, nevertheleſs, live very ſoberly during their journey.

The caravanſeras juſt mentioned, are places appointed for receiving and loading the caravans. They are commonly large ſquare buildings, in the middle of which there is a very ſpacious court. Under the arches or piazza's that ſurround them, there runs a bank of elevation, raiſed ſome feet above the ground, where the merchants, and thoſe who travel with them in any capacity, take up their lodgings as well as they can, the beaſts of burden being tied to the foot of the bank: over the gates that lead into the court, there are ſometimes little rooms, which the caravanſeraſkeers, or ſtewards or keepers of the caravanſeras let out at a very high price, to ſuch as have a mind to be private.

The caravanſeras in the eaſt are ſomething in the nature of our capital inns in *Europe*, with this difference, however, that in the caravanſeras little accommodations or proviſions are met with either for man or beaſt, all perſons being obliged to carry almoſt every thing with them.

Moſt of theſe buildings are owing to the charity of the *Mahometans*; and the greateſt lords, either out of devotion or vaniety, ſpend prodigious ſums in founding them, eſpecially if they happen to be in a dry, ſandy, and deſert place, whither the water is to be conveyed from a great diſtance, at a vaſt

kept, that one may go ſafe through the ſtreets at all hours of the night. He is tributary to the *Turk*, and has his chief revenue

expence; for there is never a caravanſera without a well or ſpring of water.

There are few large towns in the Eaſt, eſpecially in the dominions of the grand ſignior, the king of *Perſia*, and the grand mogul, but have ſome of thoſe buildings. The caravanſeras of *Conſtantinople*, *Iſpahan*, and *Agra*, the capitals of the empires of *Turky*, *Perſia*, and *Mogul*, are the moſt famous, with regard both to their number and magnificence. In theſe the foreign merchants have moſt of their warehouſes; for in theſe three cities there are ſeveral caravanſeras, which, beſides the common conſtruction, have ſeveral ſafe and convenient apartments, both for the merchants and their merchandizes.

The emperor *Mahomet* IV. cauſed ſuch caravanſeras to be built at ſome diſtance from one another between *Conſtantinople* and *Damaſcus*, and appointed conſiderable revenues for their maintenance. There all travellers, whether Chriſtians, *Jews*, or *Mahometans*, are equally well received.

There are alſo at *Cairo* in *Egypt* very fine caravanſeras, which are always full of merchandizes and people; and, as they afford no inconſiderable revenue, this is a ſufficient motive for the great lords of the country to build them. The *Nubians*, *Abyſſinians*, and other nations of *Africa*, who reſort to *Cairo*, have there each a particular caravanſera, where they always lodge. The ſame muſt be obſerved of the merchants of *Aleppo*, *Damaſcus*, *Conſtantinople*, and other trading towns. Theſe caravanſeras are eſteemed ſacred dwellings, where it is not permitted to inſult any perſon, or to pillage any of the effects which are depoſited there. They even carry their precautions ſo far, as not to ſuffer any man who is not married to lodge there, becauſe they are of opinion, that a man who has no wife is more dangerous than another. It is to the intereſt of the proprietors of this ſort of caravanſeras, that travellers are indebted for the good order and ſecurity they meet with.

The caravanſeras of *Schiras* and *Coſbin*, two conſiderable towns in *Perſia*, have alſo a very great reputation, and are little inferior to thoſe of the capital.

Beſides the caravanſeras, which in the Eaſt ſerve inſtead of great inns, and furniſh accommodations for the merchants, there are ſome alſo at *Iſpahan*, which may be ſtiled bazars, or arched halls, where there are ſhops and warehouſes, wherein ſeveral ſorts of merchandizes and delicate pieces of workmanſhip are expoſed to ſale in the day-time, and locked up at night; and for which the keeper of the caravanſera anſwers, in conſideration of a certain fee or perquiſite. He alſo keeps an account of all the merchandizes that are ſold upon truſt; for he is obliged to book them regularly in his regiſter, with the names of the buyers

revenue from the exchange of money, for the horſes and camels ſold there; but chiefly from his palm-trees, of which he has a plantation reaching almoſt ninety miles in length, and none dare touch a date till they have paid him a certain cuſtom. The horſes which are bred here are in great requeſt, and ſell at a vaſt price. The income of the prince from theſe articles of money, horſes, camels, and dates, is ſo great, that he is able to lay up a very conſiderable ſum every year, all the other charges of his tribute and government defrayed.

BALSORA has been under the *Turks* ever ſince the year 1668, and like all other cities tributary to that dominion, is governed by a cadi, appointed by the prince. Ships from all the maritime parts of *Aſia* and *Europe* reſort to it. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have their factories here, which are very conſiderable, and maintained by their *Eaſt-India* company to carry on their commerce with *China*, *Japan*, and other parts of *India*, and for diſpatch of their letters from all parts into *England* and *Holland*, by way of *Damaſcus* and *Aleppo*, which are carried by *Arabs* hired for the purpoſe, who are very ſwift of foot. What ſtill increaſes the opulence of *Balſora* is, that the *Perſians* in their caravans or pilgrimages to *Mecca*, take this city in their way, and not only pay conſiderable duties to the government, but exchange many rich commodities. The baſeneſs of the coin, having a greater alloy than that of other nations, and being exchanged by the merchants at a great diſadvantage, is one great abuſe here, which is yet winked at both by the porte and prince, becauſe it brings in a conſiderable profit.

THIS city, though pretty large, has nothing extraordinary in its buildings, either public or private, being built after the *Turkiſh* manner. The whole country about it lies ſo low, that if it was not for a ſtout dyke or bank, which extends all along the coaſt, it would be in danger of being laid under water. This bank is between three and four miles long, and built of large ſquare ſtones, ſo well cemented together, that the water cannot affect it, though the ſea runs ſtrong, it being the very end of the *Perſic* gulph.

ARABIA PETRÆA is the moſt weſtern of all the three *Arabias*, and is now called *Das-lik Arabiſtan* by the *Turks*, and *Barraab Arabiſtan* by the natives, and by others *Bathalabah*, but moſt commonly the beglebergate of *Baſra* ſo *Second diviſion of* Arabia.

buyers and ſellers. He alſo is to demand the payment of the ſums due to the merchants, for what have been ſold in the caravanſera, on the ſeller's paying two per cent.

named from that capital. It is bounded on the north by *Syria* and *Paleſtine*; on the eaſt by *Arabia Deſerta* and part of *Arabia Felix*, which likewiſe bounds it on the ſouth; and on the weſt by the *Red Sea* and the iſthmus of *Suez* or *Egypt*. Its extent from north to ſouth is computed to be 180 miles, and from eaſt to weſt 150. It includes part of ancient *Idumea* on the north, and ſome extend it a good way into the territory of *Mecca* on the ſouth. The northern part, abounding with barren mountains, is thinly inhabited, and is under the *Turks* in the beglebergate of *Cairo*; but the ſouthern is both fertile and well peopled, and governed by its own princes, except ſome places along the coaſt. It was called *Petræa* or *Stony*, from its rocks, though ſome rather derive it from *Petra*, its ancient capital, now commonly ſuppoſed to be *Harach* or *Horac*, lying on the iſthmus near the frontiers of *Egypt*. Though in moſt reſpects it much reſembles *Arabia Deſerta* for its ſtony, ſandy, and barren grounds, yet it yields in ſome parts ſufficient nouriſhment for cattle, whoſe milk and camels fleſh is the chief food of its inhabitants. There are ſome other parts which are quite uninhabited and impaſſable.

Chief places. THE chief places of *Arabia Petræa* are *Boſra*, *Tabuc*, *Acra*, *Horac*, *Sur*, *Madian*, *Rephaim*, *Cadeſh Barneah*, the mounts *Horeb* and *Sinai*, the wilderneſs of *Piha-hiroth*, *Elim*, and ſome others mentioned in ſcripture.

BOSRA, the capital, ſeated in the midland, on the back of *Paleſtine*, on the other ſide *Jordan*, and about 150 miles from the lake, or ſea of *Galilee*, has neither buildings nor any thing worth mentioning in it. *Horac*, built near or upon the ruins of the ancient *Petra*, is now but a ſmall place, but formerly was a very ſtrong fortreſs, ſituate on a rock. It made a long and ſtout reſiſtance againſt the *Romans*, and was for its impregnable ſtrength, uſed by the ſoldans of *Egypt* for the repoſitory of all their riches. All the other juſt mentioned places are of no conſideration, except *Sur*, now called *El Torre* and *Tor*, which has a good harbour with ſome trade, and about 400 houſes inhabited by ſome Chriſtian merchants, *Jews*, and *Moors*. Goods are here unladen to be carried by land to *Suez*, on the iſthmus, 120 miles north-weſt at the end of the weſt gulph, which is not navigable for large veſſels any farther than this town, by reaſon of the rocks. Near *Tor* is the garden which *Moſes* is ſaid to call *Elim*. It is planted with palm-trees, and ſome *Greek* monks who have a monaſtery here, make ſome tolerable profit of the dates, which are the beſt in the country. Near the caſtle of *Tor* the *Iſraelites* are generally ſuppoſed to have

have croſſed the *Red Sea*. In the way from *Tor* to *Mount Sinai*, the vallies abound with caſſia-trees, which produce the frankincenſe; and among other trees that grow on theſe mountains, there is a ſort which bears a kind of wool like cotton, though neither ſo fine nor white.

THE deſert of *Sinai* exceeds all the reſt of the country in height, and is encompaſſed with hills and high rocks for ten or twelve miles. However, the road or aſcent to it is eaſy, having been cut into the ſolid rock, like ſtairs quite to the top, by order of the empreſs *Helena*; but moſt paſſengers chuſe to go it on foot, being uneaſy to the camels. It is called by the *Arabs Gibel Mouſa*, or *Moſes*'s *Mountain*; and at the foot of the aſcent is a well built convent. The monks pretend to ſhew the very place where *Moſes* faſted forty days, and received the two tables of ſtone. Towards the north ſide of the plain lie the mounts *Horeb* and *Sinai*; the latter is the higher, and is called St. *Catherine*. Both are very ſteep and high, but not proportionably broad, and though a road is all the way cut up to them, yet the aſcent is very difficult. *Deſert of* Sinai *deſcribed.*

AT the foot of *Mount Horeb* is a *Greek* monaſtery, called St. *Saviour's*, where pilgrims lodge. It ſtands at the end of a large green plain, where it is ſaid *Moſes* kept *Jethro*'s flocks, and ſaw the burning buſh. The building is large but irregular, and conſiſts of ſeveral courts; but the church is a noble edifice of fine workmanſhip both within and without. The pavement is of marble curiouſly laid in form of roſes, and the ornaments, plate, altars, and other utenſils are very rich and exquiſitely fine. The monaſtery is well ſupplied with water from a ſpring that deſcends from *Mount Horeb*. On the top of the mountain, and all about, there is a conſiderable number of cells and chapels, the former abode of many monks and hermits; but they are now moſtly empty, the religious people having been driven away by the *Arabs*; and the ſteps, of which there were 14,000, that now lead to the mount, are in many places broken and ſhattered, though in others ſtill very good and eaſy of aſcent. On *Mount Horeb* is likewiſe ſhewn the place where the *Iſraelites* worſhipped the golden calf. Mount Horeb.

AT a conſiderable diſtance on the ſame plain, and near another monaſtery, called the convent of the forty martyrs, ſtands the rock which *Moſes* ſmote with his rod, and brought forth from it a miraculous ſupply of water. It has a great many holes at which the water flowed out on both ſides. There are no other rocks nor ſtones near it. The tops of thoſe mountains command a noble proſpect to the *Red Sea* and *Other places uncertain.*

and all the adjacent country. Several other places are here ſhewn, which are not ſo eaſily credited by thoſe who are acquainted with the ſcriptures; as the place where *Corah*, *Dathan*, &c. were ſwallowed up; the ſtone on which the brazen ſerpent was erected; the hillocks where the idolaters were buried by *Moſes*'s order; the two hollow ſtones in which *Aaron* caſt the golden calf, *&c.* for *Corah* and his rebellious crew periſhed near *Mount Hormah*, and not in *Horeb*; the brazen ſerpent was ſet up at *Mount Hor*,[1] and the rock out of which *Moſes* fetched the water, [k] is ſaid to have been in the wilderneſs of *Zin*, all of them far enough from *Sinai* and *Horeb*. To theſe might be added the city of *Midian* or *Madian*, where *Jethro*, *Moſes*'s father-in-law, dwelt, and where he ſtaid with him forty years; *Rephidim*, the place where the *Amalekites* fell foul upon the rear of *Iſrael* at their firſt coming out of *Egypt*; *Kadeſh Barneah*, the ſtation of the *Iſraelites*, whence *Moſes* ſent the ſpies to examine the promiſed land, and ſeveral others, all in this province; but whoſe true ſituation it is impoſſible to know with any tolerable certainty. As for the mounts of *Sinai* and *Horeb*, they ſtand in latitude 28. and 29. and eaſt longitude 34. on the ſouthern verge of this province, near the northern coaſts of the *Red Sea*.

Third diviſion of Arabia.

ARABIA FELIX, by far the largeſt and moſt conſiderable of the three *Arabias*, is called by the inhabitants *Yeman*, *Yaman*, and *Hyaman*, from one of the largeſt diſtricts in it, which has given name to all the reſt. It has had the title of *Felix*, or *Happy*, from its extraordinary fertility, and conſtant verdure, but was anciently called *Saba*, *Sabea*, and *Seba*, by the ſacred writers, by *Joſephus*, and St. *Jerom*, from *Seba*, the ſon of *Cuſh*, the grandſon of *Ham*, who was properly the founder of a city of the ſame name, anciently celebrated for its opulence, and more particularly its plenty of gold and ſilver. This *Arabia* is ſituate on the ſouth of *Petræa* and *Deſerta*, and ſurrounded on all the other three ſides by the ſea, as by the *Red Sea* on the weſt, the gulph of *Perſia* and *Ormus* on the eaſt, and the ocean or *Arabian* ſea on the ſouth. The ancients were not content to give it the title of *Happy*, but added that of *Sacred* to it, on account of its fine aromatic gums and fragrant woods, which were uſed in ſacrifices, ſuch as frankincenſe, myrrh, aloes, nard, cinnamon, caſſia, cedar, and other odoriferous woods, which are in ſuch plenty that the natives uſe them for common fuel. And, indeed, if we were to judge of this *Aralia* by what the

[1] Numb. xxi. 3. & ſeq. [k] Ib. xx.

an-

ancients have launched out in its praiſe, we ſhould imagine it the richeſt and moſt delightful land in the whole world. It was reckoned the moſt populous province in all *Aſia*, and was in ſuch eſteem among the *Romans*, even ſo late as *Ammianus Marcellinus*'s time, that he gives us this delicious character of, or rather panegyric upon, it. "The *Happy Arabians* are ſo called, becauſe abounding in corn, cattle, vines, and odoriferous ſpices of all kinds. They are well furniſhed with roads and quiet harbours for fiſhing, with trading towns ſtanding very thick. Beſides moſt wholſome ſprings of medicinal waters, they enjoy the benefit of many brooks and rivers very pure and clear, and a temperature of air exceeding healthful." If we were to judge of this character by the laſt part of it, what this author ſays muſt go for nothing; for the air and climate cannot be different from what they were in his time; and how he can extol the temperature of a country which lies two parts in three within the tropics, cannot be well conceived. What he ſays of trading towns and commodious havens might indeed be true then, but is ſince quite altered. The *Red Sea* was very much frequented by merchant-ſhips, before the *Cape of Good Hope*, and the paſſage by it to the *Indies*, was found out; and *Arabia* was the market where all the commodities brought from *India*, *China*, and all the eaſtern iſlands, were ſold to the merchants of *Egypt* and *Barbary*, and brought by them over land to *Cairo* and other ports in the *Mediterranean*, whither the *Engliſh*, *Italians*, and other *European* nations, came to take them off their hands: but now the goods from *India* and *Perſia* are brought to us directly by ſea, the commodities of *Arabia* are become leſs uſeful, and our commerce with it conſequently is conſiderably decreaſed. However, if the accounts of the ancients concerning this *Arabia*, were really true, and not taken upon truſt, they ſufficiently ſhew how ſurprizingly it muſt have been altered ſince they wrote; for at this time nothing like that ſo much exaggerated fecundity, much leſs that great number of cities and inhabitants appears, except in ſome few ſpots here and there, which bear but a very ſmall proportion with the reſt; the midland being either ſandy or mountainous, and conſequently all dry and barren: ſo that the ſea-coaſts and the lands along the banks of rivers, are the only places that deſerve the name of fertile or happy. But it may well enough deſerve thoſe titles by its fine ſpices and odoriferous plants, more eſpecially for its frankincenſe, which is peculiar to it. To this we may add the coffee-trees, but which are found only in three or four diſtricts of the province of *Yemen*, properly ſo called, and *Preſent ſtate and product.*

grow in the mountainous parts of it. It likewiſe produces abundance of other exquiſite fruits, is watered with fine ſprings, refreſhed with agreeable breezes, and enjoys a conſtant verdure all the year round; but even in this noble province ſome parts of it are almoſt as barren as the *Petræa* or *Deſerta*, and produce nothing for thirty or forty miles together, eſpecially where it runs contiguous to the *Red Sea*.

ARABIA FELIX, is commodiouſly divided into the following maritime and inland diſtricts.

Maritime diſtricts. ON the ſea coaſts are 1. The kingdom or principality of *Mecca*, whoſe chief towns are *Mecca*, *Medina*, *Egra* or *Hagiar*, *Giedda*, *Yambo*, and *Zebith*. 2. The maritime *Tehamah al Dhafar*, in which are the cities *Dhafar*, *Tazu*, *Adiud*, and *Traza*. 3. The principality of *Zebith*, *Zebeth*, *Zaba* or *Saba*, with the towns of *Zibeth*, *Gilan*, and *Chalafea*. 4. The kingdom of *Mocha*, or *Aden*, with the towns of *Mocha*, *Aden*, and *Laghi*. 5. The Kingdom of *Xael*, or *Hadramut*, in which are the towns of *Xael* and *Dolfar*. 6. The kingdom of *Seger* or *Alibanli*, with the cities of *Alibanli* and *Guebelhamen*. 7. The principality of *Yemen*, with the towns of *Calhat al Quelhat*, and *Maſcate*. 8. *Vadane*, with the towns of *Sohar* and *Borſcan*. 9. *Maſcalat*, with the city of its name, *Nuban*, and *Suchula*. 10. *Barhaim*, with the towns of *Elcatif*, *Labſah* or *Laſſach*, *Abſa*, and *Biſca*.

Inland diſtricts. IN the inland are the principalities or kingdoms of 1. *Jemaman*, with the capital of its name, *Chadoia*, and *Tima*. 2. *Higiaz*, *Hagiaz*, *Haggiaz*, with the towns of *Caſaib*, *Bain*, *Nabel*, *Carn*, and *Almanſel*. 3. *Thehama*, with the towns of *Zaana* and *Saada*. 4. *Fartach*, with the capital of its name, *Marbi*, and *Negram*. 5. *Oman*, with the towns of *Ziriffdin*, and *Marair*. To theſe we may add *Ormus*, formerly a conſiderable *Arabian* kingdom, which though denominated ſo only from a ſmall rocky iſland of a few miles extent, yet had ſome large territories on the terra firma; but the *Perſians* having conquered them in 1622, the kingdom was wholly deſtroyed, and the iſland is now become quite inconſiderable. The *Engliſh* aſſiſted the *Perſians* in the reduction of *Ormus*, and diſpoſſeſſing the *Portugueze*, who held it for near one hundred years, and grew ſo wealthy in it, that they had built them moſt magnificent houſes, inſomuch that the city of *Ormus* was eſteemed in their time one of the fineſt in *Aſia*.

Pilgrimages to Mecca *and* Medina. THE moſt celebrated places of *Arabia Felix*, are *Mecca* and *Medina*, and particularly on account of the *Pilgrimages* of the *Mohammedans* to them. A caravan goes every year from *Damaſcus*, or *Aleppo*, to the tomb of *Mohammed*, and gene-

generally ſets forward in *July*, about which time ſhoals of pilgrims arrive from *Perſia*, the *Moguls* territories, *Tartary*, and from all other countries where *Mohammedaniſm* is profeſſed.

SOME days before the caravan ſets out, the pilgrims make a general proceſſion, called the proceſſion of *Mohammed*; in order, as they ſay, to obtain a happy journey, through the prophet's interceſſion. Thoſe moſt diſtinguiſhed by birth or riches appear in the fineſt habits, mounted on horſes ſumptuouſly capariſoned, and followed by ſlaves, with led horſes, and camels covered with coſtly ornaments. The pilgrims, called the iſſue of the race of *Mohammed*, begin the march cloathed in long robes, with green bonnets on their heads: they walk four in a rank, and are followed by ſeveral muſicians, after whom come the camels, with two kettle drums in their front, and many trumpets, the noiſe of which inſpires theſe creatures with a kind of fierce air. Next to theſe come on horſeback the other pilgrims, ſix in rank, followed by carriages full of children, whom their parents intend to preſent to the prophet. Theſe are ſurrounded with crouds of ſingers, who at the ſame time uſe a thouſand extravagant geſtures. Then ſucceed 200 cavaliers cloathed in bears ſkins. They have the management of ſmall pieces of cannon mounted on their carriages, which they diſcharge every hour. Theſe cannon are eſcorted by another company who wear tygers ſkins, in the form of cuiraſſes. Their long mouſtaches, *Tartar* bonnets, and huge ſcymitars give them a very warlike appearance. Before the mufti walk 400 men cloathed in green, with yellow mitres on their heads. He himſelf is accompanied by the doctors of the law, and a number of ſingers. *Mohammed*'s ſtandard is carried immediately behind him, made of green ſatin embroidered with gold. It is guarded by twelve horſemen in coats of mail, with ſilver maces in their hands, accompanied with trumpets, and men who ſtrike continually in concert on plates of ſilver. Next follows the pavillion to be preſented before the tomb of *Mohammed*, borne by three camels adorned with green feathers and plates of ſilver. It is of crimſon velvet embroidered with gold, and ſet with jewels of all colours. Laſtly, the baſha of *Jeruſalem* preceded by drums, trumpets, and other inſtruments, brings up the rear.

THE proceſſion being ended, every pilgrim thinks of nothing but his departure for *Mecca*, to which indeed all *Mohammedans* are under a ſtrict obligation to make a pilgrimage, either in perſon or by proxy, once at leaſt in their life. In their progreſs they pray frequently every day, always with their

their face turned to that city, on which they beſtow the epithets of magnificent, the mother of cities, and the houſe of God.

Moſque, &c. of Mecca deſcribed.

MECCA is ſituate in latitude 21. 58. eaſt longitude 40. 30. about forty-two miles eaſt from the *Red Sea*, on the river *Eda*, but in ſuch a barren territory, that it affords no kind of ſuſtenance, either to man or beaſt. The greateſt ſupply the inhabitants have of neceſſaries, is from the pilgrims and caravans they come with. No Chriſtian is allowed to come nearer it than five miles, and the puniſhment for ſo doing is to be burnt alive. They are alſo extremely careful concerning thoſe they let into it, for fear of having the place ſurprized or prophaned, or the treaſure rifled, which is ſaid to amount to an immenſe value. The grand moſque is in the middle of the city, and is the largeſt, fineſt built, and beſt frequented of any in the world. Its roof, high and bold, riſes in a ſtately cupola, with two lofty towers at the end, all which are ſeen a great way off, and yield a noble proſpect, being alſo finely carved and the cupola covered with gold. It is ſaid to have 100 gates, with as many windows, one over each gate; but the ground of the building being low, there is a deſcent to it by 10 or 12 ſteps. They pretend it is ſituated on the very ſpot on which *Abraham* built his firſt dwelling-houſe, and where *Mohammed* was born. This houſe of *Abraham*, which they call *Kiaba*, or ſmall ſquare houſe, is fifteen feet long, twelve broad, and about thirty high. It is girt round with two belts of gold, one near the bottom and the other near the top; the door is of ſilver, and a golden ſpout carries off the water which lies on the roof; and the walls are conſtantly covered with hangings of fine ſilk and rich workmanſhip, and the court that incloſes it, is ſurrounded with ſtately walls, beautified with columns and arches. The houſe itſelf is reckoned a place of the greateſt devotion, and is never opened but on their feaſt called *Ramadan*, and ſome other ſolemn feſtivals. Near the door is a black ſtone of the bigneſs of a man's head, which is pretended to have been brought from heaven by an angel to *Abraham*, and to have turned black for the ſins of mankind: The firſt man that can kiſs it on a certain day is eſteemed a ſaint, but commonly pays dear for his ſaintſhip, the people crouding ſo faſt about him to kiſs his feet, that he is often ſtifled by the throng. In the ſame incloſure is a kind of chapel, built about a well much celebrated throughout the Eaſt. They ſay that the water of that well flows from a ſpring which God diſcovered to *Agar* and *Iſmael*, when being expelled by *Abraham* his houſe, they were forced

to

to retire into *Arabia*. *Mohammed* availed himſelf of this well to render the city of his nativity reſpected by all his followers. He declared, that the water had the virtue, not only of curing all bodily diſeaſes, but alſo of purifying ſouls ſtained with the blackeſt crimes.

Ceremonies, &c. obſerved by the pilgrims.

THE pilgrims that come hither are obliged to perform many ridiculous ceremonies; the chief of which are, to ſtrip themſelves naked at a place called *Rabbak*, two days before they enter the city, having only a napkin tied about their necks, and another about their middle: in this ſtate of nudity they continue eight days, during which, they neither ſhave, buy, ſell, or kill any thing, nor are allowed to ſpeak harſhly to their ſervants or ſlaves, on pain of giving ſome money to the poor, or ſheep for ſacrifice. When they are admitted into the city, they go ſeven times round the temple; the three firſt times with a very quick pace, to ſhew their readineſs to fight for the true worſhip, as they fancy, of God. They accompany their prayers with antic poſtures, in imitation of a prieſt that goes before them, and is their chief poſture-maſter. They next ſacrifice ſome ſheep, the greateſt part of whoſe fleſh is given to the poor, and then go to the valley of *Mina*, where they ſhave and pare their nails. From thence they go to mount *Arafat*, a ſhort day's journey from *Mina*, every man carrying forty-two ſtones to throw at the Devil's head, who, they ſay, tempted *Abraham* there, when he was going to ſacrifice his ſon, not *Iſaac*, but *Iſhmael*. On the 10th day, the moſt ſolemn of all, the prieſts preach to them from this mount, after which they go down into the valley, where they ſacrifice a prodigious number of ſheep, moſtly given to the poor. On the 12th day, the ſherif having ſent them his bleſſing, they are at liberty to depart.

THE concourſe of pilgrims on theſe feſtivals to this city is ſuch, ſome making their number amount commonly to 200,000, that the wealth of it encreaſes daily. The temple being entered only four times a year, the people from all parts have ſufficient notice of it, and time to join the caravans. They commonly offer ſome conſiderable preſents, and buy up ſome of the reliques of the place at a dear rate. Thoſe reliques are for the moſt part the old coverings of the Kiaba, which are yearly preſented to it by the grand ſignior on the feaſt of *Beyram*, or *Turkiſh Eaſter*; at which time the old ones are taken off, and being cut into ſmall pieces, are either made preſents of, or ſold to the pilgrims. People of quality, may, for the ſum of an hundred ſhequins, have the doors of the holy place opened to them at any time, which they chuſe to do, to avoid the vaſt crouds that flock thither on

on the four ſeaſons. Beſides this religious traffic, a great fair is kept during the ſolemnity, in which the richeſt merchandizes are expoſed to ſale. The vaults of the moſques, and the ſhops round them, are filled with prodigious quantities of moſt ſorts of commodities, particularly with precious ſtones, and ſcented and other aromatic powders; even the caves in the adjacent mountains are turned into ſhops.

THIS is but a ſketch of the tranſactions of this ſuperſtitious pilgrimage, in which *Thevenot* aſſures us, upwards of 6000 of one ſingle caravan have died by hot winds, and other difficulties, between *Cairo* and *Mecca*, when he was there. He adds, that the effects of all that die fall to the hamirag, who is the perſon they chuſe for their leader; ſo that theſe poor people are cheated out of their lives and ſubſtance to enrich the prieſts and officers who conduct them.

IT is a vulgar error, that *Mohammed* was the original author of thoſe pilgrimages to this city. The *Arabs*, from time immemorial, uſed to frequent it in the ſame manner; and, out of veneration for this place, which they held to have been the houſe of their progenitor, made it the center of their religion. According to the doctrine of the *Mohammedans*, *Adam* being yet in Paradiſe, which they place in one of the heavens above us, worſhipped God in a temple raiſed by the angels; but, upon his expulſion, having prayed to God to grant him ſuch another upon earth, he obtained a a model of it, drawn upon ſome curtains of light, and the building was placed juſt where the kiaba, or holy houſe, now ſtands, that is, perpendicularly under that which the angels reſort to in heaven. Here the faithful paid their worſhip till the flood; but it being then deſtroyed by the waters, *Abraham* was at length directed by God to build another, which became the place of worſhip for *Iſhmael* and his deſcendants, till having quite polluted it by their idolatry, *Mohammed* was ordered to purify it by conſecrating it anew to the worſhip of the true God. All which fables, together with its being given out to be the very houſe in which himſelf was born, being once ſwallowed down by the *Muſſulmen*, that impoſtor concluded rightly, it would not fail of bringing as great, if not a greater concourſe of devotees to *Mecca*, than it had loſt by the abolition of its idols.

BETWEEN the cities of *Mecca* and *Medina*, there is an extenſive ſandy deſert, where the dry ſands blown up and down by the winds, often overwhelm whole caravans. To prevent this as much as poſſible, they are not only obliged to obſerve how the wind blows, to encamp on the oppoſite ſide, but likewiſe to ſteer by the mariner's compaſs, as at

at ſea. The length of the caravan's journey from *Mecca* to *Medina* is about 224 miles, which are performed in about forty days.

MEDINA is ſituate in latitude 25. 0. eaſt, longitude 39. 12. ſeventy-ſix miles from the *Red-Sea*, is a plain, watered with the river *Larick*, and covered with ſtately palm-trees. *Mohammed*'s reſentment againſt his fellow-citizens of *Mecca*, who were for baniſhing him from the place of his nativity, inſpired him with a reſolution of being revenged upon them. He declared, that *Medina* ſhould be his city, and the ſeat of empire for him and his ſucceſſors; whence, by way of excellency, it is ſo called by the *Arabs*, *Medina* ſignifying a city in general; and it is ſometimes ſtiled *Medina al Nabi*, or, the City of the Prophet. *Mohammed* alſo ordered, that his ſepulchre ſhould be built here; and accordingly, his coffin reſts in the great moſque, a ſtructure of vaſt magnificence, ſupported by 400 ſtately columns, and illuminated by 300 fine lamps which hang on them; and are kept continually burning. It has a ſmall cupola covered with plates of ſilver, and the floor is covered with cloth of gold. It ſtands almoſt in the center of the city, and is the moſt reſorted to in the whole world except that of *Mecca*. *Mohammed*'s coffin lies under the cupola, and the tomb is expoſed to view from the middle to the top of the dome, round about which is a little wall pierced with windows, which are fenced with ſilver grates. The inſide is enriched with ſtones of immenſe value, of great ſize and beauty, eſpecially on that part of the cupola which is over the head of the prophet, and where there is a diamond, one inch thick and two long, preſented by ſultan *Oſman*, the ſon of *Achmet*. At the feet of the coffin is a rich golden creſcent, ſo curiouſly wrought, and adorned with ſuch precious ſtones, that it is eſteemed a maſter-piece, and of very great value. The coffin is kept covered under a rich pall of gold and ſilver tiſſue, and under a canopy of the ſame precious cloth, both which are annually ſent hither by the baſha of *Egypt*, by order of the grand ſignior, and with the greateſt magnificence. It is commonly carried upon and diſplayed over the back of ſome ſtately camel, in company with the reſt of the caravan; and when the precious gift is taken off, the beaſt is no longer to be uſed in ſervile drudgery. When laid upon the coffin, the old one is cut into innumerable ſhreds, and either ſold or given away as one of the moſt valuable preſents. The place where the coffin lies, is ſupported by black marble pillars, and encompaſſed with a balluſtrade of ſilver, hung with ſuch a number of burning lamps, that the ſmoke darkens the place.

Magnificent moſque, and Mohammed's tomb deſcribed.

The

The cupola, which is hung with red and white damaſk, has the epitome of the *Muſſulman* faith, embroidered on it in golden *Arabic* characters, GOD IS GOD, AND MOHAMMED IS HIS PROPHET. The croud of pilgrims is ſo great at the time of their reſorting to this moſque, that they can only ſee the outſide of the dome, and ſome of the treaſures that glitter within through the ſilver grates, as the large diamond and creſcent, which are indeed the moſt valuable curioſities of all; but thoſe who make any long abode in the city, may take a convenient time when there is no croud, and for a certain ſum ſee every particular of the inſide at leiſure. All true *Muſſulmen* are bound by their religion to viſit this tomb at leaſt once in their life; and after performing that ceremony, they are looked upon as ſaints ever after. The rich and great, whoſe ambition lies another way, are diſpenſed with for a conſiderable ſum, and by ſending ſome other perſon in their ſtead. Chriſtians, of all denominations, are forbid to come within fifteen miles of this city, under pain of being burnt alive as at *Mecca*.

As ſoon as the caravan, which brings the preſents from the grand ſignor, arrives, the derviſes, who have the care of the moſque, appear to receive it. Then the pilgrims, in conjunction with thoſe that came in other caravans, make the whole edifice reſound with their ſhouts of joy, and ſongs in honour of their prophet. After which, there is nothing but feaſting and open rejoicing, till the departure of the caravan.

THE day of departing the pilgrims aſſemble again, and ſet out ſinging ſome verſes of the Alcoran with a loud voice. Every one thinks it an honour to ſupply them with proviſions for the whole journey, and they are ſure upon their return to meet the congratulations of all the towns from whence they ſet out. They are honoured every where, and from that time they begin to enter into the poſſeſſion of all the privileges which their religion grants to thoſe who go to viſit the Prophet's tomb. Their pilgrimage ſcreens them from all purſuits on former delinquencies, and, if criminals, renders them perfectly guiltleſs. The camels alſo, as above hinted, which have had the honour to bear preſents to *Mecca* and *Medina*, are not to be treated afterwards like common animals; they are conſidered as conſecrated to *Mohammed*, which exempts them from all labour and ſervice. They have cottages built for their abodes, where they live at eaſe, and are well fed and taken care of.

The moſt powerful *Mohammedan* princes pay the deepeſt veneration to the ſheriſs of *Mecca* and *Medina*, conſidering them

them as of the race and ſucceſſors of *Mohammed:* they alſo frequently ſend them offerings and valuable preſents; and, among his other pompous titles, the grand ſignior in particular ſtiles himſelf the ſervant of the two ſacred towns of *Mecca* and *Medina.*

CHAP. V.

Of the Eaſtern Aſiatic Turkey, *containing the Provinces of* Diarbeckr, Turcomania, *and* Georgia.

WE are now come to the eaſtern diviſion of *Aſiatic Turkey*, which comprehends the provinces of *Diarbeckr*, *Turcomania*, and *Georgia*, of all which we ſhall treat in this chapter.

DIARBECKR in its largeſt extent comprehends the provinces of *Diarbeck*, properly ſo called, *Yerack*, and *Curdiſtan*, which were the ancient countries of *Meſopotamia*, *Chaldea*, and *Aſſyria*, with *Babylon*. It is called *Diarbeck Diarbekr*, or *Diarbekr*, as ſignifying the duke's country, from the word *Dhyar* a duke, and *Bekr*, country. It extends along the banks of the *Tigris* and *Euphrates* from north north-weſt to ſouth-eaſt; that is, from *Mount Taurus*, which divides it from *Turcomania* on the north, to the inmoſt receſs of the *Perſian* gulph on the ſouth, about ſix hundred miles. And from eaſt to weſt, that is from *Perſia* on the eaſt, to *Syria* and *Arabia Deſerta* on the weſt, in ſome places two hundred, and in others about three hundred miles; but in the ſouthern or lower parts, not above one hundred and fifty. As extending alſo from the thirtieth to the thirty-eighth degree of latitude, it lies under part of the fifth and ſixth climates, whoſe longeſt day is about fourteen hours and a half, and ſo in proportion, and conſequently enjoys a good temperature of air as well as in the greater part of it, a very rich and fertile ſoil. There are indeed, as in all hot countries, ſome large deſerts in it, which neither bear any ſuſtenance for men or cattle, nor have any inhabitants. Being a conſiderable frontier towards the kingdom of *Perſia*, it is very well guarded and fortified; but as for thoſe many cities, once ſo renowned for their greatneſs and opulence, they are at preſent almoſt dwindled into heaps of ruins. *Bagdad*, *Moſſul*, *Carahmed*, and a few more do indeed continue to be populous and wealthy, but the reſt can ſcarce be called by any other name than that of ſorry places.

Diarbekr *in general.*

THE

THE river *Euphrates* and *Tigris* having almoſt their whole courſe through this country, it will not be improper to give here a ſhort deſcription of them.

Euphrates deſcribed. THE *Euphrates* is called by the ancient *Hebrews Pharat*, and by the *Arabs El Farat*, or *El Frat*, and by the *Turks Mourat*. Both *Hebrews* and *Arabs* often ſtyle it by way of excellency *Nahar* and *Nehir*, the river. It is juſtly eſteemed one of the moſt conſiderable rivers in all *Aſia*, if not of the whole globe. Its ſource is in the mountains of the north-eaſt corner of *Turcomania*, or in thoſe of *Ararat*; and its courſe acroſs that province is almoſt directly weſt, from which it afterwards bends down ſouthward at the foot of *Mount Taurus*, and making the weſt boundary, paſſes between *Syria* and *Diarbeck*; then running along the eaſtern limits of *Arabia Deſerta*, it goes through the provinces of *Yerack* or *Chaldea*, and *Auxa*, where it waters a great number of towns, in particular that of *Hella*, which is above a day's journey from *Babylon*: from thence it begins to flow with a gentle courſe towards the city of *Aria*, where its waters are not only obſtructed but troubled by the violent reflux of the *Perſic* gulph, though above thirty leagues from it. At laſt it joins the *Tigris* near the town of *Carnäh*, at the diſtance of about twenty leagues from the gulph. Its courſe is for the moſt part very pleaſant, and through many fertile and delightful plains, and its banks are adorned with a conſtant verdure, from a great number of palm or other trees that grow upon, and the noble paſture grounds on each ſide of them. Its waters are eſteemed very wholeſome, and the *Arabs* have ſo high an opinion of them, that they repute them efficacious for curing all manner of diſeaſes. They are, however, found very thick in ſome of the deſerts, where mixing with a kind of muddy ſand, they contract a yellowiſh hue and diſagreeable taſte; and this hue they retain in their fall into the *Perſic* gulph, where they may be plainly traced for ſeveral miles together. As to the river itſelf, it is neither very deep nor wide, compared with ſome others in different parts of the world, except when ſwelled by the melting of the ſnows on the mountains of *Armenia*.

How divided. THE *Arabs* divide this river into the greater and leſſer *Euphrates*. The firſt has its ſpring-head among the *Gordian* mountains, and falls into the *Tigris* near the cities of *Ambar* and *Felougiah*. The leſſer, though its ſtream is often the bigger of the two, takes its courſe towards *Yerack* or *Chaldea*, and after forming the marſhy grounds of the *Nabathean* ſens, diſcharges itſelf into the ſame *Tigris* at a place called *Carnah* or *Horn*, being the horn or nook between the two con-

confluents. From the leſſer there is a paſſage to the greater by a canal formerly made by the emperor *Trajan*, called *Foſſa Regia*, and by the *Syrians Nahar Malcha*, or the *Royal River*. The *Perſians* pretend, that one of the kings of their firſt dynaſty began to divide thoſe two great rivers of *Tigris* and *Euphrates* into ſeveral branches, to prevent the inundations they frequently cauſed: this work was afterwards carried on by ſome of their caliphs, though they have not been able to keep ſeveral territories from being yearly overflowed by them, as *Egypt* is by the *Nile*.

THE *Tigris* is no leſs a conſiderable river in *Aſia*. Its ſource is in a plain of *Turcomania*, according to *Cluverius* in the *Gordian* mountains, according to *Boudrand* in *Armenia*. *Moſes* calls it *Hiddekel*, the *Arabs* and *Perſians Diglat*, the *Turks Tegil*. *Pliny* ſays, that from its ſpring-head, down a good way where its courſe is ſmooth, it was called *Diglito*, but from thence, where it began to be more rapid, *Tigris*, which in the *Median* tongue ſignifies an arrow or dart. He adds, that its ſource is in the middle of a plain called *Elegeſina* in *Greater Armenia*. It runs through the lake *Arethuſa*, without mixing its waters with it, then along part of the ridge called *Mount Taurus*, whence, ſinking into the earth, it runs under the mountain, and riſes again on the other ſide. An evident proof of its being the ſame river is, that whatever is thrown into it on one ſide, is brought up again on the other. From thence the *Tigris* runs through another lake called *Theſpites*, and often ſinks again under ground; and in one place having paſſed the extent of twenty-five miles of ground unſeen, it riſes up and continues its courſe with a very rapid ſtream, where it begins to be ſtyled the *Tigris* or *Dart*. Its waters are increaſed by ſeveral rivers it ſwallows up in its courſe as it runs between *Aſſyria* and *Meſopotamia*, and a few leagues below *Bagdad*, it begins to branch out into two channels, one of which running acroſs, falls into the *Euphrates* and forms an iſland, whilſt the other continuing its courſe ſouthwards, falls into the ſame river a good way below it. Theſe two rivers, before their meeting in this laſt place of conflux, formerly called *Paſitigris*, confine the country of *Diarbeck Proper*, the one on the eaſt, the other on the weſt, and after running a long winding courſe moſtly from north to ſouth, both fall into the *Perſic* gulph by one common mouth or channel. *Pliny* informs us, that formerly they had each a ſeparate one, and that in his time there were ſtill to be ſeen the veſtiges of the old one. The *Tigris* commonly overflows about the ſpring-time, when the ſnows of the *Armenian* mountains begin to melt; and by it,

The Tigris deſcribed.

together with the *Euphrates*, and ſome other rivers of leſs note, the greateſt part of this province is ſo effectually watered, and rendered ſo very fertile and delightful, that among the various opinions and controverſies about the ſituation of the garden of *Eden*, the moſt judicious and learned writers are agreed, that this once happy ſpot was ſituate in the ſouth part of this province.

Firſt diviſion of Diarbeckr.

DIARBECK Proper is bounded on the north by *Turcomania*, on the weſt by *Syria*, on the ſouth by part of *Arabia Deſerta* and *Irack Proper*, and on the eaſt by *Curdiſtan*. It was named by *Moſes Padam Aram*, the latter being the general name of *Syria*, and the former ſignifying fruitful, a proper epithet for this country, which is really ſo to a very high degree, eſpecially on the northern ſide, where it yields corn, wine, oil, fruits, and all neceſſaries of life in great abundance. Formerly it was the reſidence of many famed patriarchs, yet was over-run with the groſſeſt idolatry, not only in the times of *Abraham*'s coming out of it, and *Jacob*'s ſojourning in it, but likewiſe during the time it continued under the dominion of the *Aſſyrians*, *Babylonians*, *Medes*, *Perſians*, and *Romans*. It received indeed the light of the goſpel ſoon after our Saviour's aſcenſion from St. *Thaddæus*, who is ſaid to have been ſent thither by St. *Thomas*, at the requeſt of *Agbarus*, king of *Edeſſa*. This account, together with that monarch's letter to *Jeſus Chriſt*, we have from *Euſebius*, who took it from the archives of that city; and the whole had paſſed current and uncontradicted for many ages, till our more enlightened moderns found reaſons to condemn it; but whether right or wrong, it plainly appears, that Chriſtianity flouriſhed here in a moſt eminent manner, till its purity was ſullied about the beginning of the ſixth century by the hereſy of the Jacobites, whoſe patriarch ſtill reſides here, with a juriſdiction over all that ſect in the *Turkiſh* dominions.

Cities of Diarbeck Proper.

DIARBECK Proper, is a beglerbegate, under which are reckoned twelve ſangiacks; and the principal towns in it are, *Diarbekir* or *Caramed*, *Rika*, *Mouſſul*, *Orſa* or *Edeſſa*, *El bir*, *Niſibis*, *Gezir Merdin*, *Zibin*, *Ur of the Chaldees*, *Amad*, and *Caraſara*. We ſhall only give ſome account of *Diarbekir* and *Mouſſul*, the reſt being of little note.

Diarbekir *deſcribed.*

DIARBEKIR, *Amed*, or *Carahmed*, now the capital of this diſtrict, is ſituate in a delightful plain, on the banks and near the head of the *Tigris*, about one hundred and fifty-five miles, or fifteen caravan days journey, north-eaſt from *Aleppo*, in latitude 37. 35. eaſt longitude 40. 50. It is one of the richeſt and moſt mercantile cities in all *Aſiatic Turkey*, and

and is well fortified, being encompaſſed with a double wall, the outermoſt of which is flanked with ſeventy-two towers, ſaid to have been raiſed in memory of our Saviour's ſeventy-two diſciples. It has two or three ſtately piazzas or market-places, well ſtored with all kinds of rich merchandize, and a large magnificent moſque, formerly a Chriſtian church. Its chief manufacture is the dreſſing, tanning, and dying of goat-ſkins, commonly called *Turkey* leather, of which the vent is almoſt incredible in many parts of *Europe* and *Aſia*: beſides this, there is another of dyed fine linen and cotton cloths, which are nearly in the ſame requeſt. The waters of the *Tigris* are reckoned extraordinary for thoſe two branches of trade, and give red leather a finer grain and colour than any other. The town is ſo populous, that there are ſaid to be in it no leſs than 20,000 Chriſtians, two-thirds of whom are *Armenians*, and the reſt *Neſtorians* or *Jacobites*, with ſome few of the church of *Rome*. There is a good number of large and convenient inns on both ſides of the river, for the caravans that go to and from *Perſia*; and on the road near the town is a chapel with a cupola, where holy *Job* is ſaid to lie buried. This place is much frequented by pilgrims of all nations and religions, and a *Turkiſh* hermit has a cell cloſe to it. The fair ſex, who, in moſt other parts of the *Turkiſh* empire, are kept quite immured, and conſidered as mere ſlaves, enjoy here an extraordinary liberty, and are commonly ſeen on the public walks of the city, in company with the Chriſtian women, and live in great friendſhip and familiarity with them. The ſame is ſaid of the men, who are polite, affable, and courteous, and very different from what they affect to be, eſpecially the *Turks*, in other cities of this empire. The city is under the government of a baſha, who has great power and very large dominions. He has commonly a body of 20,000 horſe under him, for repelling the frequent incurſions of the *Curdes* and *Tartars*, who always go on horſeback to rob the caravans. The adjacent territory is very rich and beautiful; the bread, wine, and fleſh excellent; the fruits exquiſite, and the pidgeons better and larger than any in *Europe*.

MOUSSUL, the capital of another beglerbegate in this province, is ſeated in latitude 36. 59. eaſt longitude 43. 00. on the weſt bank of the *Tigris*, near the ruins of the ancient *Nineveh*, for which it has been miſtaken by ſome authors. It is a ſpacious city, about a league in compaſs, ſurrounded with ſtately ſtone walls, and ſharp-pointed turrets, which make a conſiderable ſhew at a diſtance, but whoſe inſide is far from being anſwerable to its external appearance, though Mouſſul *deſcribed.*

it has many fair and large ſtreets, with houſes well built, but a great part of them lie waſte and uninhabited. It is a great thoroughfare for the caravans from *Syria* to *Perſia*, and carries on itſelf a conſiderable traffic with *Bagdad*. The territory on the other ſide of the river is exceeding fruitful, but the ground on the city ſide is moſtly dry, ſandy, and barren. The heat in *Mouſſul* is ſo exceſſive in ſummer, that from two hours after ſun-riſe, till about an hour after its ſetting, there is no going out of doors; and even then the walls of the houſes feel as hot iron at half a foot diſtance. There is beſides a dangerous wind, called by the natives *Samiel*, which reigns by land from this place to *Surat*, and is ſuppoſed to be the eaſt wind mentioned by *Job*. It is mingled with ſtreaks of fire as ſmall as hairs, and kills thoſe that breathe it, who ſoon appear as black as a coal, and their fleſh comes off from the bones. Some who perceive it coming, frequently eſcape by falling flat with their faces to the ground. It is thought to proceed from ſulphureous exhalations, that kindle in being agitated by the wind; for it is chiefly felt on the banks of the river, and not on the water, where theſe vapours are diſſipated by the breezes, or moiſt air ariſing from the river. But it is not this ſort of wind alone, though indeed the moſt dangerous of all, that infeſts the inhabitants of this city and climate; the hot air is dangerous not only to the lungs and blood, but to the very ſkin, which it raiſes in bliſters and makes to peel off; and the eyes are ſo affected by it, that travellers are obliged to wear a kind of ſoft black crape over them to keep the heat off; but as this is not always a ſufficient preſervative, they anoint them when they begin to be inflamed, with a mixture of ſugar and long pepper, ſifted very fine.

Exceſſive heat and deadly wind.

YERACK, or *Chaldea*, the ſecond diviſion of *Diarbeckr*, is ſituate on the ſouth of *Diarbeck Proper*, between, and on both ſides the two great rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris*. We are told by St. *Jerom*, that the *Chaldæi* derived their name from *Cheſed*, the fourth ſon of *Nachor*, the brother of *Abraham*; but it ſeems from the tenor of the ſcripture to have been of older date. Authors differ in opinion concerning the etymon of *Yerack*; but the name of *Yerac-Arabi* is alſo given to it, becauſe it reaches quite to *Arabia Deſerta*.

Second diviſion of Diarbeckr.

THE ſoil of *Chaldea* was anciently ſo fertile that it produced two or three hundred fold, and might ſtill do the ſame if rightly cultivated. The paſture grounds are very rich, and breed vaſt numbers of cattle, which furniſh the country with plenty of milk and butter. The *Chaldees* were obſerved to have been very early proficients in aſtronomy and aſtrology,

logy, as well as in the art of ſoothſaying, divination, and other ſuperſtitious practices, for which they were famed above all other nations. They are likewiſe ſuppoſed by ſome to have been the firſt idolaters in the world, though others, with more probability, aſcribe this to the *Egyptians*. The ſcripture brands them for their unparalleled ambition in ſtriving to vie with the power of heaven, and ſupporting themſelves againſt it, by that bold ſtructure they attempted to raiſe, called the tower of *Babel*. They received Chriſtianity in the time of the Apoſtles, but from which of them is uncertain. So early as the *Nicene* council, we find the biſhop of *Seleucia* in great eſteem, and in all aſſemblies after he was in rank next to the patriarch of *Jeruſalem*. The Chriſtians are here ſtill very numerous, though few orthodox, the two hereſies of the *Jacobites* and *Neſtorians*, beſides ſeveral other erroneous opinions and cuſtoms, prevailing amongſt them. Their language was originally different from the *Hebrew*, which was ſpoken in *Meſopotamia*; but by the long continuance of the Jews amongſt them, the purity of both tongues were corrupted and intermingled, and from this mixture aroſe that which is now called the *Syriack*, which to this day is ſtill uſed in thoſe provinces.

THE moſt conſiderable and beſt known towns and cities of this diviſion are *Bagdad*, *Babylon*, *Traxt*, *Balſora*, *Kufa*, *Ourta*, *Gorna*, *Seleucia*, and *Cteſiphon*.

BAGDAD, the famed capital of this province, is ſituate on the eaſtern banks of the river *Tigris*, towards *Perſia*, in latitude 33. 15. eaſt longitude 45. 40. It has been miſtaken by ſeveral geographers for the old *Babylon*, though at a great diſtance from the ruins of that ancient metropolis. It is computed to be about one thouſand five hundred paces in length, ſeven or eight hundred in breadth, and three thouſand in circumference. Its walls are all of brick, with terraces and large towers at proper diſtances, in form of baſtions, and defended by about ſixty pieces of cannon. The caſtle is large and flanked by ſome ſmall towers with cannon; and the garriſon uſually conſiſts of nine hundred foot, four thouſand horſe, and ſixty gunners. The inhabitants are thought to be about fifteen thouſand, including thoſe who live in a ſuburb on the other ſide of the *Tigris*, at the end of the bridge of boats, which is undone every night to prevent a ſurprize. But notwithſtanding this number of inhabitants, and largeneſs of the garriſon, the town has ſtill many empty ſpaces within its walls, and for the moſt part is but indifferently built; ſo that the only edifices worth notice are the bazars, ſome caravans, and the moſques. The two Bagdad deſcribed.

former are all arched, without which there would be no bearing the exceſſive heat of the day; and even ſo they are obliged to water them three or four times a day, to keep them moderately cool, and free from duſt.

When built and its various fates.

BAGDAD was built out of the ruins of the old *Sebucia*, by *Mohammed* II. caliph of the *Saracens*, who in 762, made it the capital of his kingdom. Its name is derived from the garden of a venerable hermit, who had his abode there, *Bagdad* ſignifying a garden given, or the garden of the wealthy. It ſoon became a wealthy and populous town, and continued ſo till the middle of the thirteenth century, when the famed *Haloon* the *Tartar* put an end to it by the death of the caliph and his whole family, and by taking and deſtroying this metropolis. It ſoon, however, recovered itſelf; but has ſince ſo often paſſed from the *Perſians* to the *Turks*, that it now retains very little of its ancient ſplendor. In 1638, when *Amurath* IV. laid ſiege to it, a memorable accident happened, which facilitated his making himſelf maſter of it: it was then bravely defended by the noble commander *Sophy Kouli Kan*, who had already repulſed the *Turkiſh* forces in two different attempts, and was likely to have done the ſame at this time, had not the *Perſian* monarch ſent his favourite to command in his room. *Sophy Kouli* ſeeing himſelf depoſed, and reſolving to die rather than ſubmit to the diſgrace, ſent for his wife and ſon, and ſhewing each of them a bowl, and a third which he had prepared for himſelf, exhorted them to follow his example; and having drank off his doſe, had the pleaſure to ſee them both do the ſame, ſo that they all expired in a very little time. The conſequence of this bold action was, that the garriſon, who greatly admired their old commander, mutinied, and refuſing to obey the new, agreed to ſurrender the place on condition of marching out with bag and baggage, which was indeed promiſed them; but the treacherous *Amurath* having entered it, cauſed them all to be put to the ſword, to the number of twenty-two thouſand; ſince which time the *Turks* have continued in poſſeſſion of it. From that fatal period the trade of the place has decayed very conſiderably, the ſultan having at the ſame time rifled all the rich merchants. It ſtill, notwithſtanding, continues to be a place of pretty good reſort for all the commodities of *Anatolia*, *Syria*, *Damaſcus*, *Conſtantinople*, *Arabia*, *Perſia*, and *India*; but is nothing ſo populous and opulent as when the *Perſians* held it.

THE air of *Bagdad* and its environs is ſo hot, that the inhabitants are forced to keep their markets in the night during the ſummer, and to lie at night on their terraces. The military

military government is commonly under a baſha, but the civil is intirely in the hands of a cadi, who acts as judge, preſident, and mufti, with a teſterdar or treaſurer under him, who collects the grand ſignior's revenue.

THE third and laſt part of the *Turkiſh* province of *Diarbeckr*, is now called *Curdiſtan*, but was anciently more known by the name of *Aſſyria*, ſo called from *Aſſur* or *Aſhur*, the ſon of *Shem* and grandſon of *Noah*, who firſt planted this country. It lies on the eaſt ſide of the river *Tigris*, towards *Perſia*, being bounded by that kingdom on the eaſt, and the *Tigris* on the weſt; by *Yerack* or the country of *Bagdad* on the ſouth, and *Turcomania* on the north. It is very narrow towards the ſouth, where it ſcarce extends ninety miles in breadth; but towards the north it ſtretches near two hundred miles from eaſt to weſt, that is, from the forty-firſt to the forty-ſeventh degree of eaſt longitude; as for its length from north to ſouth, it reaches from thirty-five degrees thirty minutes, to thirty-ſeven degrees twenty minutes of latitude. The mountain of *Coatras* divides it from *Perſia* on the eaſt, and the *Tigris* on the weſt from *Meſopotamia* and *Chaldea*. *Third diviſion of* Diarbeckr *deſcribed.*

ACCORDING to the ancient accounts we have of this country, it was rich and fertile; but at preſent it is found quite the reverſe, being indeed very deſolate, with vaſt barren plains and dreadful deſerts, except a few parts near ſome towns, where the territory is a little better cultivated. It muſt, however, be remembered, that it was formerly a conſtant field of battle between the *Parthians* and *Romans*, and ſince between the *Turks* and *Perſians*, which muſt inſenſibly have quite depopulated it; and where hands and induſtry are wanting, there the beſt ſoil will grow barren, which is now the caſe of this once celebrated and fertile empire.

THE *Curds*, or *Curdes*, that inhabit it and ſome parts of *Perſia*, are ſuppoſed to be the deſcendants of the ancient *Chaldeans*, and live intirely upon plunder. They dwell in tents on the plains, till the ſnows oblige them to retire into their villages, and are ever upon the watch after the caravans and other travellers, whom they plunder, ſtrip, and even murder without mercy. They are without religion, laws, government, or ſettled habitation, and are called *Jeſides*, as having ſtill a kind of tradition, by which they believe in *Jeſid*; ſo they call our *Jeſus*, to whom they pay a kind of veneration, though without acknowledging, or perhaps knowing him in any caſe as the Saviour of mankind. But they ſtand in great fear of the devil, who, they believe, *Account of the inhabitants.*

is able to do them much hurt, to whom for that reaſon they pay greater regard. They ſpread themſelves from *Mouſſul* quite to the *Euphrates*, and acknowledge no ſubjection to either *Turks* or *Perſians*, who never trouble themſelves about them, except when they commit murder or robbery, and even then content themſelves with a pecuniary puniſhment. They are often ſhifting in ſearch of paſture for their numerous herds and flocks of cattle; and whilſt the men roam in queſt of plunder, the women are occupied in making butter and cheeſe, and training up the children to the fathers trade. Their tents are large and of a ſort of coarſe brown cloth, which ſerves as a covering to their portative houſes, made of cane hurdles diſpoſed in a ſquare form, and the floor matted to anſwer the purpoſes of both bed and board. When they think fit to diſlodge, they take their huts to pieces, and load their oxen and cows with them, and with their children and other houſhold utenſils. Theſe children are uſed to go almoſt naked in the coldeſt weather. The men are generally well mounted, and take great care of their horſes, which are commonly very fleet: the launce is their chief weapon. The women ride indifferently on horſes or oxen. Both are naturally ſtout and nimble, but not in the leaſt agreeable, having very ſmall eyes, wide mouths, bad complexions, very black hair, and ſomething very fierce and forbidding in their looks.

THE *Curdes* were known to the ancients by the name of *Curduchi*, or *Curdueni*, and were ſo called from the famed ridge of mountains called *Curdo*, but more anciently *Niphatian* hills, which are a part of thoſe known by the name of *Mount Taurus*.

THE chief towns and hamlets in *Curdiſtan* are *Betilis*, *Schereſul*, *Arbela*, *Harpel*, *Nineveh*, *Rehobo*, *Rheſen*, *Van*, and *Holwan*.

Armenia, *the ſecond province of the eaſtern* Aſiatic Turkey, *deſcribed.*

TURCOMANIA or *Armenia*, the ſecond province or diviſion of the eaſtern *Aſiatic Turkey*, is bounded on the ſouth by *Meſopotamia*, on the north by *Georgia*, on the eaſt by *Perſia*, and on the weſt by *Cappadocia* and the *Leſſer Armenia*, from which it is parted by the river *Euphrates*. Its extent is ſomewhat above two hundred miles, or from about 38. 20. to almoſt 42 degrees of latitude; and from 39. to almoſt 42. of eaſt longitude, or about three hundred miles from eaſt to weſt. The country is very healthy, the climate temperate, and the ſoil rich and fertile, eſpecially in the midland and valleys, but is much taken up with mountains, eſpecially about the frontiers; yet theſe produce very good paſture, and the reſt plenty of corn, wine, and fruits of all ſorts.

The

The people are robuſt, ſtout, and induſtrious; their lands are well cultivated, and ſeveral mechanic arts and manufactures are carried on by them to good advantage. The only misfortune is, they lie too much out of the way of trade, to reap all the benefit they otherwiſe would do, if more commodiouſly ſituated for it. However, they employ themſelves in weaving of tapeſtry, and ſeveral ſorts of ſtuffs, which they vend abroad: the reſt follow agriculture; and one may ſee with pleaſure a great difference between this *Turkiſh* province, and ſome of thoſe poor, barren, uncultivated, and deſolate ones we have already paſſed in review.

THE inhabitants, though under a *Turkiſh* government, are at preſent moſtly Chriſtians, but accuſed of *Eutychianiſm*, that is, of acknowledging but one nature in Chriſt; for which they have been condemned and excommunicated both by the *Greeks* and *Latins*: yet they pretend to wipe off the imputation by owning his divine nature, but that it is ſo cloſely or hypoſtatically united to the human, as to admit of no further diſtinction. Some of their learned biſhops go even ſo far as to pretend, that all the difference between them and the orthodox, proceeds from that poverty of their language, which does not ſufficiently diſtinguiſh between perſon and nature; for they acknowledge the diſtinct properties of each nature in Chriſt, though from thence they cannot give into the belief of two natures, but only of one ſingle and individual, in which the attributes of thoſe two perfectly coaleſce and are united. The truth is, the fault is not ſo much owing to the barrenneſs of their language, as to their great veneration for the writings of *Dioſcorus* and *Barſuma*, two famed *Eutychians*, and thoſe of their patriarch *Ozvielzi*, and their doctor *Altenaſi*, great favourers of the ſame hereſy, whom they implicitly follow, as pillars of their faith, without giving themſelves much pains to examine into the merits of the controverſy.

ARMENIA was anciently inhabited by the deſcendants of *Hul*, or *Chul*, the ſon of *Aram*, who, it is ſuppoſed, called it by the name of their progenitor; whence came the name of *Armenia* or *Aramenia*. Others think it is ſo called from a *Hebrew* word ſignifying *high*, becauſe this country lies high, and its mountains are the higheſt of all this eaſtern tract. A third etymon is from the *Hebrew Har-Minni*, or the mountain of *Minni*; which laſt was a kingdom mentioned by *Jeremiah*, [k] with thoſe of *Ararat* and *Aſchenaz*. *Ararat* is thought to be likewiſe the *Hebrew* name of *Armenia*, by

Etymon of the name of Armenia.

[k] Chap. li. 27.

moſt

moſt of the ancient interpreters: ſo that where *Moſes* ſays, "that the ark[l] reſted on the mountains of *Ararat*;" and where the two ſons of *Sennacherib* are ſaid to have fled into the land of *Ararat*, after the[m] murder of their father; they underſtand it of the land and mountains of *Armenia*. As to thoſe who fancy it was ſo called from *Armenus*, the *Rhodian* or *Theſſalian*, they are ſtill more out of their notions. But waving all theſe uncertain etymons, there is no doubt but this country became a conſiderable kingdom very early, and continued ſo for ſeveral ages. Its preſent name of *Turcomania* is from the *Turks*, or *Turcomans*.

TIGRANES, one of the kings of *Armenia*, greatly extended his dominions on every ſide, and added to them the provinces of *Syria*, *Phœnice*, and *Media*; but upon being defeated by *Lucullus* in the *Mithridatic* war, the *Armenians* were again driven homeward, and their kingdom reſtrained to *Armenia Major*. *Mark Anthony* afterwards took their king *Artavaſdes* priſoner, and ſent him to *Rome* in golden fetters; and *Trajan* reduced the whole country into a *Roman* province. But it ſince recovered its liberty, and we find it governed by its own kings in the reign of *Conſtantine the Great*, and ſome time after, though they were then feudatories to the emperors till 687, when they were ſubdued by the *Saracens*. Theſe held it till the irruption of the *Turks* or *Turcomans*, out of *Scythia*, who made themſelves maſters of this province, and gave it the name of *Turcomania*. This happened, according to ſome, in the year 755; but, according to others, not till 844. But whilſt the *Turks* were employed in other conqueſts, the *Armenians* took the opportunity of recovering their liberty, and ſet up ſome new kings of their own. Theſe were again ſubdued by the *Tartars*, but not ſo extirpated but that there ſtill remained ſome of them, one of whom ſucceeding to the throne of *Perſia*, made *Armenia* a province of that kingdom in 1472. But it was again partly reconquered by the *Turks* under ſultan *Selim* I. in 1515; ſo that ever ſince, the weſtern part has continued ſubject to the *Turks*, and the eaſtern to the *Perſians*.

Turkiſh *inhabitants of* Armenia.

THE *Turkiſh* inhabitants of this country, though inferior in number to the Chriſtians, are poſſeſſed of ſome of the richeſt and faireſt territories on each ſide of the *Euphrates*; but with this difference, that inſtead of being abſolute maſters, as they formerly were, they are now tributary to the *Ottoman Porte*, or rather enjoy a ſhadow of liberty under it; and hence proceeds their innate hatred againſt it; for they

[l] Gen. viii. 4. [m] 2 Kings xix. 37.

ſtill

ſtill adhere to their ancient way of leading a paſtoral life in tents, and ſhifting their habitations. They are tall and ſtout, of a ſwarthy complexion, flat noſes, ſquare faces; but their women are generally very handſome, and well ſhaped. They are governed by their own chiefs and laws, and profeſs the *Mohammedan* religion, but do not trouble themſelves much about the obſervance of it. Being naturally addicted to plunder, they would do a deal of miſchief to commerce, were it not for the care of the *Turkiſh* baſhas to keep them in order; for as the tribute paid by the caravans, and the number of paſſengers, make the moſt conſiderable branch of their income, it is their intereſt to preſerve the roads as free and ſafe as they can. In other reſpects they wink at many irregularities in their way of life, as their frequent inroads upon the *Curdes*, the *Arabs*, and other neighbouring nations that own no ſubjection to the Porte. Theſe *Turks*, a hardy race, excellent horſemen, courageous and enterpriſing, ſpread themſelves likewiſe towards the eaſt, even into *Perſia*. They are computed altogether to amount to about one hundred thouſand families.

Armenian *traders and merchants.*

THE name of *Armenians* is alſo given to thoſe who were tranſported into ſeveral parts of *Perſia* by ſhah *Abas*; and more particularly to that celebrated colony of *Armenians* who dwell at *Zulfa*, one of the ſuburbs of *Iſpahan*. Theſe *Armenians*, and in general all thoſe of the ſame denomination, who apply themſelves to trade, which they make their chief buſineſs, are civil and polite, and have a great deal of good ſenſe and honeſty. They are not only, in a great meaſure, maſters of the whole trade of the *Levant*, but have alſo a great ſhare in that of the moſt conſiderable towns in *Europe*; for it is very common to meet with ſome *Armenians* at *Leghorn* and *Venice*, in *England* and in *Holland*; whilſt on the other ſide they travel into the dominions of the grand mogul, *Siam*, *Java*, the *Philippine Iſlands*, and over all the Eaſt, except *China*. It is not agreed among the learned, under what abas, king of *Perſia*, the colony of *Zulfa* was tranſported to *Iſpahan*, and ſettled where it now is. But it is very certain that ſhah *Abas the Great*, in order to ſecure the conqueſt of *Armenia*, which he had taken from the *Turks*, removed into *Perſia* the firſt *Armenians* who ever ſettled there; and about thirty thouſand families of them were tranſported into the province of *Ghilan* only, from whence the fineſt *Perſian* ſilks come. He alſo cauſed all the inhabitants of *Zulfa*, a large city of *Armenia*, to ſettle at *Iſpahan*, whence the new *Zulfa* of *Perſia* took its name. This *Zulfa* is now the center of all the commerce of the *Armenians*; and it is to the

ſame

together with the *Euphrates*, and ſome other rivers of leſs note, the greateſt part of this province is ſo effectually watered, and rendered ſo very fertile and delightful, that among the various opinions and controverſies about the ſituation of the garden of *Eden*, the moſt judicious and learned writers are agreed, that this once happy ſpot was ſituate in the ſouth part of this province.

Firſt diviſion of Diarbeckr.

DIARBECK Proper is bounded on the north by *Turcomania*, on the weſt by *Syria*, on the ſouth by part of *Arabia Deſerta* and *Yrack Proper*, and on the eaſt by *Curdiſtan*. It was named by *Moſes Padam Aram*, the latter being the general name of *Syria*, and the former ſignifying fruitful, a proper epithet for this country, which is really ſo to a very high degree, eſpecially on the northern ſide, where it yields corn, wine, oil, fruits, and all neceſſaries of life in great abundance. Formerly it was the reſidence of many famed patriarchs, yet was over-run with the groſſeſt idolatry, not only in the times of *Abraham*'s coming out of it, and *Jacob*'s ſojourning in it, but likewiſe during the time it continued under the dominion of the *Aſſyrians*, *Babylonians*, *Medes*, *Perſians*, and *Romans*. It received indeed the light of the goſpel ſoon after our Saviour's aſcenſion from St. *Thaddæus*, who is ſaid to have been ſent thither by St. *Thomas*, at the requeſt of *Agbarus*, king of *Edeſſa*. This account, together with that monarch's letter to *Jeſus Chriſt*, we have from *Euſebius*, who took it from the archives of that city; and the whole had paſſed current and uncontradicted for many ages, till our more enlightened moderns found reaſons to condemn it; but whether right or wrong, it plainly appears, that Chriſtianity flouriſhed here in a moſt eminent manner, till its purity was ſullied about the beginning of the ſixth century by the hereſy of the Jacobites, whoſe patriarch ſtill reſides here, with a juriſdiction over all that ſect in the *Turkiſh* dominions.

Cities of Diarbeck Proper.

DIARBECK Proper, is a beglerbegate, under which are reckoned twelve ſangiacks; and the principal towns in it are, *Diarbekir* or *Caramed*, *Rika*, *Mouſſul*, *Orſa* or *Edeſſa*, *El bir*, *Niſibis*, *Gezir Merdin*, *Zibin*, *Ur of the Chaldees*, *Amad*, and *Caraſara*. We ſhall only give ſome account of *Diarbekir* and *Mouſſul*, the reſt being of little note.

Diarbekir *deſcribed.*

DIARBEKIR, *Amed*, or *Carahmed*, now the capital of this diſtrict, is ſituate in a delightful plain, on the banks and near the head of the *Tigris*, about one hundred and fifty-five miles, or fifteen caravan days journey, north-eaſt from *Aleppo*, in latitude 37. 35. eaſt longitude 40. 50. It is one of the richeſt and moſt mercantile cities in all *Aſiatic Turkey*, and

and is well fortified, being encompaſſed with a double wall, the outermoſt of which is flanked with ſeventy-two towers, ſaid to have been raiſed in memory of our Saviour's ſeventy-two diſciples. It has two or three ſtately piazzas or market-places, well ſtored with all kinds of rich merchandize, and a large magnificent moſque, formerly a Chriſtian church. Its chief manufacture is the dreſſing, tanning, and dying of goat-ſkins, commonly called *Turkey* leather, of which the vent is almoſt incredible in many parts of *Europe* and *Aſia*: beſides this, there is another of dyed fine linen and cotton cloths, which are nearly in the ſame requeſt. The waters of the *Tigris* are reckoned extraordinary for thoſe two branches of trade, and give red leather a finer grain and colour than any other. The town is ſo populous, that there are ſaid to be in it no leſs than 20,000 Chriſtians, two-thirds of whom are *Armenians*, and the reſt *Neſtorians* or *Jacobites*, with ſome few of the church of *Rome*. There is a good number of large and convenient inns on both ſides of the river, for the caravans that go to and from *Perſia*; and on the road near the town is a chapel with a cupola, where holy *Job* is ſaid to lie buried. This place is much frequented by pilgrims of all nations and religions, and a *Turkiſh* hermit has a cell cloſe to it. The fair ſex, who, in moſt other parts of the *Turkiſh* empire, are kept quite immured, and conſidered as mere ſlaves, enjoy here an extraordinary liberty, and are commonly ſeen on the public walks of the city, in company with the Chriſtian women, and live in great friendſhip and familiarity with them. The ſame is ſaid of the men, who are polite, affable, and courteous, and very different from what they affect to be, eſpecially the *Turks*, in other cities of this empire. The city is under the government of a baſha, who has great power and very large dominions. He has commonly a body of 20,000 horſe under him, for repelling the frequent incurſions of the *Curdes* and *Tartars*, who always go on horſeback to rob the caravans. The adjacent territory is very rich and beautiful; the bread, wine, and fleſh excellent; the fruits exquiſite, and the pidgeons better and larger than any in *Europe*.

MOUSSUL, the capital of another beglerbegate in this province, is ſeated in latitude 36. 59. eaſt longitude 43. 00. on the weſt bank of the *Tigris*, near the ruins of the ancient *Nineveh*, for which it has been miſtaken by ſome authors. It is a ſpacious city, about a league in compaſs, ſurrounded with ſtately ſtone walls, and ſharp-pointed turrets, which make a conſiderable ſhew at a diſtance, but whoſe inſide is far from being anſwerable to its external appearance, though *Mouſſul deſcribed.*

ſame Shah *Abas* theſe people owe their genius and capacity for trade, which did but very little appear till their tranſmigration into *Perſia*. And as *Abas the Great* had no other view but to enrich his country, and was ſenſible he could not compaſs that deſign but by the means of trade, he caſt his eyes upon ſilks, as the moſt precious commodity, and upon the *Armenians*, as the moſt proper people to diſpoſe of it. In ſhort, the *Armenians*, who were but huſbandmen, were by him turned into merchants, and theſe merchants are become ſome of the moſt able and moſt celebrated traders in the world. When thus the trade of the *Armenians* was ſufficiently eſtabliſhed, the kings of *Perſia* no longer meddled with it; the citizens of *Zulfa* alone continued to ſupport it, and by the aſſiſtance of their brokers or agents, who are of the ſame nation with themſelves, they diſtribute through the whole world the fineſt and richeſt commodities of *Aſia*. Theſe agents undertake for a very moderate profit, to conduct the merchandizes to the very places they are deſigned for, to take care of them during the march of the caravans, to diſpoſe of them to the beſt advantage they can, and to give afterwards a faithful account to thoſe by whom they are intruſted. It cannot be ſufficiently expreſſed how faithful thoſe agents are, what care they take to preſerve the merchandizes they conduct, not fearing even to run the danger of periſhing themſelves, in order to ſuccour the camels, and other beaſts of burden that carry them, at the croſſing of rivers, or at the difficult paſſes of mountains. Their charity for each other is unſpeakable; and, when thoſe who are ſettled in ſome town are acquainted with the coming of a caravan, they do not ſcruple to undertake a journey of a day or two, in order to go and meet them, and carry refreſhments to their brethren. When the caravans make any ſtay in towns, the *Armenians*, to live the cheaper, join ſeveral together. In *Aſia*, they ſell upon the road hardwares of *Venice*, *France*, *Germany*, and *England*, in order to get proviſions. In *Europe* they obtain them for muſk and ſome ſpice. In a word, there is no nation comparable to them for ſobriety, good huſbandry, and honeſty. It is true, indeed, that when their affairs prove unproſperous in thoſe foreign countries where they trade, they ſeldom return home, not daring, they ſay, to appear before their creditors, whoſe confidence they have abuſed. But it muſt be owned that this happens very ſeldom; it being extremely uncommon to ſee an *Armenian* become a bankrupt. There is nothing more extraordinary, and at the ſame time more pleaſant, than the manner of ſtriking bargains among the

Arme-

Armenians. They begin with putting money upon the table; after which, they cavil or diſpute as much as they can about the price, the buyer and the ſeller preſenting and repulſing alternately the pieces of money which they add to the price offered, or which they abate from the price demanded: this is always done with ſo much noiſe and ill humour, that one would think they are going to devour each other. All this, however, is nothing but grimace and affectation; and when the broker, who is always preſent at this comedy, judges that things are pretty near their value, he ſqueezes the ſeller's hand with ſo much violence that he makes him cry out, but does not leave him till he accepts the buyer's offer. The farce ends with reciprocal jokes, each laughing on his ſide, thinking that he has the beſt of the bargain.

Principal towns.

THE principal towns in *Armenia*, which are populous and wealthy, are *Erzerum*, the capital, and *Tocat*. Both carry on a conſiderable trade in braſs and copper ware, furr, gall-nuts, caviar, madder, ſilk, yellow and red leather, and printed callicoes. The *Engliſh* keep a conſul at *Erzerum*, who is generally in great credit and eſteem. Other places of ſome note are *Van*, *Kars Irvan*, *Zulfa*, and *Mackſivan*.

Mount Ararat *deſcribed.*

ARARAT, a celebrated mountain in this country, not like *Taurus*, *Caucaſus*, and a great many others, which ought rather to be called vaſt chains of mountains of extraordinary length, riſes with two ſummits, one larger and ſomewhat higher than the other, but both of ſo prodigious a height, as to be ſeen at the diſtance of five days journey. The *Armenians* pay a great veneration to it, from a belief that it was the place on which the ark reſted, and pretend to ſhew ſome fragments of it, which they ſay have been preſerved from corruption, not ſo much by a miracle, as from the ſerenity of the climate at that vaſt height, which is ſo much above the clouds, that there is neither rain, ſnow, dew, nor any thing but continual ſunſhine. The aſcent is not only very difficult and fatiguing, but alſo dangerous, through the ruggedneſs of ſome parts, the deep ſands of others, the horrid precipices one is obliged to behold in the way, not without horror, and the dreadful giddineſs which ſeizes the ſtouteſt. There are two monaſteries at the bottom of the mountain, and higher up a few ſhepherds huts. Aſcending from thence, ſome partridges are ſeen flying about; but proceeding to the ſecond region, nothing but tygers are met with, which commonly keep at a due diſtance, and here and there a flight of crows. All the remaining part of the mountain is covered with ſnow, which in all probability has been there ever ſince

the flood; and thick clouds overſpread it for one half, at leaſt, of the year, and keep it quite from ſight.

Georgia *the third province of the eaſtern* Aſiatic Turkey, *deſcribed.*

GEORGIA, the third province or diviſion of the eaſtern *Aſiatic Turkey*, is the country which lies between the *Euxine* and the *Caſpian* ſea, and is ſo called, according to ſome, from St. *George the Martyr*, who is the patron of all the Chriſtians of the *Greek* church; but with more probability, according to others, from *Kurgia*, a name derived from its river *Kur*. The inhabitants are indifferently called *Georgi*, *Gurgi*, and *Kurgi*, and the country *Gurgiſtan*, and *Kurgiſtan*, by the *Perſians*.

GEORGIA is bounded on the north by *Circaſſia*, on the eaſt by *Dagheſtan* and *Shirvan*, on the ſouth by *Armenia*, and on the weſt by the *Euxine*, or *Black Sea*. It comprehends in its largeſt extent the *Colchis* and *Iberia* of the ancients, as the *Dagheſtan* and *Shirvan* comprehend the ancient *Albania*. It is divided by a ridge of mountains into eaſtern and weſtern; in the firſt of which are the kingdoms of *Caket* on the north, and *Cardüel* on the ſouth. The weſtern contains *Abcaſſia* on the north, then *Mingrelia*, *Mireta*, and *Guriel*. *Georgia* is again divided into *Georgia* in general, thus including in its largeſt ſenſe, the limits of the above kingdoms; and *Georgia Proper*, in which ſenſe the provinces of *Abcaſſia* and *Mingrelia* are diſtinct from it; ſo that it contains only thoſe of *Caket* and *Carthuel*. This diſtinction is neceſſary to be remembered by thoſe who ſtudy hiſtory, becauſe there was a time when the whole country of *Georgia* was governed by kings of its own. As for *Georgia Proper*, it was conquered by the *Perſian* king, who keeps a viceroy in it, and obliges him to make public profeſſion of *Mohammedaniſm*, without which none can be admitted to that dignity.

THIS country is naturally rich and fertile, but is far from being rightly cultivated; and though the natives profeſs Chriſtianity, they are of ſo rude and vicious a nature, that they neither encourage ingenuity or labour, nor apply themſelves to agriculture, manufactures, or other laudable occupations.

GEORGIA abounds with woods and mountains, but has likewiſe a great number of beautiful plains, though not wide in proportion to their length. The heart of it, more ſmooth and even, is watered by the river *Kur*, called by the generality of geographers *Cyrus* or *Corus*; it comes from *Mount Caucaſus*, and running through the middle of it, empties itſelf into the *Caſpian Sea*. This river has an advantage above all the other great ones of *Perſia*, that it is navigable through a great part of this empire.

THE

THE whole country of *Georgia* is but thinly inhabited, and has but very few cities in proportion to its extent and fertility. This muſt be aſcribed to their trading chiefly in boys and girls, a barbarous and unnatural traffick, which is here carried on to a moſt ſhameful height, parents ſelling their children, maſters their ſervants, lords their vaſſals and tenants, and in ſhort, every man ſelling what males and females he can get power over, all which are diſpoſed of to the *Turks*, *Perſians*, and others, who make uſe of them in their armies and ſeraglios, as ſlaves, mutes, eunuchs, ſoldiers, ſtateſmen, and concubines, according as their capacities, or the favour they find with their maſters, can recommend them. Hence then may be ſaid to proceed its ſcarcity of inhabitants and great cities, though formerly it abounded with both to a great degree, as may appear, not only from its hiſtory, but from the vaſt number of ancient cities now lying in ruins, which by their remains ſeem to have been very large, opulent, and ſumptuouſly built; but were all deſtroyed by the inundation of northern barbarians from *Mount Caucaſus*, as the *Alans*, *Huns*, *Suevi*, and ſome others, ſo much noted in ancient hiſtory for their ſtrength, courage, and conqueſts. To theſe alſo may be added the once famed *Amazons*, who dwelt in the neighbourhood of this country towards the north, and who invaded and deſtroyed the kingdom of *Caket* or *Gaguetia*.

THE air of *Georgia* is ſerene, dry, and healthful, but very cold in winter and hot in ſummer. The fine weather commonly begins about *May*, and laſts till *November*, but the lands want a good deal of watering to make them produce a full crop; in which caſe they yield plenty of all ſorts of grain, pulſe, and fruits, which ſell at a cheap rate, ſo that the people live here in eaſe and plenty. The fruits in particular are ſo exquiſite, that no country in *Europe* produces better pears and apples, nor any in *Aſia* more delicious pomegranates. The bread is as good as any in the world. The cattle both large and ſmall are fat and good, and in great numbers; and the ſame may be ſaid of the game. But the common people live moſtly, if not altogether upon ſwine's fleſh, which is every where excellent, and by their own account very wholeſome and eaſy of digeſtion. The river *Kur*, as well as the *Caſpian Sea*, which lies eaſt of *Georgia*, ſupplies it with plenty and variety of fiſh, ſo that each ſeaſon of the year is abundantly furniſhed with every neceſſary peculiar to it. But the moſt noble product of *Georgia* is its excellent wine, of which great quantities at a moderate price are ſent into the neighbouring countries, and particularly into *Perſia* for the king's

king's own table. It likewiſe produces a good deal of ſilk; but as the *Georgians* hardly know how to manufacture it, it is chiefly ſent to *Erzerum* in *Armenia* for that purpoſe.

Georgian women. THERE is hardly any nation under the ſun that can boaſt of ſuch fine women. Nature ſeems to have heaped ſuch graces upon them as are no where to be ſeen, whether we conſider them with reſpect to their fair complexion, beautiful faces, handſome ſtature, ſlender waiſt, or clean limbs. This is the reaſon they are in ſuch requeſt in the courts of *Perſia* and *Turkey*; but for the better part they are as vicious as handſome, contributing by their lewdneſs, to which they are extremely addicted, to that inundation of ſenſuality by which the country is over-run.

Character of the men. THE men are alſo very comely, tall, and well ſhaped, and have good natural parts, which might be greatly improved by the help of a good education; but they are commonly brought up in ſuch a manner, as rather tends to keep them ignorant, vicious, and untractable; ſo that they are generally knaviſh, deceitful, perfidious, treacherous, ungrateful, proud, impudent, and commonly behave with the moſt ſurpriſing inſolence, and where once offended, retain an irreconcileable hatred to the end of their lives. Theſe are not their only vices, being alſo ſhamefully given to drunkenneſs, debauchery, lewdneſs of the worſt kind, which is looked upon rather as gallantry than a diſgrace. The very clergy make no ſcruple to be ſeen beſtially drunk, eſpecially on holidays, or publicly keeping concubines for their own uſe. They are likewiſe great uſurers, ſeldom lending without a valuable pledge, and at the rate of two or three *per cent.* per month, as our common pawn-brokers. In other reſpects they appear affable, courteous, and grave, and give all kind of liberty to ſtrangers to live, trade, and converſe among them in what way, and to profeſs what religion they pleaſe: ſo that people are ſeen here of ſeveral nations, as *Turks*, *Armenians*, *Perſians*, *Jews*, *Greeks*, *Indians*, *Tartars*, *Ruſſians*, and *Europeans*; but the *Armenians* are the moſt numerous, and by carrying on the greateſt part of the trade, are alſo the richeſt, for which reaſon the haughty *Georgians* hate and deſpiſe them, and conſider them in the ſame light as *Europeans* do the *Jews*. The *Georgians* wear fur caps on their heads, and a kind of long looſe veſt, opened before, but which may be buttoned at pleaſure; their breeches and under-garments are like thoſe of the *Perſians*, and ſo is the intire dreſs of their women.

Buildings. THEIR houſes, eſpecially thoſe of the better ſort, are alſo after the model of thoſe of *Perſia*, as well as all their public buildings;

buildings; and they may afford to have them built after the beſt manner, having not only ſtone, wood, plaiſter, lime, and all other materials in the greateſt plenty and cheapneſs; but alſo can have the moſt laborious work done for little or nothing by their own vaſſals, over whom they have ſuch an abſolute power, that they can keep them employed whole months together, without allowing them either wages or food. The churches in the cities are neat, well built, and kept clean, and ſome of them even grand and ſtately: but in the country, they are mean without, dirty within, and for the moſt part neglected and decaying. The *Georgians*, as well as the other Chriſtians on the weſt and north, have a very ſtrange cuſtom of building moſt of their churches on the tops of high and almoſt inacceſſible mountains, and at a diſtance from their towns, to which they ſeldom or ever repair, inſomuch that ſome of them are not opened once in ten years; and they have a prevailing notion among them, that if they do but build a church in this manner, all their ſins of whatever kind ſhall be forgiven to them.

THE tenets of the *Georgians* are much the ſame with thoſe of the *Greek* church. They are ſaid to have received the Chriſtian faith about the middle of the fourth century, by means of a woman-ſlave. But if we except the *Mingrelians*, who are rather the worſt of the two, they ſeem to have really loſt both the ſpirit and notion of Chriſtianity, and to have retained only the name. They neither ſeem to know, or at leaſt to obſerve any precept of the goſpel, only the *Georgians* keep up their faſts and feſtivals a little more ſtrictly, and make uſe of longer prayers than the *Mingrelians*. They are under a patriarch, ſtyled Catholicos, with an archbiſhop, and ſeveral biſhops always choſen by the *Perſian* viceroy, who, though a *Mohammedan*, at leaſt in outward profeſſion, commonly fills theſe dignities with his own relations. The nobles and gentry in the country aſſume the ſame privilege in their own territories, and not only beſtow thoſe benefices on whom they pleaſe, but even go ſo far as to depoſe, impriſon, and puniſh thoſe eccleſiaſtics under them, as they do their common vaſſals among the laity. *Tenets, prelates, &c.*

IN the province or ancient kingdom of *Mingrelia*, are contained thoſe of *Imeretia*, *Gauria*, and *Samſea*, as having been all formerly under one monarch; and though they form a larger country than that of *Georgia*, properly ſo called, yet they are reckoned by geographers as part of that country, and are comprehended under that general name. The inhabitants which lie neareſt *Mingrelia*, are the *Suani*, *Alani*,

Abcaſſes, *Circaſſians*, *Zicqui*, and *Coracholi*, all which pretend to be Chriſtians, though neither faith nor devotion are found among them.

Mount Caucaſus *deſcribed.*

THE famed *Mount Caucaſus*, a great curioſity in this country, lies between the *Caſpian* and *Euxine* ſeas, and has *Ruſſian Tartary* on the north, and *Turkey* and *Georgia* on the ſouth. It is higher and larger than the mounts *Imaus* and *Taurus*, both in reſpect to its various ſummits, which are always covered with ſnow, and in reſpect to its extent from eaſt to weſt, and from north to ſouth. It is full of rocks and frightful precipices, where, with great labour, paths are cut out of the rock, for the convenience of paſſage, which is, notwithſtanding, very difficult by reaſon of the ſteep declivity. In winter the ſnow lies long, and adds much to the difficulty and danger of the paſſage; which the better to provide againſt, the guides wear a ſort of ſhoes, with ſoals as broad as a racket, and much in that form: theſe ſhoes preſerve them from ſinking into the ſnow, and by them they ſkim along the ſurface with ſurprizing agility, at the ſame time turning aſide the ſnow, and making a path for the paſſengers, with a kind of ſhovel which they carry in their hands. A high wind is then very dangerous, as the drifts of ſnow cauſed by it will overwhelm both man and horſe. The paſſage over is computed to be about one hundred and twenty miles; but in the way are ſeveral villages, where travellers find plenty of proviſions; for the ſoil in general is very prolific, even to the top, yielding corn, wine, fruits, honey, and cattle, in abundance, and all very good in their kind. The eaſtern parts of *Caucaſus* terminate in two *portæ*, gates or paſſes, which ſerved as a paſſage to the *Huns* to enter into the territories of the *Perſians* and *Romans*. One of them was anciently called *Caucaſion*, and the other *Caſpian*: the firſt has ſince changed its name for that of *Tzur*.

THE river *Phaſis*, of great note alſo among the ancients, bends its courſe through part of this country. Its fountain-head is among the ridges of *Mount Caucaſus*, and thence traverſing the province of *Mingrelia*, continues winding weſtward, and empties itſelf into the *Euxine Sea*, by two mouths forming a multitude of pleaſant iſles. Its waters retain their ſweetneſs for a conſiderable way in the ſea, which may be attributed to their lightneſs, as ſwimming for ſome time on the ſurface of the ſalt. It is reckoned one of the largeſt rivers in all *Aſia*, and towards its mouth is a mile and a half in breadth, and its bed upwards of ſixty fathom deep. Some think it, from its name of *Phaſis*, to be the ancient *Piſon*, mentioned by *Moſes* as one of the rivers of Paradiſe.

THE

THE principal cities and towns of *Georgia* are *Theſſlis*, the capital, *Gori*, *Aly*, *Suram*, *Zagan*, *Cotatis*, *Akalzike*, and *Terchi*.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Origin, Conqueſts, Government, Religion, Cuſtoms, Manners, Policy, &c. of the Turks.

HAVING deſcribed every thing that is material relating to the provinces of the *Turkiſh Aſiatic* empire, it ſeemed neceſſary to ſubjoin here a general idea of the people, who, by an almoſt inſenſible increaſe, have at length formed one of the greateſt and moſt potent dominions at preſent ſubſiſting in the world.

IF we ſhould endeavour to trace their origin back to its ſource, we might find that it reaches almoſt as high as the general diſperſion of nations. The *Huns*, known for ſeveral centuries paſt by the name of *Turks*, at firſt occupied the country north of *China*, between the rivers *Irtiſch* and *Amour*; by degrees they became maſters of all *Great Tartary*, and eſtabliſhed a dominion in thoſe vaſt countries, which maintained its grandeur above 2000 years: the remaining monuments point out illuſtrious emperors, ſage legiſlators, and renowned conquerors. What particularly renders the hiſtory of this people an intereſting matter, is its connexion with the hiſtories of almoſt all the other people of *Europe* and *Aſia*. It is blended with that of the *Chineſe* and eaſtern *Tartars*, who were contiguous to the *Huns*, and with whom they had continual wars. In the reign of the emperor *Valens*, theſe *Huns*, under the conduct of *Attila*, abandoned the frontiers of *China*, traverſed immenſe countries, and brought ravage and deſolation with them into *Europe*. It cannot be queſtioned but that the particulars of this irruption, and an inquiry into the cauſes that produced it, muſt throw great light upon the hiſtory of the lower empire. *Origin of the* Turks.

AFTER theſe *Huns* came others from the ſide of *Perſia*, who ſettled in *Iconium*. To them ſucceeded the *Ottoman Turks*. There is no deducing the origin of any of theſe, but by clearing up many difficulties which occur in the *Greek* writers, and pointing out the errors which abound in *Chalcondylus*, the *Turkiſh* hiſtorians, and prince *Cantemir*, who has followed them too ſcrupulouſly. To come at a knowledge of the *Turks* who extinguiſhed the power of the caliphs, and reduced them to mere chiefs of a religion, the hiſtory of the

Muſſulman emperors muſt be reviewed. The *Ruſſians*, *Poles*, and *Hungarians*, muſt meet with part of their own affairs in the details which concern the expedition of the *Tartars* as far as the *Baltic Sea*. In a word, theſe barbarians have made incurſions into *Italy*, *Germany*, and *France*, ſo that their hiſtory has a connection with that of all thoſe ſtates. In the wars occaſioned by the cruſades, the *French* were always fighting againſt the *Turks*: an inquiry into this people cannot therefore but rectify, in that reſpect, the ancient *French* hiſtorians, and teach us how to diſtinguiſh what is true in them from circumſtances which an extravagant credulity has prevailed upon them to admit.

BUT as it is not our buſineſs to point out the objects to which a general hiſtory of the *Huns* ſhould extend, it will be ſufficient to obſerve in regard to the *Turks* their deſcendants, that though we are not informed of the occaſion of their change of habitation, it may notwithſtanding be eaſily gueſſed at. Being a very ſtout and hardy people, they propagated ſo faſt, that they were obliged not only to enlarge their borders, and ſpread themſelves where they moſt conveniently could, but likewiſe to ſend out large colonies into other lands.

Firſt excurſion of the Turks.

THE firſt attempt they made, was upon *Georgia*, about the middle of the eighth century, where, having only ravaged and plundered the country, they retired, or perhaps were forced ſo to do, by the repulſe they met with. But when they had once found the ſweets of this firſt expedition, it is not to be doubted but that they conceived eager deſires after a ſecond; and that it would not be long before they came with a greater force, and with ſufficient reſolution to ſettle themſelves, if poſſible, in a country ſo far ſuperior in every reſpect to their own. Accordingly in 844, ruſhing on like an impetuous torrent, they penetrated as far as *Armenia Major*, where they fixed themſelves. They did not, however, alter their old way of living, but contented themſelves with their uſual cuſtom of dwelling in tents, and ſhifting their habitations as occaſion required, till about the year 1000, when they were invited by the king of *Perſia* into his ſervice, who, at that time, was ſtrongly beſet by the caliph of *Babylon* on one ſide, and the *Indians* on the other. Their brave general *Tangrolipix* having marched at the head of three thouſand of them to his aſſiſtance, ſoon after totally defeated his enemy; but that ungrateful monarch, inſtead of rewarding their valour, refuſed to pay or diſmiſs them, and even cauſed their paſſage homewards to be ſtopped. The *Turks*, extremely diſguſted at this treatment, retired into a wil-

wilderneſs, whence making frequent excurſions, they plundered and ravaged all the adjacent countries; and having ſurprized and intirely routed twenty thouſand *Perſians* ſent againſt them, they began to grow very numerous and powerful. The *Perſian* king marched next againſt them at the head of a numerous army, but they encountered him alſo near *Iſpahan*; and after a long and fierce conflict, in which that monarch was killed, they gained a compleat victory, and *Tangrolipix* entering that capital at the head of his victorious *Turks*, ſeized on the *Perſian* throne, and having embraced *Mohammedaniſm*, was unanimouſly acknowledged by all the *Perſians* in 1030.

Riſe of their power.

THIS was already a great ſtep towards the riſe of the *Turkiſh* power in this country; but *Tangrolipix* not ſtopping here, ſoon after fell upon the caliph of *Babylon*, defeated and killed him, and ſeized alſo on that kingdom. His next attempt was on *Arabia* on one ſide, and *Media* on the other; but theſe proving unſucceſsful, he turned his arms againſt *Aſia Minor*, which was then in a manner neglected and defenceleſs, on account of the diſſenſions then raging at *Conſtantinople*. His ſon *Axan*, and nephew *Cutlumoſes*, who were at the head of this expedition, made a very quick progreſs there in a little time. *Tangrolipix* and his ſucceſſors poſſeſſed the *Perſian* throne till about the year 1260, when the *Tartars*, under their prince *Haalon*, invaded it, and with as great rapidity of ſucceſs as the *Turks* had over-run *Perſia*, *Aſſyria*, and *Aſia Minor*, made themſelves maſters of all the *Perſian* dominions, and for that time brought down the *Turkiſh* grandeur greatly below their own.

Two principal families of the Turks.

AT the ſame time that *Tangrolipix*'s poſterity reigned in *Perſia*, there was formed another ſmall kingdom of the *Turks*, in the eaſt of *Perſia*, under a prince of another family. There were then, it ſeems, two eminent *Turkiſh* families, the *Selzuccian*, from which *Tangrolipix* was deſcended; and the *Ogyzian*, from which *Ottoman* afterwards ſprung. *Soliman*, the grandfather of *Ottoman*, and ſultan of *Machan*, (for that was his title) ſeeing *Curſumes*, the laſt of the *Selzuccian* family become the victim of the *Tartars*, had little hopes himſelf to eſcape their fury by any other means than flight. Accordingly, taking with him all his family, and as many of his friends as were willing to accompany him, he retired firſt into *Armenia*, thence into *Cappadocia* and *Syria*; and afterwards endeavouring to return to his ancient territories, was unfortunately drowned in croſſing the *Euphrates*. His ſon *Ertogrul*, and father of *Ottoman*, with his travelling waggons and ſorry equipage, begged of his countryman the ſul-

tan of *Iconium*, a ſmall tract of land to reſide in, and at the ſame time gave him ſuch ſeaſonable aſſiſtance with his little army againſt the *Tartars*, then at war with him, that an intire victory was gained over them. This ſo ingratiated him to the ſultan, that he granted him a parcel of land, where he led a quiet paſtoral life, after the primitive *Turkiſh* manner, and lived to a good old age.

Otto-man's riſe and conqueſts.

His ſon *Ottoman*, who was too brave and enterprizing a prince to follow his father's example, ſoon found means to raiſe himſelf to a greater degree of power and glory. He began with attacking his neighbours, and carrying off numerous herds of cattle from them: next he ſeized on their caſtles, which being of little or no ſtrength, he eaſily made himſelf maſter of. His ſucceſs ſo increaſed with his force, that at length he began to attack large cities, and in a little time ſubdued thoſe of *Pruſa*, *Nice*, and many others; inſomuch that the greater part of *Aſia-Minor* was forced to ſubmit to his ſuperior arms and fortune. Hereupon, he founded a new kingdom of the *Turks* in *Aſia-Minor*, which continued to increaſe and ſwallow up all the inferior ones. It is from him that the *Turkiſh* empire obtained the name of *Ottoman*, and the preſent grand ſignior deduces his pedigree from him.

Conqueſts of Otto-man's poſ-terity.

OTTOMAN's ſon, *Orchanes*, firſt paſſed the *Helleſpont*, and reduced *Gallipoli* and other places in *Europe*. *Amurath*, his ſucceſſor, reduced *Adrianople*, *Servia*, and *Bulgaria*. After him, *Bajazet* conquered *Thrace*, *Macedon*, and *Achaia*; but being taken priſoner by *Tamerlane*, beat out his brains againſt the iron cage he was kept in. *Solyman*, eldeſt ſon of *Bajazet*, ſucceeded to the *European* provinces. *Mahomet*, the youngeſt ſon of *Bajazet*, poſſeſſed the *Aſiatic* provinces in 1450; and having ſubdued *Solyman*, ſucceeded to the whole. He alſo conquered *Dacia* and part of *Sclavonia*. *Amurath* II. in 1547, ſubdued the reſt of *Achaia*, *Theſſaly*, and *Epirus*, and invaded *Hungary*. *Mahomet* II. ſurnamed *the Great*, conquered the two empires of *Conſtantinople* and *Trapezond*, with two hundred cities more, and was firſt ſtyled emperor of the *Turks*. *Conſtantinople* was taken in 1453, and *Trapezond* in 1460. *Bajazet* II. in 1481, ſubdued *Caramania*, reduced the *Morea* and *Dalmatia*, then poſſeſſed by the *Venetians*, and part of *Armenia*. *Selimus* II. in 1512, ſubdued the *Mamaluke* kingdom in *Egypt*, *Paleſtine*, *Syria*, and *Arabia Petræa*. *Solyman the Magnificent*, in 1520, reduced *Rhodes*, *Belgrade*, *Buda*, and great part of *Hungary* in *Europe*; and *Babylon*, *Aſſyria*, and *Meſopotamia* in *Aſia*. *Selimus* III. in 1566, took *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*, and *Tunis* in *Africa* from the *Moors*.

Amu-

Amurath III. enlarged his conqueſts on the ſide of *Perſia*. *Mahomet* IV. in 1648, took *Candia* from the *Venetians*, after a ſiege of thirty years, having loſt before it 180,000 men: the Chriſtians loſt 80,000 men in the defence of it. Volunteers from every Chriſtian nation aſſiſted the *Venetians* in this war. *Solyman* III. in 1687, beſiegéd *Vienna*, but met with a total defeat there by *John Sobieſki*, king of *Poland*, and loſt great part of *Hungary*; the *Venetians* alſo recovered the *Morea* from him. In the reign of *Achmet* II. 1691, the *Turks* were intirely driven out of *Hungary* and *Tranſylvania*. *Achmet* recovered the *Morea* back again from the *Venetians* in 1715. *Mahomet* V. depoſed his uncle ſultan *Achmet* in 1730, and was ſucceeded by ſultan *Oſman* III. who dying on the 29th of *October*, 1755, his nephew, the preſent emperor, *Muſtapha* III. who was born in 1716, aſcended the throne.

Government of the Turks.

THE *Turks* had the original of their civil government founded in time of war; for when they firſt came out of *Scythia* or *Tartary*, and took up arms, and ſubmitted to one general, it may be ſuppoſed that they had no laws but what were arbitrary and martial, and moſt agreeable to their intended enterprize. The firſt ſultans, owing their promotion purely to their own valour, and elate with ideas of maxims of war, would have a blind obedience paid to them; they puniſhed with ſeverity, and endeavoured to keep their ſubjects under an inability to revolt; and they would be ſerved only by perſons who ſtood indebted to them for their fortune, and whom they could advance without jealouſy, and cruſh without injuſtice. Theſe maxims, which have continued amongſt them for upwards of four centuries, render the ſultan abſolute maſter of his empire. In poſſeſſing the intire revenue of it himſelf, he does but enjoy the inheritance of his anceſtors; and if he has an abſolute power of life and death over his people, he regards them only as the iſſue of his forefathers ſlaves. His ſubjects alſo are ſo intirely perſuaded of the ſame opinion, that they make no reſiſtance, but ſubmit to the firſt order for taking away their life or goods. This exceſs of obedience, infuſed into them from their very cradle by a refined piece of policy, is rather a duty of religion than maxim of ſtate; and, under the force of this prejudice, even the chief officers of the empire conclude it to be the higheſt good fortune and glory to end their days by the hands or order of their lord. The whole extent of the *Turkiſh* empire, lands and houſes, caſtles and arms, (except lands dedicated to religious uſes) are therefore the proper goods of the grand ſignior; and being his poſſeſſion and right, remain in his ſole gift and diſpoſal. The lands being thus origi-

nally in the prince, diviſions, after conqueſts, were made of the houſes, manors, and farms, among the ſoldiery, and called timars, as rewards for their valour and labour; in conſideration of which every one, proportionably to his revenue and poſſeſſion, is obliged to maintain horſe and men, to be always ready when the grand ſignior ſhall call him forth to ſerve in the wars. This is not unlike the tenure of knight-ſervice in *England*, or lands held of the crown; but with this difference, that here they are enjoyed by the title of a fixed and ſettled law, never to be forfeited but upon treaſon and rebellion; whereas, though the *Turks* enjoy them alſo by inheritance from father to ſon, yet they are only as uſufructory during the pleaſure of the ſultan, to whom the property is always reſerved, and who often, as his humour and fancy lead him, to pleaſe and gratify a ſtranger, ejects an ancient poſſeſſor, whoſe family has for many generations enjoyed that inheritance.

THE abſolute and unlimited power of the ſultan is ſtill more evident from the titles they give him, as "God on earth, the ſhadow of God, brother to the ſun and moon, the giver of all earthly crowns, *&c.*" And though they do not erect altars to him, as was done to the *Roman* emperors, yet the exalted notions they entertain of his power, the ray of divine illumination they conceive to be in him, are a kind of imagery and idolatrous fancy they frame of his divinity.

Inauguration of the ſultan.

WHEN there is a new emperor or ſultan, it is cuſtomary to conduct him with great pomp to a place in the ſuburbs of *Conſtantinople*, called *Job*, where ſolemn prayers are made, that God would proſper, and infuſe wiſdom into him, who is to manage ſo great a charge. Then the mufti embracing him, beſtows his bleſſing, and the ſultan ſwears and promiſes ſolemnly to maintain the muſſulman faith and the laws of the prophet *Mohammed*. Afterwards the viziers of the bench and other baſhas, with profound reverence, kiſſing the ground firſt, and then the hem of his veſt, acknowledge him to be their lawful and undoubted ſovereign. This form of inauguration over, he returns with the like ſolemnity to the ſeraglio. The ſultan in this manner obliges himſelf to govern within the compaſs of the law; but he is given ſo large a latitude, that he cannot be ſaid to be under any reſtriction; for though bound to the execution of the *Mohammedan* law, yet that law calls him the mouth and interpreter of it, and endows him with a power to alter and annul the moſt ſettled and fixed rules, or at leaſt to diſpenſe with them, when an obſtacle to his government.

THE

THE great officers of ſtate in *Turkey* are the grand vizier, or prime miniſter; the mufti, or high prieſt; the viziers of the bench, who ſit in the divan, or courts of juſtice with him; the cadaliſquiers, or chief juſtices of provinces; the beglerbegs, or viceroys; the baſhas, or governors of towns and diſtricts under the beglerbegs; the kiamacan, or governor of *Conſtantinople*, who is the grand vizier's lieutenant in his abſence; the reis-effendi, or lord chancellor and ſecretary of ſtate; the tefterdar, or lord-treaſurer; the kiſlar aga, or black eunuch, ſuperintendant to the women; the capi agaſi, or white eunuch, who has the command of all the pages and white eunuchs; the chamberlain, and other officers of the houſehold; the aga, or general of the janizaries; and the captain-baſha, or admiral. There are no nobility or hereditary governments in *Turkey*; the baſhas and great officers of ſtate are all educated in the ſeraglio, being the children of Chriſtian parents, taken by the *Tartars* in their excurſions, or purchaſed by the merchants, many of whom deal only in this kind of traffic. Sometimes, indeed, the renegado Chriſtians arrive at the higheſt employments in their fleets and armies, and are obſerved to have done more miſchief to Chriſtendom, than thoſe educated *Mohammedans*, being better ſkilled in the arts of war and navigation than the *Turks* uſually are. And indeed, but few of the native *Turks* are found in any great poſts, their officers, both civil and military, with the beſt part of their forces, being compoſed chiefly of the children of Chriſtians or renegadoes. *Turkiſh officers of ſtate*

THE moſt beautiful, well made, and ſprightly of the youth, who are deſigned for employments in the government or army, are always reviewed and approved of by the grand ſignior, before they are admitted into the ſeraglios of *Pera*, *Conſtantinople*, or *Adrianople*, which are the three colleges or ſeminaries, where they are educated or fitted for employments, according to the opinion the court entertains of them. They are firſt taught ſilence, and an humble modeſt behaviour; then inſtructed in the *Mohammedan* religion, and to ſpeak and write the *Turkiſh* language, and afterwards the *Perſian* and *Arabic*. When fit for manly exerciſes, they are taught the uſe of arms, and ſuch other arts and ſciences as may render them ſerviceable to the ſtate, and are advanced, and their ſalaries augmented, according to their proficiency, and, as places and governments fall, are preferred to them; but they are ſeldom preferred out of the ſeraglio till the age of forty, before which they are thought not ſufficiently qualified for governors. The janizaries, or grand ſignior's guards, are all educated in the ſeraglio, and their aga or commander *educated in the ſeraglios.*

is

is the moſt conſiderable military officer. Part of the court is compoſed of mutes and dwarfs; the mutes, who are born deaf and conſequently dumb, are about forty in number, and are taught to diſcourſe by ſigns. With theſe and the dwarfs the ſultan frequently diverts himſelf; and if a dwarf happens to be a eunuch and a mute, too great a value cannot be ſet upon him.

Women of the ſeraglio. THE ladies of the haram are a collection of young beautiful virgins, either the preſents of governors, or purchaſed, or taken in war, moſt of them the children of Chriſtian parents. On their admiſſion, they are committed to the charge of ſome ancient lady, and taught muſic, dancing, and other accompliſhments, and furniſhed with the richeſt cloaths and ornaments: theſe frequently play and dance before the grand ſignior, while others entertain him with their converſation. They are ſcarce ever ſuffered to go abroad, except when the grand ſignior removes; if by water, a troop of black eunuchs convey them to the boats, incloſed with lattices; and when by land, they are put into cloſe chariots, and ſignals made at certain diſtances, to give notice that none approach the road through which they march. Beſides theſe ladies, there are a great many female ſlaves in the ſeraglio, whoſe buſineſs it is to wait on them.

Forces. THE *Turks* have always very numerous armies on foot, and the greateſt part of them conſiſt of a kind of militia; every one who holds his lands by military tenures, as before mentioned, being obliged to bring a certain number of ſoldiers into the field: theſe may amount to ſeveral hundred thouſand, and are called out to action whenever the government requires their ſervice. But their chief dependence is on their janizaries, who have been bred in the ſeraglio, and exerciſed in military diſcipline from their infancy, and of whom there are 25,000 in actual pay. There may be in the empire 100,000 that bear the name of janizaries, but theſe are not enrolled with the others: the ſerdar in every province, who has the command of the janizaries in it, frequently abuſes his office, and will take any man into that body, who deſires to purchaſe the privilege of committing outrages with impunity, and of ſcreening himſelf from juſtice; for a janizary is accountable to none but his own officers, whatever violence he commits; and this, in ſome meaſure, may be a reaſon why the janizaries, who compoſe the grand ſignior's guards, frequently depoſe him when he happens to be unſucceſsful, or his adminiſtration does not pleaſe them, though they uſually advance his neareſt relation to the throne. The ſpahis, or beſt *Turkiſh* horſemen, bred up

up in martial exerciſes, as the janizaries, are alſo a very formidable body, and may amount for the grand ſignior's horſe-guards, to about 12 or 15,000. There are conſiderable bodies of others under the ſame denomination in every province. But their numerous armies frequently occaſion their defeat, by charging in too much confuſion; though baſha *Bonneval* had prevailed on ſome of their troops to ſubmit to *French* diſcipline, of which they made great advantage in their laſt *German* war, recovering a great extent of country they had loſt ſouth of the *Danube*. Their naval forces are not ſo conſiderable as might be expected in ſuch extenſive dominions, ſituate on ſeveral ſeas, and abounding in commodious harbours: but their neglecting navigation and foreign commerce, is the true reaſon they can never find ſailors to man a great fleet, if they ſhould build one.

Revenues. THE revenues of the grand ſignior ariſe by the cuſtoms, the produce of the demeſne lands, and a kind of capitation tax, impoſed on every ſubject of the empire who is not of the *Mohammedan* religion. Another branch of theſe revenues ariſes from the annual tributes paid by the *Crim Tartar*, the princes of *Moldavia*, *Wallachia*, the little republic of *Raguſa*, and part of *Mingrelia*; and half a million of money, out of a million and a half, levied annually in the kingdom of *Egypt*, comes into the royal treaſury, the reſt being laid out in paying the officers and forces of that province. But all theſe are a trifle in compariſon to the vaſt ſums the ſultan continually extorts from his viceroys and great officers of ſtate, under the name of preſents. He is heir to all his officers and miniſters; and when they have plundered whole provinces and kingdoms, they are forced to leave all to be diſpoſed of by him when they die; and he gives but a very ſmall portion to the relations of the deceaſed, though their anceſtor has behaved never ſo well. Sometimes, under pretence of miſconduct, he cuts them off in the prime of life, eſpecially if they happen to be immoderately rich.

Coins. THE current coin of *Turkey* conſiſts of gold and ſilver, but there is no copper or braſs money. The gold coin is of two ſorts, the one of their own country, the other of foreign money. The firſt is called a ſcheriff, a ſultanine, or ſequin, and is worth about 10*s.* ſterling, though formerly it paſſed only for 8*s.* 6*d.* or even for 6*s.* 6*d.* Theſe gold pieces come from *Grand Cairo*, the only city in the whole empire where gold is coined. The foreign gold are the ducats of *Germany*, *Holland*, *Hungary*, and *Venice*. The ſilver coins are the aſper and pariſi. An *Engliſh* crown is worth 120 aſpers,

aſpers, and a pariſi is worth four aſpers: both are ſtruck at *Grand Caire*.

Purſes. A PURSE is worth 500 crowns; and of theſe the grand ſignior makes his uſual preſents. But a golden purſe, which he beſtows on his ſultanas and favourites, is worth 15,000 ſequins, or 30,000 crowns. A kize is a bag of 15,000 ducats.

Religion. OF all falſe religions, the *Mohammedan* is themoſt dangerous, as it not only flatters the ſenſes, but in many points agrees with Chriſtianity. It is called *Iſlam*, and is divided into two diſtinct parts; *Iman*, ſignifying faith or theory, and *Din*, religion or practice. The firſt is that general confeſſion of faith, that "there is no God but the true God, and that *Mohammed* is his apoſtle," under which are comprehended ſix branches, 1. Belief in God. 2. In his angels. 3. In his ſcripture. 4. In his prophets. 5. In the reſurrection and day of judgment. 6. In God's abſolute decree of predeſtination both of good and evil. The points relating to practice, are, 1. Prayer, under which are comprehended thoſe waſhings or purifications which are required as neceſſary preparations before prayer. 2. Alms. 3. Faſting. And, 4. The pilgrimage to *Mecca* and *Medina*.

THE Devil, whom *Mohammed* calls *Eblis*, from his deſpair, was once one of thoſe angels neareſt to God's preſence, and fell, according to the doctrine of the alcoran, for refuſing to pay homage to *Adam* at God's command. Beſides angels and devils, the *Mohammedans* are taught by the alcoran to believe an intermediate order of beings, whom they call Sin or Genii, created of fire, as they fancy the angels to be; but of a groſſer fabric than angels, becauſe they eat and drink, propagate their ſpecies, and are ſubject to death. Some of them are ſuppoſed to be good, and others bad, and capable, like men, of future ſalvation or damnation. As to the ſcriptures, the *Mohammedans* are acquainted by the alcoran, that God in divers ages of the world, gave revelations of his will in writing to ſeveral prophets, the whole, and every word of which it is abſolutely neceſſary for a Moſlem or Muſſulman to believe. The number of theſe ſacred books amounts, according to them, to 104; ten of which were given to *Adam*; fifty to *Seth*; thirty to *Edris* or *Enoch*; ten to *Abraham*; and the other four, being the pentateuch, the pſalms, the goſpel, and the alcoran, were ſucceſſively delivered to *Moſes*, *David*, *Jeſus*, and *Mohammed*; which laſt being the ſeal of the prophets, all revelations are now cloſed, and no more are to be expected. All theſe divine books, except

the four laſt, they ſay, are now intirely loſt, and their contents unknown; and of thoſe four, the pentateuch, pſalms, and goſpel, have undergone ſo many alterations and corruptions, that though there may poſſibly be ſome part of the true word of God in them, yet no credit is to be given to the preſent copies in the hands of the *Jews* and Chriſtians. The *Mohammedans* have a goſpel in *Arabic*, attributed to St. *Barnabas*, wherein the hiſtory of *Jeſus Chriſt* is related in a very different manner from what we find in the true goſpels, and correſpondent to the traditions *Mohammed* has followed in his alcoran. This book does not appear to be an original forgery of the *Mohammedans*, though undoubtedly for ſerving their purpoſe they have ſince interpolated it. Inſtead of the Paraclete or Comforter, they have inſerted the word Periclyte, that is, "famous or illuſtrious;" by which they pretend their prophet was foretold, that being the ſignification of *Mohammed* in *Arabic*; and further, to juſtify the [n] paſſage in the alcoran, where *Jeſus* is formally aſſerted to have foretold his coming, they derive his other name *Ahmed* from the ſame root as *Mohammed*, or *Mahomet*, to import the ſame. In conſequence of theſe and ſome other like forgeries, the *Mohammedans* cite ſeveral paſſages, of which there is not the leaſt veſtige or analogy in the New Teſtament. They alſo take notice of the writings of *Daniel* and ſeveral other prophets, ſometimes making quotations from them; but they do not believe them to be divine ſcripture, or of any authority in matters of religion.

Paradiſe of the Mohammedans.

THE paradiſe of the *Mohammedans* is ſaid by them to be ſituated above the ſeven heavens, or in the ſeventh, and next under the throne of God; and to expreſs the amenity of the place, they tell us that the earth of it is of the fineſt wheat-flour, or of the pureſt muſk, or of ſaffron; and that its ſtones are pearls and jacinths, the walls of its buildings enriched with gold and ſilver, and the trunks of all its trees of gold, amongſt which the moſt remarkable is the tree Tuba, or tree of happineſs. They pretend that this tree ſtands in the palace of *Mohammed*, though a branch of it will reach to the houſe of every true believer, loaded with pomegranates, dates, grapes, and other fruits of ſurpriſing bigneſs, and delicious taſtes unknown to mortals. If a man deſires to eat of any particular kind of fruit, it will immediately be preſented to him; or if he chooſes fleſh, birds ready dreſſed will be ſet before him, and ſuch as he may wiſh for. They add, that this tree will ſupply the bleſſed, not only with

fruit,

the appearance of the next new moon. During this time they muſt abſtain from eating, drinking, and women, from day-break till night, or ſun-ſet. This faſt is extremely rigorous and mortifying to the *Turks*, who impatiently wait for the next new moon, and the moment it appears, they publiſh their Bairam or *Eaſter*, by the firing of ſeveral guns, and public bonefires and rejoicings. This feaſt continues three days, during which they indulge themſelves in ſeveral ſorts of paſtimes. One thing, however, is very commendable in them at this time, and this is their pardoning and being reconciled to all their enemies; for they think they have made a bad Bairam, if they keep malice in their heart. They alſo wiſh one another a thouſand proſperities, and ſend preſents, as is cuſtomary in ſome countries in *Europe*, at the beginning of the year. The other Bairam, called the greater, or The feaſt of the ſacrifice, begins the tenth day of the moon *Dhu'lhajja*; but though reckoned the principal act of devotion among the *Mohammedans*, it is taken much leſs notice of by the generality of the people, becauſe the ceremonies whereby it is obſerved are performed at *Mecca*, the only ſcene of that ſolemnity.

Things prohibited. NEXT to theſe commandments, there are ſome things which are prohibited to the *Turks*, and which they cannot make uſe of without ſin. Theſe are, all figures and repreſentations of men, women, or beaſts; the drinking of wine, under which name are comprehended all ſorts of ſtrong and inebriating liquors; all games of chance; lending money upon uſury; and the eating of blood, ſwine's fleſh, and whatever dies of itſelf, and is ſlain in the name, or in honour of any idol; or is ſtrangled, or killed by a blow, or fall, or by any other beaſt.

The mufti and Turkiſh prieſts, &c. THE mufti, who is at the head of the lawyers, is the chief of their religion, and the interpreter of the alcoran. He is appointed by the ſultan, who generally chuſes a man of probity, learned in the knowledge of the law, and of eſtabliſhed reputation. By this choice he becomes the moſt reſpectable officer in the empire, and all his deciſions, made only by Yes or No, which he writes under any propoſed queſtion, are held as ſacred. It is, however, his intereſt to behave with great circumſpection; for being often conſulted only out of formality, he runs great riſque of being depoſed if he does not anſwer according to the prince's pleaſure By the law, a mufti is not to be put to death; but if guilty of high treaſon, or any enormous crime, it would be in vain for him to plead the privilege of the law; and he could not eſcape being degraded, impriſoned, ſtrangled, or pounded alive

alive in a mortar. There is only one mufti, and his ordinary reſidence is at *Conſtantinople*; and as he cannot diſpatch all affairs of conſcience in that vaſt empire, the cadileſquers perform the office of mufti out of *Conſtantinople*, in conſequence of their ſkill in the canon as well as civil law. For want of cadileſquers they have recourſe to the moullas, the chief of the cadi's; and as there are ſeveral places where there is neither a cadileſquer nor moulla, but only a cadi, this cadi diſcharges the office of all, and is judge in all matters. The chief amongſt the prieſts are ſtyled imans, and their employment is to ſay prayers, to read in the moſques, to bleſs marriages, to aſſiſt the dying, and accompany the dead. Upon the vacancy of a cure, they are recommended to the grand vizier by the people of the pariſh, or in the provinces, to the principal governing officer, who diſpatches their preferment, by making them read ſome paſſages of the alcoran, or laying that book upon their head. The hodgia's are the counſellors and doctors of the law, and ſometimes perform the office of imans, and even preach on certain feſtivals. They are often conſulted about affairs of importance, and are in great reputation among the people. The derviſes are in the nature of monks, making vows of poverty, chaſtity, and obedience; though they do not obſerve them, as they eaſily give themſelves a diſpenſation from the two firſt, and marry, by quitting their order, when the humour takes them. Every *Tueſday* and *Friday* they make a dance, which is very pleaſant to ſee. Paſſing before their ſuperior, they ſalute him very humbly, and then making a leap, they begin to turn round with their naked feet, the left ſerving for a pivot to turn upon; and this they perform ſo faſt, and with ſo much agility, that one is ſooner weary of looking on than they of turning. Theſe gyrations are performed to the ſounds of drums and flutes. Formerly, they were ſuch frantic enthuſiaſts as to cut and flaſh their bodies; but now they ſcarce raze the ſkin, though they ſtill ſometimes burn themſelves on the ſide of their heart, with ſmall wax candles, as a mark of their tenderneſs to the objects of their love and devotion. They attract the admiration of the people by handling fire unhurt, and they will alſo hold it in their mouth a good while, like our mountebanks. They beſides perform a thouſand feats of activity, and play ſurpriſingly with the juggler's box. They are the only *Turks* who travel into the eaſtern countries, and chiefly for the ſake of alms, which they collect in abundance. Muſic is one part of their ſtudy; and though it is forbidden by the

alcoran to praiſe God with inſtruments, they have ſet it on foot in ſpite of the edicts of the ſultan, and the perſecution of bigots. It is obſerved by the more intelligent and better meaning ſort of *Turks*, that the derviſes are great hypocrites, who would paſs for men wholly given up to the contemplation of God, whilſt they are conſummate in all ſorts of vice.

Perſons, dreſs, temper, &c. of the Turks.

IT is obſerved that the *Turks* are generally perſonable men, which may proceed from the choice they make of their women; they collect the greateſt beauties that can be met with in the neighbouring countries to breed by, and every man is allowed by the alcoran four women for wives or concubines. The men wear their beards long, but ſhave their heads, which they cover with a turban of enormous ſize, and never put it off but when they ſleep. They ſuffer no Chriſtians or other people to wear white turbans but themſelves. Their breeches or drawers are of a piece with their ſtockings, and they wear ſlippers inſtead of ſhoes, which they put off when they enter a temple or houſe. They wear ſhirts with wide ſleeves, not gathered at the wriſts or neck, and over them a veſt tied with a ſaſh, their upper garment being a looſe gown ſomewhat ſhorter than the veſt. The women's dreſs pretty much reſembles that of the men, only they have a ſtiffened bonnet of paſteboard, ſomething like a mitre, and covered with cloth of gold, or ſome handſome ſtuff, on their heads, inſtead of a turbant; and they wear their hair down, which hangs in treſſes upon their back, and is a wonderful grace to them. When they go abroad they are ſo wrapped up, that their faces cannot be ſeen.

AN uniformity runs through all the actions of the *Turks*, and they never change their manner of living. There is no need of much wit to behave well amongſt them; for a good mien and gravity are inſtead of merit in the Eaſt, and much gaiety would ſpoil all. They are proud, and value themſelves above all other nations, thinking themſelves the moſt valiant men upon earth, and that the world was made for them alone: and indeed, they deſpiſe all other nations in general, eſpecially thoſe who are not of their religion. There is no ſuch thing as making great feaſts with them: they are ſatisfied with a little. Rice is the ſtanding diſh in their kitchens, with or without fleſh-meat, and they dreſs it various ways. They ſeem to have no manner of genius or inclination for the improvement of arts and ſciences. A ſlothful indolent way of life is preferred to every thing; they ſaunter away their time, either among their women in the

the haram, or in ſmoaking tobacco, drinking coffee, and taking opium. They ſeldom travel, or uſe any exerciſe or rural ſports; and have no curioſity to be informed of the ſtate of their own or any other country. They are very amorous, and frequently in an unnatural way; which they care ſo little to conceal, that their ſongs are upon no other ſubject than that infamous paſſion and wine. Being alſo exceeding covetous, their friendſhip is eaſily acquired by money and preſents: money effects every thing at the grand ſignior's court; money makes heads fly off; in fine, money is the powerful attractive charm, the great taliſman there, as well as elſewhere.

Reflections on the premiſes.

THE indifference of the *Aſiatic* nations under the *Turkiſh* empire, with reſpect to virtue, their ignorance and abject ſtate of mind, are the neceſſary conſequences of their form of government, and muſt ſome time or other bring on its deſtruction. How can ſlaves, educated under the menacing brow of a maſter, ſtifle, at the approach of a hardy enemy, the habitual ſenſations of fear they have contracted from arbitrary power? how can men ſo debaſed, without elevation of mind, accuſtomed to trample on the weak, and to cringe before the powerful, avoid yielding to the magnanimity, the policy, the valour of a bold enterpriſing people? how can daſtardly ſlaves reſiſt a free and powerful nation? The tyrant, to make uſe of arbitrary power with impunity, is forced to enervate the minds and the courage of his ſubjects. What renders him formidable at home, renders him weak abroad: with liberty, he baniſhes from his empire the ſplendor of all virtues; for virtue cannot dwell in baſe and ſervile minds.

THE luſtre thrown upon ſuch nations as the *Turks*, is always of ſhort duration. If ſometimes they attain to the higheſt pitch of power and glory, and become illuſtrious by ſucceſs of all kinds, this ſucceſs is more owing to the proweſs of the governing chiefs, than to the form of government. It has always been as fleeting as brilliant. The ſtrength of ſuch ſtates, however it may impoſe upon us, is but an illuſion: it is the coloſſus of *Nebuchadnezzar*, of which the feet were of potter's clay. Theſe empires reſemble the lofty pine, whoſe top reaches to the heavens, the beaſts of the field, and the birds of the air ſeeking for ſhelter under its branches; but being fixed in the ground by too weak a root, is overthrown by the firſt ſtorm. Such ſtates have but a momentary exiſtence, if they are not ſurrounded by nations who are but little diſpoſed to great enterprizes, and

are likewiſe ſubject to arbitrary power. The reſpective ſtrength of ſuch nations conſiſts, therefore, in an equilibrium of weakneſs. If a deſpotic empire has received a ſhock, and the throne cannot be ſecured without a manly and courageous reſolution, that empire is deſtroyed.

THE people who groan under the yoke of arbitrary power, have therefore only a momentary ſucceſs, a mere flaſh of glory; and muſt, ſooner or later, ſubmit to a free and enterprizing nation. But ſuppoſing that particular circumſtances and ſituations ſave them from this danger, the bad adminiſtration of theſe kingdoms is ſufficient to deſtroy, depopulate, and convert them into deſarts; the lethargic languor that ſucceſſively ſeizes all the members, produces this effect. The property of deſpotic power is to ſilence the paſſions; and when minds have, by being diveſted of paſſions, or through the want of them, loſt their activity; when they are emaſculated by luxury, indolence, and ſoftneſs, the ſtate then droops into a conſumption. The apparent calm it enjoys, is, in the eyes of the intelligent, a languid ſtate, which is the forerunner of its diſſolution. Paſſions are neceſſary in a nation, and are its life and ſoul: the people who have the ſtrongeſt, are in the end triumphant. "O happy times (cries *Tacitus*, under the reign of *Trajan*) when people obey only the laws, when every one may think freely, and freely tell his thoughts; when every heart flies to the prince, and the ſight of him is a benefit!"

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of Perſia.

THE ancient *Perſian* monarchy reached from the mouth of the river *Indus* in the ſouth-eaſt, to the *Helleſpont* in the ſouth-weſt, which was 2800 *Engliſh* miles in length; and from the *Black-Sea* to the mouth of the *Arabian-Gulph*, or *Red Sea*, which was 2000 miles in breadth. It alſo comprehended *Egypt*, part of *Ethiopia* and *Lybia* in *Africa*, the iſlands in the *Ægean Sea*, with *Thracia* and *Macedonia* in *Europe*. But it muſt be obſerved, that *Egypt* was then reckoned part of *Aſia*, and that what the *Perſians* had in *Europe* could not be properly called their poſſeſſion, having enjoyed it only during the time of invaſions, while they made war againſt the *Greeks*. The *Parthians*, long after them, eſtabliſhed a new empire, which reached ſometimes from the river *Indus* to the *Euphrates*, and ſometimes as far as the *Helleſpont*, or the ſtreight of the *Dardanelles*; the iſland of *Taprobana*, now *Ceylon*, on the coaſt of the Mogul empire, was alſo tributary to them, and they poſſeſſed in *Africa*, *Egypt*, *Lybia*, and as far as the frontiers of *Ethiopia*. *Ancient extent of* Perſia.

SOME derive the name of this country from *Perſis*, one of its chief provinces, ſo called from *Perſeus*, a *Greek*, who ſubdued the country, and gave it his own name. The poets make him the ſon of *Jupiter* and *Danäe*, and conqueror of all the Eaſt. Others derive its name from *Paras*, or *Pharas*, which ſignifies a horſeman, becauſe *Cyrus* taught the *Perſians* the uſe of horſemanſhip, and publiſhed an edict, ordering all men to travel on horſeback, though their journies were ever ſo ſhort. This country is called *Elam* in the Old Teſtament, and the inhabitants *Elamites*, from *Elam* the ſon of *Shem*, who is ſaid to have firſt planted it after the flood. The *Greeks* and *Romans* uſed the modern name of *Perſia*, and all *European* nations do the ſame, with ſome variation in the termination; but the *Turks* and *Perſians* call this country *Agem*. *Origin of its name.*

PERSIA, at preſent, is bounded on the north by part of *Ruſſia*, the *Caſpian-Sea*, and the country of the *Uſbeck* and independent *Tartars*; on the eaſt by the Mogul empire, from which a ridge of mountains and the river *Indus* divide it; on the ſouth it has the *Arabian-Sea*, which is part of the ocean and the *Perſian* gulph; and on the weſt it has *Georgia* and *Aran*, or ancient *Armenia*, from which the rivers *Kar* and *Aros* part it; alſo, the rivers *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, *Preſent boundaries, extent, climate, and air.*

which ſeparate it from the *Turkiſh* empire in *Aſia*. Its greateſt extent from ſouth to north is about 19 deg. from 25. 40. to 44. 40. that is, 1140 *Engliſh* miles; and its greateſt extent from eaſt to weſt is about 1280 miles, though in many parts it is much narrower, eſpecially towards the north, where on the weſt it contains but a narrow tract of land between *Turkey* and the *Caſpian-Sea*; and on the eaſt it is alſo pent up between the ſame ſea and the country of the *Tartars*. It is ſituated under the fourth, fifth, and ſixth climates; whence the longeſt day in the north is fifteen hours and ſome minutes, and in the ſouth thirteen hours and forty-five minutes; and the temperature of the air is therefore various, according to the different provinces. In the province of *Edzerbaijan*, or *Aiderbeitzan*, the capital of which is *Tauris*, to the ſouth of *Armenia* or *Aran*, the air is very cold, and yet very healthy; but in *Tabriſtan*, or *Maſanderan*, to the ſouth of the *Caſpian Sea*, is very unwholeſome. The country here is marſhy, and abounds with an infinite number of inſects, which dying when the marſhes are dried up in ſummer, infect the air with poiſonous exhalations; there are beſides ſo many fetid waters in this province, that, by often overflowing part of the country, they occaſion the inhabitants to have an earthy complexion. Shah *Abas* tranſported 20,000 *Armenian* families into *Tabriſtan*, in order to people and cultivate it; but few of them withſtood the inſalubrity of the country, which is notwithſtanding very fruitful. The air is not better in the province of *Ghilan*, which lies to the north-weſt of *Tabriſtan*; and, indeed, is ſo bad in both, that it is cuſtomary to aſk, when any perſon is appointed governor of either, whether he is guilty of robbery or murder, that he ſhould be ſent thither? The province of *Perſian Irac*, of which *Iſpahan* is the capital, and which lies about the middle of the kingdom, enjoys ſix months hot, and ſix months cold weather, though lying between the 31ſt and 36th deg. of north lat. It ſnows there four or five times in the ſeaſon, and ſometimes in ſuch quantities that it is impoſſible to find the roads. At about a league's diſtance from *Iſpahan*, there is a ſtone three or four feet high; and when the ſnow happens to cover the ground to that height, it is a ſign of a plentiful year. The firſt peaſant that carries the news of it to court, receives a reward of an hundred tomans, about 230 l. ſterling. It rains here very ſeldom, except in *April*, when the ſhowers are ſometimes pretty heavy. In the ſouthern provinces, eſpecially along the ſea-coaſt, the air is ſo exceſſive hot and ſultry, that it is very dangerous, and even mortal to *Europeans*, particularly to ſuch as are not temperate in eating and drinking.

GENE-

GENERALLY ſpeaking, the ſoil in *Perſia* cannot be much commended; for though ſome parts are fruitful, others are perfectly barren, being mountainous and ſandy. By reaſon of the ſcarcity of rivers, there is only rain and diſſolved ſnow for watering the land; and theſe falling from the mountains in ſmall brooks and rivulets, render the vallies fertile. Here their corn ripens exceedingly, and in ſome parts they have a three-fold crop in a year. At *Iſpahan* they have almoſt all kinds of the choiceſt *European* fruits, but fairer and better; and by the dryneſs of the air, they keep a whole year. The melons are excellent, and not dangerous as in *Europe*; their apricots delicious, and their peaches large and good. They have nine or ten ſorts of very good grapes, which yield good wine, chiefly white; for the red wines do not keep ſo well, except that of *Shiras*, which is excellent in its kind, and ſtomachical. They have few trees but what grow in their gardens, and of theſe the palm-tree is the moſt carefully cultivated. When young, and before it bears fruit, they dig on one ſide of it eight or ten fathom deep in the earth, till they find water; then the hole is filled up with pidgeons dung, of which they have always great proviſions from the vaſt number of tame pidgeons, kept chiefly for the ſake of their dung, which ſerves both to manure the ground, and make hot beds for raiſing melons. *Soil, produce, &c.*

IT is ſaid, that if they did not take that courſe with the palm-trees, they would not bear good fruit. But there is beſides ſomething very curious to be obſerved in the cultivating of this tree, which is, their taking every year, when the palm-trees are in bloſſom, the bloſſoms of the male palm-tree, and putting two or three bunches of them into the matrix of each female, when they begin to blow. If this was not done, they would produce dates with only ſkin and ſtone without any pulp. The matrix is that bud which contains the flowers, from which, in proceſs of time, the dates are formed. The time of making this impregnation is about the end of *November*; not but that the male palm-trees alſo bear fruit, but being good for nothing, they therefore take all their bloſſoms for impregnating the female. As to the dates, it will not be improper to obſerve, that the uſe of them is very dangerous during the heats of ſummer, becauſe they make the whole body break out in blotches and boils, and ſpoil the ſight. *Perſia* alſo produces all ſorts of our culinary herbs, plants, roots, and pulſe; it has good ſtore of cattle, eſpecially oxen, and abounds particularly with poultry and game. The *Perſian* bread is generally very thin, white, and good, and commonly cheap enough. *Culture of the palm-tree.*

Perſian horſes, mules, aſſes, camels.

Their horſes are the fineſt in all the Eaſt; they are higher than the *Engliſh* ſaddle-horſes, ſtraight before, a ſmall head, legs wonderfully ſlender and finely proportioned, mighty gentle, good travellers, very light and ſprightly, and doing good ſervice till they are eighteen or twenty years old. The fine horſes are valued from 90 to 450 l. ſterling; but the great numbers of them ſold into *Turkey* and the *Indies*, tho' none can be carried out of the kingdom without a ſpecial licence from the king, is what makes them ſo dear. Their mules are next in requeſt; they pace well, never fall, and are ſeldom tired: the higheſt price of a mule is about forty-five pounds. Their *Arabian* breed of aſſes are the beſt in the world; they have ſmooth ſhining hair; they carry their heads lofty; their feet are light, and they move them gracefully. Some of them are valued at twenty pounds, being kept for riding, and their maſters love them for their lightneſs and eaſy going. Their beaſts of burden are, the common aſs, like ours, ſlow and heavy; and camels, of which there are two ſorts, northern and ſouthern. The latter, much the ſmaller, carry but 700 weight; the other can carry 1300. Both are profitable to their maſters, as coſting little or nothing to keep. They travel without halter or reins, grazing on the road from time to time, notwithſtanding their load. They ſhed their hair ſo clean in the ſpring, that they look like ſcalded ſwine, but then they are pitched over to keep the flies from ſtinging them. The camels hair is the moſt profitable fleece of all the tame beaſts; fine ſtuffs are made of it, and in *Europe* hats with a mixture of a little beaver. The *Perſians* take notice when the camel is in love to increaſe his load, otherwiſe he would be ungovernable.

Metals and minerals.

As *Perſia* is very mountainous, it is full of metals and minerals, which they began to work upon in the laſt century much more than in preceding times. Their diligence in this reſpect was owing to the great Shah *Abas*. The metals uſually to be met with, are iron, ſteel, braſs, and lead. No gold or ſilver have yet been found, though it ſhould ſeem impoſſible that ſo many mountains, which produce moſt ſorts of metals, with ſulphur and ſaltpetre, ſhould not likewiſe produce the more precious metals; but the *Perſians* are too ſlothful to make any diſcoveries. Minerals and mineral waters abound throughout *Perſia*; ſulphur and ſaltpetre are extracted out of the mountain of *Damavend*, which ſeparates *Tabriſtan* from *Irac*.

Wild beaſts and inſects.

WILD beaſts are not very common in *Perſia*, becauſe there are few foreſts; but in all woody countries, as in *Hircania*,

tenia, now called *Tabriſtan*, there are abundance of lions, bears, tigers, leopards, porcupines, wild boars, and wolves; but the laſt not ſo numerous as any of the other ſpecies. There is a beaſt, called chacal, ſeen almoſt every where; it roars hideouſly, and is very greedy after dead bodies, which it digs up, unleſs ſome perſon is ſet to watch the graves. There are but few inſects in this country, which may be aſcribed to the drought of the climate. In ſome provinces, however, there is an infinite number of graſhoppers, which are ſeen flying along like clouds, and ſo thick, that the air is darkened by them: and in ſome parts there are large black ſcorpions, which are ſo venomous, that thoſe who are ſtung by them die in five hours. In ſome parts alſo, birds of a prodigious length are met with, being an ell long, and in ſhape reſembling a toad, with a rough ſkin and hard as that of a ſea-dog. It is reported, that they ſometimes fall on men and kill them. The ſouthern provinces are infeſted by gnats, ſome with long legs, like thoſe we call midges; and ſome white, and as ſmall as fleas, which make no buzzing, but ſting ſuddenly, and ſo ſmartly, that the ſting is like the prick of a needle. Among the creeping inſects, there is a long ſquare worm, which they call hazarpag, or a thouſand feet, becauſe its whole body is covered with feet; it crawls very faſt, and its bite is dangerous, and even mortal, when it gets into one's ears.

PERSIA is divided into the following provinces.

Diviſion of Perſia.

I. *SCHIRWAN*, which is the moſt northern province of *Perſia*, and lies along the weſtern coaſt of the *Caſpian-Sea*. It has part of *Muſcovy* or *Georgia* on the north; the river *Kur* (the *Cyrus* of the Antients) parts it from the province of *Erivan*; and the *Kur* and *Aras* (the *Araxes* of the Antients) ſeparate it from *Aiderbeitzan*. It is a cold but healthy country, the ſoil, however, is obſerved to be extraordinary fruitful, yielding rice, wheat, barley, hay, and even great ſtore of vines. The chief cities in this province, are

1. *DERBENT*, the *Caſpia Clauſtra* of the Antients, and ſtill the gate from *Perſia* into *Muſcovy*. It ſtands on the weſtern ſhore of the *Caſpian-Sea*, about 157 miles from *Teflis* in *Georgia*, towards the ſouth-eaſt, and fills up the whole defile between the *Caſpian-Sea* and the craggy mountains on the frontiers of *Georgia*. The coaſt is all a rock, which renders it dangerous for ſhipping. Upon the whole, this city, which is reckoned to be a league and a half in circumference, is conſiderable only on account of its ſtrength, being the paſſage from *Ruſſia* and *Tartary* into *Perſia*. The *Ruſ-*

Ruſſians took it in 1723, and by a treaty of peace concluded in 1735, it was ceded to them by the Shah *Nadir Thamas Kouli-Khan*. 2. *Gangea*, ſituated in a pleaſant plain of about thirty leagues extent, and an hundred and eighteen miles diſtant from *Derbent* towards the ſouth-weſt. It belongs properly to *Georgia*, as ſtanding on the other ſide of the river *Kur*. The *Perſians* call this place the garden of the empire, by reaſon of its being exceedingly well watered, and pleaſantly ſurrounded with groves of trees. It carries on a good trade, and on that account is much reſorted to by ſtrangers. Its bazars and market-places are very noble and magnificent. 3. *Shamaki*, reckoned the capital of this province, ſtands on a river which falls into the *Caſpian-Sea*, and is about ſixty-ſix miles from *Derbent* towards the ſouth, and ninety-two from *Gangea* to the ſouth-eaſt. This city was one of the beſt and moſt populous of *Perſia*, before it was deſtroyed by an earthquake. It is, however, ſuppoſed to contain near 60,000 inhabitants, chiefly *Armenians* and ſtrangers, whom the pleaſantneſs of the country and traffic have invited thither. The khan, or governor of *Schirwan* reſides in it, and he is reputed one of the moſt conſiderable in all *Perſia*, by reaſon of the great ſubſidies he generally levies upon the countries round about. 4. *Baku* ſtands on the weſtern part of *Schirwan*, upon the *Caſpian-Sea*, eighty-two miles from *Shamaki* towards the ſouth-eaſt. It is fortified, and has a very fine harbour. The *Ruſſians* having taken it during the troubles of *Perſia*, it was yielded to them by the late Shah *Nadir*.

II. *AIDERBEITZAN*, or, as the *Perſians* call it, *Azerbeyan*, borders to the eaſt on the province of *Ghilan* and *Tabriſtan*; to the ſouth on *Perſian-Irack*; to the weſt and north-weſt upon *Upper-Armenia*, and the river *Aras*; and to the north on *Schirwan*. The etymology of the name of this province imports a country of fire, ſo called by the *Perſians* on account of the temple erected in it for keeping their ſacred fire. The ſoil is fruitful, and the climate healthy, though cold. The moſt conſiderable cities are,

1. *TAURIS*, a large and potent place, and the ſecond in *Perſia* for dignity, grandeur, riches, trade, and number of inhabitants. It is ſituate in a fine plain near a mountain, 192 miles from *Shamaki*, towards the ſouth-weſt. Being near the frontiers of *Turkey*, it has been often taken and retaken. The *Turks* ſurprized it during the late civil wars in *Perſia*, and exerciſed their uſual barbarity on the inhabitants, killing an incredible number of them; but *Kouli Khan* reduced it under the obedience of the *Perſians* again, and purſued

ſued the *Turks* into their own territories. At the end of this city, to the weſt, upon a little mountain, ſtands an hermitage, a very neat piece of workmanſhip: they call it *Ayn-Haly*, or the houſe of *Ali*. This caliph, whom *Mohammed* made his ſon-in-law, was, as the *Perſians* report, the moſt lovely man that ever was ſeen; ſo that when they would ſignify any thing extremely handſome, they ſay, it is *Ali*'s eyes. The hermitage ſerves the inhabitants of *Tauris* for a place of devotion, and the way to it for a walk of pleaſure. Moſt modern geographers take *Tauris* to be the antient and celebrated *Echatana*, ſo frequently mentioned in Scripture, and in the antient hiſtories of *Aſia*. But there are no remains to be ſeen at *Tauris*, either of the magnificent palace of *Echatana*, where the monarchs of *Aſia* kept their court in ſummer, nor of that of *Daniel*, which was afterwards the mauſoleum for the kings of *Media*, of which *Joſephus* ſpeaks in his tenth book, and which he aſſures us was intire in his time. If then theſe ſtately and magnificent palaces were ſtanding ſixteen centuries ago, in the place where *Tauris* now ſtands, the very ruins themſelves are not now to be found; for amongſt all thoſe within the circuit of the city, none are ſeen but what are of earth, brick, or flint, which were not materials antiently made uſe of in *Media* for the building of ſumptuous palaces. The government of the province of *Tauris* is the chief in the *Perſian* empire, and it is uſually annexed to the dignity of the captain-generalſhip. There is ſcarce a place of greater reſort in *Aſia*; and there is, perhaps, no ſort of merchandize but may be found in the magazines at *Tauris*. 2. *Ardevil*, about twenty-eight miles diſtant from *Tauris* to the eaſt, in a fair and ſpacious plain, ſurrounded with mountains, which occaſion continual changes of weather, in extremities of heat and cold, and ſubject the city to epidemical diſeaſes. It claims dignity among the beſt cities in *Perſia*, becauſe it was honoured with the reſidence of ſeveral of their kings, and is alſo the place of their burial. Shah *Eidar*, author of the *Shiai* ſect, to whom the *Sophian* family owed their origin, lived and died here. His ſepulchre, which is no ſmall ornament to the city, is viſited with great devotion by pilgrims. *Sophi Iſmael*, the firſt king of that race, is likewiſe buried here. 3. *Sultania*, about 135 miles from *Tauris*, to the ſouth-eaſt. It was once the metropolis and largeſt city of *Perſia*, as may appear from its vaſt ruins; but is now inconſiderable, though there are ſome public buildings in it very remarkable as well for their ſtructure as architecture.

There

There are ſeveral other cities, and a great number of good villages in this province, but none equal to thoſe mentioned.

III. *GHILAN* lies to the ſouth-weſt of the *Caſpian-Sea*, which, with the province of *Tabriſtan*, bounds it on the eaſt, *Perſian-Irac* on the ſouth, *Aiderbeitzan* on the weſt, and the heath of *Mockan* on the north. This province is exceedingly well ſituated, having on one ſide the ſea, along which it lies in form of a creſcent, and on the other high mountains, by which it is ſo well ſeparated from all the reſt of *Perſia*, that there is no entrance to it on the land ſide but by very narrow paſſes, which can be very eaſily defended. Theſe mountains towards *Perſia* are nothing but frightful ruins and precipices; but towards the province of *Ghilan* they have a moſt delightful deſcent, being covered with all ſorts of fruit-trees. The country of *Ghilan* is the fineſt and moſt fruitful of all *Perſia*. It is watered by ſeveral fine rivers, which ſpring on all ſides from the mountains. The ſea on the coaſt abounds with fiſh, as do alſo the rivers that fall into it; and to ſuch a degree, that the farming out the privilege of fiſhing there, brings in a very conſiderable revenue to the king. The cities in *Ghilan* are *Reſht*, or *Raſcht*, *Keſker*, and *Aſtara*. The firſt wants nothing that can render a city agreeable, rich, and beautiful.

IV. *TABRISTAN* has the *Caſpian-Sea* on the north, *Ghilan* on the weſt, *Perſian-Irak* on the ſouth, and *Coraſan* on the eaſt. It abounds with plants, fruit, and wood; and is watered with many ſprings and rivers, but yet is not without its inconveniencies; for in winter it is very cold, and the roads are exceeding bad; and in ſummer the air is ſo malignant, that moſt of the inhabitants are obliged to remove to other places. The malignancy of the air is attributed to the vaſt number of ſerpents and other inſects, which dying in ſummer for want of water, moſt ſprings in that ſeaſon being dried up, cauſe a corruption and infection, which fill the air with contagious vapours. All the people of this country look yellowiſh and tawny. The places of note in *Tabriſtan* are, *Terabath*, *Alazanderan*, *Eſcriff*, *Chocoporo*, and *Amoul*. The firſt is remarkable for a palace of *Abas the Great*, which was adorned with noble furniture and paintings, and had in its precinct delightful gardens; the laſt is a place of ſome ſtrength, having a ſtrong fair caſtle, moated round, and ſome celebrated moſques, which are held in great veneration by the people upon account of 444 princes and prophets who are ſaid to have been buried in them. The ridge of mountains which lie on the

ſouth

ſouth of theſe two provinces, and divide them from *Perſian-Irak*, is a branch of mount *Taurus*, which runs eaſt and north to *Tartary*. The paſſage through it, in the road from *Iſpahan*, is ſo narrow, that a robber, in king *Abas*'s time, kept poſſeſſion of it with his troop a long time, in ſpite of the forces the king ſent againſt him.

V. *PERSIAN-IRAK*, or ancient *Parthia*, ſo long the ſeat of empire in *Aſia*, is the largeſt and principal province of the *Perſian* monarchy. It is entirely the proper demeſne of the king, and has no governor, as moſt of the other provinces. It is bounded on the eaſt by *Coraſan* and *Segeſtan*, on the ſouth by *Farſiſtan*, on the ſouth-weſt by *Chuſiſtan*, on the weſt by *Curdiſtan*, on the north-weſt by *Aiderbeitzan*, and on the north by *Ghilan* and *Tabriſtan*; and its extent is about 200 leagues in length, and 150 in breadth. The air is very dry, and in ſeveral reſpects, the moſt healthy of any in the world. The face of the country is more mountainous than level; the mountains are very bare, and ſcarce produce any thing but thiſtles and briars; but the plains are very fertile and pleaſant where there is any water. There are upwards of forty cities in this large province, which may be thought a great number, when we conſider that *Perſia* is not an empire peopled proportionably to its extent. The principal cities and towns here are, 1. *Abher*, enjoying a very delighful ſituation, with fine gardens and ſome elegant public ſtructures. It is about twenty-ſix miles diſtant from *Sultania* to the ſouth-eaſt. 2. *Caſbin*, a large city, ſix miles in circumference, and containing 12,000 houſes, and 100,000 inhabitants. It is ſeated in a very pleaſant plain, twenty-eight miles from *Abher*; one of the faireſt places to be ſeen in it is the Hippodrome, or Royal Piazza, 700 paces in length, and 250 in breadth. *Abas the Great* removed his court from this city to *Iſpahan*, but the royal palace and gardens are ſtill kept in good order; and the *Perſian* grandees, from father to ſon, ſtill alſo keep poſſeſſion of their numerous palaces, by reaſon of the long reſidence from time to time of the court at this place. Moſt of our *European* geographers aſſert, that *Caſbin* is the antient *Arſacia*; but the *Perſian* hiſtorians will not allow it to be ſo antient. 3. *Sawa*, or *Sava*, a great city, but thinly inhabited, ſeated in a ſandy and barren plain, about eighty-eight miles from *Caſbin*. There is nothing remarkable in it nor its environs, except the mauſoleum or monument of the prophet *Samuel*, in the middle of a magnificent moſque, which ſtands four leagues to the eaſt of *Sawa*. The *Perſians* believe he was there interred, and have therefore made

it

it one of their moſt famous places of pilgrimage and devotion. Oppoſite this moſque, or nine miles weſt of the city, are ſeen the veſtiges of the famous city of *Rey*, the largeſt in all *Aſia*. The wonders related of it are incredible. The *Perſian* hiſtories aſſert, that in the ninth century of Chriſtianity, the city of *Rey* was divided into ninety-ſix quarters, each of which contained forty-ſix ſtreets, and every ſtreet 4000 houſes and ten moſques, beſides 6400 colleges, 16,600 baths, 15,000 towers of moſques, 12,000 mills, 1700 canals, and 13,000 inns. In the wars between the two ſects of *Mohammedans*, one of which called in the *Tartars*, this city was deſtroyed, towards the end of the ſixth age of the Hegira. 4. *Komm*, a large city, and pretty populous, containing about 15,000 houſes, among which are ſome fine bazars and caravanſeras, though the trade of the place is inconſiderable. It is ſituate in a plain, by the ſide of a river, about thirty-ſeven miles ſouth-eaſt of *Sawa*. The chief thing it is remarkable for is the moſque, in which the princeſs *Fatima*, *Mohammed*'s daughter, and two kings, *Abas* I. and *Sophi* I. lie interred. Nothing can be imagined richer, neater, and more magnificent than this moſque; the *Perſians* call it *Moſſuma*, or pure, and hold it in great veneration. 5. *Hamadan*, one of the largeſt and moſt conſiderable cities in *Perſia*, having a good trade, and being a ſtage of caravans going to *Mecca*. It lies on the road to *Bagdat*, about ninety-five miles north-weſt of *Komm*. The Jews flock here in pilgrimage to viſit the tombs of *Eſther* and *Mordecai*, which they aſſert to be ſtill in this place. 6. *Caſhan*, a populous and wealthy city, by its manufactures of all ſorts of ſilks, ſtuffs, and tiſſues of gold and ſilver. It ſtands about ninety-eight miles north of *Iſpahan*, in a large plain near a high mountain, which being oppoſed to the ſouth, the reverberation of the rays of the ſun ſo furiouſly beat upon it in the ſummer, that the heat is intolerable. The bazars and baths of this place are elegant ſtructures, and the Royal Inn, founded by *Abas the Great*, in the ſuburbs, is the faireſt in all *Perſia*. Adjoining to it ſtands the royal palace, and oppoſite to it another deſigned for lodging ambaſſadors. 7. *Iſpahan*, the capital of *Perſian-Irak*, and now the metropolis of the whole *Perſian* empire. It is ſituate on the banks of the river *Zenderoud*, in latitude 32. 26. eaſt longitude 52. 55. The walls of the town are about 20,000 paces in compaſs, built with mud, and kept very indifferently, though they are ſo hid by the adjacent houſes and gardens, that one can hardly find them out. Here are alſo a caſtle and ditch. The beauty of this city conſiſts

conſiſts chiefly in a vaſt number of ſumptuous palaces, handſome and airy houſes, ſpacious caravanſeras, very beautiful bazars, many canals and ſtreets planted on both ſides with lofty plane-trees; though, generally ſpeaking, the other ſtreets are narrow, crooked, and not paved: but the air being very dry here, and every houſekeeper cauſing the ſtreet to be watered before his door twice a day, there is neither ſo much dirt nor duſt as in many great cities in *Europe*. The Meidan-Shah, or Royal-Square, is one of the fineſt in the world. It is 440 paces long, and 160 broad, and is ſurrounded by a canal built with bricks, cemented with a black mortar, which in time becomes harder than freeſtone. The royal moſque is at the ſouth end of this ſquare, and its portico is wonderfully adorned with a thouſand figures, and an inconceivable profuſion of gold and azure, the whole being alſo inlaid with enamelled ſquares, and a frize round it of the ſame materials. Few ſtructures can equal the magnificence of this, many of its pieces and decorations being wrought in a manner unknown to our *European* architects. The ſame may be ſaid of the royal palace, and the haram, or women's apartment. The palace is certainly one of the moſt ſpacious in the world, being near a league and half in compaſs. Its great portico ſtands in the Royal Square, and is all built of porphyry, and very high. The *Perſians* revere it as ſacred. The ſuburbs of *Iſpahan* are very large, and are chiefly inhabited by *Armenians*, of whom an account was given under that article. There are beſides 1460 villages round about *Iſpahan*, and the inhabitants live chiefly upon the manufacturing of ſilk and wool. 8. *Yeſd*, a large city, 175 miles from *Iſpahan* to the eaſt. It has ſome trade and manufactures of ſilks and ſtuffs, mixed with gold and ſilver, and ſometimes with cotton. The women of *Yeſd* are reckoned the handſomeſt in all *Perſia*.

VI. *CHUSISTAN* is a pretty large province, bounded on the north by *Perſian-Irak*; on the weſt by *Irak-Arabi*, or *Yerak*; on the ſouth-weſt by the *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, a little before and after their junction; on the ſouth by the *Perſian* gulph; and on the eaſt by *Farſiſtan*. This is the ſame country with *Cuſh* in *Aſſyria*, having preſerved its antient name with only a *Perſian* termination. Its chief cities are, 1. *Suſter*, the antient *Suſa*, and the winter-ſeat of the *Perſian* monarchs, as *Ecbatana* was their ſummer-ſeat. It is a fair and large city. 2. *Ahwas*. 3. *Laureſtan*; but both inconſiderable.

VII.

VII. *FARSISTAN*, ſometimes called *Fars*, the antient *Perſia*, has *Perſian-Irak* on the ſouth; *Chuſiſtan*, with part of the *Perſian* gulph, on the weſt; the remainder of the ſame gulph on the ſouth; and *Kereſtan*, with part of *Segeſtan*, on the eaſt. *Laureſtan* is included within this province, as well as the Iſle of *Ormus*, which are reckoned to belong to *Farſiſtan*, ſince they were conquered by the *Perſians*. The moſt remarkable places in this province, are,

1. *SCHIRAS*, the capital, and reputed the next in rank after *Iſpahan*. It is ſeated 175 miles from that city, in a plain ſurrounded with craggy mountains, which are nothing but dry rocks, and neither bear tree nor weeds. The ſoil about the city is very good and fruitful, and produces the excellent wine of *Schiras*, ſo famous all over *Perſia*. There is nothing very beautiful in the city itſelf, being now almoſt half-ruined. 2. The ruins of the antient *Perſepolis*, thirty-five miles north-eaſt of *Schiras*. This city, in antient times, was eſteemed the chief of the Eaſt, and excelled all others in glory and worldly felicity. The wealth of it is evident by the great plunder *Alexander*'s ſoldiers made, and by the treaſure he himſelf ſeized, which amounted to 120,000 talents in ſilver and gold. The citadel, which was the king's palace, was a ſtructure of ſuch ſurpriſing magnificence and beauty, that perhaps no building ever exceeded it. The king's throne was of pure gold, adorned with pearls and precious ſtones, and the furniture of the chambers ſo exceſſively rich, that nothing could exceed it, the bedſteads being of ſolid gold, beſet with gems, and every thing elſe proportionate. But its glory did but procure its deſtruction; for, at a great feaſt *Alexander* held in it, *Thais*, the *Athenian* courtezan, propoſed to the king, then heated with wine, as a noble exploit, to burn that fine palace, which he readily agreed to, and led the way himſelf with a firebrand. Thus fell *Perſepolis*, which for ſeveral ages had been the ſeat of the *Perſian* monarchs, giving law to many nations, and being a long time the terror of *Greece*. The lofty columns ſtill ſtanding declare the height of the fallen roofs, and the ſtairs, the ſteps of which are thirty feet long, ſhew the apartments they led to were vaſtly greater than any thing we now ſee. A large town, now built on the place where the old city ſtood, is called *Mirkas-Chan*. 3. *Karſcrom*, about ſixty-five miles from *Schiras*, a town of many houſes, but all miſerable. 4. *Bender-Rik*, *Bender-Rakel*, *Bender-Delem*, and *Bouchier*, all maritime towns on the *Perſian* gulph, but of little trade either by ſea or land. The inhabitants are chiefly *Arabs*. The iſlands of *Carac* lie

lie about weſt-north-weſt, twelve leagues from *Bouchier*. One of them has no inhabitants but deer and antelopes. The ſouthermoſt has between 2 and 300 poor fiſhermen on it, who ſerve ſhipping with pilots for *Baſſora*. The anchoring-place is at the north end of the inhabited iſland, in twelve fathom water. 5. *Churcheir*, a town on the ſea-coaſt, twenty-one miles ſouth of *Bouchier*, noted for the ruins of a large caſtle and pier, built by the *Portugueſe*, who kept a garriſon there, and had gallies continually cruiſing in the bottom of the gulph, to compel all ſhips to pay ten per cent. toll to them. 6. *Congon*, a town of pretty good trade, for moſt of the pearl fiſhed for at *Bahara*, on the *Arabian* ſide, is brought here to market, and many fine horſes are ſent from hence into the *Indies*, where they generally ſell very well. It ſtands on the ſouth-ſide of a large river, about ninety-five miles ſouth eaſt from *Bender-Rick*. 7. *Lar*, the capital of a province, thence called *Lareſtan*, forty-eight miles diſtant from the coaſt of the *Perſian* gulph to the ſouth. This country was for ſome time a kingdom in the poſſeſſion of the *Gaures*. The city is built on a rock, and has nothing worth notice in it but the Khan's houſe, the market-place, the bazars, and the caſtle. In the ſuburbs are ſeveral houſes pretty well built, amongſt which is the *Dutch Eaſt-India*-houſe. The town contains about 4000 houſes. The Jews, who are pretty numerous in it, exerciſe a ſilk-manufacture, and the other inhabitants make the beſt muſket-barrels. 8. *Congo*, or *Bender-Congo*, a little ſea-port town, forty-five miles diſtant from *Lar* to the ſouth. It once made a good figure in trade when the *Portugueſe* were ſettled here, but now it ſeems is chiefly confined to ſome ſmall commerce with the *Banians* and *Moors* from *India*. The territory of the town is of ſmall extent, but produces excellent fruits of ſeveral ſorts. 9. *Gomrom*, or *Bender-Abaſſi*, which ſignifies the port of *Abas*, being ſo called from Shah *Abas the Great*, who firſt brought it into vogue. It lies about ſeventy-two miles to the ſouth-eaſt of *Lar*, on the coaſt of *Farſiſtan*, juſt oppoſite the iſland of *Ormus*, in a very narrow ſtreight formed by that iſland, and in a very convenient haven. From a ſmall village, as it was before the reduction of *Ormus*, it is grown ſo conſiderable, that it may be ranked with the beſt towns in *Perſia*; for, though ſtill but a ſmall place, yet its convenient ſituation for trade brings a great reſort of ſhips and caravans to it. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* factories ſupport its commerce to a great degree, and the *Perſian* governor who reſides here, lives in great ſplendor.

Perſian *iſlands.*

Ormus.

THE iſland of *Ormus* is two leagues diſtant from the main land to the ſouthward, almoſt at the mouth of the *Perſian* gulph, which reaches from thence to *Baſſora*, which is the bottom of it. An account has been already given of *Ormus*, under the article of *Arabia Felix*.

Bahara.

THE iſland of *Babara*, or *Baharen*, lies near the north-eaſt coaſt of *Arabia-Felix*, in the midway between *Baſſora* and *Ormus*. The largeſt, brighteſt, roundeſt, and trueſt Oriental pearls are fiſhed for here. This fiſhery begins in *June*, and ends with *Auguſt*. The profit of it is computed at 110,000 crowns *per annum*.

Queſmo.

QUESMO is a pretty large, fruitful, and well inhabited iſland. The weſt end of it is not above a league and a half from *Congo*, and the eaſt end about a league from *Comrom*. It furniſhes *Ormus* with wheat, barley, and ſome other proviſions, where the people could not live without them.

Perſian *gulph.*

BEFORE we proceed, it will not be improper to add a word or two concerning the *Perſian* gulph, or ſea of *Elcatif*, as ſometimes called. It is a large bed of water lying between the coaſts of *Perſia* and *Arabia Felix*, about 170 miles wide in the middle, but contracted to near a quarter of that breadth at the two extremities. It commences in the weſt, in the 49th degree of longitude eaſt of *London*, at the gulph of *Baſſora*, which is made by the mouth of the two great rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris* united, and extends eaſtward almoſt to the 57th degree of longitude, where cape *Muca*, a promontory of the province of *Vodanor*, in *Arabia Felix*, by ſtretching forward to lat. 26. deg. 15 min. ſhuts it up into a mouth, not above thirty-ſix miles over, where the iſland of *Ormus* is ſeated, which, together with the other two iſlands abovementioned, intirely command the paſſage.

VIII. *KERESTAN*, or *Kerman*, is the ancient *Caramania*, and is bounded on the weſt by *Farſiſtan*, on the ſouth by the *Perſian* or *Arabian-Sea*, on the eaſt by *Mecran*, and on the north by *Segeſtan*. The country is mountainous, and the upper-grounds barren; but the vallies are reaſonably fruitful, and yield variety of odoriferous flowers, eſpecially roſes, the diſtilled waters of which are ſold to advantage by the inhabitants at *Iſpahan*. The ſheep of this province bear the fineſt wool in the world, which they ſhed after eating new graſs. This wool is chiefly manufactured in the town of *Kerman*, the only place of any note in this country, where alſo the beſt ſcimetars are made, and a kind of porcelain, little inferior to the *Chineſe*. The *Gaures*, or antient *Perſians*, inhabit this province.

IX.

IX. *MAKERAN*, or *Mecran*, is a ſmall province, ſituated towards the mountains, which divide *Perſia* from *India* on the eaſt, and ſurrounded with deſarts and ſandy plains. It is inhabited by the *Balluches*, a fierce and warlike nation.

X. *SEGESTAN* has *Coraſan* on the north, part of *Candahar*, with *Sableſtan* on the eaſt, *Mecran* on the ſouth, and *Farſiſtan* on the weſt. The face of the country is for the moſt part flat, and bears a vaſt number of palm-trees; but it is withal very ſandy, and ſo much expoſed to winds, that the ſand often overwhelms the houſes, and even whole villages. The road by land, from *Perſia* to *India*, lies through this country; but it is ſo barren and ſandy, that few care to venture through, but chuſe rather to go by ſea.

XI. *SABLESTAN* has *Candahar* on the north, *Segeſtan* on the weſt, *Mecran* on the ſouth, and on the eaſt the high mountains which ſeparate *Perſia* from *India*. This country is watered by ſeveral rivers, ſprings, and lakes, and is full of mountains known to the antients by the name of *Paropamiſi montes*. They are a branch of mount *Taurus*, and are all covered with foreſts. The inhabitants are rude and clowniſh.

XII. *CANDAHAR* has *Sableſtan* on the ſouth, the *Mogul* empire on the eaſt, the country of *Balk* on the north; of which an *Uſbec Tartar* is prince; on the ſouth alſo part of the Mogul empire with *Segeſtan*; and on the weſt, part of *Coraſan*. This province is very mountainous, yet produces abundantly all ſorts of proviſions that are neceſſary for the ſubſiſtence of its inhabitants, except towards *Perſia*, where it is very barren. The chief city, which bears the ſame name with the province, lies about 670 miles from *Iſpahan* to the eaſt. It had princes of its own for a time, who ſubſiſted on the mutual jealouſy of the two powers between which it was ſituated; but at laſt, *Shah Abbas the Great*, who made as many conqueſts by his policy as arms, found a fair opportunity to engage the prince, who was maſter of it in his time, to put himſelf under his protection, which he did accordingly, on condition that a prince of his race ſhould always command in *Candahar*, as vaſſal and tributary to the king of *Perſia*. *Shah-Abas*, who, according to the maxim of all true politicians, was a punctual obſerver of his word, not only ſecured the poſſeſſion of *Candahar* to the prince who ſubmitted, but alſo continued the government of it to his ſon *Alimerdan-Khan*, after the death of his father. *Shah-Sephi*, grandſon of *Shah-Abas*, ſucceeding him, the court of *Perſia* changed their maxims. As *Alimerdan-Khan* was poſſeſſed of great wealth, which he

had for moſt part by inheritance from his anceſtors, and as he made the figure of a potent ſovereign in his government, always eating out of gold veſſels, and keeping a houſe almoſt as magnificent as the *Perſian* kings, the miniſters, who governed during *Shah-Sephi*'s minority, and who, by inſpiring him with violent ſuſpicions againſt ſeveral of the greateſt noblemen, had perſuaded him to put ſome of the moſt conſiderable of them to death, did not fail to raiſe the ſame jealouſy in his breaſt againſt the prince of *Candahar*, whoſe wealth, of which they hoped to be ſharers, tempted them more than the poſſeſſions of the others whom they had cauſed to be cut off. The difficulty was to get him to court; for the misfortune of thoſe, who, after being drawn thither in that manner, left their heads there, made him very loth to go; and he ſaw that, without regard to his remonſtrances, couriers were diſpatched to him one upon another, with preſſing orders to repair to *Iſpahan*. At that time, he had two children at the court of *Perſia*, and he would not, perhaps, be ſo much preſſed as he was to come to *Iſpahan*, had it not been preſumed, that his regard for his children, who remained as hoſtages at court, would hinder him from carrying matters to extremities. But having before his eyes the example of another governor more powerful than himſelf, who was invited to court with his children, only to ſuffer death, he imagined, that inſtead of ſaving the lives of his two ſons, he ſhould only haſten their death with his own; and therefore choſe to take refuge with the Great Mogul, by delivering up *Candahar* to him. His children would undoubtedly have been cut off with him, if he had gone to *Iſpahan*; but the fear of exaſperating the inhabitants of the province of *Candahar*, and of rendering them irreconcileable by putting to death the two young lords, obliged the court of *Perſia*, which hoped one day or other to recover *Candahar*, not only to keep fair with them, but alſo to treat them with more diſtinction than ever. This policy of *Shah Sephi* had its effect under his ſon and ſucceſſor *Abas* II. for when that prince laid ſiege to *Candahar*, in the beginning of his reign, the *Perſians*, who compoſed the greater part of the army ſent by the Mogul to its relief, remembering the kind treatment of *Alimerdan-Khan*'s children at the court of *Perſia*, did not exert themſelves as they might have done to hinder *Abas* II. from making himſelf maſter of it, which he did in 1650; ſince which time, that city has always remained in the hands of the *Perſians*, notwithſtanding all the attempts afterwards made by the Mogul to recover it. The place is of the more importance

ance to *Perſia*, becauſe it covers the frontiers towards the *Indies*, and is the ſtrongeſt in the whole kingdom, having been fortified by *European* engineers, employed there by the Mogul, while maſter of it. Its opulence is owing to its being the thoroughfare of the caravans between *Perſia* and the *Indies*; and a judgment of its wealth may be formed by the tribute paid to the king, which was twelve pound weight of gold for every day in the year, excluſive of many other duties, fines, and forfeitures.

XIII. *CORASAN*, including the province or kingdom of *Balk*, has *Perſian-Irak* with *Aſtrabad* on the weſt, from which it is parted by a large deſart; *Fariſtan*, with *Segeſtan*, and another large deſart, that parts it from *Kereſtan* and *Candahar* on the ſouth; the Mogul's dominions on the eaſt and north-eaſt, and *Uſbec-Tartary* on the north. Hence it appears, that it is a very large province. It is very populous and fruitful, and produces the beſt manna in the world. It has a rock of turquoiſe-ſtone, ſo excellent, that the king allows none to be ſold but to himſelf. The *Perſian* geographers reckon thirty-two conſiderable towns in this country, four of which are royal cities, where the kings of *Perſia* have ſometimes reſided: theſe are *Balk*, *Merou*, *Niſchabour*, and *Herat*. The laſt is a ſtrong place, fortified by *Tamerlane*, and ſaid to be thirteen miles in circumference. *Mached*, another city in this province, is very famous for a pilgrimage inſtituted here in honour of the iman *Reza*, by Shah *Abas the Great*. This he did with a political view, to divert the reſort of his ſubjects to *Mecca* and *Medina*, whereby a great deal of gold was carried out of the kingdom; and, as he knew the devotion of the people is eaſily led away by external decoration, he ſpared no expence in this reſpect, even ſo far as to cover with plates of gold the moſque of this iman, who was always held in great veneration by the *Perſians*. This city is ſurrounded with a noble wall, whereon ſtand 300 towers.

XIV. *ASTRABAD* with *Khoemus*, are ſeated in the north-weſt part of *Perſia*, having *Coraſan* on the eaſt, part of *Tartary* on the north, the *Caſpian-Sea* on the weſt, and alſo a little on the north; *Tabriſtan* on the weſt, and a branch of mount *Taurus*, with the deſart of *Segeſtan* on the ſouth. It is a mountainous country, and except near the banks of the two rivers *Margah* and *Arias*, which run through it, the ſoil is ſandy and barren; but in that part it is plain champain land, pleaſant and fruitful, and produces grapes of a wonderful bigneſs. The inhabitants are a mixture of *Perſians* and *Tartars*.

The Caſpian-Sea deſcribed.

As a good part of *Perſia* lies upon the *Caſpian-Sea*, it will not be improper to give here a deſcription of it. This ſea is ſo called from the *Caſpii*, a nation dwelling near its banks; or otherwiſe the *Hyrcanian-Sea*, thus denominated from the province of *Hyrcania*, now *Tabriſtan*, or *Mazanderan*, whoſe ſhore it waſhes. It is a very large bed of water, quite ſurrounded with land, and being deſtitute of any known efflux, is therefore by ſome writers ſtiled a lake. It approaches in form to that of an oblong ſquare, the longeſt ſide of which, from north to ſouth, is about 640 *Engliſh* miles. Its greateſt breadth, from eaſt to weſt, is about 310 miles, but in many places it is much narrower. On the weſt it is bounded by the kingdom of *Aſtracan*, and by the provinces of *Georgia* and *Shirwan*; on the north by *Ruſſian-Tartary*; on the eaſt by *Uſbec Tartary*, and part of *Aſtrabad*, which laſt bounds it on the ſouth-eaſt, and partly on the ſouth, where it alſo waſhes *Tabriſtan* and *Ghilan*, which likewiſe ſurround the ſouth-weſt part of it. The *Perſians* call this ſea *Kulſum*, or otherwiſe the ſea of *Baku*. It receives the great river *Wolga*, which itſelf is like a ſea for largeneſs, and near a hundred other rivers, and yet is never increaſed or diminiſhed; nor ever obſerved to ebb and flow. This conſtant appearance has given riſe to many ſpeculations, and ſome think, that it muſt have a ſubterraneous communication with the *Black-Sea*, or *Perſian* gulph, though the former is 120, and the latter near 200 leagues diſtant from it. In favour of this opinion, *F. Avril*, a modern traveller, ſays, that near the coaſt of *Ghilan*, there is a mighty whirlpool in the *Caſpian-Sea*, which, by abſorbing every thing that comes near it, there muſt be conſequently a cavity in the earth there; and that in the *Perſian* gulph a great quantity of willow-tree leaves are found floating, though no willow-trees grow any where near that gulph; whereas, great plenty of them are ſeen on the coaſt of the *Caſpian-Sea*, whence they muſt be carried by ſubterraneous paſſages from that ſea to the gulph. Perhaps, the quantity of vapours drawn by the ſun in this hot climate, may be equal to the quantity of water this ſea receives from rivers; and thus we may account for its equal fulneſs. It was formerly very little navigated, except by *Coſſac* rovers, who uſed to plunder all they met; but the *Ruſſians*, being now maſters of a part of the coaſt, are continually ſailing from one poſt or other of it, and carry on a profitable commerce with moſt of the adjacent countries. The water of this ſea is as ſalt as any other ſea-water; and breeds a variety of good fiſh.

WHEN the kingdoms of *Media* and *Perſia* were united under *Cyrus the Great*, in the year of the world 3419, that prince having conquered *Babylonia*, erected the ſecond, or *Perſian* monarchy, upon the total ruin of the *Aſſyrian* empire, and thereby extended the *Perſian* dominions through *Aſſyria*, *Armenia*, and all *Aſia Minor*, to the very borders of *Europe*: but this monarchy continued no longer than 206 years, in a ſucceſſion of twelve kings; the third of whom, *Darius Hyſtaſpes*, invaded *Greece* with an army of 100,000 foot, and 10,000 horſe, a force ſufficient for overrunning all that country, if the virtue and bravery of the *Greeks* had not exceeded what could poſſibly have been expected from men. The *Greeks* could not get together an army of above 10,000 men, and yet this handful of people ventured, under the conduct of *Miltiades*, to give the *Perſians* battle in the plains of *Marathon*, near *Athens*; and with the loſs of 192 men only, according to *Herodotus*, intirely defeated that immenſe army. *Xerxes*, the ſon and ſucceſſor of *Darius*, renewed the attempt againſt *Greece*, and after ten years preparation, invaded it with ſo large an army, that the whole land was in a manner covered, and intire rivers drank dry by them; but this expdition did not prove more ſucceſsful; for, after the battle by land at the ſtreights of *Thermopylæ*, and the ſea-engagement at *Salamis*, *Xerxes* was glad to retire, and leave his general *Mardonius* with 300,000 men, to finiſh the war; which was, indeed, ſoon after put an end to, by the intire rout of the *Perſian* army, at the famous battle of *Platæa*. About 150 years after, *Alexander*, king of *Macedon*, invaded *Aſia*, fought the numerous *Perſian* armies, firſt, at the river *Granicus*, in *Phrygia*; ſecondly, at *Iſſus*, in *Ciliicia*; and thirdly, at *Arbela*, in *Aſſyria*; in all which battles he won intire victories, and finally entered *Babylon* in triumph. Here began the third, or *Grecian* monarchy, which laſted, properly ſpeaking, only during the king's life. *Hiſtory of the Perſian monarchy.*

AT the grand partition of *Alexander*'s dominions among his captains, *Perſia* was made part of the *Syrian* kingdom of *Seleucus Nicanor*, but did not continue long ſo; for in the reign of *Antiochus Theos*, the grandſon of *Seleucus*, the *Parthians* revolted under the conduct of *Arſaces*, a nobleman of that country, who perſuaded the neighbouring nations to join with him, and aſſumed the title of king. He was ſucceeded by a race of princes, who were potent monarchs, and oppoſed the *Romans* with greater vigour than any other nation. This kingdom remained thus under the *Parthian* government, from the year of the world 3718, to the year of

Christ 228, when *Artaxerxes*, a noble *Persian*, having slain *Artabanus* III. and repelled the *Romans*, ascended the throne. This king is reckoned to have restored the antient *Persian* race, and from him began a new dynasty, or race of kings, who, in twenty-eight generations, governed this country 406 years.

In the year 634, the *Saracens*, under *Omar*, the successor of *Mohammed*, defeated *Hormisdas* II. This put an end to that kingdom; so that *Persia* became a part of the *Saracen* empire, and was governed by certain deputies, with the title of sultans, under the grand caliph. In process of time, the sultans of *Persia*, *Babylon*, &c. quarrelling among themselves, occasioned several revolutions and fluctuations of power, which, in the end, brought in the *Turks*. *Tangrolipix* overcame the sultan, or king of *Persia*, in the year 1030, and assumed the government of that country. He was succeeded by a race of *Turkish* princes for about 200 years, and then a new dynasty of *Tartarian* princes gained the government. *Haalon*, the first of these, became king of *Persia* in the year 1260, and was succeeded by eight of his posterity till the year 1337; when, upon the death of *Abusaid*, the last of that house, the kingdom became divided amongst several *Tartar* princes, till about the year 1400, when *Tamerlane* reduced the whole to his obedience, and left it to his son *Mirza Charock*: but that family did not hold it long; for after continual feuds among themselves, in a succession of six generations, the last of them was defeated and slain in 1472, by *Usum-Cassan*, an *Armenian* prince, who was, at that time, governor of *Turcomania*, and founded a new dynasty called the *Armenian*. There were five other princes of this line, the last of whom was at first successful in war against the *Sophian* family, who then began to make a great figure in *Persia*; but he was at last defeated by *Ismael Sophi*, the founder of the dynasty of the *Sophian* race, who governed *Persia* till within these few years.

The kings of *Persia* of this family pretended to be derived from *Ali*, who was a cousin-german to *Mohammed*, and his son-in-law, by marrying *Fatima* his daughter. *Ali*, succeeding *Mohammed*, made a very great alteration in his law; he added some things, left out others, put new glosses, and made such a reform in it, that it might pass for a new law. All these alterations occasioned a division in Mohammedanism. The greater number adhered to the law, as delivered by *Mohammed*, and preserved by *Omar*, one of his chief disciples; and the rest declared for it, as it had been corrected by *Ali*. *Sophi*, said to be descended from *Ali*,

flou-

flouriſhed towards the end of the fourteenth century, and was the firſt that reſcued *Ali*'s laws from the obſcurity in which they had been buried for many ages. His grandſon, *Scich-Eidar*, preached up the ſame doctrine, but with a great many alterations, pretending to a revelation, that no muſſulmen ſhould be ſaved but thoſe who followed the doctrine of *Ali*, ſuch as he explained it. His reputation was ſo great for ſanctity and integrity of life, that *Uſum-Caſſan*, who was made king of *Perſia*, as above obſerved, gave him his daughter *Martha* in marriage. *Uſum-Caſſan*, dying in 1478, was ſucceeded by his ſon *Jacup*, and after him by two other kings, who had reigned till the year 1490. *Ruſtan*, a young nobleman, aſcended the throne, and reigned ſeven years. Conſcious to himſelf of *Scich-Eidar*'s better right to the crown, and alarmed at the concourſe of people from all parts, to embrace his religion and adhere to his perſon at *Ardevil*, the place of his birth and reſidence, he procured him to be aſſaſſinated there; and perſecuted to ſuch a degree the new ſect he was eſtabliſhing, that ſeveral who had embraced it, abandoned it again. This *Ruſtan* was killed by *Achmat*, who, in his turn, after a reign of ſix months only, was put to death with torture by one of *Ruſtan*'s principal officers. Hereupon, *Alvante*, a nobleman, the neareſt akin to *Uſum Caſſan*, was elected to fill the throne.

SCICH-EIDAR, whom *Ruſtan* cauſed to be murdered at *Ardevil*, left three ſons, who would have met with the ſame fate as their father, if they had fallen into that prince's hands. The two eldeſt, who were of age to ſee their danger, fled, one into *Aſia-Minor*, the other to *Aleppo*. *Iſmael*, the third, who was but a child, was ſaved by the care of his father's friends, who put him under the protection of a nobleman of *Tabriſtan*, by name *Pyrchalim*, a friend to their family, who was maſter of ſeveral places on the *Caſpian-Sea*. *Pyrchalim* took great care of young *Iſmael*'s education, and cauſed him to be brought up in the principles of the ſect of his father, who had been artful enough to venture in favour of *Iſmael*, one of thoſe predictions that never hurt thoſe for whoſe advantage they are made, and which are often a great help to them in the execution of their projects, by prepoſſeſſing the common people in their favour: in ſhort, he had foretold, that his ſon would be a great prophet and a conqueror; and that by his zeal, and by the conqueſt of a great part of the Eaſt, he would one day equal the glory of *Mohammed* himſelf.

As

As ſoon as *Iſmael* was grown up, and began to appear in the world, his behaviour was ſuch as could not but confirm the great hopes people had conceived of him; and by the noble indifference he ſhewed upon all occaſions for government and grandeur, he opened for himſelf a path to it, which was ſo much the faſer as he ſeemed to be the more worthy of it: yet, as an honeſt care to recover his patrimony, was not inconſiſtent with the diſintereſtedneſs he valued himſelf upon, he made uſe of this pretence to arm a good number of his diſciples, and having reinforced them with ſome ſuccours which *Pyrrhalim* had ſent him, he entered *Armenia*, where the lands lay which *Uſum-Caſſan* had given his mother for her dowry, and took poſſeſſion of them by force of arms. This his firſt ſucceſs, gave his party a reputation, which increaſed daily; he next attacked the caſtle of *Marmurlac*, which was full of riches, and having forced and plundered it, he led his army againſt *Sumach*, the capital of *Meſopotamia*, which he alſo took, and gave the plunder to his troops. From thence he marched his army towards *Tauris*, then the capital of *Perſia*, and where *Alvante*, lately placed upon the throne, had his reſidence, and who fled at his approach, and retired towards *Armenia*. *Alvante* had created himſelf many enemies in *Tauris* by his cruelties, and was even deſtitute of the neceſſary forces for holding out a ſiege. *Iſmael* entered with triumph into *Tauris*, but ſoon purſued *Alvante*, in order to prevent his joining with his brother *Moratcham*, who was raiſing troops for him in *Aſſyria* towards *Babylon*; and having ſurprized him, his troops were defeated, and the king himſelf killed, fighting at the head of them. *Moratcham* was, in a ſhort time after, totally routed and put to flight, as he was marching to poſſeſs himſelf of *Tauris*. This was in the year 1499, which is reckoned the firſt of *Iſmael's* reign. A ſeries of victory afterwards attended his arms; he reduced *Babylon*, *Meſopotamia*, and all the neighbouring provinces to his obedience; he withſtood all the efforts of the *Turks*, and died in 1525, at the age of forty-five years, a quiet poſſeſſor of one of the largeſt and moſt powerful monarchies in the world, and was reputed one of the greateſt and moſt famous kings that ever ruled in the Eaſt.

FROM him there was a ſucceſſion of princes by the names of *Thamas*, *Iſmael* II. *Mahomet-Codabende*, *Emir-Hemſe*, and *Iſmael* III. till *Abas the Great*, the third ſon of *Mahomet-Codabende*, aſcended the throne in 1585, his two brothers, *Emir-Hemſe* and *Iſmael* III. having reigned but a few months. This prince raiſed the ſplendor and power of *Perſia*

Perſia to a very conſiderable height, and was afterwards juſtly ſtiled the reſtorer of it. He vaſtly enlarged his empire on the ſide of *India*; on the ſouth reduced *Lar* and *Ormus*, and drove the *Turks* out of *Armenia* and *Georgia*, and all the conqueſts they had made on *Perſia* ſince the death of *Iſmael* I. which were at leaſt 150 leagues in length, from north to ſouth, reckoning from *Tauris* to the extremities of the kingdom of *Caket*, and as much, or even more, in breadth from the weſtern coaſt of the *Caſpian Sea*, to the *Black Sea*; to which may be added *Babylon*, with all *Meſopotamia* and *Aſſyria*. But as by all thoſe great feats of arms he ſhewed himſelf an able ſoldier, he diſcovered that he had yet greater talents as a ſtateſman, in the meaſures he took to make himſelf abſolute in his kingdom, and to civilize it, by cruſhing the power of the petty princes, who had often ſupported one another in a total independency on the crown. He died about the cloſe of the year 1629, and was ſucceeded by his grandſon *Sephi* I. a cruel prince, who is ſuppoſed to have died by poiſon in 1642, after a reign of twelve years. His ſon and ſucceſſor *Abas* II. was very different from him, and it may be ſaid, that next to *Iſmael* I. and *Abas the Great*, *Perſia* never had a better king of the *Sophian* family. *Sephi* II. his eldeſt ſon, who ſucceeded him in 1666, was a prince of a cruel and yet indolent diſpoſition; he died in 1694, leaving two ſons, *Huſſein* and *Abas*, of which the former ſucceeded him in the throne.

Huſſein continued many years in the peaceful poſſeſſion of his throne, and would have died ſo, were it not for the corruption and venality of his court. Every thing being ſet to ſale in his reign, *Myrr-Weis*, a popular nobleman, purchaſed the government of *Candahar*, but was ſoon after diſplaced to make room for another nobleman, who had advanced more money. *Myrr-Weis*, hereupon becoming a malecontent, aſſembled his friends and dependants, and drove his rival out of *Candahar*, after which ſucceſs he began his march towards *Iſpahan*, the capital city, but died before he arrived there. *Mahomood*, his ſon, advanced with the army to *Iſpahan*, took the city, and ſoon after, though the king had conſented to be dethroned, and made over his crown to this *Mahomood*, he had him murdered and all the royal family, with the prime of the *Perſian* nobility, except prince *Thamas*, one of *Huſſein*'s ſons, who had eſcaped and fled to the north of *Perſia*. *Mahomood*, ſome time after, in the midſt of his barbarities and exceſſes, was murdered by *Eſhiff*, one of his officers, who uſurped the throne. Prince *Thamas*, having aſſembled an army, invited *Nadir-Kan* into his ſervice,

vice, who had obtained great reputation for his valour and conduct. He was the ſon of a *Perſian* nobleman, on the frontiers of *Uſbec Tartary*, and his uncle, who was his guardian, keeping him out of poſſeſſion of the caſtle and eſtate, which was his inheritance, he took to robbing the caravans; and having increaſed his followers to upwards of 500 men, became the terror of that part of the country, and eſpecially of his uncle, who had ſeized his eſtate. His uncle therefore endeavoured to be reconciled to him, and invited him to the caſtle, where he was ſplendidly entertained; but he ordered his followers to cut his uncle's throat in the night-time, and turn his people out of the caſtle. Prince *Thamas*, by giving him the command of his army, ſoon after met with all the ſucceſs he could hope for. He defeated the uſurper *Eſriff*, put him to death, and recovered all the places the *Turks* and *Ruſſians* had made themſelves maſters of during the rebellion; and then prince *Thamas* ſeemed to be eſtabliſhed on the throne: but *Nadir-Kan*, to whom *Thamas* had given the name of *Thamas Kouli-Kan*, that is, the ſlave of *Thamas*, thinking his ſervices not ſufficiently rewarded, and pretending that the king had a deſign againſt his life, or at leaſt to ſet him aſide, conſpired againſt his ſovereign, made him priſoner, and put him to death, as is ſuppoſed, after which he uſurped the throne, ſtiling himſelf Shah *Nadir*, or king *Nadir*.

He afterwards laid ſiege to *Candahar*, of which a ſon of *Myrr-Weis* had poſſeſſed himſelf. While he lay at this ſiege, the court of the Grand Mogul being diſtracted by factions, one of the parties invited Shah *Nadir* to come to their aſſiſtance, and betrayed the Mogul into his hands. Hereupon, having marched to *Delly*, the capital of *India*, he ſummoned all the viceroys and governors of provinces to attend him, and bring with them all the treaſure they could raiſe, and thoſe that did not bring ſo much as he expected, he tortured and put to death. Having thus amaſſed the greateſt treaſure that ever prince was maſter of, he returned to *Perſia*, giving the Mogul his liberty, on condition of reſigning the provinces on the weſt ſide of the *Indies* to the crown of *Perſia*. He afterwards made a conqueſt of *Uſbec Tartary*, and plundered *Bochara*, the capital city. Then he marched againſt the *Dagiſtan Tartars*, but loſt great part of his army in the mountains without fighting. He defeated the *Turks* in ſeveral engagements; but laying ſiege to *Bagdad*, was twice compelled to raiſe the ſiege. He proceeded to change the religion of *Perſia* to that of *Omar*; hanged up the chief prieſts, put his own ſon to death, and was guilty of ſuch cruelty,

cruelty, that he was at length aſſaſſinated by his own relations in 1747, who have been fighting for the crown ever ſince. Of late the contending parties have been reduced to two, and in the ſpring of the year 1763, *Kerim Kan* made himſelf maſter of all *Perſia* by the defeat of *Fat-Ali-Kan*. The highways have been ſince ſafe, trade has recovered its vigour, caravans are very frequent, and between 15 and 20,000 families of that kingdom who had retired to *Bagdad*, are ſucceſſively returning to their own country. That vaſt empire, after being ſo long rent and ravaged by a croud of petty tyrants, ſeems to be on the point of recovering its ancient ſplendor under the wiſe and vigorous adminiſtration of *Kerim Kan*. At firſt this prince declined the title of king, aſſuming only in his *Firmans*, and on his coin, that of Sabel-zaman, which ſignifies maſter of the preſent time; but he has ſince, in the month of *October* of the ſame year, convoked all the *Perſian* grandees to meet him at *Iſpahan*, in order to aſſiſt at his coronation at *Tauris*.

Government of Perſia.

PERSIA is an abſolute monarchy; the king's will is law in all caſes; he judges of the lives and fortunes of his ſubjects, without regard to any other juſtice or law than his own pleaſure, and that often leads him to extravagant ſeverities. He has no eſtabliſhed council, but is adviſed by ſuch miniſters as are moſt in favour; and the reſolutions taken among the ladies in the haram frequently defeat the beſt laid deſigns. The crown is hereditary, excluding only the females; but the ſons of a daughter are allowed to inherit. The laws of *Perſia* exclude the blind from the throne; and this is the reaſon that the reigning prince uſually orders the eyes of all the males of the royal family, of whom he entertains any jealouſy, to be put out. The prime miniſter is called Attemaet Doulet, which ſignifies the director of the empire, and alſo Vizier Azem, or the great ſupporter of the empire, as he alone almoſt ſuſtains the whole weight of the kingdom. This miniſter's chief ſtudy is to pleaſe his maſter, to ſecure to himſelf an aſcendant over his mind, and to avoid whatever may give him any uneaſineſs or umbrage. With this view he never fails to flatter him, to extol him above all the princes upon earth, and to throw a thick veil over every thing that might help to open his eyes, or diſcover to him the weakneſs of the ſtate. He even takes very particular care to keep the king in utter ignorance, to hide from him, or at leaſt to ſoften all unwelcome news, and above all to exalt immoderately every the leaſt advantage he obtains over his enemies. By this ſort of policy it is that this miniſter is able to aggrandize his family, and to raiſe

Prime miniſter.

they are commonly picked out of the country, from amongſt the moſt laborious and robuſt of the people.

Religion. The religion of the *Perſians* is the ſame in ſubſtance with that of the *Turks*, though no nations in the world hate one another ſo much on the account of religion as they do. The true ground of their diviſion is, that the *Turks* pretend, that *Abubeker* was the lawful ſucceſſor of *Mohammed*, *Omar* the ſucceſſor of *Abubeker*, *Oſman* of *Omar*, and then *Ali*; whereas the *Perſians* aſſert, that *Ali* ſucceeded *Mohammed*, or ought to have ſucceeded him, as being his ſon-in-law, and that the reſt were but ſo many uſurpers of his right. This is the reaſon that the *Turks* hold the *Perſians* to be hereticks. The *Perſians* further ſay, that *Ali* was the firſt of the twelve imans or prieſts whom they much honour, and who ſucceeded one another, and of whom the laſt, called *Mahomet-Mehedi-Sahabremon*, or the maſter of times, was ſnatched out of the hands of thoſe who would have killed him, and tranſlated as *Enoch* and *Elias* were; and that he will alſo come at the day of judgment to force the world to embrace the faith of *Mohammed*, that *Jeſus Chriſt* will be his lieutenant, and will marry: for they look upon it as a great defect in his perſon, that he was not married. There is ſomething very ſingular and curious in the religion and other practices of the *Gaures*, who are the remains of the ancient *Perſians*; but we ſhall defer giving any account of them, till we examine the analogy which is ſuppoſed to be between them and the original inhabitants of *Indoſtan*.

Trade, manufactures, coins. THE *Engliſh* and other nations trade with the *Perſians* ſeveral ways, particularly by the gulph of *Ormus* at *Gombron*, by the way of *Turky*, and by the way of *Ruſſia* through the *Caſpian Sea*. Woollen manufactures are exchanged with them for raw and wrought ſilks, carpets, camblets, leather, and other manufactures of the country; but the trade is carried on in *European* ſhipping, the *Perſians* having ſcarce any ſhips of their own, and the *Ruſſians* having the ſole navigation of the *Caſpian Sea*. The trade to *Perſia* through *Ruſſia* is diſuſed at preſent, being prohibited by the court of *Ruſſia*, who were apprehenſive the *Engliſh* would teach the *Perſians* to build ſhips, and diſpute the navigation of the *Caſpian Sea* with them. There is not a richer or more profitable trade carried on any where than between *Gombron* and *Surat* in the *Eaſt Indies*; and the *Engliſh Eaſt India* company frequently let out their ſhips to tranſport the merchandize of the *Banians* and *Armenians* from *Perſia* to *India*: but there has been ſcarce any trade here ſince the civil wars began. The king of *Perſia* is the chief merchant, and he uſu-

cſually employs his *Armenian* ſubjects to traffic for him in every part of the world. His agent muſt have the refuſal of all merchandize before his ſubjects are permitted to trade. His greateſt miniſters do not think the buſineſs of a merchant beneath them. Thus it was before the civil war commenced. The moſt current money in *Perſia* are the abaſſi's, worth about 1 *s.* 4 *d.* ſterling: they are of the fineſt ſilver. An abaſſi is worth two mahmoudi's, a mahmoudi two ſhais, and a ſhai ten ſingle or five double caſbeghi's. Theſe laſt pieces are of braſs; the other three ſorts of ſilver; for gold is not current in trade. A toman is a certain ſum of money, and no coin, worth fifty abaſſi's; and in *Perſia* they generally reckon by tomans.

Perſons, habits, genius, temper, &c. of the Perſians.

The *Perſian* blood is generally thick, as may be ſeen in the *Gaures*, the ancient *Perſians*, who are homely, ill ſhaped, dull, and have a rough ſkin and olive complexion. The ſame is obſerved in the provinces next the *Indus*; but in other parts of the kingdom, the *Perſian* blood is now grown clearer by the mixture of the *Georgian* and *Circaſſian*; and the men are of a good ſtature, ſhape, and complexion, and the women handſome and well ſhaped, but ſtill inferior to the *Georgian*. The men wear large turbans on their heads, ſome of them very rich, interwoven with gold and ſilver; a veſt girt with a ſaſh, and over it a looſe garment ſomething ſhorter, with ſandals or flippers on their feet. The women's dreſs does not differ much from the men's, only their veſts are longer, and they wear a ſtiffened cap on their heads, and their hair looſe. The men are exceeding fond of riding, which they do every day, if it be but to a houſe in the ſame town; they wear pliant boots of yellow leather; and the furniture of their horſes is immoderately rich, their ſtirrups generally ſilver; and, whether on foot or horſeback, they wear a broad ſword and dagger in their ſaſh. They have alſo a particular paſſion for hunting, which is commonly managed by birds of prey. Their hawks are the beſt inſtructed of any in the world, and they are taught not only to fly at birds, but at hares, deer, and all manner of wild beaſts. The *Perſians* have been always eſteemed a brave people, of great vivacity and quick parts, lovers of learning, and their polite men are upon a level with the politeſt in *Europe*. They excel more in poetry than any other kind of literature, and aſtrologers are in as great reputation in *Perſia* as the magi were formerly. Their books are all manuſcripts, the art of printing having not yet been introduced among them; but they excel in writing, and have eight ſeveral hands. They write from the right to the left like the

Arabs. In a kind of ſhort hand they uſe the letters of the alphabet, and the ſame letters differently pointed will have twenty ſeveral ſignifications. They are famed for nothing more than their humanity and hoſpitality. Their greateſt foible is profuſeneſs and vanity; whence the richneſs of their cloaths, and number of their ſervants and equipage, too often exceed their revenues, and bring them into difficulties. In ſhort, they are born with as good natural parts as any other people, but few abuſe them ſo much, becoming diſſemblers, cheats, flatterers and liars, to gratify, if poſſible, their eager bent to voluptuouſneſs and a luxurious life.—They drink coffee for breakfaſt, and at eleven dine upon melons, fruit, or milk. Their chief meal is in the evening, when they uſually have a diſh of pilo, conſiſting of boiled rice, fowls, or mutton, ſo over-done, that they pull the meat in pieces with their fingers, uſing neither knives, forks, nor ſpoons. Their meat is ſeaſoned very high with ſalt and ſpices when they dreſs it; but they never ſalt up their meat, eating it the ſame day it is killed. They ſpread a cloth upon a carpet, and ſit down croſs-legged at their meals, waſhing both before and after they eat. They are frequently entertained with muſic, both vocal and inſtrumental, at their feſtivals, and girls dance to divert the company. Their uſual drink is water or ſherbet, wine being prohibited by their law; but ſeveral of them frequently break through this reſtraint, and none of them make any ſcruple of intoxicating themſelves with opium. There is no place where women are ſo ſtrictly guarded and confined as in *Perſia*, eſpecially in the courts or harams of their princes and great men. When the king's women remove, they are ſent away in covered litters, with a ſtrong guard; and all men are required to quit their habitations, and remove to a conſiderable diſtance from the places they paſs through, on pain of death. There is no nobility in *Perſia*, nor any reſpect given to a man on account of his family, except to thoſe who are of the blood of their great prophet, or patriarchs; but every man is eſteemed according to the poſt he poſſeſſes; and when he is diſmiſſed, he loſes his honour, and is no longer diſtinguiſhed from the vulgar. The *Arabic* is the learned language of the *Perſians*; the *Turkiſh* is uſually ſpoken at court, and in the provinces adjoining to *Turky*: in other parts, they generally ſpeak the *Perſian* tongue, which is a modern language, and much of the ſame date with their religion.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Great Tartary *and* Aſiatic Ruſſia.

THIS country, called *Great Tartary*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Leſſer Tartary* in *Europe*, is the ancient *Scythia* and *Serica*. It lies between the 53d and 138th degree of longitude eaſt from *London*, and between the 40th and 80th of north latitude; which makes it about 4000 miles in length, and 3400 in breadth. The ſoil of ſo extenſive a country cannot be expreſſed in general; the climate is ſo various, that the produce of the earth muſt be different in the ſeveral diſtricts; but according to the beſt accounts, the ſouthern parts would be fruitful if duly cultivated. It is true, that even there the land is much incumbered with mountains, ſo that we hear of no profitable commodity brought from thence but rhubarb, which it ſeems grows there very freely. *Situation and extent.* *Soil and produce.*

THE people are an offſpring of the northern *Scythians*, who came down ſouthwards above 500 years ago, and like the *Goths* in *Europe*, and *Saracens* in *Africa*, carried all before them. They conquered *Perſia* and a great part of *Aſia-Minor*; and though beaten thence, they found their way weſtward, and eſtabliſhed a monarchy in *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, which continued above 300 years. That the *Tartars* are of *Scythian* original, is evident from their ſentiments and manners at this day. The *Scythians* ſacrificed to their gods the priſoners taken in war. The *Tartars* do not indeed deprive their priſoners of life, but they make death preferable, by ſelling them to maſters that equal themſelves in cruelty. The ancient *Scythians* lived on mare's milk, applied themſelves to the feeding of cattle, and neglected tillage. They had no other habitations but tilted waggons, which were drawn from paſture to paſture as herbage failed and neceſſity required. Their cloathing was the ſkins of beaſts. They made uſe of poiſoned arrows. To croſs a river they filled ſacks with cork, on which they placed themſelves, and were drawn over by horſes which they held by the tail. They had no written laws, but adminiſtered juſtice according to the natural dictates of reaſon. Theſe cuſtoms ſtill ſubſiſt with little variation among the *Tartars*. There was one very ſingular cuſtom among the *Scythians*: when two friends wanted to ſwear a laſting friendſhip, they made inciſions in their fingers, and received the blood in a cup. Both dipped the points of their ſwords in it, and lifting them to their heads, eagerly ſucked it. When the modern *Inhabitants, their conqueſts, manners, character, and proved to be of* Scythian *original.*

Tartars take an oath, they dip their ſabres in water, which they afterwards drink. The barbarity of ſome of their cuſtoms appears to have been ſoftened by time: but one thing which has remained invariable in the character of theſe people, is their rage of invading the neighbouring nations upon every opportunity that offers, and often of falling upon one another, when they are confined in their own country by ſuperior force or fear. Their wars, their incurſions, their ravages, differ in nothing from thoſe of the *Scythians*. We may apply to them what the prophet *Jeremiah* ſaid, ſpeaking of the irruption of their anceſtors into *India*, * "Their chariots are as a whirlwind; their horſes are ſwifter than eagles, and their quiver is as an open ſepulchre."

ASIA, as before obſerved, has often felt that they have loſt nothing of the brutal impetuoſity of their anceſtors. Their ſucceſs is leſs ſurpriſing than that continuance of their valour, which, though not always ſufficient to preſerve their conqueſts, ſtill kept up in them a deſire to recover them. Thus, though expelled *China* in 1368, after poſſeſſing it above a century, they never ceaſed their efforts to recover it; and in 1644, reduced it in ſuch a manner, that they have no reaſon to apprehend a ſecond expulſion. The exploits of *Tamerlane*, the chief of one of their rulers, are well known. He was equal to *Cæſar* in courage, and not inferior to *Alexander* in good fortune. He conquered the *Indies*, ſubdued *Perſia*, vanquiſhed the *Turks*, and ravaged all *Egypt*. His name and reputation have reached nations to whom his country is ſtill unknown.

Tartars divided into three powers.

THE *Tartars* are generally divided into three diſtinct powers: the firſt are thoſe known by the name of *Tartars*; the ſecond are the *Calmucks*; and the third the *Moungals*. The *Tartars* properly ſo called, live to the weſt of the *Caſpian Sea*. The moſt conſiderable of them are the *Uſbecs*, the *Kara-Kallpacs*, the *Nagais*, who are ſubject to *Ruſſia*; the *Baſkirs*, who alſo hold of that empire; and the *Dagheſtans*, who depend on no power, and are more ſavage and untractable than any of the reſt. The *Nagais*, who at preſent occupy the lands of *Aſtrachan*, between the *Jaïck* and the *Wolga*, and the *Baſkirs*, who are ſituated in the eaſtern part of the kingdom of *Caſan*, between the *Wolga* and the river *Kama*, formerly received tribute from *Ruſſia*, which the great duke of *Muſcovy* carried to them annually on his own horſes. He was obliged to go on foot, followed by the principal perſons of his court, to meet the perſons who came to demand this

* Jer. iv. 13.

tribute,

tribute, and who were the pooreſt and moſt wretched of all their tribes. *John* or *Iwan* duke of *Muſcovy*, ſurnamed *the Great*, was the firſt who, to free himſelf from this ſhameful mark of ſervitude, attempted to bring the *Tartars* under ſubjection. His ſon *Baſil* continued to reduce them; but the final blow was given them by *John Baſilides*, a prince deteſted for his barbarity, but reſolute and valiant. He extended his power over the moſt diſtant of their hords. The kan of the *Calmucks* who occupy a great part of the country which lies between the *Moungal* and the *Wolga*, is ſo powerful, that it is ſaid he can bring an army of 100,000 men into the field. There is always a body of them in the *Ruſſian* army. They are rather ſhort than tall; but ſtrong, robuſt, courageous, and inured to fatigue. Their complexion is tawny, their faces flat, and their noſes ſunk to a level with their cheeks; their noſtrils are the only parts that are ſtriking, becauſe larger than their eyes; and theſe are ſo ſmall, that they would be ſcarce perceptible, if they were not very black and ſparkling. They have ſcarce any beard; and their hair, of which they wear only a tuft on the crown of the head, is rough like a horſe's mane. They wear a round bonnet with a border of fur, in the *Poliſh* manner, and a kind of looſe coat of ſheepſkins, which comes down to the middle of their leg. They ſerve only on horſeback; their arms are a bow which is larger, and arrows which are longer than uſual. It is ſaid that their arrows are ſo ſharp-pointed, and that they make them fly with ſuch force, that they will pierce a man through. They carry alſo a muſket, which hangs by their ſide; and a lance, which they handle with great dexterity. They are all Pagans: the name *Calmucks* is a kind of nickname given them by the *Mohammedan Tartars*, with which they are much offended. They want to be called *Mogouls*. Thoſe *Tartars* who are at preſent called *Moungals*, are ſituated, on one ſide, between theſe laſt people and the ſea of *Japan*, and on the other between *China* and *Siberia*.

THE kingdom of *Aſtracan* begins in the 43d degree and ½ of latitude, under the fineſt of climates, and ends towards the 50th, comprehending about as many degrees of longitude as latitude; bounded on one ſide by the *Caſpian Sea*, on the other by the mountains of *Circaſſia*, and ſtill reaching beyond the *Caſpian Sea*, along *Mount Caucaſus*; watered by the great river *Wolga*, the *Jaick*, and ſeveral other rivers, between which, as our countryman the engineer *Perry* pretends, canals may be formed, which, ſerving as a bed to inundations, would produce the ſame effect as the channels of the *Nile*, by increaſing the fertility of the land; but this fine country, to

Kingdom of Aſtracan.

the right and left of the *Wolga* and *Jaïck*, was infeſted, rather than inhabited by the *Tartars*, who never cultivated any thing, and who have always lived as ſtrangers on the earth.

ENGINEER *Perry*, employed here by *Peter the Great*, found vaſt deſarts covered with paſtures, different ſorts of pulſe, cherry and almond trees. Wild ſheep, which yielded excellent nouriſhment, fed in theſe ſolitudes. To ſecond therein nature, it was neceſſary to begin by taming and civilizing the men of theſe climes.

THIS kingdom of *Aſtracan* is a part of the ancient *Capſhak*, conquered by *Gengis Kan*, and afterwards by *Tamerlane*. The dominions of theſe *Tartars* extended as far as *Moſcow*. The czar *John Baſilides*, as before mentioned, delivered his country from the *Tartar* yoke in the tenth century, and added the kingdom of *Aſtracan* to his other conqueſts in 1554. *Aſtracan* is the boundary of *Aſia* and *Europe*, and may trade with either, tranſporting by the *Wolga* the merchandize brought by the *Caſpian Sea*. This was one of the grand projects of *Peter the Great*. It was partly executed by him. An intire ſuburb of *Aſtracan* is inhabited by *Indians*.

Oremburg. AT the ſouth-eaſt of the kingdom of *Aſtracan* is a ſmall country newly formed, called *Oremburg*. A town of the ſame name was built in 1734, on the banks of the river *Jaïck*. The face of this country is uneven and rugged by ſome branches of *Mount Caucaſus*. Forts raiſed at equal diſtances defend the paſſage of the mountains, and the rivers that deſcend from them. It is in this region, formerly inhabited, that the *Perſians*, for ſome years paſt, have been laying up and ſecreting from rapacious robbers their effects that eſcaped the civil wars. The town of *Oremburg* is become the refuge of the *Perſians* and their fortunes, and has increaſed by their calamities. The *Indians* and people of the *Great Bukaria* come to traffic there, ſo that it may be ſaid to be a mart for *Aſia*.

Governments of Caſan and *the* Great Permia. BEYOND the *Wolga* and the *Jaïck*, towards the north, is the kingdom of *Caſan*, which, together with *Aſtracan*, fell to the lot of a ſon of *Gengis-Kan*, and afterwards of a ſon of *Tamerlane*. This is alſo a conqueſt of *John Baſilides*. It is ſtill peopled by a great number of *Mohammedan Tartars*. This great country extends as far as *Siberia*. It was formerly rich and flouriſhing, and ſtill retains ſome opulence. A province of this kingdom called the *Great Permia*, and afterwards *Solikam*, was the ſtaple of *Perſian* merchandize and *Tartar* furs. A great quantity of the coins of the firſt caliphs, and ſome gold idols of the *Tartars* have been found in *Permia*; but theſe monuments of former wealth were found in the midſt of

of poverty, and in deſerts where no veſtiges of commerce could be diſcovered. Such revolutions happen but too ſoon and eaſily in a barren country, ſince they have happened in the moſt fertile.

THE famous *Swediſh* priſoner, *Stralemberg*, who turned to ſo good an account his misfortunes, after the battle of *Pultowa*, and who examined all thoſe vaſt tracts of land with ſo much attention, is the firſt who made probable a fact which could never gain credit, concerning the ancient commerce of theſe regions. *Pliny* and *Pomponius Mela* relate, that in the time of *Auguſtus*, a king of the *Suevi* made a preſent to *Metellus Celer* of ſome *Indians* caſt by a ſtorm on the coaſts near the *Elbe*. How ſhould the inhabitants of *India* navigate the *German* ſeas? This adventure appeared fabulous to all our moderns, eſpecially ſince the commerce of our hemiſphere changed by the diſcovery of the *Cape of Good Hope*. But formerly it was not more ſtrange to ſee an *Indian* trade into the northern countries of the weſt, than to ſee a *Roman* paſs into *India* by *Arabia*. The *Indians* went into *Perſia*, embarked on the ſea of *Hyrcania*, ſailed up the *Rha*, which is the *Wolga*, proceeded as far as the *Great Permia*, by *Kama*, and from thence might embark on the *North Sea*, or *Baltic*. There have been in all times enterpriſing men. The *Tyrians* undertook and ſucceeded in more aſtoniſhing voyages.

IF, after having paſſed in review all theſe vaſt provinces, you caſt your eye to the eaſt, there again the limits of *Europe* and *Aſia* are confounded. A new name ſhould ſeem requiſite for this great part of the world. The ancients divided into *Aſia*, *Europe*, and *Africa* their known world; they had not ſeen the tenth part of it; and this is the reaſon, when the *Palus Meotis*, is paſſed, that it is not known where *Europe* ends and *Aſia* begins. All beyond *Mount Taurus* received the vague appellation of *Scythia*, and afterwards that of *Tartary*. It would be proper, perhaps, to call by the name of *Artic Land*, or *Land of the North*, all the country that extends from the *Baltic* to the confines of *China*, as the name of *Auſtral Land* is given by ſome to the part of the world, not leſs vaſt, ſituated under the antartic pole, and which makes the counterpoiſe of the globe.

FROM the frontiers of the provinces of *Archangel*, *Reſan*, *Aſtracan*, *Siberia* extends to the eaſt, with further tracts of land as far as the ſea of *Japan*; it touches the ſouth of *Ruſſia* by *Mount Caucaſus*; from thence to the country of *Kamſchatka* about 1200 common leagues are reckoned; and from *South Tartary*, which ſerves it as a boundary, as far as the *Frozen Sea*, there are about 400, which is the leaſt breadth *Government of Siberia.*

of this country. *Siberia* produces the richeſt furs, and it was this that occaſioned its diſcovery in 1563.

Diſcovery and conqueſt of Siberia.

A *Don-Coſſack*, by name *Yarmak*, being obliged by ſome accident, to leave his native country, and having no means of ſubſiſtence, betook himſelf, with a few accomplices, to robbing on the highway. He ſoon became famous and powerful, for he robbed only the rich, and by a generoſity uncommon in ſuch a character, liberally beſtowed on ſuch as were in want. He never killed, or even hurt any perſon, unleſs compelled to ſuch outrages in his own defence. This behaviour ſo raiſed his reputation, that all the idle fellows in the country enliſted themſelves in his gang, and he became at laſt ſo troubleſome, that the governors of the ſouthern provinces ſent out troops to apprehend him; but he being informed of their deſign, withdrew from the land, and procuring boats upon the *Wolga*, commenced pirate. Being attacked here alſo, he was forced to croſs the *Caſpian Sea*, and ſhelter himſelf on the *Perſian* ſhore, where he paſſed for a merchant. Being again diſcovered, he was obliged by the *Perſians* to quit their coaſt; and now his only refuge was to return to the *Wolga*, where he behaved with great circumſpection, often lurking in woods and villages; and being in no want of money, he paid liberally for every thing he needed. Foreſeeing, however, that ſuch a numerous gang could not be long concealed, he took the reſolution of leaving the *Wolga*, and ſteered his courſe up the river *Kama*, at that time little frequented by the *Ruſſians*, or any other nation: here he hoped to find, at leaſt, a ſafe retreat during the winter. *Yarmak*, therefore, with his followers, amounting to 200, continued their voyage up the *Kama*, till they were ſtopped by the ice, at no great diſtance from a large village. The inhabitants, alarmed at the ſight of ſo many armed men, whom they were not able to oppoſe, gave them a hoſpitable reception. *Yarmak* demanded only proviſions and winter-quarters for his men, promiſing to leave them unmoleſted in the ſpring. In conſequence of this declaration, he and his followers paſſed the winter very quietly in that remote place; but apprehenſive, at the approach of ſummer, of being diſcovered by the government, and uncertain what courſe to ſteer, it was at laſt determined to croſs the mountains of *Verchaturia*, and go to the eaſtward, in hopes of finding ſome uninhabited country, at leaſt a ſafe retreat.

HAVING paſſed the mountains, they arrived at the river *Tur*, and finding it navigable, ſoon made a ſufficient number of canoes for the whole gang. After rowing for ſome days down the *Tur*, they diſcovered ſeveral villages of *Mohammedan Tartars*,

Tartars, who were ſurpriſed at the ſight of ſuch a number of ſtrangers, of whom they had before never ſo much as heard. *Yarmak* having got what intelligence he could procure of the ſituation and government of the country, purſued his voyage to the river *Tobol*; where he found the towns populous, and the lands well cultivated. His approach alarmed the king of the *Tartars*, who aſſembled a numerous body of horſe and foot, armed with bows and arrows, lances and other ſuch weapons, with whom our adventurer had many ſkirmiſhes, and defeated great multitudes by means of his fire-arms, which had never before been known in theſe parts. The poor *Tartars* were as much amazed and terrified at the ſight of the *Ruſſians* and their arms, as the inhabitants of *Mexico* on the arrival of the *Spaniards* in *America*; to which *Siberia* may, in many reſpects, be compared.

YARMAK, finding his enemies daily more numerous the nearer he approached the reſidence of the *Tartar* king; having alſo loſt many of his men in continual encounters, and ſpent the greateſt part of his ammunition; knowing, beſides, of no place of ſafety, where he might paſs the winter, which is both long and ſevere in this quarter, at laſt determined to retreat. He therefore ſteered his courſe to the weſt, up the *Tobol* and *Tur* rivers. The *Tartars* gave him no reſt, but harraſſed him perpetually from the banks. He himſelf and a few more eſcaped with a conſiderable booty, and returned to the village where they wintered before. The inhabitants, on ſeeing the rich furs and other ſpoils, gave them a welcome reception; and *Yarmak* did not forget to diſpenſe his favours liberally among thoſe who had entertained him in his diſtreſs, when he fled from juſtice.

Our adventurer had now time to reflect on his miſerable circumſtances. He conſidered, that his lurking in theſe parts, though remote from any town, could not be long kept a ſecret; ſo make another attempt againſt the *Tartars* with a handful of men, ill provided with arms and ammunition, might perhaps be ruinous, and certainly unſucceſsful. He therefore reſolved to ſubmit himſelf to the czar's clemency, in hopes of obtaining a pardon for himſelf and his accomplices, on condition of pointing out the way to a rich and eaſy conqueſt of a country which he had diſcovered. The propoſal was made at court by a friend, and was of too great importance to be neglected. In ſhort, *Yarmak* was brought to *Moſcow*, under a ſafe-conduct, where he communicated the whole affair. He begged his majeſty's pardon, and aſked a certain number of troops, which he promiſed to lead to a glorious conqueſt. His majeſty granted him a pardon, approved of the expedition, and

and gave orders for the troops to attend him. They marched to *Solikamſki*, where they paſſed the winter in making preparations for their enterprize.

DURING this interval, *Yarmak* behaved with ſurprizing prudence and activity, and diſcovered himſelf to be a perſon of uncommon genius. He collected ſuch of his former followers as remained, and formed them into a company, in whom he could confide on all occaſions.

AT the proper ſeaſon, the troops ſet out towards *Siberia*. On coming into the inhabited parts of the country, they found many ſtraggling parties of *Tartars* in arms, ready to oppoſe them, and a number of boats upon the rivers, full of armed men; the king of the *Tartars* himſelf was on board one of theſe veſſels. This expedition was of ſhort duration, and fully anſwered the expectations of the *Ruſſians*. The *Tartars* in the boats being purſued by the *Ruſſians*, a battle enſued on the river *Irtiſh*. *Yarmak* obſerving the king's barge, ordered his crew to board her, which he endeavouring to do at the head of his men, jumped ſhort, fell into the river, and was drowned, to the great grief of all his followers. Thus fell poor *Yarmak!* Notwithſtanding this misfortune, the *Ruſſians* gained a compleat victory. The brave king of the *Tartars* loſt his life alſo in the action. His ſon, and the reſt of the royal family, were taken priſoners, and ſent to *Moſcow*, where they were honourably received by the czar, and treated according to their quality. The prince had an extenſive property granted him in *Ruſſia*, which the family now enjoys, together with the title of *Sibirſky Czarewitz* or prince of *Siberia*.

How the Samoieds were diſcovered.

IT was not in the reign of the czar *Fedor Iwanowitz*, but in that of *Iwan Baſilides* in the ſixteenth century, that a private perſon of the neighbourhood of *Archangel*, a man rich for his condition and country, perceived that men of extraordinary figure, cloathed after a manner till then unknown in his part of the country, and ſpeaking a language which none underſtood, came down regularly every year a river that falls into the *Duina*, bringing with them, to market, martens and black foxes, which they exchanged for nails and bits of glaſs, as the ſavages of *America* firſt gave their gold to the *Spaniards*. He had them followed by his children and ſervants as far as their country: they were *Samoieds*, a people that appear like the *Laplanders*, but not of the ſame race. They are ignorant, as the *Laplanders*, of the uſe of bread; they have, as they, the aſſiſtance of rein-deer, which they yoke to their ſledges. They live in caverns and huts in the midſt of the ſnow; but nature has otherwiſe ſet ſome very diſtinguiſh-

guiſhing marks between this ſpecies of men and that of the *Laplanders*: their upper maxilla, or jaw, more advanced, is on a level with their noſe, and their ears are higher up; the men and women have hair only on the head; the nipple of their breaſt is of a black ebony colour. Neither ſex of the *Laplanders* have any of theſe marks; ſo that it is without any juſt foundation that the ſpecies of the *Laplanders* and *Samoieds* have been confounded. There are many more different races of men than are thought of; thoſe of the *Samoieds* and *Hottentots* ſeem to be the two extremes of our continent; and, if we attend to the black breaſts of the *Samoied* women, and the apron nature has given the *Hottentot* women, and which deſcends to the half of their thighs, we ſhall have ſome idea of the varieties of our animal ſpecies.

THE morality of the *Samoieds* is equally ſingular with their phyſics. They pay no worſhip to the Supreme Being: their religion is a ſort of Manicheiſm, or rather the ancient religion of the Magi, in the one point of acknowledging a good and bad principle. The horrid climate they dwell in, ſeems, in ſome reſpects, to excuſe this belief, ſo ancient among ſo many people, and ſo natural to the ignorant and unfortunate. Theft and murder are not heard of among them: being almoſt without paſſions, they are without injuſtice. They have no terms in their language to expreſs vice and virtue. Their extreme ſimplicity has not yet permitted them to form abſtracted notions; ſentiment alone directs them; and it is, perhaps, an inconteſtible proof that men love juſtice by inſtinct, when their paſſions do not blind them. Some of theſe ſavages were perſuaded to ſuffer themſelves to be conducted to *Moſcow*; every thing there ſtruck them with admiration: the emperor they regarded as their god, and ſubmitted to give him yearly an offering of two ſables per each inhabitant. Some colonies were ſoon eſtabliſhed beyond the *Oby* and the *Irtiſh*, and even forts were built there. A *Coſſack* was ſent into the country in 1595, and conquered it for the *Czars*, with ſome ſoldiers and artillery, as *Cortez* ſubdued *Mexico*; but he ſcarce conquered any thing more than deſarts.

AT the confluence of the rivers *Irtiſh* and *Tobol*, a ſmall habitation was found by the *Ruſſians*, which they converted, ſince their conqueſt, into the city of *Tobolſkoy*, the capital of *Siberia*, at preſent conſiderable. It contains about 15,000 inhabitants. The clergy conſiſt of about fifty monks, or prieſts. There was once a good trade from this place to *China*, by caravans; but the mutual knavery of the *Ruſſians* and *Chineſe* merchants ſoon reduced it to a languiſhing ſtate; and ſome differences which aroſe between the two powers have

Tobolſkoy, *capital of* Siberia.

have since totally destroyed it. These differences were occasioned by a revolution which happened among the *Zungore Calmucs*, after the death of *Galdan-Tcherin*, in 1746. *Galdan-Tcherin* was kan of the nation which inhabited that part of *Northern-Tartary* which is situated between *Siberia* and *China*. This nation admitted no sovereign but its kan, and upon the death of *Galdan-Tcherin*, a civil war broke out among several competitors to succeed him. The *Chinese*, who dreaded the power of this nation, which was become formidable to all its neighbours, contrived first to weaken it on this occasion, by favouring each of the competitors by turns, and then to fall upon the conqueror, and destroy his power at once. The name of this unhappy prince was *Amoursaman*; and the wretched remains of this once mighty nation, consisting of about 20,000 families, took shelter under the protection of *Russia*, upon the banks of the *Wolga*. *Amoursaman*, after having wandered from place to place, at last retired to the frontiers of *Siberia*, in 1757, where he died of the small-pox in 1760. The *Chinese*, as soon as they heard he had retired to *Siberia*, demanded that he should be delivered up, or, as the *Russians* say, that he should be confined for life. He continued for some time at *Tobolskoy* before his death, and his body was sent to the frontiers of *Siberia*, whither the *Chinese* sent commissioners more than once to examine it. Two *Calmuc* ambassadors, who had been sent to *Petersburgh* whilst *Amoursaman* was still living, learnt, on their return to *Tobolskoy*, that their nation was no longer existing.

Revolution among the Calmucs.

WHO would believe it, that this country was, for a long time, the abode of the same *Huns* who ravaged all as far as *Rome*, under *Attila*, and that these *Huns* came from the north of *China*? The *Usbec-Tartars* succeeded the *Huns*, and the *Russians* the *Usbecs*. These savage countries were disputed, after the manner that nations exterminated each other for more fertile. *Siberia* was formerly better peopled than it is, especially towards the south; some sepulchral monuments and ruins are a sufficient argument that it was so.

ALL this part of the world, from the sixtieth degree, or thereabouts, to the mountains, eternally frozen, which bound the north seas, resemble in nothing the regions of the temperate zone. The earth does not afford the same plants and animals, nor the lakes and rivers the same fish. The ridge of the *Verchaturia* mountains, which may be considered as a branch of *Mount Caucasus*, commencing to the southward, and separating *Asia* from *Europe* quite to the *Frozen-Sea*, is no where higher than from fifty to eighty fathoms,

Verchaturia mountains.

thorns; but the declivity is very ſteep, and the ſummit is covered with pine, birch, and fir. The way over theſe mountains is very frightful, and by night extremely dangerous; for if the ſledge deviates ever ſo little from the beaten track, the unfortunate traveller will inevitably be buried in a gulph of ſnow. Here there is ſeldom any ſign of a more clement ſeaſon, not ſo much as by the flight of a bird; for even the pies and crows, which abound through all *Ruſſia*, abandon theſe horrid deſerts, where nature herſelf ſeems benumbed, and it is only by the traces of the ſledge that the country is known to be inhabited. The gloom of deſolation ſurrounds it on every ſide, and a horrid ſilence, which is never broken but by the outcries of thoſe that ſuffer from the perils of the way. The inhabitants are ſhut up in their hovels nine months in the year; the ſnow appears upon the mountains in the beginning of *September*, and ſo great a quantity deſcends in a ſhort time afterwards, as to leave ſcarce any traces of a habitation upon them. The inhabitants are then obliged to break a way through it, and it ſeldom begins to thaw there till the middle of *April*; and though it gives ſomewhat ſooner in the plain, it does not totally diſappear till the end of *May*; ſo that the ſeverity of the winter is ſuſpended only three months in the year, during which time, however, they ſow rye, oats, barley, and peaſe, which they get in by the end of *Auguſt*; but none of them are perfectly ripe.

Inhabitants deſcribed.

THE inhabitants of this country, for the moſt part, profeſs the religion of the *Greek* church, but with a fanaticiſm that ſeems gradually to increaſe with the diſtance from the capital. As their ſtate and ſituation do not admit the indulgence of artificial wants, their deſires are neceſſarily few: they have neither manufacture nor commerce; their proviſion is very bad, and therefore eaſily procured, conſiſting of dry or ſtinking fiſh, peaſe, and a coarſe black kind of bread, made of rye; their drink is a wretched kind of beer, and a liquor they call *quas*, which is no other than water fermented with bran, and then mixed with a ſmall quantity of meal. They live in total idleneſs and inactivity, ſhut up in their ſtoves, the extreme naſtineſs of which is not to be conceived. They are, however, fond of their condition, and hate the thoughts of ſtirring out of their dunghill, eſpecially to bear arms; but, if forced into the ſervice, brandy, and the fear of puniſhment, will make them tolerable ſoldiers. The unwholſomeneſs and inconvenience of their hovels are greatly increaſed by the ſeverity of the winter, which prevents their communication with the freſh air; their windows are ſeldom more than a foot wide, and ſix inches high; and they are alſo

alſo deprived of the light of the ſun all the while he is paſſing through the ſouthern ſigns; nor have they any artificial light but by ſplinters of birch-wood, which they ſet on fire, and ſtick up in the chinks of the floor: this practice is, indeed, common through all *Ruſſia*, and frequently cauſes fires, which almoſt immediately ſpread over half a town, as the houſes are all built of wood, except in the cities and principal towns. But, notwithſtanding all this inactivity, confinement, and naſtineſs, they enjoy robuſt and uninterrupted health; ſo effectually does perpetual temperance counter-balance all that can weigh againſt health and life. There is ſcarce one among them that is weakly or deformed, and their manner of education ſecures to them this good fortune. The child, as ſoon as born, is laid upon a heap of ſtraw or old rags, in a baſket, where it ſprawls about, and ſtretches its limbs, without any reſtraint; it is nouriſhed with milk by means of a horn which is fitted to a cow's-teats, but ſometimes ſuckled by the mother; the baſket is hung at the end of a long elaſtic pole, ſo that it may eaſily be put in motion, and the child rocked as in a cradle; but before it can go alone, it is placed upon the ground, where it rolls about at pleaſure, till it learns firſt to ſtand, and then to totter along, with nothing to cover it but a ſhirt, which ſcarce reaches to the middle of the thigh. By this management their children walk ſooner than ours can ſtand alone, and, as ſoon as they are able, are ſuffered to run about, and, at the end of the winter, are playing in the road in the midſt of the ſnow, while the weather is ſtill ſo cold, that the traveller is afraid of getting out of his ſledge, though covered with fur from head to foot. They are of a large ſtature, extremely muſcular and ſtrong, and live longer than the inhabitants of any other known part of the world. This, however, is not becauſe their ſituation, upon the whole, is favourable to life in the tender years of infancy, but is rather the reverſe; for all the children who are not ſtrong by conſtitution, die ſoon, and none are reared but thoſe who are born with the greateſt natural advantages. More than two-thirds of the children that are born here die in their infancy, and it is common to find but three or four alive, in families that have had ſixteen or eighteen. Many other cauſes concur gradually to depopulate the villages that are ſcattered through this vaſt deſart. The ſmall-pox frequently carries off half the inhabitants of one of theſe hamlets at a time, and ſometimes a greater proportion; the ſcurvy is alſo very fatal among them; and where they can procure ſpirituous liquors, the inroads of diſeaſe and mortality are in proportion to their want of the advantages which

which makes intemperance leſs fatal in other places. The venereal diſeaſe alſo makes great havock among theſe unhappy wretches, to whom the method of cure is wholly unknown; it prevails ſo much in *Siberia* and *Northern Tartary*, that there is great reaſon to believe it will at length depopulate the country. The manners of the people of *Tobolskoy* are rather more corrupt than thoſe that live diſperſed in the country. The women of all ranks and ages paint here, and are in general handſome, but have not that feminine ſoftneſs which is the principal charm of the ſex.

Oſtiacs and Burates.

BELOW the country of the *Samoieds*, along the river *Oby*, lies that of the *Oſtiacs*: they are quite different from the *Samoieds*, except that, like them, and the men of the primitive ages of the world, they are hunters, ſhepherds, and fiſhermen. Some of them are without religion, as living ſeparate; others, compoſing hords, have a kind of worſhip, and make vows to the principal object of their wants: they adore a ſheep's-ſkin, becauſe no other ſort of cattle is more neceſſary to them. The ſame way the ancient *Egyptian* huſbandmen made choice of an ox, to adore, in the emblem of this animal, the divinity that produced it for man's uſe. The *Oſtiacs* have alſo other idols, of which neither the origin nor worſhip does deſerve our attention, any more than their adorers. Some of them have been converted to Chriſtianity about the year 1712; but they are ſuch Chriſtians as the groſſeſt peaſants, without knowing what they are. Several authors pretend, that this people came originally from the *Great Permia*; but this *Great Permia* is almoſt a deſart. Why ſhould its inhabitants ſettle ſo far off, and ſo indifferently? Theſe obſcurities are not worth our reſearches. Every people that has not cultivated the arts, ought to be condemned to oblivion. It is particularly among theſe *Oſtiacs*, and the *Burates* and *Jakutes*, their neighbours, that the ivory is often found in the ground, of which the origin cannot be accounted for without having recourſe to the Univerſal Deluge. Some believe it to be a foſſil ivory, others, the teeth of a ſort of elephant, whereof the race is deſtroyed. In what country do we not find natural productions, which equally aſtoniſh and confound philoſophy? Several mountains of theſe countries abound with the amianthus, or that incombuſtible flax, of which ſometimes cloth is made, and ſometimes a kind of paper. The *Burates*, another people not yet made Chriſtians, live to the ſouth of the *Oſtiacs*; and eaſtward are ſeveral hords not yet entirely ſubjected. None of theſe people have the leaſt knowledge of the calendar; they reckon their time by ſnows, and not by the apparent courſe of the ſun.

As

As it ſnows regularly, and for a long time, every winter; they ſay, I am ſo many ſnows old, as we ſay ſo many years old.

THE *Swediſh* officer *Stralemberg*, who had been made priſoner at the battle of *Pultowa*, and ſpent fifteen years in *Siberia*, all parts of which he had viſited, ſays, that there are ſtill ſome remains of an ancient people, whoſe skin is partly coloured and ſpotted, and that he had ſeen men of that race. This fact has been confirmed by ſome *Ruſſians* born at *Tobolskoy*. It ſeems, that the variety of the human ſpecies has much diminiſhed; we find but few of theſe ſingular races, which, probably, others have exterminated: for example, there are very few of the white *Moors*, whereof one was preſented, ſome time ago, to the Academy of Sciences at *Paris*. The ſame may be ſaid of ſeveral animals, whoſe ſpecies is become very rare.

Siberia, whence denominated.

THIS country was called *Siberia*, only ſince its conqueſt by the *Ruſſians*, from a *Sclavonic* word, ſignifying a priſon, having been made ſuch, on account of its extreme coldneſs and barrenneſs. The priſoners of ſtate who are baniſhed here, ſome during life, ſome for a term of years, according to their crimes, or pleaſure of the czars, either without any, or with a very ſmall allowance, as, perhaps, a penny a-day, are obliged to ſhoot for their living, or ſtarve. They are, beſides, obliged to bring in weekly a certain quantity of furs as a tribute to the czar, elſe they are ſeverely puniſhed by taſk-maſters ſet purpoſely over them. They muſt alſo be very careful, that the furs have no holes in them; and this makes them exceeding dexterous in ſhooting thoſe creatures only in the head, and with a ſingle ball.

ALL the ſouthern parts of theſe countries are peopled by numerous hords of *Tartars*. The ancient *Turks* paſſed out of this *Tartary* to conquer all the territories they are now in poſſeſſion of. The *Calmucs*, the *Moguls*, are the ſame *Scythians*, who, headed by *Madies*, ſeized upon the *Upper-Aſia*, and conquered *Cyaxares*, king of the *Medes*. Theſe alſo are they whom *Gengis-Kan* and his children led afterwards into *Germany*, and who formed the Mogul-empire under *Tamerlane*. Theſe people are a great example of the changes that have happened among all nations. Some of their hords, far from being formidable, are become vaſſals of *Ruſſia*. Such is a nation of *Calmucs* that dwells between *Siberia* and the *Caſpian-Sea*. Here were found in 1720, a ſubterraneous houſe of ſtone, urns, lamps, ear-pendants, an equeſtrian ſtatue of an Oriental prince, with a diadem on his head; two women ſitting on thrones; a roll of manuſcripts, ſent by *Peter*

ter the Great, to the Academy of Inſcriptions at *Paris*, and found to be in the language of *Tibet*. All theſe were illuſtrious teſtimonies that the arts once inhabited this country, now barbarous; and they were alſo ſufficient proofs of what *Peter the Great* was often heard to ſay, that the arts had made the tour of the world.

KAMTSCHATKA is the laſt province of *Siberia*. It was long known by that name to the geographers of former times: but ſo little were they acquainted with its ſituation, that they believed it to be joined to *Yeſſo*; whereas a large ſea, interſperſed with many iſlands, lies between the two countries. At preſent, *Kamtſchatka* is known to be that great peninſula which makes the boundary of *Aſia* to the north-eaſt, ſtretching from north to ſouth about 7 deg. 30 min. It begins at the rivers *Puſtaio* and *Anapho*, lying in the latitude of 59 deg. 30 min. The firſt runs into the *Penſchinska-Sea*, and the other to the eaſtward. At theſe places the iſthmus is ſo narrow, that the ſea may, in fair weather, be ſeen on both ſides from the hills in the middle. As the country runs broader towards the north, this place may be reckoned the iſthmus that joins the peninſula to the main land. Kamſchatka *deſcribed.*

THE natives of this country are divided into three different people; the *Kamtſchatkans*, *Koreki*, and *Kuriles*. The *Kamtſchatkans* live upon the ſouth-ſide of the promontory of *Kamtſchatka*: The *Koreki* inhabit the northern parts on the coaſt of the *Penſchinska-Sea*, and round the eaſtern ocean, almoſt to *Anadir*: The *Kuriles* inhabit the iſlands in that ſea, reaching as far as thoſe of *Japan*. They are all as wild as the country itſelf. Some of them have no fixed habitations, but wander from place to place with their herds of rein-deer; others have ſettled habitations, and reſide upon the banks of the rivers, and the ſea-ſhore, living upon fiſh and ſea-animals, and ſuch herbs as grow upon the ſhore. The former dwell in huts, covered with deer-ſkins; the latter in places dug out of the earth; both in a very barbarous manner. Their diſpoſitions and tempers are rough; and they are intirely ignorant of letters or religion.

IT is very probable, that the *Kamtſchatkans* lived formerly in *Mungalia*, beyond the river *Amur*, and made one people with the *Mungals*, which appears from their having ſeveral words common to the *Mungal Chineſe* language, and their terminations in *ong*, *ing*, *oang*, *chin*, *cha*, *kſi*, *kſung*. But not to inſiſt upon the language only, both are of a low ſtature, ſwarthy, have black hair, a broad face, ſharp noſe, eyes ſunk in, eye-brows ſmall and thin, a hanging belly, ſlender legs and arms; and both are remarkable for cowardice,

boasting, and slavishness to people who use them hard, and for their obstinacy and contempt of those who treat them with gentleness.

BEFORE the *Russian* conquest, they lived in perfect freedom, having no chief, being subject to no law, nor paying any taxes; the old men, or those who were remarkable for their bravery, bearing the principal authority in their villages, though none had any right to command or inflict punishment. They resemble the other inhabitants of *Siberia*; but differ in this, that their faces are not so long as the other *Siberians*, their cheeks stand more out, their teeth are thick, their mouth large, their stature middling, and their shoulders broad, particularly those who inhabit the sea-coast.

THEIR manner of living is slovenly to the last degree; they never wash their hands or face, nor cut their nails; they eat out of the same dish with the dogs, which they never wash; every thing about them stinks of fish; they never comb their heads, but both men and women plait their hair in two locks, binding the ends with small cords. When any hair starts out, they sew it with threads to make it lie close; by this means, they have such a quantity of vermin, that they scrape them off by handfuls, and are nasty enough to eat them. Those that have not a sufficient stock of natural hair wear false locks, and sometimes as much as weigh ten pounds, which makes their heads look like a haycock.

THEY have extraordinary notions of God, of sins, and good actions. They have filled almost every place in heaven and earth with different spirits, which they both worship and fear more than God, because, in case of troubles and misfortunes, they curse and blaspheme him. Their chief happiness consists in idleness, and gratifying their natural lusts and appetites. They have no notion of riches, fame, or honour; therefore covetousness, ambition, and pride, are unknown among them. Their trade is likewise not so much calculated for the acquisition of riches, as for procuring the necessaries and conveniencies of life. They sell the *Koreki* sables, fox, and white dog-skins, dried mushrooms, or such trifles; and receive in exchange, cloaths made of deer-skins and other hides. Among themselves they exchange what they abound with for what they want, as dogs, boats, dishes, troughs, nets, hemp, yarn, and provisions. This kind of barter is carried on under a great shew of friendship; for, when one wants any thing that another has, he goes freely to visit him, and without any ceremony makes known his wants, though, perhaps, he never had any acquaintance with that person before. The landlord is obliged to behave according to the

custom

cuſtom of the country, and gives his gueſt whatever he has occaſion for. He afterwards returns the viſit, and muſt be received in the ſame manner; ſo that both parties have their wants ſupplied.

THO' their manner of living is moſt naſty, and their actions moſt ſtupid, yet they think themſelves the happieſt people in the world, and look upon the *Ruſſians* who are ſettled among them with contempt: however, this notion begins to change at preſent; for the old people, who are confirmed in their cuſtoms, drop off, and the young ones, being converted to the Chriſtian religion, adopt the cuſtoms of the *Ruſſians*, and deſpiſe the barbarity and ſuperſtition of their anceſtors.

IN every oſtrog, or large village, by order of her late Imperial majeſty *Elizabeth*, is appointed a chief, who is ſole judge in all cauſes, except thoſe of life and death; and not only theſe chiefs, but even the common people, have their chapels for public worſhip. Schools are alſo erected in almoſt every village, to which the *Kamtſchatkans* ſend their children with pleaſure. By theſe means, their barbarity, very probably, will, in a ſhort time, be rooted out.

IN a late expedition of the *Ruſſians* to this country, the ſea-officers delineated exactly all the eaſtern coaſt of *Kamtſchatka*, as far as the cape of *Tchukotſkoi*, all the weſtern to the *Penchinſka* gulph, and from *Ochotskoy* to the river *Amur*; they deſcribed the iſlands lying between *Japan* and *Kamtſchatka*, and alſo thoſe between *Kamtſchatka* and *America*. At the ſame time, the gentlemen of the Academy undertook to determine the ſituation of *Kamſchatka* by aſtronomical obſervations, and to remark every thing worthy of notice in the civil and natural hiſtory of the country and places adjacent.

Expedition for diſcovering America.

A *COSSAC* officer went firſt by land from *Siberia* to *Kamtſchatka*, in 1701, by order of *Peter the Great*, who, after the unfortunate affair of *Narva*, ſtill extended his care from one extremity of the continent to the other. Afterwards, in 1725, ſome time before death ſurpriſed him in the midſt of his great projects, he ſent the *Daniſh* captain *Bering* with expreſs orders to go by the ſea of *Kamtſchatka* to the land of *America*, if the enterprize was practicable. *Bering* could not ſucceed in his firſt navigation. The empreſs *Anne* ſent him again in 1733. *Spengenberg*, a captain of a ſhip, who was appointed to keep company in this voyage, ſet out the firſt from *Kamtſchatka*, but could not put to ſea till 1739, by reaſon of the time required to arrive at the port where they were to embark, and build and fit out ſhips with all neceſſaries. *Spengenberg* penetrated as far as the north of *Ja-*

pan, through a ſtreight formed by a long chain of iſles, and returned, without any farther diſcovery than this paſſage.

In 1741, *Bering* ſailed through this ſea, accompanied by the aſtronomer *De l'Iſle de la Croyer*, of the *De l'Iſle* family, which has produced ſuch learned geographers. Another captain went alſo on the diſcovery. *Bering* and he arrived at the coaſts of *America*, on the north of *California*. This paſſage, ſo long ſought for through the North-ſeas, was, therefore, at laſt diſcovered, but no ſuccour nor refreſhments were found on theſe deſart coaſts. Freſh water failed them, and the ſcurvy carried off a part of the ſhip's crew. They ſaw, for the ſpace of an hundred miles, the north ſhores of *California*, and they perceived copper canoes, which carried men like the *Canadians*. All was fruitleſs. *Bering* died in an iſland to which he gave his name. The other captain, finding himſelf nearer *California*, landed ten of his men, but they never appeared again. The captain, after expecting them in vain, was obliged to return to *Kamtſchatka*, and *De l'Iſle* expired as he juſt got to land. Theſe diſaſters are the deſtiny of almoſt all the firſt attempts on the North-ſeas. It is not yet known what benefit will be derived from ſuch painful and dangerous diſcoveries. Hereafter, in deſcribing *America*, we ſhall have an occaſion to ſpeak of that part of it which lies neareſt to *Kamtſchatka*.

We have ſpecified whatever compoſes in general the dominions of *Aſiatic-Ruſſia*. All the great parts of the *Ruſſian* empire have been united at different times, as it has happened in all the other kingdoms of the world. *Scythians*, *Huns*, *Maſſagetes*, *Sclavonians*, *Cimbrians*, *Getes*, *Sarmatians*, are now the ſubjects of the czars. The *Ruſſians* are, properly ſpeaking, the ancient *Roxelans*, or *Sclavonians*.

After a few curſory reflections, we ſhall find, that the greater part of other ſtates are compoſed in this manner. *France* is an aſſemblage of *Goths*, *Danes*, called *Normans*, ſeptentrional *Germans*, called *Burgundians*, *Francs*, *Allemans*, and ſome *Romans*, mixed with the ancient *Celts*. *Great Britain* and *Ireland* are much the ſame way compounded, except that the blood of the *Scots*, *Iriſh*, and *Welch*, remains ſtill more unmixed. In *Rome*, and in *Italy*, are ſeveral families deſcended from the people of the North, as *Lombards*, *Goths*, *Teutons*, and *Cimbrians*; and now none of the antient *Romans* are known in this country. The *Spaniards* are a race of *Arabs*, *Carthaginians*, *Jews*, *Tyrians*, *Viſigoths*, and *Vandals*, incorporated with the inhabitants of the country. When there is ſuch a mixture of nations it is long before they can be civilized, or even brought to form their language.

Some

Some admit of being poliſhed ſooner, others later. Police and arts are eſtabliſhed with ſo much difficulty, and revolutions ruin ſo frequently the commenced edifice, that there is good reaſon to be aſtoniſhed, that the greater part of nations do not live like *Tartars*.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Empires of China *and* Japan.

THE vaſt, ancient, and opulent empire of *China*, ſituate on the moſt eaſtern verge of the *Aſiatic* continent, is bounded on the north by eaſt and weſt *Tartary*, from which it is divided by a prodigious wall of 1500 miles in length, and partly by high, craggy, and inacceſſible mountains. On the eaſt, it is bounded by the Eaſtern ocean, on the weſt by part of the Mogul's empire, and *India extra Gangem*, from which it is parted by ridges of other high mountains and ſandy deſarts; and on the ſouth, partly by the kingdoms of *Lao*, *Tonquin*, *Ava*, and *Cochin-china*, and partly by the Southern ocean, or *Indian-Sea*, which flows between it and the *Philippine-Iſlands*. It is of ſuch great extent, that it reaches in latitude from 18 to almoſt 43 degrees, ſo that its utmoſt length, including the iſland of *Hay-nan*, will be 1800 miles, and its breadth, meaſured from the ſea-port town *Nimpo*, in the province of *Che-kien*, to the utmoſt boundaries of *Su-chuen*, will be 1260. *Situation, boundaries, and extent of* China.

THE country is for the moſt part temperate, except towards the northern parts, which are intolerably cold, not ſo much from their ſituation, as from the ridges of mountains that run along them, which are exceſſive high, and commonly covered with deep ſnows. The ſoil is different, according to the diverſity of climates, and the face of the country, in ſome parts mountainous, in others champaign; but the inhabitants are ſuch expert and diligent maſters of agriculture, that they leave no ſpot uncultivated. As they abound with artificial canals and reſervoirs for watering and fertilizing their low lands, ſo they have been no leſs induſtrious with reſpect to their high ones; firſt, by levelling a great many of them, whenever the labour and number of hands could compaſs it to advantage: ſecondly, by levelling and flatting the very ſummits of many of their mountains, in order to make them bear variety of grain, pulſe, and the like; and thirdly, by dividing their declivities into as many flat ſtages as they can conveniently bear; by which means the *Temperature and ſoil.*

waters, whether of rain and dew, or of the ſprings that come down from the tops, have a proper time to ſoak into the ground, and to nouriſh the ſown ſeed, inſtead of rooting it up and waſhing it down, as happens in other countries, by the violence of their deſcent along their natural declivity. Nothing can be more agreeable than to view, from the lower vallies, thoſe ſides of the mountains cut into ſuch a number of terraces one over the other, and all covered up to the top with variety of corn and fruits. Theſe mountains are nothing near ſo hard and ſtony as ours, but rather of a ſoft porous nature, and what is ſtill more ſurpriſing, may be dug with eaſe ſome hundreds of feet deep; ſo that the ſalts which tranſpire through their pores, prove a conſtant and excellent manure to theſe artificial grounds: but where the mountains are rocky, they content themſelves with planting them with all ſorts of fruit, and other trees, according to the nature of the ground. They are no leſs curious and careful in improving every ſort by a proper manure; and thus, as well by their abundance of water, as warmth of the climate, their ground yields in ſome provinces two, and ſometimes three, plentiful harveſts in a year.

Product. THE product of the country is corn and grain of all ſorts, in great plenty; with ſilk, cotton, honey, wax, fruits of all the ſorts we have in *Europe*, and ſeveral others, all exquiſite to the ſight and taſte, not known amongſt us. Their oranges, grapes, figs, pomegranates, ananas, and many others, are in as great perfection as in any part of *India*. Their rich paſture-grounds breed prodigious numbers of cattle. Game is in great plenty and variety, particularly bears, boars, buffaloes, deer of ſeveral kinds, whoſe ſkins are a profitable commodity. Beſides theſe, there are a number of elephants, tygers, fierce, and extremely dangerous, ſeeking their prey commonly in large droves; and leopards, with various kinds of other wild creatures, not to be found in many other countries. The muſk-cat, which carries that noble perfume in a kind of bladder under its navel, is caught here, and is in great eſteem. They have horſes, camels, oxen, ſwine, in no leſs abundance than in other countries; their mules in particular, which are wild, are fitter for eating than for other uſes. Their birds are eagles, cranes, ſtorks, birds of paradiſe, pelicans, peacocks, pheaſants, geeſe, ſwans, ducks, and a numberleſs variety of others. As for fiſh, there can be no doubt but that the multitude of rivers, canals, and lakes, as well as the ſea that runs along the ſouth-eaſt coaſt of the country, muſt ſupply them with the greateſt plenty and variety of it. Beſides theſe, moſt of the great and rich peo-

ple

ple have large canals and ponds ſtocked with them for their own uſe; but the moſt curious in theſe kinds of fiſh-ponds, adorn them with one particular kind, which they call gold and ſilver-fiſh from their colour.

Gold and ſilver fiſh.

THIS ſtrange and beautiful ſpecies is about the length of one's finger, and thick in proportion. The male is of a delicate red from the head to the middle, and from thence to the tail of a bright colour, which by far exceeds the fineſt gilding. The female is white, and has a tail like a noſegay, which, with part of its body, ſhines like poliſhed ſilver. They generally ſwim near the ſurface of the water, and give a moſt exquiſite reſplendency and variety to it, and they multiply ſo faſt, that if care be not taken of their eggs, which float upon the water, the whole ſurface will be covered with them. Theſe eggs are exceedingly tender, and eaſily killed by heat or cold, ſtrong ſmells, thunder, or the report of a cannon; the way of preſerving them is to take them gently out of the water, and put them in ſmall veſſels, well ſheltered from wind, rain, and cold, till they are hatched by the ſun, and grown to about an inch in length; then, with ſafety, they may be removed into their primitive reſervoirs, where they are juſtly admired as a wonder of nature.

Other products.

THE *Chineſe* have alſo plenty of ſugar, tobacco, and oil, extracted not from olives but from ſeeds; vaſt quantities of olives of a different kind from ours, yet of a fine taſte, tho' either unfit to produce, or not thought worth extracting oil from; and a variety of excellent wines, ſome from grapes, others from rice, others from quinces and other fruits, palm, and other trees. Camphire, ebony, ſanders-wood, oak, pine, and other lofty and ſtrait trees, are found in great abundance, eſpecially on thoſe mountains, which are not otherwiſe cultivated. The low country abounds with variety of canes, junks, and bamboes of exquiſite beauty, together with vaſt quantities of medicinal roots, ſuch as china-root, rhubarb, gen-ſen, and many more; and, among a vaſt variety of ſhrubs, that ſo much eſteemed of late in *Europe*, called tea.

Tea.

ALL teas are the leaf of one and the ſame ſhrub; the ſuppoſition that green is from one kind of tree, and bohea from another, is a vulgar error; for they differ only as malt may do in being higher or ſlack dried, or being finer or coarſer. The tea-ſhrub is of the kind of our dog-tree, and its leaf of an auſtere, bitter, aſtringent taſte, without any aromatic warmth. It has very little oil in it, and that which it has is of the reſinous kind, and is narcotic and ſtupefactive. It has alſo but very little ſalt, and that is of the fixed kind.

Beſides the general diviſion of teas into two ſorts, green and bohea, they are differently denominated and known by ſub-diſtinctions, according to the provinces or diſtricts where they grow, the period of ripeneſs when gathered, the ſize of the leaf, or the method of curing; as Hyſon, Imperial, Bloom, Congo, Singlo, Souchong, &c. The leaves, when immediately pulled from the ſhrub, are ſo extremely bitter, as to yield an infuſion which is very diſagreeable to the taſte; therefore, to abate this unpleaſing quality, the people, who are appointed in *China* to prepare them for uſe, infuſe them, ſoon after collecting, for a certain time in water, by which a portion of their bitter reſinous particles being taken away, they become to be ſo mild as to be pleaſant, and very engaging to the palate. After being infuſed, they are dried in the following manner: the bohea, which is made from the leaves when full ripe, and ready to fall from the tree ſpontaneouſly, being thus brought to a proper flavour by infuſion, is immediately dried by the ſun, or fire, ſo that it may be preſerved for uſe; therefore, as the tree or ſhrub which yielded it, incurs no detriment from the leaves being pulled off, as they were in a deciduous ſtate, this tea can be afforded at a cheaper price than the green; and this will account for the leaves of the bohea being darker in colour, and ſmaller in breadth; becauſe, being almoſt dry when they are collected, and then ſteeped in water, in curing they are higher dried, and ſo more contracted and corrugated than the green tea. This, on the contrary, is pulled from the ſame ſhrub in a more violent way, juſt as the leaf is expanded to full maturity; whereby the tree which produces it ſuffers ſo much detriment, that two or three years of reſpite are allowed it to recover its priſtine vigour; and the leaves it produces, in thoſe years of recovery, are collected when they fall, and prepared for the bohea; on which account the green tea is ſold at a higher price than the bohea; and the bloom tea ſtill much dearer than either. Green tea alſo becomes dearer by a more expenſive preparation; for, as ſoon as it is reduced to a proper pitch of flavour by the previous infuſion in water, it is immediately expoſed to the warm rays of the ſun, and carefully and aſſiduouſly turned for a convenient time; after which it is ſtrewed upon broad ſheets of copper laid upon embers, where it is rolled and turned by the hands of proper perſons, who are armed with gloves of leather to protect them from the miſchief, to which they have found by experience, they are in this buſineſs expoſed, by the metallic efflorescence from which the green tea derives its more agreeable colour; and, according to general, but falſe eſtimation,

mation, its ſuperior excellency over the bohea: for, in things of this ſort, the deluſion or infatuation is almoſt univerſal, which prevails among *Aſiatics* and *Europeans* indiſcriminately, and engages them to make the conſideration of health ſubſervient to the gratification of the palate, and the delights of the eye: therefore, the verdant beauty of this artificial colour is more alluring, and more eſteemed, though often pernicious, than the brown hue of the bohea, which is prepared in a manner more conſiſtent with the ſimplicity of nature, and the ſafety of health. The *Chineſe* very rarely drink the green tea; and it is obſervable, that thoſe amongſt them who drink it to any exceſs, become tabid and die emaciated. In ſhort, the drinking of tea in general may be reckoned a great cauſe of the manifeſt effeminacy and diminutiveneſs of their perſons; for what other reaſon can we aſſign ſo probable, for the obvious conſtitutional difference between them and the more robuſt people, who live almoſt under the ſame latitude. If we alſo compare the nature of tea with the nature of *Engliſh* diet, no one can think it a proper vegetable for us, having no parts fit to be aſſimilated to our bodies; its eſſential ſalt does not hold moiſture enough to be united with the body of an animal; its oil is but very little, and that of the opiate kind; and therefore, it is ſo far from being nutritive, that it irritates and frets the nerves and fibres, exciting the expulſive faculty, ſo that the body may be leſſened and weakened, but cannot be increaſed and ſtrengthened by it. And, indeed, the nervous complaints, ſo frequent of late years, eſpecially among the weaker ſex, may be chiefly attributed to the uſe of this exotic beverage.

Brackiſh waters, and of ſtrange colours.

THE *Chineſe*, it is ſaid, have been obliged to the uſe of tea for their common drink, ever ſince they had found by experiment, that nothing elſe could correct ſo well their waters, which are almoſt every where brackiſh. The moſt conſiderable of thoſe waters are, the *Ky-am*, or blue-river, which riſes in the kingdom of *Tibet*, and croſſes the country from eaſt to weſt; the *Ho-ambo*, or yellow-river, becauſe, after rains eſpecially, it is of that colour, and extremely muddy. It riſes near the extremity of the mountains, which divide the province of *Su-chan* from *Tartary*, near the frontiers of the Mogul, and runs a courſe of above 1900 miles. There are many other great rivers of the ſame nature, alike rapid and muddy; ſome of which have great cataracts of a vaſt height, and make a noiſe like continued claps of thunder. There is one always as red as blood, another that glitters by night, occaſioned by the great quantity of precious ſtones contained in it, from which it is ſtiled the pearl-river.

There

There is a third near *Fomin*, which turns blue in harveſt, at which time the inhabitants are uſed to dye that colour. We are told of another near *Pan-gau*, whoſe waters are ſo light, that they will bear no timber: thoſe of another near *Ching-tien*, are ſaid to be ſweet-ſcented; and that called *Kin-xa*, or *Golden River*, is ſo named from its great quantity of gold ſand. There is one in the province of *Fokien*, whoſe water is green, and is affirmed to turn iron into copper; thoſe who are witneſſes of the fact may believe it. That called *Xo* is ſaid to cure divers diſeaſes; but the moſt remarkable is one that yearly riſes upon a certain day, with ſuch a prodigious high tide before the city of *Hang-cheu*, that multitudes of people croud from all parts, to ſee ſo ſurpriſing a phenomenon, which neither their own, nor *European* philoſophers, it is ſaid, have yet accounted for. Theſe waters ſupply the people of the inland parts with ſalt, which is made by paring off the ſuperficial earth of the muddy ſhores, drying it in the ſun, rubbing it ſmall, and throwing it into a pit, which they cover with ſalt water, and afterwards draining it into jars, and boiling it till they bring it to a proper conſiſtence; but in the maritime parts, they make ſalt of ſea-water, after the uſual way.

Mines, minerals, foſſils, &c.

THE mountains of *China* abound with variety of metals and minerals; among the former they have ſeveral mines of gold and ſilver; but their monarchs, they pretend, will not ſuffer the mines of ſilver to be wrought, that the people ſhould not be forced to ſuch ſlaviſh work: but it is more probable that they either keep them in caſe of need, or rather perhaps to keep down the price of labour, which would riſe in proportion to the quantity of circulating money. Their workmen in general have not above five farthings ſterling per day, and this is a ſufficient reaſon for the circulation of ſuch immenſe quantities of their produce and manufactures throughout the world.

As to the mines of gold, it ſeems, nothing more is done to them than gathering ſuch particles as are waſhed down by the rivers, and are found ſticking on the banks, or caught by fleeces, and other ſtrainers laid acroſs the water. Great multitudes of people live wholly upon this buſineſs, and, it is ſaid, vaſt quantities of that metal are waſhed down from the mountains, and that even ſome is found among the ſand and mud of thoſe rivers. Their mountains have alſo mines of copper, lead, iron, and quickſilver, which are manufactured in great quantities, and with great neatneſs and curioſity. Beſides theſe, they have ſome others, which are mixed in a peculiar manner, and therefore kept as a great ſecret among

among them; ſuch, for inſtance, is that famed one, called tonbaga, or donbaga, which is of the colour of very pale braſs, or a dull kind of tin; they aſcribe ſeveral extraordinary virtues to it, particularly of expelling poiſon, ſtopping hemorrhages, and the like, by only wearing a ring or necklace made of it. Among other articles produced in their mountains, we may reckon likewiſe plenty of pitcoal, many ſalts, excellent quarries of ſtone, ſome of marble, and ſo curiouſly variegated with landſkips, and other natural reſemblances, as if drawn by deſign with a pencil. Several other ſorts are eſteemed for their fine colour and hardneſs, ſome of which bear a noble luſtre like diamonds; and others, when burnt, yield a metal, of which they make ſwords and other weapons. We are told of others of a precious kind, ſhaped like a ſwallow, and others of great efficacy in divers diſeaſes.

Earths and other curious articles.

THE provinces of *Quang-ſi* is famed for a yellow earth, which has the virtue of expelling poiſon, and curing by external application the bite of venomous creatures. Some ſorts of earth they have of a fine vermilion colour, and others of a delicate white, which the ladies uſe for paints. In ſeveral places of the empire, they preſs a ſort of lime from the bark of a tree, which is tough like pitch, and which, when mixed with proper colours, ſerves to paint their houſes, cabinets and other utenſils, and has a fine luſtre and ſmoothneſs like glaſs. This lime they call giran, but it is more commonly known amongſt us under the name of japan-work, becauſe that which comes from *Japan* far exceeds any that is made in *China*, in luſtre, hardneſs, and fine variety of paintings. This ſecret the *Chineſe* are ſo jealous of having diſcovered by foreigners, that they have poiſoned ſeveral, and ſome of our nation, whom they ſuſpected to have pried too narrowly into it.

Singular ſort of wax.

BESIDES the common bees-wax, they have another ſort, the cleareſt and whiteſt in the world, which is produced by an inſect no bigger than a flea, on the top of the branches of ſome particular trees, where theſe little creatures lay their eggs, which in the ſpring turn into ſmall worms. The proprietors of theſe trees gather this wax, and make it into cakes, which are quite tranſparent. The inhabitants of *Xantum* put theſe worms into large canes, and by ſelling them to the adjacent provinces, make a conſiderable profit of them.

Diviſion of China.

THE empire of *China* is divided into fifteen principle provinces, but moſt commonly into the following diſtinct parts or diſtricts. 1. North of the great wall are, *Niuche*, *Corea*, and *Laotonge*, the chief towns of which are *Niuche*, *Petcheo*, and *Chinyam*. 2. Within the great wall and adjoining it are *Pekin*,

Pekin, *Xanſi*, and *Xenſi*; the chief towns *Pekin*, *Tayen*, and *Sigam*. 3. On the coaſt of the *Chineſian* ſea; *Xantun*, *Nanking*, and *Chekian*; the chief towns, *Chinchis*, *Nanking*, *Nimpo*, and *Chuſan*. 4. Midland, comprehending *Honan*, *Huquam*, and *Kiamſi*; the chief towns *Honan*, *Toangfu*, and *Nankan*. 5. Southern, as *Fokien*, *Canton*, and *Quamſi*; the chief towns, *Fochen*, *Amoi*, *Canton*, and *Quelin*. 6. Weſtern, as *Suchuen*, *Quecheu*, and *Yunam*; the chief town, *Tchinteu*, *Queyang*, *Qucheu*, and *Yunam*. 7. The *Chineſian* iſlands, which are *Formoſa*, *Ainan*, *Macao*, and the *Boſhee* iſlands, the chief towns of which are *Tambay*, *Lincato*, and *Macao*.

Surveyed by the Jeſuits.

CHINA was begun to be ſurveyed by the Jeſuit miſſionaries the fourth of *July* 1708, and finiſhed the firſt of *January* 1717. They determined the latitudes of above 500 cities by obſervations, and their longitudes by the method of triangles; being alſo aſſiſted by maps and hiſtories preſerved in the tribunals of the cities, and the information of the mandarins, as well as the chiefs of the people through whoſe territories they paſſed.

Cities and towns deſcribed.

THE cities and towns of *China* are all built in one form, as near as the ground will permit; that is, ſquare. Two great ſtreets, which croſs one another in the middle of the town, divide it into four quarters; and from the center the four principal gates may be ſeen at once. The gates ſtand due eaſt, weſt, north and ſouth. *Pekin*, the capital, conſiſts of two cities joined in one, by the name of old and new: the old is the *Tartar*, and the new the *Chineſe* city, which is the more populous. Both together are ſix leagues in circumference. *Pekin* is ſuppoſed to contain not leſs than two millions of inhabitants. Its walls are fifty cubits high, and defended by ſquare towers about a bow-ſhot diſtance from one another. Every gate of the town has a fortreſs or redoubt built before it of equal height with the gate; the arches or gate-ways are built with marble, but the reſt of the walls with brick. The emperor's palace ſtands in the middle of the *Tartar* city, and is an oblong ſquare, about two miles in length and one in breadth, defended by a good wall. Without the gates of every town there are uſually two magnificent towers erected, and near each tower is a temple of idols, and another dedicated to the genius and guardian angel of the place. In almoſt every city are triumphal arches, built to the honour of ſome great men who have been benefactors of their country; and colleges and temples founded in memory of their great philoſopher *Confucius*, where his precepts are taught. Without the gates of *Nanking* (formerly the capital of *China* before the imperial reſidence took place at *Pekin*) there are two towers built alike, in the form of a cone. One

of

of them is called the porcelane tower, being faced therewith on the outſide. It is of an octangular figure, contains nine ſtories, and is 200 feet high. Above the eighth ſtory there is a cupola, which riſes thirty feet higher than the tower, and on the top is a very large golden ball. This tower has ſtood above 300 years, appears very beautiful, and is ſaid to be the beſt contrived and nobleſt ſtructure in the Eaſt. There is ſcarce a city or village in the whole empire, eſpecially in the ſouthern provinces, but enjoys the benefit of ſome navigable river, lake, canal, or arm of the ſea, inſomuch, that almoſt as many people live upon the water as on land. Wherever there is a town on ſhore, there is another of boats upon the water, and many people are born, live, and die upon the water, keeping hogs, poultry, dogs, and other domeſtic animals on board. Beſides theſe veſſels, there are a prodigious number of floats of timber perpetually going up the rivers and canals, which carry whole villages of people upon them. Some of theſe floats are a mile in length; the proprietors build little huts on them, where they live till they have diſpoſed of their timber, which they carry ſometimes a thouſand miles by water; and thus every part of this extenſive empire has an eaſy communication with the other, which is a vaſt advantage to trade.

Great wall.

THE great wall, which ſeparates *China* from *Tartary*, begins in the province of *Xenſi*, which lies on the north-weſt of *China*, in about 38 degrees north latitude, and is carried over mountains and vallies, and terminates at the *Kang Sea*, between the provinces of *Pekin* and *Laotonge*. The whole courſe of it, with all the windings, is about 1500 miles. It is almoſt all built with brick, and ſuch well tempered mortar, that it has now ſtood about 1800 years, being very little decayed. It was built by the emperor *Chihohamti*, to prevent the incurſions of the *Tartars*. Its height is about thirty feet, and it is broad enough for eight people to ride abreaſt. It is fortified all along by ſquare towers, at the diſtance of a mile from each other.

THE Jeſuits have computed that there are in *China* 155 capital cities, 1312 of the ſecond rank, 2357 fortified towns, ten millions of families, and fifty millions of people.

Name of China.

CHINA is reckoned by moſt geographers to have been the country of the ancient *Sinæ* mentioned by *Ptolemy*, and ſo called from one of its ancient monarchs, named *Chin*, or *Cina*, who is ſaid to have reigned here above fifty years before the birth of Chriſt. But this country boaſts a much older date; and though it might receive its name from that monarch, it had probably many others before, as it had ſince;

for it is a maxim in this empire, that when the government falls from one family to another, the firſt prince of the new always gives his name to the whole country. We are alſo told, that there have been no leſs than twenty-two ſuch families, who have each changed its name for their own. Some therefore think from thence, and with good reaſon, that it had the name of *Chin* from its fine produce of ſilk, which is here the fineſt in the world, and is manufactured in the fineſt manner and variety.

When and by whom diſcovered. THE *Portugueſe* diſcovered this remote and opulent country ſomewhat upwards of 200 years ago. It was, indeed, in ſome meaſure, known to the ancients, under the name of *Seres*, and ſome commerce was carried on between them; but the vaſt ſandy deſarts and inacceſſible mountains, that lie between it and *India*, its great diſtance from *Europe*, and the old *Chineſe* policy of not admitting ſtrangers among them, or ſuffering their own people to go into other countries, made it impoſſible for *Greeks*, *Romans*, or any other nation on this ſide the *Ganges*, to know any thing of this country, or its inhabitants, except what they might gueſs by the commodities brought from thence, which were but few in compariſon to its preſent exports. 'Tis true, *Paul* the *Venetian's* account of *Cambalu*, which, in all probability, was the city of *Pekin*, and his mighty character of the cham and his ſubjects, is now by all applied to *China*; but it was then underſtood of *Tartary*, and ſo continued till the diſcovery of *China* by the *Portugueze*, who opened, by their vaſt improvements in navigation, a new way to, and commerce with it. They were ſo greatly ſurprized at its opulent condition, and the excellent genius and politeneſs of its inhabitants, conſidering them as a people that lived intirely within themſelves, and had received no helps or inſtructions from other nations, that the reports they made of them at firſt appeared more like romance than truth. But we cannot be ſaid to have been fully acquainted with the true ſtate of the *Chineſe* nation, till the zeal of the miſſionaries of the church of *Rome* excited them to go and preach the goſpel among them. The Jeſuits and others, who were firſt intended for this miſſion in 1580, being informed that the *Chineſe* had but an imperfect inſight into the mathematical ſciences, took care before they ſet out, to make themſelves thorough maſters of them, in order by that means, to recommend themſelves to the *Chineſe* gentry and nobility, who ſhewed a particular fondneſs for that kind of ſtudy. Accordingly they took with them the beſt maps, globes, ſpheres, and other mathematical inſtruments; and, in a ſhort time, ſhewed a ſkill in thoſe ſciences, eſpecially aſtronomy,

nomy and navigation, ſo far ſuperior to that of the *Chineſe*, that they eaſily introduced themſelves into the acquaintance and favour of perſons of the higheſt rank, the emperor not excepted, who raiſed ſome of them to the dignity of mandarins, or lords of the council; allotted them apartments in the royal palace, and gave them all manner of encouragement, even to a full permiſſion of propagating their religion all over his dominions. It is therefore to theſe gentlemen that we are indebted for our preſent knowledge of *China*, though their accounts did not gain ſo univerſal a credit, many things having been thought exaggerated by them, till they had been for the moſt part confirmed to us by perſons of our own, and other nations.

Original of the Chineſe.

THE origin of the *Chineſe* nation may be juſtly conſidered in the ſame light as the ſpring-head of the *Nile*, or other ſuch rivers; and what their popular traditions ſay of it deſerves no leſs to be exploded by men of ſenſe, ſince they pretend to an antiquity anterior, not only to the flood, but even to the creation. Some of the tranſlators of the *Chineſe* hiſtory aſcribe the foundation of this monarchy to *Fohi*, who is there ſaid to have began his reign about 2952 years before Chriſt. This *Fohi* is affirmed to have been the firſt who reduced mankind into ſocieties, and to have taught them agriculture and other ſocial arts, which were afterwards improved by his ſucceſſors. Among theſe, *Hoam-ti*, ſurnamed *the Yellow Emperor*, becauſe he aſſumed that colour, ſince become peculiar to the imperial dignity, rectified the *Chineſe* cycle, invented muſic and muſical inſtruments, navigation, fiſhing, arms, and other arts. His queen, at the ſame time, is ſaid to have invented the raiſing and feeding of ſilk worms, and to have laid the foundation of that noble manufacture. Theſe two are ſuppoſed to have reigned 2697 years before Chriſt. *Xao-Hao*, their ſucceſſor, began to build cities, and to ſurround them with walls; and, for the more expeditious bringing together of proper materials for building, contrived the way of conveying them by carts, drawn by oxen. He died, according to the ſame chronology, 2517 years before Chriſt; and his nephew and ſucceſſor *Choven-Hio*, made a law, that none but the emperor of the world ſhould ſacrifice to the emperor of heaven. He reformed the calendar, and ordered it to begin at the neareſt new moon to the ſpring ſeaſon. *Ti-cho*, his nephew, who ſucceeded him 2457 years before Chriſt, is ſaid to have been the inventor of vocal muſic, in which he received no ſmall help from his four wives. Theſe ſix princes were followed by the two famed emperors and lawgivers, *Yo* and *Xun*, from whom the *Chineſe* received their civil and

re-

religious inſtitutes. Theſe two reigned 150 years, which joined to the reigns of the other ſix, make in all 737 years; and from theſe eight perſons deſcended the imperial families, 1. Of *Hia*, of which there were ſeventeen emperors, who reigned 458 years. 2. Of *Xam*, including twenty-eight emperors and 644 years. 3. *Cheou*, thirty-five emperors, 873 years. 4. *Chin*, three emperors, forty-three years. 5. *Han*, twenty-ſeven emperors, 426 years. 6. *Hau-hun*, two emperors, forty-four years. 7. *Chin* II. fifteen emperors, 155 years. 8. *Soum*, ſeven emperors, fifty-nine years. 9. *Chi*, five emperors, twenty-three years. 10. *Leam*, four emperors, fifty-five years. 11. *Kin*, five emperors, thirty-two years. 12. *Soui*, three emperors, twenty-nine years. 13. *Tam*, twenty emperors, eighty-nine years. 14. *Heou-eam*, two emperors, ten years. 15. *Heou-tam*, four emperors, thirteen years. 16. *Heou-chin*, two emperors, eleven years. 17. *Heou-han*, two emperors, four years. 18. *Heou-cheou*, three emperors, nine years. 19. *Soum* II. eighteen emperors, 329 years. 20. *Yoven*, nine emperors, eighty-nine years. 21. *Mim*, twenty-one emperors, 276 years. 22. *Chim*, two emperors, fifty-three years. This was the laſt family that reigned before the late conqueſt of *China* by one of the *Tartar* princes.

M. *de Voltaire* tells us,[P] that the *Chineſe* hiſtory is inconteſtible, being founded on celeſtial obſervations, and traced by the moſt accurate chronology, ſo high as an eclipſe calculated 2155 years before our vulgar æra, which the reverend miſſionaries ſkilled in mathematical learning have confirmed. To this account we can by no means aſſent, for theſe reaſons.

Voltaire's opinion, concerning the antiquity of the Chineſe, refuted.

FIRST, it is well known the *Chineſe* make uſe of no letters, but repreſent words by arbitrary marks, which renders their characters too numerous to be retained by the memory, makes writing very tedious, and the knowledge of what is written to be attended with infinite obſcurity and confuſion, as the connection between theſe marks, and the words they repreſent, cannot be retained in books, but muſt be delivered down by oral tradition. The hiſtory and inventions of paſt ages muſt therefore frequently be unintelligible, and the learning and boaſted antiquity of this nation, in many inſtances, extremely problematical.

SECONDLY, the *Chineſe* themſelves are not agreed in ſettling the antiquities of their country; for there are ſome who fix the original of their empire hundreds of thouſands of years

[P] In his introduction to the General Hiſtory and State of *Europe*.

before

before the creation. This opinion prevails among the vulgar. Some make *Fohi* the founder of the kingdom 2952 years before the birth of Chriſt. Another ſet of learned men maintain, that the foundations of this kingdom were laid about 4025 years ſince by a certain prince named *Yas*. This laſt opinion is looked upon as an article of faith; and if a *Chineſe* ſhould publicly deny it, he would be eſteemed an heretic, and ſeverely puniſhed. The Jeſuits are obliged to adopt this opinion, upon pain of death, and obtained leave from the pope to ſtick to the Septuagint verſion, which agrees with it better than the *Hebrew*.

THIRDLY, the *Chineſe* chronology is very uncertain and fictitious. Father *du Halde*, a zealous admirer of it, offers nothing in its defence, except an eclipſe of the ſun, which happened in the reign of *Chong-kang*, 2155 years before the commencement of the Chriſtian æra. But M. *Maigrot*, biſhop of *Koxen*, with great reaſon believes the chronology of ancient times among the *Chineſe* to be very uncertain and precarious; as alſo that the *Chineſe* annaliſt *Chuhi* has adjuſted both the years and eclipſes ſolely according to his own fancy. Of this no one can doubt, who conſiders that the *Chineſe* were little verſed in aſtronomy, even when the Jeſuits firſt came among them; and that they were ſo far from being able to calculate an eclipſe, or even likely to make any celeſtial obſervations, 2155 years before the birth of Chriſt, that they probably knew as little then of any thing relating to eclipſes, and the other heavenly phenomena, as the bulk of mankind, or even the moſt illiterate nations at preſent do.

FOURTHLY, if *China* had been ſo large, rich, and learned an empire as it is pretended, the *Perſians* would moſt certainly not have remained in utter ignorance of it, when their emperors had made part of *India* tributary to them, which was a country contiguous to *China*; and yet we find that there was not the leaſt intimation of this people till the time of *Alexander the Great*, who penetrated into *India*, and even then we find nothing of moment relating to them.

FIFTHLY, the *Chineſe* obſervations of the heavens are frequently fictitious; for as father *Martini* informs us, the ſun, according to the *Chineſe*, had not ſet for ten years. Can any one be ſo ſanguine as to believe this to be a real obſervation? will not this invalidate their other obſervations, when they exceed all belief, or at leaſt have not a proper degree of probability? Nothing is therefore more chimerical, than the concluſion drawn from the eclipſe 2155 years before the birth of Chriſt, in ſupport of antiquity equally abſurd and romantic.

SIXTHLY, The *Chineſe* have no hiſtorical records, b only fragments of their claſſical or canonical books; a thoſe, we may ſuppoſe, greatly corrupted: for the empero *Shi-wangti*, in the year before Chriſt 213, ordered all th copies of books in his empire, except thoſe written by lawyer and phyſicians, to be burnt, which was done accordingly Nay, he ordered many learned men to be buried alive th next year, leſt they ſhould invent a method of tranſmit ting to poſterity the hiſtorical memoirs of the empire, whic he was reſolved to annihilate.

SEVENTHLY, *Confucius* in his time complained of th want of genuine hiſtorical memoirs, and yet the Jeſuits an modern *Chineſe* pretend to give us authentic memoirs of th monarchs of *China*, who lived 2000 years before that phi loſopher. This is a moſt abſurd pretenſion, as evidentl appears from the tranſlation M. *Bayer* has given us of th *Chun Quieu* of *Confucius*. This contains a moſt crude, jejun account of the *Chineſe* dynaſties and reguli preceding hi own age, and deſerves not the name of an hiſtory. If th *Chun Quieu* be as old as *Confucius*, it was written about 50 years before the birth of Chriſt. If ſo learned a man coul write no better, or had no better materials, what can we thin of thoſe who lived in the remoteſt ages? But there is th greateſt reaſon to think that this book is far from being ge nuine, or coeval with *Confucius*: for the *Chineſe* record were deſtroyed about 267 years after the death of *Confucius* and we may juſtly believe that but a ſmall part of his hi torical works is now remaining. This ſingle remark is enoug to deſtroy the authority of thoſe romantic accounts of the fir emperors of *China*, which the modern *Chineſe* and their ad herents would impoſe on us. M. *de Voltaire* ſhould no therefore have endeavoured to eſtabliſh an opinion as incon teſtable, which he muſt certainly know has been greatly controverted, and, in the opinion of the moſt learned and can did judges, fully confuted.

THE *Chineſe* monarchy, great as it is, muſt of conſequenc be ſuppoſed, like all others, to have had but a ſmall begin ning; eſpecially as their more authentic accounts date it infancy only about two or three hundred years after the flood. About this time, it is probable, ſome of *Noah*'s children, o grand-children having penetrated through the eaſtern part of *Aſia*, ſettled on that fertile and delightful ſpot, which i on the ſouth-eaſt part of *China*. *Fohi*, the founder of th *Chineſe* monarchy, from the reſemblance of names and othe circumſtances, has been ſuppoſed by ſeveral learned men, o our own and other nations, to have been the ſame with *Noah* and

By whom firſt peopled.

and ſome have gone even ſo far as to ſuppoſe this patriarch to have been the firſt planter of *China*, juſt after the flood; and that the *Ararat* mentioned by *Moſes*, on which the ark reſted, was not that ridge ſo called in *Armenia*, but one of thoſe which divide *India* from *China*.

THE *Chineſe* have been governed ſince the year 1645 by *Tartar* princes. Two factions in *China* having engaged the whole empire in a civil war, the weaker called in the cham of *Niuche*, a little *Tartarian* kingdom, to their aſſiſtance. This prince had no ſooner enabled his allies to cruſh their enemies, than he took an occaſion to pick a quarrel with the party that called him in, and made an intire conqueſt of the country, where he ſo well eſtabliſhed himſelf, that his poſterity ſtill remains in peaceable poſſeſſion of the throne. As he was very ſenſible his *Tartars* were much inferior to the *Chineſe* in number, he obliged all the *Chineſe* ſoldiers, eſpecially thoſe who had liſted amongſt his troops, to cut off their hair, and change their habits to the *Tartar* faſhion, in order that being looked upon as *Tartars*, they might over-awe the reſt. This he extended immediately after to the *Chineſe* in general; and had it not been for this politic proceeding, the *Chineſe* would ſoon have been ſenſible of their ſuperiority, and put an end to the *Tartar* uſurpation. But what contributed ſtill more to the eſtabliſhment of the *Tartars*, was their employing the *Chineſe* both in their civil and military affairs: they advanced the moſt popular of the grandees to be viceroys and governors of provinces, and ſo made them acceſſory to ſubduing their own country; they remitted to the people one third of their taxes, governed them by their own laws, and delivered them from that tyranny the great men uſed to exerciſe over them: ſo that, except in the matter of their hair and habits, the *Tartars* ſeem rather to have ſubmitted to the laws of the *Chineſe*, than to have impoſed any upon them; and *Tartary* may now be ſaid rather to be ſubject to *China*, than *China* to *Tartary*: for in *China* is the ſeat of the empire; there the ſupreme courts of juſtice are held; there, all the wealth of the united kingdoms centers; there all honours and degrees are conferred: whence *China* may be ſaid to have gained a vaſt addition of ſtrength by *Tartary*, and has now no enemy to fear. Their indigent northern neighbours are under the ſame ſovereign, who keeps them ſo much in ſubjection, that they are no longer in a condition to diſturb *China*. The petty *Tartar* kings, as they are called, are no more than his viceroys, or governors of provinces; and the emperor has forts and garriſons through their whole country. The preſent emperor *Canghi* is the grandſon of *Xunchi*, or *Tſoute*, the *Tartarian* prince, who con-

Chineſe *ſubdued by the* Tartars.

quered *China*, now upwards of 100 years ago. At his acceſſion in 1722, he took upon him the name of *Yong Ching*, which ſignifies Laſting Peace. The empire of *China* is hereditary, unleſs the reigning emperor makes an alteration in the ſucceſſion, which he cannot do without the concurrence of his great council, which conſiſts of the princes of the blood, and great officers of ſtate.

Government, nobility, forces, revenues.

THE emperor of *China* is as deſpotic and arbitrary as any oriental prince; for he has an abſolute power over the lives and fortunes of all his ſubjects, the princes of the blood not excepted. His will is a law, and his commands admit of no delay or neglect under ſevere penalties. Notwithſtanding, his government is one of the moſt regular in the world, and the tribunals and magiſtracy are eſtabliſhed in the moſt exact and uniform manner that can be contrived for the adminiſtration of juſtice, and the due performance of all the offices of a well regulated government. For the better managing the great affairs of his vaſt empire, he is aſſiſted by two ſovereign councils, which ſit at *Pekin*, the capital; the one ſtiled extraordinary, and compoſed of princes of the blood only, and the other ordinary, which, beſides thoſe princes, conſiſts of ſeveral mandarins, and other miniſters of ſtate, called Colaos. Six other ſuperior tribunals are held in the ſame city for civil and military affairs; to each belongs a different employ or inſpection, and their authority extends over all the empire. Every mandarin or governor is obliged to tranſmit to court an account of his adminiſtration annually, and is ſeverely puniſhed if he endeavours to palliate any miſcarriages; but as corruption prevails to a great degree in *China*, he that can bribe higheſt is morally ſure of gaining his point. Except the princes of the blood and tributary kings, there is at preſent no hereditary nobility among the *Chineſe*, or any diſtinction but what their places and offices, or ſuperior wealth or learning create. The forces of the empire are ſaid to amount to five millions, which are a kind of militia called out only as the exigencies of the ſtate require. They have no naval force, though they have a ſea-coaſt of ſeveral thouſand miles; and their ſkill in navigation is trifling, if compared to that of the *Europeans*. The revenues of the empire are ſaid to amount to upwards of twenty millions ſterling *per annum*.

Religion and learning.

THE religion of the *Chineſe* is groſs idolatry, or rather, they are ſaid to worſhip one ſupreme God, and ſeveral inferior deities, who appear to have been men eminent in their ſeveral ages, particularly the inventors of arts and ſciences. They alſo worſhip things inanimate, as mountains, woods, and rivers, but never ſacrifice to vice, as is cuſtomary with other

other Pagans. There are three ſects in *China* at this day; firſt, the followers of *Li-Laokun*, who lived, they ſay, above 500 years before Chriſt. He taught that God was corporeal, and had many ſubordinate deities under his government. His diſciples ſtudy magic, and pretend to make that drink which will give men immortality. The ſecond is the ſect of the learned, or diſciples of the ſo much celebrated *Confucius*, who left many admirable precepts of morality, and inſtructed the people in philoſophy. He ſpeaks of God as a moſt pure and perfect principle, and the fountain and eſſence of all beings. Though we are told he prohibited idolatry, he has temples and images erected to him, and is worſhipped with the profoundeſt adoration, as appears from the pope's decree againſt the Jeſuits for allowing their converts to mingle this idolatrous worſhip with that of Chriſtianity. The third ſect, which is of the worſhippers of the idol *Fo*, or *Fohi*, the founder of the *Chineſe* nation, is much more numerous than either of the former. They ſtile him the only Saviour of the world. His prieſts teach ſeveral moral precepts, and a ſtate of rewards and puniſhments after this life. The puniſhments conſiſt chiefly in animating ſome vermin or beaſt of burden after life; whence, it ſeems, the doctrine of the tranſmigration of ſouls has been long known to them. The *Chineſe* have beſides an image of immortality, which they worſhip in the form of a monſtrous fat man, ſitting croſs-legged, with a huge prominent belly. There is another called the idol of pleaſure, about twenty feet high; and between theſe, in their temples, is another large image thirty feet high, gilded over with a crown upon his head, and richly dreſſed: this they call the great Kang, to whom they pay adoration. The emperor being of *Tartar* deſcent, follows the idolatry of this nation, which does not differ much from that of the *Chineſe*, except that they worſhip a living man, whom they ſtile the Great Lama. They give him the name of Eternal Father, and all the eaſtern *Tartars* have the greateſt veneration for him. He is ſhewn in a dark place in his palace, illuminated with lamps. That he may be thought immortal, his prieſts chuſe one out of their number as like him as poſſible, who ſucceeds him when he dies. None of his votaries doubt of his living for ever. His urine and excrements are held as ſacred, and are diſtributed in preſents to the *Tartar* princes, who mix them up as ſomething very delicious in the ſauces of their food. The Chriſtian religion made a great progreſs in *China* about 100 years ago. The Jeſuits relate they had 200 churches and chapels there; but falling out with the other miſſionaries, and en-

deavouring to ruin each other, they were all in general baniſhed the kingdom by the preſent monarch, and their proſelytes were compelled by him to renounce Chriſtianity. We are told, that Chriſtianity was firſt planted in *China*, and the *Indies*, either by the apoſtle St. *Thomas*, or by ſome of his diſciples. The *Chineſe* records ſeem to intimate that a man came there about that time, who preached a heavenly doctrine, and confirmed it by miracles. In an ancient *Chaldee* breviary of the church of *Malabar*, the converſion of the *Chineſe* is attributed to that apoſtle There is alſo an ancient marble pillar raiſed in the province of *Xen-ſi*, in memory of a man that brought Chriſtianity thither in the year 636. However, the miſſionaries of the church of *Rome*, did not find, as we learn, the leaſt veſtige of Chriſtianity remaining in *China* when they came there. As to the learning of the *Chineſe*, it ſeems wholly confined to the ſtudy of their own language. Their characters are a ſort of ſhort hand. Every character ſignifies a word or ſentence. They have not to this day the uſe of letters. There are upwards of 20,000 of theſe characters, and their moſt learned men are ſcarce maſters of all of them. Thoſe in common uſe do not exceed three thouſand, which are underſtood in every part of the empire. They write from the top to the bottom of the page. This vaſt number of characters is reducible to a pure and ſimple alphabet, like any other language; for a *Chineſe* character is no more than a word written with its proper conſonants and vowels; not indeed at length, as we do, but intermingled one with another, by ſome peculiar method known only to them, or perhaps only to the learned among them, and concealed from the vulgar, and more eſpecially from ſtrangers. It would be no difficult matter to imitate the *Chineſe* method of writing, in ours, or any other *European* language, by joining and intermingling the vowels and conſonants of each word in the ſame or ſuch like order as they do theirs; that is, by making the firſt letter the chief and largeſt character, and placing the reſt regularly round it, either jointly or ſeparately. In all other reſpects the *Chineſe* are nothing near ſo learned as cried up. They were almoſt as bad aſtronomers, geographers, and muſicians, as any of their barbarous neighbours, before the miſſionaries came amongſt them; and whatever proficiency they have ſince made in logic, natural philoſophy, geometry, anatomy, or any art or ſcience, was intirely owing to the inſtructions they received from the ſame miſſionaries. They are ſtill ſo fond of their old aſtrology, that they mark the lucky and unlucky days in their almanacs; and indeed, they are ſuch ſuperſtitious obſervers of times, and rely ſo much

much on the predictions of their aſtrologers and fortune-tellers, that they govern moſt of their actions by the direction of ſuch people, and will not undertake a journey or any buſineſs of moment without conſulting them.

THE *Chineſe* are generally of a moderate ſtature, broad faces, black hair, ſmall black eyes, ſhort noſes, and thin beards. Their complexions incline to tawny near the tropic; but in the north they are as fair as other people under the ſame parallel. The women are remarkable for their little feet, being eſteemed their greateſt beauty. In order to keep them little, they are bound up from their infancy ſo tight, that they cannot grow to the common ſize: the foot of a full grown woman is not much bigger than a child's of four years old. The men wear a bell-ſhaped cap on their heads, which does not cover their ears; they alſo wear a veſt and ſaſh, and over the veſt a looſe coat or gown, and a kind of ſilk boots quilted with cotton. When they are at home among their friends, they throw off every thing but a pair of drawers, and appear as naked as the common people about the ſtreets; but this muſt be underſtood of the ſouthern provinces. The women dreſs with their hair down, and keep nothing on their head, in the ſouth. They generally wear a ſilk veſt, red, blue, or green, and over it a looſe gown, with white ſleeves, and embroidered ſilk ſhoes, but by reaſon of the ſmallneſs of their feet, hobble prodigiouſly when they walk. In moſt other countries mutual conſent conſtitutes the validity of marriage; but there is no ſuch thing in *China*. The parties never ſee each other till the bargain is concluded by the parents, which uſually happens when they are perfect children; nor is the woman's conſent ever demanded afterwards. Great pomp is uſed in the marriage-ceremonies. The bride brings no dowry, but is rather purchaſed by the ſpouſe, who, beſides the price he pays for her, commonly ſpends very conſiderably on the nuptial feaſt, and makes a very ſplendid and coſtly cavalcade in bringing her home. This is the conſtant cuſtom of the rich; but the poorer ſort, who cannot afford to pay money for a wife, go to ſome of their foundling hoſpitals, and beg for one, which is ſeldom denied; and this both ſaves charges, and makes the wife commonly more ſubmiſſive to her huſband. In regard to the treatment of perſons that die, there is ſcarce any country where grief is manifeſted to ſo great a degree, eſpecially for a near relation, or where mourning is ſo deep or continued ſo long. Every *Chineſe* keeps in his houſe a table, whereon are written the names of his father, grandfather, and great grandfather, before which they frequently burn incenſe, and

Perſons, habits, cuſtoms, character, genius, &c. of the Chineſe.

ſtrate themſelves; and when the father of a family dies, the great-grandfather is taken away, and the deceaſed added to make up the number. No perſons are ever buried within the walls of a town or city, nor is a dead corps ever ſuffered to be brought into them, if the perſon dies in the country. Mountains and ſolitary places are generally choſen by the great men to build their ſepulchres in; and ſome of them are ſaid to be little inferior to palaces. If the ſepulchre is erected in a plain they raiſe a vaſt heap of earth over it, which they carry almoſt to the height of a mountain.

THE *Chineſe* are exceeding fond of ſhows and magnificence, an inſtance of which we ſhall here give in an account of a feſtival not long ſince ſolemnized in their country. It has been an ancient cuſtom among them to celebrate the ſixtieth year of the emperor's mother with moſt amazing pomp. The laſt three months of the year 1751, were taken up in making preparations for this approaching grand feſtival. All the painters, ſculptors, architects, muſicians, and carpenters of *Pekin* and the neighbouring provinces, were employed, each in executing ſome maſter-piece of his reſpective art. The main object was to charm the eyes and ears of the moſt delicate and voluptuous court in the univerſe. The whole diſtance from one of the emperor's houſes of pleaſure, to his palace in the center of the *Tartar* city in *Pekin*, being about twelve *Engliſh* miles, was to be decorated in the moſt ſuperb manner; and as the proceſſion would be, in great part, along the river, it was foreſeen, that the barks conſtructed to carry the emperor, the empreſs-mother, and the whole court, were likely to be of very little uſe, on account of the ice, the time of the ceremony falling out in the moſt rigorous ſeaſon of the year. However, certain mandarins undertook the removal of theſe obſtacles, by employing, night and day, for more than three weeks together, ſome thouſands of hands in continually beating the ſurface of the water to prevent its freezing, and a like number in breaking the ice already formed: but, in ſpite of all theſe precautions, the cold prevailed, the whole river was ſet faſt, and the project abandoned. The principal director of this fruitleſs enterprize was mulcted two years ſalary, and obliged to furniſh ſledges inſtead of the barks. Both ſides of the river were covered with edifices of divers forms, which gave a ſtriking pleaſure to the beholders. On ſuch parts of the river as were wider than the reſt, wooden houſes were erected upon piles, and diſpoſed in groups, to which bridges conducted; the whole gilded, painted, and moſt ſuperbly ornamented. In ſome were choirs of muſicians; in others, companies of commedians; and in others, mag-

magnificent thrones, with all varieties of refreſhments for the emperor and his mother, if they ſhould be pleaſed to ſtop there. In the city, from the gate of entry quite on to the palace, were grand buildings, periſtyles, pavilions, colonades, galleries, and amphitheatres, with numberleſs rich trophies. Factitious jewels ſparkled in all parts, and the gaudy objects were reflected and multiplied by an infinite number of little mirrours of poliſhed metal. Theſe glittering edifices were here and there interrupted by artificial mountains and vallies, cattle, trees, and fountains; in other places, with gardens ſtocked with fruits and flowers of every ſeaſon of the year, which, though artificial, could hardly be diſtinguiſhed from natural, ſo exquiſite was the illuſion. In ſome places rocks aroſe, and children cloathed in ſkins, played the part of monkies and other animals, ſkipping from cliff to cliff. Some weeks before the ceremony, the ſtreets were divided into three parts, of which, the middle was deſtined for thoſe who rode on horſeback, or in carriages; one of the ſides for perſons advancing forwards, and the other for thoſe who were returning. A number of ſoldiers, armed only with ſtaves, prevented all diſorder and confuſion; and as women never intermix with men in the ſtreets, the emperor appointed certain days for them alone. The preſents made on this occaſion in a great meaſure equalled the magnificence of the ſpectacle. The *Europeans* diſtinguiſhed themſelves by a moſt ingeniouſly contrived piece of machinery, with which the emperor was ſo highly delighted, that he cauſed it to be depoſited in his palace, and frequently amuſed himſelf in viſiting it. The expence of this pompous entertainment exceeded 300 millions of roupees, and it was graced with the preſence of the two imperial perſonages on the 6th of *January*, 1752.

THE *Chineſe* are undoubtedly a very ingenious and induſtrious people, as appears by all their fine manufactures daily brought into *Europe*; ſuch as their wrought ſilks, cabinets, and other japanery, their curious porcelane; though in this they are excelled by the *Japaneſe*, and are ſtill likely to be more ſo by the *Saxons* and *Germans*, where a manufacture has not long ſince been ſet up, which exceeds them both, eſpecially in the beauty of the painting. The admirable cultivation of their land, their great and many canals, and variety of magnificent ſtructures, are further teſtimonies of their genius and induſtry: to which we may add, what ſeems now generally agreed on all hands, that they have had the uſe of the mariners compaſs, of gun-powder, and the art of printing for many centuries; inſomuch that ſome are of opinion, that they were all three brought from thence to *Europe*, either

either by *Paul* the *Venetian*, or by ſome other channel. And indeed, with reſpect to the laſt, whoever conſiders that the firſt eſſay of *Fauſtus*, who invented, or rather improved that art, was done upon wooden blocks, in the ſame way as has been done in *China* from time immemorial, will be apt to own, that theirs gave the firſt notions to *Europeans*, though they have ſince ſo infinitely ſurpaſſed them. They are likewiſe maſters of ſeveral arts and ſciences, though not to the perfection we are; but they value themſelves extravagantly, and deſpiſe others highly, which is a great blemiſh to their characters. To this we may add, that they are of a moſt inſinuating addreſs, and will not decline the moſt hazardous enterprizes where there is a proſpect of gain. The men of figure are perpetually engaged in purſuits of places and preferments, which they procure by bribes, or preſents, as they are called. Their laws oblige them to certain rules of civility in their words and actions; but they are naturally a fawning, cringing generation, and the greateſt hypocrites on the face of the earth. Trade and commerce, or rather cheating and over-reaching, ſeems to be the natural bent and genius of this people: gain is their god, they prefer it to every thing. A ſtranger is in great danger of being cheated if he truſts to his own judgment; and if he employs a *Chineſe* broker, it is well if he does not join with the merchant to impoſe on the ſtranger.

State of the Chineſe trade.

THE *Chineſe*, from the remoteſt antiquity, exported the growth and commodities of their country, chiefly raw ſilk, wherein it abounds, all over the eaſt. It is from thence they were, by the *Greeks* and *Romans*, called *Seres*. Under the reigns of ſome former emperors, *China* was, as *Japan* now is, ſhut up, and kept from all commerce with foreign nations, and the inhabitants ſtrictly forbid, under ſevere penalties, to export the growth of the country, or to have any communication with their neighbours. Things ſtood thus, when the late *Tartarian* conqueror, thinking it would very much conduce to the honour of his ſubjects, and the advantage of his dominions, for the future to permit a free and undiſturbed commerce, reſolved to ſuffer his ſubjects to trade abroad, and to give free acceſs to his dominions. The *Europeans* purchaſe the merchandize of *China* with bullion, or foreign coin, which is taken by weight, the *Chineſe* pound containing ſixteen ounces.

As there is a great affinity between the religion, cuſtoms, books, learned languages, arts and ſciences of the *Chineſe* and their neighbours the *Japaneſe*, and as the *Japaneſe* iſlands make

make an entire and conſiderable empire, we may, with ſome propriety, deſcribe them here.

Japan described.

THE great and opulent country of *Japan*, which has the title of empire juſtly given it, as being divided into many diſtinct dominions, ſtiled kingdoms, under one monarch or emperor of the whole, is ſituate on the moſt eaſtern, and moſt remote part of *Aſia* from us, in all our hemiſphere, and, conſequently, the place where the riſing ſun is firſt ſeen; and being above 130 degrees from us, they have their morning, noon, and other times of the day, at leaſt eight hours before us. The *Europeans* call it *Japan*, but the inhabitants *Niphon*, from the greateſt iſland belonging to it, and the *Chineſe Siphon*, probably, on account of its eaſtern ſituation; theſe names ſignifying in both languages, the baſis or foundation of the ſun. Though it has but one general name, it muſt not therefore be imagined to be one continued tract of land, or one ſingle iſland; for it conſiſts of ſeveral large ones, beſides a number of ſmall. *Niphon* is by much the moſt conſiderable of the reſt, reaching from ſouth-weſt to north-eaſt, about 900 miles, and in breadth, in ſome parts near 360 miles. The whole empire, excluſive of the ſmall iſlands that lie ſcattered at a diſtance, conſiſts of three principal ones, *Niphon*, *Ximo*, and *Xi-Coco*; they extend almoſt eleven degrees, that is, from lat. 30. to almoſt 41; and from eaſt to weſt, almoſt 17. that is, from 130. to 147. of eaſt longitude.

Names.

Conſiſts of ſeveral iſlands.

High coaſts.

ALMOST all the coaſts of this extenſive empire are ſurrounded with ſuch high and craggy mountains, and ſuch ſhallow and boiſterous ſeas, that ſailing about them is extremely hazardous; and the creeks and bays are choaked up with ſuch rocks, ſhelves, and ſands, that it looks as if Prodence had deſigned it to be a kind of little world by itſelf; and this may beſt account, perhaps, for the firſt peopling of thoſe iſlands. The *Chineſe* do indeed pretend, that they were firſt peopled by themſelves; but it is more probable, their original inhabitants were a mixture of different nations, driven thither by thoſe tempeſtuous ſeas, and at different times; and this appears from the great difference obſervable between the preſent inhabitants, in regard to features, complexions, ſhapes, habits, cuſtoms, genius and languages; notwithſtanding their having been ſo long united one under monarch. Whatever affinity there may be between the *Chineſe* and *Japaneſe*, one thing, however, is certain, that in the character they bear with other nations, they appear in a quite oppoſite light. Whilſt the *Chineſe* are looked upon as crafty, cunning, covetous, and knaviſh, the *Japaneſe* are admired for their ſtrict

How peopled.

Character of the Japaneſe.

ſtrict honeſty, fidelity, and generoſity: they are generally wiſe, acute, and ingenious, ſurpaſſing all Orientals, and even *Europeans* in docility. They enjoy themſelves as much in innocent pleaſures as any other nation, but can at any time forego them for better employment, and are content when their circumſtances do not eaſily admit of them. Neither are they covetous after much wealth, being ſatisfied with a competency, as the beſt preſervative againſt lying and cozening, againſt envy or detraction. In converſation, they obſerve a great decorum, and avoid all looſe, light, and vain ſpeeches, affecting a kind of laconic ſtyle, and an averſion to railing and defamation. In diet, they are abſtemious; in dreſs and furniture, clean and decent. Drunkenneſs and gluttony are ſcarce known amongſt them, any more than cheating and diſhoneſty; yet, with theſe virtues, which many of them poſſeſs in an eminent degree, they are frequently cruel and revengeful, and carry their reſentment to exceſs; and in great misfortunes, as injuries, diſgrace, affronts from their ſuperiors, or other ſuch mortifications, they moſt commonly make away with themſelves. Their women are more particularly guilty of this crime of ſuicide, eſpecially, whenever their chaſtity, conjugal fidelity, or even modeſty, are called in queſtion.

Climate. THE ſituation of *Japan* is ſuch, as to poſſeſs the fifth and ſixth climates, ſo that the longeſt day is between fourteen and fifteen hours; and their heat might be expected to exceed ours by many degrees, though we are told, that their winters are exceſſive cold, by the vaſt quantities of ſnow that uſually fall there, and the great rains and bleak winds, to which thoſe iſlands, which lie very high, are conſtantly expoſed. *Soil and produce.* The *Dutch* in general aſſure us, that the land is fertile, well cultivated and peopled, and that, beſides corn, rice, and other grain, it produces a great variety of fruits, and breeds vaſt numbers of cattle of all ſorts. Some parts are incumbered with woods and foreſts, and interſected by long ridges of mountains of a conſiderable height; but ſome of theſe mountains are enriched with mines of gold and ſilver *Mines, &c.* in large quantities, and extraordinary fine, with copper exquiſitely fine, tin, lead, iron, beſides a great variety of other minerals and foſſils; whilſt others abound with ſeveral ſorts of marble, and other curious ſtone of a more precious nature. Some of thoſe mountains alſo may be juſtly intitled to a rank among the natural rarities of this country; one, in the great iſland of *Niphon*, is of ſuch prodigious height, as to be eaſily ſeen forty leagues off at ſea, though its diſtance from the ſhore is above eighteen. Some authors think it exceeds

ceeds the famed peak of *Teneriffe*; but it may be rather called a cluſter, or group of mountains, among which, no leſs than eight have very dreadful volcanoes, burning with incredible fury, and cauſing great diſorder and devaſtations round about them, not unlike thoſe of *Veſuvius*. But, to make ſome amends, they afford great variety of medicinal waters of different degrees of heat; the moſt remarkable of them is that mentioned by *Varenius*, which is ſaid to be as hot as boiling oil, and to ſcorch and conſume every thing thrown into it. *Volcanoes.*

AMONG the artificial rarities of this country, we ſhall only mention the famed coloſſus of the city of *Meaco*, which is all of gilt copper, and of ſuch a prodigious ſize, that, being ſeated in a chair eighty feet in breadth, and ſeventy in height, no leſs than fifteen men can ſtand conveniently on its head. Its thumb is fourteen inches in circumference, and the reſt proportionable to it. This is one of the principal idols or deities of this iſland. But the *Japaneſe* are ſo greatly addicted to this kind of idolatrous worſhip, that every place ſwarms with idols. They have them not only in their temples, but in their other public and private buildings, in their ſtreets, market-places, and even along the highways. The temple of *Meaco* in particular may be conſidered as a *Japaneſe* Pantheon, containing no leſs than 3333 idols within its walls. *Coloſſus at Meaco.*

THE government of theſe iſlands, is, and has been for a long time monarchical, though formerly, it ſeems to have been ſplit into a great number of petty kingdoms, which were at length all ſwallowed up into one. The imperial dignity had been enjoyed for a conſiderable time, till the year 1500, in a conſtant ſucceſſion, by princes under the title of *Dairos*, a name, it is ſuppoſed, derived from *Dairo*, the head of that family. Soon after that ill-fated epoch, ſuch a dreadful civil war was raiſed, and laſted ſo many years, that the empire was quite ruined. During this horrid confuſion, in which all the petty kings and princes were committing the greateſt devaſtations againſt one another, a common ſoldier, by name *Tayckoy*, and a perſon of obſcure birth, but of an enterpriſing genius, found means to raiſe himſelf to the higheſt power. He began at firſt with fifty ſoldiers, equally intrepid and daring; but was ſeconded by ſuch an uncommon ſhare of fortune, that their numbers quickly increaſing to a great army, he carried on his conqueſts with incredible ſucceſs and celerity. In little more than three years time, he ſubdued all the contending parties, took their cities and caſtles, and raiſed himſelf to the imperial dignity. The *Dairo*, not being in a condition to obſtruct, or put a ſtop to his progreſs, was forced to ſubmit to his terms; and might, perhaps, *Government.* *Revolution.*

Extent and boundaries.

pean. *India*, according to the lateſt obſervations, extends from the 83d degree of longitude to the 130th; and from the Equator to the 23d degree of north latitude. From *China* to *Perſia*, which bound theſe countries on the eaſt and weſt, are reckoned about 500 leagues; and there are almoſt as many from the extremity of the peninſula beyond the *Ganges* to *Tartary*, which bounds *India* on the north ſide.

Air and Soil.

THE air cannot be the ſame throughout this vaſt extent of country, but in general, it is good and healthy. The rains, which fall continually from the beginning of *June* till the end of *Auguſt*, ſerve to refreſh it, eſpecially in the two peninſulas, which are almoſt intirely within the torrid zone. They render the earth fruitful, which furniſhes in abundance all the neceſſaries of life, except towards the north, where it does not anſwer equally the cares of thoſe who cultivate it. From hence ariſes that almoſt infinite number of inhabitants in *India*, which compoſe, even at this day, fifty-two kingdoms and different principalities, whereof, it is true, the greateſt part depend on the principal ſovereigns of the country.

Grand diviſion.

THIS country is divided into two principal parts; the firſt called *India* within the *Ganges*, *Indoſtan*, or the empire of the Great Mogul; and the ſecond, *India* beyond the *Ganges*, or its further peninſula, governed by different princes.

Boundaries, ſituation, extent, and diviſions of the Mogul empire.

THE empire of the Mogul is bounded by *Uſbec-Tartary* and *Tibet* on the north; by another part of *Tibet*, *Acham*, *Ava*, and the bay of *Bengal*, on the eaſt; by the *Indian-Ocean* on the ſouth; and by the ſame ocean and *Perſia* on the weſt. It is ſituate between between 66. and 92. of eaſt longitude, and between 7 and 40 of north latitude, and extends 2000 miles in length, and 1500 in breadth. The ſouth-eaſt coaſt of *India*, ſituate on the bay of *Bengal*, uſually called the coaſt of *Cormandel*, contains the provinces of *Madura*, *Tanjour*, eaſt-ſide of *Biſnagar*, or *Carnate*, *Golconda*, and *Orixa*. The ſouth-weſt coaſt, or coaſt of *Malabar*, thoſe of the weſt-ſide of *Biſnagar*, or *Carnate*, *Decan*, or *Viſiapour*, and *Cambaya*, or *Guzarat*. The north-eaſt diviſion comprehends the provinces of *Bengal*, on the mouths of the *Ganges*, and thoſe of the mountains of *Naugracut*, diſtinguiſhed into *Bengal-Proper*, and *Naugracut*, *Jeſuat*, *Patna*, *Necbal*, *Gor*, and *Rotas*. The north-weſt diviſion on the frontiers of *Perſia* and the river *Indus*, contains the provinces of *Soret*, *Teſſelmere*, *Tata*, *Buckor*, *Multan*, *Haican*, and *Cabul*. And the middle diviſion, thoſe of *Candiſh*, *Berar*, *Chitor*, *Ratipor*, *Narvar*, *Gualeor*, *Ayra*, *Delli*, *Lahor*, *Hendows*, *Caſſimere*, *Jengapour*, and *Aſme*.

THE

THE chain of mountains which run through this peninsula from north to south, are the cause of an extraordinary phenomenon in natural history. The countries which are separated by these mountains, though under the same latitude, have their seasons and climate intirely different from each other; and while it is winter on one side of the hills, it is summer on the other. On the coast of *Malabar*, a south-west wind begins to blow from the sea at the end of *June*, with continued rain, and rages against the coast for four months, during which time the weather is calm and serene on the coast of *Cormandel*; and towards the end of *October*, the rainy season, or change of the monsoon, begins on the *Cormandel* coast; at which time, the tempestuous winds beating continually against a coast, in which there are no good ports, make it so dangerous for the shipping to remain there for the three ensuing months, that it is scarce ever attempted. This is the cause of the periodical return of our ships to *Bombay*, where there is a secure harbour and convenient docks. *Extraordinary phenomenon.*

THIS great extent of country has been inhabited, from the earliest antiquity, by a people who have now little or no resemblance, either in their figures or manners, with any of the nations which are contiguous to them. Its first inhabitants were probably from *Persia*, that kingdom being an inlet to it, and in the way of *Mesopotamia*, where it seems to be agreed the descendants of *Noah* first settled after the flood: but, whoever were the first inhabitants, the *Ethiopians* next possessed the southern division of the peninsula, as appears from their posterity still remaining there, not a white man, or any other complexion but blacks, possessing any part of that country; and that they came from *Ethiopia* is evident, not only from their complexion, but from their long hair and regular features, very different from the other *African* blacks. A further evidence of their being the descendants of the *Ethiopians*, is, that the queen of *Sheba*, or *Ethiopia*, made presents to *Solomon* of the finest spices, which only grow in *India*, and were brought from the colonies of the *Ethiopians* and planted here. It may be said, perhaps, that the people of this country were originally black; but this is far from being probable, because none of the natives of the other parts of *India* are black, though they lie much nearer the Equator. The *Arabs* were the next that possessed the maritime parts of this country; for almost all the coast was subject to *Arabian* or *Mohammedan* princes, when the *Portuguese* arrived here in 1500; and these had dispossessed the *Ethiopians*, and driven them up into the midland country, where *Antiquity of India; and by whom first inhabited.* *Invaded and conquered.*

they ſtill remain. *India* was afterwards, about the year 1400, invaded by the *Mongul-Tartars* under *Tamerlane*, who fixed his third ſon *Miracha*, in the north of *India* and *Perſia*; but the ſouthern peninſula of *India* was not reduced under the obedience of the Mogul princes, until the reign of *Aurengzebe*. This prince depoſed and confined his father Shah *Gehan*, who died in 1666; and having murdered his three brothers, and ſome of their children to acquire the throne, he maintained himſelf in it near fifty years; but with ſo ſtrict an attention to the government of his empire, and with ſo laudable an adminiſtration, that the crimes he was guilty of to pave the way to his acceſſion, if they appeared ſuch in the eyes of his countrymen, were quite obliterated, and he ſeemed entitled to be ranked with the ableſt princes who had reigned in any age or country. He conquered more than half the provinces of *Indoſtan* in perſon, and his viceroys conquered or ſubjected almoſt all the reſt, the ſea-coaſts of *Malabar* excepted. The revenues of the empire amounted, in his time, to thirty-eight millions of pounds ſterling. He was near an hundred when he died in 1707. He never eat any fleſh-meat, nor taſted ſtrong drink. But all his abilities did not give him the power of ſecuring his crown to one of his ſons in preference to the reſt; and it appears by his will, that he foreſaw the conteſts which enſued amongſt them after his death. His ſons, *Azem Shah*, and *Mahomed Mauzm*, fought at the head of armies not equalled ſince the time of *Tamerlane*. That of *Mahomed Mauzm* conſiſting of more than 300,000 fighting-men, of which 150,000 were cavalry. *Azem*, who ſeems by his father's will to have been the favourite, was defeated and killed, and *Mauzm* was proclaimed emperor, under the title of *Badahr-ſhah*, after which he attacked his brother *Kaunbukſh*, who was taken priſoner and died of his wounds. *Badahr-ſhah* died after reigning about ſix years, and his four ſons diſputed in like manner the throne. By that dependance to the great men of the kingdom, to which their conteſt for the crown had reduced the deſcendants of *Aurengzebe*, the emperors elected, though deſpotic with the multitude, aſcended the throne in bonds, and were, in reality, nothing more than the ſlaves of their miniſters. *Abdallah* khan, and *Hoſſam-Aly* khan, two brothers, were powerful enough to make four, and depoſe five emperors of *Indoſtan*. But ſtill the blood of *Tamerlane* continued to be held in too great veneration throughout the empire, to permit any others but his deſcendants to entertain the thoughts of aſcending the throne with impunity. The two brothers, and thoſe who ſtood neareſt to the throne, in virtue of their offices

Aurengzebe *and his deſcendants.*

offices and power, were therefore contented to rule the empire as they pleaſed, by ſhewing to the people a pompous ſovereign, who, in reality, was to command nothing but the women in his ſeraglio. With this view, they at laſt fixed their choice on *Mohamed Shah*, ſon of one of the princes who periſhed in diſputing the ſucceſſion of their father *Behadr-Shah*. The beginning of his reign was not without a ſtroke of authority in the mode of eaſtern politics. The courtiers, to pleaſe him, aſſaſſinated *Hoſſam-Aly* khan, one of the two brothers, whoſe hands had been imbrued in ſo much of the blood of his family. The other brother immediately appeared in arms, but was ſoon taken priſoner, and died of the wounds he had received in a battle, which he fought for another emperor of his own nomination. The removal of two ſuch dangerous enemies to the throne, placed *Mahomed-Shah* in poſſeſſion of it with a ſecurity unknown to his predeceſſors, ſince the reign of *Aurengzebe*; but this ſecurity ſerved only to render him unworthy of it. Indolent, ſenſual, and irreſolute, he voluntarily gave to favourites as great a degree of power, as that which the miniſters of the throne had lately poſſeſſed, in defiance of the will of their ſovereign. The favourites quarrelled with *Nizam al Muluk*, the viceroy of the ſouthern provinces, who had under his juriſdiction very near a fourth part of the empire, and who, without rebellion, had rendered himſelf almoſt independent of the emperor. He cenſured openly the puſillanimous adminiſtration, and diſſolute manners of the court, ſo degenerate from that of *Aurengzebe*, under whoſe eye he had been bred. At laſt, pretending there could be no remedy to ſuch deſperate evils, but a total revolution of the empire, he adviſed *Thamas Kouli-Khan*, who had uſurped the throne of *Perſia*, to come and take poſſeſſion of that of *Indoſtan*; and *Thamas Kouli-Khan* followed his advice. An army famiſhed by its own numbers, commanded by chiefs, unanimous in nothing but their unwillingneſs to fight, and theſe by an emperor who could not command his fears, ſubmitted to enemies whom they outnumbered five to one; but theſe enemies had been inured to conflicts under the moſt deſperate ſoldier of the age, and were rendered invincible by the expectation of plundering the capital of the richeſt empire in the world. A ſkirmiſh decided the fate of the empire. *Mahomed-Shah* laid his regalia at the feet of *Thamas Kouli-Khan*, who took poſſeſſion of *Delli*, plundered it, and maſſacred 100,000 of its inhabitants. The conqueror reſerving to himſelf all the countries lying to the weſtward of the rivers *Indus* and *Attoc*, reſtored all the reſt to *Mahomed-Shah*, and reinſtated him in the throne

Extraordinary revolution, how brought about.

with formalities; after which he returned to *Perſia*, carrying with him out of *Indoſtan* a treaſure, which in effects, ſilver, gold, and jewels, was valued at upwards of ſeventy millions of pounds ſterling. He entered *India* from *Candahar* in the beginning of the year 1738, and returned to *Candahar* at the end of the year 1739. This dreadful incurſion is reckoned to have coſt *Indoſtan*, beſides its treaſures, the loſs of 200,000 lives.

THE cruelties exerciſed in *India* by *Thamas Kouli-Khan*, were ſuch, that a derviſe had the courage to preſent a writing to him, conceived in theſe terms: "If thou art a God, act as a God; if thou art a prophet, conduct us in the way of ſalvation; if thou art a king, render the people happy, and do not deſtroy them." To which he replied, "I am no God to act as a God; nor a prophet to ſhew the way of ſalvation; nor a king to render the people happy; but I am He whom God ſends to the nations which he is determined to viſit with his wrath."

THE prince whom *Kouli-Khan* had reinſtated, is ſaid to have been murdered by the vizier *Gauze Odin-Khan*, who thereupon exalted *Allum-Geer*, to the throne of *Indoſtan*; but ſome time after, being diſſatisfied with his own election in the perſon of this prince, he impriſoned him, kept him in cloſe confinement for ſeveral years, drove his children from *Delli*; and at length, to compleat the ſyſtem, murdered him alſo, and proclaimed another prince at that capital. This is the preſent ſtate of the Mogul family, and it is *Allum-Geer*'s ſon, by the title of Shah *Zadah*, who of late has occaſioned great diſturbances in the government of *Bengal*, by making a party there. When he was apprized of his father's aſſaſſination, he did not long delay to aſſert his title to the inheritance of his anceſtors. He cauſed himſelf to be acknowledged king immediately by his dependants, and was recognized as ſuch by his followers; and he demanded homage and obeiſance from the Nabob of *Bengal*.

Government of Indoſtan.

IT is generally ſuppoſed, that the peninſula within the *Ganges* is under the immediate government of the Mogul himſelf, and that the royal mandates from *Delli* are, according to the received notion of ſo arbitrary a dominion, obeyed in the moſt remote parts of the coaſt. This is ſo far from the truth, that a great part of that vaſt peninſula never acknowledged any ſubjection to the throne of *Delli*, till the reign of *Aurengzebe*, as abovementioned; and the revenues from thoſe *Indian* kings and *Mooriſh* governors, who were conquered or employed by him, have, ſince his death, been intercepted by the viceroys, whom his weaker ſucceſſors have appointed

for

for the government of the peninſula: ſo that at this time, neither can the tribute from the ſeveral potentates reach the court of *Delli*, nor the vigour of the government extend from the capital to thoſe remote countries. And ever ſince *Indoſtan* was ruined by *Thamas Kouli-Khan*, the weakneſs of the Mogul, and the policy and confirmed independency of the viceroys, have, in a manner, confined the influence of the government to its inland department. Let it therefore be underſtood, that the ſovereign poſſeſſes a third only, and that the leaſt valuable part, of his own vaſt empire. *Bengal*, the ſmalleſt, but moſt fertile province, is governed by a viceroy. The other diviſion, called the *Decan*, extending from *Balaſore Jagonaut*, or thereabouts, to *Cape Comorin*, is alſo delegated by the Mogul to another viceroy of exceeding great power, having within his juriſdiction ſeven large territories, to which he has the undiſputed right of nominating ſeven Nabobs, or governors of provinces. In all parts of *India*, there are ſtill large diſtricts, which have preſerved with the *Gentoo* religion, the old form of government under *Indian* kings, called Raja's; ſuch are *Maiſſore*, whoſe capital is *Seringapatam*, and *Tanjore*, the capital of the ſame name. There are alſo, among the woods and mountainous parts of the country ſeveral petty princes, diſtinguiſhed by the name of Polygars. Theſe are all tributary to the Nabobs, and thoſe to the viceroy, whoſe capital is *Aurengabad*. The *Carnatic* is that part of the *Decan* which comprehends the principal ſettlements of the *Europeans*, *Madraſs*, *Pondicherry*, and alſo *Arcot*.

Military force, and manner of the Mogul's going to war.

NOTHING appears a greater difficulty to the military men in this part of the world, than the poſſibility of ſubſiſting ſuch vaſt multitudes as the *Aſiatic* armies frequently conſiſt of, eſpecially ſo large a proportion of horſe; but, if it be a matter of aſtoniſhment, that ſuch numbers of fighting men are frequently brought into the field, how will it appear when it is added to the account, that every horſeman has two ſervants, one to take care of his horſe, the other to procure him forage, and that all theſe are accompanied by their wives and children: that there always follows the camp a moveable town of ſhops, where every thing is to be ſold as in their cities; beſides ſome hundreds of elephants for ſtate only, and a train of women, with their numberleſs retinue, belonging to the prince and the great officers: for whenever the ſovereign moves, he is more taken up with a vain oſtentation of pomp and magnificence, than with the object of the war; and it is his pleaſure that his ſubjects ſhould abandon the capital in order to augment his numbers. In imitation of their [illegible]

reign, and from the ſame motives of pride and vanity, the leſſer princes and viceroys affect the ſame magnificence in the ſplendor of their camps, and the number of their followers. To provide for all theſe, the whole country is put in motion, and the ſtricteſt orders are given for all proviſions to be brought into the camp. By theſe means, all the cities, far and near, are exhauſted, but the camp, for the moſt part, is plentifully ſupplied. However, it muſt be ſuppoſed, that theſe numerous armies ſeldom keep the field any time, without great loſs by famine; for a very conſiderable diminution is ſcarcely felt among ſuch numbers, and very little regarded from any notions of humanity: a famine is, therefore, neither conſidered as any thing extraordinary, nor will the remembrance of it ever prevent the aſſembling of another multitude, who muſt alſo be liable to the ſame chances of ſubſiſting or ſtarving, as accident ſhall determine. In like manner, allowance muſt be made for the great loſs and damage they ſuſtain in men, beaſts, and all the implements of war, as often as they move in difficult roads and defiles, and particularly in their method of paſſing over great rivers: for their rivers, when they are not fordable, in the rainy ſeaſon become torrents, being ſwelled to ſuch a degree, that they are not to be paſſed but flantwiſe, the landing-place being frequently above a mile below the place of embarkation.

Want of courage in the Indians, *to what owing.*

IT is owing intirely to an ignorance of the manners of the *Aſiatics*, that many people imagine they can never be made ſoldiers. It may, perhaps, be ſhewn, that they never will, whilſt the ſame wretched government and abhorrence of innovation ſubſiſts; but thoſe are greatly miſtaken, who attribute their dread of fire-arms, and particularly of artillery, to a daſtardly diſpoſition, and an invincible timidity. The true cauſe lies in the inexperience of their leading men, who never underſtood the advantages of diſcipline, and who have kept their infantry upon too low a footing. Their cavalry, though not backward to engage with ſabres, are extremely unwilling to bring their horſes within the reach of great guns; ſo that they do not decline an engagement ſo much through fear for their lives, as for their fortunes, which are all laid out in the horſe they ride on. Such of the natives as have been diſciplined and encouraged by *Europeans*, and formed into a regular infantry under officers of their own, and generally known by the name of *Sepoys*, have familiarized themſelves to fire-arms, and behaved well behind walls; and when we give them ſerjeants to lead them on, they make no contemptible figure in the field. In war with the *Aſiatics* alone, we have a much greater advantage in their being ſo very

Obſtacles to their ſucceſs in war.

very tenacious of their old manners, than in their want of bravery. When we march round them with our light-field pieces, and make it neceſſary to move thoſe enormous weights, their bullocks, which are at beſt very untractable; if a ſhot comes among them they are quite ungovernable; and, at the ſame time, ſo ill-harneſſed, that it cauſes no ſmall delay to free the reſt from one that ſhall happen to be unruly or ſlain. Beſides, not only the prince himſelf, but every Raja, who has the command of all the forces he can bring into the field, be they more or leſs, always appears among them mounted on an elephant, and is at once the general and enſign, or ſtandand of that corps, who keep their eyes conſtantly on him, and if they loſe ſight of him for a moment, conclude that all is loſt. Thus we find *Aurengzebe* gained two battles by the treachery of thoſe who deſired his two victorious brothers to get down from their elephants, mount their horſes, and purſue the vanquiſhed: their troops miſſing them, immediately diſperſed. The ſame practice, continued to this day, affords our engineers a fair opportunity of deciding the fate of a whole detachment, by one well-directed diſcharge of a ſix-pounder; and thoſe enormous beaſts now ſeem to be brought into the field for no other end but to be a mark for our artillery. It is ſaid, they begin to ſee the danger of this practice, but ſurely that might have been found long ſince; for before the uſe of artillery, the general, thus diſtinguiſhed, was, in like manner, expoſed to the arrows of a whole army, and yet we always find them in the ſame perilous ſtation. *Porus* is ſaid to have been pierced with nine arrows, and to have ſunk from his elephant with innumerable wounds. It ſhould ſeem probable, that not merely their regard for ancient manners, but the expediency of keeping their troops together by this ſignal, will induce them to continue the ſame method; the neceſſity of which will appear from the conduct and ſucceſs of *Aurengzebe*, who, when he found his army giving way on every ſide, ordered chains to be faſtened about the legs of his elephant, to convince them that he would not give the example of flight; and that thoſe to whom his life was dear or intereſting, could preſerve it by no other means but firmly maintaining their ground. To ſhew, however, that they themſelves are ſenſible of the danger of being thus expoſed, they will ſometimes avail themſelves of the only device that can afford them any ſecurity; for it has been obſerved, that ſeveral elephants capariſoned alike, with riders in the ſame rich and ſplendid habits, have appeared in different parts of the field on the ſame day. Another great obſtacle to their ſucceſs in war, is their ſuperſtition, and par-

their ſtrict obſervance of lucky and unlucky days, which often prevents them from taking the moſt obvious advantages of an enemy. Being fond of all kinds of beaſts of prey, they keep great numbers of them, and often viſit them before they give battle. If they find them heavy and dull, they think it a bad omen, and a reaſon ſufficient to poſtpone their intended deſign of an action; and, on the other hand, the accidental fury of the animal is regarded as a happy omen of ſucceſs. They have alſo a cuſtom of matching two wild beaſts, moſt commonly elephants; and having given their own name to the one, and that of the enemy to the other, they bring them together to fight in preſence of their army; but, in this cuſtom they are not altogether to be condemned for ſuperſtitious folly, ſince they have the policy to make it a very unequal match, and give their own name to the ſtronger. We ſhall add to theſe obſervations, that notwithſtanding they have ſo ſeverely ſuffered by being ſurprized in the night by the *Europeans*, they can never be brought to eſtabliſh either order or vigilance in their camp. At the cloſe of the evening, every man eats an inconceivable quantity of rice, and many take after it ſome kind of ſoporific drugs; ſo that about mid-night, the whole army is in a dead ſleep. The conſequence of theſe habits is obvious; and yet it would appear a ſtrange propoſition to an Eaſtern monarch, to endeavour to perſuade him, that the ſecurity of his throne depended upon the regulation of the meals of a common ſoldier; much leſs would he be prevailed on to reſtrain him in the uſe of that opium, which is to warm his blood for action, and animate his ſoul with heroiſm. It muſt fill the mind of an *European* ſoldier at once with compaſſion and contempt, to ſee a heap of theſe poor creatures, ſolely animated by a momentary intoxication, crowded into a breach, and both in their garb and impotent fury, reſembling a mob of frantic women.

THERE is certainly an appearance of effeminacy in the eaſtern dreſs, which has at all times greatly contributed to leſſen their military character with the *European* nations, who, from their own habits and prejudices, will naturally receive a ſtrange impreſſion, upon ſeeing a body of horſe in ſilk or cotton robes; and yet, there is no character they are ſo fond of as that of a warrior; and as they have no other notion of government, they have been, from time immemorial, continually at war with one another.

Character, religion, manners, THE original inhabitants of *Indoſtan* have loſt very little of their original character by the eſtabliſhment of ſtrangers amongſt them. Beſides the particular denominations which they

they receive from the caſts and countries in which they are born, there is one more general, which is applied indiſcriminately to diſtinguiſh the original natives from all who have intruded themſelves amongſt them, *Hendoo*, from whence *Indian*. *cuſtoms, &c. of the original inhabitants of* Indoſtan.

THE *Indians* have loſt all memory of the ages in which they began to believe in *Viſtnou*, *Eſwara*, *Brama*, and a hundred thouſand divinities ſubordinate to theſe. Theſe divinities are worſhipped in temples called pagoda's in every part of *Indoſtan*, the whole extent of which is holy-land to its inhabitants; that is, there is no part in which ſome divinity has not appeared and done ſomething to merit a temple and prieſts to take care of it. Some of theſe temples are of immemorial antiquity: they are, at the ſame time, monuments of ſuch ſtupendous labour, that they are ſuppoſed to have been built by the gods to whom they are conſecrated. The hiſtories of theſe gods is a heap of the greateſt abſurdities. It is *Eſwara* twiſting off the neck of *Brama*; it is the ſun, who gets his teeth knocked out, and the moon, who has her face beaten black and blue at a feaſt, at which the gods quarrel and fight with the ſpirit of a mob. They ſay, that the ſun and moon carry in their faces to this day the marks of this broil. Here and there a moral, or metaphyſical allegory, and ſometimes a trace of the hiſtory of a firſt legiſlator, is diſcernible in theſe ſtories; but in general they are ſo very extravagant and incoherent, that we cannot help being ſurpriſed how a people, ſo reaſonable in other reſpects, ſhould have adopted ſuch a code of nonſenſe as a creed of religion, did we not find the ſame credulity in the hiſtories of nations much more enlightened.

THE Bramins, who are the tribe of the prieſthood, deſcend from thoſe Brachmans who are mentioned to us with ſo much reverence by antiquity; and although much inferior, either as philoſophers or men of learning, to the reputation of their anceſtors as prieſts, their religious doctrines are ſtill implicitly followed by the whole nation, and as preceptors, they are the ſource of all the knowledge which exiſts in *Indoſtan*.

THE religion and hiſtory of the *Gaures*, or ancient *Perſians*, are in a great meaſure the ſame with thoſe of the Brachmans, or primitive inhabitants of *India*. They are derived from *Zoroaſter*, and beſides, being a very intereſting object of themſelves, they merit the attention of the learned, by the connection theſe people have had with the *Hebrews*, *Greeks*, and perhaps, even the *Chineſe*. Great lights may be had from the works of *Zoroaſter*, by men of true genius, who are well *Writings and religion of* Zoroaſter.

well ſkilled in the antient languages, by comparing them with other Oriental manuſcripts; and very important diſcoveries may be made concerning the origin of mankind, and the hiſtories of thoſe ages which were near the general deluge. Such of the writings of *Zoroaſter* as ſtill remain, ſpeak of the creation of the Univerſe, of the terreſtrial Paradiſe, of the diſperſion of mankind, and the cauſe of the reſpect paid by the *Perſes*, or *Parſes*, to fire, which they call *Athro Eborsmeſdao*, Son of God. They contain alſo an account of the origin of evil, moral and natural; eulogiums on all the angels that were appointed to the government of the univerſe; many hiſtorical facts, which are more fully related in other works, written in modern *Perſic*; they alſo frequently mention the king and heroes of the firſt dynaſty, and exhibit their chronologies; laſtly, they contain predictions with reſpect to the latter times; ſeveral particulars relating to the end of the world, and the reſurrection; ſome excellent moral precepts, and a very extenſive ceremonial code. God is called by *Zoroaſter*, *Menioſſepeneſte*, which ſignifies a Being abſorbed in excellence. Such of the *Perſians* and *Indians*, who profeſs themſelves obſervers of his law and worſhip, are thoroughly perſuaded of his divine miſſion, and ſuppoſe that he received the books of his law from God himſelf, after having paſſed ten years at the foot of his throne.

BUT to return to the Bramins: it may be ſaid as to the particulars of their ſcience and religion, that ſome of them are capable of calculating an eclipſe, which ſeems to be the utmoſt ſtretch of their mathematical knowledge. They have a good idea of logic, but it does not appear that they have any treatiſes on rhetoric: their ideas of muſic, if we may judge from the practice, are barbarous; and in medicine they derive no aſſiſtance from the knowledge of anatomy, diſſections being repugnant to their religion. They ſhed no blood, and eat no fleſh, becauſe they believe in the tranſmigration of ſouls; they encourage wives to burn themſelves with their deceaſed huſbands, and ſeem to make the perfection of religion to conſiſt in a punctual obſervance of numerous ceremonies performed in the worſhip of their gods, and in a ſtrict attention to keep their bodies free from pollution. Hence purifications and ablutions, as dictated by their ſcriptures, are ſcrupulouſly obſerved by them, and take up no ſmall portion of their time. A Bramin cannot eat any thing which has been prepared, or even touched by any other hand than that of a Bramin, and from the ſame principle cannot be married to a perſon of any other tribe in the kingdom, becauſe his own tribe is the higheſt, even above that of the kings.

kings. They ſay, that they were formerly the kings of the whole country, and retain to this day the privilege of commuting capital puniſhment, when merited, by the loſs of their eyes. To kill a Bramin is one of the five ſins, for which there is ſcarce any expiation.

THE pre-eminence of the Bramins admitted, it ſeems as if the *Indians* had determined to compenſate the odium of ſuch ſuperiority, by forming themſelves into a number of diſtinct tribes or gradations of people; who reſpectively ſubmit to the different degrees of eſtimation, in which they have at laſt agreed to abide, as implicitly as all agree to acknowledge the ſuperiority of the Bramins. The many temporal advantages which the Bramins derive from their ſpiritual authority, and the impoſſibility of being admitted into their tribe, have perhaps given riſe to that number of *Joquees* and *Facquires*, who torture themſelves with ſuch various and aſtoniſhing penances only to gain the ſame veneration which a Bramin derives from his birth.

THE tribes into which the *Indians* are divided, are reckoned by travellers to be eighty four: perhaps when *India* is better known, we ſhall find them to be many more; for there is a ſingular diſpoſition in the *Indian*, from very trifling circumſtances to form a ſect apart from the reſt of his neighbours. But the order of pre-eminence of all the tribes in a particular city or province is for the moſt part indiſputably decided. The *Indian* of an inferior tribe thinks himſelf honoured by being ſuffered to adopt the cuſtoms of a ſuperior tribe; which on its ſide never fails to aſſert its prerogatives: the inferior receives the victuals prepared by a ſuperior with reſpect, but the ſuperior will not partake of a meal which has been prepared by the hands of an inferior. Marriage is circumſcribed by the ſame bounds as the reſt of their intercourſe; and hence, beſides the national phyſiognomy, the members of each tribe preſerve an air of ſtill greater reſemblance to one another. Some tribes are remarkable for their beauty, others for their uglineſs. All theſe tribes acknowledge the *Bramins* for their prieſts, and with them admit tranſmigration. It is on account of this opinion that ſome afflict themſelves at the death of a fly, though occaſioned by their inadvertence. But the far greater number of tribes are not ſo ſcrupulous, and eat, though very ſparingly, both of fiſh and fleſh; but, like the *Jews*, not of all kinds indifferently. Their diet is chiefly rice, and vegetables dreſſed with ginger, turmeric, and other hotter ſpices, which grow almoſt ſpontaneouſly in their gardens. They eſteem milk the pureſt of foods, becauſe they think

think it partakes of ſome of the properties of the nectar of their gods, and becauſe they eſteem the cow itſelf almoſt a divinity.

An abhorrence to the ſhedding of blood, derived from his religion, and ſeconded by the great temperance of a life which is ſpent in a very ſparing uſe of animal food, and a total abſtinence from intoxicating liquors; the influence of the moſt regular of climates, in which the great heat of the ſun and the great fertility of the ſoil leſſen moſt of the wants to which the human ſpecies is ſubject in auſterer regions, and ſupply the reſt without the exertion of much labour; theſe cauſes and their various conſequences, have all contributed to render the *Indian* the moſt enervated inhabitant of the globe. He ſhudders at the ſight of blood, and is of a puſillanimity only to be excuſed and accounted for by the great delicacy of his conſtitution. His manners are gentle, his happineſs conſiſts in the ſolaces of domeſtic life; to which ſufficiently inclined by the climate, he is obliged by his religion, which eſteems matrimony a duty indiſpenſable in every man who does not quit the world to unite himſelf to god: ſuch is their phraſe. Though permitted by his religion, according to the example of his gods, to have ſeveral, he is ſeldom the huſband of more than one wife; and this wife is of a decency of demeanour, of a ſolicitude in her family, and of a fidelity to her vows, which might do honour to human nature in the moſt civilized countries. His amuſements conſiſt in going to his pagoda, and aſſiſting at religious ſhews, in fulfilling a variety of ceremonies preſcribed by him on all occaſions by the Bramin; for, ſubject to a thouſand lapſes from the ideas he has adopted of impurity, the *Indian* is always offending his gods, who are not to be appeaſed till his prieſt is ſatisfied. But, in a country of ſuch great extent, divided into ſo many diſtinct ſovereignties, it cannot be expected that there ſhould be no exceptions to one general aſſertion of the character of the inhabitants. There is every where in the mountains a wild inhabitant, whoſe bow an *European* can ſcarcely draw. There are in the woods people who ſubſiſt by their incurſions into the neighbouring plains, and who, without the ferocity of the *American*, poſſeſs all his treachery.

Arts and manufactures of the Indians.

The arts which furniſh the conveniencies of life have been carried by the *Indians* to a pitch far beyond what is neceſſary to ſupply the wants of a climate which knows ſo few. At the ſame time no ideas of taſte or fine deſign have exiſted amongſt them; and we ſeek in vain for elegance in the magnificence of the richeſt empire of the globe. Their knowledge

ledge of mechanical powers is ſo very confined, that we are left to admire, without being able to account for, the manner in which they have erected their capital pagodas. It does not appear that they had ever made a bridge of arches over any of their rivers, before the *Mohammedans* came amongſt them. It is to the ſuppleneſs with which the whole frame of an *Indian* is endowed, and which is ſtill more remarkable in the formation of his hand, that we are indebted for the exquiſite perfection of their manufactures. The ſame inſtruments which an *Indian* employs to make a piece of fine muſlin, would, under the rigid fingers of an *European*, ſcarcely produce a piece of canvaſs. Thus, not content with the preſents which nature has ſhowered on their climate, the *Indians* have made improvements when they felt no neceſſities. They have cultivated the various and valuable productions of their ſoil, not to the meaſure of their own, but to that of the wants of all other nations; they have carried their manufactures to a perfection which ſurpaſſes the moſt exquiſite productions of *Europe*, and have encouraged with avidity the annual tributes of gold and ſilver which the reſt of the world conteſt for the privilege of ſending to them. They have from time immemorial been as addicted to commerce, as they are averſe to war. They have therefore always been immenſely rich, and have always remained incapable of defending their wealth.

State of the Mohammedans of Indoſtan, compared with that of the original natives.

THE *Mohammedan* princes of *India* naturally gave a preference to the ſervice of men of their own religion, who, from whatever country they came, were of a more vigorous conſtitution than the ſtouteſt of the ſubjected nation. This preference has continually encouraged adventurers from *Tartary*, *Perſia*, and *Arabia*, to ſeek their fortunes under a government, from which they were ſure of receiving greater encouragement than they could expect at home. However, though the preſent *Mohammedans* in *India* may be computed at near ten millions, they are ſtill out-numbered by the *Indians* ten to one; and this inferiority of number has obliged the *Mohammedans* to leave many Rajas, or *Indian* princes, in poſſeſſion of their reſpective ſovereignties, which they are permitted to govern without moleſtation, on condition that they pay the ſtipulated tribute, and do not infringe any of the articles of the treaties by which they or their anceſtors have acknowledged the ſovereignty of the great mogul. Beſides the *Indians* who reſide in the teritories of the Rajas, there are every where great numbers in thoſe parts of the country which are immediately ſubject to the great mogul, without the interpoſition of an *Indian* prince to govern them.

them. They are the only cultivators of the land, and the only manufacturers of the immenſe quantities of cloths which are made in the empire. It is rare to ſee in the villages or fields a *Mohammedan* employed in any thing except levying contributions or acting in ſome other reſpects as an officer of the great mogul.

In all the countries abſolutely ſubjected, the great mogul ſtiles himſelf proprietor of all the lands, and parcels them out at will as revenues for life to his feudatories; but ſtill theſe grants take not away from the cultivator the right of ſale and bequeſt. The policy of all the *Indian* governments of *Indoſtan*, as well as that of the great mogul, ſeems to conſiſt more in a perpetual attention to prevent any one family from obtaining great poſſeſſions, than in the intention of making ſlaves of the body of the people; for ſuch a ſlavery would ſoon leave the monarch little grandeur to boaſt of, and few ſubjects to command.

It has been obſerved, that all the *Mohammedans* eſtabliſhed in *India* acquire, in the third generation, the indolence and puſillanimity of the original inhabitants, and at the ſame time a cruelty of character to which the *Indians* are happily ſtrangers. Hence we are almoſt induced to give aſſent to the opinion, that the prohibition of ſhedding blood of any kind, inculcated by the *Indian* religion, was a political inſtitution, wiſely calculated to change into gentler manners the ſanguinary diſpoſition, which is ſaid to have characterized all the inhabitants of *Indoſtan* before the religion of *Brama* was introduced among them.

Britiſh eſtabliſhments in Indoſtan.

The *Britiſh* eſtabliſhments in the kingdom of *Indoſtan* are divided into three governments, independant of each other. *Bombay* commands the factories on the weſtern ſide of the peninſula, commonly called the *Malabar Coaſt*, together with thoſe in *Perſia*: the eſtabliſhments and poſſeſſions on the eaſtern or *Cormandel* coaſt are under the government of *Madras*; and thoſe in *Bengal* depend on *Calcutta*. From the year 1745 to the concluſion of the late peace, the *Engliſh* have been continually engaged in war, in one or other of theſe diviſions; and the preſervation of their commerce in the *Eaſt Indies* abſolutely depended on the conduct and ſucceſs of the wars of *Cormandel* and *Bengal*. The *French* were beaten by them out of all their ſettlements; the treacherous deſigns of the *Dutch* were prevented; great armies of *Indians* were totally defeated; in ſhort, there is no part of the world in which the *Britiſh* arms have, of late years, acquired more honour. It is not our buſineſs to diſcuſs the merits of the revolution of *Bengal* that was brought

brought about towards the cloſe of the war in thoſe parts, nor of the conteſts that have ſince ariſen concerning the miſbehaviour of the ſucceeding nabobs: theſe particulars are variouſly agitated; but the preſent peaceful condition of the province, by the reinſtating of *Jaffier Aly Cawn*, in whoſe favour the revolution was firſt brought about, and the ſending over lord *Clive*, ſeems to make here any obſervations on thoſe events unneceſſary. We ſhall therefore proceed to the other part of *India*, which is called the *Further India*, or the peninſula beyond the *Ganges*.

India beyond the Ganges, &c. deſcribed.

We ſhould in vain ſeek for any lights, with reſpect to this country, in the writings of the ancients. They had no idea of it in the time of *Alexander*, and only knew it by the report of thoſe whom trade or curioſity had incited to undertake ſo long and dangerous a voyage. All of them, aſtoniſhed at the greatneſs and rapidity of the *Ganges*, which has not its equal in *Aſia*, imagined it was the *Piſon*, one of the four rivers of the terreſtrial paradiſe. *Joſephus* is the firſt whom we know to have mentioned this; and he has been followed by many fathers of the church, commentators on ſcripture, and modern divines. It is difficult to determine whether foreigners or *Indians* have given riſe to this notion. All we know is that the latter entertain great reverence for the waters of the *Ganges*. From a perſuaſion that they deface all the ſpots of ſin, they go in crouds from the remoteſt parts of the country to waſh in them. The reaſon of this is, becauſe they imagine this river does not take its ſource from the boſom of the earth, but that it deſcends from heaven into the paradiſe of *Devendre*, and from thence into *Indoſtan*. Nothing is more childiſh than the fables related by the Bramins on this ſubject; yet the confidence of the people is what gives them all their authority. The mogul and the prince of *Golconda* drink no other water but that of the *Ganges*; foreigners, on the contrary, pretend that it is very unhealthy, and that it cannot be drank, unleſs firſt boiled. There are a great number of ſuperb pagodas on the banks of this river, ſome of which are immenſely rich. At certain feſtivals, which laſt ſeveral days, there has ſometimes been a concourſe of 100,000 people, who come to bathe. But the great virtue of this river, and the only one which renders it valuable is, that it waſhes down gold in its ſands, and throws it on its banks; that it is placed in the firſt rank of thoſe rivers which produce precious ſtones; that the gulf of *Bengal*, into which it diſcharges itſelf, abounds in pearls and valuable ſtones; and that the *Ganges* is looked upon as the origin of them.

Ganges.

The

Extent and diviſions of the peninſula beyond the Ganges.

THE peninſula beyond the *Ganges* ſtretches its whole length into the ſea, and modern geographers give it 530 leagues from north to ſouth, and 360 from eaſt to weſt, its greateſt breadth. It is divided into three parts: the north, in which are the kingdoms of *Acham*, or *Azem*, *Ava*, *Pegu*, *Laos*, and ſome others little known: the ſouth, which contains thoſe of *Siam* and *Malaya*: the eaſt, which comprehends thoſe of *Tonquin*, *Cochin-China*, and *Camboia*.

Kingdom of Azem.

THE kingdom of *Azem* lies to the eaſt of the great mogûl's dominions, to the north of the kingdom of *Ava*, and to the weſt of the lake *Chiamay*. It was hardly known before *Mirgimola*, general of *Aurengzebe*, conquered it about the middle of the laſt century. He undertook this expedition with the more confidence, as that country had been without any wars for the ſpace of 6 or 700 years, and the people had intirely neglected the uſe of arms. It was not difficult to conquer ſuch a people; yet tradition attributes to them the invention of gunpowder, which paſſed from *Azem* to *Pegu*, and from *Pegu* to *China*, which has given occaſion to ſay, that the *Chineſe* were the authors of that diſcovery. It is ſaid, that, in that war, *Mirgimola* had taken ſeveral pieces of cannon, which were all of iron.

THIS kingdom is one of the beſt in *Aſia*, and produces every thing that is neceſſary for the ſuſtenance of man. Mines of gold, ſilver, ſteel, lead, and iron, are found here, the property of which the king has reſerved for himſelf, on condition of not levying any ſubſidies on his people; and in order not to harraſs them by any unſeemly labour, he employs none but ſlaves purchaſed from his neighbours, to work them. Thus all the inferior ſubjects of *Azem* enjoy themſelves in eaſe and affluence, which is not the caſe with the reſt of the *Indians*, who have ſcarce any thing but ſlavery and miſery for their portion, in the midſt of a country where they ought to live in riches and plenty. The princes reſide in the city of *Kemmerouf*, about twenty-five or thirty days journey from the ancient capital, which bore the ſame name; but their tombs and thoſe of all the royal family are in the city of *Azoo*, on the banks of the river *Laquia*. Every prince builds a kind of chapel in the great pagoda to ſerve for his burial-place; and being perſuaded that after their death they go to another world, and that thoſe who die, ſullied by any crime, ſuffer a great deal, chiefly by hunger and thirſt, they place all neceſſaries near the corpſe, to ſerve them as they may want. The king is interred with thoſe idols of gold and ſilver which he worſhipped in his life-time, a live elephant, twelve camels, ſix horſes, and a great

great number of hounds, in the belief that all theſe things will be uſeful to him in the other world. Barbarity accompanies ſuperſtition in this funeral ſolemnity. At the king's death, the woman whom he has loved beſt, and the principal officers of his houſhold, poiſon themſelves, that they may have the glory of being interred with him, and of ſerving him in a future ſtate. If a private perſon, all his friends and relations muſt aſſiſt at his funeral; and every one muſt throw into the grave the bracelets and other ornaments he wears.

Kingdom of Ava.

THE accounts of thoſe who have travelled into the Eaſt, give us little or no information about the kingdom of *Ava*, which is ſaid to be four times as large as *Great Britain*. They only tell us that the prince is immenſely rich, which appears by the magnificence of his palace.

Kingdom of Pegu.

ALL that hiſtorians relate of the kingdom of *Pegu* is drawn from *Gaſpar Balbi*, a rich *Venetian* merchant, who once traded thither. According to him, that kingdom had been expoſed to ſeveral revolts, and had been the theatre of a bloody war during all the 16th century. The *Peguans* may be ranked amongſt the naſtieſt and moſt ſuperſtitious of all mankind. They maintain and worſhip crocodiles, and will drink nothing but the waters of the ditches where thoſe monſtrous animals harbour. By thus expoſing themſelves to the manifeſt hazard of their lives, they have frequently the misfortune to be devoured. They have five principal feſtivals in the year, called ſapans, which they celebrate with an extraordinary magnificence. In one of them the king and queen make a pilgrimage about twelve leagues from the city, riding on a triumphal car, ſo richly adorned with jewels, that it may be ſaid without an hyperbole, that they carry about them the value of a kingdom. This prince is extremely rich, and has in the chapel of his palace ſeveral pagods of ineſtimable value, ſome of them being of maſſy gold, or ſilver, and adorned with all ſorts of precious ſtones. The talapoins, or prieſts of this country, have no poſſeſſions; but ſuch is the reſpect paid them by the people, that they are never known to want. They preach to them every *Monday* not to commit murder, to take from no perſon any thing belonging to him, to do no hurt, to give no offence, to avoid impurity or ſuperſtition, but above all not to worſhip the devil. But their diſcourſes have no effect in the laſt reſpect. The people attached to Manicheiſm believe, that all good comes from God, and that the devil is the author of all the evils that happen to men; and that there-

fore they ought to worſhip him, that he may not afflict them. This is a common notion among the *Indian* idolaters.

Kingdom of Laos.

THERE is no country, where more ivory is to be had than in the kingdom of *Laos*, or *Lao*. Elephants are ſo numerous in it, that the inhabitants are ſaid to have taken their name from them; many kinds of animals, as oxen and buffaloes, which are here very common; a great quantity of benjoin, the beſt in the Eaſt; lacca, being a kind of earth met with in ſome foreſts lying about ant-hills; garden fruits, vaſt quantities of rice, fiſh of an enormous bulk with which the rivers abound, and ſalt ſpontaneouſly formed of a kind of foam which the great rains leave upon the earth, are the other advantages of this kingdom. Nothing can be more ſenſeleſs than the whims with which the prieſts here have poſſeſſed the people, and which they give out as the foundation of their religion. This is, that a buffalo, or wild ox, which nature had formed with all imaginable defects, produced a gourd full of black and white men; and that there are four Gods who governed the world 18000 years before it was renewed, and who afterwards retired into a very large and ſpacious column, which was raiſed towards the north. Such viſions, accompanied with corrupt morals, could only render the people as vicious as their prieſts, if the ſeverity of the law did not put a reſtraint on their licentiouſneſs. The propenſity which the *Laoangians* have to paſſion and bloodſhed, has forced their kings to puniſh, not only thoſe who give a blow, but even thoſe who ſhew anger againſt another. Nay, frequently to inſpire the greater terror, the innocent is involved in the puniſhment of the guilty. If the chief of a family is convicted of any great crime, all who belong to him in the different degrees of conſanguinity are degraded, and deprived of their offices, rights, and privileges; and, for the future, are employed in nothing but the ſervice of the elephants, as gathering graſs for them, carrying it to the king's ſtables, and watching them all night.

Kingdom of Siam.

To the ſouth of thoſe countries lies the kingdom of *Siam*, the moſt famous of all the *Indies*. The *Portugueſe* have given the name of *Siam* to the capital of the kingdom, which the natives call *Crung ſi ayn, thaya'*, that is, the excellent city, or the admirable, extraordinary, and angelic city, becauſe they believe it impregnable. It is built on the river *Menan*, which means the ſea of waters, and forms an iſland two leagues in circuit. The place is beſides every where ſurrounded with a ſtrong wall, and has within itſelf re-

reſources ſufficient to ſupport a ſiege of many months againſt an army 50,000 ſtrong. The chief of theſe reſources is an infallible ſuccour from the overflowing of the river every ſix months; ſo that there are no lines which it does not carry off, nor army which it does not oblige to retire. By means of thoſe waters, they have made ſeveral canals, which run through all the ſtreets, without doing any damage; and there are few houſes to which there is not acceſs to with a boat. The convenience of tranſporting their effects and landing them quite from the ſea at the warehouſes, with the other advantages of the kingdom, have drawn traders thither from all parts. At firſt the *Portugueſe* were maſters of the commerce; but ſome inſults offered to the *Indians* and *Dutch* merchants gave the latter a pretence to declare themſelves their enemies; and in 1634 they built one of the fineſt lodges they have in the eaſt. Notwithſtanding, the *Portugueſe* were not intirely expelled; they have ſtill factories there as well as the *Engliſh*, *French*, *Chineſe*, and ſome others, who all dwell in the two vaſt and rich ſuburbs which lie to the eaſt and weſt of the city. Here it is that ſome modern travellers relate that they have ſeen immenſe treaſures of all kinds. The riches of the country are chiefly diſplayed in the pagodas, and the prince's palace, by the quantity of workmanſhip in gold with which they are adorned; by their prodigious bulk, their admirable ſtructure, and the incredible collections of precious ſtones of all kinds. However, all this kingdom, which is very large, is nothing better than a deſart. In proportion as one advances into the country, ſcarce any thing is ſeen but foreſts and wild beaſts. The people, who are miſerable, dwell on the banks of the rivers, and prefer that ſituation to any other, becauſe the lands, which are overflowed ſix months in the year, produce, almoſt without any culture, great quantities of rice, which does not thrive but in water. In this rice conſiſt all the riches of the country. Thus in going up from *Bancok* to *Luvo*, is ſeen, with reſpect to the people and the cities, all that can merit any attention in this kingdom. Haughtineſs, deſpotiſm, and an abſolute government, are the only marks by which the prince chuſes to be diſtinguiſhed from all other ſovereigns. The reſpect which he demands of his people reaches almoſt to adoration, and the poſture in which they muſt appear in his preſence is a teſtimony of it. Even in council, which laſts ſometimes four hours, the miniſters of ſtate, and the mandarins, are continually proſtrated before him. They never ſpeak to him but on their knees, having their hands raiſed to their heads, making every moment

profound reverences, and accompanying their discourse with pompous titles, celebrating his power and his goodness. When he goes abroad, all are obliged to keep within doors. His subjects are slaves, who possess nothing but what belongs to him. Even nobility is not hereditary, consisting only in honours and employments, which the prince bestows, and which he may withdraw whenever he pleases.

Kingdom of Malacca.

THE king of *Siam*'s dominions stretch southward to the neighbourhood of *Ligor*, where the kingdom of *Malacca* begins. This country is that peninsula or tongue of land which lies between the strait of that name and the gulph of *Siam*. Some travellers assure us, that it is divided into seven kingdoms, every one of which may be about ten leagues in breadth, and thirty in length. It was discovered in 1509, by *Seguera*: and in 1511, by *Alphonso Albuquerque*, who made himself master of the city of *Malacca*. The *Dutch*, supported by the forces of the king of *Thor*, in 1606, began to disturb the *Portuguese* in their possession, and after thirty-five years of continual hostilities, took it from them in 1641.

THE inhabitants of *Malacca*, or the *Malais*, are, for the most part, savages, and live after the manner of beasts. The heat of the climate, which is almost under the Line, renders their colour extremely swarthy; and they are very fond of *Europeans* on account of their whiteness. As soon as they arrive on their coasts, they offer them their wives and daughters, that they may have children like them. Notwithstanding the barbarity of their manners, their language is reckoned the finest in all the *Indies*, where it is at least as common as the *French* in *Europe*. It is very easily acquired, because it has no inflections, either in nouns or verbs. The country is rich only on account of its commerce with the *Chinese*: it must then have been through ignorance or mistake, that the ancients gave it the name of the *Golden Chersonese*; or rather it is evident they did not give it to that kingdom. Yet we are told by some missionaries, that they reckon their riches by bars of gold, and that every bar contains four quintals.

Kingdom of Camboia.

ON the south and west by the sea, and the dominions of the king of *Siam*, lies the kingdom of *Camboia*. This country, which throughout its whole extent is watered by the river *Mecon*, produces in abundance all that is necessary for the life of man, whether in rice or flesh, in cocoas, or fruits of all other kinds. Yet it is ill-peopled, and its trade inconsiderable. The capital of the same name, is the only place which deserves notice. The prince resides in a very ordinary palace, but it is defended by a great number of *Chinese* cannon, and other pieces of artillery which were saved from the wreck

wreck of two *Dutch* veſſels thrown upon the coaſt of this kingdom. There is a temple here of a very particular ſtructure, whoſe beauty is much commended. It is ſupported by wooden pillars varniſhed with black; the foliages and reliefs are gilded: even the pavement is valuable, and is preſerved by mats laid over it. The prieſts who ſerve in it hold the firſt rank in the ſtate.

Uſe of betel in India.

THE uſe of betel is not peculiar to the people of this country; nothing is ſo common throughout the *Indies*, and bread is not more ſo in other places of the world. It is a plant which creeps along the ground like peas or hops; and its ſtalk being weak, it muſt be ſupported by a prop, or planted near the tree areca, to which it fixes itſelf like ivy. Its leaf reſembles that of the citron-tree, though a little longer; its ſtalks and fibres are alſo ſtronger, and it becomes reddiſh when dried. Betel thrives beſt in watery places, ſuch as the banks of the ſea or rivers. There it bears a fruit ſhaped like a rat's tail, but produces none in climates too hot or too cold, where the inhabitants muſt be contented with the leaf, which is prepared with the fruit of the areca, and a little lime made of oyſter-ſhells. An *Indian* is ſeldom ſeen without betel in his mouth. As ſoon as any one goes into a houſe on buſineſs, or to make a viſit, it is brought and preſented to the company by way of compliment. When foreign ambaſſadors are admitted to an audience of the king, they find him commonly repoſing on his couch, or ſeated croſs-legged on a carpet on the ground with an officer in waiting, who holds his betel, which he chews continually, throwing out the huſks and the ſaliva which it produces. The greateſt honour he can do them is to invite them to taſte his betel. The *Indians* ſay it faſtens the gums, preſerves the teeth, makes the breath ſweet, is good for the ſtomach, promotes digeſtion, prevents wind and vomiting, to which they are very ſubject, and laſtly, prevents the ſcurvy. Notwithſtanding all thoſe real or imaginary properties, few *Europeans* can accuſtom themſelves to it. In many it occaſions ſickneſs, others it perfectly intoxicates, but ſo as not to laſt long.

Uſe of the areca.

THE areca, which is uſed with the leaves of the betel, is from a tree nearly reſembling the cocoa in height and ſhape, except that its trunk is ſmaller, and its leaves ſhorter. From beneath the leaves there proceeds a long maſs, which forms a bunch or cluſter of fruit like nuts or apricots: the flowers lie intermingled with the fruit. Two months after the flowers fall off, the huſks which cover the fruit, begin to open and fall off: then an oblong fruit appears, of the

bulk of a middling plum, and of a whitiſh and ſhining colour; its ſhell becomes firm, compact, and reddiſh; the pulp contained in it is of a brown caſt, bordering on red, and ſoft and aſtringent to the taſte. The *Indians* prepare the pulp, or kernel, of this fruit with the leaves of the betel, dividing a nut into eight or ten parts.

Kingdoms of Ciampa *and* Cochin-China.

SOUTH-EAST of the kingdom of *Camboia* lies that of *Ciampa*, but ſo ſmall, that it has not merited the particular attention of travellers. It is bounded on the north by the deſarts of *Cothin-China*, another kingdom, of which authors have given us a notion more ſplendid than real. We ought, therefore, to prefer the ſimple and ingenious account of *F. Alexander* of *Rhodes*, a Jeſuit, and famous miſſionary in thoſe parts. This kingdom, according to him, was formerly a province of *China*, and was ſeparated from it now upwards of two centuries ago, by the revolt of a governor ſent thither by the king of *Tonquin*, who cauſed himſelf to be declared king. There is no country in the torrid zone wherein the four ſeaſons are better diſtinguiſhed. Though the rivers are not conſiderable, they are ſources of its plenty. During the months of *September*, *October*, and *November*, they riſe every fortnight, overflow all the fields for three days, and render them ſo fertile by their ſlime, that they can ſow and reap twice a year. The ſoil produces rice, ſeveral ſorts of fruits and herbs, pepper, cinnamon, benjoin, eagle, and calemba-wood. Gold, ſilver, ſilk, cotton, and porcelain, are likewiſe to be found here. Amongſt other rare animals, are rhinoceros's and elephants, of an extraordinary ſize and ſurpriſing docility. The ſea abounds with excellent fiſh. There are ſixty good harbours, which occaſion the inhabitants to apply themſelves much to trade and navigation; that of *Faifo* is one of the moſt conſiderable. The city is inhabited by *Chineſe* and *Japaneſe*, who carry on a free trade under the protection of the prince. It is defended by a fortreſs, and ſituated on a navigable river, a little above its mouth.

Kingdom of Tonquin.

NORTHWARD of *Cochin-China* lies the kingdom of *Tonquin*. The voyages to this place which religion and commerce have given occaſion to, have procured us a very circumſtantial knowledge of the government and nature of this country. *Tonquin* had been heretofore ſubject to the vaſt empire of *China*, when a famous robber, called *Din*, put himſelf at the head of a body of men of his own profeſſion, into whom he inſpired the reſolution of taking up arms, and throwing off the yoke of all ſervitude. He ſucceeded, and thoſe whom he engaged in the revolt, out of gra-

gratitude, placed the crown upon his head. The happineſs which the *Tonquineſe* flattered themſelves to have acquired by their independence, became to them a ſource of miſeries and cruel wars, ſtill more pernicious than their former ſubjection to the *Chineſe* emperors. For ſeven centuries after their revolt, they were almoſt continually in arms, one againſt another, in ſupport of the different factions which ambition and jealouſy had raiſed up among them; and the families on the throne have been already changed ſix times.

THE iſſue of the laſt civil war was a treaty, by which the competitor of the king *Le*, leſs deſirous of the title of ſovereign than of real power and royal authority, left him all the external ſplendor of a monarch, on condition that he ſhould have the abſolute command in the armies, with the greateſt part of the revenues of the kingdom, and that his deſcendants ſhould ſucceed to the ſame privileges. By virtue of this agreement, there are two ſorts of kings; he who receives all the honours of royalty is called *Bua*, and the *Chouah* has all its advantages. The *Bua*, ſenſible of the diminution of his power, is ſeldom ſeen out of his palace. He is taken up almoſt every day in giving audience to his ſubjects, hearing their complaints, and determining their private differences; which is the utmoſt extent of his power, for he can ſet forth no act or edict concerning the public government, without the conſent of the *Chouah*. The princes, his ſons, partake of his ſervitude; they never go out of the palace but four times a year, and that only ſix days each time; and they are, beſides, attended by officers whom the *Chouah* appoints for them. In the firſt of thoſe ſix days of liberty, they viſit the temples; the two following they take the diverſion of hunting; and, during the three laſt, they ſail upon the river in gallies magnificently adorned. The right of primogeniture does not regulate the ſucceſſion to the crown; the will of the father decides it in favour of him whom he loves or eſteems moſt. As ſoon as he is declared, the *Chouah*, followed by his principal officers, the counſellors of ſtate, and the eunuchs, do him homage, and take an oath to place him on the throne after his father's death.

THE pomp and magnificence of all the ceremonies obſerved at the king's funeral, are very extraordinary. During the ſixty-five days that follow his deceaſe, he is ſerved as if ſtill alive, and proviſions are diſtributed amongſt the bonzes and poor. The whole nation puts on mourning, and every one wears it according to his rank: the manda-

rins for three years; the king's houſhold nine months, the nobleſſe ſix, and the people three. Theſe three years are times of ſadneſs, during which no rejoicings are allowed, except at the coronation of the ſucceeding prince. The cuſtom is to carry the body of the dead king into the deſarts lying beyond *Bodego*. It is two days journey from *Keco*, the capital of the kingdom, to that city. But, as the king and all the court go thither on foot, it takes them up fifteen or ſixteen days. All the road is covered with a ſtuff of a violet colour, and at every quarter of a league there are places for refreſhment. The *Chouah* takes care that there ſhall be lodgings for every day. In the midſt of an immenſe and magnificent retinue of officers, horſes, and elephants, is the chariot which carries the king's coffin, drawn by eight harts trained for that purpoſe. After the corps comes to *Bodego*, it is put into a galley, and is attended only by the ſix principal eunuchs of the court, who inter it in a remote place, after having obliged themſelves by oath never to reveal it. This ſecrecy is, perhaps, an article of religion, or a precaution to prevent the treaſures buried with him from being carried off, which they imagine he may have an occaſion for in the other world. It is ſaid, that the princes and princeſſes order themſelves to be buried near him, out of a motive of gratitude, and that they may continue to render him their ſervices.

AFTER this funeral ceremony comes on the coronation of the new king, which diffuſes pleaſures and diverſions over the city of *Keco* and the country about. He is carried upon an elephant into the great court of the palace, which is covered with rich tapeſtries in form of a tent, and there he receives the oath of fidelity from the great men of the kingdom, to whom he makes a preſent of ſeveral cakes of gold, and ſmall bars of ſilver, the only money uſed in this country. Afterwards, a large camp is erected in the midſt of a vaſt plain along the river *Chale*. The king goes thither with all the officers of his houſhold, and a great part of the army, and there receives the oaths of the deputies of his kingdom, and of the people. One half of the month paſſes away in rejoicings; every day is remarkable for the diverſity of feſtivals, and the generoſity of the prince; even the darkneſs of the night is not unemployed; for then the amuſement of various ſcenes of fireworks charm the ſenſes, which are ſaid to be infinitely finer and more curious than thoſe we have in *Europe*.

THIS particular ſpecies of ingenuity as well as many others, are a conſequence of the emulation which the kings

of

of *Tonquin*, like thoſe of *China*, have encouraged amongſt their ſubjects, in order to refine and improve all the ſciences. Nobility, with ſuitable revenues, is the reward of thoſe who excel in the knowledge of the laws, of mathematics, aſtronomy, and natural philoſophy. Several days in the year are ſet apart for the examination of thoſe who preſent themſelves, and ſometimes there are near 3000 candidates. The king honours this ceremony with his preſence; he confers nobility on thoſe who have given ſatisfaction to the queſtions of the mandarins; he orders a robe of violet ſattin to be given them, and appoints the cities and villages which are to produce the revenues he is pleaſed to aſſign them.

The phyſicians are another claſs of the learned, and much eſteemed; all their ſtudy is to know ſimples, and to apply them according to the different diſtempers. They pretend to infallible remedies for ſeveral diſeaſes thought to be incurable in *Europe*. They make uſe of tea, which is brought from *China* and *Japan*, for the cure of pains in the head, the ſtone, and cholic.

Where the arts flouriſh, it ſeldom happens that the manners of the people are rough and unpoliſhed. The *Tonquineſe* are affable, and naturally formed to the laws of reaſon. The gravity and modeſty of their garb, ſhews their character. Both ſexes are cloathed almoſt in the ſame manner: their dreſs is a long robe, pretty ſtrait, with a cloſe neck, reaching down to the heels, and kept tight about the waiſt with a ſilk girdle of gold and ſilver tiſſue: the military dreſs comes no farther than the knees. It is the common cuſtom of the country to go barefooted all the year. The *Tonquineſe* ladies are as modeſt and reſerved as the common women are free; they wear a ſort of very broad hat, made of the leaves of a tree, and adorned with a net-work of thread curiouſly wrought. They wear their hair as long as it will grow, and dreſs it with great care; the men tie it under the neck, or leave it looſe behind, eſpecially the mandarins and learned men. They are of a ſtrong and hardy conſtitution, their ſtature middling and well-proportioned, their features juſt and agreeable. Thoſe who live in the cities are rather white than brown, but the country people are almoſt all olive coloured. All are indefatigable in whatever buſineſs they apply to. Their judgment is juſt, and they are capable of long application. Nature has bleſſed them with ſo happy a memory, that, perhaps, there is no nation which ſurpaſſes them in that particular; whatever they ſtudy or write, all is done ſinging, in order to imprint it the better

ter on their minds. They ſtill make uſe of lunar months. The lower claſs of people are ſlaves during one part of the year; for, except the citizens of *Keco*, all tradeſmen whatever are obliged to work three months for the royal family, and two more for the mandarins and great lords. One of their moſt laborious employments is to lop the trees for feeding the elephants belonging to the king and the army. Their principal riches conſiſt in great quantities of ſilk, muſk, and aloes-wood, which they ſell to foreigners: they value themſelves much on their fairneſs in trade, which is the more ſurpriſing, as they are neighbours to the *Chineſe*, and have frequent dealings with that cunning people, who are verſed in all manner of deceit.

THESE are the advantageous lights in which the *Tonquineſe* appear; but, when we take a view of their worſhip, the ſcene is changed: nothing is ſeen but error, impiety, and extravagant ſuperſtition. Of the three ſects into which they are divided, that of a hermit, called *Chachabout*, might be conſidered as the only reaſonable one, by the obſervation of the precepts of the law of nature, of which he has made ten expreſs commandments, if it was not corrupted by imaginations and chimeras founded on the metempſychoſis, and if it did not bring up its votaries in idolatry. The ſecond is, that of the philoſopher *Confucius*, whoſe memory is ſo famous throughout *China* and the neighbouring ſtates. The doctrine of his books, as explained by the learned men of this country, is nothing but idolatry, or, perhaps, a refined atheiſm, acknowledging no other God but the heavens, or virtue, and ſuppoſing, that the human ſoul evaporates into air at death. The third ſect is, that of *Lanthu*, originally a *Chineſe*, whoſe whole ſtudy was the contriving of enchantments, and the impoſtures of magic, which he unhappily rendered reſpected by a falſe outſide of zeal and charity for the poor. Moſt of the bonzes, or *Tonquineſe* prieſts, offer no ſacrifices, and give no reſponſes till they have conſulted the devil by ſome magic charms, or ceremonies, all tending to that wicked purpoſe.

Indian *and* Oriental *iſlands.*

WE now come to the *Indian* and *Oriental* iſlands, which conſiſt of, 1. The *Ladrone-Iſlands*. 2. The *Japan-Iſlands*. 3. The *Philippine-Iſlands*. 4. The *Moluccas* and *Amboyna*. 5. The *Banda-Iſlands*. 6. The iſlands of *Celebes*, *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, &c. which ſurround the *Moluccas* and *Banda-Iſlands*. 7. The *Sunda-Iſlands*, as *Borneo*, *Sumatra*, and *Java*, and thoſe that lie to the eaſtward of *Java*, *Bally*, *Lomboe*, *Timor*, &c. 8. The *Nicobar-Iſlands*. 9 The *Andaman-Iſlands*. 10. The *Maldiva-Iſlands*. And 11. The iſland of *Ceylon*.

THE

THE *Ladrone*, called alſo the *Marian-Iſlands*, are about twelve in number; they are ſituate in the *Pacific-Ocean*, in 140 degrees of eaſt longitude, and between 12 and 24 deg. of north latitude. *Guam*, the largeſt, is forty miles long and twelve broad. The *Spaniards* have a fort, and a ſmall garriſon of thirty or forty men, in the chief town of the ſame name; and moſt ſhips touch here in their voyage from *Mexico* to the *Eaſt-Indies*. Theſe iſlands were diſcovered by *Magellan*, in his voyage to the *Spice-Iſlands*, in *India*, by the weſt, in the year 1521. They are remarkable for producing a fruit as big as a football, which yields a ſoft pulp like the crumb of a white loaf, and is therefore called bread-fruit by ſeamen. Their ſwift-ſailing ſloops, going generally twenty-four miles in an hour, is another peculiarity. One of them that was diſpatched to *Manila* in the *Philippine-Iſlands* performed the voyage in four days, being 1200 miles. It was at the little iſland of *Tinian*, ſituate north of *Guam*, that lord *Anſon* firſt touched, after paſſing the *Pacific-Ocean*, in his voyage round the world. He found great refreſhments in it, the iſland, though uninhabited, abounding in cattle, fruits, and other neceſſaries. The *Japan-Iſlands* may be ſeen deſcribed in the ſame chapter with *China*. Ladrone-Iſlands.

THE *Philippine-Iſlands* are ſituate in the *Chineſian-Sea*, between 114 and 131 deg. of eaſt longitude, and between 5 and 19 of north latitude; comprehending the iſlands of *Luconia*, or *Manila*, *Tandaga*, or *Samar*, *Maſbate*, *Mindora*, *Luban*, *Paragoa*, *Panay*, *Leyte*, *Bohol*, *Sibu*, *Sogbu*, *Negros*, *St. John*, *Xollo*, and *Mindanao*. They lie 300 miles ſouth-eaſt of *China*: and *Manila*, the chief, is 400 miles long, and 200 broad. They were diſcovered by *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portugueſe* gentleman, who had ſerved his native country both in the wars of *Africa* and in the *Eaſt-Indies*; particularly under *Albuquerque*, the famous *Portugueſe* general, who reduced *Goa* and *Malacca* to the obedience of that crown. *Magellan*, having a conſiderable ſhare in thoſe actions, and finding himſelf neglected by the government of *Portugal*, and even denied, as it is ſaid, the ſmall advance of a ducat a month in his pay; left the court of *Portugal* in diſguſt, and offered his ſervice to *Charles* V. then emperor of *Germany* and king of *Spain*, to whom he ſhewed there was a probability of diſcovering a way to the *Spice Iſlands* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, by the weſt: whereupon, the command of five ſmall ſhips being given him, he ſet ſail from *Seville* on the 10th of *Auguſt*, 1519; and, ſtanding over to the coaſt of *South-America*, continued his voyage to the ſouthward to 52 deg. where he formerly hit upon a ſtrait, ſince called Philippine-Iſlands.

the *Streit of Magellan*, which carried him into the *Pacific-Ocean*, or *South-Sea*; and then, ſteering northward, repaſſed the Equator; after which, he ſailed weſt over that vaſt ocean, till he arrived at *Guam*, one of the *Ladrones*, on the 6th of *March*, 1521, and ſoon after came to the *Philippine-Iſlands*, which he took poſſeſſion of in the name of the king of *Spain*, but happened to be killed in a ſkirmiſh in one of them. His people, however, arrived afterwards at the *Molucca*'s, or *Clove-Iſlands*, where they left a colony, and returned to *Spain*, by the way of the *Cape of Good Hope*, being the firſt men that ever ſailed round the globe. But there was no attempt made by the *Spaniards* to ſubdue, or plant, the *Philippine-Iſlands*, until the year 1564, in the reign of *Philip* II. king of *Spain*, when don *Lewis de Velaſco*, viceroy of *Mexico*, ſent *Michael Lopez Delagaſpes*, with a fleet thither from *Mexico*, and a force ſufficient to make a conqueſt of theſe iſlands, which he named the *Philippines*, in honour of *Philip* II. ſon of *Charles* V. who was then upon the throne of *Spain*, and they have ever ſince been ſubject to that crown.

In the late war, *Spain* having entered into engagements with *France*, in conſequence of the Family-Compact of the houſe of *Bourbon*, it was found expedient in *England* to declare war alſo againſt *Spain*; whereupon a force was fitted out from our *Eaſt-India* ſettlements, particularly *Madraſs*, for the conqueſt of the *Philippine-Iſlands*. *Manila*, the capital, was taken on the 6th of *October*, 1762, by ſtorm, after twelve days operation; but to ſave ſo fine a city from deſtruction, it was ſtipulated to pay a ranſom for it, to the amount of a million ſterling.

The inhabitants of the *Philippine-Iſlands* conſiſt of *Chineſe*, *Ethiopians*, *Malais*, *Spaniards*, *Portugueſe*, *Pintadoes*, or painted people, and *Meſtecs*, a mixture of all theſe. It is obſervable, that the features of the blacks of theſe iſlands are as agreeable as thoſe of the white people. *Manila*, lying between the eaſtern and weſtern continents, was once eſteemed the beſt ſituation in the world for trade. Two veſſels ſailing yearly to *Acapulco* in *Mexico*, loaded with the riches of the Eaſt, returned, as they do at this day, freighted with ſilver, and make 400 per cent. profit. There is not a ſoil in the world that produces greater plenty of all things neceſſary for life, as appears by the multitude of inhabitants found in the woods and mountains, and only ſubſiſted by the fruits of the earth, and the veniſon they take. Nor can any country in the world appear more beautiful; for there is a perpetual verdure, and buds, bloſſoms, and

fruit, are found upon the trees all the year round, as well on the mountains as the cultivated gardens. Vaſt quantities of gold are waſhed down from the hills by the rains, and found mixed with the ſand of their rivers: there are alſo mines of other metals, and plenty of cattle of all ſorts. Theſe iſlands alſo, being hot and moiſt, produce abundance of venomous creatures, as the ſoil does poiſonous herbs and flowers, which not only kill thoſe that touch or taſte them, but ſo infect the air, that many people die in the time of their bloſſoming. They are alſo ſubject to terrible earthquakes: by one that happened in 1645, a third part of the city of *Manila* was overthrown, and no leſs than 3000 people periſhed in the ruins. The *Spaniſh* viceroy reſides at *Manila*, and lives in the ſtate of a ſovereign prince. The preſent viceroy is an archbiſhop, and the ſame who agreed to ſurrender theſe iſlands to general *Draper* and admiral *Corniſh*, who commanded on the expedition. The government is ſaid to be one of the beſt in the gift of the king of *Spain*: the archbiſhop is a kind of pope in this part of the world; but as the inhabitants are a compound of every *Indian* nation, every religion is tolerated.

ALL the *Philippine-Iſlands* belong to the crown of *Spain*, except *Mindanao*, the largeſt of them next to *Manila*. It is near 200 miles long, and 150 broad, inhabited by very different people; thoſe of the inland country are ſuppoſed to be the antient Pagan inhabitants, whom the Mohammedans, who poſſeſs the coaſts, have driven up into the mountains.

THE *Moluccas*, or *Clove-Iſlands*, are ſituate ſouth of the *Philippines*, in 125 degrees of eaſt longitude, and between 1 degree ſouth, and 2 degrees north latitude, comprehending the iſlands of *Bachiam*, *Machiam*, *Motyr*, *Ternate*, and *Tydor*. They produce neither corn nor rice, but the natives make bread of ſago. Beſides the tropical fruits, they once produced great quantities of cloves; but the *Dutch* ſend people every year to root up all the plants of that kind, leſt other nations ſhould poſſeſs them, and have tranſplanted the cloves to *Amboyna*, which lies ſouth of the iſland of *Ceram*. The largeſt of the *Molucca-Iſlands* is *Ternate*, which is not thirty miles in circumference. Moluccas, or Clove-Iſlands.

THE *Banda*, or *Nutmeg-Iſlands*, are ſituate between 127 and 128 degrees of eaſt longitude, and between 4 and 5 deg. of ſouth latitude, comprehending the iſlands of *Lantor*, *Poleron*, *Roſinging*, *Pooloway*, and *Gonapi*. Theſe alone produce the nutmeg, which is covered by the mace: they alſo produce moſt of the tropical fruits, but ſcarce any corn or cattle; the largeſt of them is ſcarce twenty miles round. Banda-Iſlands.

The

The *Dutch* keep the inhabitants entirely dependent on them for their provisions.

Islands surrounding the Moluccas *and* Banda.

THE islands surrounding the *Moluccas* and *Banda*, and lying under, or near the Equator, are, *Amboyna*, *Celebes*, or *Macassar*, *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, *Flores*, *Timor*, *Misacomby*, *Bouton*, *Bouro*, and a few others.

Amboyna.

AMBOYNA is situate in 126 degrees of east longitude, and 3. 40. of south latitude, between the islands of *Molucca* and *Banda*, and commands both. It is about seventy miles in circumference, and the *Dutch* have a strong castle in it, defended by 7 or 800 men, to protect their plantations of cloves. Here the *English* and *Dutch* had their respective factories and settlements, and had by treaty agreed to divide the *Spice-Islands* between them; but the *Dutch*, under pretence of a plot the *English* were concerned in against them, seized upon the *English* factors and merchants, tortured them by all the cruel methods they could invent, in order to make them confess a plot, and then put them to death. They also seized upon the *English* shipping, expelled the *English* from their settlements in the *Banda-Islands*, which had put themselves under the protection of the king of *Great-Britain*, and proceeded to massacre and extirpate the natives, and this in a time of full peace, in the year 1622, just after a treaty was concluded between the two nations for confirming their respective rights and possessions in the *East-Indies*; and they have continued in possession of these invaluable islands ever since.

Celebes, Gilolo, Ceram, &c.

THE island of *Celebes*, or *Macassar*, is situate under the Equator, between the island of *Borneo*, and the *Spice-Islands*; and is 500 miles long, and 200 broad. It produces no spice, except pepper, but opium in abundance. No place is furnished with a greater variety of poisons; and the natives, it is said, study which will have the most speedy operation. Their darts, which are dipt in poison, give instant death; if a limb be cut off immediately after the wound is received, it will not save the patient's life. The *Dutch* have fortified this island, as a barrier against all nations that may attempt to visit the islands where cloves and nutmegs grow. *Gilolo*, another large island, which lies under the Equator, near the *Spice-Islands*, is fortified by the *Dutch* in like manner. *Ceram* also, which covers the nutmeg islands, they have secured by their fortifications, and will sink any ship that shall attempt to traffic in those seas.

Sunda-Islands.

THE *Sunda-Islands* are situate in the *Indian Ocean*, between 93 and 120 degrees of east longitude, and between 8 deg. north, and 8 deg. south latitude, comprehending the islands

iſlands of *Borneo*, *Sumatra*, *Java*, *Bally*, *Lamboe*, and *Banca*.

BORNEO is ſituate under the Equator, and is the largeſt iſland in the world, being 800 miles long, and 700 broad. The flat country near the coaſt is overflowed moſt part of the year, which makes the air very unhealthful; and they build their towns upon floats in the middle of their rivers. Beſides rice, cotton, canes, pepper, and the tropical fruits, diamonds are here found of a large ſize, and excellent water. The coaſt is governed by Mohammedan princes, and the inland parts inhabited by Pagans. Borneo.

SUMATRA is divided into two equal parts by the Equator, extending five degrees and upwards north-weſt of it, and five to the ſouth-eaſt; and is 1060 miles long, and 150 broad. This is ſuppoſed to be the *Ophir* of the antients, being rich in gold; but what the *Europeans* trade with the inhabitants chiefly for is their pepper. Both the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have ſeveral colonies and ſettlements here: the chief of the *Britiſh* ſettlements are thoſe of *Bencoolen* and *Fort Marlbro'*, on the weſt coaſt, from whence the *Eaſt-India* company import more pepper than from any other country in *India*. *Bencoolen* was taken in the late war by the *French*, who put the *Dutch* in poſſeſſion of it; but the definitive treaty of peace has ſince recovered it for the *Engliſh*. The coaſts are poſſeſſed by Mohammedan, and the inland country by Pagan princes. Sumatra.

JAVA, ſituate ſouth of *Borneo*, is 700 miles long, and 200 broad. The country is mountainous and woody in the middle, but a flat coaſt and a great many marſhes render the air unhealthful. It produces pepper, ſugar, tobacco, rice, coffee, cocoa-nuts, plantains, and other tropical fruits. The *Dutch* are abſolute maſters of the greateſt part of the iſland, particularly of the north-coaſt, though there are ſtill ſome princes beyond the mountains on the ſouth-coaſt, who maintain their independency. *Batavia*, in this iſland, is the capital of all the *Dutch* dominions in *India*, an exceeding fine town and port, well fortified, and defended by a caſtle and ſtrong garriſon: they have about 20,000 forces in the iſland, either *Dutch*, or formed out of the ſeveral nations they have inſlaved; and they have a fleet of between twenty and thirty men of war, with which they give law to every power on the coaſt of *Aſia* and *Africa*, and to all the *European* powers that viſit the *Indian Ocean*. It was but a little before the Revolution they expelled us our ſettlement at *Bantam*; but no nation has been dealt more cruelly with than the *Chineſe*, who fled thither, rather than ſubmit to the *Tartar* princes. Java.

There

There are 100,000 of them in the iſland, and about 30,000 reſided in the city of *Batavia*, where they had a particular quarter aſſigned them, and grew very rich by traffic. In the year 1740, the *Dutch*, pretending that the *Chineſe* were in a plot againſt them, ſent a body of troops into their quarter, and demanded their arms, which the *Chineſe* readily delivered up; and the next day the governor ſent another body of troops, with orders to murder and maſſacre every one of the *Chineſe*, men, women, and children. Some relate, there were 20,000, others 30,000, that were put to death without any manner of trial; and yet the barbarous governor, who was the inſtrument of this cruel proceeding, had the aſſurance to embark for *Europe*, imagining, he had amaſſed wealth enough to ſecure him againſt any proſecution in *Holland*; but the *Dutch*, finding themſelves deteſted and abhorred by all mankind for this piece of tyranny, endeavoured to throw the odium of it on the governor, though he had the hands of all the council of *Batavia*, except one, to the order for the maſſacre. The ſtates, therefore, diſpatched a packet to the *Cape of Good-Hope*, containing orders to apprehend the governor of *Batavia*, if he came to *Europe* that way, and to ſend him back to *Batavia* to be tried. He was accordingly apprehended at the Cape, but has never been heard of ſince. It is ſuppoſed, he was thrown over-board in his paſſage to *Batavia*, that there might be no further enquiries into the matter; and it is ſaid, all the wealth this merciful gentleman had amaſſed, and ſent over before him in four ſhips, was caſt away in the paſſage. The reſt of the *Sunda-Iſlands* are inconſiderable.

Andaman and Nicobar-Iſles.

THE *Andaman* and *Nicobar-Iſlands* lie near the coaſt of *Malacca*, at the entrance of the bay of *Bengal*; they afford no merchandize but proviſions, beſides the tropical fruits, with which they ſupply the ſhipping that touch there.

Maldivia-Iſles.

THE *Maldivia-Iſlands* conſiſt of numberleſs little rocks, juſt above the water, lying between the Equator and *Cape Comorin*, in the *Hither-India*, and afford little more than rice, the tropical fruits, and fiſh; beſides the little ſhells called cowries, which ſerve inſtead of ſmall caſh in moſt of the *Indian* nations.

Iſland of Ceylon.

CEYLON is the laſt iſland of note in this part of the world. It is ſituated about 45 leagues from *Cape Comorin*, between the 6th and 10th degree of north latitude, and between the 79th and 82d degree of eaſt longitude; and is about ſixty leagues long, and above 200 in circumference. Some imagine it to be the *Taprobana* of the antients. It was firſt diſcovered by the *Portugueſe* in 1506, and in 1602, began

to

to be viſited by the *Dutch*, who, encouraged and aſſiſted by the natives, ſucceſſively ſeized all the forts poſſeſſed by the *Portugueze*, whom they drove quite out of the iſland in 1657, by the reduction of *Colombo*, the handſomeſt and ſtrongeſt town in *Ceylon*. In 1672, the *French* made an attempt to ſettle on this iſland; and the king of *Candi* deſirous of employing them againſt the *Dutch*, as he had formerly employed the *Dutch* againſt the *Portugueſe*, had ceded to them by treaty the port of *Gottiar*, ſituated at the bottom of the bay of *Trinquemaille*, on the eaſt ſide of the iſland; but the enterprize failing, the *Dutch* company remained ſole maſters of the coaſts, and of the cinnamon trade; but were ſtill on bad terms with the natives, who continually reproached them with their knavery, and would place no confidence in them. The ſeeds of diſcontent once ſown ſeldom fail to ſhoot out. The *Dutch* on their ſide were continually bent upon oppreſſing and enſlaving the natives; their inherent temper, wherever they have any power, can never ſhew them in the character of lenity: at laſt their repeated cruelties cauſed the natives to riſe and deſtroy moſt of them, with the plantations of cinnamon and other ſpices. This happened lately in the year 1761. Whether they have ſince repoſſeſſed themſelves intirely of their ſettlements in this iſland is uncertain; they have at leaſt endeavoured to do ſo, and it is likely they have got ſome footing again, having had for a conſiderable time none to oppoſe them but the natives.

CEYLON produces many things beſides cinnamon, with which the inhabitants might carry on a great trade; ſuch as long pepper, cotton, ivory, ſeveral drugs and roots uſeful in dying and in medicine, cardamum, mirabolans, ſilk, tobacco, ebony, excellent timber for building, lead ore, betel, wild honey, muſk, wax, cryſtal, ſaltpetre, ſulphur, ſugar, corcoma, rice, of which the *Dutch* carry a great quantity to the coaſt of *Cormandel*; iron, ſteel, copper, gold and ſilver, all ſorts of precious ſtones, except diamonds; and, laſtly, elephants. Indeed the mines of gold and ſilver are prohibited to be worked; the precious ſtones are all reſerved for the king; and ſulphur and ſaltpetre are not allowed to be exported, but are refined on the iſland: whence the commerce of the *Dutch* may be ſaid to be confined almoſt to cinnamon; and even for this they trade only with the natives adjoining to their ſettlements, who are kept under ſubjection by the awe of their garriſons. The cinnamon tree does not grow on all parts of the iſland: ſome parts produce very few trees, and others none at all. What is called the cinnamon-field, which be-

longs wholly to the *Dutch*, lies between *Negambo* and *Gallieteſ*, comprehending the weſt and ſouth coaſts of the iſland. The beſt cinnamon grows in the neighbourhood of *Colombo* and *Negambo*; that at *Point de Galles* is pretty good; the reſt is middling. Cinnamon is divided into three ſorts; fineſt, middling, and coarſe. The beſt is taken from young trees; and as the trees advance in years, the bark degenerates. The trees multiply very faſt, and almoſt without culture: but the *Dutch*, to keep up the value of cinnamon, obſtruct their propagation. The *Dutch* alſo export a conſiderable number of elephants from *Ceylon* to *India*, where they are much valued, the ſmalleſt ſelling for upwards of forty guineas, and the largeſt for about ſeventy pounds ſterling. Their teeth are larger, whiter, and of a finer grain than any that come from *India* or *Africa*.

BEFORE the *Europeans* appeared in *India*, the *Chineſe* were maſters of the trade of *Ceylon*; afterwards the *Perſians*, *Arabians*, and *Ethiopians* came in for a ſhare of it; at laſt the *Dutch* excluded all other nations.

Some reflections on Aſia in general.

ASIA has much the advantage over the other three parts of the world in reſpect to fertility, opulence, and populouſneſs, except where the tyranny of the government has laid an invincible obſtacle on them. With regard to its ſoil, it is plain that nature has been extremely munificent to it, and that it abundantly repays all the coſt and labour expended on it, both in the quantity and quality of its produce; and that the grain and fruit it yields, are by far more delicious than thoſe of *Europe*, and in much greater plenty and variety. This is viſible by what has been ſaid of *Perſia*, *China*, *Japan*, and ſome other parts, where the lands are hereditary, and every owner encouraged to make the beſt of every ſpot; whereas, in thoſe vaſt tracts of *Aſia* which groan under the *Turkiſh* yoke, though naturally as rich and fruitful, at leaſt they were ſo in better times, and under eaſier governments, ſcarce one tenth part is turned to the advantage it formerly was, and might ſtill be, with proper encouragement. This is a plain indication, that it is not the pretended natural indolence of the inhabitants, but the precarious property of the lands, that makes ſo many rich and fruitful countries lie uncultivated, ſo many once opulent cities and provinces either intirely laid waſte, or ſo poorly inhabited in the latter; whilſt, in the former, where property is ſecured to the induſtrious owner, every country is well tilled, and full of inhabitants; and among theſe, a much greater number of ingenious men than of rude and idle, who take pleaſure in exerting their application to trades,

trades, manufactures, and all ſorts of commerce, all which muſt naturally riſe and fall, according to the good or bad principles that conſtitute the policy of the government.

Now, conſidering the ſtate of arts, religious rites, and civil inſtitutions, as ſpread over the face of our globe, it will appear from the lights we have concerning theſe matters, that *Aſia* has originally contributed to the peopling of the other parts, and that conſequently a good argument may be deduced from hence in favour of the truth of the *Moſaic* hiſtory. According to the ſcriptures, the whole race of mankind iſſued from thence at two periods, firſt, on the expulſion of *Adam* from *Paradiſe*, a place ſituated near the *Tigris* and *Euphrates*; and ſecondly, when the earth was repeopled upon the deſcent of *Noah* from the ark at *Mount Ararat*, a conſiderable eminence likewiſe in *Aſia*. *Moſes* himſelf has informed us concerning the firſt inhabitation of many of the eaſtern countries, and of the names and extraction of the firſt planters of them; but what is moſt remarkable in the caſe, the moſt ancient hiſtories and accounts we have, thoſe of *Moſes* excepted, are concerning ſuch countries and kingdoms as lie in the eaſtern parts of the world, ſuch as *Egypt*, *China*, *Babylon*, &c. clearly ſhewing, according to the *Moſaic* account of things, that theſe places were the firſt inhabited, and the firſt cultivated. Hence, it would be no difficult matter to evince the progreſs of arts and ſciences, of religious uſages, and civil cuſtoms; and even to trace the introduction of many trees, plants, and animals from the ſame quarter into the more weſtern parts.

THE rite of ſacrifice prevailed in the eaſtern *Aſia*, and from thence was brought into the weſtern, and into *Egypt*, *Greece*, and *Rome*. The law of matrimony, inſtituted at firſt in the Eaſt, ſpread itſelf afterwards all over the Weſt; and if it was the cuſtom in *Perſia* and *Egypt*, and in ſome parts of *Greece*, for a brother to marry a ſiſter, it is very natural to ſuppoſe, that even this practice might be taken up from what neceſſarily paſſed under the firſt race of men. The rite of circumciſion deſcended from *Abraham* into *Egypt* and *Arabia*. Polytheiſm or idolatry was a very ancient corruption of the eaſtern *Aſiatics*, being at leaſt as old as *Serug*; and we find it ſpread over *Aſia-Minor*, *Egypt*, and *Greece*, though in different modes. As to *Greece*, it ſeems firſt to have come into *Crete*, where *Jupiter*, whoſe age is ſufficiently aſcertained, both lived and reigned. The inſtitution of the ſabbath, or the reſt of one day in ſeven, is as old as the creation, and accompanied *Noah* into the ark; and the *Greeks*, and other ancients, though more weſtern nations, had it amongſt them.

Thus again, we have very early accounts in ſcripture of the practice of hunting, which yet in appearance did not arrive in *Greece* till the time of *Diana*, a daughter of *Jupiter*. The *Aſiatics* had corn of every kind; and the time is in a manner known when it was firſt brought into *Greece*, being introduced by *Ceres*, who taught *Triptolemus* the method of its cultivation. The *Greeks* before then lived upon fruits, acorns, plants, and roots. The *Aſiatics* alſo had the vine, which *Bacchus* meeting with in his excurſions eaſtward, he brought into *Europe*, and for his ſervice in that reſpect, had a place aſſigned him amongſt the Gods, as the caſe had been before with *Diana* and *Ceres*. The olive, we muſt ſuppoſe, was unknown in *Europe* till the building of *Athens*, as likewiſe was the horſe; when, on occaſion of the fabulous conteſt between *Minerva* and *Neptune* about the patronage of that city, ſhe produced the olive, and he the horſe; whereas both had been long known before in the eaſtern parts of the world. The art of ſhip-building was begun by *Noah* in the fabrication of the ark, and was revived from thence in the maritime parts of *Phœnicia*, from whence it was brought, perhaps by *Tiphys*, into *Greece*, and thence travelled weſtward, if it had not done ſo before by means of the *Phœnicians*. Muſic was not known in *Greece* till the time of *Apollo*, *Mercury*, and *Pan*, and yet was in *Aſia* an antediluvian ſcience. The ſame may be ſaid of the uſe of metals, which ſeem not to have been manufactured in *Greece* till the age of *Vulcan*, ſon of *Jupiter*. Alphabetical letters, it is well known, were brought into *Greece* by *Cadmus* the *Phœnician*. The cock, that moſt uſeful creature, and conſequently the hen, came originally into *Greece* from *Perſia*, as appears from *Ariſtophanes*, and other authors. The pheaſant takes its name from the river *Phaſis* in *Aſia*, which plainly ſhews the country from whence the *Greeks* and *Romans* received this fowl. The turkey, an eaſtern bird, as the name itſelf ſhews, did not get into *England* till the reign of king *Henry* VIII. The *French* call this fowl "Coq d' Inde," or the *Indian* cock, which ſhews, that it was not known amongſt them till after the diſcovery of the *Indies*. Cherries, as *Pliny* tells us, were brought from *Pontus* into *Italy* by *Lucullus*. *Pliny* alſo has traced the ſeveral ſtages of the plane-tree from *Syria* through the *Grecian* iſlands, till it arrived in *Italy*, and paſſed thence to the weſtern parts of *Gaul*. All theſe particulars tend to ſhew, that the progreſs of things, has, in fact, been from eaſt to weſt, and that the emigrants for peopling the weſtern parts had of courſe brought their arts and ſciences, inventions, fruits,

fruits, animals, vegetables, religion, and languages, in part along with them; and what they had not at firſt brought, they afterwards endeavoured, if poſſible, to ſupply themſelves with.

SECT. II.

Of Africa.

CHAP. I.

Of Africa *in General.*

AFRICA, one of the four principal parts of the world, lies ſouth of *Europe*, and weſt of *Aſia*, and is bounded on the north by the *Mediterranean*, which parts it from the former; and on the eaſt by the *Red Sea*, which ſeparates it from the latter, to which it only joins by that ſmall iſthmus, or neck of land, which cuts off the communication between theſe two ſeas, and is commonly known by the name of *Suez*. On the ſouth and weſt, it is ſurrounded with the main ocean, ſo that it may be properly ſtiled a vaſt over-grown peninſula, joined only to the continent of *Aſia* by the iſthmus abovementioned. It extends a prodigious way, not only on each ſide of the equator, but of the tropics likewiſe, the ſouthern verge of it reaching quite to the 35th degree of ſouth, and the northern almoſt to the 37th of north latitude; whereby its utmoſt extent, from north to ſouth, is almoſt ſeventy-two degrees, or about 4320 miles. From eaſt to weſt it reaches ſtill farther, *viz.* from ſeventeen weſt to ſixty eaſt, or ſeventy-ſeven degrees of longitude, that is, 4620 miles. It is of a triangular or pyramidical figure, the baſe being the northern part of it, which runs along the ſhores of the *Mediterranean*, and the point or top of the pyramid the *Cape of Good Hope*.

Situation and boundaries of Africa.

Extent.

Figure.

ITS ſituation for commerce is certainly beyond any of the other quarters of the world. It ſtands, as it were, in the center between the other three, and has thereby a much nearer communication with *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *America*, than any other quarter has with the reſt; for it lies oppoſite *Europe* in the *Mediterranean*, almoſt 1000 miles in a line eaſt

Situation for commerce.

and weſt, from beyond *Tripoli* to *Cape Spartel* at the ſtraits mouth; the diſtance ſeldom 100 miles, no where 100 leagues, and often not twenty leagues. It is oppoſite *Aſia* all the length of the *Red Sea*, north and ſouth; the diſtance ſometimes not being above five leagues, ſeldom fifty; and it fronts all the ſouthern coaſt of *Aſia*, viz. the coaſts of *Cilicia*, and that of *India*, though at a greater diſtance, yet much nearer than any other country. It is alſo wonderfully accommodated for commerce, by the interpoſition of iſlands from *Madagaſcar* to *Malabar*; and more particularly by means of the alternate trade winds, which render the navigation ſafe, eaſy, and conſtant. Laſtly, it lies oppoſite to *America*, about the diſtance of 500 to 700 leagues, including the iſlands, by a coaſt of above 2000 miles; whereas *America* no where joins *Europe* or *Aſia*, except where it may be a *terra incognita*, the former under a diſtance of 1000 leagues, the latter under that of 2500.

Other advantages by rivers; fertility of the ſoil, &c.

It is furniſhed with the greateſt and moſt convenient navigable rivers, and perhaps with as many of them, as any other of the chief parts of the world; ſuch are the *Nile* and *Nubia* on the north ſhore, running into the *Mediterranean Sea*; the *Niger*, or *Rio Grand*, running into the *Atlantic* ocean, on the weſt ſide of *Africa*; the *Congo*, the *Zairi*, and the *Loango*, three rivers of prodigious extent, ſouth of the line, which empty themſelves into the *Ethiopic* ocean on the ſame weſt ſide, but beyond the *Gold Coaſt*: alſo the *Natal*, the *Rio St. Eſprit*, the *Melinda*, and the *Mozambo*, all rivers of a very great length and breadth, which empty themſelves into the *Indian* ocean on the eaſt ſide of *Africa*. Beſides theſe, there are innumerable others, which though not equal to them, are yet very noble ſtreams, fitted for navigation and commerce; and was this country bleſſed with a people qualified for trade and buſineſs, they might become the medium of an endleſs commercial correſpondence. It is, indeed, populous to a greater degree than commonly thought; the ſoil fruitful, and the air ſalubrious: and, if once a turn for induſtry and the arts was introduced among the natives, a greater quantity of the *European* produce and manufactures might be exported thither, than to any other country in the whole world. And, as in general, they ſtand in great need of *European* commodities, ſo they have the moſt valuable returns to make for them. This is not the ſtate of trade between *Europe* and *Aſia*: *Europe* calls for a vaſt variety of goods from *Aſia*, and *Aſia* calls for more money than any thing elſe from *Europe*: yet there ſeems to be a kind of peculiarity in this trade, to the infinite advantage, particularly

State of the African *and* Aſiatic *trade.*

of

of the *Indian* and *Chineſe* commerce, and the great diſadvantage of moſt, if not all the nations of *Europe*: for the trade of *Aſia* drains the whole weſtern world of their ready money, in return for their mere products and manufactures. However, in the main, this is not ſuch a diſadvantage to *Europe* as ſome are inclined to think; and it need only be obſerved, that ſome great politicians have looked upon gold and ſilver in no other light than as commodities, and ought to be as freely exported and imported, except in our own coin, as any other whatſoever: and, if *Europe* at preſent contained all the gold and ſilver that *Africa* and *America* have ever produced, it is to be queſtioned, whether ſhe might be ſaid to be ever the richer, by reaſon that gold and ſilver would then be as was ſaid of *Solomon*'s time, as plenty as the ſtones in the ſtreets, and therefore of little or no value. So that a commerce which takes off from the *Europeans* ſome proportion of its ſilver, may be as neceſſary as any other, to keep its value equally with that of gold, the latter always finding its value according to the quantity of the former.

Valuable products of Africa.

But to return to the valuable returns the *Africans* have to make, which the *Europeans* experience, from the ſhare of traffic they carry on with them at preſent: to what a degree they abound in gold, we have not only the teſtimony of the *Portugueſe*, the *Dutch*, and the *French*, as well as the *Engliſh*, who have ſettlements on the coaſt of *Africa*, but the vouchers of the moſt authentic hiſtorians. There is no country in the world, ſays *Leo Africanus*, richer in gold and ſilver, than ſome kingdoms in *Africa*, as thoſe of *Mandingo*, *Ethiopia*, *Congo*, *Angola*, *Butua*, *Quiticui*, *Monomotopa*, *Cafati*, and *Mehenemugi*. By means of ſettlements of ſtrength on the continent of *Africa*, the *Europeans* might, by the exchange of their commodities, draw into their hands all the gold of thoſe countries. And here is a prodigious number of elephants, which would not only facilitate the inland intercourſes of commerce, but alſo afford a very beneficial branch of traffic, in the teeth of theſe notable animals. In the ſame hiſtorian are numberleſs paſſages relating to thoſe rich mines, and ſhewing how eaſy it would be for the *Europeans* to carry on a very extenſive traffic with that part of the globe. This account of the great treaſures of *Africa* is confirmed likewiſe by the *Nubian* geographer, who ſays, that the king of *Guinea*, the greateſt city in all the countries of *Negroland*, has a maſs of gold of thirty pounds weight, as it was naturally produced in the mines; which is completely pure, tough, and malleable, without having been ſmelted by the ordinary arts of refining that metal from its native ore. Father *Labat* has deſcended to a

very minute ſpecification of a great variety of rich mines, which, he ſays, are very ſhamefully worked by the negroes, by reaſon of their being totally ignorant of the nature of mining; nor have they ever yet come to the main vein of any of their mines. Copper is the next valuable ore found in this part of the world. The quantity of it is not fully ſearched into, though there is good reaſon to believe it is ſo exceeding great, that it is commonly ſaid amongſt them, that the mountains which we call *Atlas*, are all copper. On the northern coaſts they have ſuch plenty of corn, that their fields, though but very meanly cultivated for want of a knowledge in agriculture, yield them an hundred-fold increaſe. Gums, ivory, wax, civet, oſtrich-feathers, are in ſuch quantities, that any expence of them can ſcarce ever be miſſed: and in theſe warm climates, the country, beſides what nature has of herſelf diſſeminated, is, and muſt be capable of improvement, in all the niceſt and moſt eſtimable productions, which the well-cultivated world ſupplies us with, from other places in the ſame latitude. It cannot be doubted but the fruitful rich lands every where to be found upon the coaſts, and within the country, upon the banks of the rivers near the *Gold-Coaſt*, and the *Slave-Coaſt*, would produce all the richeſt articles of the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-India* commerce. The ſpices of *Banda*, *Ternate*, and *Amboyna*, might be produced on the rich and fruitful ſhores of *Melinda*, on the eaſt ſide, or of the *Slave-Coaſt* on the weſt ſide of *Africa*; and that as eaſily, and to as great advantage, as where they are now produced; the latitude being the ſame, and the ſoil not unlike. The cinnamon of *Ceylon*, the tea of *China* and *Japan*, and the coffee of *Mocha*, would all three be produced on the ſame coaſt, from the *Rio de St. Eſprit*, and ſouthward to the river *Natale*; a temperate, fertile, healthy, and manageable ſoil. It has been affirmed that the ſugars of *Barbadoes* and *Jamaica*, as alſo the ginger, cotton, rice, pepper, or pimento, with the cocoa, the indigo, and every other plant which comes from theſe iſlands, would be as eaſily produced in *Africa*, and the crops equally profitable and plentiful, if ſupported by the ſame induſtry as in *America*: and we are aſſured that ginger, cotton, and indigo, have been attempted by the *Engliſh* factories on the *Gold-Coaſt* of *Africa*, where they have thriven to admiration. Upon the foundation of theſe facts, nothing ſeems wanting to render *Africa* equal by nature, if not in many reſpects, ſuperior to any of the other parts of the world: for though the middle of it, lying between the tropics in the torrid zone, and under the line, is exceeding hot; yet even in the hotteſt part it is habitable and inhabited; and the people abound in plenty,

have

have cattle, corn, cooling fruits, ſhades and rivers, and live very agreeably and healthy: as, for inſtance, in the iſland of *St. Thomas*, under the very line; alſo on the *Gold-Coaſt*, and in the kingdom of *Benin* and *Angola* on the weſt ſhore; and in *Ethiopia*, *Melinda*, the coaſt of *Zanguebar*, and ſeveral of the more intemperate places on the eaſtern ſhore. But making allowance for ſome of the inland countries remote from the ſea, which we are told are without water, and therefore deſert; yet are they not equal to the uninhabited waſtes of *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *America*. Notwithſtanding this, *Africa*, in the reſpect of feeling no cold, has an advantage over the other parts of the world: the moſt northerly latitude is about 37. and the moſt ſouthern about 35 degrees; ſo that the far larger part enjoys the fineſt and moſt temperate climate. It is, however, melancholy to obſerve that a country which has near 10,000 miles of ſea-coaſt, and noble, large, deep rivers, ſhould yet have no navigation; ſtreams penetrating into the very center of the country, but of no benefit to it; innumerable people, without knowledge of each other, correſpondence, or commerce. At the entrance of theſe rivers into the ſea are the moſt excellent harbours, prodigious in number, deep, ſafe, and calm, covered from the wind, and capable of being made ſecure by fortifications; but no ſhipping, no trade, no merchants, even where there is plenty of merchandizes. In ſhort, *Africa*, though a full quarter of the globe, ſtored with an inexhauſtible treaſure, and capable, under proper improvements, of producing ſo many things delightful, as well as convenient within itſelf, ſeems utterly neglected by thoſe who are civilized themſelves, and its own inhabitants are quite unſollicitous of reaping the benefits which nature has provided for them. What it affords in its preſent rude unimproved ſtate is ſolely given up to the gain of others, as if not only the people were to be ſold for ſlaves to their fellow creatures, but the whole country was captive, and produced its treaſures merely for the uſe and benefit of the reſt of the world, and not for their own.

Reflections on the African ſlave-trade.

WHETHER, inſtead of making ſlaves of theſe people, it would not rather become ſuch nations that aſſume to themſelves the name and character of Chriſtians, to give them a reliſh for the bleſſings of life, by extending traffic into their country in the largeſt degree it will admit of, and introducing among them the more civilized arts and cuſtoms, may be ſubmitted to conſideration. The *Dutch*, by recommending their dreſs and introducing their cuſtoms in the *Spice-Iſlands*, have wonderfully humanized the inhabitants, who were as ſtrange in their manners as the negroes. But it is to be feared,

feared, that while the ſlave-trade with theſe people continues to be the great object of the *Europeans*, it will ever ſpirit up wars and hoſtilities among the negro princes and chiefs, for the ſake of making captives of each other for ſale. This, therefore, will ever obſtruct the civilizing theſe people, and extending their trade into the bowels of *Africa*, which, by the contrary means, might be eaſily practicable. The obtaining a competent number of ſervants to work, as the negroes at preſent do, in the colonies belonging to the ſeveral *European* potentates, who have ſettlements in *America*, does not ſeem at all impracticable. *Europe* in general affords numberleſs poor and diſtreſſed objects for that purpoſe; and if theſe were not over-worked, as the negroes are in ſome of the *American* colonies, the *Europeans* would make as good ſervants for the planters as the blacks do; and, if alſo all the *Europeans* were upon a level in regard to the price of labour in their colonies, they would all, very probably, find their account in laying abſolutely aſide the ſlave-trade, and cultivating a fair, friendly, humane, and civilized commerce with the *Africans*.

Ancient ſtate of Africa.

AFRICA once contained ſeveral kingdoms and ſtates, eminent for the liberal arts, for wealth and power, and the moſt extenſive commerce. Then almoſt all the northern parts of *Africa* were full of people, from the *Red Sea* to the *Atlantic* ocean; the kingdoms of *Egypt* and *Ethiopia* were much celebrated, and the rich and powerful ſtate of *Carthage* extended her commerce to every part of the then known world: even the *Britiſh* ſhores were viſited by her fleets, till *Juba*, king of *Mauritania* and tributary to *Carthage*, unhappily called in the *Romans*, who, by the aſſiſtance of the *Mauritanians*, ſubdued *Carthage*, and made all the kingdoms and ſtates in *Africa* ſubject to them. After this, the natives conſtantly plundered, and conſequently impoveriſhed by the governors ſent from *Rome*, neglected their trade, and cultivated no more of their lands than might ſerve for their ſubſiſtence. Upon the decline of the *Roman* empire, in the fifth century, the north of *Africa* was over-run by the *Vandals*, a barbarous northern people, who contributed ſtill more to the deſtruction of arts and ſciences; and, to add to this country's calamity, the *Saracens* made a ſudden conqueſt of all the coaſts of *Egypt* and *Barbary* in the ſeventh century: theſe were afterwards ſucceeded by the *Turks*; and both being of the *Mohammedan* religion, whoſe profeſſors carry deſolation with them wherever they come, the ruin of that once flouriſhing part of the world was thereby compleated.

THREE

THREE different people inhabit this continent, namely, *Pagans*, *Mohammedans*, and *Chriſtians*. The firſt are the moſt numerous, poſſeſſing the greateſt part of the country from the tropic of Cancer to the *Cape of Good Hope*, and theſe are generally black. The *Mohammedans*, who are of a tawny complexion, poſſeſs almoſt all the northern ſhores of *Africa*. The people of *Abyſſinia*, or the *Upper Ethiopia*, are denominated Chriſtians, but retain abundance of *Pagan* and *Jewiſh* rites: there are ſome other Chriſtians upon the ſea-coaſts on almoſt every ſide of *Africa*; but the number is ſmall, compared with that of the *Pagans* or *Mohammedans*. There are alſo ſome *Jews* on the north of *Africa*, who manage all the little trade that part of the country is yet poſſeſſed of. But it is remarkable, that though the *Carthaginians*, who inhabited this very country of *Barbary*, had greater fleets and a more extended commerce than any other nation, or than all the people upon the face of the earth when that ſtate flouriſhed, the preſent inhabitants have ſcarce any merchant ſhips belonging to them, and no other ſhips of force than what *Sallee*, *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, fit out for pyracy, and theſe but few and ſmall, their whole ſtrength not being able to reſiſt a ſquadron of *European* men of war.

Diſagreement about the diviſion of Africa.

THERE are ſcarce any two nations, or indeed any two of the learned, that agree in the modern diviſion of *Africa*; and for this very reaſon, that ſcarce any traveller has penetrated into the heart of the country, and conſequently we muſt be content to acknowledge our ignorance of the bounds, and even the names of ſeveral of the midland nations. Theſe may ſtill be reckoned among the unknown and undiſcovered parts of the world; but, according to the beſt accounts and conjectures, *Africa* may be commodiouſly divided into ten parts, conſiſting of, 1. *Egypt*. 2. *Ethiopia Superior*. 3. *Zanguebar*, with *Adel*; all which lie on the eaſt of *Africa*. 4. *Monœmugi*, *Monomotapa*, and *Caffraria*, called by ſome the *Lower Ethiopia*, which lie on the ſouth. 5. *Guinea*, on the ſouth-weſt. 6. *Nigritia*, or *Negroland* in the middle of *Africa*, extending almoſt quite through the country from eaſt to weſt, on both ſides of the great river *Niger*. 7. *Zaara*, or the deſart to the northward of *Nigritia*. 8. *Biledulgerid*, the ancient *Numidia* to the northward of *Zaara*. 9. The empire of *Fez* and *Morocco*, containing the north-weſt part of *Africa*. 10. The coaſt of *Barbary*, on the north, containing the countries of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, and *Barca*.

Commodiouſly divided into ten parts.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Egypt.

Names of Egypt.

EGYPT is ſuppoſed to derive its name from *Egyptus*, the brother of *Danaus*, once ſovereign of this country. The *Hebrews* and *Arabs* called it *Miſraim*, from the ſon of *Cham*, and grandſon of *Noah*, of that name; and it has alſo been known by the name of *Coptus*, the capital city of *Upper Egypt*, from whence the natives are called *Cophtis*, as the Chriſtians of *Egypt* are at this day; and though not the moſt numerous are looked upon to be the true deſcendants of the ancient *Egyptians*. The *Turks* call this country *El-kebit*, which ſignifies one that is overflowed.

Boundaries, ſituation, and extent.

EGYPT is ſituated on the north-eaſt part of *Africa*, being bounded by the *Mediterranean* ſea on the north; by the *Red-Sea*, and the iſthmus of *Suez*, which divide it from *Aſia*, towards the eaſt; by the empire of *Abyſſinia* and *Nubia* towards the ſouth; and by the deſart of *Barca* towards the weſt. It extends from the 21ſt degree of north latitude, to the 31ſt, and a few minutes beyond; and conſequently muſt be about 600 miles in length from ſouth to north; but the breadth in many places does not ſeem to be near 200.

Air, waters, and fertility.

THE air of this country is not healthful, the ſituation being very low; the mud, which covers the beſt part of it after the overflowing of the *Nile*, ſending up a noiſome vapour. The ſandy deſarts alſo, which encompaſs *Egypt* on three ſides, render it exceſſive hot. Nor are there more than two ſprings in the whole country to refreſh the parched inhabitants; ſo that they ſeem to be under a neceſſity of building their towns on the banks of the *Nile*. Accordingly, moſt of them ſtand near the river upon riſing ground, ſo made by art or nature; and when the river overflows, they appear like ſo many iſlands, which have a communication with each other only by boats. It ſeldom rains in ſummer; but in the winter, modern travellers aſſure us, it rains plentifully ſometimes, eſpecially in the *Lower Egypt*. However, the fertility of the country, eſpecially in corn, is not owing to theſe rains, but to the courſe and overflowings of the river *Nile*. As to its ſwelling, geographers inform us, that it correſponds exactly with the rainy ſeaſons between the tropics. They commence in the mountains about the beginning of *May*, and the water of the *Nile* begins to ſwell about the middle of it; ſo that there are fifteen days

Inundations of the Nile.

days allowed by nature for the courſe of the water from the latitude of *Ethiopia* to that of *Egypt*, which is eſteemed a pretty exact allowance; the diſtance being from 13 or 15, to the latitude of 28 and 30, which may very well correſpond with the time. As to the continuance of the inundation, this is ſaid to be juſt the ſame, keeping time with the rains; for as it is in ſeveral parts of *Africa*, ſo it is in *Ethiopia*, the rains abate at the beginning of *September*, and ceaſe by the beginning of *October*. Thus the inundation anſwers exactly fifteen days, the ſame ſpace as before. After the rains begin to abate in *Ethiopia*, the inundation of the river begins to abate in *Egypt*; and ten days after the rains ceaſe in *Ethiopia*, the *Nile* is quite reduced to its ancient channel in *Egypt*. This being the caſe, there can be no room any longer to doubt of the rains in *Ethiopia* being the cauſe of this inundation. In regard to the height to which the waters riſe, ſome authors give an account of the ſwell being about forty feet in height perpendicularly; which though it be extraordinary to imagine, and muſt, in our imagination, as before obſerved, place all the towns on a hilly ſituation, or ſuppoſe them to be laid under water; yet, ſince ſo many affirm it for truth, we muſt aſſent to what they ſay. The effects of this inundation are fructifying the earth, not only moiſtening it inſtead of rain, but enriching the land with the fattening ſlimy ſubſtance, which it receives from the richneſs of the ſoil in *Ethiopia*, from whence it comes. This is ſaid to be peculiar to the river *Nile*, as the country of *Ethiopia* is rich and fruitful beyond all that part of *Africa*. It is true, that the *Niger*, the *Congo*, and ſeveral other rivers on the coaſt of *Africa*, which overflow the country, do make it fruitful, and enrich the ſoil as well as the *Nile* does, but none in ſo extraordinary a manner.

EGYPT is commonly divided into lower, middle and upper. *Diviſion of* Egypt.

LOWER Egypt, or *Egypt* properly ſo called, is ſo ſtiled on account of its ſituation, according to the courſe of the *Nile*, it being the laſt of the three through which that river runs, and from which it diſcharges itſelf into the ſea. It is bounded on the ſouth by *Middle Egypt*, on the north by the ſea, on the weſt by the deſart of *Barca*, and on the eaſt by the iſthmus of *Suez*. This country is very fertile, and ſo well improved, that it abounds with paſture grounds, corn, wine, rice, dates, ſenna, caſſia, baulm, medicinal drugs, plants, and ſome other valuable articles. Its principal towns are, Lower Egypt.

BUSIRIS, an ancient city, but now dwindled into a village called *Aboaſar*. *Alexandria*, by the *Turks* called *Scanderic*, is *Principal towns.*

is ſituate at the mouth of the *Canopean* branch of the *Nile*; where it forms a noble ſpacious haven, in form of a creſcent; and which, though not very ſafe, is much frequented. This city boaſts of its antiquity, having been built by *Alexander the Great* after the taking of *Tyre*, that he might preſerve the trade between *India* and *Europe*, which he found, to his great diſſatisfaction, was ruined by the deſtruction of *Tyre*: ſo great a value was ſet upon the *Eaſt-India* trade even in thoſe days. This trade from *India* was carried on for many ages with infinite advantage by the *Tyrians*; and *Alexander*, who was ill adviſed in extirpating the *Phœnician* merchants, to make the world amends, erected this city, making it a free port, and giving it his own name. But though he exerted his utmoſt ſagacity and authority to bring the *Indian* merchants to ſettle there, and make it the ſtaple of their manufactures, a great part of their commerce took another turn, and paſſing from *India* by the river *Oxus*, and the city of *Samarcand* into the *Caſpian Sea*, and thence by land to *Trapezond*, from whence it croſſed the *Euxine Sea*, and paſſing other neighbouring ſeas, at length centered in the city of *Corinth*, which by that means became a great and opulent city. *Alexander*, however, ſo far prevailed, that a great part of the trade from *India* came this way, particularly ſuch of it as was carried on at the coaſt of *Malabar*, and in the *Perſian* gulph, which coming up the *Red Sea*, landed goods at *Elam*, now *Suez*, and they were thence carried over land to the *Nile*, and then again by water to *Alexandria*. That this city, in the moſt flouriſhing ſtate of its commerce, was a large, opulent, ſtrong, and magnificent city, is certain; and that, ſince the decay of its trade, it is now little more than the ſkeleton of what it has been, is not leſs true. Its conflagration by the *Saracens*, indeed, effected its preſent ruinous ſtate, in compariſon to what it was in its ſplendor. It has ſtill ſome trade, and is populous, but not conſiderable. *Roſetto* alſo, and *Damietta*, and even *Grand Cairo*, have loſt the fund of their wealth and glory from the time that the *Portugueſe* unhappily for them, found the way to the *Eaſt-Indies* by the *Cape of Good Hope*.

THE ground *Alexandria* ſtands upon is ſo extremely low, that it can ſcarce be diſcerned by mariners till they are juſt upon it, which was probably the occaſion of erecting that famous Pharos, or high-watch tower, ſo frequently mentioned in hiſtory for a ſea-mark. In the room of it there is now built a caſtle, which ſerves for the ſame purpoſe. The old town of *Alexandria* ſtretched from eaſt to weſt, and was about ſeven miles in circumference, but is now a heap of ruins, ſcarce

ſcarce any thing being left ſtanding, except one long ſtreet, indifferently built, with ſome houſes facing the harbour, and a part of the walls, which are very magnificent, having great ſquare towers at about 200 paces diſtant from each other, and a little tower between them. It was built upon arches, ſupported by marble pillars, and under every houſe were ciſterns, to receive the waters of the *Nile*, which were conveyed thither by aqueducts. Among the ruins are ſeveral fine pillars of porphyry and granate, with hieroglyphics upon them. But the fineſt piece of antiquity ſtill left ſtanding is *Pompey*'s pillar, about 200 paces from the town, erected by *Julius Cæſar*, in memory of his victory over that great man, who fled thither from the battle of *Pharſalia*, and was murdered on the *Egyptian* coaſt.

Pompey's pillar.

THE body of the pillar is one intire piece of granite marble, or ſome compoſition as durable and beautiful as marble. The height of it is ſeventy feet, and the circumference twenty-five, with a noble capital and baſe; on which are ſeveral hieroglyphics. It is amazing how ſuch a prodigious ſtone could be brought here, and as difficult to conceive with what kind of engine it was raiſed. Some imagine it was made or caſt upon the place, and this has occaſioned it to be ſuggeſted, that the ancients had an art of caſting ſtone, and of imitating, or rather excelling, the moſt beautiful pieces of natural marble, particularly the *Egyptians*; but this is much doubted by the learned.

THE next conſiderable place to *Alexandria* is *Roſetto*, a healthy, pleaſant, and populous city, ſituate on a branch of the *Nile*. The chief buſineſs of the inhabitants is carrying the *European* merchandizes, which are brought hither from *Alexandria*, to *Cairo* in boats. For this purpoſe, the *Europeans* have their vice-conſuls and factors to expedite buſineſs, and all letters and bills brought from *Alexandria*. Letters of conſequence are conveyed by land acroſs the Deſart by foot-meſſengers directly to *Cairo*.

ABOUT an hundred miles eaſtward of *Roſetto*, ſtands the city of *Damiata*, or *Peluſium*, in one of the eaſtern branches of the *Nile*, about ten miles from the mouth of it. It is reckoned one of the keys of *Egypt*; is large, though ill built, and has about 25,000 inhabitants, without reckoning a good, large, and populous town, on the other ſide of the river, chiefly inhabited by ſailors and fiſhermen, and a much greater number of ſtrangers from all parts, on account of traffic, all which have contributed not a little to make it opulent and conſiderable. The towns and villages between this city and *Cairo* lie pretty thick, and a good number of the inhabitants

are

are employed, ſome in hatching vaſt multitudes of eggs in ovens, and rearing the chickens; and others in making great quantities of Sal Ammoniac. This ſalt is procured from the ſoot which ariſes from the burnt dung of animals that feed only on vegetables; but the dung of theſe animals is only fit to burn for Sal Ammoniac during the four firſt months of the year, when they feed on freſh ſpring graſs, which, in *Egypt*, is a kind of trefoil, or clover; for when they feed only on dry meat it will not do. The dung of oxen, buffaloes, ſheep, goats, horſes, and apes, at the proper time, is as fit as the dung of camels for this purpoſe: it is ſaid that even human dung is equal to any other. The ſoot ariſing from the burnt dung is put into glaſs veſſels, and theſe veſſels into an oven or kiln, which is heated by degrees, and at laſt, urged with a very ſtrong fire for three ſucceſſive nights and days; the ſmoke firſt ſhews itſelf, and in a ſhort time after, the ſalt appears adhering to the glaſſes, and, by degrees, covers the whole opening. The glaſſes are thus broken, and the ſalt taken out in the ſame ſtate and form in which it is ſent to *Europe*.

Method of making Sal Ammoniac in Egypt.

Middle-Egypt.

MIDDLE Egypt is ſituate between the Upper and Lower, having the former on the ſouth, and the latter on the north, the *Red-Sea* on the eaſt, and the deſart of *Barca* on the weſt. At preſent it is chiefly known by the names of *Bakeirah* and *Beneſor*. It is divided in two by the *Nile*, on the banks of which the ſoil is fruitful; but more ſandy and barren the farther the land runs from it.

Cairo.

CAIRO, the capital of *Egypt*, and by far the largeſt and moſt populous in the whole kingdom, is pleaſantly ſituated on the *Nile*. It appears from the vaſt number of ſquares, caravanſeras, bazars, and other ſuch public buildings, to have been a place of extraordinary commerce, now decayed, ſince the trade to the *Eaſt-Indies* by the way of the *Cape of Good-Hope*; yet it ſtill is famed for ſome manufactures, eſpecially that of *Turkey* carpets, and a good trade by means of the caravans. The beglerbeg, or viceroy of the whole kingdom, reſides here in the caſtle, which ſtands on the top of a hill in the ſouth-quarter of the city, and commands a noble proſpect of it and the environs. It is two or three miles in circumference, and appears like another city. The walls are high and thick, with towers after the ancient way of fortification; and it is ſaid, that there are ſeveral ſubterraneous vaults or paſſages, leading from them to diſtant towns. But what travellers ſeem to be the moſt taken with here, is a well 280 feet deep, which has obtained the name of *Joſeph's* well. This and another are the only ſprings in the king-

Caſtle of Cairo.

kingdom of *Egypt*. There are alſo ſhewn, in the ruins of a noble building, which is pretended to be *Joſeph*'s hall, where he ſat in judgment, thirty fine pillars of *Theban* marble, with part of the roof overlaid with gold and azure.

Pyramids of Egypt.

BETWEEN three and four leagues to the weſtward of *Cairo*, ſtand thoſe three vaſt pyramids ſo juſtly the admiration of all that view them. That which has ſuffered leaſt by the injuries of time, is ſituated on the top of a rock, in the ſandy deſart of *Lybia*, about a quarter of a mile to the weſt of the plains of *Egypt*, above which the rock riſes upwards of an hundred feet with an eaſy aſcent. Each ſide of this pyramid, at the baſe, is 693 feet, according to the *Engliſh* ſtandard; its perpendicular height is 499 feet; but if taken as the pyramid aſcends, inclining, then the height is equal to the breadth of the baſe, viz. 693 feet. The whole area of the baſe contains 480,249 ſquare feet, or eleven acres of ground, and 1089 of 43,560 parts of an acre. This pyramid is aſcended on the outſide by ſteps; the breadth and depth of every ſtep is one intire ſtone, many of them thirty feet in length, and the number of ſteps from the bottom to the top is 207. On the north ſide of this pyramid, going thirty-eight feet up an artificial bank of earth, there is a narrow, ſquare paſſage, leading into the pyramid, about three feet and a half high, and three feet and a quarter broad: this paſſage is very ſteep, and runs downwards ninety-two feet and a half; the ſmoothneſs and evenneſs of the work, and the cloſe knitting of the joints, ſhew it to have been the labour of ſome exquiſite hand: the curious traveller having paſſed, with lighted torches, through this ſtrait, which, towards the end grows ſo narrow, that he is forced to creep upon his belly, comes into a place ſomewhat larger; but nothing worth deſcription is obſerved in it, except the monſtrous bats, ſaid to exceed a foot in length, by which it is inhabited. The length of this obſcure broken place contains eighty-nine feet, the breadth unequal, ſuppoſed to have been dug for the diſcovery of ſome hidden treaſure. On the left, adjoining the narrow entrance firſt paſſed, a ſtone eight or nine feet high muſt be climbed up, to enter upon the lower end of the firſt gallery, of which the pavement riſes gently, and conſiſts of ſmooth poliſhed marble, of a white and alabaſter colour, being about five feet in height, and as many in breadth. This gallery contains in length 110 feet; and at the end begins a ſecond gallery, a very ſtately piece of work, not inferior in materials or workmanſhip to the moſt magnificent buildings. The length of this gallery is 124 feet, and if we conſider the narrow entrance at the mouth of

the pyramid, by which the firſt deſcent is made, and the length of the firſt and ſecond galleries, by which the aſcent is again in one continued line, and leading to the middle of the pyramid, we may eaſily apprehend the reaſon of that ſtrange echo of four or five voices, mentioned by *Plutarch*, or rather of a long continued ſound, which is heard on diſcharging a muſket at the entrance; for the ſound being ſhut in, and conveyed in thoſe cloſe ſmooth paſſages, as in ſo many pipes or tubes, finding no iſſue out, makes a repercuſſion upon itſelf, and cauſes a confuſed noiſe and circulation of the air, which by degrees vaniſhes as the motion ceaſes: but to return. This ſecond gallery is paved and lined with white poliſhed marble, cut in vaſt ſquares or tables: the roof is of the ſame materials; and the junctures of the ſtones are ſo cloſe and exact, that they are ſcarce perceptible. The height of this gallery is twenty-ſix feet, and the breadth ſix; and there are benches on each ſide of poliſhed ſtone. Paſſing from the ſecond gallery, through a ſmall ſquare hole, into ſome cloſets, or little chambers, lined with *Thebaic* marble, there is an entrance to a very noble hall, or chamber, which ſtands in the centre of the pyramid, equidiſtant from all the ſides, and almoſt in the midſt between the baſe and the top. The floor, ſides, and roof of this room, are all of exquiſite tables of *Thebaic* marble. From the top to the bottom of it there are but ſix ranges of ſtone; and the ſtones which cover it are of a ſtupendous length, like ſo many huge beams lying flat, and traverſing the room, and nine of theſe form the roof. The length of this hall is ſomewhat more than thirty-four *Engliſh* feet, the breadth ſeventeen, and the height nineteen and a half. There ſtands a tomb in it, ſuppoſed to be that of *Cheops*, or *Chemnis*, king of *Egypt*, the founder of the pyramid. This tomb is one intire piece of marble made hollow; it is uncovered at the top, and ſounds like a bell on being ſtruck. There are no ſigns of any corps having been laid in it. The hollow part is little more than ſix feet in length, and two in depth and breadth; from which dimenſions it has been obſerved, as well as from the embalmed bodies ſeen in *Egypt*, that there is no decay in nature, but that the men of this age are of the ſame ſtature they were 3000 years ago.

Second pyramid. In paſſing from the firſt pyramid to the ſecond, are ſeen the ruins of a pile of building, all of ſquare poliſhed ſtone, ſuppoſed to be the habitation of the prieſts. The ſtones of this pyramid are white, and not near ſo large as thoſe of the former, nor do the ſides riſe by degrees, or ſteps, like the other, but are all plain and ſmooth. The whole fabric, except

cept on the ſouth, is very intire and free from any deformed ruptures or breaches; and the dimenſions, both as to height and breadth, are equal to the firſt; but no entrance has been yet diſcovered into it, nor is it known whether there be any apartments within, though it is highly probable there are, this being deſigned for the ſepulchre of *Cephren*, the brother of *Cheops*, another *Egyptian* king. This pyramid has, on the north and weſt-ſides, two very ſtately buildings, thirty feet in depth, and fourteen hundred in length, hewn out of the ſolid rock: theſe, it is ſuppoſed, were deſigned for lodging the prieſts, but have no other entrance into them than ſuch ſquare openings hewn out of the rock, of the ſame bigneſs with thoſe deſcribed in the firſt pyramid, and within are ſquare chambers arched and made out of the rock.

Third pyramid.

The third pyramid ſtands a furlong diſtant from the ſecond, upon a riſing of the rock, which makes it ſeem equal to the former at a diſtance. It ſeems to be intirely built of a clear white ſtone, ſomething better and brighter than that of the other two. Each ſide of the baſe is ſomewhat more than 300 feet, and the height the ſame. There are ſeveral other pyramids diſperſed about the *Lybian* deſert, to the amount of twenty, but moſt of them much inferior in bulk to any of theſe three. One, which ſtands twenty miles ſouth and by weſt of thoſe above deſcribed, is of the ſame dimenſions with the firſt, with ſteps or degrees on the outſide, but more decayed. It has alſo an entrance on the north-ſide, but blocked up, ſo that there is no getting in to ſee the apartments.

Other pyramids.

Built probably by the Iſraelites.

THESE pyramids are ſuppoſed by many of the learned, to have been built by the *Iſraelites*, which is confirmed by *Joſephus*, who ſays, that when time had extinguiſhed the memory of the benefits of *Joſeph*, and the kingdom was transferred to another family, they uſed the *Iſraelites* with great rigour, waſting them by ſeveral labours. It is very probable, the kings of *Egypt* employed them in theſe ſtupendous works, more on a political account, than for any oſtentation of power and grandeur. It ſeemed expedient to keep a mutinous people in action, who, upon the leaſt reſpite from their labours, were ready to break out into rebellion; and, as it appears at the time of their leaving *Egypt*, there were no leſs than 600,000 of them, beſides women and children, there cannot be a properer epoch aſſigned for erecting theſe vaſt ſtructures, than when they dwelt in this kingdom.

Occaſion of erecting them.

THE general opinion is, that theſe pyramids were erected for ſepulchral monuments, and in confirmation of it, *Ibn Abd Alhokm* the *Arabian* relates, that *Almamon*, the caliph of *Babylon*, when he cauſed the largeſt pyramid to be opened,

between 8 and 900 years ſince, found in it towards the top, a chamber with an hollow ſtone, in which there was a ſtatue like a man, and within it a man, on whom was a breaſt-plate of gold ſet with jewels; upon the breaſt-plate lay a ſword of ineſtimable price, and at his head a carbuncle of the bigneſs of an egg ſhining like the light, and upon him were written characters with a pen which no man underſtood. But there is this farther reaſon given, (which ſprung from the theology of the *Egyptians*, who believed that as long as the body endured, ſo long the ſoul continued with it:) that they therefore kept their dead embalmed, that their ſouls might continue with them a great while, and not paſs ſuddenly into other bodies; and for the ſame reaſon, they encloſed them in the moſt durable buildings, endeavouring thereby, as much as in them lay, to render them eternal. The *Egyptians*, ſays *Diodorus Siculus*, make ſmall account of the time of this life, as being limited; but highly value that which after death is accompanied with a glorious memory of virtue. They call the houſes of the living, inns; becauſe they inhabit them but a ſhort ſpace; but the ſepulchres of the dead, eternal manſions, becauſe they continue with the gods for an infinite ſpace: therefore, in the ſtructure of their houſes they are not very ſollicitous, but think no coſt ſufficient in ſumptuouſly adorning their ſepulchres. However, though the *Egyptians* were of opinion, that as long as the body endured, the ſoul continued with it; yet it did not quicken or animate the body, but remained only as an attendant, or guardian, unwilling to leave her former habitation.

THE reaſon why the *Egyptians* built their ſepulchres in the form of pyramids, was, becauſe this is the moſt permanent form of ſtructure, being neither over-preſſed by its own weight, nor ſo ſubject to the ſinking in of rain as other buildings are: or they might hereby intend to repreſent their gods; for anciently the *Gentiles* expreſſed them by columns faſhioned like cones, or by quadrilateral obeliſks.

Mummy-pits, or catacombs.

THE mummy-pits, as called by modern travellers, are in the *Lybian* deſarts, three or four leagues diſtant from the three great pyramids, and a little to the weſtward of the place where the city of *Memphis* once ſtood: theſe pits are ſquare, and built of good ſtone, or hewn out of the ſolid rock. When the people, who have the care of the mummies, have removed the ſand from the ſurface, they take up a great ſtone which covers the mouth of the pit, and let down thoſe who would view them by ropes, or a man may go down by putting his feet into the holes on the ſides: the ſhalloweſt of theſe pits are thirty-two feet deep; at the bottom are ſquare open-

openings and paſſages ten or fifteen feet long, which lead into ſquare arched rooms, in which the embalmed bodies lie, ſome of them in cheſts or coffins of wood, others in ſtone-coffins, and others in coffins made only of pieces of linen-cloth, gummed or glued together, which are as ſtrong as the wooden ones. With theſe mummies are uſually found the figures of birds and beaſts, and little images of ſeveral ſorts, ſome made of copper, others of ſtone, and others of ſeveral ſorts of earth. The danger of entering the pyramids and mummy-pits is intimated by ſeveral travellers, on account of the thieviſh *Arabs*, who watch all opportunities of plundering thoſe who come to view them.

The ſphynx.

In ſpeaking of the pyramids, we ſhould not omit mentioning the coloſſus, or, at leaſt, the head of one, which ſtands near the largeſt pyramid. It is uſually called a ſphynx, the upper-part of which ſhould reſemble a woman, and the lower part a lion. By this figure the *Egyptians* in their hieroglyphics repreſented an harlot; intimating, the danger of being ſmitten with a beautiful faithleſs woman, whom the fond lover would, probably, in the end, find as cruel and rapacious as a lion. Nothing more of this figure is now diſcernable but from the ſhoulders upwards, and yet it is near thirty feet in height, and ſeems to be hewn out of the ſolid rock. It is a queſtion whether there was ever any more of the figure, though *Pliny*, and ſome of the ancients, give it a belly, and much larger dimenſions, making it to be 102 feet in compaſs; and ſome of our modern writers pretend, that there is a ſubterraneous paſſage from the firſt pyramid to the head, which is hollow, ſuggeſting, that the heathen prieſts uſed to deliver their oracles from it; but it does not ſeem well proved that there is any ſuch paſſage under ground from the pyramid to the ſphynx, or that any oracles were ever delivered from hence.

Labyrinth.

Another curioſity, mentioned by ancient and modern writers, is a labyrinth near the banks of the river *Nile*, towards the *Upper-Egypt*, built by king *Pſammiticus* I. the greateſt part of it under ground, and containing, within the compaſs of one wall, twelve palaces and a thouſand houſes; the walls, pillars, and roofs of marble, to which there was only one entrance, and ſo many intricate turnings and windings, that it was impoſſible for a ſtranger to find his way through, or get back again, if he had entered it without a guide. The marble, it is ſaid, was laid with ſo much art, that neither wood nor cement were uſed in the whole fabric.

Celebrated well.

At *Materea*, about five miles north-eaſt of *Cairo*, there is a well, which with that in the caſtle of *Cairo*, is the only

one of good water in the whole country. It is reported, that the Virgin *Mary*, and her huſband *Joſeph* reſted here, when they fled with our Saviour from *Herod*, and that being very thirſty, a ſpring iſſued ſuddenly out of the earth for their relief.

Upper-Egypt.

THE province of the *Higher*, or *Upper-Egypt*, anciently called *Thebais*, is bounded on the eaſt-ſide by the *Red-Sea* all the way, on the north by *Middle-Egypt*, on the weſt by the deſart of *Barca*, and on the ſouth by *Nubia* and the coaſt of *Abex*. It is by far the leaſt cultivated and populous of all the three. Moſt of its towns, or rather villages, are very thinly inhabited. *Sayd*, anciently *Thebes*, or the city with an hundred gates, was formerly here the capital of the kingdom; but it is now inconſiderable, and has nothing to boaſt of its grandeur, but vaſt columns of marble and porphyry, which lie half buried in the ground, and ſtatues and obeliſks of a prodigious ſize, with hieroglyphics upon them. The ſame are to be met with in moſt parts of this country, an argument that it once had very conſiderable towns, and magnificent buildings. *Minio*, a neat town, is famous for an earthen manufacture of water-pots, or veſſels, not only very curiouſly made, but ſaid to give an uncommon freſhneſs to the water; and, on that account, are in great requeſt all over *Egypt*, but eſpecially at *Cairo*. The *Turks* and *Arabs* make the beſt opium at the village of *Aboutic*, which is of note for the vaſt quantities of black poppies that grow in and about it. This opium is thence conveyed all over *Turky* and *India*. The inhabitants of this diviſion of *Egypt* are compoſed chiefly of *Cophti* Chriſtians and *Arabs*: the former are the more numerous, and have their biſhops to preſide over them, who are ſubject to the patriarch of *Alexandria*.

Some things E- *gypt is remarkable for.*

THERE ſtill remain ſome remarkable things to be related of this country, which every curious traveller who paſſes through it takes notice of. In this rank is,

Papyrus.

THE papyrus, an aquatic plant, or growing by the banks of the river *Nile*. According to the deſcription *Pliny*, after *Theophraſtus*, gives us of it, its ſtalk is triangular, and of a thickneſs that may be graſped in the hand, its root crooked, and it terminates by fibrous bunches compoſed of long and weak pedicles. It has been obſerved in *Egypt* by *Guilandinus*, an author of the ſixteenth century, who has given us a learned commentary on the paſſages of *Pliny* where mention is made of it; and it is alſo deſcribed in *Proſper Alpinus* and in *Lobel*. The *Egyptians* call it berd, and they eat that part of the plant which is near the roots. A plant named papero, much reſembling the papyrus of *Egypt*, grows likewiſe in *Sicily*: it is deſcribed in *Lobel*'s *Adverſaria*: *Ray*, and ſeveral

others

others after him, believed it was the ſame ſpecies; however, it does not ſeem that the antients made uſe of that of *Sicily*; and M. *de Juſſieu* thinks, they ought not to be confounded, eſpecially by reading in *Strabo*, that the papyrus grew only in *Egypt*, or in the *Indies*. *Pliny*, *Guilandinus*, *Montfaucon*, and the count *de Caylus*, are of this opinion. The internal parts of the rind of this plant were the only that were made into paper, and the manner of the manufacture was thus: ſtrips, or thin flakes, of every length that could be obtained being laid upon a table, other ſtrips were placed acroſs, and paſted to them by means of water and a preſs; ſo that this paper was a texture of ſeveral ſtrips, and it even appears, that, in the time of the emperor *Claudius*, the *Romans* made paper of three lays. *Pliny* alſo informs us, that the ſtrips of the papyrus were left to dry in the ſun, and afterwards diſtributed according to the different qualities fit for different kinds of paper; ſcarce more than twenty ſtrips could be ſeparated from each ſtalk. The paper of the *Romans* never exceeded thirteen fingers breadth, and this was their fineſt and moſt beautiful, as that of *Fannius*. In order to be deemed perfect, it was to be thin, compact, white, and ſmooth; which is much the ſame with what we require in our rag paper. It was ſleeked with a tooth or ſhell, and this kept it from ſoaking the ink, and made it gliſten. The *Roman* paper received an agglutination as well as ours, which was prepared with flour of wheat, diluted with boiling-water, on which were poured ſome drops of vinegar; or with crumbs of leavened bread diluted with boiling-water, and paſſed through a bolting-cloth. Being afterwards beaten with a hammer, it was agglutinated a ſecond time, put to the preſs, and extended again with the hammer. This account of *Pliny* is confirmed by *Caſſiodorus*, who, ſpeaking of the leaves of the papyrus uſed in his time, ſays, that they were white as ſnow, and compoſed of a great number of ſmall pieces, without any junction appearing in them, which ſeems to ſuppoſe neceſſarily the uſe of ſize. The *Egyptian* papyrus ſeems even to be known in the time of *Homer*; but it was not, according to the teſtimony of *Varro*, till about the time of the conqueſts of *Alexander*, that it began to be manufactured with the perfections art always adds to nature. Paper made in this manner, with the rind of this *Egyptian* plant, was that which was chiefly uſed till the tenth century; when ſome perſon imagined the making of it with pounded cotton reduced into a pulp. This method, known in *China* ſeveral ages before, appeared at laſt in the empire of the Eaſt, yet without any certain knowledge of the author, or the time and place of

the invention. All public acts and diplomas were written on the *Egyptian* paper, till the eleventh century; and it is probable, that linen-rag paper was invented ſome time in that century, as then the *Egyptian* paper began to be diſuſed in the Weſt, and that of cotton in the Eaſt. However, there is no finding an exact date to this diſcovery; for, notwithſtanding the moſt diligent ſearch of the learned antiquary *Montfaucon*, both in *France* and *Italy*, he could never find a book, or leaf of paper, ſuch as is now uſed, before the year 1270.

Hatching chickens in ovens.

THE next remarkable thing to be met with in *Egypt*, is the hatching of chickens in ovens. The eggs are kept heated with ſo temperate a warmth, which imitates ſo exactly the natural heat of a hen, that chickens are at length formed and hatched. It has been diſputed whether this can be effected in any other country beſides *Egypt*, where the natural heat of the climate is thought to contribute much towards theſe productions; but M. *Thevenot* tells us, that the duke of *Florence* ſent for ſome of the *Cophti's* (who are the only *Egyptians* that follow this buſineſs) and hatched chickens in *Italy* in the ſame manner. Very lately ſome experiments have been made in *France*, for hatching chickens by the fermentation of tan. (P.)

(P.) M. *Bauſſau du Bignon*, the author of theſe experiments, inſerted in the fourth volume of the Memoirs, preſented to the Academy of Sciences, ſays, that the beſt tan for this purpoſe is that which is uſed for the hides of oxen, that come to the *French* generally from *Ireland*. This tan muſt be procured when newly taken out of the pits, becauſe it will ſerve longer, and it muſt not be ſuffered to contract any more moiſture, being already too wet. Firſt, a pretty high and broad bed is to be made of it, in order that the veſſel, which is to ſerve as an oven for the chickens, may be on all ſides ſurrounded with three times as much tan as it meaſures in diameter. Previous to this, if the tan is too moiſt, the humidity and ſmell may be diminiſhed by often ſtirring it.

In a fortnight, three weeks, or a month, at leaſt, the tan will be heated by the required degree; but if it does not grow hot in this time, by ſtill retaining too much moiſture, it muſt be ſtirred again, and as it ſhrinks in proportion to its moiſture, it muſt be ſtirred more than once, if it be much ſhrunk and collected into a maſs.

It may be known when it has acquired a proper degree of moiſture or dryneſs, if a drop of water cannot be ſqueezed out of a handful, and if ſcarce any moiſture remains in the hand of him that ſqueezes. Then it uſually ferments in a fornight, and its heat is eaſily aſcertained, by introducing a ſlender ſtick from the top to the bottom, and drawing it out immediately after, to judge of the degree of heat by feeling it.

The tan will retain its heat

at

ANOTHER thing which creates admiration in the credulous traveller, as well as the ſuperſtitious natives, both Chriſtian and Mohammedan, is the pretended annual reſurrection of human bodies, ſome ſay of whole limbs, and others, intire bones, in a certain burial-place, near *Old Cairo*, on *Good-Friday*, and the two preceeding days. Mr. *Thevenot* relates, that he went to ſee the place on *Good-Friday*, where he found a good many bones, but ſuſpected they were ſcattered there on purpoſe to ſerve the lucrative views of ſome pious fraud. Diſcovering his opinion to ſome about him, he was taken to be an atheiſt, and would have expoſed himſelf to the danger of being inſulted, had he not prudently deſiſted from undeceiving the multitude, by ſeeming to join them in opinion. *Reſurrection of human bones.*

THE animals, which *Egypt* is remarkable for, are, firſt, the crocodile, formerly thought to be peculiar to this country; but there is no material differences between theſe creatures and the alligators at the mouth of the *Ganges*, and in *Crocodiles.*

at 32 degrees during an intire month, without any other care than keeping the opening of the oven more or leſs ſhut up, and the heat will continue naturally for three months ſucceſſively at the 28th degree.

As the heat increaſes during ſome time, there is no occaſion to be uneaſy, if it is not yet at the 32d degree. Two or three days are required to be aſſured of its conſtancy, to fix it and diſſipate the vapours and interior moiſture of the veſſel or oven, during which time the 32d degree will happen; and as the heat increaſes inſenſibly for a fortnight or three weeks, and decreaſes when paſt this term, it will be eaſy not to be miſtaken, the covering and different accounts kept from time to time being ſufficient to prevent all inconveniency.

Nothing more for reheating is required than a ſecond bed of tan, made in a month or three weeks later than the firſt; and it will be ready to receive the eggs and chicks when the firſt appears to grow too cool. During the heat of the ſecond, the firſt may be immediately ſtirred up, and it will afterwards yield the ſame ſervice as the ſecond, which may be ſo continued for three years ſucceſſively.

The author adds, that it is now three years ſince he has made theſe experiments with great ſucceſs, and that in this manner he has brought forth and reared a great number of very fine and well-taſted chickens. He found alſo, by his experiments, that tan ferments for more than three years after it has been taken out of the pits; ſo that the curious who have tan, and uſe it for maintaining heat in their green-houſes, may likewiſe ſee birds produced from its warmth in the moſt rigorous ſeaſons; which, no doubt, muſt be a double pleaſure to them ariſing from the ſame cauſe.

other

other rivers of *India* and *America*. Both are known to be amphibious animals, accuſtomed to land and water; they grow to a prodigious length, twenty feet and upwards. In ſhape they are like a lizard, with four ſhort feet, or rather claws, and ſome of them are ſo large as to ſwallow a man: they have a flat head, their eyes indifferently large, and their back covered with broad ſcales, like ſome antiquated pieces of armour. They ſeem to move with the greateſt ſtrength and agility in the water; and though they run a great pace by land, yet their bodies are ſo long and unwieldy, that they cannot eaſily turn, whereby their prey eſcapes them on ſhore. They watch therefore in the ſedge, and other cover, by the ſides of rivers, and ſo much reſemble the trunk of a tree, that, it is ſaid, travellers, miſtaking them for ſuch, have been unwarily ſurpriſed. As for the tears and alluring voice, aſcribed to the crocodile by the ancients, they may be conſidered as mere fiction; and the ſame may be ſaid of the little bird trochileus, which is reported to live on the meat ſhe picks out of the crocodile's teeth; and the rat ichneumon, which jumps into the crocodile's mouth, and eats his way out again through his belly. Notwithſtanding crocodiles grow to ſuch a prodigious ſize, it ſeems, they proceed from an egg no bigger than a turkey's hatched in the warm ſand.

The hippopotamus. THE hippopotamus, or ſea-horſe, is another amphibious animal which frequents the *Nile*. M. *Thevenot* ſays, he ſaw one, which was ſhot by ſome janizaries as it was grazing on the land. It was about the bigneſs of a camel, of a tawny colour, the hinder part made more like an ox, and the head like that of an horſe, with great open noſtrils; the eyes and ears ſmall; thick large feet, almoſt round, and four claws; the tail like an elephant's, and not more hair than upon an elephant. In the lower jaw it had four great teeth, half a foot long, two of them crooked, and as large as the horns of an ox, and the other two ſtrait, but ſtanding out in length. Theſe monſters are very rare, even in *Africa*, for none had been ſeen there many years before.

The cameleon. THE cameleon is reckoned among the remarkable animals of *Egypt*, but is not peculiar to this country. In ſhape and ſize, it partly reſembles a lizard, and partly a frog, and is, in a true light, of a greeniſh colour, but aſſumes the colour of moſt things it ſtands near. It was formerly thought to have lived only upon air, but has been obſerved to take flies, by darting out its tongue, which is of an extraordinary length: however, thoſe that have kept them in boxes, obſerve, that they will live ſeveral months without any nouriſhment but what they draw in with their breath.

THE

THE oſtrich is another animal very common in the deſerts of *Egypt* and *Arabia*. They are the talleſt fowls we meet with any where, and will ſtrike a blow like a horſe, with their huge feet. Their backs are ſhaped almoſt like a camel's, and they run a prodigious pace, aſſiſted by their wings, which are of little uſe to them in flying, for they can ſcarce raiſe themſelves from the ground, and the *Arabs* frequently ride them down. *Oſtrich.*

THE ſerpent called the baſiliſk, or cockatrice, whoſe very eyes dart certain death, if we may credit the ancients, is ſaid to be found alſo in *Egypt*; but this may be rather ſuppoſed to be only a ſimile of the ancient poets, to illuſtrate how fatally young men are frequently allured and captivated by the eyes of ſome fair charmer to their deſtruction. The aſp is another little ſerpent found alſo in this country, by whoſe bite the celebrated *Cleopatra* and her ladies choſe to die, the poiſon operating ſuddenly, and throwing the party into a deep ſleep, though its effects are ſaid to be various, ſome who are wounded by it dying in a laughing fit, and others weeping. *Baſiliſk.* *Aſp.*

EGYPT is famous for camels, dromedaries, and fine horſes, as the neighbouring country of *Arabia*. Oxen, buffaloes, goats, and ſheep, are to be met with likewiſe in great plenty here; eſpecially the ſheep with fat tails, which weigh ſeveral pounds. They abound alſo with poultry, geeſe, ducks, and a great variety of ſmall birds; but fiſh is not very good or plentiful, unleſs in the maritime parts, and near the mouth of the *Nile*. Upon the retiring of the waters of that river to the uſual channel, a multitude of frogs and other inſects are produced; and was there not a large fowl like a ſtork, perhaps, the ibis of the ancient *Egyptians*, which conſtantly devours them, they would be annually afflicted with the plague of frogs. *Other animals.*

As *Egypt* is inhabited by ſeveral different people, their ſtature, complexion, and habits are different. The genius, character, perſons, and manner of life of the *Turks* and *Arabs*, are as already deſcribed in treating of their countries in *Aſia*. The *Moors*, and common people, who are natives of the country, are almoſt as ſwarthy as the *Arabs* in this hot climate; and they are generally an ill-looked people and very ſlovenly, eſpecially the *Cophtis*. The *Egyptian* women that are not expoſed to the ſun have fine complexions as well as features. All of them, in general, are very frugal in their diet. *Preſent inhabitants of* Egypt.

THE *Egyptians* are certainly a very ancient nation, though far from being ſo ancient as they make themſelves, when they *Hiſtory of the* Egyptian *ſovereigns.*

they give us a catalogue of their princes, ſome of whom, according to them, muſt have lived ſeveral thouſands of years before the creation. But as it is obſerved by ſome, that the *Egyptians* by years did not intend the periodical revolution of the ſun, but of the moon, it may not be difficult to account for this miſtake; beſides, as it has been long ſince obſerved of the *Chineſe* and other people, who run up their original ſo very high, that they give us no tolerable account or hiſtory of thoſe pretended times, but, on the contrary, relate that all arts and ſciences, even agriculture, were introduced among them about the times our hiſtories relate; if the world had been ſo old as they ſuggeſt, it muſt be very ſtrange that theſe arts had not been introduced before, without which it would be very difficult for mankind to ſubſiſt.

THAT *Egypt* was planted by *Miſraim*, the grandſon of *Noah*, cannot be aſſerted, becauſe it is very difficult to ſhew who were the firſt planters of almoſt any nation in the univerſe. It is ſufficient that it appears, that this and ſeveral of the neighbouring nations, were planted ſoon after the diſperſion of the people at the tower of *Babel*. *Cham*, the ſon of *Noah*, is generally held to be the ſame with *Jupiter Ammon*; and *Miſraim*, his grandſon, the ſame with *Oſiris*, the great deity of the *Egyptians*, and from him, it is ſaid, deſcended that race of monarchs who had the general denomination of *Pharaohs*; but from whom or how the word *Pharaoh* came to be the ſtyle of their kings, no ſatisfactory reaſon can be given.

THERE are reckoned above ſixty princes of the line of theſe *Pharaohs*, and they reigned, as it is ſaid, in an uninterrupted ſucceſſion to the year of the world 3435, when *Pharaoh Pſammiticus*, the ſecond monarch of that name, was conquered by *Cambyſes* II. king of *Perſia*, who united *Egypt* to that empire, under which it remained till the reign of *Darius*, being upwards of 100 years, when it revolted from that crown, and became an independent kingdom again under *Amyrteus*, the firſt king after the revolt, in which ſtate it continued about fifty years, when *Ochus* king of *Perſia* recovered the dominion of it again; and it remained ſubject to the *Perſian* monarchs till *Alexander the Great* defeated *Darius*, when it fell under the power of that prince, with the reſt of the provinces of the *Perſian* empire.

AFTER the death of *Alexander*, *Ptolemy* the ſon of *Lagus*, or, as others inſinuate, the ſon of *Philip* of *Macedon*, and conſequently half brother of *Alexander*, found means to mount the throne of *Egypt*, and render it an independent kingdom once again. His ſucceſſors ever after retained the name of *Ptolemy*;

Ptolemy; and this line continued between 2 and 300 years, the laſt ſovereign being the famous *Cleopatra*, wife and ſiſter to *Ptolemy Dyonyſius*, the laſt king and miſtreſs ſucceſſively to *Julius Cæſar* and *Mark Anthony*.

It was *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, ſon of the firſt *Ptolemy*, who collected the *Alexandrian* library, ſaid to conſiſt of 700,000 volumes, and the ſame prince cauſed the ſcriptures to be tranſlated into *Greek*; but whether by ſeventy-two interpreters, and in the manner as is commonly related, is juſtly queſtioned. The *Ptolemies* ſometimes extended their dominion over great part of *Syria*, and were frequently at war with the kings of *Syria*, in which they met with various ſucceſs. After the death of *Cleopatra* this kingdom fell under the power of the *Romans*, and continued a *Roman* province, till the reign of *Heraclius*, the emperor of *Conſtantinople*; when the people, being diſguſted with their governors, called in *Omar* the third caliph of the *Saracens*, and ſubmitted themſelves to the *Mohammedan* power about the year 640. But ſurely the adminiſtration of the *Greek* emperors muſt be very grievous, which could induce a Chriſtian nation to make choice of a *Saracen* for their ſovereign.

THE caliphs of *Babylon* were ſovereigns here till about the year 870, when the *Egyptians* ſet up a caliph of their own, called the caliph of *Cairo*, to whom the *Saracens* of *Africa* and *Spain* were ſubject; but the governors of the provinces, or ſultans under the caliphs of *Babylon* and *Cairo*, ſoon wreſted the civil power out of the hands of their caliphs, or high-prieſts, leaving them only a ſhadow of ſovereignty.

ABOUT the year 1160, *Aſſareddin*, or *Saracen*, general of *Norradin*, the *Saracen* ſultan of *Damaſcus*, ſubdued the kingdom of *Egypt*, and uſurped the dominion of it; being ſucceeded in this kingdom by his ſon *Saladin*, who reduced alſo the kingdoms of *Damaſcus*, *Meſopotamia*, and *Paleſtine*, under his power, and about the year 1190 took *Jeruſalem* from the Chriſtians. It was this prince who eſtabliſhed a body of troops in *Egypt* like the preſent Janizaries, compoſed of the ſons of Chriſtians taken in war, or purchaſed of the *Tartars*, to whom he gave the name of Mamalukes, which ſignifies no more than ſlave. Among the forces of the *Mohammedan* princes the title of ſlave is indeed very honourable, being expreſſive of a particular devotion to the ſervice of the ſovereign, and ſuch conſequently are intitled to greater privileges than other ſubjects. The poſterity of *Aſſareddin* enjoyed the crown till the year 1242, when the Mamalukes depoſed *Elmutan*, as they had done his father *Melech Aſſalach*

ſome years before, and ſet one of their own officers upon the throne. The firſt king of the race of the Mamalukes was *Turquemenius*, and he and his ſucceſſors were engaged in continual wars with the Chriſtians in *Syria* and *Paleſtine*, till *Araphus* the ſixth ſultan intirely diſpoſſeſſed the Chriſtians of the Holy Land. The ninth ſultan *Melechnaſſar* ſubdued the iſland of *Cyprus*, and made it tributary to *Egypt*. About the year 1501, *Campſon Gaurus* the fifteenth ſultan of the Mamalukes, entering into an alliance with *Iſmael*, the ſophi of *Perſia*, againſt *Selimus* the third emperor, and tenth king of the Ottoman family, the confederates received ſeveral memorable defeats; and *Tonombeius* II. who ſucceeded *Campſon Gaurus*, was depoſed and murdered by *Selimus*, and, according to ſome accounts, hanged up at one of the gates of *Grand Cairo*. *Gazelle*, one of the grandees of the Mamalukes, maintained a war for ſome time againſt *Selimus*, but was at length defeated, and *Egypt* made a province of the Ottoman empire. The Mamaluke ſultans were always choſen by a majority of Mamalukes out of their own body, who were ſo jealous of the kingdom's being made hereditary, that they ſcarce ever elected the ſon of the preceding ſultan; and if the choice ever happened to fall upon ſuch a one, they were ſo apprehenſive of its being made an ill precedent, that they never reſted till they depoſed him.

Preſent government of Egypt.

SINCE the Ottoman emperors have had the dominion of this kingdom, they always governed it by a viceroy, ſtiled the Baſſa of *Grand Cairo*; but as *Egypt* is ſubdivided into ſeveral inferior governments, theſe governors are not ſent from *Conſtantinople*, or appointed by the viceroy, but are natives of *Egypt*, and ſeem to be veſted with ſovereign power in their reſpective diſtricts. The grand ſignior has thought fit to humour them in this reſpect, rather than hazard the revolt of ſo rich a province, which is now eſteemed the granary of *Conſtantinople*, as it was anciently of *Rome*; for this is a ſoil ſo fertilized by the *Nile*, that it is not in the power of the *Turks*, it ſeems, to render it barren. But another great reaſon of its continuing fruitful is, that the *Egyptians*, by being ſtill governed by their own princes, have an inheritance in their lands, which are privileges very few of the ſubjects of *Turky* enjoy beſides; neither dares the *Turkiſh* government to overload this people with taxes, for fear of a general revolt: ſo that except what the viceroy and his creatures illegally extort from them, the whole revenue raiſed by the government does not amount to a million of our money, of which two thirds are ſpent within the kingdom, and not more than one third comes into the grand ſignior's treaſury.

WE

WE muſt not forget that from *Egypt* came that vagrant race called Gypſies, diſperſed into every kingdom of *Europe* and *Aſia*. They were originally called *Zinganees* by the *Turks*, from their captain *Zinganeus*, who, when ſultan *Selimus* made a conqueſt of *Egypt* about the year 1517, refuſed to ſubmit to the *Turkiſh* yoke, and retired into the deſarts, where they lived by rapine and plunder, and frequently came down into the plains of *Egypt*, committing great outrages in the towns upon the *Nile*, under the dominion of the *Turks*. But being at length ſubdued, and baniſhed *Egypt*, they agreed to diſperſe themſelves in ſmall parties, into every country in the known world; and, as they were natives of *Egypt*, a country where the occult ſciences, or black art, as it was called, was ſuppoſed to have arrived to great perfection, and which, in that credulous age, was in great vogue with perſons of all religions and perſuaſions, they found the people wherever they came, very eaſily impoſed on. *Gypſies.*

IF we trace theſe cheats, theſe illuſions of fancy back to their original ſource, we ſhall find them all flowing from the ſuperſtition in which the ideas of the *Egyptians* were primitively immerſed. How could this people avoid being highly ſuperſtitious? *Egypt* was the country of enchantment; imagination was there perpetually ſtruck by the grand machines of the marvellous, and nothing was to be ſeen but phantoms of terror and admiration. The prince was an object of aſtoniſhment and fear: like the thunder which gathers in the depths of the clouds, and ſeems there to roll with greater grandeur and majeſty, it was from the inmoſt receſſes of his labyrinths, and his palace, that the monarch dictated his will. The kings never ſhewed themſelves without the terrifying and formidable apparatus of a power ſprung from a divine original. The death of the king was an apotheoſis: the earth ſunk under the weight of their mauſoleums. By theſe powerful Gods, *Egypt* was covered with ſuperb obeliſks, filled with wonderful inſcriptions, and with enormous pyramids, whoſe ſummits were loſt in the air: by theſe beneficent Gods thoſe lakes were formed, which ſecured *Egypt* againſt the inattentions of nature. *Cauſes of the ſuperſtition of the* Egyptians.

MORE formidable than the throne and its monarchs, the temples and their pontiffs ſtill farther impoſed on the imagination of the *Egyptians*. In one of theſe temples was the coloſſus of *Serapis*: no mortal dared to approach it. With the duration of this coloſſus was connected that of the world: whoever ſhould break this taliſman would have replunged the earth into its firſt chaos. No bounds were ſet to credulity;

dulity: every thing in *Egypt* was ænigma, wonder, and myſtery. All the temples gave oracles; all the caverns bellowed forth horrible howlings; every where were ſeen tremulous tripods, the *Pythia* in a rage, victims, prieſts, and magicians, who, inveſted with the power of the gods, were ready to exert their vengeance.

THE philoſophers, armed againſt ſuperſtition, roſe up againſt it; but ſoon engaged in the labyrinth of too abſtracted metaphyſics, diſpute divided their opinions; intereſt and fanaticiſm took advantage of them, and produced the chaos of their different ſyſtems: from thence ſprung the pompous myſteries of *Iſis*, *Oſiris*, and *Horus*. Then, covered with the myſterious and ſublime darkneſs of theology and religion, the impoſture remained undiſcovered. If ſome *Egyptians* perceived it, by the glimmering light of doubt, revenge, always ſuſpended over the head of the indiſcreet, turned their eyes from the light, and locked up truth in their mouths. Even the kings, who to guard againſt all diſreſpect, had at firſt, in concert with the prieſts, raiſed up terror and ſuperſtition about their throne, were themſelves terrified at them, and ſoon entruſted the temples with the ſacred depoſitum of the young princes. O fatal epoch of the tyranny of the *Egyptian* prieſts! No obſtacle could then oppoſe their power. Their ſovereigns were encircled from their infancy with the bandage of opinion, free and independent as they were; and while they might ſee nothing in theſe prieſts but cheats and mercenary enthuſiaſts, they became their ſlaves and victims. The people, the imitators of their kings, followed their example, and all *Egypt* fell proſtrate before the feet of the pontiff, and the altar of ſuperſtition.

CHA

CHAP. III.

Of Ethiopia, *comprehending the Countries of* Nubia, Abyſſinia, Abeſh, *and* Anian, Zanguebar, Monomotopa, Monemugi, *and* Caffraria.

THE ancients, as it appears from their hiſtories, called all that they knew of *Africa* to the ſouthward of *Egypt*, *Ethiopia*, and the people *Ethiopes*, from their dark complexions; but the moderns include only under that denomination the countries of *Nubia*, *Abyſſinia*, *Abeſh*, and *Anian*, which are bounded by *Egypt* and the deſart of *Barca* on the north; by the *Red Sea* and the *Eaſtern Ocean* on the eaſt; by *Zanguebar* and *Caffraria* on the ſouth; and by *Guinea*, *Nigritia*, and *Zaara*, on the weſt: however, all the countries ſtill, according to the ancient diviſion, that lie almoſt in a ſtraight line from *Egypt* to the *Cape of Good Hope*, may be comprehended under the general name of *Ethiopia*, divided, as before-mentioned, into upper and lower. *Boundaries of* Ethiopia, *and the countries comprehended under that name.*

NUBIA is bounded by *Egypt* towards the north; by *Abyſſinia* on the ſouth; by the coaſt of *Abeſh* on the eaſt; and by *Zaara* and *Nigritia* on the weſt. It is ſaid to be 400 leagues in length, and 200 in breadth; but ſcarce any two hiſtorians or geographers agree in theſe matters, ſeeming to gueſs at almoſt every thing they relate of *Nubia*, which is the caſe of almoſt every other inland country of *Africa*. Some tell us of a conſiderable river that riſes here and falls into the *Nile*; that the country abounds in gold, muſk, ſandal wood and ivory; that it has elephants, horſes, camels, lions, and ſuch other animals, wild and tame, as are found in the neighbouring country of *Abyſſinia*; but they give us not the leaſt intimation, whether it be a monarchy or commonwealth; or whether it is divided into many little kingdoms and ſtates, the laſt of which is moſt probable, becauſe we hear ſo little of the inhabitants. The ſame uncertainty we meet with in regard to their religion; but it is highly probable *Paganiſm*, *Judaiſm*, *Chriſtianity*, or *Mohammedaniſm*, is profeſſed by one or other of the natives, people of all thoſe various religions bordering upon them. Nubia.

ABYSSINIA has now little communication with the reſt of the world, the *Turks* having poſſeſſed themſelves of *Abeſh*, which runs along the weſtern coaſt of the *Red Sea*, and the reſt of it being ſurrounded by mountains or unpaſſable deſarts. Within theſe it appears to be an exceeding fine coun- Abyſſinia.

try, diverſified with woods and fruitful plains, well planted with palm-trees, dates, and cedars, and watered by ſeveral noble rivers. The river *Nile* riſes in the midſt of it, and having firſt taken a circuit almoſt round its ſource, runs 100 miles to the northward, and afterwards 200 miles towards the eaſt; then turning to the ſouth and ſouth-eaſt, continues its courſe 250 miles further. In this courſe it forms the lake of *Dambea*, of 120 miles extent. From thence it takes a ſemicircular ſweep of 500 miles, and then turning directly north, enters the kingdom of *Egypt*. This winding courſe not only renders the ſoil extremely fertile, but is of great advantage to inland commerce; though after the *Nile*'s entering *Egypt*, there are ſo many ſteep falls and cataracts, that the river is no longer properly navigable for the purpoſes of traffic. Being ſwelled by the rains which annually fall at a certain ſeaſon between the tropics, it overflows all the lower grounds that border on it; and this is the caſe of all the rivers that riſe within the tropics, though the ancients were at ſo great a loſs to account for this periodical flood; and what increaſes the flood ſtill more are the torrents that fall from the numerous hills with which this country is incumbered. The inhabitants, however, have this advantage from their hills, that they can remove thither in the hot ſeaſon, and enjoy a cooler air than they do in *Egypt*, which lies ſeveral degrees north of *Abyſſinia*. Their vallies, alſo, rendered fruitful by the annual rains and the numerous rivulets, produce plenty of corn, rice, wine, flax, ſugar, and fruits proper for the climate. Their flax is eſteemed the fineſt in the world; and from hence, it is ſaid, the *Egyptians* had theirs, of which they made the fine linen of *Egypt* mentioned in the ſcripture: and had they, at this day, an opportunity of exporting the produce of their ſoil, this country alone, it is thought, might raiſe rice, ſugar, and other commodities, ſufficient to ſupply all the neighbouring countries. The *Turks*, who are maſters of the coaſt of the *Red Sea*, though they will ſuffer no other nation to trade to *Abyſſinia*, annually export great quantities of rice from hence, particularly at the times of the great pilgrimages to *Mecca*, *Arabia* not affording proviſion ſufficient for their ſubſiſtence. Gold is alſo very plentiful here, of which the *Turks* get ſome; and had the *Abyſſinians* an opportunity of bartering it for the merchandize of *Europe*, as great a plenty of it might be found in this country as any where, though none of the gold mines are wrought at preſent, but only thoſe of ſilver and copper. Amongſt other precious ſtones they have the largeſt emeralds in the world. Their cattle are camels, oxen, ſheep, aſſes, all in great plenty, and very

very large; their wild beaſts are ſuch as are common to the reſt of *Africa*; but what they are moſt famous for, is an excellent breed of horſes, equal to thoſe of *Arabia*; or, as ſome conjecture, thoſe of *Arabia* are, in reality, bred in *Abyſſinia*, where they abound in rich paſtures. As to the perſons of the *Ethiopians* or *Abyſſinians*, they are generally of a good ſtature; their complexion a deep black, but their features more agreeable than their ſouthern neighbours, having neither flat noſes nor thick lips like other *Caffres*. The ſovereign of this country was once abſolute; but at preſent the great men ſet up for princes in their reſpective governments, and the king can tranſact nothing of any conſequence without them. It was the king of this country, that the *Europeans* uſed to ſtile *Preſter John*. The *Portugueze*, it is ſaid, when they firſt diſcovered it, ſeeing a croſs always carried before him, ſtyled him prieſt, or *Preſbyter Maximus*. He took upon him the ſupreme eccleſiaſtical as well as civil power; others ſay the *Turks* gave him the name of Preſter Cham, or Cam, that is, king of ſlaves, becauſe they purchaſed moſt of their negro ſlaves in this country. The government appears now to be a republic, or rather a mixed monarchy, in which the prince's power is extremely limited by the great men. As to the common people, it is not very material whether the power be lodged in the king or lords, for they are all ſlaves either to the one or the other. Their religion is a mixture of Chriſtianity and *Judaiſm*; but they ſeem to adhere more to the *Greek* church than to the *Latin*. They keep both the Chriſtian and the *Jewiſh* ſabbath, and both baptize and circumciſe their children, and even their females. They are ſaid to have a great deal of vivacity and natural wit, to be of a teachable diſpoſition, and fond of learning, though they have but few opportunities of improving themſelves. The better ſort of them are cloathed in veſts, made of ſilk ſtuffs or cotton, after the manner of the *Franks* in *Turky*; but their poor people go almoſt naked, having only a ſmall piece of ſkin or coarſe ſtuff wrapped about their waiſts. They have no other bread than thin cakes baked upon the hearth as they want them: they eat all manner of fleſh almoſt as the *Europeans* do, except ſwine's fleſh, and ſuch other meats as were prohibited to the *Jews*; they alſo abſtain from things ſtrangled, and from blood, killing their meat in the ſame manner as the *Jews* do. As to the poor people, they live chiefly upon milk, butter, cheeſe, roots, herbs, and what their flocks and herds produce. This is the country from whence, it is ſuppoſed, the queen of *Sheba* came to hear the wiſdom of *Solomon*; and from whence the eunuch, prime mi-

niſter of queen *Candace*, came, who was converted to Chriſtianity and baptiſed by St. *Philip*. *Ethiopia* was then a mighty empire, ſubject to one ſovereign, who commanded the ſea-coaſt as well as the inland country. When the *Portugueze* miſſionaries reſorted to *Ethiopia* towards the latter end of the fifteenth century, they brought over a great many of the *Ethiopians* to their religion, and perſuaded the emperor not only to acknowledge the pope's ſupremacy, but to admit a patriarch amongſt them ſent thither from *Rome*. The government alſo conſented to aboliſh their ancient rites and ceremonies, and conform intirely to the ritual of the *Latin* church; but many of the nobility and governors of the provinces, with a majority of the common people, having the greateſt abhorrence of theſe innovations, roſe in arms againſt their emperor, which occaſioned civil wars in *Ethiopia*, that laſted upwards of 100 years, wherein many thouſands were killed. But the court, with the aſſiſtance of the Jeſuits, *European* engineers, and ſome *Portugueſe* troops, were generally victorious over thoſe of the ancient religion, but could never ſubdue their obſtinate perſeverance in it; and ſeveral provinces revolted intirely from the emperor. However, the *Ethiopian* emperors continued ſtill to profeſs the tenets of the *Latin* church, and to ſubmit to the dictates of *Rome*; till at length the Jeſuits, under pretence of maintaining the pope's eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction, took upon them to direct moſt ſecular affairs, treating the prince rather as a viceroy to the pope, than ſovereign of the country; and having erected and garriſoned ſeveral forts, were ſending for *European* forces to maintain their uſurped power, when the emperor, as well as the nobility, taking the alarm, agreed at once to aboliſh popery, and reſtore their ancient religion. The *Romiſh* prieſts were hereupon generally ſacrificed to the fury of the people, and their patriarch very narrowly eſcaped out of the country with his life: and when afterwards three capuchins came as far as *Squaquena*, upon the *Red Sea*, from whence they ſent letters to the emperor of *Ethiopia* to obtain leave to come into his territories again; that prince requeſted the *Turkiſh* baſſa, who commanded on the coaſt, to ſuffer no *Franks* to come that way into his territories, and to ſend him the heads of thoſe capuchins. This the baſſa not only obliged him in, but ſent him their ſkins flayed off and ſtuffed, that he might know them to be *Franks* by their colour, and prieſts by their ſhaved crowns. Thus have the *Romiſh* miſſionaries procured themſelves to be baniſhed out of almoſt every country where they have planted their religion. They have indeed by their ſkill in medicine and mathematics, and an artful addreſs, inſinu-

ſinuated themſelves into the courts of many great princes; but their ill adviſed advancing of the pope's ſupremacy to an extravagant height, together with their endeavours to controul the government in civil, as well as eccleſiaſtical matters, has ever occaſioned their expulſion. Thus it was in *Japan*, where the emperor finding them encroaching upon his civil authority, ordered every Chriſtian in his dominions to be maſſacred, and that no Chriſtian ſhould ever ſet foot on ſhore there again. This alſo has put a ſtop to their progreſs in *China*, and occaſioned very ſevere perſecutions of the Chriſtians there. Still the Jeſuits perſiſt in their encroachments on princes where they have an opportunity; but the conſequence muſt be, as we lately have found it verified by the conduct of the kings of *Portugal* and *France*, that they will at length procure their own extirpation by the general conſent of Chriſtian princes, as the Knights-Templars did by their inſolence in the fourteenth century. There ſeems nothing more material to add in regard to the *Abyſſinians*, but that the ſons of the emperor ſucceed according to their ſeniority, as do thoſe of the nobility who have obtained an independency; but the reſt of the people have no inheritance of their lands, nor can diſpoſe of their eſtates or effects, but by the permiſſion of the emperors, or their reſpective lords. The prince is ſtiled Negaſcht by his ſubjects, which in their language ſignifies, king of kings; and for this reaſon the *Europeans* give him the title of emperor. The *Perſians* alſo give him the title of Pat-ſha, the diſpoſer of kingdoms, which is the higheſt title known in *Aſia*, and equal to that of emperor in *Europe*. But every one of theſe princes, at his acceſſion to the throne, aſſumes a particular title: one ſtiles himſelf the Pillar of Faith; another, the Virgins Incenſe; and another, the Beloved of God, ſprung from the ſtock of *Judah*, the ſon of *David*, the ſon of *Solomon*, &c. for they have a tradition, that their princes are deſcended from *Solomon* by the queen of *Sheba*. The arms of the emperor are a lion rampant, holding a croſs, with this motto, *Vicit Leo de Tribu Judah*.

Abeſh *and* Anian.

THAT part of *Ethiopia* which is called by the name of *Abeſh* and *Anian*, is bounded by *Egypt* and *Abyſſinia* towards the north and weſt; by the *Red Sea* and the *Eaſtern Ocean*, on the eaſt; and by *Zanguebar* on the ſouth, extending from the fifth degree of north latitude to the twentieth. *Anian* lies upon, or near the *Eaſtern Ocean*, and the *Red Sea*. The *Portugueze* and other *Europeans*, who have viſited it of late years, aſſure us, it is a perfect deſart, from latitude 5, to the ſtraits of *Babelmandel*, and even within thoſe ſtraits for ſeveral

miles. The *Turks* are maſters of the coaſt of *Abeſh* to the northward of *Anian*, and in the principal ports, *Suaquem* and *Arquico*, about 150 miles diſtant from each other, keep ſtrong garriſons, which command the country, a fruitful tract of ground, populous, and abounding with plenty of moſt things.

Zanguebar. UNDER the name of *Zanguebar*, may be included all the eaſt coaſt of *Africa*, extending from 5 degrees north to 28 ſouth, and comprehending the countries of *Magadoxa*, *Melinda*, *Quiloa*, *Mozambic*, and *Sofala*. All the people upon this coaſt are in alliance, or rather ſubject to the *Portugueze*. The country of *Magadoxa* is barren, affording ſcarce any merchandize or cattle, unleſs a good breed of horſes, which the natives, a mixture of *Pagans*, *Mohammedans* and *Chriſtians*, ſell to the *Portugueze*, who diſpoſe of them again to the *Arabs*. *Melinda*, though it lies ſo near the equator, is exceeding pleaſant, fruitful, and healthful, being frequently refreſhed with ſhowers and fine ſea-breezes. The city of the ſame name, and the capital of the *Portugueze* dominions in this part of the world, is ſituate in two degrees and a half ſouth latitude, on an iſland at the mouth of a river alſo of the ſame name. It is a large populous place, well built, and has a good harbour, commanded by a ſtrong citadel. Some calculate that the inhabitants of the city, and the little iſland on which it ſtands, do not amount to leſs than 200,000 ſouls, great part of them Chriſtians. The public buildings, conſiſting of ſeventeen churches, nine religious houſes, the governor's palace, and the magazine and town-hall, exceed any thing of the kind in magnificence that is to be found in *Africa*. The warehouſes are ſtocked with all ſorts of *European* goods, with which the *Portugueſe* trade with the natives for gold, elephants teeth, ſlaves, oſtrich-feathers, wax, ſenna, aloes, civet, ambergreaſe, and frankincenſe. The country produces alſo rice, millet, ſugar, and fruits; and the *Portugueſe* export great quantities of rice to their other ſettlements, beſides what they uſe. The king of the country of *Quiloa*, which lies to the ſouthward of *Melinda*, pays, it is ſaid, a tribute in gold to the *Portugueze*, amounting to the value of 100,000 cruſades annually. Excellent ſugar-canes are here produced, but the *Portugueze* do not improve them, by reaſon of the unhealthineſs of the climate. The country of *Mozambic* lies ſouth of *Quiloa*; the chief town is ſituate on an iſland on the mouth of a river of the ſame name, in fifteen degrees ſouth latitude. It is regularly fortified, and has a good harbour, defended by a citadel; and the iſland on which it ſtands, is thirty miles in circumference, and extremely populous. The *Portugueze* ſhipping

ſhipping to and from *India*, call here for refreſhments; and, as this country produces great herds of cattle, the *Portugueze* kill beef and ſalt it up, ſending it to the *Brazils*, or ſelling it to the *European* ſhipping. They alſo barter *European* goods with the natives for their gold, elephants teeth, and ſlaves. The town has ſix churches and ſeveral monaſteries. *Mongale*, another iſland-town in this country, is alſo garriſoned by the *Portugueze*, being their chief ſtaple for *European* goods. The gold they receive from the natives, is found near the ſurface of the earth, or in the ſands of rivers, no gold mines, or very few, being at preſent wrought in *Africa*. The country or kingdom of *Sofala* lies ſouth of *Mozambic*, and the gulph of the ſame name, is part of the channel of *Mozambic*, on the eaſt. From the mouth of the river of the *Holy Ghoſt* to *Cape Corientes*, the ſoil is very even, barren, and deſart; but from that cape to the mouth of the river *Cumena*, the country is fruitful and very populous. The coaſt is very low, and mariners diſcover their approach to it, not ſo much by their ſight as ſmell, becauſe it abounds with fragrant flowers. The inhabitants aſſert, that their gold mines yield above two millions of metigals *per annum*, each amounting to about twelve ſhillings ſterling; that the ſhips from *Zedein* and *Mecca* carry off above two millions a year in time of peace; and that the governor of *Mozambic*, whoſe office laſts but three years, has above 300,000 crowns revenue, without reckoning the ſoldiers pay, and the king of *Portugal's* tribute. From hence *Moquet* concludes this to be the *Ophir*, whither *Solomon* ſent ſhips every three years from *Eziongeber* to fetch gold; *Eziongeber* being thought to be *Suez*, a ſea-port on the *Red-Sea*. This conjecture is ſupported by ſeveral edifices, which ſeem to have been built by foreigners. Some think this to be confirmed by the authority of the Septuagint, who tranſlate the word [p] *Ophir* by the word Σοφειρα, *Sophira*; and ſince liquids are often put for one another, *Sophira* does not differ much from *Sofala*. Beſides, *Thomas Lopez*, in his *India* voyage, relates, that the inhabitants of this country boaſt that they have books which prove, that in the time of *Solomon*, the *Iſraelites* ſailed every third year towards theſe parts to fetch gold. The inhabitants of *Quilon*, *Mombaza*, and *Melinda*, come to this country in little boats, called *Zambues*, with ſtuffs of blue and white cottons, ſilk ſtuffs, yellow and red ambergreaſe, which they exchange here for gold and ivory, and the natives ſell them again to the ſubjects of *Monomotopa*, who give them gold in return without weighing it. It is

[p] 2 Kings, ix. 28.

ſaid, that when the *Sofaleſe* ſee ſhips coming, they light up fires, to ſignify that they ſhall be welcome. The capital city here, and the only one of note, is alſo called *Sofala*. It ſtands on a river of the ſame name, about ſix leagues from the ſea-coaſt. The *Portugueze* are maſters of it, having built a ſtrong fortreſs there, ever ſince the year 1500. Their chief trade conſiſts in ambergreaſe, gold, ſlaves, and ſilk ſtuffs. They likewiſe take care to have thoſe mines worked which lie to the ſouth of the town. This country is ſpacious, and little known to any but to them; and they appear to be wiſer in relation to the conduct of their trade in *Africa* than any other of the *European* potentates, having not contented themſelves with erecting a few forts and factories, but ſettled themſelves upon the continent in great numbers, and brought the natives to clothe according to the *European* mode; which has created a conſiderable and profitable commerce to them.

Monomotopa. *MONOMOTOPA*, an inland country in this part of *Africa*, has the maritime kingdom of *Sofala* on the eaſt, the river *del Spiritu Santo*, on the ſouth; the mountains of *Caffraria* on the weſt; and the river *Cauma* on the north, which parts it from *Monemugi*. The air of this country is very temperate, the land fertile in paſtures, and all the neceſſaries of life, being watered by ſeveral rivers, on the banks of which grow many fine trees and ſugar-canes without any culture; and yet this fine country is not peopled in all parts of it. The inhabitants are rich in horned cattle, which they value more than gold. They have no beaſts of burden, but a vaſt number of elephants, as appears from the great quantity of ivory that is exported from this country. Here are a great many gold mines; and the rivers that run through their veins, carry a great deal of gold duſt along with their ſtreams. The inhabitants dive to the bottom of the rivers and lakes, take up the ſand, and carry it on the banks to ſeparate the gold from it. They are tall, well-ſhaped, ſtrong, healthy, and much more lively than the people of *Mozambic* and *Melinda*; and they are beſides lovers of war, which is the trade followed by all thoſe who do not apply themſelves to commerce. This country is divided into ſeven provinces, or petty kingdoms, vaſſals to the king. *Manica*, ſituate on the ſouth of the river *del Spiritu Santo*, is the capital town, and to the ſouth of it are gold mines.

MONEMUGI, another country in the ſouth of *Africa*, has *Zanguebar* on the eaſt, *Monomotopa* on the ſouth, *Mojamba* and *Makoko* on the weſt, and *Abyſſinia* on the north, and partly to the weſt, though its boundaries that way can-

not

not be exactly aſcertained. It is divided into the following parts. 1. *Mujaco* borders on *Congo* weſtward, on *Nubia* northward, on *Abyſſinia* and on *Makoko* ſouthward. That the extent of this monarchy is very great, appears by the diſtant countries its confines extend to, and the ſovereign's great power, by his being in continual war with his neighbour the king of *Makoko*. The people of *Congo* travel hither for elephants teeth. 2. *Makoko*, otherwiſe called *Anzico*. Its boundaries northward, eaſtward, and ſouthward, cannot be well aſcertained. The people here do not till the ground, have no property, nor any ſettled habitation; but, like the *Arabs*, wander from place to place and ſubſiſt by plunder. They traffic in the kingdom of *Angola*, whither they carry ſlaves from their own country; and from *Nubia*, which they exchange for ſalt, glaſs beads, ſilk, knives, and other wares. 3. *Gingiro*, a potent kingdom, lies between *Narca*, the moſt ſouthern kingdom of *Abyſſinia*, and *Makoko* and *Cambate*; north and eaſt of the firſt of them, and weſt of the latter. The great river *Zebee*, that runs down to *Makoko*, almoſt environs it. When the king here purchaſes any thing of foreign merchants, he pays them in ſlaves, and theſe are the ſons and daughters of any family, which he takes at pleaſure without contradiction. 4. *Cambate* joins to this kingdom on the weſt, has *Abyſſinia* on the north; *Alaba*, or the country of the *Galas*, on the eaſt; and *Makoko* on the ſouth. The country pays ſome acknowledgments to the emperor of *Abyſſinia*, which are only voluntary. 5. *Alaba*, another large kingdom, ſtill to the eaſtward of *Cambate*, inhabited by a cruel people, called *Galas*, and reaching to the coaſt of *Zanguebar*. 6. *Monemugi Proper*, ſo called, lies in the torrid zone, and about the equinoctial line, ſouth of *Makoko*, weſt of *Zanguebar*, north of *Monomotopa*, and eaſt of *Congo* and of the northern parts of *Monomotopa*. To aſcertain its extent is too difficult a taſk, being a country ſo little frequented. The country known abounds with gold, ſilver, copper mines, and elephants. The natives clothe themſelves in ſilks and cottons, which they buy of ſtrangers, and wear collars of tranſparent amber-beads, brought them from *Cambaya*, which beads ſerve alſo inſtead of money; gold and ſilver being too common, and of little value among them. Their monarch always endeavours to be at peace with the princes round about him, to keep an open trade with *Quiloa*, *Melinda*, and *Mombaza*, on the eaſt, and with *Congo* on the weſt, from all which parts the black merchants reſort thither for gold. The *Portugueze* merchants report, that on the eaſt ſide of *Monemugi*, there is a great lake full of ſmall iſlands, abounding with all ſorts of fowl

and

and cattle, and inhabited by negroes. They relate alſo, that on the main land eaſtwards, they heard ſometimes the ringing of bells, and that one could obſerve buildings, very much like churches; and that from theſe parts came men of a brown and tawny complexion, who traded with thoſe iſlanders, and with the people of *Monemugi*. This country affords alſo abundance of palm-wine, and oil, and ſuch great plenty of honey, that above half of it is loſt, the blacks not being able to conſume it. The air is generally very unwholeſome, and exceſſively hot, which is the reaſon why no Chriſtians undertake to travel into this empire.

Caffraria. *CAFFRARIA* is the laſt country that remains to be deſcribed in the ſouthern parts of *Africa*. It begins at *Cape Negro*, about the 15th degree, and 30 minutes ſouth latitude; extends from thence ſouth-eaſterly to the *Cape of Good Hope*, thence north-eaſt to the river *Del Spiritu Sancto*, about the 25th degree of ſouth latitude, which river ſeparates it on the north-eaſt from *Monomotopa*; on the north it reaches almoſt to the equator, where it borders on the kingdom of *Makoko*; and on the north-weſt it has *Congo*, or *Lower-Guinea*, with the kingdom of *Benguela*. *Martiniere* obſerves, that *Caffraria* is not properly the name of any particular country, and that there is no nation called *Caffres*, the appellation being rather opprobrious, and given by the *Arabs* to all thoſe who do not profeſs the *Mohammedan* religion. It is derived from the *Arabic* word *Cafir*, which ſignifies an infidel, or unbeliever. The *Portugueſe* taking the name in a more general ſenſe, have called *Caffres* all thoſe nations of *Africa* who have, or ſeem to have, no knowledge of a deity. From theſe boundaries of *Caffraria*, it appears to be a very large country, extending from *Cape Negro* to that of *Good-Hope*, near 20 degrees, or 1200 *Engliſh* miles from north to ſouth; from the *Cape of Good-Hope* north-eaſt, to the mouth of the river *Del Spiritu Sancto*, about 850 miles; and from the ſame cape almoſt to the equinoctial line, about 29 degrees, or 1740 miles. Its greateſt breadth, from *Cape St. Tome* to the mouth of the above river, is about 900 miles; but from the tropic of Capricorn, up to the equinoctial line, its breadth is not much above 600 miles. *Caffraria* may be divided into the kingdom of *Motaman*, the country of the *Hottentots*, *Terra de Natal*, and *Terra dos Fumos*.

MATAMAN is bounded by the kingdom of *Benguela* on the north; by the river *Bravahul* on the eaſt and ſouth; and by the *Ethiopic-Ocean* on the weſt. It extends from *Cape Negro*, in ſouth latitude 16. 30. to the mouth of the river *Bravahul*, beyond the tropic of Capricorn, in ſouth latitude 24.

24. ſo that its greateſt length, from north to ſouth, is about 450 *Engliſh* miles; but its greateſt breadth, from weſt to eaſt, is not above 260 miles. About 200 miles to the weſt of *Cape Negro*, the climate is pretty temperate; and, though the coaſt is very ſandy, the country is pretty fruitful, and produces a great variety of proviſions. The lands are extremely ſandy all along the ſea-coaſt, and the harbours bad, and little frequented. Here are no towns nor cities bordering upon the ſea, but only poor ſcattering villages.

THE country of the *Hottentots* is bounded on the north-weſt by part of the river *Bravahul*; on the north it extends to the tropic of Capricorn; on the north-eaſt, the river *Del Spiritu Sancto* parts it from the empire of *Monomotopa*; on the eaſt and ſouth it has the *Eaſtern-Ocean*; and on the weſt the *Ethiopic-Ocean*.

Cape of Good-Hope.

THE *Cape of Good-Hope*, which is the moſt famous place for any traffic among the *Hottentots*, was firſt diſcovered in the year 1493, by *Bartholomew Dias*, a *Portugueſe* admiral, in the reign of *John* II. king of *Portugal*. The admiral gave it the name of *Cabo dos totos los Tormentos*, or, The *Cape of Great Sorrows*, from the boiſterous winds that are almoſt continually roaring there. But the king changed that name into *Cabo del buonne Eſperanza*, or, The *Cape of Good-Hope*; becauſe, ſays he, there was now good hope of making proſperous voyages to the *Eaſt-Indies*; and by that name it has been known in *Europe* ever ſince. It lies in latitude 34. 15 ſouth, and longitude 20. 10. eaſt of *London*.

THOUGH this famous cape was firſt diſcovered by *Dias*, yet he only went ſo near it as to obſerve its ſituation, bays, and anchorings; but the *Portugueſe* never made any ſettlement there; nor did the *Dutch*, who firſt viſited it in the year 1600, immediately diſcern all the advantages ariſing from this ſituation; and they only touched there for many years, in their voyages to and from the *Eaſt-Indies*, to traffic for proviſions. For this purpoſe, they went from time to time, in bodies up into the country, and having thrown up a ſmall fort near the harbour, they ſecured themſelves and their purchaſes in the night-time, till they had ſhipped them. The *Dutch* made another uſe of the Cape, while things were carried on in this way, which was a notable contrivance. Every commander going out was provided with a ſquare ſtone, upon which, at his departure from the Cape, he cauſed his own name, that of his ſhip, and the names of his principal officers, to be fairly cut, together with the day he arrived there, and the day he departed. The ſtone, with ſuch inſcriptions, was buried in a certain place without the fort, and under it

was

was put a tin box, ſealed up, containing letters from the captain, and others, to the directors of the *Dutch Eaſt-India* company, together with ſuch other letters as any perſon on board thought fit to ſend into *Europe*. This ſtone and box were taken up by the next ſhip that paſſed by the Cape, in her return, and by her conveyed to *Holland*. And whoever conſiders the ſituation of the Cape, (as a ſort of half-way houſe in the *Eaſt-India* voyage) and the ſatisfaction the company by this means received, from time to time, concerning the fortune and condition of their ſhips, will acknowledge this a very uſeful contrivance.

AFTER this manner the *Dutch* uſed the Cape till the year 1650, when their fleet anchoring before it for the uſual purpoſe, M. *Van Riebeck*, a ſurgeon, belonging to it, had the penetration to diſcern the ſtill greater advantages which the company might reap from the Cape, by means of a very little cultivation. He obſerved, that the country was plentifully ſtocked with cattle; that the ſoil was rich, and capable of generous productions; that the natives were tractable, and the harbour commodious and improveable; and upon the whole, made a good judgment to what a degree the *Dutch* trade might be ſecured, and facilitated by means of this ſituation: in a word, he ſaw that it was highly adviſeable for the *Dutch* to make a ſettlement there. Accordingly, he digeſted his obſervations, and, on his return to *Holland*, laid them before the directors of the *Eaſt-India* company, who were ſo well ſatisfied with them, that immediately after a grand conſultation on the ſame, they came to a reſolution to attempt a ſettlement at the Cape without loſs of time. Hereupon four ſhips were ordered for the Cape, with all the materials, inſtruments, artificers, and other hands neceſſary in ſuch an expedition. *Van Riebeck*, the ſurgeon, was appointed admiral, with a commiſſion on his arrival, to act as governor and commander in chief of the intended ſettlement; and with power to treat, manage, and act, for the introduction and eſtabliſhment of the *Dutch*, in ſuch manner as he ſhould think fit. *Van Riebeck* arriving ſafely with thoſe four ſhips at the Cape, the natives were ſo captivated with the preſents he brought them of braſs, toys, beads, tobacco, brandy, &c. and ſo charmed with his addreſs, that a treaty was no ſooner ſet on foot than concluded; wherein it was agreed, that, in conſideration of ſuch a quantity of certain toys and commodities to be delivered to the natives, as might coſt 50,000 guilders, the *Dutch* ſhould have full liberty to ſettle there. This being immediately performed, the *Dutch* took poſſeſſion of the Cape, which with a great deal of ceremony

remony was delivered up to them. The traffic of the *Dutch* with the natives was alſo, by the ſame treaty, eſtabliſhed on a good and ſolid foundation, with many conſiderable privileges and regulations for their commercial intereſts.

In conſequence of theſe meaſures, the governor raiſed a fort, wherein he built dwelling-houſes, warehouſes, and an hoſpital for the reception of the ſick. To this fort he added proper outworks, to ſecure himſelf from any attacks from the *Europeans*. But, in proceſs of time, ſettlers flowing abundantly to the Cape, and trade greatly increaſing, the then governor, whoſe name was *Bax*, took notice, that the company's ſtore-houſes which were without the fort, would be ſoon too ſmall to receive all the company's merchandize at the Cape: he judged likewiſe, that there was a neceſſity for augmenting the garriſon, ſince all the trading nations in *Europe* ſaw, and began to envy the *Dutch*, the advantages they made of the Cape, and that therefore it might be juſtly apprehended, that one or other of thoſe nations would attempt to wreſt it from them. Theſe things he repreſented to the court of directors, and propoſed to them the erecting of a new fort in a more advantageous ſituation. This was accordingly done, and from time to time has been ſo augmented, that, at this day, it is a very ſtrong and ſtately building, and provided with all manner of accommodations for a garriſon. It covers the harbour roundly, and is of admirable defence towards the country; and the company's ſtorehouſes for merchandizes are very large and commodious.

The ſettlement being firmly eſtabliſhed, they encreaſed and multiplied in people to ſuch a degree, that in few years, being ſtill joined by new ſettlers from *Europe*, they began to extend themſelves into new colonies along the coaſt. At preſent, they are divided into four principal ones: the firſt is at the Cape, where are the grand forts and the capital city; the ſecond is the *Hellenbogeſh*; the third the *Drakenſtin*; and the fourth the *Waveriſh* colony. The *Dutch Eaſt-India* company has likewiſe bought, for the future increaſe of the people, all that tract of land called *Terra de Natal*, lying between the *Mozambic* and the Cape; for which they paid in toys, commodities, and utenſils, to the value of 30,000 guilders; ſo that the province is now become of great extent.

Eight particular eſtabliſhments conſtitute the preſent government of the *Dutch* colony at the Cape. Theſe are, a grand council; a court of juſtice; a petty court of aſſaults,

&c. a court of marriages; a chamber of orphans; an eccleſiaſtical council; a common-council; and a board of militia; by means of all which, this colony is well regulated and governed.

In the neighbourhood of the Cape are three remarkable hills: the *Table-Hill* is the higheſt of the three. On the tops are ſeveral fine ſprings, the water as clear as cryſtal, and of a very delicate taſte. Though at a diſtance no tokens of fertility are diſcovered on this hill, yet, in aſcending it, the eye is ſurpriſed with the charms of its fruitfulneſs. The ſtately trees with which it is adorned, are hardly to be diſcovered till one is juſt near them. On this hill alſo, between two groves, a ſilver mine was diſcovered ſome years ago. Some ore dug out of it was ſent to *Holland*, but not yielding, it ſeems, ſuch a quantity of pure ſilver as to induce the company to think that the produce of the mine would anſwer the charge of working it, the mine was cloſed up and neglected: this mine may, probably, be wrought to good profit ſome years hence. Beſides the pleaſing arbours on this hill, the beauty, variety, and fragrancy of the flowers that grow in plenty, and adorn its tops and ſides, are not to be expreſſed, ſays *Kolben*; and they are more delightful to the eye, and more odoriferous, than any he ever met with in *Europe*. The other is called *Lyon-Hill*, which is ſeparated from the former by a valley, whereon ſtands a hut for the ſhelter of two men, poſted there by the government, to give notice to the fortreſs at the Cape of the appearance of any ſhip making in, of which they give ſignals to the fort. The laſt of theſe is the *Wind-Hill*, which abounds with excellent paſture.

Part of the *Hottentots* have ſubmitted themſelves to the *Hollanders*, and are therefore ſtiled the company's *Hottentots*. The *Dutch* ſend annually about fifty or ſixty perſons to trade with them, who purchaſe their cattle, and give them in exchange, arrack, tobacco, hemp, and ſuch garden-ſeeds, &c. as they have occaſion for, by which means a good underſtanding is preſerved.

Several authors, particularly the *Dutch*, have been profuſe in their deſcriptions of every thing regarding the *Hottentots*; but it may ſuffice in general to obſerve, that they are of a middling ſtature, with ſmall limbs and active bodies, flat oval faces, large eye-brows, black-eyes, and their colour and complexion rather tawny than black. They beſmear their bodies with greaſe and ſoot, with the latter, perhaps, to appear blacker, and often twiſt the guts of beaſts and fowls about their legs and arms in the manner of bracelets, which

ſome

ſome ſay they occaſionally make uſe of for food. Upon their heads they wear ſome ſhells, and on their bodies a mantle of ſheep-ſkin, with the woolly ſide outwards, and another piece, like an apron, hanging before from the navel. Their huts are very mean, and ſo is their furniture, conſiſting only of two or three earthen pots to dreſs their victuals in, which are uſually herbs, fleſh, or ſhell-fiſh. In every village the eldeſt is firſt in order and dignity, his advice, as to what concerns the whole, being chiefly followed, as having moſt experience. They have neither temples, idols, nor any other peculiar place of worſhip; they celebrate, indeed, ſeveral nocturnal dances, with ſinging, at the new and full moon; but theſe are performed near their huts, and ſeem to be rather paſtimes, or merry-meetings, than any thing relating to religious worſhip. Their weapons are javelins, with which they are very dexterous at hitting a mark; and bows with poiſoned arrows, which are ſaid to be mortal on drawing blood. They are ſo fond of their own country, and the ſweets of a vagabond life, that there is no getting the better of their invincible reluctance to adopt the *European* manners and cuſtoms. For this reaſon, the *Dutch* miſſionaries, with all their endeavours, have not been able to convert a ſingle *Hottentot*. *Van der Stel*, a governor of the Cape, having procured a *Hottentot* infant, took care to have him brought up in the principles of the Chriſtian religion, and the manners and cuſtoms of *Europe*. He cloathed him richly, had him taught ſeveral languages; and the boy's progreſs perfectly correſponded with the attention beſtowed upon it. The governor, big with expectations from his pupil's capacity, ſent him to the *Indies* with a commiſſary-general, who employed him uſefully in the company's affairs; but, the commiſſary dying, he returned to the Cape, and in a viſit he made to ſome of his *Hottentot* relations a few days after his arrival, took the ſtrange reſolution to exchange all his *European* finery for a ſheep's ſkin. In this new dreſs he returned to the fort, loaded with a bundle containing the cloaths he had thrown off, and preſented himſelf in the following words: "Be ſo kind, Sir, as to take notice, that I for ever renounce this apparel. I likewiſe for ever renounce the Chriſtian religion. It is my firm reſolution to live and die in the religion, manners, and cuſtoms of my anceſtors. All the favour I aſk from you, is to leave me the collar and the hanger I wear, I ſhall keep them for your ſake." Theſe words were ſcarce out of his mouth, when he took to his heels, and was out of ſight, nor did he ever appear among the *Europeans* again.

Our

OUR *Engliſh* ſeamen who have touched at the Cape, could never be reconciled to the *Hottentots*, but always conſidered them as the naſtieſt and móſt brutal people in the world. This is chiefly owing to their ill ſmell, occaſioned by their greaſing themſelves continually; yet this is not a cuſtom peculiar to the *Hottentots*, being uſed by moſt of the negroes on the coaſt of *Guinea*. It is true, that the latter, generally ſpeaking, make uſe of oil, which is leſs offenſive; but when they cannot get that, like the *Hottentots*, they content themſelves with ſuch greaſe and kitchen-ſtuff as they can purchaſe from the *Europeans* who trade with them. This cuſtom prevails likewiſe in the *Eaſt-Indies*, particularly on the *Malacca* coaſt, but more eſpecially in the iſlands; as, for inſtance, at *Sumatra*, where the natives greaſe themſelves as much, and ſmell to the full as ſtrong, as the *Hottentots*. The *Javaneſe* likewiſe practiſe the ſame; and ſo do the people of the *Philippines* and of the *Spice-Iſlands*; but then they commonly make uſe of cocoa-nut oil, which is far from being diſagreeable. In one reſpect, however, the *Hottentots* exceed them all; for they are particularly careful tó greaſe and ſmut their faces, which is what the *Indians* never do. This cuſtom of anointing is not altogether unknown to the *Americans*, though, generally ſpeaking, they rather affect painting their bodies, perhaps, from the ſame cauſe that the *Hottentots* and *Indians* anoint themſelves, in order to defend their naked bodies from the inclemency of the weather.

TERRA Dos Fumos is but a ſmall country along the ſea-coaſt, from the mouth of the river *Delagoa* to that of *Rio de Ladroon*, or, the River of the Robbers. The *Europeans* have no ſettlement for trade here, and the *Caffres*, who inhabit this country, have neither towns, villages, nor any ſettled dwelling.

TO the north of the country of the *Hottentots*, is the land of *Mozumbo Aculunga*, which has the kingdom of *Mataman* on the weſt; the *Hottentot* country on the ſouth; *Monomotopa* on the eaſt; and the province of *Ohila* on the north. Next to this, northwards, lies the province of *Ohila*. Farther north is the kingdom of *Abutua*, which is ſaid to be rich in gold mines. *Dapper* ſays, that this province, which he calls *Toroca*, or *Toroa*, and others *Butua*, begins to the ſouth of the mountains of the *Moon*, and extends northwards to the river *Magnica*, having the river *Bravagul* on the weſt. The town of *Fatucoa* abounds with gold, ſilver, and precious ſtones; and there are two gold mines at *Boro* and *Quitici*, 200 leagues diſtant from *Sofala*; they are eſteemed

the

the richeſt in the whole country. Going higher up to the north-eaſt, we find the kingdom of *Chicova*, abounding, travellers ſay, with ſilver mines. In regard to theſe, and ſeveral other barbarous nations, it may be obſerved, that their gold and ſilver, and precious ſtones, have no tendency, like arts and commerce, to civilize and give them any taſte for the rational enjoyments of life.

CHAP. IV.

Of Guinea *and* Nigritia, *or* Negroland.

THE great region known by the name of *Guinea*, is divided into the two large countries of *Upper* and *Lower-Guinea*, of which the latter is commonly called *Congo*. Theſe two together extend above 2500 miles along the ſea-coaſt. *Diviſion and extent of* Guinea.

THE moſt general diviſion of *Upper-Guinea* is into three parts, viz. *Malagueta*, *Guinea-Proper*, and *Benin*; which together extend 500 leagues from eaſt to weſt. Upper-Guinea.

1. THE country of *Malagueta*, is generally known under the name of the *Grain Coaſt*, from the paradiſe grain, or *Guinea* pepper, called *Malagueta* in *Spaniſh*, which grows here plentifully. This country is divided into the kingdoms of *Sherbro*, *Quoja*, and *Sanguin*, along the coaſt, and *Manou* inland. But theſe are little known except near the coaſt. The chief place frequented by the *Europeans* is *Sherbro*, the capital of a petty kingdom of the ſame name. *Sherbro* river is navigable for canoes a great way up; the chief trade here is in cam-wood. Near the mouth of this river is *York Iſland*, on which the *Engliſh* had once a factory, and good fort, now in ruins. There is alſo another iſland called *Farellons*, which abounds with poultry, rice, potatoes, banana's, orange and lemon-trees. About twenty-five leagues diſtant from the mouth of the river *Sherbro*, to the ſouth-eaſt, is *Cape Monte*. It is furniſhed with numerous villages, and the negroes on this part of the coaſt are extremely induſtrious, particularly in the planting of rice and boiling of ſalt. Grain-Coaſt.

2. THE country of *Guinea-Proper*, extends from *Cape Palmas* to the river *Volta*, about 140 leagues along the ſea-coaſt, which bounds it on the ſouth. It has the kingdom of *Benin* on the eaſt; *Gago* and *Melli* on the north; and *Malagueta* on the weſt. The *Europeans* divide it into two parts, the *Tooth*, and the *Gold-Coaſt*; the former extends from

Cape Palmas to the river *Sueira da Caſta*; and the latter from thence to the river *Volta*.

Ivory-Coaſt. THE *Tooth*, or *Ivory*, or *Quaqua-Coaſt*, is thus called from the great plenty of elephants-teeth traded in here. When the natives come to trade with any ſhip, they take ſome water into their hands, and let a few drops of it fall into their eyes, which is a kind of oath, whereby they ſignify, that they would rather loſe their eye-ſight than cheat thoſe they trade with. They are no leſs averſe to drunkenneſs than to fraud; and, though their country produces a prodigious number of palm-trees, yet they drink no palm-wine, but only a certain ſmall liquor which they mix with water. They have manufactures of cotton habits, which are called *Quaqua* gowns. A fundamental law of the country is, that every one is obliged to continue all his life time in the condition in which he was born; ſo that one whoſe father was a fiſherman, for inſtance, can never become any thing elſe but a fiſherman; and ſo of all other trades and profeſſions.

Gold-Coaſt. THE *Gold Coaſt* follows next; but why particularly ſo called cannot be well accounted for, ſince other countries in *Guinea* produce gold alſo. Undoubtedly, all the countries in *Guinea* abound with gold mines; and though the natives are not artiſts enough to know where or how to follow a vein, yet they find great quantities of gold in ſeveral of their mines, which are alſo ſo ſacred to them, that they will not permit any *European* miner either to ſee their mines, or to ſearch for others. They bring down, however, good ſtore of what they find to the ſea-coaſts, as an article of their traffic. The natives, near the ſea, have another way of finding gold. In the rainy ſeaſons, after a wet night, the ſea-ſhore is covered with people, moſtly women, each with a couple of bowls, the largeſt of which they fill with ſuch ſand and earth as are driven down from the mountains by violent floods into the rivers and brooks. This ſand and earth they waſh with many waters, by often turning the bowl round, till it waſhes over the brim. The gold, if there be any, ſinks to the bottom, by reaſon of its weight; and thus they continue, till they have waſhed all the earth and ſand away, except two or three ſpoonfuls of the bottom, which they carefully take out, and lay by in the ſmall bowl, after filling of which, they carry the dregs home, and ſearch it diligently for the gold. *Aſſinee*, on this coaſt, is a country abounding with gold, and formerly a conſiderable trade was carried on here; but ſince the devaſtation made by a neighbouring nation, there is very little trade, in compariſon to what there was; and the little gold duſt

duſt that is brought hither, is either ſophiſticated, or of very ſmall value. From the *Aſſinee* to *Cape Apollonia*, a great deal of land has been cleared and ſown with *Indian* corn. The inhabitants here of *Axim*, a town of ſome note, are generally pretty opulent, driving a great trade with the *Europeans* in gold, which they chiefly vend to the *Engliſh* or *Dutch*. The natives induſtriouſly employ themſelves in trade, fiſhing, or agriculture. The latter is chiefly exerciſed in the article of rice, which grows here above all other places, in an incredible abundance, and is tranſported hence all the *Gold-Coaſt* over. The returns are in millet, yams, potatoes, and palm-oil, all which are very ſcarce here; for the ſoil is generally moiſt, and, though fit to produce rice, and ſome fruit-trees, does not kindly yield other fruits. The country throughout the *Gold-Coaſt* abounds in hills, all adorned with extraordinary high and beautiful trees. The vallies between the hills are wide and extenſive, and fit for the planting of all ſorts of fruits; and if they were as well cultivated as watered, would ſupply half the coaſt with proviſions. The earth produces in great abundance very good rice, the richeſt ſort of millet, the grain of which is red; yams, potatoes, and other roots, all good in their kind; nor is the ſoil deficient in fruit-trees. The ſugar-canes grow here in greater plenty, and larger, than any where elſe on the coaſt of *Guinea*. Palm-wine and oil are very good and in great plenty; the country alſo abounds in all ſorts of tame and wild beaſts.

3. THE country of *Benin* comprehends the *Slave-Coaſt*, having *Guinea-Proper*, or more particularly, the *Gold-Coaſt* on the weſt; *Gago*, *Braſcra*, with the deſart of *Seth*, on the north; *Mujaac* and *Makoko* on the eaſt; and part of *Congo*, with the *Ethiopic-Ocean*, on the ſouth. It is commonly divided into three parts, viz. *Whydah* and *Ardah*, containing the *Slave-Coaſt*, and *Benin-Proper*. Slave-Coaſt.

WHYDAH, ſo called by the *Engliſh*, is called *Juda* by the *French*, and *Fida* by the *Dutch*. It is bounded on the weſt by the river *Volta*; on the ſouth it has the gulph of *Guinea*; on the eaſt the kingdom of *Ardah*; and on the north the kingdom of *Dahomy*. *Whydah* is allowed to be a very delightful country. The number and variety of tall and beautiful trees ſeem as if planted in fine groves for ornament. The lands were in general well cultivated, till the king of *Dahomy* conquered it. Before this time, the natives were ſo induſtrious, that few places thought fertile eſcaped cultivation; and they were ſo anxious in that particular, that, the day after they had reaped, they always

ſowed again, without allowing the land time for reſt. The *Engliſh African* company have a fort here, wherein are mounted ſeveral pieces of cannon; and, at a little diſtance, there is alſo a *French* fort. *Sabee*, the capital town of *Whydah*, is about four miles diſtant from the *French* fort, towards the north: but it was reduced to aſhes by the king of *Dahomy*. The town was very populous, and had daily markets, wherein many ſorts of *European*, as well as *African* commodities, were exhibited to public ſale, with a great variety of proviſions. Near the *European* factories was a ſpacious place, where grew a parcel of fine, tall, ſhady trees, under which the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Portugueſe* governors, factors, and ſea-captains, walked, and tranſacted buſineſs every day as on an exchange. All theſe places were reduced to aſhes by the king of *Dahomy*'s army. Adjoining to the kingdom of *Whydah* are ſeveral ſmall royalties, as *Coto*, *Little* and *Great*; *Popo*, and *Quahoe*, ſituate on the *Slave Coaſt*. At *Coto* their land is flat, ſandy, and barren; but they have the palm and wild cacao-trees in tolerable plenty. Their trade is chiefly in ſlaves and fiſh. *Quahoe* abounds with gold, which the inhabitants carry through *Aquamboe* to *Acra*.

DAHOMY country is ſituated to the north of the *Slave-Coaſt*, and extends greatly inland. Its boundaries on the weſt, north, and eaſt, are unknown. This country is healthy, lying high, and being refreſhed with cool breezes. The trade of the natives is chiefly in ſlaves and ſome gold.

BENIN-Proper has part of the gulph of *Guinea* and the *Slave-Coaſt*, or *Ludra*, on the weſt; part of *Gago* and *Brafera* on the north; *Mujac* and *Makoko* on the eaſt; and *Congo* on the ſouth. Its extent, from weſt to eaſt, is about 600 miles; but from ſouth to north remains unaſcertained. The country abounds with wild beaſts, as elephants, tygers, leopards, boars; and with game, as harts, hares, partridges, pidgeons, turtle-doves: the ſoil produces great variety of trees and plants, as orange, lemon, and eſpecially cotton-trees; pepper, but not in ſuch quantities as in the *Eaſt Indies*. The natives are pretty well civilized, and if humoured in their ceremonious way of traffic, may be managed to good advantage. They are very expert in buſineſs, though tedious; which, however, they manage with ſo much civility, that none can well be angry. They ſeem very obliging to each other; but this is only external grimace, for they repoſe little confidence in their countrymen. They are jealouſly prudent, and very reſerved, eſpecially in the management of their trade, which they conduct

duct with the utmoſt ſecrecy, leſt they ſhould be repreſented as great traders to their governors; who, upon ſuch diſcovery, would certainly accuſe them of ſome crime or other, in order to poſſeſs themſelves, though ever ſo unjuſtly, of their effects. Thoſe, therefore, who have no ſhare in the government, always pretend to be poorer than they really are, to eſcape the rapacious hands of thoſe in authority. This obliges them to a cunning ſort of civility, to avoid accuſers; and the *European* dealers who will conceal their tranſactions with them, may do buſineſs to great profit. Such as have any thing of ſtock apply themſelves to merchandize. Very few of the commonalty among the males are induſtrious, laying the burden of labour on their wives and ſlaves, whether it be tilling of ground, ſpinning of cotton, weaving of cloth, or any other handicraft employ; yet there are but few manual arts, beſides weaving, practiſed or underſtood amongſt them; the chief workmen are ſmiths, carpenters, or leather-dreſſers; but all their workmanſhip is but mean, for want of proper inſtruction. *Benin*, which gives name to the empire, and is the king's reſidence, is ſituate about ſixty miles from *Agatton*, a town at the entrance of the river *Formoſa*, near the ſea. Continual markets are kept in this city of cattle, cotton, elephants-teeth, and *European* wares. Thoſe who attend the court are rich, but do not concern themſelves with trade, agriculture, or any thing elſe, leaving all their affairs to their wives, who go to all the circumjacent villages, to trade in all ſorts of merchandizes, and are obliged to bring the greateſt part of their gains to their huſbands. All male ſlaves here are foreigners, for the inhabitants cannot be ſold for ſlaves, and only bear the name of the king's ſlaves; nor is it allowed to export any male ſlaves that are ſold in this country, but females may be dealt with at every one's pleaſure.

AWERRI is about twenty leagues from *Benin* to the ſouth, and is the capital of the kingdom of the ſame name, whoſe king is independent of the king of *Benin*.

AREBA, a common trading place for the *Europeans*, is ſituate above fifty miles higher up than the mouth of the river *Formoſa*. So far ſhips may conveniently come in their paſſage, ſailing by a great variety of the branches of that river, beſides creeks. Here formerly were two factories, one of which belonged to the *Engliſh*, the other to the *Dutch*; but the *Engliſh* have now no fort or factory, having traded here but very little for ſeveral years paſt.

AGATTON has ſeveral circumjacent villages, whoſe inhabitants reſort to it at every conſiderable market, which is held for five days.

AT *Cape Formoſa* the trade conſiſts in elephants teeth, wax, and honey.

Lower-Guinea. *CONGO*, or *Lower-Guinea*, has *Upper-Guinea*, or the kingdom of *Benin*, on the north; the *Ethiopic-Ocean* on the weſt; the kingdom of *Mataman*, reckoned part of *Caffraria*, on the ſouth: but its boundaries eaſt and north-eaſt are not well known. The extent of this country from *Cape Lopo*, in the firſt degree of ſouth latitude, to *Cape Negro*, 23. 30. of the ſame latitude, is about 16 deg. 30 min. or about 990 *Engliſh* miles; how far it extends eaſtward is not known. The country is watered with many rivers, and would be very fruitful, if better cultivated; but nothing can conquer the lazineſs of the negroes, who, for the moſt part, chuſe rather to live in want, than give themſelves the trouble to get a comfortable livelihood. The mountains abound with the moſt precious metals, as gold, ſilver, and copper; but none but the iron mines are worked, chiefly for the purpoſe of making arms. *Congo* is commonly divided into *Loango*, *Congo-Proper*, *Angola*, and *Benguela*. *Angola* ſeems to be under the beſt regulation, being governed, eſpecially a good part of the coaſt, by the *Portugueſe*. The number of ſlaves here is prodigious; the *Portugueſe* Jeſuits alone, who perform the office of curates in the country, are ſaid to have upwards of 12,000 ſlaves at *Loango*, which is the uſual reſidence of the Roman Catholic biſhop. However, theſe ſlaves are not found ſo ſerviceable as from other parts of *Guinea*, being naturally addicted to lazineſs, which ſeldom or ever can be conquered by any ſort of treatment. The inland parts of *Benguela* are little known; but along the ſea-coaſt are ſeveral places with which the *Europeans* are better acquainted, particularly the *Portugueſe*, who are here pretty numerous, and carry on a good trade in fine linnen and cotton cloths, gum, gunpowder, ſlaves, ſome gold, and ivory.

Origin and ſtate of the Engliſh trade on the coaſt of Africa. THE *Portugueſe* being the firſt that diſcovered the coaſt of *Africa*, they built one fort on the iſland of *Arguin*, on the north coaſt; another called *St. George del Mina*, on the *Gold Coaſt*; and a third at a place called *Loango St. Paul's*, on the coaſt of *Angola*, to the ſouthward of the Equinoctial line. By virtue of theſe poſſeſſions, they not only claimed, and for many years enjoyed, the right in and to all the ſaid lands and countries, but likewiſe ſeized and confiſcated

the

the ſhips of all nations, as often as they found any of them trading on any part of the ſaid coaſt.

About the latter end of the reign of king *Edward* VI. ſome *London* merchants fitted out the firſt *Engliſh* ſhips that ever traded to *Guinea*; and in the reign of queen *Mary*, and for the firſt ten or twelve years of queen *Elizabeth*, ſundry other private ſhips were fitted out for the ſame parts; but the *Engliſh* not having as yet any ſettlements or plantations in the *Weſt Indies*, and conſequently no occaſion for negroes, ſuch ſhips traded only for gold, elephants teeth, and malaguetta; and all ſuch voyages were undertaken and performed at the hazard of loſing the ſhips and cargoes, if they fell into the hands of the *Portugueſe*, without the leaſt ground to hope for any redreſs or ſatisfaction for the ſame.

Queen *Elizabeth*, in the 30th year of her reign, being then at war with *Spain* and *Portugal*, erected a company for the better diſcovering and carrying on a trade from the northernmoſt part of the river *Senegal*, and from and within that river, all along that coaſt, unto the ſouthernmoſt part of the river *Gambia*, and within the ſame; and gave and granted unto them the whole and ſole trade in, to, and from the ſaid river and countries, for a certain term of years; with prohibition to all others her ſubjects to trade to the ſame places, on pain of forfeiture of ſhips and goods: and theſe were the firſt *Engliſh* merchants that ever traded to the coaſt of *Guinea*, by and under the authority of the crown of *England*.

In the reigns of the kings *James* and *Charles* I. and during the time of the uſurpation, ſeveral perſons were encouraged by public authority, to trade to other parts of *Africa*, and to take ſuch meaſures for the better carrying on and improving the ſame, as they ſhould judge moſt proper. In purſuance whereof, they built one fort at a place called *Cormantine*, on the *Gold-Coaſt*, and another on the river *Gambia*, on the north coaſt; and theſe were the only places of any conſequence which the *Engliſh* were in poſſeſſion of at the Reſtoration.

King *Charles* II. ſoon after his reſtoration, being made acquainted with the dangerous and precarious ſtate and condition to which the trade of his ſubjects in thoſe parts was reduced; and having likewiſe received many complaints touching the interruptions given to, and depredations committed upon, the ſhips of this nation, by the *Dutch Weſt-India* company on the coaſt of *Africa*, it became neceſſary to conſider not only of a proper method for protecting and

ſecuring the ſaid trade for the future, but likewiſe how and in what manner reparation might be obtained for ſuch damages and depredations. The reſult was the inſtitution of the company of Royal Adventurers of *England* trading into *Africa*, by letters patent under the great ſeal of *England*, bearing date the 10th of *January*, 1662. But this company, though they kept their footing in *Africa*, yet, by reaſon of the conſequences of the wars with the *Dutch*, which the nation was then obliged to engage in, they had ſo many difficulties to ſtruggle with, that they conſented to ſurrender their charter to the crown. This was in conſideration of a certain ſum of money, to be paid unto them by another new company, then intended to be eſtabliſhed. The terms of the ſurrender being accepted, his majeſty eſtabliſhed and incorporated a new Royal *African* Company, by his letters patent under the great ſeal of *England*, bearing date the 27th of *September*, 1672; and granted unto them, all and ſingular, the lands, countries, havens, roads, rivers, and other places in *Africa*, from the port of *Salle*, in *South-Barbary*, to the *Cape of Good-Hope*, for and during the term of 1000 years; with the ſole and intire trade into theſe countries, and a prohibition to all his other ſubjects to viſit or frequent the ſame, without the licence and conſent of the ſaid company: and alſo, with ſuch other powers and privileges, as were then judged proper and neceſſary, for enabling and encouraging them to undertake ſo hazardous and chargeable a work.

THIS new company met with all poſſible oppoſition from the *French* and *Dutch*, and ſuſtained particularly ſeveral conſiderable loſſes by means of the wars with the *French* in the reign of king *William* III. inſomuch that the parliament in 1697, taking the trade to *Africa* into their conſideration, thought fit, as a further means of enlarging and improving the ſame, to lay it open to all his majeſty's ſubjects for thirteen years; and in regard that the Royal *African* company of *England* had been at the charge of building and maintaining a conſiderable number of forts and caſtles on the ſaid coaſt, which the parliament likewiſe judged neceſſary to be kept up and maintained in future, for the preſervation and better carrying on the ſaid trade, they were further pleaſed to impoſe a duty of ten per Cent. *ad valorem*, on all goods and merchandize exported to *Africa*, during the ſaid term, to be anſwered and paid to the ſaid company for enabling them to keep and maintain their forts and caſtles.

THIS

THIS act continued in force from the 24th of *June*, 1698, to the 24th of *June* 1712; in which time the charges the company were at in maintaining their forts and caſtles, amounted, at a medium, to about 20,000 *l. per annum*, and in fourteen years, to 280,000 *l.* in the whole. The duty which the ſeparate traders paid in the ſame time, amounted, in the whole, to 73,785 *l.* 10 *s.* 6 *d.* ½, and no more; and ten *per cent.* upon the company's own exports for the ſame time, amounted to the ſum of 36,387 *l.* 13 *s.* 1 *d.* ½. From whence it appears, that, even while that act continued in force, the total of the ten *per cent.* duty came very much ſhort of half the charges and expences which the company were at in keeping and maintaining their forts and caſtles. Under theſe difficulties, and by the extravagant riſe in the prices of negroes at *Anamaboe*, and other places on the coaſt, and by the decay of the gold trade which enſued thereupon, the proprietors of the company were for many years obliged either to raiſe ſundry great ſums of money for maintaining their forts and caſtles, without receiving any profit from the trade in return for the ſame; or to run the riſk not only of loſing all the money which they had from time to time raiſed and expended for ſupporting their own property, but of becoming acceſſaries to the intire loſs of the trade of *Africa*, and conſequently, by relinquiſhing and abandoning their forts and caſtles, to be ſeized and poſſeſſed by ſuch foreign nations as were long watching for an opportunity to get them into their hands. This being the caſe with regard to the company, and it being the ſenſe of the nation, that the trade to *Africa* ſhould continue free and open to all his majeſty's ſubjects, the only thing that remained to be conſidered was, whether or no forts and caſtles were neceſſary to be kept up and maintained for the preſervation of the ſaid trade to this kingdom; and if they were neceſſary for that purpoſe, who, upon the footing of a trade ſtill free and open, ought in juſtice and reaſon to bear and defray the charges of them?

As there was no reaſon for the company's being obliged to maintain the forts and caſtles at their own ſole coſt and charge, they petitioned the parliament in 1730, and obtained 10,000 *l.* to enable them to ſupport their forts and ſettlements. This ſum was annually continued to them, except two or three years interruption, till the laſt change made in the ſtate of this company, by an act of parliament of the year 1751. By this act the company were diveſted of their charter, and after the tenth of *April*, 1752, ceaſed to be a corporation, and their forts, caſtles, and all other their poſſeſſions in *Africa*, were veſted in a new company of merchants; and

and in conſequence of the trade to *Africa* being, by virtue of the ſaid act, and that alſo of the 23d of king *George* II. made free and open to all his majeſty's ſubjects, the parliament allow this company 10,000*l. per annum* for the ſupport of the forts and caſtles for the public ſervice.

THE *African* trade, as may be known from the premiſes, conſiſts of but three capital articles: ſlaves, ivory, and gold; a very beneficial and advantageous commerce, eſpecially as it was once carried on, when theſe were all purchaſed at low rates from the negroes; and even thoſe low rates paid in triſles and toys, ſuch as knives, ſciſſars, kettles, glaſs-beads, and cowries, things of little value; but even this part of the trade is greatly declined in profit, ſince by the ſtrife and envy among the traders, particularly between our late royal *African* company and the ſeparate traders, we have had the folly to inſtruct the negroes in the value of their own goods, and of the cheapneſs of ours; endeavouring to ſupplant one another, by underſelling and overbidding, by which we have taught the negroes to ſupplant both, by holding up the price of their own productions, and running down the rates of what we carry them for ſale. Thus that gainful commerce, once ſuperior, to all the trades in the world, which carried out the meaneſt of all exportations, and brought home the richeſt, is ſinking daily, and we are ſometimes ſaid to buy even the gold too dear. But all this while there is not the leaſt uſe made of the land; the fruitful ſoil lies waſte; a vaſt extended country, pleaſant vallies, the banks of charming rivers, ſpacious plains, capable of improvement and cultivation to infinite advantage, remain barren and untouched. But there are now ſome hopes that theſe advantages will be no longer neglected, by the open to a more extenſive commerce that has been made for us in the late definitive treaty of peace, and particularly by the ceſſion of *Senegal*, of which, with the country of *Nigritia*, it belongs to, we are now going to give ſome account.

Nigritia. *NIGRITIA*, or *Negroland*, a country in *Africa*, lies between eighteen degrees weſt, and fifteen degrees eaſt longitude; and between ten and twenty degrees of north latitude, the great river *Niger* running through it from eaſt to weſt. It is bounded by *Zaara*, or the deſart, on the north, by unknown countries on the eaſt, by *Guinea* on the ſouth, and by the *Atlantic Ocean* on the weſt. The *Europeans* have ſeveral ſettlements on the branches of the river *Niger*, eſpecially near their mouths. A great many nations inhabit the banks of the *Niger*, of different languages, and independent on each other. The country is fruitful, abounding in rice, *Guinea*-

grain,

grain, and *Indian* corn, where it is cultivated; cattle are not wanting; but there is abundance of cocoa-nuts, plantains, pulſe, palm-trees, and tropical fruits.

THE *Niger* and *Sanaga* rivers are eſteemed by the moſt accurate geographers to be the ſame, or at leaſt the *Sanaga* to be a part of the *Niger*. *Europeans* have been able to trace the main river but part of the way, beyond which they know nothing of its courſe, but what is learned from the *Mandingo* Negroes, who, among all the blacks, are the moſt addicted to travelling and traffic, but are neither expert enough in their obſervations, nor have gone far enough to know any thing of its real ſource, ſince they place it no higher, according to *Labat*, than the lake *Maberia*, in the kingdom of *Tombut*, which is little more than half way to that of the *Nile*. Others, with *Labat*, have ſtretched its courſe back eaſtward, to the lake *Bournow*, which lies under the eighteenth degree of latitude, and 19th of eaſt longitude, and fix its ſpring-head there; it being difficult to trace it further, on account of the dangers of ſuch an attempt from the ſuppoſed barrenneſs of the country, but rather from the ſavage diſpoſition of the inhabitants, who live beyond it; and who can never be civilized till the *Europeans* take wife and honeſt meaſures for that purpoſe. It is certain, however, that the *Niger* or *Sanaga* is a very large and conſiderable river, and of very great extent in its courſe, even though we ſhould trace its ſpring-head no farther than the lake *Bournow*. But if we ſuppoſe it to ſpring from the ſame head with the *Nile*, it will then croſs almoſt the whole country of *Africa* where it is wideſt, and will have a courſe of near fifty degrees from eaſt to weſt, excluſive of its windings. The entrance into it is narrow and ſomewhat difficult, by reaſon of its immoveable bar and ſandy ſhoals, as well as the ſeveral iſlands that are at the mouth of it, and the ſeveral canals and marſhes that clog it: but after ſailing up eight or ten leagues, it is found broad and deep, and fit to carry large veſſels; and except about five or ſix leagues on each ſide above the mouth, which is a ſandy and barren ground, in all the reſt, as far as the lake *Maberia*, the banks are covered with ſtately fruit-trees and villages, and the country well watered and very fertile for a great way; for like the *Nile* it overflows it for many leagues, and inriches the land to a great degree, and would do ſo ſtill more, if the inhabitants were as expert and induſtrious in making all the advantages they could of it; but this is not the caſe, though the people on both ſides live as near to it as they can, and ſeed great herds of cattle, and ſow large and ſmall millet in great quantities, and with great increaſe.

Niger and Sanaga rivers.

As

As the *Niger* receives many conſiderable rivers in its courſe, which ſwell it high enough to be able at all times to carry veſſels of forty or fifty tons, ſo it ſplits itſelf into ſeveral branches, which uniting again, form very large and fertile iſlands, well filled with towns, villages, and inhabitants.

Iſland of Senegal. TOWARDS the coaſt, the noted iſland of *Senegal* is ſituated in the river *Sanaga*, ſixteen degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, about fifteen miles from its mouth. It is about one mile and a quarter in length, from north to ſouth; and almoſt half a mile in breadth, from eaſt to weſt. It is compoſed of a bed of looſe ſand, productive of nothing but what is forced with art and the richeſt manure; notwithſtanding which, it contains 3000 inhabitants, whoſe principal food is fiſh and maiz. This ſort of corn grows in great plenty, almoſt all over the whole country. It may ſeem ſurprizing, that a part of the world, ſo very unhealthy as this, ſhould yet be ſo populous; but the wonder will ceaſe, when we come to underſtand, that the greateſt pride among the men conſiſts in the number of their wives; ſo that every one takes as many as he is able to maintain; ſome ſix, others eight, and others twelve at a time.

Face of the adjacent country. To the north-eaſt, eaſt, and ſouth-eaſt of this iſland, lies a prodigious large and low country, covered with marſhes and woods. Much the greateſt part of it is utterly unknown to us. It is through this country that the large branches of the *Niger* empty themſelves into the ſea, particularly the *Sanaga*, *Gambia*, and *Sherbro*. During the rainy months, which begin in *July*, and continue till *October*, they lay the whole flat country under water; and, indeed, the very ſudden riſe of theſe rivers is incredible to perſons who have never been within the tropics, and are unacquainted with the violent rains that fall there. At *Galam*, 900 miles from the mouth of the river *Sanaga*, the waters riſe 150 feet perpendicular from the bed of the river. At the iſland of *Senegal*, the river riſes gradually during the rainy ſenſon, above twenty feet perpendicular over part of that flat coaſt, which of itſelf alone ſo freſhens the water, that ſhips lying at anchor at the diſtance of three leagues from its mouth, generally make uſe of it, and fill their water there for the voyage home. When the rains are at an end, which uſually happens in *October*, the intenſe heat of the ſun ſoon dries up thoſe waters, which lie on the higher parts, and the remainder forms lakes of ſtagnated waters, in which are found all ſorts of dead animals. Theſe waters every day decreaſe, till at laſt they are quite exhaled, and then the effluvia that ariſe are almoſt inſupportable. At this ſeaſon the winds blow ſo very hot from off the land, that they

they may well be compared to the heat proceeding from the mouth of an oven, and they bring with them a ſmell that is quite intolerable. Their effects upon wolves, tigers, lions, and other wild beaſts are ſuch, that they are ſeen to reſort to the river, keeping their body under water, and only their ſnout above it, for the advantage of breathing. The birds likewiſe are ſeen to ſoar to an immenſe height, and to fly a vaſt way over the ſea, where they continue till the wind changes and comes from the weſt.

Gum ſenega.

ONE of the moſt conſiderable articles of commerce, and the chief inducement to *Europeans* for ſettling here, is the gum ſenega, ſo denominated from the river *Senegal*, the foreſts bordering upon that river abounding with this gum. It greatly reſembles the gum arabic, but its granules are uſually larger, of an oval form, the ſurface very rough, and the inner ſubſtance bright, where broken. It is very hard, but not tough, conſiderably heavy, and of an extremely fine and even texture. When broke, the colour is frequently of a pale brown, but like the gum arabic, ſometimes yellowiſh, reddiſh, or whitiſh. Dyers and other artificers conſume the greateſt quantities of this gum. The *French*, when they were in poſſeſſion before the late war of this part of the *African* coaſt, from *Cape Blanco* to the river *Gambia*, extending along the ſhore about 400 miles, found the gum ſenega ſo uſeful in their ſilk and linen manufactures, that they engroſſed the whole trade of it to themſelves, and occaſionally prohibited its exportation. And hence it is, that this country, quite unhealthy as it is, and thoſe roads ſo dangerous for ſhipping, have nevertheleſs been eagerly contended for by the *Engliſh*, *French*, *Dutch*, and *Portugueze*. All ſtrove to ſettle here in their turns, being the only place for the gum trade, by being maſters of the *Senegal* rivers: a trade, which ſeems a light matter in itſelf, but is, in effect, very conſiderable, whether we regard the price the natives ſell the gum for, which is very moderate; or, laſtly, the quantity of *European* merchandizes it takes off ready wrought, the vent of which makes manufactures ſpread, money circulate, and ſo finds work for abundance of hands, which is the main end of commerce.

BEFORE we cloſe our account of this part of *Africa*, it will not be amiſs to take notice of a tree of a new genus, which grows in *Senegal*, which may be juſtly reputed the largeſt vegetable production in nature, and therefore by its vaſt magnitude a more ſingular and remarkable phenomenon than all the hiſtories of botany, or perhaps of the world have yet produced.

THE

Deſcription of the baobab.

The real name of this tree is baobab; the *Oualofs*, natives of the country, call it goui, and its fruit boui; and the *French* know it by the name of calabaſſier, or calibaſh-tree, and call its fruit pain-de-ſinge, or monkey's bread.

The baobab cannot grow out of a very hot climate; it delights in a ſandy and moiſt ſoil, eſpecially if this ſoil is free from ſtones that might hurt its roots; for the leaſt ſcratch they receive is ſoon followed by a caries communicating itſelf to the trunk of the tree, and cauſing it infallibly to periſh.

THE trunk of this ſingular tree is not very high: M. *Adanſon*, (who had lately communicated his obſervations on the baobab to the *French* [q] academicians) ſaw hardly any exceeding twelve or fifteen feet, from the roots to the branches; but he had ſeen ſeveral ſeventy-five and ſeventy-eight feet round, that is, from twenty-five to twenty-ſeven feet in diameter. The firſt branches extend almoſt horizontally; and being very thick and about ſixty feet in length, their own weight bends down their extremities to the ground; the center branches riſe perpendicularly, but ſo as to make a ſhelving, and the tree being thus regularly rounded, its trunk is abſolutely hidden, and it appears as an hemiſpherical maſs of verdure, of about 120, 130, or 140 feet in diameter.

THE roots of the baobab are anſwerable to its ſize in all reſpects: to the branches above, there is a correſpondent number of radical branches below. That of the middle forms a pivot that ſtrikes very deep into the earth, but the reſt ſpread towards the ſurface. M. *Adanſon* had ſeen one laid open by a current of water, in the extent of upwards 110 feet; and it was eaſy to judge by its bulk, that what ſtill remained under ground, was at leaſt forty or fifty feet long; and yet this tree, compared with others, was but of middling bulk.

THE bark of the trunk is greyiſh, ſmooth, and, as it were, unctuous to the touch: ſtripping it off, the inſide appears of a green, pricked with red; the thickneſs is about eight or nine lines. The bark of the younger branches is green and thinly diſſeminated with hairs: the wood of the tree is very ſoft and white.

THE leaves are about five inches long and two broad, and pointed at both extremities, pretty thick, of a ſprightly green on the upper ſide, and pale underneath; and adhering three, five, or ſeven, but moſt commonly ſeven, in the manner of a fan, on a common pedicle, much like thoſe of the cheſnut-tree: they only grow on the young branches, whereon the

[q] Printed in their memoirs for the year 1761.

pe-

pedicles are alternately placed. The bloſſoms or flowers are in proportion to the tree, not yielding in magnitude to the largeſt we know of. They form, when ſtill in the bud, a globe of about three inches diameter; and when blown, are four inches long and ſix broad. After the falling of the petals and the ſtamina, the ovarium, as it ripens, becomes an oblong fruit, pointed at both extremities, fifteen or eighteen feet long, and five or ſix broad, cloathed with a kind of greeniſh down, under which is found a ligneous, hard, almoſt black rind or peel, and marked with twelve or fourteen furrows, dividing it lengthwiſe into ribs. This fruit hangs from the tree by a pedicle of about two feet in length, and contains a kind of pulp or whitiſh ſubſtance, ſpungy, and full of fouriſh water. The pulp ſeems to make but one maſs, when the fruit is new; but, in drying, ſhrinks and divides of itſelf into a great number of bodies, with ſeveral facets, each containing a brown ſhining ſeed, nearly of the figure of a kidney bean, five lines in length, and three in breadth; and the pulp that ſurrounds them, is eaſily reduced into a powder, brought hither from the *Levant*, and known, for a long time, by the very improper name of Terra Sigillata of *Lemnos*, becauſe indeed the *Mandingues* carry it to the *Arabs*, who afterwards diſtribute it in *Egypt*, and through all the eaſtern parts of the *Mediterranean*. *Proſper Alpinus* was very ſenſible that this powder was vegetable; but certainly one might not be aware of ſeeking after in *Senegal*, a drug that is imported from the *Archipelago*.

M. *Adanſon* believes that the baobab may be naturally claſſed with the malvaceous plants that have but one calix. This tree cannot be tranſplanted neither when it begins to riſe, nor when it is ten years old, as its root would almoſt infallibly periſh. The beſt plant is that which is from ſix months to two years old; branches ſometimes take from a ſlip, but they frequently fail; and the progreſs even of thoſe that do is always ſlower than that of the plant riſing from the ſeed. Beſides the caries that attacks the trunk of the tree when its roots are hurt, it is alſo ſubject to another malady, more rare indeed, but not leſs fatal to it. This is a kind of mouldineſs that gets into the whole ligneous body, and which without changing the texture of its fibres, ſoftens it to the degree of its having no more conſiſtence than the ordinary pith of trees; then it becomes incapable of reſiſting the ordinary blaſts of wind, and this monſtrous trunk is broke down by the leaſt ſtorm. M. *Adanſon* had ſeen one in this condition; it was inhabited by a great number of the grubs of beetles and chafers: they did not, however, ſeem as if they

had contributed to the diſtempered ſtate of the tree; but their eggs might have been introduced into the wood on growing ſoft, the ſame way as an infinity of inſects introduce their eggs into the willow-tree, when it undergoes a ſimilar ſtate of ſoftneſs, though they do not attack it when it is ſound.

THE real country of the baobab is *Africa*, and particularly the weſtern coaſt of that part which extends from the *Niger* to the kingdom of *Benin*. It is not found in the catalogues of the *Aſiatic* plants, nor in thoſe of *America*; yet might be actually in ſome of the climates of thoſe two parts of the world, which reſemble the part of *Africa* that produces it; but the tree does not grow there ſpontaneouſly. The negro ſlaves, yearly tranſported from *Africa* into the *American* colonies, fail not to carry with them a little bundle of ſeeds, which they preſume will be of ſervice to them, and among theſe are always ſome ſeed of the baobab. It is probably to this tranſportation that are or will be owing the baobabs found there, ſuch as that M. *de Chanvallon*, a correſpondent of the *French* academy, ſays he had ſeen at *Martinico*, and which indeed was but young. They may perhaps be naturalized to the climate; but this will not be their firſt origin, and none for a long time will be ſeen equal in magnitude to thoſe of the coaſt of *Africa*; for though a very tender wood, they take up a great time in growing to this enormous bulk.

M. *Adanſon* has carefully collected all the facts he believed could give him any inlight in regard to this article; he had ſeen two of theſe trees in one of the *Magellan* iſles, on the bark of which were cut *European* names and dates, whereof ſome were later than 1600, others were as far back as 1555, and had been probably the work of thoſe who accompanied *Thevenot* in his voyage to the *Terra Auſtralis*; for he ſays himſelf he had ſeen baobabs in that place: others, in fine, appear prior to 1500; but theſe might be queſtioned, the characters of the names being about ſix inches high, and the names taking up two feet in length, that is, ſomewhat leſs than the eighth part of the circumference of the tree. Suppoſing even that theſe characters had been cut in the early youth of the tree, it would follow that, if in 200 years it grew ſix feet in diameter, it would require upwards of eight centuries to be twenty-five feet in diameter, ſuppoſing it always grew equally; but this ſuppoſition can hardly be conſidered as true; for M. *Adanſon* obſerved that the growth of this tree, very rapid in the firſt years ſucceeding its birth, diminiſhes afterwards very conſiderably; and though the proportion of this diminution is not well known, it might be thought,

thought, he fancies, with good reaſon, that the latter growth of the baobab proceeds with an extreme ſlowneſs; and that ſuch of thoſe trees which have arrived at the abovementioned bulk might have firſt appeared out of the earth not long after the time of the univerſal deluge: but what is very deſerving of notice is, that thoſe raiſed elſewhere carefully, purſuant to the temperature of their climate, do not receive at moſt but the fifth part of the increaſe they have at *Senegal* in the ſame time; an obſervation which ſhould prove, if it was poſſible to doubt of it, that artificial heat, in regard to exotics, can be but a very imperfect ſubſtitute to that which they experience in their natural climate.

THE baobab, as all the other plants of the malvaceous tribe, has an emollient virtue, capable of maintaining in the body an abundant tranſpiration, and of oppoſing the too great heat of the blood. The negroes dry its leaves in the ſhade, and reduce them into a powder they call lalo, which they mix with their aliments, not for giving them a reliſh, for the lalo has ſcarce any taſte, but for obtaining the juſt mentioned effect. M. *Adanſon* himſelf experienced the ſame virtue; and the decoction of theſe leaves preſerved him and a *French* officer, who confined himſelf to this regimen, from the heat of urine and hot fevers, which uſually attack foreigners at *Senegal* during the month of *September*, and which raged ſtill more furiouſly in 1751, than they had for ſeveral years paſt. The freſh or newly gathered fruit of this tree is not leſs uſeful than its leaves; its pulp is eaten, which is ſubacid and agreeable enough; and in mixing its juice with water and a little ſugar, a liquor is made, attended with the beſt effects in all hot affections, and in putrid or peſtilential fevers; laſtly, when the fruit is ſpoiled, the negroes make an excellent ſoap of it, by burning it, and mixing its aſhes with the oil of the palm-tree that begins to be rancid.

THE negroes make ſtill a very ſingular uſe of this monſtrous tree. We have ſaid that it was ſubject to a caries, which often hollows its trunk; they enlarge thoſe cavities, and make a ſort of chambers, where they hang the dead bodies of thoſe they are not willing to grant the honours of burial to; thoſe bodies dry there perfectly, and become real mummies, without any other preparation. The greateſt number of the bodies ſo dried is of the *Guiriots*: theſe people may be compared to the ancient bards and jugglers, ſo famous among our anceſtors. They are poets and muſicians, and have a kind of inſpection over feaſts and dances. Their number is always pretty conſiderable at the courts of the negro

kings, whom they divert and flatter to an extravagant degree in their poetical compoſitions. This kind of ſuperiority of talents makes them dreaded by the negroes during their life; they attribute it to ſomething ſupernatural: but, inſtead of making, as the ancient *Greeks*, their poets the children of the Gods, they regard them, on the contrary, as ſorcerers, and miniſters of the devil, and believe that in that quality they ſhould draw down malediction on the earth, or even on the waters which might receive their bodies; it is therefore that they hide and dry them in the hollow trunks of the baobab.

HOMER[r] relates, that *Ulyſſes* had made for himſelf at *Ithaca*, a compleat bedſtead of the trunk of an olive-tree, ſupported on its roots, about which he had afterwards built a chamber. If this prince had in the precinct of his palace a baobab tree, he might have extended the ſingularity ſtill farther, and procured himſelf a chamber and all its furniture cut in the ſame piece of wood.

THE baobab was never deſcribed properly, either as to leaves, fruit, or flowers, before M. *Adanſon*; and as *Senegal* is now one of our poſſeſſions on the coaſt of *Africa*, the produce of this tree may in a great meaſure become an important object of our commerce.

CHAP. V.

Of Barbary, Biledulgerid, Zaara *or* the Deſart, *and the* African Iſlands.

Boundaries and extent of Barbary.

THE vaſt tract of *Barbary*, in general, is bounded on the north by the *Mediterranean* ſea, which divides it from *Europe*; on the eaſt by *Egypt*; on the ſouth by *Zaara*, or *the Deſart*; and on the weſt by the *Atlantic*, or *Weſtern Ocean*. Its utmoſt extent from eaſt to weſt, that is, from *Cape None*, on the moſt weſtern coaſt of *Morocco*, to the confines of *Egypt*, is almoſt 37 degrees, that is, from 10 degrees to 26½ degrees eaſtern longitude, or about 2200 miles. As for its breadth from north to ſouth, it is very unequal; in ſome parts not above ſix or ſeven degrees, and where wideſt, as from *Cape None*, to *Tangier*, not above ten degrees; but we muſt obſerve, that moſt geographers have given it a much greater extent both ways; ſome of them as far as

[r] Odyſſ. l. xxiii.

4000 miles in length, and 1200 in breadth; which can only be meant by including the creeks and windings, which are too precarious and unknown to be depended upon.

BARBARY is, next to *Egypt*, the moſt fruitful, trading, and populous part of *Africa*. The ſoil abounds with plenty and variety of grain and fruits, eſpecially citrons, oranges, dates, figs, olives, grapes, pomegranates, and almonds; in all which the inhabitants drive a conſiderable trade, as well as in coral, *Morocco* leather, *Barbary* horſes, and other commodities. The air is temperate, though hot, being refreſhed by conſtant breezes from the *Mediterranean*. *Soil, produce, commodities, &c.*

THE coaſt of *Barbary* was probably firſt planted by the *Egyptians*. The *Phenicians* afterwards ſent colonies thither, and built *Utica* and *Carthage*. The *Carthaginians* ſoon became powerful and wealthy by trade, and finding the country divided into a great many little kingdoms and ſtates, either ſubdued or made the princes on that coaſt their tributaries, who being weary of their yoke, were glad of the opportunity of aſſiſting the *Romans* in ſubduing *Carthage*. The *Romans* remained ſovereigns of the coaſt of *Barbary*, 'till the *Vandals*, in the fifth century, reduced it under their dominion. *Hiſtory of the ſtates on the coaſt of Barbary.*

THE *Roman*, or rather the *Grecian* emperors, having ſome time after recovered the coaſt of *Barbary* from the *Vandals*, it remained under their dominion till the *Saracen* caliphs, the ſucceſſors of *Mohammed*, made an intire conqueſt of all the north of *Africa* in the ſeventh century, and divided the country among their chiefs, of whom the ſovereign of *Morocco* was the moſt conſiderable, poſſeſſing the north-weſt part of that country, which in the *Roman* diviſion obtained the name of *Mauritania Tingitana* from *Tingis* or *Tangir*, the capital, and is now ſtiled the empire of *Morocco*, comprehending the kingdoms or provinces of *Fez* and *Morocco*. The emperors of theſe territories are almoſt always at war with the *Spaniards* and *Portugueze*. In the eighth century, their anceſtors made a conqueſt of the greateſt part of *Spain*; but after the loſs of *Granada*, which happened about the year 1492, they were diſpoſſeſſed of this country; and *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, who were then upon the throne of *Spain*, obliged them to renounce their religion, or tranſport themſelves to the coaſt of *Africa*. Thoſe who made choice of the alternative of going into exile, to revenge themſelves on the *Spaniards*, and ſupply their neceſſities, confederated with the *Mohammedan* princes on the coaſt of *Barbary*, and having fitted out little fleets of cruiſing veſſels, took all the *Spaniſh* merchant ſhips they met with at ſea, and being well ac-

quainted with the country, landed in *Spain*, and brought away multitudes of *Spaniards*, and made ſlaves of them. The *Spaniards* hereupon aſſembled a fleet of men of war, invaded *Barbary*, and having taken *Oran*, and many other places on the coaſt of *Algier*, were in a fair way of making an intire conqueſt of that country. In this diſtreſs the *African* princes applied to that famous *Turkiſh* rover, *Barbaroſſa*, deſiring his aſſiſtance againſt the Chriſtians. He very readily complied with their requeſt, but had no ſooner repulſed their enemies, than he uſurped the government of *Algiers*, and treated the people who called him in as ſlaves; as his brother *Heyradin Barbaroſſa* afterwards did the people of *Tunis*; and a third obtained the government of *Tripoli* by the like means. In theſe uſurpations they were ſupported by the grand ſignior, who claimed the ſovereignty of the whole coaſt, and for ſome time they were eſteemed the ſubjects of *Turkey*, and governed by *Turkiſh* baſhas or viceroys; but each of theſe ſtates, or rather the military men, at length took upon them to elect a ſovereign out of their own body, and rendered themſelves independent of the *Turkiſh* empire. The grand ſignior has not now ſo much as a baſha or officer at *Algiers*; but the dey acts as an abſolute prince, and is only liable to be depoſed by the ſoldiery that advanced him. At *Tunis* and *Tripoli* he has ſtill baſhas, who are ſome check upon the deys, and have a ſmall tribute paid them. All of them, however, in caſe of emergency, claim the protection of the *Ottoman* court, and they ſtill continue to prey upon the *Spaniards*, having never been at peace with them ſince the loſs of *Granada*. They make prize alſo of all other Chriſtian ſhips that have *Spaniſh* goods or paſſengers on board, and indeed of all others that are not at peace with them. The *Turks* of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, are an abandoned race, conſiſting of pyrates, banditti, and the very refuſe of *Turkey*, who have been forced to leave their ſeveral countries to avoid the puniſhment of their crimes.

Morocco *empire.*

THE empire of *Morocco*, the moſt conſiderable on this coaſt, is bounded by the *Mediterranean* ſea on the north; by the river *Fulvia*, which divides it from *Algier*, on the eaſt; by *Biledulgerid* on the ſouth, and by the *Atlantic Ocean* on the weſt, being about 500 miles long and 200 broad. It is a fine country, conſiſting of mountains and vaſt extended plains, none of them unfruitful; of the mountains, thoſe of *Atlas* are the chief, extending from *Algier* in the eaſt to the ocean in the weſt, which from them has obtained the name of the *Atlantic Ocean*. *Fez*, the capital, ſo called from the kingdom of the ſame name, is computed to have about 300,000 inhabi-

tants. The houſes, as well as ſtreets, ſwarm with men of all profeſſions, and with merchants of all ſorts, this place being eſteemed the general magazine of *Barbary*, whither all *European* goods are brought and exchanged, and ſent into the other provinces, to be exchanged for thoſe of the country. The Jews, who are here above 5000, are the chief brokers, eſpecially between the Chriſtians and Mohammedans. The emperor has a palace at *Fez*, but his chief reſidence is at *Mequinez*, about thirty miles weſt of *Fez*, ſituate in a much more deſireable country, ſurrounded by fine parks and olive grounds, and containing much about the ſame number of inhabitants as *Fez*. There are no ſhips of war in this empire, except ſome ſmall pyratical veſſels, commonly called *Sallee* rovers, which are crouded with men, and ſometimes take great prizes. As for merchant-ſhips, or foreign trade, the ſubjects carry on none on their own bottoms. And, indeed, it ſeems to be a happineſs, that all the *Morocco* dominions do not afford one tolerable harbour; that of *Sallee*, which is the beſt, being almoſt dry at low, and not twelve feet deep at high water, beſides a very inconvenient bar. Better ports might be an inducement to their making a figure at ſea, and becoming a greater annoyance; but no flouriſhing trade or improvement can be carried on under a government ſo deſpotic, oppreſſive, and rapacious. The land is judged capable of producing a hundred times more than the inhabitants can conſume, yielding three crops a year; yet, except within three leagues of a town, it has no proprietor. Thoſe who have a little money are afraid to let it out upon intereſt, leſt they ſhould be reputed wealthy, and, conſequently, become a prey; they, therefore, bury it with any furniture of value, nothing being ſeen in their houſes but a mat or two to lie on, and a few ordinary things. Their inland trade conſiſts of caravans, two of which ſet out every year from *Fez*, to *Mecca* and *Medina*, carrying woollen manufactures, indigo, cochineal, ſkins, and oſtrich feathers. They likewiſe ſend caravans to *Guinea* every year, conſiſting of many thouſand camels. The tyranny of the government is ſaid to be the motive of the *Arabs* continuing a wandering life, leſt, by living in fixed habitations, they ſhould forfeit all property and liberty by the rapaciouſneſs of the officers. The emperor has a tenth of all corn, cattle, fruits, and produce of the ſoil; likewiſe, the tenth of prizes, and of all the captives. His whole revenue, ordinaries and extraordinaries, is computed at 500 quintals of ſilver, each worth 385 l. ſterling; if the revenue of a

monarch can be ſtated, who frequently confirms his abſolute prerogative, by the ruin and death of the moſt dignified perſons in his dominions. He has 40,000 negroes in his army, and as many *Moors*, horſe and foot. The *Moors*, or natives of the country, are of the ſame complexion as the *Spaniards* on the oppoſite ſhores; thoſe that are expoſed to the air a little tawny, but the reſt as fair as *Europeans*.

Algier. *ALGIER*, the next powerful ſtate on this coaſt, is bounded on the eaſt by *Tunis*, on the weſt by the kingdom of *Fez*, on the north by the *Mediterranean*, and on the ſouth by the deſarts of *Biledulgerid*. It enjoys a conſtant verdure; for in *February* the leaves begin to bud, and in *April* they ſhew their fruit in full growth, which are moſtly ripe by *May*. The grapes are fit to gather in *June*; and the figs, peaches, nectarines, olives, nuts, &c. in *Auguſt*. The ſoil is various, many parts being dry, hot, and barren; others fertile in corn and fruit; and others in excellent paſture-grounds. The towns, even along the ſea-coaſts, are but few and thinly peopled, except the metropolis. The *Algerines* are very great pyrates, and reckoned the moſt dangerous of all *Africa*. They are extremely avaricious and cruel to thoſe that fall into their hands, eſpecially to the Chriſtians. In the city of *Algier*, the capital of the whole kingdom, are merchants of ſeveral nations, and ſo numerous, that they amount at leaſt to 3000 foreign families, which have ſettled there on the account of trade, and keep about 2000 ſhops in the two bazars of the place. The Jews, whoſe number amounts to 8000, dwell together in a particular quarter, and almoſt the whole trade here paſſes through their hands. The greateſt commerce of the *Algerines* conſiſts in the merchandize which they obtain by the pyratical plunder of the Chriſtians over the whole *Mediterranean*, and in part of the ocean. The *Corſairs* are continually bringing in prizes, with great numbers of Chriſtian ſlaves. Their marine is ſo ſtrong, that they fit out every year to the amount of twenty-three veſſels, with 3 or 400 men each.

Tunis. THE kingdom of *Tunis* is the country which was formerly the celebrated republic of *Carthage*. In its utmoſt extent it lay ſtretched along the coaſts upwards of 120 leagues; but is now reduced within a very little compaſs; extending only from eaſt to weſt about ſixty leagues, and about 105 from north to ſouth. Towards the weſt it is pretty fertile, being watered by ſome good rivers. Its greateſt commerce conſiſts in oil, olives, dates, ſoap, kali, or aſhes, oſtrich-feathers, camels, and horſes. The many vallies between the high mountains afford plenty of corn, fruit, and paſture. The

city

city of *Tunis* is ſaid to owe moſt of its ſtrength and beauty to the *Arabs*, who came hither from *Carthage*, where they did not think themſelves ſo ſafe. It is now ſo populous, that it is computed to contain 10,000 families, and 3000 ſhops, where they ſell linen and woollen; and the *Venetians* and *Genoeſe* are the two *European* nations that drive the greateſt commerce with them. A great part of the inhabitants, both within the city and ſuburbs, are employed in the linen manufacture, which is here the fineſt in all *Africa*, their thread being the moſt delicate and beſt twiſted; and it is of this that they weave that ſuperfine cloth, of which they make thoſe turbans called tunecis, ſo highly eſteemed by the *Turks* and *Moors*. But their moſt advantageous buſineſs is pyracy, in which they ſeem to be upon a level with their neighbours, eſpecially in the number of Chriſtian ſlaves they make. The province of *Suſa* here is ſo called from its capital, an ancient *Roman* city, built upon a rock near the ſea-ſide, over againſt the iſland of *Pentileria*, and one of the neareſt to *Sicily* of any of the *African* cities. It has a commodious large haven, where the pirates revel in ſafety; and the inhabitants, though moſtly ſeamen, are reckoned a civil and trading people. The territory is fertile in barley, figs, olives, dates, and paſture-grounds. The city is ſtrong, well walled, and is defended by a good ſtout caſtle and garriſon. It alſo drives a pretty good trade in oil, honey, wax, and eſpecially in the tunny-fiſh, which is here caught and pickled, and in great requeſt.

The kingdom of *Tripoli* has *Tunis* on the weſt, from which it is parted by the river *Capes*, which riſes out of the ſandy deſart to the ſouth, and falls into the *Mediterranean*. This kingdom has ſome large, trading, and populous cities on the coaſts, where, beſides ſeveral manufactures, the inhabitants carry on the pyratical buſineſs to great advantage to themſelves, though to the great hazard and loſs of the *European* nations trading on the *Mediterranean*. Tripoli.

On the ſouth coaſt of the *Mediterranean*, between *Tripoli* and *Egypt*, is ſituate the extenſive deſart of *Barca*, the ancient *Cyrene*, and anciently famed for the temple of *Jupiter Hammon*. It is now truly a deſart, ſcarce a town, or cultivated ſpot of ground being met with in it. *Deſart of* Barca.

Of the ſame nature are *Zaara* and a good part of *Biledulgerid*; both diviſions of *Africa*, ſituate between 20 and 30 degrees of north latitude, having *Negroland* on the ſouth; *Morocco*, and the other parts of the coaſt of *Barbary*, on the north; the unknown parts of *Africa*, on the eaſt; and the *Atlantic Ocean* on the weſt. The name of *Zaara* implies *Zaara, and* Biledulgerid.

plies a deſart country; and it is in effect ſo deſtitute of water and proviſions, that great part of the camels, which form the caravan that travels from *Morocco* to *Guinea*, are laden with water and neceſſaries for the ſubſiſtence of the people. *Biledulgerid* is the ancient *Numidia*, and was once tolerably fruitful, when it was poſſeſſed by an induſtrious people; but the *Mohammedans*, who are now maſters of it, taking no care to cultivate the ſoil, it produces little more than *Zaara*. It is, however, renowned in ſome meaſure for its conſiderable quantities of dates. The people who inhabit it for the moſt part are *Arabs*; they live in tents, and being acquainted with the few ſprings and places where forage is to be found, pitch their tents ſometimes in one part of the country, and ſometimes in another; but though there are ſcarce any towns here at preſent, there are ſome conſiderable ruins, which ſhew that the country has been better inhabited and cultivated. What is moſt remarkable is the change of complexion, there being ſcarce any blacks north of *Negroland*, but what have been purchaſed in *Guinea*, and carried to *Morocco*. There is alſo a change of religion as well as complexion; the people of *Guinea* and *Negroland* being for the moſt part pagans, and thoſe of *Biledulgerid*, *Morocco*, and the coaſt of *Barbary*, *Mohammedans*.

Reflections on the pyratical ſtates of Barbary.

THE *Mohammedans*, wherever they are eſtabliſhed, eſpecially thoſe of them who partake of the genius and diſpoſition of the *Turks*, have very little inclination to the arts of induſtry. This evidently appears in the inhabitants of thoſe parts we have been now deſcribing on the *African* ſea-coaſt. Being a rapacious and tyrannical people, diſdaining all induſtry and labour, neglecting all culture and improvement, it made them thieves and robbers, as naturally as idleneſs makes beggars; and, being trained to rapine and ſpoil, when they were no longer able to plunder and deſtroy the fruitful plains of *Valentia*, *Granada*, and *Andaluſia*, they fell to roving upon the ſea. They built ſhips, or rather ſeized them from others, and ravaged the neighbouring coaſts, landing in the night, ſurpriſing, and carrying away the poor country-people out of their beds into ſlavery. This was their firſt occupation, and this naturally made pyrates of them: for, not being content with mere landing and plundering the ſea-coaſts of *Spain*, by degrees, being grown powerful and rich, and made bold and audacious by their ſucceſs, they armed their ſhips, and began to attack, firſt the *Spaniards* upon the high ſeas, and then all the Chriſtian nations of *Europe*, wherever they could find them. Thus this deteſtable practice of roving and robbing began. What magnitude they are ſince arrived

arrived to, what miſchief they have brought upon the trading part of the world, how powerful they are grown, and how they are erected into ſtates and governments, nay, into kindoms, and, as they would be called, empires; for the kings of *Fez* and *Morocco* call themſelves emperors, and how they are, to the diſgrace of all Chriſtian powers, treated with as ſuch, is well known from the hiſtories of thoſe nations who have been at any time embroiled with them.

THE firſt Chriſtian prince, who, reſenting the inſolence of theſe barbarians, and diſdaining to make peace with them, reſolved their deſtruction, was the emperor *Charles* V. he was moved with a generous compaſſion for the many thouſands of miſerable Chriſtians who were, at that time, kept among them in ſlavery; and, from a benevolent principle of ſetting the Chriſtian world free from the terror of ſuch barbarians, he undertook ſingly, and without the aſſiſtance of any other nation, to fall upon them with all his power. In this war, had he been joined by the *French* and *Engliſh*, and the Hans-towns, (as for the *Dutch* they were not then a nation) he might have cleared the country; at leaſt, he might have cleared the ſea-coaſts of the whole race, and have planted colonies of Chriſtians in all the ports, for the encouragement of commerce, and for the ſafety of all the *European* nations. But *Francis* I. king of *France*, his mortal and conſtant enemy, envied him the glory of the greateſt and beſt enterprize that was ever projected in *Europe*; an enterprize a thouſand times beyond all the cruſadoes and expeditions to the Holy-Land, which, during 120 years, coſt *Europe*, and to no purpoſe, a million of lives and immenſe treaſure. Though the emperor was aſſiſted by no one prince in Chriſtendom, the pope excepted, (and his artillery would not go far in battering down ſtone-walls) yet he took the fortreſs of *Goletta*, and afterwards the city, and the whole kingdom of *Tunis*; and, had he kept poſſeſſion, it might have proved a happy fore-runner of farther conqueſts; but, miſcarrying in his attempt againſt *Algier*, and a terrible ſtorm falling upon his fleet, the farther attempt was laid aſide, and the kingdom of *Tunis* returned to its former poſſeſſors, by which means their pyracies are ſtill continued.

THERE ſeems, therefore, to be a neceſſity, that all the powers of *Europe*, eſpecially the maritime, ſhould endeavour to free themſelves from the inſolence of theſe rovers, that their ſubjects may thereby be protected in their perſons and goods from the hands of rapine and violence, their coaſts ſecured from inſults and deſcents, and their ſhips from capture on the ſea. The conqueſt could not be attended with any

any great difficulty, if the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *French*, and *Spaniards* would unite, to join their forces and fleets, and fall upon them in ſeparate bodies, and in ſeveral places at the ſame time. The general benefit of commerce would immediately follow, by ſettling the government of the ſea-coaſt towns in the hands and poſſeſſion of the ſeveral united powers; ſo that every one ſhould poſſeſs the leaſt, in proportion to the forces employed in the conqueſt of it: the conſequence of the ſucceſs would ſoon be ſenſibly felt by the intereſted parties; for if the quantity of productions fitted for the uſe of merchandize be ſo conſiderable as we find it to be, even now, under the indolence and ſloth of the moſt barbarous people in the world, how may we ſuppoſe all thoſe valuable things to be increaſed by the induſtry and application of the diligent *Europeans*, eſpecially the *Engliſh*, *French*, or *Dutch*. We might alſo reaſonably ſuppoſe, that the *Moors*, being in conſequence of ſuch a conqueſt driven up farther into the country, (for we do not propoſe the rooting them out as a nation, but only the ſupplanting or removing them from a ſituation which they have juſtly forfeited by their depredations upon other nations;) and being obliged to ſeek their ſubſiſtence by honeſt labour and application, would at length be induced to increaſe the product; and, as multitudes of Chriſtians would be encouraged, by the advantages of the place, to go over and ſettle upon it, the manufactures and merchandizes of *Europe* muſt ſoon find a great additional conſumption; and the many new ports and harbours where thoſe Chriſtian nations might ſettle, would be ſo many new markets for the ſale of thoſe manufactures, where they had little or no ſale or conſumption before. Beſides, would not the ſucceſs be delivering *Europe* from the depredations of powerful thieves, and their commerce and navigation from the rapine of a mercileſs crew, who are the ruin of thouſands of families, and, in ſome ſenſe, the reproach of Chriſtendom. Such meaſures as theſe are far from being impracticable; they are worthy of being undertaken by the princes and powers of *Europe*, and would, therefore, bring infinitely more glory to the Chriſtian name, than all their inteſtine wars among each other, which are the ſcandal of *Europe*, and the only thing, that, at firſt, let in the *Turks* and other barbarians among them.

African-Iſlands. To finiſh our account of *Africa*, ſome notice remains to be taken of its iſlands, ſome of which lie in the *Eaſtern* or *Indian Ocean*; and ſome in the *Weſtern*, or *Atlantic Ocean*. We ſhall begin with the *Eaſtern*.

THE

THE firſt of any note that preſents itſelf in the *Indian-Ocean*, is *Zocotora*, ſituate in eaſt longitude 53. north latitude 12. thirty leagues eaſt of *Cape Gardefoi*, on the continent of *Africa*. It is about eighty miles long, and fifty-four broad, and has two pretty good harbours in it, where ſhips put in ſometimes when they loſe their paſſage to *India*, the country being plentiful, and affording ſuch fruits and plants as are uſually found within the tropics; as alſo frankincenſe, gum traganth, and aloes. Zocotora.

BABELMANDEL is ſituate in eaſt longitude 44. 30. north latitude 12. It commands the ſtrait at the entrance of the *Red-Sea*; and preſerves the communication between *Ethiopia* and *Arabia*; on which account it was formerly much contended for by the *Ethiopians* and *Arabs*: otherwiſe, it is of very little conſequence, being a barren ſandy ſpot of earth, not five miles round. Babelmandel.

THE *Comorra-Iſlands* are ſituate between 41. and 46 deg. eaſt longitude, and between 10. and 14 deg. ſouth latitude, equally diſtant from *Madagaſcar*, and the continent of *Africa*. *Joanna*, the chief, is about thirty miles long, and fifteen broad; and affords plenty of proviſions, and ſuch fruits as are produced between the tropics. *Eaſt-India* ſhips bound to *Bombay* uſually touch here for refreſhment. The people are negroes of the *Mohammedan* religion, and entertain our ſeamen with great humanity and hoſpitality. Comorra-Iſlands.

MAURITIUS is ſituate eaſt longitude 56. ſouth latitude 20. about 400 miles eaſt of *Madagaſcar*. It was ſubject to the *Dutch*, who named it *Maurice*, in honour of their ſtadtholder, but is now poſſeſſed by the *French*. It is of an oval form, about 150 miles in circumference, a mountainous country, well covered with good timber of ſeveral ſorts, and watered with ſeveral rivulets which run down from the mountains. The *Dutch* erected ſaw-mills upon it, and from from thence ſupplied their ſettlements in *India* with plank. This iſland was of great uſe to the *Dutch* before they poſſeſſed the *Cape of Good-Hope*, having then no other place to furniſh them with refreſhments between *Europe* and *India*. Mauritius.

MADAGASCAR, or *St. Laurence*, the chief of the *Africa-Iſlands*, is ſituate between 43. and 51 deg. of eaſt longitude, and between 12. and 26 degrees of ſouth latitude, 300 miles ſouth-eaſt of the continent of *Africa*, and is about 1000 miles in length from north to ſouth, and generally between 2 and 300 miles broad. It abounds in corn, cattle, fiſh, fowl, and all manner of animals and vegetables that are to be found on the continent of *Africa*. Here are a great variety of hills, vallies, woods, and champaign, and the iſland Madagaſcar.

iſland is well watered with ſprings and rivers; neither does it want good harbours, and yet no *European* nation has thought it worth while to plant colonies in it, no merchandize being produced therein that will bear the expence of ſo long a voyage, except negroes, which are purchaſed here as well as on the continent, by trading ſhips. But beſides negroes, there are white men and a tawny generation upon the coaſt, who are deſcended from the *Arabs*, as is evident from their language, and their religious rites, having a mixture of *Mohammedaniſm*, *Judaiſm*, and *Paganiſm*; but they have no moſques, temples, nor any ſtated worſhip. The country is divided amongſt a great many petty ſovereigns, to whom the ſeamen that touch there give the title of kings and princes, who, making war on each other, as they do on the continent, ſell their priſoners, or ſlaves, to the ſhipping which call here, taking cloathing, utenſils, and other neceſſaries, in return. *European* pyrates, of which lately was the noted *Every*, have frequently their ſtations in the harbours of this iſland. It is confidently affirmed, that the iſland has alſo gold and ſilver mines; but it is not known in what province they lie. Nor does it want for precious ſtones, as topazes, amethyſts, agates, &c. but the natives value a plate of copper more than the moſt beautiful precious ſtone, when rough; and deride foreigners who bid them any thing for them. The iſland is not populous in proportion to its bigneſs.

Bourbon. *MASCARIN*, called *Maſcareigne*, or the *Iſle of Bourbon* by the *French*, is about 370 miles diſtant from the coaſt of *Madagaſcar* to the eaſt, under the 21ſt and 22d degrees of ſouth latitude. It was diſcovered by a *Portugueſe* of the houſe of *Maſcarenhas*, who gave it his name. Afterwards M. *de Flacourt*, governor of *Fort Dauphin*, and of the *French* ſettlements in *Madagaſcar*, gave it the name of *Bourbon*, in the year 1654, when he took poſſeſſion of it in the name of his king. However, the *French* did not ſettle at firſt upon this iſland; but, finding afterwards how advantageoous it might prove to their navigation, they made a conſiderable ſettlement there in 1672, after they had quitted the iſland of *Madagaſcar*. They have now pretty conſiderable towns there, with a governor and ſeveral magiſtrates. There are many good roads for ſhipping about this iſland, but no ſafe ports to ſecure ſhips againſt the violent ſtorms which often rage in thoſe parts. This is, at preſent, the baiting-place of the *French Eaſt-India* ſhips, and the only one where they can conveniently get refreſhments. The iſland, which is about ninety miles round, is fruitful in plants, and abounds particu-

cularly with aloes, tobacco, white-pepper, ebony, palm, and other fruit-trees; a kind of trees which produce odoriferous gums, as benzoin, &c. and a great many trees proper for timber. The ſoil is well-watered by ſeveral ſmall rivers, rivulets, and ſprings of very good water; and the rivers abound with fiſh. On the ſea-ſhore are gathered great quantities of ambergreaſe, coral, and fine ſhells. There are many more ſmall iſlands about *Madagaſcar*, but not worth mentioning. The iſlands of the *Atlantic-Ocean*, next in order, are

ST. HELENA, ſituate in weſt longitude 6. 30. ſouth latitude 16, 1200 miles weſt of the continent of *Africa*, and 1800 eaſt of *South-America*. It is a rock in the middle of the ocean, very high and ſteep, about twenty miles in circumference, and only acceſſible at the landing-place, which is defended by batteries of guns. A foot of good earth covers the top of it, and produces corn, grapes, and all fruit proper for the climate. It abounds alſo in cattle, poultry, and other fowls; but the inhabitants are unfortunate in having a multitude of rats in the iſland, which eat up all the corn as ſoon as it is ſown; and, by burrowing in the rock, there is no practicable means of deſtroying them; ſo that all the flour they uſe is imported from *England*, and in a ſcarcity they generally eat yams and potatoes, inſtead of bread. The *Eaſt-India* company are proprietors of the iſland, which was given them by king *Charles* II. ſoon after it was taken from the *Dutch* by admiral *Monday*, in 1672. There are about 200 families in the iſland, moſt of them the children of the *Engliſh* that planted it: their complexions are as good as thoſe of the natives of *Old England*, though they lie in ſo warm a latitude; which may be aſcribed to the trade winds, which conſtantly blow over them, and the ſea, which ſo cloſely ſurrounds the iſland, and renders it cooler than might be expected. Here the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* ſhips take in water and freſh proviſions in their way home; but the iſland is ſo very ſmall, and the wind ſo much againſt them outward-bound, that they very ſeldom ſee it then; and if a ſhip overſhoots the iſland, and falls to leeward, it is very difficult to recover it.

THE iſland of *Aſcenſion* is ſituate in 17 degrees weſt longi- Aſcenſion.
tude, and 7 ſouth latitude, 600 miles northweſt of *St. Helena*. It is about twenty miles round and uninhabited; but the *Eaſt-India* ſhips uſually touch here to furniſh themſelves with turtle, or tortoiſes, which are very plentiful and vaſtly large, ſome of them weighing above an hundred pounds a piece.

THE

St. Matthew. THE iſland of *St. Matthew* lies in 9 degrees weſt longitude, and in 2. 30. ſouth latitude, 700 miles ſouth of *Cape Palmas*.

St Thomas. THE iſland of *St. Thomas* is ſituate under the Equator, in 8 degrees, eaſt longitude.

Anaboa. *ANABOA* is ſituate near the coaſt of *Loango*, in eaſt longitude 8. 30. ſouth latitude 1.

Prince's-Iſland. *PRINCE's-Iſland* on the ſame coaſt, in eaſt longitude 9, north latitude 1.

Fernando Po. *FERNANDO Po* is ſituate in eaſt longitude 10. north latitude 3. near the mouth of the river *Cameron*. Theſe five are ſmall iſlands belonging to the *Portugueſe*, which furniſh ſhipping with freſh water and proviſions as they paſs by, but are not conſiderable on any other account.

Goree. *GOREE* is ſituate in 14. 41. north latitude, and 17. 20. weſt longitude, about eight leagues to the ſouth-eaſt of *Cape Verd*, and within about three miles of the continent. It is about three quarters of a mile in length, and one quarter in breadth. It was taken in 1758, in the late war from the *French* by commodore *Keppel*, and reſtored to them by the definitive treaty of peace. Its appearance from the ſea is low and even, except towards the ſouth-weſt, where it riſes into a rocky hill, upon the ſummit of which is ſituated the fort, called *St. Michael*. Beſides *French* natives, the iſland is inhabited by about 300 free negroes, all Chriſtians, who live in the plain to the ſouth.

Cape Verd Iſlands. *CAPE VERD Iſlands* are ſituate between the 13th and 50 minutes, and the 17th and 50 minutes of north latitude, and between the 22d and 25th degrees of longitude weſt from *London*. They were diſcovered by *Antonio Noel*, a *Genoeſe*, in the ſervice of *Portugal*, in the year 1460, and are governed by a viceroy from *Portugal*, who reſides in the iſle of *St. Jago*. The inhabitants are *Europeans*, or families originally from *Europe*, with a good number of negroes, all profeſſing the religion of the church of *Rome*. The moſt conſiderable of theſe iſlands are,

MAYO, the whole of which is a very dry ſort of ſoil, without any freſh water or ſtreams to moiſten it; but only ſhowers in the wet ſeaſon, which run off as faſt as they fall. There is but one ſmall ſpring in the middle of the iſle, from which proceeds a little ſtream of water, that runs through a valley between the hills. On the weſt ſide of the iſland, where the road for ſhips is, there is a large ſandy bay, and a ſand-bank about forty paces wide, which runs two or three miles along the ſhore, within which there is a large ſalina, or ſalt-pond, contained between the ſand-bank and the hills beyond

it. The waters which yield this ſalt work out of the ſea, through a hole in the ſand-bank, like a ſluice, and that only in ſpring-tides, when it fills the pond, more or leſs, according to the height of the tides. They who come hither to lade ſalt take it up as it kerns, and lay it up in heaps on the dry-land, before the water breaks in again. Our nation drives a great trade here for ſalt, and has commonly a man of war ſtationed here, for the guard of our ſhips and barques that come to take it in; of which, in ſome years, there have not been leſs than an hundred in a year. It coſts nothing but men's labour to rake it together, and wheel it out of the pond, except the carriage, and that is alſo very cheap; the inhabitants having plenty of aſſes, for which they have little to do, beſides carrying the ſalt from the ponds to the ſea-ſide, at the ſeaſon when the ſhips are here. Theſe aſſes too are a commodity in ſome of thoſe iſlands, ſeveral of our ſhips coming hither to freight with them, carry them to *Barbadoes*, and our other plantations. The inhabitants of this iſland, even their governor and prieſts, are all negroes, and ſpeak the *Portugueſe* language. The negro governor expects a ſmall preſent from every commander that lades ſalt, and is glad to be invited aboard their ſhips.

ST. JAGO is the chief, the moſt fruitful, and beſt inhabited of all the iſlands of *Cape Verd*; and yet is mountainous and has much barren land. On the eaſt-ſide of the iſland is a town called *Baya*, with a good port, which, in peaceable times, eſpecially, is ſeldom without ſhips: for this has been long a place where ſhips outward-bound to *Guinea*, or the *Eaſt-Indies*, *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch*, have been wont to touch at for water and refreſhments, but few ſhips call here on their return to *Europe*. *St. Jago* town, the capital of the iſland, lies on the ſouth-weſt part of it, and is the ſeat of the general-governor, and of the biſhop of all the *Cape Verd-Iſlands*. There are ſeveral ſmall ſugar-works on this iſland, from which they ſend into *Portugal* near an hundred tons every year; and they have plenty of cotton growing in the country, wherewith they clothe themſelves, and ſend alſo a great deal to *Braſil*. They have ſome wines, and an abundance of different ſorts of excellent fruits.

THE other iſlands are, *Buena Viſta*, *Sal*, or *Salt-Iſland*, *St. Nicholas*, *St. Lucia*, *St. Vincent*, *St. Anthony*, *Fuego a Vulcano*, and *Brava*; ſome of which have very good roads and harbours. The iſland *Sal* is full of large ſalt ponds, where the water naturally congeals into ſalt; and, at *St. Vincent*, the *Portugueſe* load hides.

THE

Canaries. THE *Canaries*, antiently called the *Fortunate-Iſlands*, are ſituate between 12 and 19 degrees weſt longitude, and between 27 and 29 north latitude, about 150 miles ſouth-weſt of *Morocco*. The chief iſland, called the *Great-Canary*, which communicates its name to the reſt, is ſituate between 27 and 28 degrees of north latitude, and is about 150 miles in circumference. The particular names of the others are *Lancerota*, *Fuerte-Ventura*, *Teneriffe*, *Gomera*, *Ferro*, and *Palma*; in all ſeven in number. Theſe iſlands enjoy a pure temperate air, and we may judge of the richneſs of the ſoil from their having frequently two harveſts in a year. They abound particularly in the moſt delicious fruits, among which the grapes produce thoſe rich wines that obtain the name of Canary, whereof no leſs than 10,000 hogſheads are annually exported to *England* in time of peace. They were firſt diſcovered and planted by the *Carthaginians*; but the *Romans* deſtroying that ſtate, put a ſtop to navigation, eſpecially on the weſt coaſt of *Africa*, and theſe iſlands lay concealed afterwards from the reſt of the world, for many ages, till they were again diſcovered by the *Spaniards* in 1405. The natives, upon the firſt landing of the *Spaniards*, were idolaters, worſhipping the ſun and ſtars; their number was very conſiderable; they were robuſt and active, and well ſkilled in the managing of the warlike weapons of bows, arrows, and darts. None of the people of the continent could underſtand their language; but when they had learnt *Spaniſh* enough to be underſtood, could give no account of their anceſtors, or from what country they came; and though they reſembled the natives of the north of *Africa* in their ſtature and complexion, retained none of their cuſtoms, were maſters of no ſcience, and did not know there was any country in the world beſides their own. Having ſtruggled for their liberties till about the year 1460, they were forced to yield to the ſuperior power of their invaders, who ſent a great number of them to *Spain*, to end their days in ſlavery. Thoſe that were more fortunate have endeavoured to retain their ancient demeſnes, by ſubmitting intirely to the *Spaniſh* yoke in church and ſtate, and now far exceed their teachers in probity and civility to ſtrangers.

THE *Gran Canaria*, the capital, which ſtands on the ſouth-weſt ſide of the iſland, called the *Great-Canary*, is defended by a very ordinary caſtle; but its beſt defence are the rocks that lie under water, which make the approach to the ſhore very dangerous. There is eighteen fathom water before it, and it meaſures about a league in circumference; but the houſes, though for the moſt part built well enough, are low, ſeldom

ſeldom above one ſtory, and terraſſed at top. Here is the epiſcopal ſee, the inquiſition-office, the ſupreme council, or aſſembly of the ſtates of the ſeven iſlands, and ſeveral houſes monks, friars, and nuns.

ABOUT fourteen leagues from the *Great Canary*, is *Teneriff*, in which is a mountain called the *Pico*, or *Peak of Teneriff*. It is ſo high, that as ſoon as the ſun appears, its ſhadow ſeems to cover not only this and the *Great Canary Iſland*, but even the ſea to the very horizon; where its top, in the form of a ſugar-loaf, ſeems to turn up, and to caſt its ſhadow into the air. It requires three days to arrive at the top, from whence may be ſeen to the diſtance of above fifty leagues round, and all the adjacent iſlands plainly diſcovered: and, though it often emits fire, flames, ſmoke, and aſhes, like *Ætna* and *Veſuvius*, it is ſo cold, and covered with ſnow at the top, that there is no aſcending it but from the middle of *May* to the middle of *Auguſt*. In the year 1704, there happened ſo dreadful an eruption of ſulphur and melted ore from this mountain, that it ran down like a river, and deſtroyed ſeveral conſiderable towns, ſpoiling the richeſt lands in the iſland, and converting them into a barren deſart.

Fountain-tree, a remarkable production of nature.

THE moſt remarkable curioſity of theſe iſlands is the fountain-tree, in the iſland of *Ferro*. This iſland has neither river, ſpring, fountain, nor well, though twenty-five leagues in circumference; but was formerly ſupplied with abundance of wholſome freſh water by means of this wonderful tree. All the authors who have recorded the diſcovery of theſe iſlands mention it; and *Lewis Jackſon*, an *Engliſhman*, has exactly deſcribed its nature and qualities. This tree is as thick as an oak, between ſix and ſeven fathom high, the branches ſpreading ſomewhat looſe and open, and the leaves like thoſe of laurel, white within and green without. It bears neither fruit nor bloſſoms, dries, and ſeems to wither in the day-time, when the ſun ſhines, and drops water all night; when a cloud always hovers about its top. Under each of theſe trees, of which there are many in this iſland, there was a ciſtern or baſon, capable of holding ſufficient water for 8000 inhabitants, and 100,000 beaſts on this iſland. The principal baſon is ſuppoſed to have contained 20,000 tons, and was filled in one night, and conveyed through ſeveral canals into other reſervoirs about the iſland; a thing incredible, did not experience evince the truth of it. Hence alſo we may account for its name, *Pluvialia*, in ancient geography, which imports, that this iſland was ſupplied with water from heaven. Some modern writers have taken the liberty to decry this account as a mere fiction; merely, be-

cauſe Providence having taught the inhabitants a more eaſy manner of ſaving rain-water in ciſterns, and of filtrating brackiſh water for common uſe, thought proper to alter its former method: and indeed this method of ſupplying a certain people with water from heaven, is as eaſy to be accounted for, as God's feeding the *Iſraelites* forty years with bread from heaven in the wilderneſs; and there is no more inconſiſtency in its ceaſing now for ſome years paſt, ſince the inhabitants have been providentially inſtructed to ſupply their want of water in a more natural way, than there is in God's ceaſing to rain manna every morning, after the *Iſraelites* were arrived in a land, where, by art, cultivation, and induſtry, they were able to procure corn from the earth for their ſuſtenance. Theſe exertions of God's Providence were done, and continued ſo long as needful for the ſupport of his creatures, to ſhew that his mercy is over all his works, and were only diſcontinued when they were enabled to provide for themſelves in a natural way.

Madeira. *MADEIRA*, the beſt of the *African* iſlands, lies under the 32d degree of north latitude, and under the 17th and 18th degree of longitude, weſt from *London*. The air is far more moderate than in the *Canary-Iſlands*, and the ſoil more fertile in corn, wine, ſugar, and fruits, being much better watered by five or ſix little rivers; but it is alike ſtored with the ſame ſort of cattle, birds, plants, and trees, from which are had dragon's blood, maſtic, and other gums. Here is a perpetual ſpring and warm weather, which produce bloſſoms and fruit every month in the year. The lemons are of a monſtrous ſize, with oranges of all ſorts. Fruit-trees from *Europe* thrive in perfection. They make here the beſt ſweetmeats in the world, and ſucceed wonderfully in preſerving large citrons, and beautiful oranges; and in making marmalades and perfumed paſtes, which infinitely exceed thoſe of *Genoa*, whatever the *Italians* may pretend. The ſugar they make is extremely beautiful, and ſmells naturally of violets. This is the firſt place in the weſt where this manufacture was ſet on foot; and from hence it has been carried into *America*, where they make ſuch vaſt quantities of ſugar, that the *Portugueſe*, finding that this trade was not ſo profitable to them here as it proved at firſt, pulled up the greateſt part of their ſugar-canes, and planted vineyards in their ſtead, which produce excellent wine, and which foreigners come to buy up, and whereby the *Portugueſe* make an immenſe profit. It is obſervable of *Madeira* wine, that the heat of the ſun improves it much, when expoſed to it in the barrel, after the bung is taken off. They make in the whole iſland, about

28,000 pipes of wine, 8000 of which are drank there, and the reſt exported, the greateſt part to the *Weſt-Indies*, eſpecially to *Barbadoes*. The chief towns are *Fuchal* and *Porto Santo*, both very populous. This iſland wants harbours, and has only a bay, which is ſafe enough, except when the wind blows from the ſouth-weſt. The *Portugueſe* planted this iſland in 1425, and by burning down the woods with which it was almoſt covered, rendered it exceeding fruitful. It is computed to be about 120 miles circumference.

SECT. III.

Of Europe.

CHAP. I.

Of Europe *in general.*

Boundaries and extent.

EUROPE, one of the four diviſions made by geographers of the whole world, is bounded on the north by the *Frozen Ocean*; on the ſouth by the *Mediterranean Sea*, which divides it from *Africa*; on the eaſt by *Aſia*, from which it is parted by the *Archipelago*, the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*, and the *Palus Mæotis*, and thence by a line drawn from the river *Tanais* or *Don*, almoſt to the river *Oby*, in *Muſcovy*; and, on the weſt, it is bounded by the *Atlantic Ocean*. It is extended between 34 and 80 degrees north latitude, and between 5 and 80 degrees of longitude, reckoning the firſt meridian to paſs through the iſland of *Teneriff*. It contains in breadth as a continent, from the *North Cape* to *Cape Metapan* in the *Morea*, about 2600 miles; and in length, from the mouth of the river *Oby* in the eaſt, to *Cape St. Vincent* in *Portugal*, weſt, about 2800 miles.

Advantages of Europe.

THOUGH *Europe* be the leaſt of the four parts of the world, it may juſtly have the preference for the mildneſs of the air, the fertility of the ſoil, the many navigable rivers, the great plenty of corn, cattle, wine, oil, and all things requiſite, not only for the ſuſtenance and comfort, but even for the luxury of human life; and more eſpecially for the beauty, ſtrength, courage, ingenuity, induſtry, and wiſdom of its inhabitants; the excellency of their governments, the

equity of their laws, the freedom of their subjects; and, which surpasses all, the purity and sanctity of the Christian religion, which is professed throughout all *Europe*, except that part of it which is possessed by the *Turks*. *Europe* also has for many ages been exceeding populous, and her inhabitants, in general, are justly illustrious for their valour, wisdom, and virtue; by which they conquered the greatest part of *Asia* and *Africa*, and subjected them to the two empires of *Greece* and *Rome*; and, in these latter ages, almost one half of the earth, that was formerly unknown, has been discovered by *Europeans*, and possessed by the colonies they have sent thither.

THE *Europeans* also have been the most renowned for learning and arts. All their scholastic sciences they have brought to a much greater perfection than either the *Asiatics* or *Africans* ever did; and the invention and improvement of numberless useful and ingenious arts, particularly that of navigation, on which all intercourse of foreign commerce between distant nations depends, is wholly owing to the genius and industry of the inhabitants of this part of the world.

Europe *how first peopled.*

EUROPE was peopled after the flood, as is generally believed, by the posterity of *Japhet*, who came from *Asia Minor*, over the *Hellespont* into *Greece*; though some say, that the descendants of *Shem*, passing by land between the *Caspian Sea* and the *Palus Mæotis*, went through *Tartary* and *Scythia* into *Scandinavia*, and thence afterwards into *France*, *Germany*, and the neighbouring countries. Which of these opinions is most to be credited we cannot undertake to determine; but we may account for, with great certainty, the original of the principal states of *Europe*, as to their present constitution, in this manner.

Origin of the European *states.*

THE *Roman* empire was destroyed by those multitudes of people that poured forth from the north at different times into different countries, and most of the nations that are considerable at present were peopled by them, and are in the possession of their descendants. The first of these that ravaged *Europe* were the *Cimbri*, so early as the year 639 from the building of *Rome*, but they were intirely extirpated by *Marius* before they got footing in *Italy*. The *Visigoths*, or western *Goths*, had better success some centuries afterwards; they sacked *Rome* under *Alaric*, in the year of Christ 469, and settled in *Italy*, *Languedoc*, and *Spain*; though their *Italian* kingdom was ruined by *Narses* the eunuch, *Justinian*'s general, in 552. The provinces of *Gaul* fell to the share of the *Franks* and *Burgundians*, and still retain the

names

names of their conquerors. The *Huns* ſubdued *Pannonia*, which has ever ſince been called *Hungary*. The *Romans* being no longer able to defend *Britain* from the incurſions of the *Picts* and other wild people, the *Britons* called in the *Angles*, or *Saxons*, to their aſſiſtance, who defeated both parties in their turn, took poſſeſſion of the beſt part of the country for themſelves, and gave it the name of *England*. The *Britons*, thus expelled from their inheritance by their foreign allies, retired, ſome into that part of *France* which is from them called *Brittany*, and others, who would not adventure to quit the iſland, retreated beyond the river *Severn*, into that part of it which was named *Wales* by the *Saxons*.

THE *Longobardi*, or *Lombards*, a people originally from *Scandinavia*, but laſt from *Hungary*, were the next that ſettled in *Italy*, part of which is called *Lombardy*. Afterwards the *Normans*, anoth r northern people, over-run that part of *France* which ſtill bears the name of *Normandy*, obtained the crown of *England* under *William* I. penetrated even into *Italy*, and there founded the kingdom of *Naples*.

THE laſt emperor of the weſtern part of the *Roman* empire was *Auguſtulus*, driven out of *Italy* by an inundation of barbarous people about the latter end of the fifth century, under *Odoacer*, who changed the title, and was the firſt who called himſelf king of the *Romans*. Amongſt the effects of theſe changes, religion was not the leaſt; for as the removal of the ſeat of empire from *Rome* to *Conſtantinople* was the true cauſe of the ruin of the *Roman* ſtate, ſo it was the very means of the riſe of the *Roman* church; for the popes, or biſhops of *Rome*, who until that time had no authority but that which their piety and learning gave them amongſt an ignorant people, became, in the abſence of the emperors, mediators of all the differences of *Italy*. On the deſtruction of the eaſtern empire by the *Turks*, the popes had recourſe to *France* to ſupport the power they had gained by degrees againſt the encroachments of the *Lombards*, and it was *Charlemagne* who laid the foundation of and eſtabliſhed that vaſt influence which this ſpiritual monarchy afterwards obtained. In return for this they made him emperor, and he created his ſon king of the *Romans*, which title is ſtill often veſted in the eldeſt ſon of the emperor of *Germany*, though not now by creation, but by a majority of the electors of the empire, to which the perſon ſo choſen ſucceeds in courſe. The pope created the prieſts near *Rome* cardinals, who ſoon excluded the people from their right of voting in the election of a pope, and always advanced one of their own college to the holy ſee. The pope alſo in the time of

Otho III. deprived the *Roman* people of their right of voting in the election of an emperor, a privilege they had till then enjoyed, and veſted it in the ſix electorates of *Germany*, three eccleſiaſtic, *Mentz*, *Triers* or *Treves*, and *Cologne*, and three ſecular princes, *Brandenburg*, *Palatine*, and *Saxony*; to theſe latter *Bavaria* and *Hanover* have ſince been added; the kingdom of *Bohemia* has alſo a vote in the election. The emperors and popes, though they had thus mutually concurred to the aggrandizement of each other, ſoon diſagreed, inſomuch that pope *Alexander* II. ventured to degrade *Henry* II. from the empire. This bold ſtep divided *Italy*, and was the origin of the famous parties of *Guelfs* and *Ghibellines*, the latter of whom favoured the imperial, the former the papal authority. A principal partizan among the *Guelfs* was *Maud* counteſs of *Tuſcany*, who left that part of her dominions which is ſtill called the patrimony of *St. Peter*, to the church. This was a great addition of power to the popes, but the occaſion of almoſt all the wars that happened in *Italy* for two centuries afterwards; for the popes to extend their own dominions, or to erect principalities or dukedoms for their families, called firſt one foreign power, then another, into *Italy*, and gave riſe to all the pretenſions which the *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Germans*, have upon moſt of the territories there; and to thoſe diſputes in which ſo much blood has been ſhed, and which have required ſo many treaties to adjuſt them, even down to the preſent times.

THE modern powers of *Europe*, built upon the ruins of the *Roman* empire are, the empire of *Germany*, with all its ſovereign independent ſtates; the kingdoms of *France*, *Spain*, *England*, *Hungary*, *Naples*, and *Sardinia*; the territories of the pope, and all the dukedoms and republics of *Italy*. The eaſtern empire is now intirely under the dominion of the *Turk*, where the ſword of *Mohammed* has planted his doctrine, which is likely to continue without the divine interpoſition; for the intereſts of Chriſtian potentates will always be different, and the humour of entering into wars for the ſake of religion is over long ſince.

Uſe of languages to diſcover the origin of nations.

ALL theſe great changes did not only alter the names of the provinces, cities, and rivers, but gave riſe to ſeveral modern languages; thoſe of *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*, being various mixtures of the ancient *Roman* or *Latin* tongue, with that then ſpoken by the new poſſeſſors of theſe ſeveral countries. Nothing bids fairer to diſcover the origin of nations than the critical knowledge of languages; for it is evident, that as hiſtorical monuments are far from reaching to the origin of nations, great uſe may be made of the veſtiges

veſtiges of ancient languages ſtill remaining, eſpecially in the proper names of rivers and foreſts, and even of countries, towns, and men; and as it may be laid down as a principle, that all proper names were originally appellative, the queſtion will be therefore to find out the ſignification of thoſe ancient names, which is not always impoſſible.

We learn from a verſe in the poet *Venantius Fortunatus*, that the word *Ric*, or *Ricus*, which was the termination of ſo many names among the *Germani*, *Franks*, *Alemanni*, *Saxons*, *Goths*, *Vandals*, &c. ſignified only *fortis*, ſtrong, ſince that poet renders the name *Chilperic*, *adjutor fortis*, a ſtrong helper; and *help*, or *hulpe*, is uſed ſtill in the *Teutonic* languages, for *auxilium*, aſſiſtance. One may obſerve in the greateſt part of our continent, ſome remains of an ancient prevailing language, which has been as it were perpetuated, by ſome words uſed from the *Britiſh* ſea as far as *Japan*. Without dwelling upon the word *ſack*, which has been obſerved by ſo many grammarians, the ancient *Celtic* word *mar*, or *mare*, a horſe, not only ſtill remains in the word *marechal*, a word common to ſo many languages, but is not unknown to the moſt eaſtern *Tartars*, namely, to thoſe who conquered *China*. Such is again the word *Kan*, king, prince, derived from the verbs *kan*, *konnen*, which in the *Teutonic* language ſignify *poſſe*, to be able; for it is well known that theſe words, *king*, *konig*, *chagan*, *can*, denote or denoted, a monarch, a great man, among all the *Germanic* nations, the *Sarmatæ*, the *Huns*, the *Perſians*, the *Turks*, and the *Tartars*, as far as *China*.

Hence there is good reaſon to believe, that the greateſt part of the words of that primitive language were formed by onomatopeia, that is, men endeavoured to expreſs, by a ſound, the idea or paſſion excited in them, by the preſence of certain objects; and that therefore for example, the power and ſtrength of thoſe, who firſt uſurped empire over men, are in ſome meaſure repreſented by the ſtrong pronunciation of the word *kan*, which is owing to the letter *k*.

All the languages derived from that primitive language may be properly divided into two great claſſes. The firſt we may call *Japhetic*, or *Scythian* languages; theſe were ſpread through the northern countries, in which we may reckon all *Europe*. The ſecond go by the name of *Aramean* languages, and were ſpoken in the ſouthern countries. Among the latter the *Arabic* ſeems to have prevailed over all others, the *Syriac*, *Chaldaic*, *Hebrew*, *Punic*, and *Ethiopic*, being only dialects of it. The *Perſian*, *Armenian*, and *Georgian*, are a mixture of the *Scythian* and *Aramean* languages.

As for the *Coptic*, or *Egyptian*, there is ſo little affinity between it and the other ſouthern languages, that its original might well be derived from the ancient language ſpoken in *Ethiopia*, before the *Arabs* penetrated into that country.

FROM the ancient *Scythian* language ſprung thoſe of the *Turks*, *Sarmatians*, *Finnonians*, and *Celtæ*: by the ancient *Scythians* are underſtood thoſe nations that firſt inhabited the ſhores of the *Euxine Sea*, and are called *Cimmerii* by *Homer*. A ſurpriſing affinity is found between ſome words of the ancient *Scythian* language, preſerved by *Herodotus*, and thoſe languages which are originally *Celtic*, ſuch as the *Greek*, the *Latin*, the *Iriſh*, and the *German*. That *Greek* hiſtorian informs us that the *Amazons*, a *Scythian* nation, were ſurnamed *Æorpata*, that is, murderers of men, from theſe two *Scythian* words *Æor*, man, and *Pata*, to kill: but this laſt word is very like the ancient *Latin* verb *batuo*, which ſignifies the ſame thing; and the word *Æor* comes very near theſe *Latin*, *Iriſh*, and *German* words, *Vir*, *Baro*, *Herus*, *Herr*, *Er*, *Var*, which denote a man. In the *Greek*, *Latin*, and *German* languages, the etymology of the *Scythian* word *Arimaſpi* may be found out. It was, according to the teſtimony of *Herodotus*, the name of a *Scythian* nation, ſo called becauſe the men had but one eye; for, ſays *Herodotus*, *Arima* ſignifies one, in the *Scythian* language, and *Spu* ſignifies eye. We find ſome veſtiges of thoſe two words, both as to the ſound and ſignification, in the *Greek* word Ἔρημος, ſolitude; in the *German* word *Arm*, poor, deſolate, forſaken; and in theſe *Latin*, *German*, *Italian*, and *French* words, *Specere*, *Spehen*, *Spiare*, *Eſpier*, which ſignifies to ſee, to look. Thus it were to be wiſhed that ſome learned man would give himſelf the trouble to make a collection of all the ancient *Scythian* words, as others have collected all the ancient terms uſed among the *Gauls*, *Phrygians*, *Ethiopians*, &c.

IF we take a ſurvey of the ſeveral nations which may be deemed *Scythians* by extraction, we may begin with the *Turks*, with whom may be enumerated the *Little Tartars*, the *Calmucs*, the *Moguls*, and the eaſtern *Tartars*, becauſe the languages of all thoſe nations have a great affinity: afterwards we may proceed to the *Sarmatians*, called ſince *Sclavonians*, to whom may be referred not only the *Muſcovites*, the *Poles*, the *Bohemians*, the *Moravians*, the *Bulgarians*, the *Dalmatians*, and the *Sclavonians* of our time, but alſo other *Sarmatians* more northern, bordering upon the *Baltic Sea*, and called *Wendi* or *Wenedi*; of whom are ſtill ſome conſiderable remains in the duchy of *Lunenburg*, and in *Luſatia* and *Brandenburg*. Among the *Sarmatians* may alſo be reckoned the

Huns

Huns and the *Avari*, who formerly invaded *Pannonia* or *Hungary*; the *Raſcians*, the *Servians*, the *Croatians*, and ſome other nations are their poſterity: as for the *Hungari*, they did not make themſelves maſters of *Pannonia* till a long time after, being come from the *Aſiatic Scythia*, under the empire of *Charlemagne*. What ſhews that the *Huns* were *Sarmatians*, or *Sclavonians* is, that in the language of the latter, *Coni*, or *Chuni*, ſignifies a horſe; and it is well known that the *Huns* had no other troops but cavalry, as the *Tartars*; ſo that hun and horſeman are one and the ſame thing. Beſides *Jornandes*, deſcribing the funeral of *Attila*, king of the *Huns*, mentions a great feaſt, which he calls *Strawa*; a name uſed to this day, among the *Sclavonians*, to denote a great apparel. As for what concerns the *Finnonians*, *Tacitus*, who calls them *Fennos*, repreſents them as a wild and fierce people, which very well agrees with the *Laplanders* and *Samoeids*, who in ſome reſpects are originally *Finnonians*. It is very probable that the inhabitants of *Eſthonia* and *Livonia*, and ſome other nations that live along the ſhores of the *Baltic Sea*, whoſe language have no affinity with the *Sclavonian*, might be of a *Finnonian* race; but it is more than probable that the *Hungarians* who came from *Aſia*, are of the ſame race; the more, becauſe there is no language in *Europe* that comes ſo near the *Hungarian* as the *Finnonian*.

The *Celtæ* came originally from *Scythia*, and ſpread themſelves through the greateſt part of *Europe*: they peopled by degrees, *Germany*, *Gaul*, *Italy*, *Spain*, and *Great Britain*. Hence it ſeems well grounded that the ancient *Britons* were the firſt inhabitants of *Ireland*, and that the language of that country would afford the beſt means of reviving the ancient *Celtic*. The *Cambrians*, or *Cimbri*, now called among us the *Welſh*, and the *Anglo-Saxons*, ſucceeded the ancient *Britons*. The firſt inhabitants of *Italy* were the *Celtæ*, who came from *Germany* and *Gaul*; and, in proceſs of time, many *Greeks*, *Lydians*, *Phrygians*, *Phœnicians*, and other nations were incorporated with them. The ancient *Hetrurian* language, which is no longer underſtood, as its characters cannot be read, was in all probability ſpoken by the ancient inhabitants of *Italy*. As for the *Spaniards*, it may be believed that they are generally of a *Celtic* extraction; but the *Baſques* may well perplex any linguiſt, becauſe their language being ſo far different from all thoſe known to us, it may be thought, with good reaſon, that, before the arrival of the *Celtæ* in *Spain*, that country was inhabited by ſome *African* colony, from which the *Baſques* are deſcended. Some have thought

they

they found an analogy between this language and the *Iriſh*; but they are indeed quite different.

GERMANY ſent ſeveral colonies into *France* and *Italy*, and alſo furniſhed *Scandinavia* with new inhabitants, who drove away the *Finnonians*, or *Laplanders*. This opinion ſeems to differ much from that of ſeveral learned men in the north, who look upon the *Germans* as a colony of the ancient *Goths*. Certain it is, that this origin would have ſome probability, if the inhabitants of the remoteſt parts of *Sweden* and *Norway* ſpoke the *Germanic* language. Theſe inhabitants are *Laplanders*, or *Finnonians*; but their language has no affinity with the *German*. It may, notwithſtanding, be ſaid, that the *Germans*, having increaſed in *Scandinavia*, ſpread themſelves again through *Germany*; for it is certain that the *Cimbri*, the *Saxons*, the *Heruli*, the *Vandals*, and ſome other nations, came from the ſhores of the *Baltic Sea*; but this happened long after the firſt migrations.

FROM theſe curſory reflections on the uſe of languages, to diſcover the origin of nations, an ingenious perſon, beſides ſatisfying curioſity, may find wherewithal to ſupply with very probable conjectures the deficiency of hiſtorical monuments. The hint is improveable, and in the main may be attended with ſome utility.

Conſiderations on Europe *compared with the other parts of the world.*

BUT to reſume the courſe of our general obſervations upon *Europe*, from which we may ſeem to have digreſſed; it may be ſaid, that though *Europe* is eſteemed the moſt happy and valuable quarter of the globe, theſe prerogatives are not derived from its ſize, ſince it is the leaſt of all the four into which the world is divided. It has been ſuppoſed, that if the whole habitable globe was divided into 300 parts, *Europe* will contain of theſe 27, *Aſia* 101, *Africa* 82, and *America* 90: and though *Europe* reſpectively excels *America*, and perhaps *Africa*, yet ſhe falls far ſhort of *Aſia*, if we may depend on the accounts of the leaſt experienced travellers. With regard to ſubterranean riches, her gold and ſilver mines are not to be compared with thoſe in the other quarters of the world; ſhe has few precious ſtones, and, as to ſpices and perfumes, we well know from whence they come. But with regard to territory, if we conſider what the *Spaniards*, the *Engliſh*, the *Portugueſe*, the *French*, and the *Dutch* poſſeſs in the other parts of the world, it may be ſaid, that the dominions of the *European* powers are equal, if not ſuperior to *Aſia*; and, if it does not contain ſo many people within its own limits, yet it commands more; and, in conſequence of their trade, the *Europeans* enjoy all that nature has beſtowed on the other parts of the world.

THE

THE trade of *Europe* has, in a courſe of ages, undergone great alterations. Upon the fall of the *Roman* empire, it ſeemed to be, in ſome meaſure, extinguiſhed, but ſoon revived among the *Saxons*, who, when they became maſters of this iſland, eſtabliſhed a great maritime power here, which did not continue long, the *Danes* becoming maſters of this country. After ſome ages, commerce and maritime power retired ſouthward, and were, in a manner, engroſſed by the *Italian* ſtates, particularly by the *Venetians* and *Genoeſe*, who ſhared the traffic of the eaſt. In the thirteenth century, ſeveral free cities in *Germany* began to league together for the ſupport of their trade, and made their confederacy known to the world, by the title of the *Hanſeatic* league. As their trade acquired them immenſe wealth and power, ſo it rendered them haughty and inſolent, which, with other concurring circumſtances, at length brought on their ruin; for in the fifteenth century, the *Portugueſe* perfected a new route to the *Eaſt-Indies* by the *Cape of Good Hope*; and about the ſame time the *Spaniards* diſcovered *America*, which threw the trade of *Europe* and its chief naval power into the hands of thoſe nations, who, if they had known how to cultivate and uſe them with moderation, might not only have raiſed it higher, but made it more durable than it proved. But the boundleſs ambition, and cruel oppreſſion of the *Spaniards*, animated the *United Provinces* to throw off their yoke, and engaged them and the *Engliſh* to ſhare in thoſe riches, which were the ſource of the *Spaniſh* power; and this gave riſe to the maritime powers. The progreſs of the *Dutch* from this time, in commerce and naval power, was amazingly rapid; for in the ſpace of about half a century, from having ſcarce any ſhips at all, they came to have more than all *Europe* together. Since that time, *Great Britain*, by extending her commerce and multiplying her colonies, has raiſed her maritime force to an equality, and now even to a great degree beyond the *Dutch*. The *French* too have for ſome years paſt not only raiſed a conſiderable maritime force, but extended their traffic into moſt parts of the world: for though the three laſt general wars, in a great meaſure, ruined their navy, yet we experienced by the laſt war, that they had greatly raiſed it again, and carried their commerce to a pitch beyond all apprehenſion; and, whatever diſadvantages they lately ſuſtained in either, they now ſeem to be in a fair way of retrieving them: ſo that the maritime affairs of *Europe* have in the laſt and preſent century ſuffered a very great change, though probably they may ſuffer a greater before the preſent century is expired. The like

Revival and progreſs of the trade of Europe.

like attention to commerce and maritime power has, within theſe ſixty years, appeared in almoſt every other nation in *Europe*. The *Swedes* and *Danes* have ſet up *Eaſt India* companies, and the *Ruſſians* have opened a new and beneficial traffic, as well on the *Caſpian* as on the *Black Sea*. The houſe of *Auſtria* has ſhewed a great deſire of reviving the ancient commerce of the Low Countries. The *Genoeſe* not long ſince have erected a company of aſſurances, to encourage their ſubjects to venture upon long voyages, and, if poſſible, to recover their ancient reputation, as a maritime power. Nay, even the *Spaniards* themſelves, who, in this reſpect, have ſlept for ſuch a number of years, have, at length opened their eyes, and erected ſome companies, and eſtabliſhed ſome capital manufactures for the encouragement and extenſion of trade throughout their *European* and *American* dominions. Whence it is plain, that the navigation and ſhipping of the *European* in general, are, within theſe laſt ſixty years, greatly increaſed, and now in a very proſperous condition.

Superiority of one European nation over another, by trade and naval power.

THAT nation which augments its commerce and maritime power to the greateſt extent, bids faireſt to give law to the reſt. Thus, for inſtance, if the houſe of *Bourbon* ſhould ever acquire as great a proportion of trade and naval power as either of the maritime powers, by which name they are at preſent diſtinguiſhed, this would be an acquiſition of much more conſequence, than any they have hitherto made in point of territories or dominion. It is therefore the intereſt of the maritime powers to ſuſtain their characters in that reſpect at all events, ſince by this means only they can preſerve their independency, protect their ſubjects wherever they may be ſettled or diſperſed, and aſſiſt their allies, notwithſtanding the efforts and ambitious deſigns of any aſpiring neighbour. We need not wonder then at a common notion which prevails, as if we had a right to preſcribe to ſome other nations the bounds of their naval greatneſs. What has been here ſaid in relation to trade and commerce, may anſwer the end expected from it in an hiſtorical light, and enable us, in ſome meaſure, to judge of the nature, extent, and comparative ſtrength of what is ſtiled maritime power. We ſee and know, that whatever ſtate or power is poſſeſſed of an extenſive commerce may have a proportionate naval force, the effects of which will render her conſiderable; yet it is requiſite to know how this happens, and why the ſtrength and dominion of a maritime power is firmer and more durable than that which ariſes from a great extent of territory, multitudes of ſubjects, or rich and fruitful countries.

TRADE

TRADE is certainly the ſtrength and happineſs of a nation, let the form of its government be what it will; becauſe it introduces induſtry and arts, by which the manners of a people are civilized, even from the greateſt ſavageneſs and brutality. Nor is it the number of ſubjects only, but the number of uſeful ſubjects, that is, trading ſubjects, that make a ſtate powerful: for commerce introduces property, and without ſecurity in that reſpect, the inducements to purſue trade will flag; but with ſecurity, it will thrive and proſper, and wherever this ſecurity is thoroughly eſtabliſhed, and wiſely cheriſhed and promoted, it will draw after it an inconceivable flux of people.

HENCE we may eaſily aſſign the true cauſes of the long duration of republics renowned for their trade; ſuch as *Tyre* and *Carthage* in ancient times, the *Venetians* and *Genoeſe* in later ages. It is almoſt impoſſible, that a nation active and induſtrious in commerce, and conſequently rich and populous, and living under a mild government, ſhould not exert a greater force when employed in attacking others, and have much greater reſources in caſe of being attacked herſelf, than other ſtates that are defective in thoſe advantages: whence it will appear, how the ſtates of *Holland* roſe to ſuch a vaſt power in ſo ſhort a time, and how her ſubjects have been able to thrive and grow opulent under taxes and impoſitions, which muſt have beggered them in any other ſituation than that of a trading republic. Add to this, that trade quite changes the comparative ſtrength of ſtates and kingdoms, becauſe, wherever it reſides, it creates ſo many and ſo great advantages, and begets ſuch relations and connections, as render a trading country infinitely ſuperior to her neighbours, who are differently circumſtanced: for ſuch a ſtate, if on the continent, can fortify her great towns, ſo as to reſiſt a power ten times ſtronger, in reſpect to people; ſhe can maintain, if requiſite, great numbers of regular troops, and on emergency hire more of her neighbours, beſides what ſhe may be able to do by the help of her maritime force. Hence ariſes that great ſtrength, or real power, ſhewn by trading republics, when attacked either by ambitious princes, or even by powerful confederates. Thus the *Venetians* have often been too hard for the *Turks*; the *Genoeſe* for the moſt powerful princes in *Italy*; and, in earlier times, the *Lubeckers* for the greateſt powers in the north. Hence the famous league of *Cambray*, which was formed for the deſtruction of the ſtate of *Venice* in 1509, came to nothing, though the greateſt princes of that time engaged in it, and though the *Venetians* themſelves were guilty of ſome indiſcretions, and though alſo they had

been

been much exhauſted by former wars. Thus in like manner, the famous confederacy between *France* and *Great-Britain* againſt *Holland* in 1672, proved abortive, though, at the firſt, even the *Dutch* themſelves thought their affairs deſperate; but their love of liberty animated them to exert themſelves to the utmoſt, and their commerce furniſhed them with the means of getting tolerably out of the war. Nor has trade only a great influence on the particular affairs of nations ſeparately conſidered, being almoſt the ſole cauſe of a comparative difference in the ſtrength of moſt of the powers of *Europe*, but is alſo of unſpeakable advantage to the *European* quarter of the globe in general: it frees us from the apprehenſions of being over-run by thoſe barbarous empires which the *Mohammedan* religion has eſtabliſhed in the world, and likewiſe brings us every thing that is rich and coſtly, every thing that is curious and eſtimable, even from the remoteſt quarters of the earth; ſo that to trade alone, all is due in this part of the world: in a word, it is to commerce that the people of *Europe* owe their freedom and independency, their learning and arts, their extenſive colonies abroad, and their riches at home; and, above all, that naval power, which ſo much ſurpaſſes any thing of the ſame kind in other parts of the world, and whatever was attempted in that way in former ages.

European *balance of power.*

THE reciprocal connections between nations reſulting from trade, have quite altered the ſtate of things, and produced, within theſe two or three centuries paſt, a kind of new ſyſtem in *Europe*, by which every ſtate is led to have a much greater concern than formerly for what may happen to another. In former ages, a quarrel in the north could only have affected the north, but in the laſt century things were totally altered. Both the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* ſent fleets into the *Baltic*, upon the quarrel that happened between the *Swedes* and *Danes*, a little before the reſtoration of *Charles* II. Not long after this, the crown of *Sweden* became a contracting party in the famous triple alliance for maintaining the peace of *Europe*, preſerving the *Spaniſh Low-Countries*, and ſetting bounds to the power of *France*. After the revolution, towards the cloſe of the reign of king *William*, both the maritime powers ſent their fleets again into the *Baltic*, with the ſame view and the ſame ſucceſs, and the like has been done more than once ſince. In all thoſe caſes the pretence was the love of juſtice, and a punctual performance of treaties, in which there was ſomewhat of truth; but the real deſign was, to prevent thoſe inconveniencies which muſt have befallen the maritime powers, if either *Sweden* or *Denmark* had been

been undone by thoſe wars. May it not, therefore, be truly ſaid, that the ballance of power, in the ſtrict ſenſe of that phraſe, was created by trade, and muſt continue to be the object more eſpecially of trading countries, ſo long as they preſerve their commerce and freedom? Whenever any power in *Europe*, therefore, attempts to oppreſs another, or betrays a deſign of increaſing its own ſtrength by weakening or conquering its neighbour, other potentates are ready to interpoſe; from a quick ſenſe, not only of the inconveniencies that muſt ariſe from the incroachments made by ſuch a power, but from the juſt apprehenſions that theſe muſt prove prejudicial to commerce in general, and to that of ſeveral nations in particular. Whence it appears, that the balance of power is not an empty name, or a chimerical thing, but a juſt and ſignificant expreſſion, though a new and figurative one: for the intention is, to preſerve the ſeveral governments of *Europe* in their preſent condition, and prevent any in particular from acquiring ſuch a meaſure of power, as may be dangerous or fatal to thoſe reciprocal intereſts before obſerved; which, as they took riſe from, are abſolutely neceſſary to the continuance of commerce; as, indeed, any attempts thereupon muſt be felt by every nation that has a ſhare of trade to preſerve. Now, it follows, that it is the intereſt of all the powers of *Europe* to ſupport each other's independency, and prevent whatever has the appearance of univerſal monarchy, or the introducing the influence of one court over the greateſt part of the reſt; becauſe this muſt be detrimental to the whole, and injurious to the freedom, learning, arts, manufactures, and commerce of *Europe* in general. Without, therefore, urging more on this head, it appears, that peace and good neighbourhood, the encouragement of arts and ſciences, and the purſuit of manufactures and commerce, as they are agreeable to the intereſt of every particular ſtate, ſo they are beſt for the whole; and would contribute to render every particular country of *Europe* infinitely more populous, and the people in all countries much more happy, than any vain endeavours to aggrandize particular families at the expence of the human ſpecies.

As *Europe* is now the only part of the world that is juſtly renowned for being the emporium in which all the trade, as it were, of the other parts centers, it will not be improper to paſs alſo in review its commercial correſpondence with the other three parts particularly.

Commerce of Europe *relatively to the other quarters of the world.*

RESPECTING *Africa*, its inhabitants, *Egypt* excepted, being moſtly barbarians, ſuch as the *Moors* and *Mohammedans* on the north and north-eaſt part, and the *Ethiopians* on the north-eaſt, or the mere ſavages and negroes of the ſouth and weſt parts;

parts; they all take no great quantities of merchandizes from *Europe:* they take very little indeed, in compariſon of the returns made to *Europe* in exchange. The *European* goods ſent to *Africa* are ſuch as the *Moors* of the coaſt on the ſouth ſhores of the *Mediterranean* ſea take off, which conſiſt chiefly in ſome *Engliſh* and *French* woollen and linen manufactures, and great quantities of toys and baubles; in return for which, *Europe* receives from that ſide of *Africa* far more than an equivalent in corn, ſalt, almonds, wax, copper, and a large quantity of very valuable drugs. From the coaſt of *Africa*, on the ſide of the ocean weſt, and on the ſide of the *Indian* or *Ethiopian* ſeas eaſt, *Europe* receives annually an immenſe treaſure, either brought immediately to them, or carried by the *Europeans* merchants in their own ſhips, and for their own account to *America*, or elſewhere; and this is properly the *European* trade, and conſiſts of gold, elephants teeth, ſlaves, and drugs. By theſe articles (the quantity and value of which is infinitely great, conſidering that a great part of them is procured by the exchange of mere toys and trifles, ſcarce worth naming) the ballance of the commerce between *Europe* and *Africa* is greatly to the advantage of the former; and that ſo far, that it is mighty extraordinary and unaccountable that the ſeveral maritime nations of *Europe* do not extend that commerce to a far greater degree; which it is manifeſt might be done with the greateſt eaſe, and to ſuch a height as, perhaps, might equal all the preſent improvements by colonies and plantations in *America*, many of which are remote, dangerous, and unhealthy, liable to certain charge, to diſaſter, and miſcarriage: whereas *Africa* is near hand, every way equal in fertility, ſuperior in its productions, the trade ſafe, the country in many parts extremely healthy, the people tractable, and the returns immenſely rich, and doubtleſs abounding, if we could once carry our traffic into the center of this great and populous country, with an infinite variety of commercial articles, which the *Europeans*, at preſent, are abſolutely ſtrangers to. Theſe particulars have been already diſcuſſed in our general account of *Africa*.

AMERICA is to be next conſidered with reſpect to *Europe*. This is often reckoned by far the largeſt country of the four into which the world is generally divided; and, if we may give credit to the meaſurement of ſome geographers, it is equal to the other three, and beyond them all, perhaps, in its extent. And it is found, by the experience of commerce, to be infinitely beyond them all in its produce, either on its ſurface, or from its bowels; for as to manufactures, and the labour of the people, *America* being unimproved, and

he people therein moſtly unemployed, that part is not ſcarce begun: ſo that *Europe* and *Aſia*, in this reſpect, go infinitely beyond it. What may be the conſequence hereafter, we would not conjecture. As the land of *America* is the property of *Europe*, ſo is the commerce; and all the wealth of the country paſſes yearly away, like a tribute, to the ſeveral parts of *Europe* to which the various parts of *America* belong. And though it is true, that the wealth of *America* goes away as a tribute to *Europe*, yet it is alſo true, that it goes thither by way of commerce too, and in return for the manufactures of *Europe*, which are ſent to them in *America* for their ſupply. In a word, the *Europeans* receive the whole product of the country, and ſend the *Americans* in lieu thereof, a few cloaths to wear; and theſe very cloaths are chiefly for the uſe of the *Europeans* ſettled there for maintaining the poſſeſſion as lords of the country; and who, having diſpoſſeſſed the native inhabitants, and driven them into corners, rule them with a rod of iron, eſpecially the *Spaniards*. The produce of *America* is a prodigy of wealth, immeaſurable in its quantity, and inexpreſſible in its value. It conſiſts chiefly of gold, ſilver, pearl, emeralds, hides of beaſts, tobacco, ſugar, cacao, cochineal, indigo, peltry, drugs, ſpice, cotton, dyers-woods, fiſh, and ſundry other articles. Theſe are returned to *Europe* in its proper diviſions, thus: the gold chiefly to *Portugal* from the *Braſils*, which is afterwards diſſeminated in the courſe of the *Portugal* trade, to divers other parts of *Europe*; the ſilver to *Spain*, from the ſhores of the *South-ſeas*, and from *Mexico* and *Peru*, which alſo is diſperſed throughout the other parts of *Europe*, in the channels of the *Spaniſh* commerce. The fiſh from *Newfoundland* is ſent to various parts of *Europe*; and the other articles, which are no inconſiderable object, are always diſpoſed of to great profit by their reſpective proprietors. Upon the whole of this commerce, it is certain, that *Europe* alſo is the gainer, and that to an exceſs ſcarce to be conceived; the balance being ſo great in its favour, that it has, together with the *African* wealth, immenſely enriched and aggrandized all the *European* nations that have any great concern in theſe capital branches of commerce.

ASIA is likewiſe a country extremely rich in its product, though, in that reſpect, not to be compared with either of the former two; but it is rendered ſo by the prodigious numbers, and inimitable diligence, induſtry, and application of its inhabitants, who are ſo circumſtanced, that they call for little from any other part of the world; and they are ſo indefatigable, aſſiduous, and ingenious in the mechanic and ma-

manufactural arts, ſo amply ſupplied by nature with materials, and their workmanſhip is ſo extremely cheap, that they are able to fill the whole world with their manufactures and produce: by which means, the ſtate of trade between *Europe* and *Aſia* ſtands thus, as we have before, in ſome meaſure, obſerved, intreating of *Africa* in general. *Europe* calls for a vaſt variety of goods from *Aſia*; great quantities of which are diſperſed into *America* and *Africa*, by way of barter and exchange for the productions of theſe parts of the world; ſo that although a conſiderable part of the ſilver that comes from *America* is ſent to *Aſia* for their produce and manufactures; yet, as ſilver is one of the plentiful productions of *America*, it is the ſame thing as the *American* bartering any other commodity for the *Aſiatic* commodities, and therefore the trade of *Aſia* cannot be ſo injurious to the wealth of *Europe*, as ſome have been wont to apprehend: for, let it be ſuppoſed, that every ounce of ſilver that was ever produced in *America* centered in *Europe*, and was in circulation, it is to be queſtioned whether *Europe* would be ever the richer; and the comparative ſtate of the riches of theſe *European* nations who ſhared in the *American* ſilver, would be the ſame as it is at preſent: the labour and manufactures of theſe nations in *Europe* would be ſo much dearer in their reciprocal barter and exchanges of produce and manufactures with each other; which would ſtill keep up the ſame comparative equality, with reſpect to their riches. But if the riches of nations ſo much conſiſt in the plenty of ſilver, as ſome are pleaſed to think, the immenſe quantity of wrought plate which is at preſent in *Europe*, demonſtrates, that all the ſilver from *America* has not been ſent to *Aſia*: an immenſe quantity of it lies dead in theſe articles; and it may, perhaps, be queſtioned, whether theſe nations would be ever the richer, if all the wrought plate among them was coined into money, and preſerved as long as the courſe of trade would permit, in their commercial circulation. If the trade of *Aſia*, had, for a ſeries of years, been ſo diſadvantageous to *Europe*, as is by ſome ſuggeſted, it would certainly have greatly impoveriſhed all theſe nations therein concerned, which does not appear to be the caſe: on the contrary, not only thoſe who have been long intereſted in this trade, are zealous to preſerve and encreaſe it, but new powers are daily ſtruggling to obtain ſome ſhare of it, which they would hardly do if they were not convinced, that this trade, upon the whole, is really beneficial to the reſpective potentates who are engaged in it. Add to this, that the peculiar policy of the *Aſiatics*, in regard to the importation of ſilver from *Europe*, may deſerve ſome conſideration;

tion; for though ſilver is a commodity which they take partly in barter for their produce and manufactures, yet, if we are rightly informed, this ſilver is not coined into money, and kept in circulation: no, to prevent this, the princes and great men not only turn a great deal into wrought plate, but bury under ground immenſe quantities; whereby they effectually prevent its coming into their commercial circulation, and conſequently, by that means, prevent a riſe in all the neceſſaries, even luxuries of life, and thereby keep the price of labour always low and at a ſtand; ſo that by this policy they can afford to ſell their produce and manufactures cheaper than any other nation whatſoever; beſides, it is ſaid, that ſuch is the policy of ſeveral of the governments in the *Eaſt-Indies*, that their prieſts propagate a notion among the people, that the more ſilver they die poſſeſſed of, the happier they will be in a future ſtate; which notion occaſions the ſilver to be hoarded and buried, and thereby kept out of circulation to prevent any riſe in the price of labour and commodities; and this is ſaid to be the occaſion of the ſurpriſing cheapneſs of all their produce and manufactures, when bought at firſt hand, in compariſon to thoſe of the richeſt *European* nations.

Obſervations on paper circulation, as relating to the premiſes.

If this principle, upon examination, ſhould be found to be good policy, may not the great paper-circulation of the kingdom of *Great Britain* in particular, which is occaſioned by our national debts and taxes, deſerve ſerious conſideration? For, if paper circulation, by authority, will anſwer the end of coined money, the more paper there is in circulation by way of transfer, or otherwiſe, the more money there is, in effect, in circulation; and if ſo, do not our debts and taxes, in this reſpect, as well as in others, contribute to keep up the price of labour, and render our produce and manufactures proportionably dearer than otherwiſe they would be? Can any thing, therefore, more importantly concern the intereſts of our commerce, than the exonerating us from our national debts, and, in conſequence thereof, from the payment of thoſe taxes, which are appropriated for the payment of the intereſt and principal? For when the whole debt ſhall be paid off, and all the paper effects thereby occaſioned be annihilated, and conſequently the public taxes abated, will not all merchandizes fall in their price? That this will prove the caſe, there are two reaſons aſſignable; the firſt is, that when thoſe paper effects, which have now the operation of money, are ſunk, their operation muſt ceaſe of courſe; for, as the value of commodities has riſen by the increaſe of gold and ſilver within theſe 150 years, ſo would they of neceſſity

fall in their price, if our gold and ſilver were conſiderably diminiſhed; the conſequence muſt be the ſame of that which has the operation of money. The ſecond reaſon is very obvious; for goods that are taxed bear a price in proportion to the impoſt upon them. When they are free from this incumbrance, there can be no reaſon why they ſhould not come to their natural value: for inſtance, if the duty on malt be ſixpence per buſhel, when this duty is taken off, malt of courſe, ſhould be ſixpence a buſhel cheaper than before. The ſame muſt be ſaid of all other commodities that are taxed.

THESE obſervations may give ſome idea of whatever is neceſſary to be conſidered in regard to *Europe* in general; but as they will more fully appear by deſcending to particulars, we ſhall now take a view of the different countries and ſtates of *Europe*, proceeding from weſt to eaſt, and beginning with *Spain*.

CHAP. II.

Of Spain.

Situation, boundaries, and extent of Spain.

SPAIN is ſituate on the moſt weſtern part of all the continent of *Europe*, and is encompaſſed on every ſide by the ſea, except on the ſide of *France*, from which it is ſeparated by a continued ridge of mountains called the *Pyrenees*. On the eaſt and ſouth it is bounded by the *Mediterranean*, the ſtreights of *Gibraltar*, and part of the *Atlantic-Ocean*; on the weſt by the ſame ocean; and on the north, by the ſea called the bay of *Biſcay*, and the *Pyrenees*. Its ſite is in the temperate zone, between the 36th and 44th degree of north latitude, and conſequently, under the ſixth, ſeventh, and eighth climates; and in length it extends from the 10th degree of weſt to the 3d degree of eaſt longitude, that is, 13 degrees from eaſt to weſt, and nine degrees from north to ſouth.

Diviſions.

THIS kingdom is divided into fourteen provinces, viz. *Galicia*, *Aſturias*, *Biſcay*, *Navarre*, *Arragon*, *Catalonia*, *Valencia*, *New-Caſtille*, *Old-Caſtille*, *Leon*, *Eſtramadura*, *Andaluſia*, *Granada*, and *Murcia*.

Soil and produce.

THE ſoil of *Spain* has been miſrepreſented as dry and barren by ſeveral writers, who appear to have had no knowledge of it. We may even affirm, that its moſt mountainous and barren parts do produce ſomething for uſe. Some are covered with ſtately trees of ſeveral ſorts, either for timber or fuel. The rocky parts abound with wild thyme, marjoram, and other aromatic herbs, which ſerve to feed a vaſt number of

of ſheep and goats, and give their milk and fleſh a more exquiſite flavour than any which are fed on the richeſt paſtures; and if theſe happen to be ſcorched with too much heat in ſummer, the cattle are driven down to the ſides of the hills, where they find plenty of thoſe herbs, and meadow grounds well watered by the great number of rivers with which the country abounds; ſo that at the worſt, they never want a ſufficient quantity of herbage to ſupply their numerous flocks. Other mountainous and rocky lands produce quantities of a famed plant called by them eſparto, of which they make all kinds of ropes and other cordage. The *Spaniſh* wheat is inferior to none, if not the very beſt in *Europe*, and the common product of it more than the natives can conſume. Their barley is very good, and in ſuch plenty, that it is the common grain for their horſes and mules, inſtead of oats, which are here very ſcarce; and the ſtraw of it ſerves them likewiſe inſtead of hay, of which they make hardly any throughout the kingdom. Wine they likewiſe have in ſuch abundance, that the pooreſt people drink it; and few are unacquainted with the goodneſs and great variety of it. As for fruits, they not only have the different ſorts in much higher perfection, which either naturally grow, or which we cultivate with ſo much pains here in *England*, but likewiſe many others, which, with all our art, cannot be brought by us to any tolerable ripeneſs, and with which we are more eaſily ſupplied from them. The ſame may be ſaid of their herbs, flowers, and medicinal plants, which, though excellent in their kinds, grow moſt of them wild here, when, in other places, they could not be produced without great art and induſtry.

Other valuable articles and commodities for which Spain is remarkable.

THEIR oil, wax, and honey, are allowed to be as good as any in the world. Few countries exceed this for plenty, goodneſs, and variety of fowl, both wild and tame; and of four-footed game, as deer, both red and fallow, hares, rabbets, and particularly wild boars. As for their tame ſwine, thoſe who have had experience of it, allow that the *Spaniſh* bacon exceeds even that of *Weſtphalia*. Their ſheep are moſt exquiſite in taſte, but they are ſtill more valuable for their incomparable wool, which exceeds any in *Europe*. Above all, we muſt not forget their horſes, greatly famed for their exceeding celerity. The *Spaniards* were from the earlieſt ages very curious in their breeding of good horſes, and very dexterous in the uſe and management of them, eſpecially in the field. As for the other ſervices of that uſeful creature, ſuch as carrying, drawing, plowing, they have great numbers of mules, which ſeem much better fitted by nature for ſuch drudgery, as well as for going over the moſt craggy

craggy and mountainous parts of the country; being both larger, ſtronger, and ſurer-footed, than the horſes, though nothing ſo ſwift. Many of them are ſixteen, and ſome even ſeventeen hands high, and carry very heavy burdens over ſuch rocky parts, and with ſuch eaſe and ſteadineſs, as is quite aſtoniſhing to thoſe who are not accuſtomed to them.

Silk and other manufactures. THE ſilken manufacture is at preſent ſo encouraged in *Spain*, that we are told above a million of people are employed in feeding, gathering, and curing ſilk-worms, and in ſpinning, weaving, and making all kinds of ſilks. The ſame may be ſaid of their cotton, hemp, and flax, which likewiſe grow here in large quantities, and employ a proportionable number of hands; not to mention their ſcarlet dye, ſaffron, ſugar, pitch, roſin, and other commodities that grow above ground.

Mines, minerals, &c. IF we dive into the bowels of the earth, we ſhall find gold, ſilver, quickſilver, (which latter they ſend in large quantities into the *Weſt-Indies*) lead, copper, and excellent iron, the beſt of which is dug from the mountains of *Biſcay*, and is ſent all over *Europe*, as exceeding any other in goodneſs. They have alſo great plenty of ſulphur, allum, calamine, and other minerals; as likewiſe of jet, agate, cornelian, granate, cryſtal, marble, alabaſter, jaſper, and other ſtones. As to their gold mines, it muſt be owned, that they have quite neglected them ever ſince they have been able to draw ſuch immenſe quantities of that metal from *America*. But anciently they had it in as great plenty, or much greater, out of their own.

Salubrity of the air. THE healthfulneſs of this country may be gathered, not only from its excellent ſituation and ſerene ſky, but likewiſe from the ſtoutneſs and longevity of its antient inhabitants, whilſt they gave themſelves up to a habit of exerciſe and temperance; in which laſt they always did, and do ſtill excel all other nations in *Europe*.

HAVING thus far run through all that need be ſaid in general concerning this country, we ſhall now take a view of it, with reſpect to each of its particular kingdoms and provinces, in the ſame order as we have before ranged them.

Province of Galicia. THE kingdom of *Galicia* is waſhed on the weſt by the ocean, on the north by the *Cantabrian-Sea*, or *Bay of Biſcay*; on the eaſt it borders upon *Aſturias* and *Leon*, and on the ſouth upon *Portugal*, from which it is parted next the ſea by the river *Minho*. This ſmall kingdom produces wheat, miller, all kinds of herbs, plenty of cattle, eſpecially hogs, whoſe bacon far exceeds that of *Weſtphalia*; ſtrong mules, good horſes, though not large; but it is moſt famed for its noble

noble wines, particularly that of *Ribadavia*. It has, beſides, plenty of firing, and of timber for building houſes and ſhips, with quarries of fine marble, and ſome flax, of which a pretty good ſort of linen is made.

CORUNNA in this province, called by our ſeamen the *Groyne*, is a famed ancient ſea-port, on the *Bay of Biſcay*. By its ſituation, it is well fenced againſt the winds, and againſt the enemy, by two ſtrong caſtles. It ſtands between the two famed promontories of *Finiſterre* and *Ortegal*, and is wealthy, being a place of conſiderable trade. Corunna.

THE principality of *Aſturias* lies on the north-ſide along the *Bay of Biſcay*, and borders on the weſt on *Galicia*; on the ſouth it is divided from *Caſtille* and *Leon* by a ridge of mountains, called the *Aſturian* mountains; on the coaſt it reaches to the port *Llanes*, now *Santillana*, where it joins a narrow ſlip of land belonging to *Old Caſtille*, which runs into the ſea between *Aſturias* and *Biſcay*. The whole length of *Aſturias* is about 135 miles, and breadth 60; and it is generally divided into two parts or diſtricts, the one called *Aſturias de Orviedo*, and the other *Santillana*. But it is farther ſubdivided into ſeven merindades, or liberties, beſides a little province called *Liebana*, about twenty-ſeven miles long, and twelve broad. It is one of the moſt craggy and mountainous parts of *Spain*, exceſſive high, and almoſt inacceſſible. The mountains are called *Europæ*, and are in full front of the ſea, but produce plenty of corn, wine, fruit, cattle, and game. This country gives a title to the eldeſt ſon of *Spain*, who is ſtiled, Prince of the *Aſturias*. *Province of* Aſturias.

THE lordſhip of *Biſcay*, as generally taken, is divided into three parts, viz. *Biſcay*, properly ſo called, *Guipuſcoa*, and *Alava*. The whole is bounded on the weſt by that ſlip of *Old-Caſtile* which reaches to the ſea; the ridge of the *Aſturian* mountains branching from the *Pyrenees*, parts it from *Old-Caſtille* on the ſouth-eaſt, as the ſame mountains do again from *Navarre*, and the river *Cidarſo* from *France* on the eaſt; and all the north-ſide is waſhed by the *Cantabrian-Sea*, called commonly the *Bay of Biſcay*. The country is mountainous and barren, ſcarce producing any thing but timber for ſhipping, millet ſeed, and fruit, of which laſt cyder is made in plenty; but its greateſt treaſure lies in its inexhauſtible mines of iron, which is reckoned the beſt in the world, and is tranſported thence into all parts. Here are whole towns where all ſorts of iron-works are carried on, eſpecially ſwords and fire-arms, very elegant, and in great quantities. *Bilbao*, in *Biſcay-Proper*, though no city, is now the capital of *Biſcay*, being a place of great trade, by reaſon of its good port, ſmall *Province of* Biſcay. Bilbao *and* St. Sebaſtian.

ſmall veſſels coming up to the mole, and others of greater bulk lying farther out. The greateſt export here is of the fine wool brought moſtly from *Old Caſtille*, and of exquiſite iron chiefly in bars. The town ſtands ſix miles diſtant from the ſea, on the river *Ibaichaval*. *St. Sebaſtian*, in the diſtrict of *Guipuſcoa*, is another noted port on the *Bay of Biſcay*, nine miles from *Fuentarabia*, and almoſt incloſed with rivers, which fall into the ſea in its neighbourhood, particularly that which they call the *Branco*. The mole will receive 200 ſhips.

Province of Navarre.

THE kingdom of *Navarre* is divided from *France* on the north by the *Pyrenees*, which alſo cut it into two parts, diſtinguiſhed into *Upper* and *Lower*; the former, much the larger, is on the *Spaniſh* ſide, and belongs to that crown; the other beyond theſe mountains, is annexed to the crown of *France*. *Spaniſh Navarre* borders upon *Biſcay* and *Old Caſtille* on the weſt, on *Caſtille* and *Arragon* on the ſouth, and eaſtward upon *Arragon*. Its length is about ninety miles from north to ſouth, and about eighty in breadth from eaſt to weſt. It is divided into the five diſtricts of *Pampelona*, *Tudela*, *Eſtela*, *Olite*, and *Sangueſſa*, which are parted by prodigious high mountains, yet yield good corn, and other grain, wine, oil, honey, fruits, and herbs, and afford plenty of food and paſture for their cattle, beſides an infinite number of fowl both wild and tame. Theſe mountains produce metals and minerals, and had formerly ſeveral rich mines of gold and ſilver, though now either exhauſted or neglected. Here are likewiſe abundance of fine ſprings, hot baths, and other medicinal waters.

Province of Arragon.

THE kingdom of *Arragon* is bounded on the north by the *Pyrenees*, which divide it from *France*; on the weſt it has *Navarre*, and *New* and *Old-Caſtille*; on the ſouth the kingdom of *Valentia*, and the principality of *Catalonia*. The whole length from north to ſouth is 210 miles, and breadth between 100 and 120. The country is mountainous, but full of delightful and extraordinary fertile vales, which produce great plenty of wheat, wine, oil, ſaffron, and fruits of the moſt delicious kind. It alſo breeds great numbers of cattle, and abounds with all ſorts of fowl both wild and tame. The mountains are ſaid to have mines of gold, ſilver, and other metals, but little is made of any of them, except iron. Here are likewiſe very conſiderable rivers, and plenty of good fiſh: the moſt remarkable of the rivers is the *Turia*, which fertilizes a great part of the country, not by an overflow like that of the *Nile*, but by its ſlow and gentle courſe, which gives opportunity to the huſbandmen and gardeners

deners to cut channels from it to water their lands, inſomuch, that we are told, their trees will bear fruits three, and often four times a year; and not only in great plenty, but in ſuch variety, that they reckon no leſs than 400 ſorts produced in this kingdom. Their orchards, gardens, and paſture-grounds, are likewiſe much admired for their continual verdure and fertility. In a word, *Arragon* is on all theſe accounts, as well as for the extraordinary ſerenity of its air, compared to *Egypt*. The *Mediterranean* helps very much to enrich the country, both by foreign traffic, and the great quantity of fiſh which is caught on thoſe coaſts.

SARAGOSSA, the metropolis of this kingdom, is an ancient and opulent city, ſeated almoſt in the heart of it, on the bank of the *Ebro*, and in a fertile and delightful plain, watered with three other rivers, the *Xalon*, *Gallego*, and *Guerva*. It is of an oblong form, is rich and populous, and carries on a great commerce, with a conſiderable number of trades and manufactures both within and without the walls. Saragoſſa.

CATALONIA is bounded on the north by the *Pyrenees*, by which it is parted from the province of *Rouſſillon* in *France*, on the weſt by *Arragon*, and a ſmall part of *Valencia*; from the firſt of theſe it is ſeparated by the rivers *Naguera* and *Mataruna*, and a ridge of hills, and from the latter by the river *Genia*. On the ſouth and eaſt it is waſhed by the *Mediterranean*, and has many convenient ſea-ports along thoſe ſhores. The inland is a mixture of plains and mountains; that part next to *France* is the moſt mountainous, but further in, it abounds with delightful and ſpacious plains. The climate which reaches from 41 to 43 degrees of north latitude, and from one degree to 30. 20. eaſt longitude, is therefore neither ſo hot as *Andaluſia*, nor ſo cold as *Aſturia* and the north part of *Spain*, being moreover ſheltered on the north by the *Pyrenees*, and on the eaſt by the ſea. This temperature, joined to the many ſtreams and rivers with which the country abounds, makes it exceeding fertile and delightful. Its products are much the ſame with thoſe of *Arragon*, beſides quarries of marble, alabaſter, and jaſperſtone, coral taken out of the ſea, ſalt, and many other commodities. *Province of* Catalonia.

BARCELONA is the capital of this province, and is inferior to few in *Europe* that are not courts of princes. It is pleaſantly ſeated on the *Mediterranean* coaſts, a little below the gulph of *Lyons*, and opens to the ſea in a beautiful ſemicircle, which, together with its eminence and caſtle, and the beauty of its churches and other ſumptuous edifices, affords a moſt delightful proſpect to the ſhips that ſail by or to it, eſpecially Barcelona.

peciallly as it ſtands between two conſiderable rivers, the *Lobregat* and *Bezes*, which pay their tribute to that ſea on each ſide of it. The coaſt it ſtands upon is a good ſafe road, and the port, though rather too ſmall, has rendered it a place of great trade, eſpecially when *Indian* commodities were brought from *Turkey* and *Egypt* through the *Mediterranean*. Its ſituation is on a ſpacious plain, at the foot of the mountain *Monjuyque*; and its territory is ſtored with all neceſſaries for ſuſtenance and delight. This province has alſo ſome other towns and cities of conſiderable note, as *Tartagona*, commodiouſly ſituate near the coaſt of the *Mediterranean*, with a ſafe harbour for ſmall ſhips; *Tortoſa*, ſituate on the bank of the *Ebro*, not far from the ſea, with a good bay formed by that river; *Vicque*, pleaſantly ſituated, thirty-ſix miles north from *Barcelona*, in a kind of peninſula, made by the rivers *Ter* and *Naguerra*, which almoſt encompaſs it; and *Cardona*, ſixty miles diſtant from *Barcelona*, and remarkable for a mountain of ſalt near it, which yields an annual revenue of 30,000 pieces of eight. This ſalt is tranſparent, and, when powdered, is exceeding white. All theſe places enjoy a very fertile and delightful territory.

Other places of note.

Province of Valentia.

THE kingdom of *Valentia* lies on the eaſt, along the *Mediterranean*, facing the iſlands of *Majorca* and *Ivica*, except only a ſmall part towards *Catalonia*, which is parted from it by the river *Cenia*; on the north it has the kingdom of *Arragon*; on the weſt *New-Caſtille* and *Murcia*, and the ſmall tract of it which runs towards the ſouth, bordering alſo upon the kingdom of *Murcia*. The greateſt length of *Valentia* is about 210 miles, and its greateſt breadth about 48. The whole kingdom is ſo delightful as to be compared to an earthly paradiſe, being univerſally allowed to be the moſt charming part of *Spain*, and by many even of all the world. The ſurprizing excellence of its ſoil and climate is the cauſe that the whole country is filled with noblemen's and gentlemen's ſeats; and where the land is not employed for the purpoſes of pleaſure, it produces immenſe plenty of corn, wine, oil, honey, flax, and all kind of herbage; alſo flowers and fruit in great variety, the trees being always covered with verdure and bloſſoms. To all which we may add, that the ſugar, rice, and ſilk it produces, one year with another, is reckoned to amount to three millions of pieces of eight. The mines of gold, ſilver, and other metals, beſides great quantity and variety of precious ſtones, which here formerly amounted to an immenſe value, are now wholly neglected. Here is alſo abundance of allum, the beſt and fineſt white lime, and plenty of cochineal.

VA-

VALENTIA, the noble and ancient capital of this kingdom, is ſeated on the ſhady banks of the river *Turia*, over which it has five ſtately bridges, and ſtands about two miles from the ſea. It lies in 39 degrees 20 minutes of north latitude, and about 15 minutes eaſt longitude. Its diſtance from *Madrid*, the preſent metropolis of *Spain*, is about 180 miles ſouth-eaſt; from *Barcelona*, ſouth-weſt, about the ſame number; and ſouth from *Saragoſſa* about 135. Its ſea-port, named *Grao*, which ſtands on the *Mediterranean*, about a mile and a half from the city, furniſhes it with every thing either for conveniency or delight, the ſea ſupplying it with an extraordinary variety of fiſh, the neighbouring lake of *Albuſera*, or little ſea, with great abundance of water fowl and freſh water fiſh; and the fertile country about with the greateſt plenty of corn, wine, oil, fruits, herbs, and other proviſions. It is enriched by the number of quality and gentry which live in it, by its great commerce, and the variety of manufactures that are carried on, eſpecially the woollen, ſo that the cloth that is made here is reckoned the fineſt in all *Spain*. Valentia.

ALICANT is another famous city of this kingdom, and a ſea-port on the *Mediterranean*, diſtant from *Murcia*, towards the north-eaſt, forty-two miles, ſixty ſouth from *Valentia*, and about 210 from *Madrid*. It is a place of great trade by reaſon of its commodious harbour, and well known to the *Engliſh*, for the delicate wines and delicious fruits which they bring from thence. Alicant.

THE kingdom of *New Caſtille* is bounded on the north by *Old Caſtille*, from which it is every way divided by mountains, which are only known by the names of the countries they run through. On the eaſt it is parted from *Eſtramadura*, by another chain of them called *Guadalupe* and *La Sarena*; on the ſouth from *Andaluſia*, by thoſe called *Sierra Morena*, and by an imaginary line from *Murcia*; and on the weſt by the river *Segura*, and the mountains of *Almanza* and *Requena* from *Valentia*; and from *Arragon* by thoſe of *Maya*, *Daroka*, and *Molina*. The length of this kingdom from ſouth to north, is about 180 miles, and pretty near the ſame in breadth, where wideſt, but its figure is irregular in the latter. The country being all inland, and ſurrounded with ſuch high mountains, which contract the ſun's rays, as it were, into a focus, and at the ſame time, ſuppreſs the free paſſage of the cooling ſea-breezes, its climate is conſequently hotter in ſummer, and colder in winter, than thoſe which lie along the ſea-coaſts, under the ſame latitude. It is notwithſtanding very healthy, and its ſoil generally fertile. *Province of* New Caſtille.

MA-

Madrid. *MADRID* is the capital of this kingdom, and at preſent of all *Spain*. It is ſituated on a chain of little hills, ſurrounded with high mountains, and is about ſeven miles in circumference, without walls or fortifications, but containing ſeveral grand ſtreets and ſpacious ſquares. There are three royal palaces here, called the *Palace Royal*, the *Caſa del Campo*, and the *Buen Retiro*. The other places of conſiderable note in *New Caſtille* are,

Toledo. *TOLEDO*, built on a high, ſteep, and craggy rock, almoſt inacceſſible on all ſides, and made much more ſo by the courſe of the river *Tagus*, which encompaſſes it almoſt round, and over which it has two noble bridges. Here are a great number of merchants, tradeſmen, and artificers, eſpecially in the ſilk and woollen manufactures, which two branches alone are ſaid to employ 10,000 hands. *Toledo* is about thirty-ſix miles diſtant from *Madrid*.

Talavera. *TALAVERA de la Reyna* is delightfully ſeated on the river *Tagus*, thirty-ſix miles weſt from *Toledo*, and is much famed for its woollen manufacture of ſtuffs, and particularly for an extraordinary kind of fine earthen ware that is made at it.

Province of Old Caſtille. THE kingdom of *Old Caſtille* was formerly part of the *Roman Tarraconenſis*, and borders all the way on the ſouth to *New Caſtille*, from which it is divided by a ridge of mountains, which change their names according to the places of note they paſs through, as *Molina*, *Siguenca*, *Segovia*, &c. by that chain of them which is called *Sierra de Tablada*, and by thoſe of *Pico* and *Banos*, from *Eſtramadura*, on the weſt; and by thoſe of *Avala* and *Perina*, with the little rivers of *Carrion*, *Piſuerga*, and *Heban*, from *Leon* on the north-weſt. It is parted again on the north from *Aſturias* and *Biſcay* by another ridge of hills branching out from the *Pyrenees*; only in the center, between theſe two provinces, it has a narrow ſlip of land which reaches quite to the *Bay of Biſcay*; laſtly, on the eaſt, the *Ebro* and mountains of *Doea*, for a conſiderable length, part it from *Navarre* and *Arragon*. The greateſt extent of this province from north to ſouth, reaches from 40. 10. to 43. 15. degrees of latitude, and from 1. 30. to 4. 10. degrees of weſt longitude; that is, about 180 miles, and near about the ſame number from eaſt to weſt; that is, both ways taken where largeſt, for its figure is very irregular, and not near anſwerable in other parts. The climate here differs ſomewhat from that of *New Caſtille*, on account of the country being more mountainous, which makes the ſeveral parts vary, according to their ſituation, the vallies being exceſſive hot, and the upper grounds proportionably cold and bleak:

bleak: but upon the whole, the ſoil is generally good. Snow covers the tops of the mountains here all the ſummer, and it is carried away and ſold in the towns, as is uſual through all *Spain*, to cool their wine.

VILLADOLID, in this kingdom, ſtands on the bank of the river *Piſuerga*, on a pleaſant riſing ground, and yields a noble proſpect by this its fine ſituation and grand edifices. It is both populous and opulent by means of the woollen manufacture, which is here the beſt and moſt conſiderable in all *Spain*.

THE kingdom of *Leon*, properly ſo called, is now bounded by the *Aſturian* mountains; on the eaſt it has *Old Caſtille*, from which it is divided by the mountains of *Pernia*, and the rivers *Carrio* and *Piſuerga*, as far as the *Ebro*, then by thoſe of *Heban* and *Reganno*, till you come to the mountains *Bonilla de la Sierra*; on the ſouth, the mountains of *Bannos*, and another ridge, divide it from *Eſtramadura*; and on the weſt, the rivers of *Agueda*, *Duero*, and a chain of mountains part it from *Portugal*, as does the ſame ridge of hills continued from *Gallicia*. The whole extent of *Leon* from north to ſouth, is about 120 miles, and from eaſt to weſt about ninety. The river *Duero* runs almoſt acroſs the middle of it, leaving one half on the north, and the other on the ſouth. As this kingdom lies in the ſame climate and latitude with that of *Old Caſtille*, to which it is contiguous, and is, like it, intermingled with ridges of high hills, capacious vallies, and champain plains, which occaſion pretty near the ſame degrees of heat and cold, dry and moiſt; its ſoil and temperature differ very little from it. The natives are here alſo robuſt, hardy, laborious, brave, temperate, and lovers of learning. The mountains have ſome minerals, but chiefly quarries of excellent marble and veined alabaſter, jaſper ſtones, and ſome others of greater value, as turquoiſes, garnets, amethyſts, and the like. *Provinces of* Leon.

THE province of *Eſtramadura* is divided from *Portugal*, or from the *Portugueze Eſtramadura*, on the weſt, by the rivers *Elya*, *Caya*, and ſome others of leſs note; on the north it joins to the kingdom of *Leon*, without any noted mountains or rivers to part them; on the eaſt the mountains of *Banos*, *Pico*, and *Guadalupe*, divide it from *Old* and *New Caſtille*; and on the ſouth, it is parted from *Andaluſia* by the chain of hills called *Sierra Morena*. The rivers *Tajo* and *Guadiana*, running through it from eaſt to weſt, divide it into three parts; the moſt northern is that which is beyond the *Tajo*; the next is between that and the *Guadiana*, and the laſt is that which is ſouth of the *Guadiana*. The length of the whole *Provinces of* Eſtramadura.

whole province from north to ſouth, is 150 miles; and breadth from eaſt to weſt about 120. The climate indeed is extremely hot and ſomewhat ſultry, being moſtly inland, and wanting thoſe cooling gales which the hills and ſea communicate to the adjacent provinces; but in all other reſpects, it may be juſtly reckoned the pleaſanteſt and moſt fertile not only in all *Spain*, but perhaps in the world. For an evidence of which we need but inſtance in the celebrated plain called *La Vera de Plaſentia*, of which it might ſuffice to ſay, that ſeveral of the ancients placed the *Elyſian* fields in it, as knowing of no place more delicious and beautiful. This noble plain is about thirty-ſix miles in length, and ten in breadth, and ſo ſweetly delightful, that it invites great numbers of nobility and gentry to ſpend the ſummer in it. It has thirteen ſmall towns or villages, and about 5000 houſes, all beautifully ſituated, and neat, and all the reſt is either covered with the greateſt variety of fruit trees which *Europe* affords, or beautifully variegated and diſpoſed into olive-groves, vineyards, gardens, orchards, meadows and fields, watered with many pleaſant ſprings and ſtreams. Such is, in fine, the product of this valley, that of the territory of only four inconſiderable villages, out of the thirteen that are in it, the product is ſaid to have amounted in one year, to 150 tons of oil, 550 of wine, 60,000 buſhels of cheſnuts, an incredible quantity of wheat and other grain; whilſt other parts of it yielded not only the like, or even larger quantities in proportion, of the ſame produce, beſides fruits, flax, *&c.* and likewiſe abundance of ſilk, wax, honey, ſaffron, beſides paſture, and great numbers of cattle.

Province of Andaluſia.

THE province of *Andaluſia* is divided, on the north, from *Eſtramadura* and *New-Caſtille*, by the *Sierra Morena* mountains; on the eaſt, from *Portugal* by the river *Chanca*, and from *Algarve* by the *Guadiana*; on the ſouth it has the ocean, the mouth of the *Streights*, and part of the *Mediterranean*; and along the ſouth-eaſt it has the kingdom of *Granada*. No province in *Spain* exceeds this in fertility and commerce, and the latter is owing to its maritime ſituation and convenient harbours. Its great quantity of wine and oil is ſo extraordinary, as to be almoſt beyond credit. Its cattle alſo are numberleſs. Fine oranges, citrons, raiſins, almonds, pomegranates, and figs, are the natural growth of this province. To all theſe articles we may add its great plenty of fine ſalt and ſugar, and an excellent breed of horſes.

Seville.

SEVILLE, its capital, is ſituate on the river *Guadalquivir*, and in one of the moſt beautiful plains of *Europe*. Here is an *India* houſe for the regulation of their *Weſt-India* trade, a fine

a fine exchange and mint. Silk and ſilver ſtuffs are its moſt conſiderable manufactures, with thoſe of ſoap and pottery ware. Without the city are ſalt-pits and quarries of marble. Along the river are many commodious keys, where ſhips of good burden may ſafely lie. *San Lucar de Barameda*, about forty-five miles below *Seville*, ſerves it as a port. It was much more conſiderable than at preſent, before the *Spaniſh Weſt-India* fleets were allowed to ſet out from, and return to

CADIZ, which is next in rank to the royal cities. Its ſitu- Cadiz.
ation for commerce is very advantageous, the ſpaciouſneſs of the harbour, ſeated upon the ocean ſo near the *Mediterranean*, drawing thither a concourſe of ſhips and merchants, to purchaſe the product of *Spain*, and, not long ſince, of the *Weſt-Indies*, which are now firſt brought to this place. There are in this province ſeveral other cities and towns of conſiderable note for trade and manufactures.

THE kingdom of *Granada* is divided on the north, from *Province of* Gra-
the province of *Andaluſia*, by the mountains of *Cazorla*, *Sierra* nada.
Morena, *Segura*, and ſome others; on the eaſt, another chain of mountains divides it from *Murcia*; on the ſouth it is contiguous again to *Andaluſia*, without any noted boundaries; and on the weſt it is bounded and waſhed by the *Mediterranean*. The whole length of it from eaſt to weſt, is about 210 miles, but the greateſt breadth exceeds not 72. This country, beſides thoſe immenſe quantities of corn, wine, oil, fruit, cattle, game, and fiſh, which it has in common with the fineſt provinces in *Spain*, can boaſt that its moſt craggy mountains are every where covered with vines, fruit-trees in the higheſt perfection, and what would to ſome appear incredible, if not atteſted by ſeveral undoubted eye-witneſſes, that many of its bunches of grapes, like thoſe of the Promiſed Land, are obliged to be carried on a pole between two men; and ſome of them, we are aſſured from perſons of veracity, have weighed forty pounds. Sugar is likewiſe cultivated here in great plenty, and exceeds any in *Spain* for fineneſs; and ſilk is manufactured in ſuch quantities and great variety, as to be ſufficient to ſerve the whole kingdom, beſides what is exported. Thoſe fields, hills, and other places which are reckoned the moſt barren, are covered with thyme, marjoram, lavender, and all other ſorts of aromatic herbs and odoriferous ſhrubs; ſo that if we conſider this province either with reſpect to its ſurpriſing fertility and plenty of all things for food and delight, or to the admirable proſpect of its hills and dales, or the fragrancy of its fruits and herbs, no country ſeems to approach nearer to the idea we have of an earthly paradiſe than this. If we add to all theſe, its excellent maritime ſituation, number of commodious

modious harbours and ports, and its vaſt exports and imports, the number and opulence of its cities, of which *Malaga* is the chief, we ſhall eaſily own that this little kingdom is one of the nobleſt and fineſt in all *Spain*. Near *Antequera*, in this province, is a famed ſalt-pit, three miles in length and near two in breadth, which ſupplies the whole territory with ſalt. About eight or nine miles from it is a ſpring, that diſſolves the ſtone and brings it away by urine.

Province of Murcia.

THE kingdom of *Murcia* borders on the north upon *New Caſtille*, on the weſt it is parted from *Granada* and *Andaluſia* by the mountains of *Segura*, and ſome others, which ſtretch themſelves into the ſea, and partly by the kingdom of *Valentia*. Its greateſt length, from north-weſt to ſouth-eaſt, is about 100 miles, and its greateſt breadth, from north-eaſt to ſouth-weſt, about 70. Its climate is ſomewhat of the hotteſt; but the ſoil, though mountainous, is exceeding fertile, never failing but through extreme drought. But what makes its chief wealth is the great quantity of ſilk which is here made and exported, and employs the greateſt number of hands. Round about the ſpacious and delightful plain, in which its capital of the ſame name is ſituate, are planted an infinite number of mulberry trees, with the leaves of which the inhabitants feed as many worms as generally make every year 210,000 *lb.* weight of ſilk.

Carthagena.

CARTHAGENA, in this province, is ſeated on the ſide of a hill, on the *Mediterranean* coaſt, on the mouth of the river *Guadalantin*, and is a commodious, as well as one of the moſt noted ſea-ports in *Spain*. The harbour is well ſheltered from ſtorms by a ſmall iſland called *Eſcombrada*. There is good plenty of freſh water on the ſhore, and the air here is ſo temperate in ſummer, and ſo mild in winter, that the trees are every where covered with leaves, bloſſoms, and fruit. Beſides theſe productions of the earth on the ſurface, its bowels yield amethyſts, garnets, agates, and other ſuch precious ſtones.

Hiſtory of Spain.

WE ſhall now paſs from the deſcription of *Spain* to its hiſtory, and in this reſpect, it will not be improper to obſerve, that the *Roman* empire in this country laſted ſomething more than 400 years after the commencement of the chriſtian æra, and that the *Spaniſh* hiſtory is connected with the *Roman* for near 600, till that empire was utterly extinct. The *Goths* entered about the year 400. *Himeric*, with the *Suevi* and *Alans*, conquered *Galicia*, about the year 308. Theſe *Suevi*, who gave name to *Galicia*, ſubdued *Portugal* about the year 464. *Requina*, the ſon of *Himeric*, conquered *Biſcay*, *Andaluſia*, and took *Saragoſſa* and *Tarragona* in 488. *Recaredo* was king of *Spain* in 587, and called a Cortes, at which prelates,

as

as well as ſecular lords, aſſiſted, and granted aids to the crown. After him came *Witteric*, to whom ſucceeded *Gundemar*, in 610. *Siſenando* was choſen king in 631, and called a Cortes at *Toledo*. The *Moors* entered *Spain* about the year 680, conſequently the *Gothic* government did not laſt 300 years. *Tarif Abenzarca* came in 713.

THE three principal northern nations which came here were the *Vandals*, from whom the province of *Andaluſia* received its name; the *Vandals* went afterwards into *Africa*; the *Suevi*, who remained long in *Gallicia*; and the *Goths*, who conquered the whole country, and held it upwards of 200 years. The *Goths* poſſeſſed the whole continent of *Spain*, *Mauritania* in *Africa*, and *Gallia Gothica*, or that part of *France* which is now corruptly called *Languedoc*; but in their turn they gave place to the *Moors* or *Arabs*, whoſe dominion ceaſed when *Pelayo* was eſtabliſhed in his throne. The *Moors* conquered all *Spain*, except thoſe mountainous parts, whither ſome bodies of reſolute Chriſtians fled for refuge. Theſe by degrees planned and concerted meaſures to ſhake off the *Arabic* yoke. The firſt ſtand againſt them was made by the mountaineers of *Aſturias*, who elected king the infant don *Pelayo*, ſwearing the nobles over a ſhield, and crying out, *real! real!* This *Pelayo* was a *Gothic* prince by birth, ſo that in ſome meaſure he reſtored again the *Gothic* monarchy. He recovered *Gijon* and *Leon*; and his ſon got poſſeſſion of part of *Portugal*, and of all *Galicia*. From this recovery of *Leon* came the race of the kings of *Oviedo* and *Leon*. The boldneſs and ſucceſs of theſe Chriſtians alarming the *Arabs*, they attacked them in their different ſtrongholds, in order to cut off their communications one with another. But this produced a very different effect from what they expected. The Chriſtians, to repel the danger that threatened them on every ſide at the ſame time, choſe different heads in different places, who being ſeparate one from the other in their governments, defended their ſubjects independently of one another. This neceſſary reſolution gave riſe to the different kingdoms in *Spain*. Such was their undoubted origin, though it is impoſſible to ſay at what exact period each kingdom roſe, as there are no ancient monuments remaining ſufficient to prove that point.

THE firſt kingdom or monarchy that aroſe, after the *Mooriſh* invaſion, was that, as we have ſaid, of don *Pelayo* in the *Aſturias*, an elective monarchy; and in proportion as the *Aſturian* princes diſlodged the *Saracens* of thoſe lands and territories that lay neareſt to them, they changed the ſtyle of their titles; being firſt called kings of *Aſturias*, then of *Ovi-*

edo, and laſtly of *Leon* and *Galicia*, until they were incorporated with the kings of *Caſtille*, by the marriage of queen donna *Sancha Iſabella*, ſiſter of king don *Bermudo* III. its laſt prince, both of them deſcendants of king don *Alonzo* V. who married the daughter of *Ferdinand the Great*, to whom ſome give the title of emperor, and who was firſt king of *Caſtille*.

OF this long period, in which the Chriſtian princes gained ſuch glorious ſucceſſes, and ſingular victories over the infidels, there are ſome ſhort and obſcure accounts in the little chronicles of don *Alonzo* III. king of *Leon*, furnamed *the Great*, and of *Alveda*, *Sampiro*, and don *Pelayo*.

AT the ſame time with theſe *Aſturian* princes, aroſe many nobles, who ſigned their deeds and inſtruments, with the titles of counts or princes, and, among others, thoſe of *Caſtille*, which ſtate arrived at ſovereignty in the time of the great count *Fernan Gonzales*, by his heroic valour, glorious triumphs, and extended power. The moſt diſtinguiſhed prince of this houſe was don *Sancho Garcia*, whoſe violent death was the cauſe why this houſe united itſelf to the crown of *Arragon* and *Navarre*, by the marriage of the princeſs donna *Sancha* his ſiſter, with the king don *Sancho Mayor*, whoſe ſecond ſon don *Fernando* raiſed *Caſtille* into a kingdom. *Caſtille* afterwards became an hereditary crown in his lineage, in preference to all the other kingdoms, though inferior in origin to *Arragon* and *Navarre*.

THE ſeries and chronology of the ſeveral counts is much conteſted between the *Spaniſh* writers, *Arredondo*, *Arevalo*, *Sandoval*, and others: a diſpute not worth our entering into, ſince it is certain, that from the bravery, ſucceſs, and power with which don *Fernando* extended his dominion, ſo as to be ſtiled firſt king of *Caſtille*, his kingdom became ſo famous, that all the *Mooriſh* princes acknowledged him for their ſovereign. His ſon was don *Alonzo* VI. his grand-daughter was the queen donna *Urraca*, with whom ended the barony of *Navarre*; the crown of *Caſtille* falling back again into the houſe of the counts of *Burgundy* (who came from the kings of *Italy*) by her marriage with the count don *Raymund*, her firſt huſband; from which match came their ſon the great emperor don *Alonzo* VII.

THIS prince left his eſtates divided between his two ſons: to don *Sancho*, the eldeſt, whoſe great virtues and untimely death gained him the name of the *Regretted*, he left the kingdom of *Caſtille*, and part of *Leon*: and to don *Ferdinand*, the ſecond, the reſt of *Leon*, *Gallicia*, and *Aſturias*. He took upon himſelf the title of king of *Spain*, pretending that the primogeniture

genitore of the *Goths*, which was re-eſtabliſhed in *Pelayo*, had centered in himſelf.

DON *Sancho* dying, was ſucceeded by don *Alonzo the Noble*, one of the greateſt princes of his time. It was he who gained the famous battle in the plains of *Toloſa* over the *Moors*, deſtroying, as ſome *Spaniſh* hiſtorians ſay, 200,000 of them at one time; but this number muſt be exaggerated. He dying without iſſue-male, the two kingdoms of *Caſtille* and *Toledo* went to donna *Berenguela*, his eldeſt daughter.

ALTHOUGH the royal barony of *Burgundy* ended in the queen donna *Berenguela*, it returned and united with the kingdom of *Leon*, *Gallicia*, and *Aſturias*, by the marriage of king don *Alonzo*, her uncle (who ſucceeded in thoſe kingdoms to king don *Fernando*, brother to king don *Alonzo the Noble*, her grandfather) from which match came the king *Sn. Fernando*, from whom deſcended, without interruption, the kings of *Caſtille* and *Arragon*, until united in *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*. That king was reputed the wiſeſt prince of his time, and his queen was really the wiſeſt of her ſex in that age. It was his policy that made the kings of *Spain* great; it was her virtue that made the crown ſo.

THERE were three things that fell out under their reigns, which entirely altered the face of affairs in *Spain*, and thereby changed the ſyſtem of *Europe*. The firſt was the junction of the crowns of *Caſtille* and *Leon*, with the dominions that belonged to each of them; and this was brought about by their marriage. The ſecond was the total expulſion of the *Moors*, which was effected by the conqueſt of *Granada*, the laſt of thoſe principalities which they had erected in that country; and which the union of their dominions put it in the power of theſe princes to accompliſh. The third was the diſcovery of the New World, and the annexing of it, when diſcovered, to their dominions; by which *Spain* may be ſaid to commence her maritime power. Thus, in the compaſs of about thirty years, *Spain* became beyond all compariſon the greateſt power in *Europe*, which before was very inconſiderable. After their death, the crown devolved to the auguſt houſe of *Auſtria*, by the marriage of the queen donna *Juana*, their eldeſt daughter, to the archduke don *Philip* I. from which great union ſprung the emperor *Charles* V. He was at once emperor of *Germany*, king of *Spain* and *Naples*, maſter of a great part of *Italy*, and lord of the whole *Low-countries*, as well thoſe that now form the republic of the *United Provinces*, as thoſe which were ſtiled the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, and now belong moſtly to the empreſs-queen of *Hungary*.

His ſon *Philip* II. who, if ambitious princes are to be ſtiled ſo, was the wiſeſt king, at leaſt the greateſt politician that *Europe* ever ſaw, and in that quality bade the faireſt for univerſal monarchy; in his pretenſions to which, he was rather defeated by providence, than either by the power or prudence of thoſe that oppoſed him; and yet he had to deal with ſome of the greateſt princes that ever ruled in this part of the world. The mighty power which he eſtabliſhed dwindled away and ſunk to nothing under his ſucceſſors, *Philip* III. *Philip* IV. and *Charles* II. ſo that at laſt they were protected in the poſſeſſion of their dominions, by thoſe very powers that had been raiſed upon their ruin. A ſtrange revolution this! but worthy of attention; becauſe it ſhews us how the moſt potent governments are enfeebled and brought to decay by all-graſping princes; and how providence counteracts human policy, ſo as to draw events directly contrary to their intentions, from the plans laid down and executed by the ableſt ſtateſmen, to gratify the deſires of the moſt ambitious princes.

As *Charles* II. of *Spain* had no iſſue, *England*, *France*, and *Holland*, formed, in 1699, the famous treaty of partition, for dividing the dominions of the crown of *Spain*, upon his death. Each party had, or at leaſt pretended to have, the common view, in this treaty, of preventing ſuch a vaſt acceſſion of power from paſſing, either into the houſe of *Auſtria*, or that of *Bourbon*, already formidable enough of themſelves. This ſtep very ſenſibly affected the court of *Spain*: *Charles* II. was ſo much offended at it, that, on his death-bed, he ſigned a will, by which he bequeathed all his dominions to *Philip* duke of *Anjou*, grandſon of *Lewis* XIV. Though that prince had before entered into the partition-treaty, yet, finding the ſucceſſion thus left to his family, he paid no regard to any former engagements or renunciations; but on the eighteenth of *February*, declared his grandſon *Philip*, king of *Spain*, who arrived at *Madrid* on the fourteenth of *April* 1701. This proceeding immediately alarmed the maritime powers and the emperor; the former were apprehenſive of *Spaniſh America*'s falling into the hands of the *French*, and the latter, beſides the injury he imagined done to his own family, dreaded the too great influence of the power of the houſe of *Bourbon*. A war enſued; and *Charles*, archduke of *Auſtria*, was ſoon after ſet up, in oppoſition to *Philip* V. His claim was vigorouſly ſupported by the maritime powers, and at firſt favoured by many of the grandees of *Spain*. In the third year of this war, the king of *Portugal* and the duke of *Savoy* joined likewiſe in the

the alliance againſt *Philip*; who, in the following campaigns, was driven from his capital, by the ſucceſs of the allied forces, and almoſt obliged to abandon *Spain*. In the end, however, his party prevailed, and, at the peace of *Utrecht* in 1713, he was acknowledged as king of *Spain* by all the confederates leagued againſt him, except the emperor. The allies then contented themſelves with ſuch limitations and reſtrictions, as might keep the two monarchs of *France* and *Spain* diſunited. A treaty of partition may, indeed, be ſaid to have taken place at laſt; for *Philip*, by the articles of the peace, was only left in poſſeſſion of *Spain*, its *American* colonies and ſettlements in the *Eaſt Indies*; but the *Spaniſh* dominions in *Italy*, and the iſlands of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, were diſmembered from that monarchy, which had alſo loſt the iſland of *Minorca* and the fortreſs of *Gibraltar*, both of which places were ceded to *Great Britain*. The duke of *Savoy* was put in poſſeſſion of the iſland of *Sicily*, with the title of king; and the arch-duke *Charles*, who two years before had been elected emperor of *Germany*, held *Milan*, *Naples*, and *Sardinia*, and ſtill kept up his claim to the whole *Spaniſh* monarchy.

THOUGH *Philip*, by the peace concluded at *Utrecht*, was left, by the allies, poſſeſſor of the greateſt and moſt important part of the *Spaniſh* dominions, yet ſome obſtinate enemies ſtill remained to be reduced, before he could be ſaid to have fixed the *Spaniſh* crown ſecurely upon his head. The inhabitants of *Catalonia* refuſed to acknowledge him, and finding themſelves abandoned by their allies, ſollicited the aſſiſtance of the grand ſignior, in hopes of eſtabliſhing themſelves into an independent republic. Their blind obſtinacy, however, ſerved only to heighten the miſeries and calamities to which they had been greatly expoſed during the whole courſe of the war. After a moſt bloody and ſtubborn defence, they were intirely reduced by the king's troops, when they were deprived of their ancient privileges, and their country was annexed to the crown of *Caſtille*, as a conquered province.

THE reduction of *Catalonia* reſtored tranquillity to *Spain*, which had been harraſſed for twelve years by a moſt cruel and bloody war. *Philip*, by that conqueſt, finding himſelf quietly ſeated upon the throne, began to turn his thoughts to the reunion of the *Italian* dominions, which he had ſeen wreſted from him with the utmoſt regret. With a view to this re-union, his firſt wife being dead, he married *Elizabeth Farneſe*, heireſs of *Parma*, *Placentia*, and *Tuſcany*; which alliance afterwards proved a ſource of new diſſenſions and wars among the princes of *Europe*; and, to this day, leaves an open field for bloody conteſts.

THE new queen brought her father's miniſter into power, who was afterwards ſo well known by the title of cardinal *Alberoni*. This man, who muſt be allowed a great genius, projected the revival of the *Spaniſh* power, and the recovery of her *Italian* dominions, at a time when the former was thought very difficult, and the latter appeared totally impracticable. It is true, that he did not abſolutely ſucceed in this ſcheme; but it is not leſs true, that he came much nearer it than any body could have imagined; for he put the affairs of *Spain* into ſuch order, that ſhe had fleets and armies capable of alarming her neighbours, with which he actually recovered *Sardinia*, and would have recovered *Sicily*, if the *Britiſh* naval power had not interpoſed, and given ſuch a blow at *Meſſina* to his catholic majeſty's maritime forces, as ruined all his ſchemes at once; and, what was ſtill more, obliged his maſter to part with him, and to accede to the quadruple alliance, which was ſet on foot to ſupply the defects of the treaty of *Utrecht*, and to fix the tranquillity of *Europe* upon a more ſtable baſis.

SOME time after, *Philip*, about the beginning of the year 1724, aſtoniſhed all *Europe*, by publicly abdicating his crown in favour of his eldeſt ſon don *Lewis*, prince of *Aſturias*, who was then in the ſeventeenth year of his age. *Philip* himſelf, though he had not reached his fortieth year, had long been ſick of regal grandeur. From a weakneſs of body and mind, the leaſt application to buſineſs had for ſome years given him a diſguſt; his mind was continually filled with religious ſcruples, which rendered him timorous and indeciſive in every thing; and he falſely imagined that a ſcepter was incompatible with a life of integrity.

THE *Spaniards* expreſſed great joy upon the acceſſion of *Lewis* I. who was endeared to them, not only by being born among them, but by his generoſity, affability, and many other virtues. The public joy, however, was ſoon turned into mourning, by the unexpected death of the king, who died of the ſmall-pox, univerſally regretted, in the eighth month of his reign.

UPON the death of *Lewis*, *Philip* being perſuaded to reſume the reins of government, began to meditate new and ſtrange deſigns, or rather ſuch as were infuſed into his mind by the queen and his miniſters. It is generally believed, and not without good grounds, that cardinal *Alberoni*, who was then at *Rome*, contrived that amazing ſcene which aſtoniſhed all *Europe*; at leaſt it is certain, that it was managed and tranſacted by one of his creatures, a man born to make a figure in unquiet times. This was the famous *Riperda*, who nego-

negotiated the treaty of *Vienna*, by which the emperor *Charles* VI. and king *Philip*, in whoſe quarrel ſuch ſtreams of blood had been ſhed, and ſuch immenſe treaſures expended, run into a cloſe alliance for the mutual ſupport of each other's intereſt, againſt thoſe very powers which had ſacrificed ſo much for the aggrandizement of both. The true motives to this ſingular meaſure are by many held to remain ſtill ſecret; but it ſeems to be pretty evident, that the views of the emperor were immediate, and thoſe of *Spain* more at a diſtance. The former thought, that by this means he ſhould eſtabliſh his *Oſtend* company, by which he hoped to revive the trade of the *Low Countries*, though at the expence of his old friends the *Dutch*; the latter conſented to the aggrandizing of the Imperial power, from the flattering expectation that don *Carlos*, by marrying the eldeſt archduchеſs, at preſent empreſs and queen of *Hungary*, would become the ſucceſſor to that branch of the houſe of *Auſtria*; as himſelf had been of the other, by which he ſeemed to renounce his engagements with *France*.

This ſtrange turn was more extraordinary, conſidering the time in which it happened, when both *France* and the maritime powers were labouring to bring about, in a rational and effectual manner, ſuch an accommodation as theſe monarchs haſtily, and, in a great meaſure, inconſiderately clapped up, with views only to their private advantage. To balance this *Vienna* alliance, *France*, the maritime powers, and *Pruſſia*, entered into the famous treaty of *Hanover*, in order to provide for their own intereſts, which they thought could never be ſafe, while this unnatural conjunction ſubſiſted.

The emperor and the Catholic king, or rather his queen (for ſhe was at the bottom of all this) ſeemed determined to perſiſt in the execution of ſchemes from whence they expected to derive ſuch mighty advantages; but the *Hanover* allies took their meaſures ſo effectually, that they were obliged, after ſome fruitleſs attempts, to ſubmit to the old method of determining all differences by a negociation, which produced the congreſs of *Soiſſons*.

This congreſs was opened the 14th of *June*, 1728, but to very little purpoſe, except that it ſerved to ſhew the aſcendency which the *French* miniſter, cardinal *Fleury*, had gained by an appearance of probity, and an exterior diſplay of equity and moderation; which demonſtrates, that univerſal monarchy might be attained by any powerful prince, who really poſſeſſes thoſe virtues. But this ſituation growing tireſome to the *Britiſh* nation, their miniſters entered

into a ſecret negotiation with the crown of *Spain*, ending in the famous treaty of *Seville*; which it was expected would have determined all differences, and put a period to the labours of the miniſters on both ſides. But this was ſo far from anſwering thoſe ſanguine expectations, that the two next years were taken up in contriving expedients for carrying what was ſtipulated by that treaty into execution.

FOR the emperor's ſecurity it was before ſettled, that *Swiſs*, and not *Spaniſh* troops, ſhould be ſent into *Italy*, to maintain don *Carlos* in the countries yielded to him by theſe ſeveral treaties. But the treaty of *Seville* altered this method, and provided, that *Spaniſh* troops ſhould be ſubſtituted inſtead of *Swiſs*. To which the emperor, as it might be reaſonably expected, refuſed his conſent in the moſt poſitive and direct terms. It was to get over this difficulty with him, that new negociations were neceſſary, and, at length, the thing was brought about. The infant, don *Carlos*, was ſent to *Italy* with *Spaniſh* troops, and received in quality of heir-apparent by the grand duke of *Tuſcany*, which, it was hoped, would have contributed much, not only to the pacifying theſe troubles, but ſecuring the peace of *Europe*, for the preſent age at leaſt. But, as the ableſt politicians are very liable to miſtake, this laſt ſtep proved the cauſe of a war. The infant don *Carlos* arrived in *Italy* in 1731, and, being in poſſeſſion of all the dominions to which his expectative right had created ſo many diſputes, his mother formed new ſchemes for enlarging his power, and for enabling him to aſſume and maintain the regal dignity. In order to this, ſhe ſet on foot intrigues in *France*, to engage even the pacific cardinal in a meaſure directly repugnant to his ſyſtem; and ſhe endeavoured to engage the king of *Sardinia* to facilitate this deſign, by the promiſes of the duchy of *Milan*. His majeſty had ſome reaſons to wiſh well to the *Spaniſh* power, becauſe of his being next in the intail of that monarchy; and, he had ſtronger reaſons to diſlike the meaſures of the Imperial court, which, in reſpect to him, were not altogether ſo juſt, and by no means ſo grateful or decent as they ought to have been.

THESE were the motives to a new confederacy, which, upon the death of the king of *Poland*, in 1733, broke out into a war in *Italy*; and in the year following, don *Carlos*, or rather the *Spaniſh* general, *Montemar*, conquered the kingdom of *Naples*, where he fought one deciſive battle at *Bitonto*, of which, to perpetuate the memory of his victory, he was made duke. As for the iſland of *Sicily*, the inhabitants,

tants, though not very remarkable for their loyalty or ſteadineſs, had long ſhewn an affection for the *Spaniſh* government, which put don *Carlos* in poſſeſſion of that country without a ſtroke. The emperor, though he had no aſſiſtance from his allies, made a tolerable defence in *Italy*; and the circumſtances of things inclining the court of *France* to a peace, while it was in her power to be well paid for it, *Spain* was forced to ſubmit, and by this means public quiet was reſtored in 1735. By this peace, don *Carlos* remained king of the *Two Sicilies*, and thereby erected a third monarchy in the houſe of *Bourbon*; but then he relinquiſhed his maternal ſucceſſion, which was, (conſidering the different conditions of the countries) perhaps a full equivalent for it. His *Sardinian* majeſty, who had hazarded much, and whoſe dominions had ſuffered exceſſively by the war, gained very little, if we except his gaining ſuch an experimental knowledge of the good faith of the houſe of *Bourbon*, as muſt ſcarce have allowed him to truſt it again. *France*, who pretended to get nothing, got all; for ſhe had *Lorrain* added to her dominions, without any colour of right, except the moſt inglorious abandoning of king *Staniſlaus*, choſen a ſecond time king of *Poland*, could be ſo called. This treaty was concluded at *Vienna*, with which, except *France*, none of the contracting powers either were, or had any reaſon to be ſatisfied. After this, king *Philip* might well be ſuppoſed to have nothing more in view, than to ſpend the remainder of his days in peace; and, indeed, this, very probably, might be all the view he had; but, for his queen, her views were without end. She had made her eldeſt ſon a king, her third a cardinal, and archbiſhop of *Toledo*, almoſt in his cradle; and, after all this, *Europe* muſt be once more embroiled, rather than her ſecond ſon, don *Philip*, ſhould miſs being made an independent prince. To influence *France* in his favour, ſhe had married him to a *French* princeſs; and to bring the king of *Sardinia* into her ſcheme, ſhe promiſed him any thing; but to no effect. She endeavoured likewiſe to cajole the court of *Great Britain*, but to no purpoſe. She then cauſed the king to turn a deaf ear to the complaints that were continually made of depredat ons committed in the *Weſt-Indies*, which produced at laſt a war between the two nations, extremely prejudicial to their mutual intereſts, and not leſs to her own, had ſhe conſidered them in a true light; but ambition is uſually blind, and the deſire of acquiring defeats the power of diſcovering the means of acquiſition.

UNDER

UNDER the misfortunes of this war, and worn out with age and infirmities, *Philip* V. departed this life on the 11th of *July*, 1746, in the 63d year of his age, and was ſucceeded by the only ſurviving ſon of his firſt marriage, don *Ferdinand*. By his ſecond queen, *Elizabeth* of *Farneſe*, who is ſtill living, *Philip* left three ſons, don *Carlos*, then king of the *Two Sicilies*; don *Philip*, at preſent duke of *Parma* and *Placentia*; and don *Lewis*, who has not long ſince obtained leave to quit the church. Three daughters by the ſame queen likewiſe ſurvived him, *Maria-Anna-Victoria*, at preſent queen of *Portugal*; *Maria-Thereſa*, married the year before to the dauphin, and *Maria-Antonietta*. *Maria-Thereſa* died in child-bed, a few days after her father.

FERDINAND VI. was about thirty-three years of age, when he aſcended the throne. He began his reign with ſeveral acts of popularity, and among others, he aſſigned two days in the week to receive in perſon the petitions and remonſtrances of his ſubjects. It was generally believed upon his acceſſion, that things would have taken intirely a new turn in the court of *Spain*, and his Catholic majeſty, or at leaſt his miniſters, took ſome pains to keep up this opinion, from whence they reaped very conſiderable advantages. The war, however, was carried on with vigour, becauſe, as the new king publiſhed in his manifeſtoes, it was very earneſtly recommended to him by his father; and, at the ſame time it was given out, that his Catholic majeſty looked upon it as a point of policy, as well as of duty, to procure his brother an eſtabliſhment in *Italy*; ſo that it was very quickly diſcerned that a peace was not to be had without it.

IN the negociations that were carried on for peace, the court of *Madrid* relied implicitly upon that of *Verſailles*. The marquis *de Soto Major* acted as the *Spaniſh* plenipotentiary at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, where the ſeventh article, regarding the ceſſions made to the infant don *Philip*, was indeed the moſt important, and by much the moſt diſputed in the whole treaty; and though it was not adjuſted intirely to the ſatisfaction of the *Spaniſh* court, which preſſed for a general ſettlement of the duchies of *Parma*, *Placentia*, and *Guaſtalla*, upon the royal infant, and his iſſue, yet the terms were as good as could be reaſonably expected, being confirmed by the moſt authentic acts of the empreſs-queen and the king of *Sardinia*. Honourable proviſions were beſides made for the allies of *Spain*, the duke of *Modena*, and the republic of *Genoa*. The diſputed points between the *Britiſh* and *Spaniſh* commiſſaries were at length finally ſettled by a treaty

treaty concluded at *Madrid*, on the 5th of *October*, 1750. By this treaty, the king of *Great-Britain* gave up his claim to the four remaining years of the Aſſiento-contract, and to all debts the king of *Spain* owed to the *Engliſh* company on that account, for an equivalent of 100,000 l. ſterling. His Catholic majeſty engaged to require from *Britiſh* ſubjects trading in his ports, no higher duties than they paid in the time of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, and to allow the ſame ſubjects to take ſalt on the iſland of *Tortuga*. All former treaties were confirmed, and the two princes promiſed to aboliſh all innovations that appeared to have been introduced into the reciprocal commerce of both nations. Theſe innovations, however, not being ſpecified, it was the ſame thing as if no mention had been made of them at all; and thus the moſt material differences being ſuffered to remain undecided, moſt unhappily gave riſe to another war.

THE remaining years of *Ferdinand*'s reign, after the ſigning of the treaty of *Madrid*, were very barren of events. The *Engliſh* court were jealous of his attempts to introduce the woollen manufacture in *Spain*, and reclaimed their workmen in that branch who had paſſed over thither. New diſputes likewiſe aroſe between them, on account of the *Engliſh* trafficking with the *Indians* of the *Moſkito*-ſhore, who had never ſubmitted to *Spain*, and claimed to act as a free nation. *Ferdinand*, at the ſame time, had the mortification to find it impoſſible to introduce a ſpirit of induſtry among his ſubjects, the favours and encouragements of the court being like rain falling upon a ſandy deſert, where there was not a ſeed or plant to be enlivened by it.

IN the year 1756, a war breaking out between *Great Britain*, and *France*, *Ferdinand* declared, on that occaſion, that he would adhere to the ſtricteſt neutrality; but he was far from obſerving the neutrality he profeſſed, and partially favoured *France* in a great number of inſtances. His queen, the infanta *Mary-Magdalena* of *Portugal*, dying about the end of the year 1758, he was ſo affected with grief, that he intirely abandoned himſelf to gloom and melancholy; and neglecting both exerciſe and food, threw himſelf into a dangerous diſtemper, which, after preying upon him for ſeveral months, put a period to his life the year following, on the 10th of *Auguſt*.

As *Ferdinand* left no iſſue, he was ſucceeded by his brother don *Carlos*, king of the *Two Sicilies*, who reſigned that kingdom, and disjointed it from the monarchy of *Spain* by a ſolemn deed, in favour of his third ſon, don *Ferdinand*; ſetting aſide his eldeſt ſon on account of his weakneſs of mind,

mind, or idiocy, and reſerving his ſecond ſon for the ſucceſſion of *Spain*. Don *Carlos*, or *Charles* III. arrived in *Spain* in the month of *November*, and ſoon after entered *Madrid* in great pomp and ceremony. The tranſactions of the preſent reign, thoſe particularly relating to *Great Britain*, are recent in every one's memory; ſo that, it need only be obſerved, that whoever will peruſe the letters laid before our parliament, relating to *Spain*, will plainly perceive the candour of the court of *Great Britain*, and the ability of her miniſters; and that the *Spaniards* artfully, and with the greateſt injuſtice, ſought a rupture, for which they ſince paid very dear, by their loſſes at the *Havanna*; and by being obliged to deſiſt from their pretenſions to a fiſhery at *Newfoundland*, and likewiſe to cede to us all *Florida*, and to allow us to cut logwood in the bay of *Campeachy*.

IF *Spain* had been abſolutely detached from, and no way dependent upon *France*, with which ſhe ſeems now rivetted more than ever by the *Bourbon* family-compact, her power would not have been the object of envy to the reſt of *Europe*; and the eſtabliſhment of the younger princes of her family in *Italy* might have been promoted, inſtead of being ſo vigorouſly oppoſed by certain potentates, who do not act either from ambition or caprice, but are influenced purely by motives of ſelf-preſervation, and a juſt regard for the maintenance of that commerce, which is, and muſt be, the baſis of their power.

THE face of affairs in *Spain* has been greatly changed by the acceſſion of the preſent family to the throne, who, without doubt, reaped vaſt advantages from the prodigious efforts made in their favour by the *French*, who yet made thoſe efforts in favour of a younger branch of their royal family, and not as the natural, or even political allies of the *Spaniſh* nation; and it is certain, that they have been well paid for it ſince. But the condition to which *Spain* was reduced both in *Europe* and *America*, at the time of the death of *Charles* II. is a proof that there cannot be a greater misfortune to any people, than for their princes ever to entertain thoughts of univerſal monarchy, whether by actually ſubduing, or by maintaining a general influence over other nations; for the former method will infallibly leave them without men, as the latter muſt neceſſarily leave them without money.

Government of Spain.

THE government of *Spain* was, by its antient conſtitution, a limited monarchy, of hereditary ſucceſſion, both in males and females. It was limited by its Cortes, or parliament, compoſed of repreſentatives ſent from the cities and

and towns, each of which, according to the old *Gothic* plan, ſent procurators, or deputies, choſen by and out of the aldermen of their reſpective cities. The eldeſt member for *Burgos* always acted as ſpeaker for the houſe; though *Toledo* was a rival to *Burgos* for that privilege. In order to adjuſt amicably their claims, the king uſed to ſay on opening the ſeſſion of the Cortes, "I will ſpeak for *Toledo*, which will do what I order: but let *Burgos* ſpeak firſt;" becauſe *Burgos* was anciently the capital of *Caſtille*. No act could paſs in this parliament by majority of voices; it required the unanimous conſent of all the members. All its acts were afterwards carried to the king to be confirmed. The members of this parliament were always aſſembled in a Cortes, by letters convocatory from the king and privy-council; and it was diſſolved by a notification from the preſident of that council. But notwithſtanding its diſſolution, a committee of eight members ſtill remained at court. This Cortes has rarely been called ſince the year 1647, when they gave *Philip* IV. the millones, or general excile. Their laſt meeting was in *May*, 1713, when they aſſembled to receive the renunciation of *Philip* V. to his rights upon the crown of *France*. This aſſembly was anciently the keeper of the revenues of the crown; but *Charles* V. and his miniſters, firſt laid them aſide, becauſe they could get no money from them: and having obtained a grant of the ſale of the bull of the cruſado from the pope, they found they could get money without the help of a Cortes, and ſo took their leave of an aſſembly which few princes or miniſters are fond of ſeeing, as their power was great, and they could call miniſters ſo ſeverely to an account.

THIS antient *Spaniſh* Cortes undoubtedly reſembled our *Britiſh* parliament; for all the northern nations had originally a like form of government, which was a limited monarchy, and the legiſlative authority was ſo comixt in the king and the eſtates, that no laws could be made, repealed, or ſuſpended, nor any money raiſed upon the ſubject, but with their common conſent. But now this Cortes is laid aſide, *Spain* is no longer a mixt monarchy, but intirely abſolute; the whole government being ſolely in the hands of the king and his miniſters, and the councils, which are altogether at their devotion. This change from mixt to abſolute monarchy was occaſioned by the timidity of the commons of *Caſtille*, who having in their laſt ſtruggle for expiring freedom, ſupported for ſome time a war againſt the crown, on a ſingle defeat deſerted the noble cauſe of liberty in the moſt abject manner. This war began in the year 1520, and

and laſted only two years; at which time *Charles* V. carried his point with a high hand, and told the Cortes, he would always have the ſupplies granted firſt, and then he would paſs the bills they petitioned for, and not before, to which they timidly ſubmitted, and voted him four millions of ducats, about 480,000 l. ſterling, to be paid in three years.

THE writ anciently ſent to each city, as a ſummons to parliament, convened all the prelates, maſters of the military orders of knighthood, earls, rich men, nobles, and procurators of the cities and towns throughout the realm.

THE *Spaniſh* kings, according to the laws of *Spain*, are declared of age, or out of their minority, on the completion of their fourteenth year. In regulating the ſucceſſion, after the death of *Charles* II. a medium was obſerved between the *Salic* law, and the uſage of *Caſtille*; namely, that any male heir, however diſtant, ſhould inherit before a female, who was to have no right but after the extinction of every male branch.

Laws of Spain. THE laws of *Spain* are compounded chiefly of the *Roman* civil law, the royal edicts, and probably, certain provincial cuſtoms, much in the nature of our common law in *England*. Much of the feudal and *Gothic* conſtitutions ſtill remain, the grandees having ſtill their vaſſals, and very extenſive powers over their perſons.

Council of the inquiſition. BESIDES their tribunals and courts of juſtice, there is the council of the inquiſition, or, as they call it, the ſupreme office of the Holy Tribunal, conſiſting of an inquiſitor-general, five counſellors, whereof one muſt be a Dominican-friar, a procurator, two ſecretaries of the chamber, two ſecretaries of the council, an *Alguazil* mayor, a receiver, two reporters, two qualificators and conſultors, and a legion of familiars, or ſpies. This tribunal is eſtabliſhed at *Madrid*, but there are alſo other inferior ones in the great cities almoſt all over *Spain*. Theſe are the great ſtate-curbs that hold the people in ſuch an implicit religious obedience, and preſerve their boaſted uniformity of the *Roman* Catholic faith. This court was erected in the thirteenth century, about the year 1251. Pope *Innocent* IV. authorized the Dominicans as perpetual inquiſitors. *Clement* IV. confirmed theſe powers, and enlarged their privileges and tribunals in the year 1265. It was eſtabliſhed in *Caſtille* under *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, and in *Portugal* by *John* III. in the year 1557. In 1483, *Ferdinand* obtained a bull to conſtitute the inquiſition in *Arragon* and *Valentia* from *Sixtus* IV. who afterwards extended it all over the Catholic dominions. This holy office uſed anciently to acknowledge only the power

power of the pope above it, and bade defiance to all other controul. It raiſed itſelf far above the authority of their kings, who were often bridled, humbled, and even puniſhed by it. It then was truly formidable, when ſupported by the united force of papal and royal authority. Their *Auto de Fés*, or ſolemn acts of faith, uſed to be exhibited commonly when their princes came of age, or at their acceſſion. But now theſe ſanguinary acts ſeem to be growing out of vogue in *Spain*. There has not been an *Auto de Fé* at *Madrid* for theſe thirteen or fourteen years; which was owing to this circumſtance. A Jew and his wife, and a daughter of about thirteen years of age, being condemned to be burnt, while the father and mother were burning they ſet the child looſe from its fetters, and the prieſts got round it with a view of converting it by the united force of their rhetoric, and the terror of immediately undergoing the ſame cruel death. The child, after ſeeming to liſten awhile to their oratory, gave a ſudden ſpring, and vaulted into the midſt of the fire; giving a ſhining example of the force of filial piety and heroic fortitude, equal to that of the moſt reſolute *Roman*, or the moſt unſhaken martyr. The power of this tribunal is now declining very viſibly, and ſeems haſtening to its fall; for the preſent king of *Spain* has taken a bolder ſtep to humble the inquiſition, than any of the *Philip*'s or *Charles*'s who went before him. The inquiſitor-general having thought proper in the year 1762, to prohibit a liturgy which the king had licenſed, without conſulting his majeſty about it; the king, with a very proper ſpirit, put the inquiſitor under an arreſt, and immediately ſent him, guarded with a file of grenadiers, into exile, in a convent at a great diſtance from *Madrid*. So determined and reſolute a meaſure as this alarmed the whole body of the clergy; they moved heaven and earth to obtain the inquiſitor's recall; but for ſome time their endeavours had no effect: the king was inflexible. The common people were taught by their prieſts to ſay, that his Catholic majeſty was no good Catholic in his heart. At length, however, the king reſtored the inquiſitor to his liberty; but, in ſuch a manner, that the prelate had no reaſon to triumph; for his majeſty, at the time of releaſing him, publiſhed at *Madrid* an edict, as a curb upon the proceedings of the inquiſition.

State of the commerce and manufac-

It is ſaid, that our trade with *Old* and *New Spain* is now full one third leſs than it was about forty years ago; and that the balance and exchange between *Spain* and *Great Britain*, are every day more and more turning againſt the latter.

The

tures of Spain, ſo far as they relate to Great Britain.

The cauſes of this decreaſe are indeed not at all difficult to be diſcovered or accounted for. Part of it is owing to the extreme avarice and extortion of our own merchants, who, not contented with moderate profits, have kept up the prices of their goods beyond their juſt proportion, and thereby opened a door for the *French* and *Dutch* to underſell us at the *Spaniſh* markets. Another reaſon is, that the price of labour in thoſe two countries is conſiderably lower than our own, which enables them likewiſe to afford their goods to the *Spaniards* at a much cheaper rate than we can do. A third reaſon is, the alteration introduced during the *Spaniſh* war in queen *Anne*'s time, when the *French* crept into that trade, and deprived us of a greater ſhare of it than we ſhall probably be ever able to recover. A fourth reaſon may be, the progreſs which the *Spaniards* themſelves have made in ſome branches of manufacture; for the encouragement which the kings of the houſe of *Bourbon* have given to manufactures and arts, has excited ſome few *Spaniards* to apply themſelves to induſtry and trade. To ſecond this view, the reigning family and the miniſtry alſo in *Spain* have endeavoured, by means of foreign workmen, to ſet on foot various manufactures; and the great attention they have given to that object, has not been altogether without effect. Nothwithſtanding theſe unfavourable circumſtances, our traffic with *Spain* is ſtill very conſiderable, and chiefly in the following articles. We export to that country large quantities of dried and ſalted fiſh, called by them bacalas; likewiſe broad cloths, and woollen ſtuffs of various kinds to a great amount: ſilk ſtuffs, cutlery ware, warlike and naval ſtores, particularly cables and anchors; alſo watches, wrought braſs, and prince's metal, toys, mathematical inſtruments, cabinet-work, particularly of mahogany, wrought and unwrought tin, leather, lead, corn, dry and ſalted meat, cattle, butter, cheeſe, beer, hats, linen, vitriol, pepper, rice, and other products of our *American* colonies; and, if we attended to it, we might ſupply them with great quantities of timber from thoſe colonies, as the *Spaniards*, though they have, in ſome parts, fine woods of excellent oak, yet, from their inexpertneſs in felling trees, and want of roads, are in a manner intirely deprived of the uſe of them. From *Spain* we receive the following articles: wines, oil, vinegar, fruits of various kinds, as olives, raiſins of the ſun, raiſins dried with aſhes, called by them *paſſas de lexia*; raiſins from *Almunegar*, a city on the coaſt of *Andaluſia*, famous for that produce; cheſnuts, almonds, figs, citrons, lemons, oranges, cacao-nuts, *Spaniſh* pepper, pome-

pomegranates, fine oil, indigo, cochineal, materials for dying, kali, or barilla, and ſofa, for the making of ſoap and glaſs, chiefly from *Alicant*; quickſilver, ſome wrought ſilks, particularly from *Valentia*; and of late raw ſilk, balſam of *Peru*, vanillas, cake-chocolate of *Guajaca*, ſalſaparilla, ſalted ſea-brizzle, ſaltpetre, ſalt from *Cadiz*, ſalt from *Port St. Mary's*, woollen counterpanes, and a remarkable fine ſort of blankets from *Segovia*, iron from *Biſcay*, ſword blades, particularly from *Toledo*, gun and piſtol barrels from *Guipuſcoa* and *Barcelona*, vermillion, borax, hams, ſnuff from *Seville* and the *Havanna*, ſoap, formerly a conſiderable article, but as we now make it ourſelves, only a trifle; ſeveral roots and drugs of the growth of *Spain* and *America*, employed in medicine. Logwood is not ſpecified as an article of importation from *Spain*; for however it may have been ſuch formerly, we may now hope to ſupply ourſelves with it, as it appears by the ſixteenth article of the preliminaries of the late peace, that we have at length happily obtained the free and unmoleſted liberty of cutting it in the *Bay of Honduras*, on condition of demoliſhing all our fortifications erected there, and in other parts of *Spaniſh America*. But it were to be wiſhed, that the liberty of cutting it had alſo been extended in expreſs terms to the *Bay of Campeachy*. Thoſe who know the value of this article, will receive great pleaſure on ſeeing it now well ſettled; for whatever our pretenſions were, we certainly had but a very diſputable title to this important branch of trade; and this will even appear from the peruſal of the memorial of the board of trade, laid before his majeſty king *George* I. and drawn up expreſsly to prove that claim. We ſhall have occaſion to make ſome further obſervations on the trade and commerce of *Spain*, when we come to treat of *Spaniſh America*.

State of agriculture and population in Spain.

THE ſoil of *Spain* is naturally dry, and is rendered ſtill more ſo, by reaſon of the great heats, which parch up the ſprings and brooks, and by the want of rain to refreſh the earth at proper ſeaſons. Notwithſtanding this inconvenience, ariſing from the dryneſs of the ſoil, and the want of rain, yet, if the inhabitants were induſtrious, and applied themſelves with aſſiduity to the cultivation of their lands, a general abundance might prevail, which is far from being the caſe at preſent, for in many places there is often great ſcarcity of bread. The genius of the people is doubtleſs naturally averſe to toil and labour. Give a *Spaniard* but his cloak, hat, and ſword, his wine and his bread, and he cares not how little he works. Another great obſtruction to agriculture is the immenſe number of lazy eccleſiaſtics in theſe

kingdoms, and the perpetual succession of holidays allowed by the church, which deprive the state of one third of the labour that it ought to receive from its subjects. To these may be added the thinness of its population: *Spain* in general, and *Granada* in particular, have never recovered that fatal blow of the expulsion of the *Moors*; the effects of which are felt still more by the addition of civil and religious celibacy. When *Philip*, on one hand, banished to the amount of 100,000 industrious infidels, from a principle of religion, he ought, on the other hand, from a principle of policy, to have set open the gates of every nunnery and convent in his dominions. The number of these useless, sequestered males and females, these dead limbs of the body politic, are computed by some at no less than 200,000; but probably this calculation is much exaggerated. Besides the bad consequences of religious celibacy, their thin population is in part owing to the sterility of their females; and above all, to the vast emigrations of their people to *America*. To remedy these defects, the ministry, in *Philip* III's and *Philip* IV's time, offered vast premiums to promote marriage and agriculture. But their imprudent schemes of policy in other instances, have rendered those patriot laws almost ineffectual. Another unfavourable circumstance to agriculture is, there being no exportation of corn allowed in *Spain* from one province to another, except for the king's use, the exigencies of the fleet, army, and such occasions. In consequence of this bad policy, they are obliged to send to *Barbary* and other parts of *Africa*, or to *England* for corn; for it is morally impossible but the harvest must fail annually in some one province or other, and then that province must be supplied from abroad. Indeed, the transportation of it to any great distance is almost impracticable; for their large rivers being left in their natural state, are not navigable. But the military spirit of these people, which has always prevailed, has no doubt given them a contempt for agriculture. Whoever travels over *Spain*, will be grieved to see such vast tracts of fine land turned to so little advantage; great part of it not tilled, and that which is, done in so careless and slovenly a manner, as to produce a starved crop of corn, even in spots where they might command the most abundant harvest. Their corn is usually choaked up with stones, filth, and weeds of every kind. There cannot be a stronger proof given of the fertility of the soil in *Spain*, than its producing so much as it does, when it is considered how little labour they bestow upon it. When they plow, they scarce do more than just scratch the surface of the ground with a slight furrow; after

after the firſt plowing, they let the earth lie for a few days, and then they ſow the wheat in *September*, and the barley in *February*: when this is done, they ſeldom uſe the harrow, but plow it over again, in order to cover the ſeed. Thus it ſtands till *June* or *July*, at which time they cut it down. The barley is rarely bound in ſheafs, and the wheat not always. Neither, however, are carried into barns; but they lay them down on ſome clean dry hillock, and then their mules come with a drag, and tread or beat out the corn; it is a ſhorter method than our threſhing. The winnowing there is done ſtill eaſier, by only throwing the corn up into the air. Yet ſuch is the general indolence of the inhabitants of this country, that many of them will neither reap nor gather in their own corn. We ſhould except, however, the induſtrious *Gallicians*, who, with great numbers out of *France* from *Auvergne* and *Languedoc*, annually travel over all *Spain* to be its huſbandmen.

Perſons, genius, character, manners, humours, and diverſions of the Spaniards.

THE *Spaniards* have in general an olive complexion, are of a middle ſtature, rather lean, but well made; have fine eyes, gloſſy black hair, and a ſmall well ſhaped head. Their clothes are uſually of a very dark colour, and their cloaks almoſt black. This ſhews the natural gravity of the people. This is the general dreſs of the common ſort; for the court and perſons of faſhion have moſt of them adopted the *French* dreſs and modes. As their natural air is gravity, ſo they have conſequently great coldneſs and reſerve in their deportment; they are therefore very uncommunicative to all, and particularly to ſtrangers. But when once you are become acquainted with them, and have contracted an intimacy, there are not more ſocial, more friendly, or more converſible beings in the world. They are a people of the higheſt notions of honour, even to exceſs, which is a ſtill viſible effect of their ancient love of chivalry, and was the animating ſpirit of that enthuſiaſm. They have great probity and integrity of principle. As they perſevere with much fidelity and zeal in their friendſhips, you will naturally expect to find them warm, reſentleſs, and implacable in their reſentments. They are generous, liberal, magnificent, and charitable; religious without diſpute, but devout to the greateſt exceſſes of ſuperſtition. If they have any predominant fault, it is, perhaps, that of being rather too high-minded; hence they have entertained, at different periods, the moſt extravagant conceits; ſuch as, that the ſun only roſe and ſet in their dominions; that their language was the only tongue fit to addreſs the Almighty with; and that they were the peculiar favourites of heaven. They

formerly thought, that wiſdom, glory, power, riches, and dominion, were their ſole monopoly; but the experience of two or three centuries paſt has contributed to ſhew the fondneſs of all theſe deluſions. The open and avowed attempts of *Spain*'s *Auſtrian* princes graſping at univerſal monarchy; the ſecret and more concealed ambition of the *Bourbon* line, with all their plans of refined policy, have been, as *Shakeſpeare* calls it, like the baſeleſs fabric of a viſion. It has been owing to theſe lofty conceits, that they are ſtill poſſeſſed with the higheſt notions of nobility, family, and blood. The mountaineer of *Aſturias*, though a peaſant, will plume himſelf as much upon his genealogy and deſcent, as the firſt grandee; and the *Caſtilian*, with his coat-armour, looks upon the *Gallician* with ſovereign contempt. The profeſſion of arms is their chief delight; to this darling paſſion, commerce, manufactures, and agriculture, have been always ſacrificed. They bear all hardſhips with the moſt unremitting patience, and can endure heat, cold, and even hunger, with ſome degree of chearfulneſs. They have courage and conſtancy ſufficient for the moſt hazardous undertakings; and though naturally ſlow, yet when once put in action, purſue their object with great warmth and perſeverance. Bigotry has been very prejudicial to the *Spaniards*, and not only in religion, but in the arts and ſciences, and has greatly retarded their advancement in learning. It is impoſſible that thoſe who are too blindly attached to the opinions of the ancients, ſhould make any great figure among the moderns. To politics the *Spaniards* have a natural inclination; they ſtudy and underſtand the political intereſts of their country thoroughly; even the common peaſants will ſometimes make reflections on public affairs, that would be not unworthy of a ſenator in the Cortes.

THE taſte for gallantry and dancing prevails in *Spain* univerſally; they are the two ruling paſſions of the country. Jealouſy, ever ſince the acceſſion of the houſe of *Bourbon*, has ſlept in peace. It is obſervable, that in proportion as manners become more civilized, that furious paſſion always loſes its force. Dancing is ſo much their favourite entertainment, that their graveſt matrons never think themſelves excluded by age from this diverſion. You may ſee the grandmother, mother, and daughter, all in the ſame country-dance: the *Engliſh*, on the contrary, give dancing to youth, and leave cards to age. Moſt of the *Spaniards* take their *ſieſto*, or ſleep after dinner; maſs in the morning, dinner at noon, and the evening's airing, generally finiſh the round of their day. Though it is the cuſtom of the coun-

try

try for the men and women to wear in the ſtreet and at maſs all the ſame dreſs, yet the ladies in private viſits wear as much variety of dreſs, and of a much richer ſort than thoſe in *England*; but to a people of gallantry, the advantage of all wearing the ſame uniform in public, is eaſy to be conceived. The married ladies in *Spain* have each their profeſſed lover, juſt as the *Italian* ladies have their *ciciſbeo*. Their evening's airing is inſipid to the laſt degree; you ſee nothing but a ſtring of coaches following one another, filled with people of faſhion: here a duke and his confeſſor; there a couple of ſmart young abbés *tête a tête*; here a whole family grouped together, juſt like a *Dutch* picture, huſband and wife, children and ſervants, wet nurſes and dry all together. When they take their airing on *gala*, or court days, all their footmen are then dreſſed in laced liveries, with plumes of feathers in their hats. The number of ſervants kept by the grandees and people of the firſt faſhion is immodérate. Some of the *Spaniſh* grandees retain to the number of 3 and 400, and the *Engliſh* ambaſſador, in compliance with the taſte of country, keeps near 100.

CHAP. III.

Of Portugal.

THE kingdom of *Portugal* borders northwards on *Gallicia* in *Spain*, and is divided from it by the *Minho*, next the ſea, and by ſome ſmall rivers and hills farther up land towards the eaſt. The weſt and ſouth ſides are waſhed by the ocean, including the little kingdom of *Algarve* on the ſouth, and on the weſt the *Guadiana* parts the ſaid little kingdom from *Andaluſia*, from whence drawing a line northwards, *Portugal* borders on *Andaluſia*, *Eſtramadura*, and *Leon*. The whole extent of it from north to ſouth is 300 miles, that is, from 37 to 42 degrees of latitude. From eaſt to weſt, where broadeſt, which is about the middle, it is about 120 miles, that is, from 7 to 9 degrees weſt longitude, and where narroweſt next *Algarve*, about 60. *Boundaries and extent of Portugal.*

THE ſoil of *Portugal* is, perhaps, the very worſt in all *Spain*, yet not univerſally ſo. Upon the whole, it never produces corn enough to maintain its inhabitants, but muſt be ſupplied either from *Spain* or from *England*, and other northern countries. Paſture is no leſs ſcarce, if we except ſome of the northern parts, as the province called *Entre duero e Minho*, and along the banks of ſome of their great rivers, *Soil, produce, &c.*

where the beſt and largeſt cattle are fed; but on the ſouthern ſide the cattle are very ſcarce, ſmall, and lean, though the fleſh is generally good. To make amends for this want of corn and paſture, vaſt quantities of wine are made, which is indeed the beſt commodity of this kingdom, and ſo well known at preſent to all *England*, that we need ſay the leſs about it. Oil is here likewiſe in great abundance, but far inferior to that we have from other countries, being commonly ſo ſtrong and fetid, that none can uſe it who have been ever accuſtomed to the *Spaniſh* and *Italian*. Lemons and oranges alſo grow here, and are exported in great quantities, though the acidity of the latter is nothing near ſo pleaſant as that of thoſe which come from *Seville*; nor are indeed any of their fruits ſo large or well taſted as thoſe of *Spain*. Herbs and flowers of all ſorts are here commonly very good, and great quantities of perfumed waters are diſtilled from the odoriferous kinds, which are in great requeſt, being in ſome ſhape or other, uſed in almoſt every thing that is eaten, drank, or worn. This country produces likewiſe great quantities of alum, white marble, alabaſter, and eſpecially ſalt, of which immenſe loads are continually exported from the port of *Setuval*, for moſt of the northern nations. Here alſo are ſeveral mineral and medicinal ſprings, of great virtue, and much reſorted to, ſome of a hot, and others of a cold nature. The woollen manufactures of *Portugal* are of ſo indifferent and coarſe a nature, that they are only worn by the meaner ſort, being ſcarce fit for any other. Their ſilks are, in ſome places, much better, but far inferior not only in beauty and goodneſs, but in quantity, to thoſe which are made in *Spain*. The country in general is well peopled, and filled with goodly cities, towns, and villages, though not every where alike.

Divided into ſix provinces.

PORTUGAL is divided into ſix provinces, including the little kingdom of *Algarve*. Theſe provinces, beginning at the north, and deſcending to the ſouth, are 1. *Entre Duero e Minho*. 2. *Tra los Montes*. 3. *Beira*. 4. *Eſtramadura*. 5. *Alentejo*. And 6. *Algarve*.

Province of Entre Duero e Minho.

THE province of *Entre Duero e Minho*, has the *Minho* on the north, to divide it from *Gallicia*, and the *Duero* on the ſouth, which parts it from *Beira*; on the weſt it is bounded by the ocean, and on the eaſt by a ridge of mountains, which ſeparates it from the province of *Tra los Montes*. Its utmoſt length does not exceed thirty-ſix miles, greateſt breadth thirty, and where narroweſt twelve or fourteen; but though ſmall, it is the beſt inhabited, and has the greateſt number of

of cities, towns, and villages, of all the reſt, in proportion; beſides that, it is one of the pleaſanteſt and moſt fertile, though mountainous, having many other rivers beſides the two that incloſe it, and a vaſt number of rivulets and ſweet ſprings to water it; which, as above hinted, make it abound in good paſture more than any other parts of *Portugal*, though inferior in this reſpect to many of the provinces of *Spain*. Together with the paſtures, the plains are every where covered with vines, fruit, and other trees of all ſorts, and the country well ſupplied with every neceſſary of life, except, as before obſerved, it has not a ſufficient quantity of corn for its inhabitants.

BRAGA, and *Porto* or *Oporto*, are its chief cities. The latter is a fame ſea-port on the north ſide of the *Duero*, about three miles from the ſea, and pleaſantly ſituated on a rocky ground, that river waſhing its walls. The port, a very commodious one, is ſo well known and frequented by our nation, that we need ſay the leſs of it. The harbour is ſafe againſt all winds, but when the floods come down, no anchor can hold the ſhips; at which time they are forced to ſqueeze and faſten them to each other along the walls, to avoid the fury of the torrent. The city ſtands in 41. 10. north latitude, and 8. 30. weſt longitude. Its diſtance is 120 miles north from *Liſbon*. Oporto.

THE province *Tra los Montes* is ſo called, becauſe ſeated on the other ſide of that chain of hills which parts it on the weſt from that of *Entre Duero e Minho*, juſt deſcribed; on the north it borders on *Gallicia*, and eaſtward on the kingdom of *Leon*; and on the ſouth the *Duero* parts it from *Beira*. Its length from eaſt to weſt, is at moſt about 74 miles, and breadth near 60. This country is but dry and barren, having but few rivers to water it, and none of them of any conſiderable length or breadth. For this reaſon the territory has but few corn fields, except rye and ſome barley, but yields plenty of wine, fruits of ſeveral ſorts, and abundance of game. The cities of this province are *Braganza* and *Miranda*. *Province of* Tra los Montes.

THE province of *Beira* is divided on the north from the province *Entre Duero e Minho* by the former of thoſe rivers; it is bounded by the ocean on the weſt, and by ſome part of *Eſtramadura*; on the ſouth by another part of that province, and by the *Tagus*; and on the eaſt it runs contiguous to the *Spaniſh Eſtramadura*, and the kingdom of *Leon*. The country, though not ſo rich and fertile as ſome in this kingdom, is yet capable of producing good corn, wine, and other uſeful commodities, if rightly cultivated. *Province of* Beira.

Coimbra and Aveiro.

COIMBRA, once the metropolis of *Portugal*, is ſtill one of the fineſt cities in this kingdom, and no leſs celebrated for its famed univerſity. It is pleaſantly ſeated on the north ſide of the river *Mondego*, about ninety miles north from *Liſbon*. *Aveiro* is a conſiderable market-town, commodiouſly ſeated in a plain, upon a bay at the mouth of a creek, on the weſtern coaſt, and made by a ſmall river, which divides the town into two parts, joined by a ſtately bridge. In this creek, which is pretty large, and forms a kind of haven, is made a vaſt quantity of ſalt, which is exported, ſome into other parts of the kingdom, and the reſt into foreign parts. It ſtands about 101 miles from *Liſbon*.

Province of Eſtramadura.

THE province of *Eſtramadura* is a long narrow ſlip, running along the ſea-coaſt, and reaching from the mouth of the river *Mondego* northwardly down, and ſouthwardly quite below the town of *Setuval*; ſo that it extends from the latter to the former, that is, from ſouth-weſt to north-eaſt, about 110 miles. In breadth it is ſcarce fifty, and in ſome places much narrower; and its utmoſt verge weſtward, which is the *Cape la Roca*, or, as our ſeamen term it, the rock of *Liſbon*, lies under nine degrees forty-five minutes weſt longitude. It is bounded on the north by the *Mondego* above-mentioned, which parts it from *Beira* and the province of *Alentejo*; and it has again *Beira* on the eaſt, and the ocean on the weſt. The land is here for the moſt part the very beſt in *Portugal*, and the climate very pleaſant and mild, by being ſo near the weſtern ocean. It produces wheat and other grain in greater plenty than the other provinces, abundance of wine, oil, fruits of all ſorts, eſpecially citrons, lemons, oranges, pomegranates, figs, dates, almonds, *&c.* upon which account the people here live much better, and are above want. Here are alſo greater variety of manufactures carried on, and a much larger ſhare of trade and commerce; all which is owing partly to its commodious ſituation and ſea-ports, to its proximity to the city of *Liſbon*, the metropolis of this province and kingdom, and to the noble river *Tagus*, which is navigable a conſiderable number of leagues inland, and is therefore the means of a very conſiderable commerce from that metropolis.

Liſbon.

LISBON, the head city of this kingdom, the reſidence of its monarchs, the great ſeat of all the courts of juſtice, the metropolitan ſee of *Portugal*, the moſt noble and celebrated univerſity of it, an emporium of the world, the receptacle of all the richeſt merchandizes of the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, and the beſt ſea-port in the whole kingdom, is ſituate in 38 degrees 46 minutes of latitude, and about 9 of weſt longitude, in an excellent air; and though the climate is rather inclinable

to

to heat, yet it is refreſhed by the delightful breezes of the ſea, and of the river *Tagus*, on the banks of which it is pleaſantly and ſtrongly ſeated, and which conveys to it a very great ſhare of the wealth of *Aſia* and *America*, as well as the chief commodities of *Europe* and *Africa*. The harbour is one of the moſt commodious in *Europe*, lying upon the weſtern ocean, and capacious enough of itſelf to contain 10,000 ſhips, all riding in ſafety, and without incumbering each other; and it carries water enough for the largeſt veſſels to anchor before the windows of the royal palace. The entrance of it is defended by two handſome forts, the firſt ſeated on the ſhore, the other ſtanding oppoſite to it, on a ſhelf, in the midſt of the water. Beſides theſe, nature has provided it with another defence, which is the bar, very dangerous to paſs without pilots belonging to the place. Within this appears a vaſt capacious bay, which contracts itſelf as it draws near the city.

THE city of *Liſbon*, built, like old *Rome*, on ſeveral little hills, is one of the fineſt views from the water that can poſſibly be imagined. As you approach nearer to it, the tragical effects, the havock of that dreadful earthquake which happened on the firſt of *November* 1755, cannot but touch every beholder with ſentiments of pain. After landing, you paſs through ſome ſtreets, near a mile in length, where the houſes all fell on each ſide, and ſtill lie for the moſt part in that undiſtinguiſhed heap of ruin, into which they ſunk at the firſt convulſive ſhocks. Not that it is to be imagined, that the greateſt part of that fine city fell on that fatal morning; ſo far from this, that not above one-fourth part of it was deſtroyed; for it prevailed more in one particular quarter than the reſt; and there the deſolation was almoſt univerſal, ſcarce an houſe or building remaining that was not thrown down. In the other parts of the city, ſome ſingle ill-conditioned or ruinous buildings fell, but the reſt ſtood; and there is ſcarce a ſtreet but ſhores and props may be ſeen fixed to the buildings on each ſide, to prevent their falling even now, having ſuffered ſo much from the ſhocks they had received. St. *Ubes*, not far from *Liſbon*, was alſo deſtroyed. The ſhocks continued for ſeveral days after, and were felt in moſt parts of *Europe*; and the waters were agitated in many places in a moſt ſurprizing manner. The cities of *Fez* and *Morocco* received likewiſe conſiderable damage from the ſeveral ſhocks they had in thoſe parts, where numbers of the inhabitants were deſtroyed. Conſidering how much time has elapſed ſince this earthquake, very little of the city of *Liſbon* has been rebuilt in proportion. They have built a

Earthquake at Liſbon.

cuſtom-

cuſtom-houſe, an arſenal, a theatre, and ſome few other buildings. All agree, that the fire occaſioned infinitely more havock than the earthquake. Thouſands of the inhabitants, unhappily, in the firſt confuſion of their fear, taking the ill-judged ſtep of thronging into the churches, the doors of which being ſometimes ſhut by the violence of the croud, and ſometimes locked by miſtake, when the fire ſeized the roofs of theſe buildings, theſe unhappy ſufferers were moſt of them deſtroyed; ſome by ſheets of lead, that poured like a molten deluge upon their heads, others maſhed by the fall of the roofs, and the reſt burnt alive. One's imagination can ſcarce form a ſcene of confuſion, horror, and death, more dreadful than this. After the ſhocks were over, the fire continued burning for many weeks; and it is thought was one principal cauſe of their eſcaping the plague, as the putrefaction of the bodies was by that means much leſs. The calculation of the number that periſhed, as they kept no regiſters, muſt be in a great meaſure conjectural; but that thouſands and ten thouſands were deſtroyed, there is no doubt. The morning on which it happened was moſt remarkably ſerene and pleaſant, particularly about ten o'clock, and in one quarter more, all was involved in this dreadful ſcene of terror and deſtruction. As this event produced many changes, thoſe among the commercial parts of the city were not the leaſt remarkable. One, who yeſterday was at the eve of a bankruptcy, found himſelf to-day with his books cleared; and hundreds, who lived in eaſe and affluence, as ſoon as they had recovered from their firſt panic and diſmay, ſaw want and poverty ſtare them in the face.

SOME of the churches, the arſenals, the theatre, and above all, the aqueduct at *Liſbon*, deſerve the attention of every traveller; the center arch for its height, being one of the nobleſt perhaps in *Europe*. One thing is remarkable, that during the earthquake this building ſtood the attack, though ſo much affected by the ſhock, that many of the key-ſtones fell ſeveral inches, and hang now only becauſe a ſmall part of the baſe of the key-ſtone was catched by the center's cloſing again. The ſtreets of *Liſbon* are cleaner than thoſe of *Madrid*, but diſagreeable, from the continual aſcents and deſcents one is obliged to make. Moſt of the houſes have the *jalouſie*, or lattice. The women, though more beautiful, are not ſo much ſeen in public as the *Spaniſh*, and their headdreſs is much prettier. There are few fires in chimneys in the rooms at *Liſbon*; the want of them is ſupplied by wearing a cloak conſtantly in the houſe, or perhaps by a brazier; though the cold is ſometimes very piercing. The view of the

the *Tagus*, from thoſe windows of the town which command it, is remarkably pleaſing: the bean-cods, or ſmall boats, which ſail with any wind or tide, and are continually paſſing; the river crouded with ſhipping of all nations; the coming in of a *Bahia* or *Braſil* fleet; the opening of the river towards the bar, with the caſtle of *Bellem* on the right, the king's palace, and the caſtle of St. *Julian's* on the left; all together form a very fine and agreeable view.

THE other places of note in this province, are; 1. *Setuval*, a conſiderable ſea port on this coaſt, a little below *Liſbon*, being much reſorted to by moſt northern nations, eſpecially for the vaſt quantities of ſalt that are made here every year. 2. *Santarem*, forty-two miles north-eaſt from *Liſbon*, ſituate on a high hill, cloſe to the *Tagus*. It has on the ſouth ſide a deep valley, with a ſteep winding aſcent to the town, and on the north is a craggy ſolid rock, altogether inacceſſible; but on the weſt it faces a delightful plain, covered with gardens, orchards, and fertile fields, producing a vaſt quantity of corn, oil, and variety of fruits. The *Tagus*, which is here very broad and navigable, enriches the adjacent country by the channels that are cut from it; inſomuch that we are told by ſome *Spaniſh* authors, that it yields a prodigious increaſe of wheat and other grain, which are often ſown, cut down, and threſhed, within the ſpace of two months. 3. *Sintra*, ſeated near the ſea, at the foot of a ridge of mountains, and by the cape that bears its name, almoſt on the utmoſt weſtern verge of *Portugal*. The town is juſtly eſteemed the moſt delightful ſpot in the whole kingdom, both for the beauty of its ſituation and proſpect, and for the fruitfulneſs of its territory. The rock on which it ſtands, has a noble quarry of black and white marble, in great requeſt. 4. *Alcazar Do Sal*, ſituate thirty-five miles ſouth-weſt from *Liſbon*, on the river *Zadao*. It is ſo called, from the great quantities of ſalt produced in its environs.

THE province of *Alentejo* borders on the north on part of *Eſtramadura*, and of the river *Tagus*; eaſtward, on the *Spaniſh* province of *Andaluſia* and *Eſtramadura*; on the weſt it is bounded by the ocean, and part of the *Portugueze Eſtramadura*; and on the ſouth, by the little kingdom of *Algarve*. It lies between 37 degrees 30 minutes lati ude, and about 39 degrees weſt longitude; but ſo irregular, and runs ſo much into the adjacent provinces, that its extent cannot be preciſely ſtated. In the whole it runs, where wideſt, between 90 and 100 miles; and in ſome places beyond, and in others much leſs than 80. This country is reckoned the fineſt and moſt fertile in all *Portugal*, and its inhabitants the wealthieſt

Province of Alentejo.

thieſt and beſt bred. The far greater part are farmers, and the land is ſo rich, and ſo well watered by a number of rivers, which fall either into the *Tagus* or *Guadiana*, which two laſt great ones run quite acroſs the province, that they are all wealthy and induſtrious, and have few poor people among them. Its cities and towns of chief note are *Evora*, *Elvas*, and *Eſtremos*. Near the laſt, remarkable for its curious manufacture of red earthen-ware, is a noble ſpring, which throws up ſo much water in ſummer, as ſerves to turn ſeveral mills; and, contrary to all others, is dried up all the winter.

Kingdom of Algarve. THE little kingdom of *Algarve* is that part of *Portugal* called, by ſome ancient authors, *Cuneus*, or Wedge, being really wedged in by the ocean on the weſt and ſouth; on the eaſt by the *Guadiana*, which parts it from *Andaluſia*; on the north, by the mountains called *Serra de Algaroc*, and *Serra de Monchique*, which divide it from *Alentejo*; ſo that it is but ninety miles in length, where longeſt, and but twenty-eight in breadth, where broadeſt. The country, though mountainous in moſt parts of it, produces moſt ſorts of fruits in abundance, but little corn. It is the leaſt populous and wealthy part of *Portugal*, and has no remarkable towns or cities.

Hiſtory of Portugal. THE hiſtory of *Portugal* is blended with that of *Spain*, until it was recovered from the *Moors*. *Alphonſo*, ſixth king of *Leon*, having made a conqueſt of the northern provinces of *Portugal*, conſtituted *Henry* of *Burgundy*, a noble volunteer in theſe wars, earl of *Portugal*, in the year 1093. *Alphonſo*, ſon of *Henry*, aſſumed the title of king in 1139, having recovered ſeveral other provinces from the *Moors*; and his ſucceſſors continued the wars with the Infidels, till they had reduced all *Portugal*. The crown continued in this line till the reign of *Ferdinand*, upon whoſe death *John* his baſtard brother uſurped the throne, in 1385. This prince invaded *Africa*, and took the port-town of *Ceuta* from the *Moors*. The *Madeira* iſlands, and the *Azores* or weſtern iſlands, were alſo diſcovered in this reign, and added to the kingdom of *Portugal*, with the coaſt of *Guinea*; and, after a glorious reign of near fifty years, *John* left the crown to his ſon *Edward*. His grandſon *Alphonſo* invaded *Morocco*, and took the towns of *Tangier*, *Arzilla*, *Alcaſſar*, and ſeveral others on the coaſt of *Africa*, from the *Moors*. *John* II. was the firſt prince who endeavoured to trace out a way to the *Eaſt-Indies* round the coaſt of *Africa*: leaving no children, he was ſucceeded by his couſin *Emanuel*, who baniſhed many of the *Jews* and *Moors* out of *Portugal*, and compelled thoſe that remained there to profeſs Chriſtianity, on pain of being made ſlaves. It was in this reign that *Portugal* arrived at the higheſt pitch of glory

glory, for their fleets paſſed the *Cape of Good Hope*, the moſt ſouthern promontory of *Africa*, and planted colonies in the *Eaſt-Indies*, whereby they became ſole maſters of the traffic between *India* and *Europe*; which was before carried on through *Egypt* and the *Turkiſh* dominions, from whence the *Venetians*, *Genoeſe*, and other maritime powers in the *Mediterranean*, uſed to tranſport the *Indian* merchandize to *Europe*, and grew immenſely rich and powerful by that traffic; but have been in a declining way ever ſince the *Portugueze* brought the riches of *India* to *Europe* by the route of the *Cape*. The *Portugueze* alſo poſſeſſed themſelves of the rich country of *Brazil* in *South America*. *John* III. the ſon of *Emanuel*, ſent out a multitude of miſſionaries to convert the eaſtern nations, and among them was the famous *Francis Xavier*, who planted the Chriſtian religion in *India*, *Perſia*, *China*, and *Japan*, as well as on the coaſt of *Africa*, where the *Portugueze* have ſtill numerous plantations and ſettlements; and he ſent other miſſionaries to *Brazil* in *America*. His grandſon don *Sebaſtian* tranſported a powerful army into *Africa*, at the inſtance of *Muley Hamet* king of *Morocco*, who had been depoſed by *Muley Malucco*; and joining *Muley Hamet*, they attacked the uſurper with their united forces, but were defeated; and don *Sebaſtian*, with moſt of the *Portugueze* nobility, and *Muley Hamet*, the depoſed prince, were killed in the field of battle. *Muley Malucco* the uſurper died of a fever the ſame day. Don *Sebaſtian*, leaving no iſſue, was ſucceeded by cardinal *Henry* his uncle, the only ſurviving male of the royal family; and he dying after a ſhort reign of two years, *Philip* II. of *Spain* poſſeſſed himſelf of the kingdom of *Portugal*, in the year 1580, which he claimed in right of his mother, though the *Braganza* family were deemed to have a better title to the crown.

PORTUGAL remained under the dominion of *Spain* ſixty years; and it was this that gave occaſion to the *Dutch*, who had ſhaken off the *Spaniſh* yoke, to deprive the *Portugueze* of their ſettlements in the *Indies*, on the coaſt of *Africa*, and, in a great meaſure, of the *Brazils*; for the *Spaniards* looking upon *Portugal* as a conquered kingdom, took but little care of its concerns; and the *Portugueze* nobility, who had formerly ſhewn ſo much courage and conſtancy in the ſervice of their native princes, were far from exerting themſelves in the ſame manner for the ſupport of ſtrangers, who they plainly ſaw did not either uſe or wiſh them well. At laſt, tired out with the bad behaviour of thoſe who were ſent to govern them by the court of *Madrid*, they reſolved to throw off the *Spaniſh* yoke at all events. *John* duke of *Braganza*, grandſon to

that

that duke who was competitor with king *Philip* for the kingdom, was raiſed to the throne of *Portugal* by the title of *John* IV. His ſubjects were no leſs ſteady and conſtant in ſupporting him upon the throne, than they had been univerſally willing and ready to raiſe him to it, though the *Spaniards* maintained a long war in hopes of recovering this kingdom; and though the *Dutch*, notwithſtanding they were then fighting for their own liberties againſt the ſame crown, proſecuted their deſigns in the *Indies*, and in *Brazil*, againſt the *Portugueze*. It is true that they loſt ſeveral of their remaining ſettlements in *Aſia*, and that it was with great difficulty they preſerved *Goa*, *Bombay*, *Diu*, and a few inconſiderable places on the continent; but in the *Brazils* they had better fortune; the people preferred their government to that of the *Dutch*, and in a ſhort time they recovered all they had loſt in that quarter of the world.

WE muſt obſerve that, while the *Spaniards* were maſters of *Portugal*, their maxims of making the moſt of the kingdom, while in their hands, ruined the trade, ſunk the naval power, and brought the *Portugueze* plantations almoſt to nothing. An equal and juſt government is neceſſary, not only to raiſe, but to preſerve theſe advantages to any nation, ſince, whenever that is wanting, they droop, dwindle, and decay, like plants that remain unwatered, or children truſted to a mercenary nurſe, that ſoon loſe their fleſh and colour, plain indications of the pains taken with them by an affectionate mother. To judge from effects may be a bad maxim in morality, but in politics it ſeldom fails.

JOHN IV. died in 1651, without ſeeing an end of that war which his acceſſion had occaſioned. He left his dominions to his ſon *Alphonſo* VI. then a child, under the tutelage of the queen dowager his mother. By the peace of the *Pyrenees*, the *French*, who had hitherto been the warm, and almoſt the ſole allies of *Portugal*, engaged to give that crown no farther aſſiſtance; but their great regard to their own intereſt induced them, in direct violation of that article, to ſend the *Portugueze* greater aſſiſtance than they had ever done, under the command of marſhal *Schombergh*, an officer of ſuch capacity, that it might be truly ſaid his ſingle perſon was equivalent to a ſmall army. He reformed many abuſes, and introduced a new diſcipline among the *Portugueze* troops; ſo that, notwithſtanding they had the whole *Spaniſh* force to deal with, yet they bravely defended their liberties, and gained two ſuch ſignal victories at *Eſtremos* and *Villa Vicioſa*, as convinced their enemies, that the deſire of freedom may over-balance ſuperiority of numbers. At laſt, in 1668, the *French* king

Lewis

Lewis XIV. falling, contrary to the faith of treaties, with a great army upon the *Low Countries*, the *Spaniards* found themſelves under a neceſſity of making peace with *Portugal*, which was done under the mediation of king *Charles* II. of *Great Britain*, who had married the infanta *Catherine*, daughter to king *John*, and ſiſter to king *Alphonſo*: by this treaty the crown of *Spain* renounced all her claims and pretenſions to that of *Portugal*, and ſolemnly acknowledged the rights of the houſe of *Braganza*, which put an end to a diſputed title, and reſtored peace to this country, after a war, or at leaſt the interruption of peace, for the ſpace of twenty-eight years.

ALPHONSO VI. having attained the years, though not the diſcretion of a man, reſolved to take the government of his dominions into his own hands, though his mother had ruled with great prudence, and himſelf could not but be ſatisfied of his own incapacity, which is ſaid to have been owing to a long indiſpoſition, that ſo much weakened his abilities, both in body and mind, as to render him equally unfit for the duties of a king and of a huſband. Thoſe who had puſhed him upon theſe deſigns, and had no other view than that of governing the kingdom at their own will under his name, began next to infuſe jealouſies of his brother don *Pedro*, the preſumptive heir of the crown; and are alſo ſaid to have engaged him in ſuch other low and ſhameful intrigues, as obliged the queen, a princeſs of *Savoy Nemours*, after ſhe had cohabited with him for ſix months, to retire to a convent for the preſervation, as ſhe affirmed, of her honour and her life.

THE infant don *Pedro*, conſidering the incapacity of his brother, the confuſed ſtate of public affairs, and his own great peril, determined by the advice, and with the aſſiſtance and conſent of the principal nobility, to ſecure the perſon of the king, and to take upon himſelf the adminiſtration of the government. This was accordingly done, and not long after the queen left her convent, and a diſpenſation having been obtained from the court of *Rome* for that purpoſe, eſpouſed the prince don *Pedro*, who removed *Alphonſo* to the iſland of *Tercera*, where he kept him confined under a ſtrong guard; but cauſed him to be treated with the tenderneſs which he owed his brother, and the reſpect that was due to a king. However, ſome malicious tongues, in a few years, reporting the contrary, the prince cauſed him to be brought back to the caſtle of *Cintra*, within a day's journey of *Liſbon*, and there, under an eaſy cuſtody, he was ſerved and reſpected as a king. The prince was perſuaded by many to aſſume that title himſelf, but inflexibly declined it, contenting himſelf

ſelf with that of regent till his brother died, which was in 1683.

KING *Pedro* had by his firſt queen, who had been his brother's wife, only one daughter, and by his ſecond the princeſs *Maria Sophia*, daughter to the elector palatine, *John* prince of *Brazil*, and the infants don *Francis*, don *Antonio*, and don *Emanuel*. Don *Pedro* continued for many years to govern his ſubjects with great juſtice and moderation. A little before the peace of *Ryſwick*, he offered his mediation to *Lewis* XIV. but received ſuch an anſwer, as ſhewed plainly enough that *France* was reſolved to reject it with a kind of diſdain. The *Portugueze* monarch thought fit to paſs by the affront for the preſent; but it afterwards coſt *France* dear. When *Philip* V. mounted the throne of *Spain*, the friendſhip of *Portugal* became not only expedient but neceſſary. Upon this occaſion, *Lewis* XIV. was as obliging and civil as he had formerly ſhewn himſelf haughty and proud; and though don *Pedro* had already reſolved on the part he was to take, yet conſidering how ſoon, and how eaſily he might be cruſhed by the forces of the two crowns, he entered into an alliance with king *Philip*, and this for various reaſons. In the firſt place, it gained time, and delivered him from preſent danger; in the next, it gave an opportunity of gaining good terms, which might be of uſe to him on another occaſion; and, laſtly, he obtained by it ſome preſent advantages, which were very beneficial to his ſubjects. But as ſoon as the general confederacy was formed againſt *France*, and it clearly appeared that the allies meant to ſet up another king of *Spain*, the *Portugueze* monarch demanded of the *French* king, purſuant to a late alliance, a fleet of thirty ſail of the line, and a large ſum of money. He knew well enough, that as things then ſtood, thoſe demands could not be complied with; but he wanted a pretence for breaking that treaty, without breaking faith, and this did his buſineſs very effectually; for as ſoon as the fleet of the allies appeared upon his coaſt, he thought fit to declare himſelf neuter, and not long after made a treaty with *Charles* III. but before any ſteps could be taken for proſecuting the war, he was removed by death, *December* 9, 1706, when he had lived fifty-eight, and from the death of his brother, had reigned twenty-three years.

JOHN V. ſucceeded his father, and purſued his ſteps very exactly, notwithſtanding the *Spaniards* ſurpriſed the town of *Alcantara*, and made the garriſon priſoners of war, almoſt before he was ſettled in the throne. The aſſiſtance he gave the allies brought the *Spaniſh* monarchy twice to the brink of ruin; and though moſt of our accounts ſay, that the *Portugueze*

tugueze ſoldiers behaved but indifferently in that war, yet this ought not to be underſtood as a national reflection, farther than as long peace, great wealth, and much luxury, are capable of corrupting any people. While the war continued, the commerce of the *Brazils* began to grow much more conſiderable than in former times, by the working of the gold mines; and, as there was at that time a great intercourſe between the two nations, the *Britiſh* traders obtained a large ſhare of that gold for the commodities and manufactures with which they furniſhed the *Portugueze*. King *John* could not help ſeeing this with concern; he thought it hard they ſhould have but a ſight of the vaſt wealth derived from their own ſettlements, and that it ſhould immediately vaniſh, as it were, out of *Portugal* into another country. His miniſters were exactly of their maſter's opinion, and many conſultations were held about finding a ſpeedy and effectual remedy for what they conſidered as the greateſt grievance. At length it was concluded, that the only method that could be taken was to prohibit the wear of foreign manufactures; and this had certainly been put in execution, if lord *Galway*, the commander of our forces in that country, though a *Frenchman* by birth, had not prevented it. He was a great favourite with his *Portugueze* majeſty, and eſteemed to be, as he certainly was, a very honeſt man. To him, therefore, as to a friend, and under the ſtricteſt injunction of ſecrecy, the king communicated this affair, and aſked his advice about it. His lordſhip told him fairly, that the remedy would be worſe than the diſeaſe; that the ſame providence which had given his ſubjects gold, had beſtowed commodities and manufactures upon the *Engliſh*; that the exchange therefore was not ſo injurious as he imagined; and that, by prohibiting commerce, he might force thoſe that were now his beſt friends, to become his enemies, and to employ their naval power, which he knew to be ſo much ſuperior to his own, in taking that by force for which they now gave a proper equivalent. He farther repreſented that, whatever turn the war might take, *Portugal* muſt always ſtand in need of the friendſhip of *England*, to prevent becoming dependent on the houſe of *Auſtria* or the houſe of *Bourbon*; and therefore it was much better that his ſubjects ſhould trade with thoſe from whom he had ſo much to hope, than with other nations from whom he had all things to fear. The king, who was both a reaſonable and a juſt prince, and who in this buſineſs acted ſolely from a laudable affection for his ſubjects, comprehended the force of theſe arguments, and immediately laid aſide a project, which how plauſible ſoever in its firſt appearance, was certainly at the

bottom neither equitable nor practicable. Happy for the world if all kings meant as well, deliberated as coolly, and were as ready to receive and follow good advice.

THE two crowns of *Spain* and *Portugal* were not reconciled thoroughly till the year 1737; and from this period they became every day more united, which gave much ſatisfaction to ſome courts, and no umbrage to any. In this ſituation of things, a treaty was made in 1750, with the court of *Madrid*, by which *Nova Colonia*, on the river of *Plate*, was yielded to his Catholic majeſty, to the great regret of the *Portugueze*, as well on account of the value of that ſettlement, as becauſe they apprehended their poſſeſſion of the *Brazils* would by this action be rendered precarious. On the laſt of *July* the ſame year, this monarch, worn out by infirmities, deceaſed, in the 61ſt year of his age, and in the 44th of his reign.

DON *Joſeph*, prince of *Brazil*, ſucceeded him, to the univerſal ſatisfaction of his ſubjects, and with as great expectations as ever any monarch that mounted the throne. It was generally believed that he would make conſiderable alterations, in which he did not diſappoint the hopes of the public; and yet they were done ſo ſlowly, with ſuch moderation, and with ſo many circumſtances of prudence, as hindered all grounds of complaint. Amongſt other new regulations, the power of the Inquiſition ſuffered ſome reſtriction; the king directing, that none of their ſentences ſhould be put in execution till reviewed and approved by his privy-council. But as in the reign of his father he had conſented to the treaty with *Spain*, he ratified it after his acceſſion, and has ſince actually carried it into execution upon this noble principle, that no conſiderations of intereſt ought ever to induce a monarch to break his word.

HOWEVER, within the ſpace of the few years of this king's reign, the calamities of *Portugal* in general, and thoſe of the city of *Liſbon* in particular, cannot, in a great degree, be paralleled in all hiſtory.—An earthquake, a fire, a famine, an aſſaſſination-plot againſt their prince, executions upon executions, the ſcaffolds and wheels for torture reeking with the nobleſt blood; impriſonment after impriſonment of the greateſt and moſt diſtinguiſhed perſonages; the expulſion of a chief order of eccleſiaſtics, the invaſion of their kingdom by a powerful, ſtronger, and exaſperated nation; the numerous troops of the enemy laying waſte their territory, bringing fire and ſword with them, and rolling, like diſtant thunder, towards the gates of their capital; their prince ready almoſt to ſave himſelf by flight!—The *Spaniſh* miniſtry had al-

already decreed the doom of *Portugal*, and nothing was to be heard at the *Eſcurial*, but *Delenda eſt Carthago*. *Carthaginian*, perhaps, or *Jewiſh* ſtory, may poſſibly afford a ſcene ſomething like this, but, for the ſhortneſs of the period, not ſo big with events, though in their final deſtruction ſuperior. From that, indeed, under the hand of Providence, the national humanity and generoſity of *Great Britain* has preſerved the *Portugueze*; and it remains now to be ſeen, in future treaties, how that people will expreſs their gratitude. Thoſe who are able to ſearch deeper into human affairs, may aſſign the cauſes of ſuch a wonderful chain of events; but no wiſe man will aſcribe all this to ſo ſingular a cauſe as that which a *Spaniard* has done, in a famous pamphlet, printed in the year 1762, at *Madrid*. It is entitled a *Spaniſh* Prophecy, and endeavours to ſhew, that all theſe calamities have befallen the *Portugueze*, ſolely on account of their connection with the heretic *Engliſh*. The great ruler and governor of the world undoubtedly acts by univerſal laws, regarding the whole ſyſtem, and cannot, without blaſphemy, be conſidered in the light of a partizan. The reſt of the pamphlet tends to ſhew, that his Catholic majeſty carried his arms into *Portugal*, ſolely to give them liberty, and ſet them free from *Engliſh* tyranny.

Intereſts, political and commercial of Portugal.

As for the intereſts of *Portugal*, they may be divided into political, with regard to their poſſeſſions in *Europe*; and commercial, with reſpect to their dominions in *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *America*. As to the firſt, there is no doubt that it conſiſts in maintaining peace; a point, to which his late majeſty remained always well inclined, and thereby preſerved quiet to his ſubjects in the midſt of all the broils of *Europe*. But, as the family-compact of the houſe of *Bourbon* towards the cloſe of the late war, threatened the deſtruction of *Portugal*, and may hereafter do the ſame, that kingdom is under a neceſſity of living upon good terms with the maritime powers, and more eſpecially with *Great Britain*. It is, indeed, ſaying no more than truth, that there is ſcarce any inſtance in hiſtory of a more laſting and ſincere friendſhip, than has ſubſiſted, for near a century paſt, between the two crowns; and, indeed, it is their mutual intereſt that it ſhould ſubſiſt; ſo that while it continues, and while *Great Britain* maintains her ſuperiority at ſea, *Portugal* can hardly ever be in danger. The ſafety, independency, and proſperity of *Portugal*, muſt depend either upon her maintaining a ſtrict conjunction with her natural allies, or upon her acquiring a ſtrength ſufficient to maintain herſelf, without having recourſe to any foreign aſſiſtance; but, as the latter is a thing very difficult to do, ſo

beyond all queſtion, till it can be brought about, it will never be good policy in this crown to run any hazard as to the former. Till *Portugal* therefore acquires a naval force ſuperior to that of her neighbours, ſhe muſt, in ſome meaſure, depend upon that of *Great Britain*, and conſequently, it is directly contrary to her true intereſt to take any ſtep whatever that may be either prejudicial to that force upon which her own ſafety depends, or which may weaken thoſe ties experience has ſhewn to have been hitherto ſtrong enough upon any emergency to intitle her to that aſſiſtance.

As to the commercial intereſt of the *Portugueze*, it lies now chiefly in the *Weſt*, as it did formerly in the *Eaſt-Indies*; and, in reſpect to *Brazil*, their ſtrength is ſo great, that they have no reaſon to apprehend any thing from their neighbours: the only danger to which they are expoſed is from an inſurrection of their own negroes, which might indeed have very bad conſequences. In the preſent ſtate of things, this colony is the moſt profitable in the world, ſince, conſidering the proportion between the two kingdoms, *Portugal* draws more profit from her *Braſils* than *Spain* from both *Mexico* and *Peru*. It is otherwiſe in regard of *Aſia*, where, from an empire of almoſt incredible extent, the *Portugueze* dominion is in a manner ſhrunk within the narrow bounds of the little peninſula, at the point of which ſtands the city of *Goa*. Their traffic on the ſouth-coaſt of *Africa* is ſtill very conſiderable.

In the whole, it may be ſaid, that whatever affects the commerce between *Great Britain* and *Portugal*, operates to the diſadvantage of both, as well by leſſening naval force, which depends upon trade, as by weakening the connections that unite the two nations, of equal conſequence to both. We ought to ſupport *Portugal*, becauſe it is our intereſt to preſerve her independent. But ſtill it is not our intereſt to do it more than other *European* nations; for they are all as much intereſted as we are in the preſervation of the balance of power in the ſouth as well as in the north; and they have beſides all advantages in common with us in the commerce of that country. *Hamburgh* enjoys almoſt as great a trade with *Portugal* as *England* does: *Holland* a very great one; and ſo do *Sweden* and *Denmark*; and yet all of them ſat as indifferent ſpectators during the laſt ſcene of the troubles of *Portugal*. Hence may be ſeen the inſignificancy of the plea urged by intereſted people with regard to *Portugal* that was before urged with regard to *Hanover*; which is, that it was an invaſion in conſequence of her connections with us. But the caſes are not parallel, nor are the pleas in either

either ſufficient; for *France* did not enter *Germany* in the late war as the foe of *Hanover*, having not declared war againſt that ſtate; nor had *Spain* any right to force *Portugal* from her deſired neutrality. It is well known, that the preſent Catholic king conſiders himſelf as lineal heir, in right of his mother, to the crown of *Portugal*; and it was long ago foreſeen, and foretold, that he would ſeize the firſt favourable opportunity that offered for aſſerting that claim. This opportunity offered from the then embroiled ſtate of *Europe*, the diſtreſſed condition of *France*, which conſtrained her for her own ſafety, to be an aſſiſtant in a project that ſhe otherwiſe would have oppoſed with all her might; our own too much exhauſted condition; the mercenary diſpoſition of the *Dutch*, which influences their inattention to every thing but the ſecurity of preſent gain; and, above all, the weakneſs of *Portugal*, from her preceding great calamity. Theſe were the motives that induced *Spain* to attack *Portugal*. It was no war with her upon our account. *Spain* rather forced a war with us, in order to form a pretence for attacking and ſeizing *Portugal*.

Government and laws of Portugal; and genius, &c. of the inhabitants.

THE king of *Portugal* may be now conſidered, as well as the king of *Spain*, as an abſolute prince. The Cortes have long ſince ſold their part in the legiſlature to the crown, and only ſerve to confirm or record ſuch acts of ſtate as the court reſolves upon; to declare the next heir to the crown when the king is pleaſed to nominate him, or to ratify treaties with foreign princes who may ſtill deem their conſent of any weight. The laws of *Portugal* are all contained in three ſmall volumes; and are founded on the civil law, and their particular cuſtoms. As to the genius, cuſtoms, manners, &c. of the *Portugueſe*, they reſemble thoſe of *Spain*, of which they were a province. Their religion is the ſame, and there are a proportionable number of convents. A patriarchate has lately been erected at *Liſbon*, which is the only difference between the eccleſiaſtical government of *Spain* and *Portugal*. It is not long ſince the preſent king, having no male iſſue, has married his eldeſt daughter, the princeſs of *Beira*, with the pope's diſpenſation, to his brother don *Pedro*.

CHAP. IV.

Of France.

Situation, extent, and boundaries of France.

THE kingdom of *France* is moſt advantageouſly ſituated in the middle of the temperate zone, and extends from the 42d degree and ½ of latitude to the 51ſt; containing in breadth, according to the obſervations and calculations of ſome of the members of their Royal Academy of Sciences, about 13 degrees of longitude; namely, from the extremity of *Brittany*, near the iſland of *Uſhant*, that is, from *Conquet*, which lies 5 degrees weſt of *London*, to *Straſburg* in *Alſace*, which is about 8 degrees eaſt of *London*. *France* therefore contains in length, from the *Pyrenean* mountains in the ſouth, to *Dunkirk* in the north, 8 degrees and ½, that is, 170 leagues, or 510 miles, reckoning twenty leagues, or ſixty miles to a degree of longitude; and in breadth, from the uttermoſt point in *Brittany*, to *Straſburg* in *Alſace*, about 165 leagues, or 495 miles; but its breadth decreaſes conſiderably, going from *Breſt* to the ſouth, and to the north. On the north, it is ſeparated from *England* by the *Britiſh* channel; on the north-eaſt it is contiguous to the *Netherlands*; on the eaſt it borders on *Germany*, *Switzerland*, *Savoy*, and *Piedmont*, from the laſt of which it is ſeparated by the *Alps*; on the ſouth it is bounded by the *Mediterranean-Sea*, and by the *Pyrenean* mountains, which divide it from *Spain*; and on the weſt it is ſurrounded by the ocean.

Air, fertility, and produce.

THE air is very temperate and wholſome, and not ſubject to the great cold of *Germany*, *Sweden*, and *Muſcovy*, nor to the exceſſive heats of *Spain* and *Italy*; but it is more or leſs hot or cold, according to the different ſituation of the ſeveral provinces. In the ſouthern parts, as in *Dauphiné*, *Provence*, and *Languedoc*, the winters are generally very ſharp, but do not continue long; and the ſeaſons in *France* are much more regular than they are in *England*. There is no country in *Europe*, ſays *La Martiniere*, more beautiful, nor more pleaſant to live in than *France*. There you may behold high mountains, the *Pyrenees*, the *Alps*, the mountains of the *Sevennes*, of *Auvergne*, and ſome others, together with ſeveral fine rivers which run through it, and render it very fruitful. It abounds with corn, fruit, wine, oil, herds of cattle, tame, and wild fowl, hemp, and flax: the ſea-coaſt furniſhes the inhabitants with abundance of fiſh, and with a quantity of ſalt ſufficient for them and their neighbours.

There

There are alſo mines of lead, iron, and copper; and ſome gold and ſilver; but theſe are not ſuffered to be worked, becauſe the profit would not anſwer the expence. The ſalt is chiefly made in the iſle of *Rhee*, about *Rochfort*, and on the coaſt of *Saintonge*.

THE kingdom of *France* was generally divided by geographers into twelve governments; but, as the number is much larger, we ſhall follow for greater accuracy father *Buffier*'s account, who reckons thirty diſtinct governments, each of which has a particular governor independent of all other perſons but the king. Of theſe thirty governments, there are eighteen in the circuit of the kingdom, and twelve in the middle. Thoſe in the circuit may be divided into four parts according to the four cardinal points of eaſt, ſouth, weſt, and north. *How divided.*

ON the eaſt, are five governments, namely, 1. *Alſace*, 2. *Franche-Comte*, 3. *Burgundy*, 4. *Lyonnois*, and 5. *Dauphiné*.

ON the ſouth, are alſo five governments, as 1. *Provence*, 2. *Languedoc*, 3. *Rouſſillon*, 4. The county, or earldom of *Foix*, and 5. *Bearn*.

ON the weſt, are the ſame number of governments, which are, 1. *Guienne*, 2. *Saintonge*, annexed to *Angoumois*, 3. The county of *Aunis*, 4. *Poitou*, and 5. *Brittany*.

ON the north there are but three governments, but equal, at leaſt, in extent to five of the others; theſe are, 1. *Normandy*, 2. *Picardy*, and 3. *French Flanders*.

THE twelve governments in the middle of *France* may be conſidered as placed on the three ſides of a triangle, the point of which is towards the ſouth, on the borders of *Auvergne* and *Limouſin*; and thus we find four governments on each ſide of the triangle, *viz.*

ON the eaſt, 1. *Champagne*, 2. *Nivernois*, 3. *Bourbonnois*, and 4. *Auvergne*.

ON the weſt, reckoning from *Auvergne*, 1. *Limouſin*, 2. *La Marche*, 3. *Berry*, and 4. *Touraine*.

TOWARDS the north, 1. *Anjou*, 2. *Maine*, 3. *Orleannois*, and 4. *The Iſle of France*.

IT would lead us beyond the bounds we have preſcribed for ourſelves, to deſcribe the particular provinces, counties, diſtricts, or cities, contained in each of theſe governments; ſo that we ſhall content ourſelves in regard to *France*, which is an extenſive country, with taking a curſory view of its principal ſea-port towns, and ſome other places of note, firſt, giving a general idea of its particular ſubjects and articles of trade and commerce.

Productions and manufactures of France, *as ſubjects of trade.*

THE productions of *France*, as ſubjects of trade, are 1. Wines of *Champaigne*, *Burgundy*, *Bourdeaux*, *Rochelle*, *Nantes*, and other places on the *Loire*. 2. The produce of the wines, as brandy of *Bourdeaux*, *Nants* and *Rochelle* vinegar, and lees of wine. 3. Fruit, ſuch as prunes and prunelloes, dried grapes, pears and apples in *Normandy*, oranges and olives in *Languedoc* and *Provence*. 4. Corn, ſalt, hemp, flax, ſilk, roſin, oil, cork. 5. Kid-ſkins in abundance, perfumes, extracted oils, drugs, and chemical preparations. 6. They have alſo minerals and metals of divers kinds, and are daily diſcovering others; and they are become great artiſts in the ſmelting and refining them, and perform theſe operations to as great perfection as any other country.

THE manufactures of *France* are, 1. Silks, as luſtrings, alamodes, ſarcenets, broad, flowered, and brocaded ſilks, velvets. 2. Woollen manufactures, in imitation of thoſe of *England*, which are chiefly carried on in *Normandy*, *Poictou*, *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Guienne*, and ſome other parts. 3. Linen, ſuch as *Normandy* canvas, ſail-cloth, at *Vitry* and other places; doulaſſes at *Morlaix*, and fine linens and lace in the inland provinces. 4. Paper of all ſorts. 5. Tapeſtry, which they make very rich and fine in *Picardy*, and near *Paris*. 6. Soap, which they chiefly make in *Provence*, and which is ſo conſiderable an article, that when their crop of oil fails, they fetch a prodigious quantity from the *Levant* to ſupply the ſoapmakers. The *French* have, for ſome years paſt, obtained the ſecret from *Spain* of making *Caſtille* ſoap, as it is called, and have ſet up very large manufactures thereof both at *Marſeilles* and *Toulon*, and have thereby beat the *Spaniards* out of that valuable branch of trade. Nor is this the only benefit which *France* receives by this manufacture; for, as one of the chief ingredients of making this ſoap, is *Levantine* olive-oil, together with the ingredients of ſoſa and barilla, their large vent for their ſoap gives them the advantage of conſtant back-freights from the *Levant*, with theſe oils; which, it ſeems, has proved one great, if not the only means of the *French* advancing their *Turkey* trade upon the ruins of our's; for, we having no ſuch manufacture of *Caſtille* ſoap, that will conſume ſuch quantities of *Levant* oil as the *French*, we can neither trade with the *Turks* ſo much to their advantage as the *French* do, nor ſo much to our own, as if our *Turkey* traders had the like benefit by conſtant back-freights.

Inland trade of France.

AS *France* is certainly the moſt populous and extenſive kingdom in *Europe*, ſo its inland traffic is proportionate, and, in many particulars, far beyond any country in *Europe*; be-

ing carried on with great eaſe and little expence, by means of many large navigable rivers. Five rivers empty themſelves into the *Seine*, and this ſo near to *Paris*, that goods are brought thither from ſome of the remoteſt parts by theſe rivers. Theſe are the *Marn*, *Aiſne*, *Logn*, *Oyſe*, *Yonne*; beſides the canals of *Orleans* and *Briere*, and by them from the *Loire*; alſo up the *Seine* by *Rouen* from the ſea: ſo that, by theſe rivers, the traders of *Paris* can receive heavy goods from moſt of the northern parts of *France*, alſo from *Lorrain*, *Burgundy*, *Picardy*, *Normandy*, and *Brittany*, at very eaſy rates. The *Loire*, without compariſon, the largeſt river in *France*, and the fartheſt navigable, and on which ſtand the largeſt and moſt capital cities of the kingdom, *Paris* excepted; conveys their wines down from all the wine-making provinces to *Nantes*, and, in return, furniſhes thoſe countries with all neceſſary goods for the merchants and traders of thoſe parts. The *Rhone*, an inland river of a long courſe, takes in the *Soan* and the *Doux* from *Burgundy*, and the *Durance* from *Dauphiné*, and ſupplies all the province of *Languedoc*, as well as *Burgundy*, and the *Swiſs* cantons, with merchandize from all parts of the world. The *Garonne* does the ſame in *Guienne*, *Gaſcoigne*, *Poictou*, and *French Navarre*. But the home-trade of *France*, which well deſerves our regard, is their coaſting trade by ſea, in order to bring the product of the ſouth parts of *France* to thoſe of the north, for the ſupply of the great city of *Paris*, and of all the northern provinces; and this, indeed, is a very conſiderable, as well as material part of their trade; and, next to the coal trade of *England*, is, perhaps, the greateſt article of its kind in *Europe*, and employs more ſhips and more people. The principal ports for this commerce are the cities of *Bourdeaux* and *Rouen*; but many other places ſhare in the trade by the way, both in the out-loading, and in the returns. The firſt ſhips are loaded at *Bourdeaux* with wines and fruits of all ſorts, and all other products of the ſouthern provinces; and there ſetting out in a fleet, and under convoy, in time of war, ſtop at *St. Martin's*, and the *Iſle of Rhee*. Here they are joined by the ſhips from *Rochelle*, laden alſo with wines and fruits of all kinds, as well as with corn, which the adjacent country ſupplies. Hence they proceed to the coaſt of *Brittany*, and anchoring at *Belleiſle*, are joined by another fleet from *Nantes*, *Sherrant*, and *St. Malo*, laden with white wines, brandy, and corn; though generally the ſhips from *Nantes*, &c. take care to be ready for the convoy, and to be at *Belleiſle* before them. The fleet thus gathered, and ſometimes even during a war, make up from 150 to

200

200 ſail, and they proceed to the mouth of the *Seine*. The ſhips deſigned for the trade of *Paris* put in at *Havre*, and, taking the opportunity of winds and tides, make the beſt of their way up to *Rouen*, while the reſt ſeparate for their reſpective ports, as *Caen*, *Dieppe*, *St. Valery*, *Bologne*, *Calais*, *Dunkirk*, &c. theſe are the chief ports where they unload. The groſs of their loading is delivered in this manner; and from theſe places the wines are diſperſed over all the northern provinces of *France* and the *Netherlands*; for *Dunkirk* being a free port, all the merchandizes deſtined for *Flanders*, on board theſe coaſting-veſſels, are diſperſed from *Dunkirk* by the canals and rivers with which that country abounds. Nor is this coaſting-trade only thus conſiderable in one fleet, but it is paſſing and repaſſing all the year, eſpecially in the autumn after the vintage.

It would be endleſs to enumerate the cities and towns which ſupply *Paris*, with their manufactures; but though the commerce of this royal city is mighty conſiderable, yet being no ſea-port, it is not the center of the trade of the whole country, as is the caſe of *London*, *Amſterdam*, and ſome others of the principal cities in *Europe*; nor is it poſſible to be ſo, the extent of the country being ſo exceeding great. However, *Paris* being the moſt populous city in *France*, there being, as computed, near a million of people, and near half as many more in the adjacent towns, for ten or twelve miles round it: this great confluence of people muſt neceſſarily cauſe a proportionable accumulation of proviſions and merchandizes, brought as well by the *Seine*, as by other rivers, from the remoteſt countries in *France*. And though there is no trade of malt in *France*, which makes ſo great an article in the corn trade of *England*, the *French*, drinking little malt liquor throughout the kingdom; yet, as the *French* uſually eat more than double, if not treble the quantity of bread, in their ordinary way of diet than the *Engliſh* do, ſo the quantity of wheat and barley may riſe ſomething in proportion, and, perhaps, near equal to that of both wheat and malt in *England*, conſidering the number of people in both countries. The quantity of corn produced therefore in *France*, in a plentiful year, muſt be extremely great; and then they ſupply *Germany*, *Switzerland*, *Geneva*, and ſeveral other parts with corn: yet, if either an extraordinary hot or wet ſummer happens, their crop is injured, and a ſcarcity enſues; and they are leſs able to ſupport the want of corn than other countries, and are much more oppreſſed on ſuch occaſions than the *Engliſh* would be, who, having ſo plentiful a ſupply of fleſh, roots, and malt liquor, are able

to

to live with the leaſt bread of any nation in *Europe*. In theſe times of ſcarcity in *France*, the greateſt quantity of corn brought to *Paris* comes up the *Seine*, being imported at *Rouen*, and other ports not far from that river, from *England* or *Holland*; or elſe at *Nantes*, and brought up the *Loire* by the canals beforementioned.

THERE is another centre of inland commerce in *France*, which has not an immediate communication with *Paris* by water, except by a very long circuit, and that is in the ſouth, and ſouth-eaſt parts of *France*, and the centre of this trade may be placed at *Lyons*: for *Lyons*, is ſeated, in ſome reſpects, in regard to commerce, like *Paris*; it is nearly at the ſame diſtance from the ſea, and upon as great, or rather a greater river, though not ſo happily navigable as that part next the ſea, by reaſon of the violence of the current, and the weakneſs of the tides. As the navigation, however, reſpects inland commerce chiefly, it is happily ſupplied by the canal of *Martigues*, ſo that there is no want of larger ſhipping; and, for goods of foreign importation, they are conveyed by the ports of *Marſeilles* in *Provence*, and that of *Cette* in *Languedoc*, ſufficient for that part of the trade. The confluence of the *Soane* and the *Rhoſne*, which meet at *Lyons*, gives an advantage of inland navigation to that city, from a very great extent of the country round. The firſt receiving the river *Doux* from *Burgundy*, and even from the frontiers of *Alſace*, commands all the trade of that part of *France*, till they come ſo near the *Loire* and the *Seine*, that a ſmall voiture by land makes a communication that way; and the manufactures of this part of *France* are conveyed, by either of theſe rivers, into the north parts of *France*, and to *Paris* itſelf. Nor on the weſt-ſide is it above eight leagues, till meeting with the waters of the *Lot*, a navigable ſtream in the *Gevandan*, which runs into the *Garonne*, their goods are likewiſe conveyed to *Bourdeaux* by water, and from thence by ſea, not only to *Paris* but to *England*; alſo to *Holland*, and moſt other parts of the world. Next to the *Soane* and the *Doux*, which particularly maintain a trade with that part of *Burgundy* called the *Franche-Compté*, the navigation of the *Rhoſne* itſelf brings to *Lyons* all the commerce of the city and lake of *Geneva*, and all the adjacent cantons of the *Swiſs*; from whence there is a great and conſtant return of trade, eſpecially from the city of *Geneva*, which particularly manages the reſt of the trade from all the *Swiſs* cantons, and brings to *Lyons* abundance of manufactures, as well from *Switzerland* as from the *Rhine*, by the navigation of the *Aar* and other rivers; whereby *Geneva* has

a

a communication with the *Upper-Alſace*, *Suabia*, and other parts of *Germany*. Alſo, by the *Durance*, a large river, and though very rapid, yet made uſeful for part of its channel, the trade is ſupplied into *Dauphiné* and *Provence*, even to the mountains of *Pignerol*, and thence to the *Po*, and by that river into *Piedmont* and *Italy*. It may be here obſerved, in regard to *Lyons*, that the diſtance from the rivers *Soane* and *Rhoſne* to the *Loire*, the *Seine* and the *Garonne*, by which the communication is maintained with *Bourdeaux*, *Nantes*, *Paris*, and other parts of the kingdom of *France*, make the trade of that city not ſo difficult as it would otherwiſe be; and ſo again, for *Lyons* receiving the *Turkey* raw ſilk, and *Italian* thrown ſilk, &c. is likewiſe eaſy from *Marſeilles* to *Avignon*, where it is embarked on the *Rhoſne*, or from *Marſeilles* to *Martiques*. This commodiouſneſs for inland commerce is exceeding beneficial to *Lyons*, and renders it a city of very great conſequence to the kingdom; for, as *Paris* is to the north of *France*, ſo is *Lyons* to all the ſouthern provinces, as *Dauphiné*, *Provence*, all the *Upper-Languedoc*, *Burgundy*, or the *Franche-Comté*, *Neufchatel*, and alſo *Geneva*, *Savoy*, and the *Swiſs-Cantons*. By the ſame inland navigation, the city of *Lyons* drives a very conſiderable trade in the woollen manufactures made in *Languedoc*, about *Niſmes*, *Beaucaire*, and other places; and which are brought up the *Rhoſne* at the proper ſeaſons, and ſold at the fair at *Lyons*. In like manner, the wines of *Burgundy*, and of *Champaigne* alſo, are brought down the *Soane* and the *Doux* to *Lyons*, and ſent from thence to all the principal cities of *Languedoc* and *Guienne*.

Foreign trade of France.

We ſhall now conſider how the kingdom of *France* is ſituated in regard to its coaſts for foreign trade; and how extenſively ſhe carries the ſame on in *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *America*. The *French* coaſt in the *Mediterranean* ſea begins oppoſite to *Perignan*, which is the firſt city on that ſide, under the *French* government; and the firſt port in *France*, on this ſide, tho' of no conſequence, is port *Vendre*. *Perignan* is a frontier of *Rouſſillon* by land, and of importance, in caſe of a war againſt *Spain*; on which account the *French* have made it very ſtrong. The ſea, on the coaſt of *Rouſſillon*, and onward to *Montpelier*, is called the gulph of *Narbonne*. The city of *Narbonne* is particularly famous for the finiſhing that great work of a navigation between the two ſeas, that is, the joining the *Cantabrian* and the *Mediterranean* ſea together, by a canal. This work was ſet on foot by *Lewis* XIV. a prince born for great undertakings. It was fifteen years in compleating, from 1666 to 1881, and

Narbonne.

coſt

coſt an immenſe ſum. All difficulties were ſurmounted; vallies were filled up, mountains and hills levelled, and the boats continue to paſs and repaſs with great eaſe, for the benefit of commerce. Between the river *Aude*, and the mouth of the *Rhoſne*, there lies, parallel with the ſea, a lake thirty miles long, and from three to five broad, extending from the river *Eraut*, and the city of *Agde* weſt, almoſt to the mouth of the *Rhoſne* eaſt. *Agde* is a ſmall city on the river *Eraut*. The port is ſmall; yet they have ſome ſhips, and they export wine and oil; and, within theſe thirty years, their trade has increaſed. In the middle of this lake there is an opening into the ſea, which makes a very good port called *Cette*. Here ſhips of burden may come in; and, the royal canal being carried on from *Narbonne* to *Agde*, the merchandize, which is brought from *Italy* to be ſent by the canal to *Bourdeaux*, is generally landed at *Cette*; and thence carried, by the lake to *Agde*, and put on board barges for the canal.

BETWEEN *Cette* and *Marſeilles*, the great river *Rhoſne* empties itſelf into the ſea. The fame of the city of *Marſeilles* for commerce is well known all over the world. It is, indeed, the only trading city and port of note in the ſouth of *France*. It lies about 50 leagues eaſt of *Narbonne*. The harbour is ſpacious and good, and receives the largeſt ſhips, though ſometimes the biggeſt are obliged to lighten their loading a little before they come in. The city is fine, large, populous, and rich, and is rendered ſo particularly by its commerce; the whole *Italian* and *Turkey* trade of *France* being carried on here. *Lewis* XIV. as he well knew the importance of this city, ſo he took it into his particular favour, and gave ſuch directions for beautifying it, and for encouraging men of trade and buſineſs to reſort to it, that *Marſeilles* became quite a new city to what it had been. The key is ſaid to be one of the fineſt in the world, except that of *Seville* in *Spain*. The fortifications are ſo prodigiouſly ſtrong, that no others ſcarce equal them: by ſea, nothing can hurt the city, and by land, it would require 100,000 men to attack it in form. But, after it was viſited with a plague in 1723, this city ſuffered a great eclipſe, and its commerce decayed for near a twelve-month unſpeakably, not a ſhip being ſuffered to paſs or repaſs, nor would any nation admit them to come into their ports; ſo that the poor were left to ſtarve, and the ſailors periſhed miſerably at ſea; but it has ſince ſurpriſingly recovered itſelf, and now daily advances in commerce. The *French* trade to *Turkey* and *Egypt*, as alſo to the coaſt of *Africa*, and to all the Marſeilles.

iſlands

iſlands of the *Arches*, centers at *Marſeilles*. They have alſo a conſiderable trade to *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Leghorn*, *Naples*, and *Sicily*; and they have conſuls at almoſt all the iſlands and ports in the *Mediterranean*, *Marſeilles* being the only city of *France* for trading in thoſe ſeas; but above all for the *Turkey* trade in general, wherein, at preſent, they exceed all other nations, and have ſurpriſingly ſupplanted the *Engliſh*.

Toulon. *TOULON*, a port town of *Provence*, is ſituate on a bay of the *Mediterranean* ſea, twenty-five miles ſouth-eaſt of *Marſeilles*. It has the moſt ſecure and capacious harbour of any port in *France*. Here the largeſt ſhips of the royal navy of *France* are built and ſtationed, and here vaſt magazines of all manner of naval ſtores and timber for ſhipping are repoſited. Here likewiſe are the fineſt docks and yards, for the fitting out and furniſhing ſhips of war, in the whole world perhaps. In *Toulon*, there are academies for the marine guards, where they are taught navigation; and there is a royal foundery for cannon and mortars, and all manner of utenſils for cannoneers and bombardeers. They had in the harbour of *Toulon*, when the confederates laid ſiege to it in 1707, ſixteen firſt rate men of war, eight ſecond rates, twenty-four third rates, and ſix fourth rates; all which the *Engliſh* had very probably taken, if the *Germans* had not detached 15,000 men to *Naples*, which were intended to conſtitute part of the army to form that ſiege. From hence to the coaſt of *Nice*, and the frontiers of the dominions of the duke of *Savoy*, *France* affords nothing conſiderable.

***Iſles of* Hieres.** THE iſles of *Hieres* lie off the coaſt, under the weſt part of which there is a good road for the largeſt ſhips; and where the *Engliſh* fleet lay many months in 1744, and blocked up the *French* and *Spaniſh* fleets in the harbour of *Toulon*; and, on their quitting that harbour, the combined fleets were engaged by admiral *Matthews*, before whom they fled to the coaſt of *Spain*, and would have been deſtroyed, if he had not been deſerted by one of the *Engliſh* admirals, and ſeveral of his captains: but, on the ſhore, no towns of note, or ports of trade, are found, till we come to the cape of *Antibes*, on the eaſt-ſide of which lies the city of *Antibes*, the laſt in *France*. It lies at the bottom of a ſmall gulph; but the harbour is not very good, nor is the trade conſiderable.

On the coaſt of *France*, from *Dunkirk* to St. *Malo*'s, and from thence to St. *Sebaſtian*, are

Dunkirk. *DUNKIRK*, once a very formidable place for ſtrength, and terrible to all *Europe*; but its fortifications were deſtroyed by the treaty of *Utrecht*, and being ſince in a great meaſure reinſtated, were again to undergo the ſame fate by the late treaty

treaty of *Paris*. Nothing ſupports this town at preſent, but its being a free port, and the neighbourhood of the city of *Liſle*; which being a rich and great city, and for its wealth and number of people, called *Little Paris*, has no other port but that of *Dunkirk* to carry on its trade at.

CALAIS is the eaſternmoſt town of the antient kingdom of *France*, and was once a very conſiderable place, being long contended for between the crowns of *England* and *France*; but the port, not being capable of receiving ſhips of burden, has very little trade, unleſs in the ſmuggling way by ſmall craft. Calais.

BOULOGNE is a large town, and ſtands on the ſea-ſhore; but as the river is ſmall, is no port of any conſequence. It lies in a large bay bearing its own name. The channel is here thirty miles over, reckoning from about *Romney* in *Kent* to the bottom of the bay of *Boulogne*. There are ſome merchants here, and it is particularly eminent for the manufacturing trade, but highly injurious to *Great Britain* for one article of it, the bringing of *Engliſh* wool over from *Romney-Marſh*, in *Kent*; a trade, which the *French* find ſo much their account in, that they have long experienced it to be their intereſt to give great encouragement to the *Engliſh* ſmugglers; and all the vigilance of the government, which has been remarkably ſevere upon this occaſion, has not been able to put an effectual ſtop to it, though it is certainly of late very greatly checked. As *Romney-Marſh* is the place where it is ordinarily ſhipped off, ſo this town of *Boulogne*, and the coaſt all along the bay, from *Boulogne* to the mouth of the *Soane*, the principal river of *Picardy*, is the uſual place where it is brought on ſhore. Nor have the *French* the advantage of the *Engliſh* wool only, but it is obſervable, that they have conſtantly many *Engliſh* workmen among them, eſpecially ſuch as we call in *England* maſter-manufacturers; and theſe being brought over from *England* by the influence of extraordinary rewards and encouragements, and having the *Engliſh* wool to work on, have brought the *French* to a proficiency in the woollen manufactory, that may in time prove the ruin of the like trade of this kingdom. Boulogne.

DIEPPE is a fine town, and the beſt for trade next to *Dunkirk* on this part of the *French* coaſt. Before the late war, they had in particular a conſiderable trade to *Newfoundland*, and to the *French* ſettlements in *North-America*. Their ſhips often unlade at *Havre*, in the *Seine*, for the convenience of ſending their cargoes up the river to *Rouen* and *Paris*. However, when they are unladen, they come with Dieppe.

more eaſe into the haven of *Dieppe* to lay up, where they have water enough when they are in, and are laid ſafe. The ſeamen of *Dieppe* are accounted the beſt ſailors in *France*.

Rouen. *ROUEN*, being the ſea-port to *Paris*, becomes of courſe a great, rich, and flouriſhing city. Its trade is extraordinary, and conſiſts of divers branches, in reſpect both to its foreign as well as home parts, eſpecially in the linen and woollen manufactures, and in the latter more eminently. It has a great trade with *Ireland*, particularly for leather, butter, tallow, and other products of that country. Its coaſting-trade has been already mentioned.

Havre-de-Grace. *HAVRE-DE-GRACE* ſtands at the mouth of the *Seine*, and is ſaid to be the port to the city of *Rouen*, as *Rouen* is to the city of *Paris*, the merchants here laying up their ſhips, which are too large to go up ſo far in the river. It has the moſt conſiderable ſhare in the fiſhing-trade of any port in *France*, principally to *Newfoundland*, the North-ſeas, and for the herring-fiſhery, not only in the channel, but on the back of the ſands off *Yarmouth*; and ſince the *French* king laid high duties on the *Yarmouth* fiſh, they have wonderfully improved in curing them in the *Yarmouth* way, to our no little detriment.

Caen. *CAEN* is the firſt port beyond the mouth of the *Seine* weſt. It is a ſmall port, but a pretty large city, and, having a communication with the *Engliſh* channel, does not want commerce, though not to the advantage of *England*. The navigation of this coaſt, as far as the iſland of *Alderney*, is ſafe and eaſy; afterwards there is need of good pilots.

St. Malo. *ST. MALO* is a city of commerce, and inferior to none that *France* has in the ocean. The road for ſhipping and the harbour, are ſafe and convenient, which, with the commodious ſituation, open to the *Britiſh* channel, make it a place of the beſt trade to *France* on this coaſt; the merchants here, particularly in the wars of queen *Anne*, were ſome of the richeſt in all *France*, being deeply embarked in the *South-ſea* trade at that time. In our late wars with *France*, their privateers have proved a great grievance to us by frequent captures of our merchant-ſhips. It was before the laſt war a flouriſhing place of trade, eſpecially for the *Newfoundland* fiſhery, alſo to *Martinico*, to *Quebec*, and, indeed, to moſt of the *French* colonies in *America*. It is ſituate in the bottom of a large bay, extending from cape *La Hogue* to the *Seven-Iſles*, after which the land falls away to cape *Uſhant*. Between theſe lies the town of

Morlaix. *MORLAIX*, at the mouth of a river of the ſame name. It is large and beautiful, full of people and trade, the port good,

good, the channel deep, and ſhips of above 100 tons come up to the key. The beſt printing and writing paper in *France* is ſaid to be made here. In fine, the increaſe of commerce has greatly increaſed the wealth, the ſplendor, the happineſs of the place, which are ever the invariable effects of it.

BREST is a place of conſequence upon this coaſt, being the largeſt and moſt capacious road and harbour that *France* is poſſeſſed of on the ocean. It is alſo the beſt defended, and ſafeſt harbour in *France*. Here the *French* fleets are oftentimes laid up, though the greateſt of their men of war generally go to *Toulon*. Here are warehouſes and magazines to lay up naval ſtores for 100 ſail of ſhips of war of the line, and ſome of eighty and ninety guns have been built here. *France*, in the year 1690, had a royal navy at *Breſt*, equal, if not ſuperior, to all the naval power of *England* and *Holland* united. It offered them battle, which they declined. The inlet of the ſea, which forms the harbour of *Breſt*, is very large, the waters every way deep, and the anchorage good. Breſt.

THE next place of conſequence on this coaſt is the mouth of the river *Loire*. The towns of note on or near the *Loire*, below the canal of *Orleans*, and before it comes to *Nantes*, are *Orleans*, *Blois*, *Amboiſe*, *Tours*, *Saumur*, and *Angers*, all of them large trading cities. No country, except the *Netherlands*, can ſhew ſeven ſuch cities, on the banks of one river, under one ſovereign, and in ſo ſmall a compaſs of territory. *Mouth of the* Loire.

ROCHELLE, on this coaſt of the ocean, is a conſiderable port of trade, though unfortified, for reaſons too well known. This city was once the ſtrongeſt in the whole kingdom, and, on account of its opulence and ſplendor, for years the bulwark of the *French* Proteſtants. It ſupported their intereſt in the civil wars in *France*, during five kings reigns, and at length defended itſelf with almoſt incredible bravery and reſolution, againſt the whole power of *France*, the *French* king, *Lewis* XIII. beſieging it in perſon: nor would the *Rochellers* have been reduced at laſt, if we may credit hiſtory, had not the *Dutch*, though Proteſtants, and ſome *Engliſh* ſhips too, been hired by the *French* to maſter their fleet, and deprive them of aſſiſtance by ſea; whereas they were before maſters of the ſea, and all the naval power of *France* was not able to match them. But their fleet being beaten, and the promiſed ſuccours of the *Engliſh* failing, cardinal *Richelieu* contrived a ſea-wall to be made, and carried it on with invincible induſtry, to block up their harbour. Thus being deprived of all relief, they were obliged to ſubmit, by the extremity of famine, 30,000 people having Rochelle.

ing periſhed here, in the year 1628, for want of bread. Though *Rochelle* on this occaſion loſt all its privileges, the Proteſtant religion being baniſhed the place, and its fortifications demoliſhed, it continued afterwards, and ſtill does, to be a place of conſiderable trade, full of wealthy merchants, whoſe commerce extends to moſt parts of the world, but eſpecially to the *Weſt-Indies*, *Martinico*, *St. Domingo*, and *Quebec*, before the late war: from hence alſo was a very great part of the *Newfoundland* trade carried on, and likewiſe that of their *Miſſiſſipi*. The *French Eaſt-India* company too made uſe of *Rochelle* as a port, though not always, for the return of their ſhips from *India*, and for diſpoſing of their cargoes.

Port-Lewis. *PORT LEWIS* is a harbour deſerving our notice, and, if it had ſtood on the north part of *France*, in *Normandy*, or *Picardy*, would have been worth a kingdom itſelf; but as it ſtands on the coaſt of *Brittany*, to the ſouth of *Cape Uſhant*, where *France* has many good harbours and ſafe roads for ſhipping, as well for war as commerce; ſuch as the harbours of *Breſt*, *Rochelle*, *Nantes*, *Bourdeaux*, &c. and the roads of *Conqueſt*, *Belleiſle*, *St. Martin*, and others; this makes *Port Lewis* the leſs regarded. It is, however, populous and rich, and has many wealthy merchants, eſpecially ſuch who trade pretty largely to the *Weſt-Indies*; and being a good harbour, is likewiſe a ſtation for part of the royal navy, and for the ſhips of the *French Eaſt-India* company.

Nantes. *NANTES* ſtands thirty miles within the land, upon the north bank of the *Loire*, which is here a very ſpacious and noble river, has a deep and ſafe channel, and makes a fine harbour. It has a flouriſhing trade, both domeſtic and foreign, few towns in *France* outdoing it. The great exportation of wines and brandies from hence are the capital conſtant articles upon which *Nantes* chiefly depends. It is ſcarce credible to conceive how conſiderable the trade is, both of brandies and wines together; inſomuch that it is an uſual thing to ſee 2 or 300 ſail of ſhips in the *Loire* at a time, taking in wines and brandies.

THERE is no port of any conſequence between *Rochelle* and the river *Garonne*, nor upon the *Garonne*, except

Bourdeaux. *BOURDEAUX*, which is forty miles up that river. This is an exceeding large and populous city, and is ſo ſpread by vineyards, as to be accounted not leſs than twenty miles long. The tide flows quite up to the city of *Bourdeaux*, and brings ſhips of good burden to the very key. It ſtands on the ſouth of the river *Garonne*. The trade here is chiefly for wine, and that in ſuch prodigious quantities, that when our trade with *France* was open, it had been ordinary to ſee

4 or

4 or 500 ſhips in the river at a time, loading wines for *England* only, and for other nations many more. Hence came the clarets and ſtrong wines of *France*, as thoſe of *Pontac*, *Graves*, *Frontiniac*, *Caveac*, &c. being the names of the vineyards, or of the towns where the vineyards are, the wines taking their names from the towns, or from the perſons who own them. They have alſo a conſiderable traffic here to the *Weſt-Indies*, as particularly to the *French* ſugar colonies in *America*, and they have many ſugar-bakers, which has brought them a great trade for refined ſugars, both at home and abroad.

Bayonne. *BAYONNE* is the laſt conſiderable town in the *French* dominions. It is an ancient, ſpacious, opulent, and populous city, has a great trade both in *France* and with *Spain*, and with many other parts in *Europe*. Its fine harbour in the mouth of the river *Adour* reaches into the very heart of the city, and is ſo deep and ſafe, that the largeſt ſhips come up to the very merchants doors; and the entrance into it is ſecured by a ſtrong caſtle, regularly fortified, *Bayonne* being a frontier both by land and ſea, for it is within fifteen miles of the frontiers of *Spain*.

Riſe and progreſs of the trade of France, and to what owing. THUS we have ſeen how *France*, by its ſituation, has the advantage for commerce of all the nations on this ſide the globe, *Britain* excepted. To the prodigious number of their people muſt be joined the temper and genius of the nation: they are vigorous, active, induſtrious, and even in trade as well as war, an enterprizing people. So greatly have they increaſed their trade ſince the treaty of *Utrecht*, that they now carry their wines and brandies into the *Baltic*, where formerly the *Dutch* ſent them in *Holland* bottoms; and the *French* bring their naval ſtores from *Livonia*, *Pruſſia*, and *Peterſburg*, in *French* ſhips, where before that treaty no *French* ſhips had ſcarce ever been ſeen. The *Hans Towns* now have little or no ſhare in furniſhing *France* with iron and copper, with timber, pitch or tar. The *French* alſo now trade with *Sweden*, as other nations do, and to *Dantzic*, and have greatly increaſed their commerce in *Ruſſia*, as well as their neighbours. With all theſe advantages of ſituation, extent of land, and numbers of people, *France* has laboured, from the beginning of its commerce, under two difficulties, which rendered it next to impoſſible to produce any conſiderable ſtaple manufactures, unleſs theſe difficulties could be effectually ſurmounted. Theſe were the want of a competency of wool, and of ſilk, the two fundamental articles in the general manufactures of *Europe*, and ſuch too, which the *French*, from the activity and induſtry of their people, were well diſpoſed to fall into; but wanting theſe fundamental

natural productions in ample quantities, ſuffered the diſcouragement many years, with no little affliction; for they fell into the ſilk manufacture to a very great degree, encouraged by the *Italians*, when the *French* were maſters of the *Milaneſe*, in the reign of *Francis* I. and though they bought their ſilk in *Italy* and *Turkey*, as they ſtill do in ſome quantities; yet all the ſouthern parts of *France*, eſpecially the *Upper Languedoc*, the *Lyonnois*, and part of *Dauphiné*, were employed in the manufacture of ſilk, and greatly improved in it, ſpreading it into *Champaigne*, and even to *Paris* itſelf. This was from about the year 1520. But at length, the *French* conquered this difficulty. By the means of ſome *Piedmonteſe*, who became ſubjects to *France* after the ſeizure of *Pignerol*, in the reign of *Lewis* XIII. they firſt began to plant the white mulberries in *Languedoc*, and part of *Provence*; and, nouriſhing the ſilk-worms with unſpeakable induſtry, and being greatly encouraged by the court in the reign of the late *Lewis* XIV. they, after many years ſpent in the firſt experiments, at length brought the ſame to perfection, and produced the ſilk itſelf in good quantities, which is now become a natural produce of *France*, as it was before of *Piedmont*, and other parts of *Italy*, who originally borrowed it from the *Aſiatics* of *Armenia* and *Georgia*, as the *French* did from them, and as the *Engliſh* moſt certainly might from them both, and effectually eſtabliſh the ſame in our colonies on the continent of *America*. But it has not proved the ſame in *France* with regard to the produce of wool, which as to quantity and quality is far from being equal to that of *England* and *Ireland* in general. The *French*, a vigilant and improving people, being ſenſible how deficient they were in the article of wool, obtained ſheep from *England* and *Ireland*, as they had wool, in order to try the poſſibility of raiſing wool, by the means of our ſheep, as good in quality, and as large in quantity in general, as our wool is; but hitherto they have been diſappointed, though it is ſaid there is at preſent in *Normandy* another grand attempt on foot to accompliſh this deſign. We are apt to flatter ourſelves with the impoſſibility hereof, yet we may one day find ourſelves miſtaken. The examples brought from our bull-dogs, hounds, and maſtiffs, all which are ſaid to alter their nature upon change of climate, ſuppoſing theſe things to be matter of fact, do not, perhaps, afford any thing concluſive with reſpect to the article of ſheep. We ſhall not, however, enter into the philoſophy of this matter; nor would it become *Britons* to be inſtrumental to let ſuch rivals into a ſecret of that kind, was it in their power. Cer-

tain it is, that *France* ſtill labours under the want of this eſſential production, to the degree that we have it. They have wool, indeed, of their own growth in great quantities, ſince the ſucceſs of their woollen manufactories; and in ſome places, as with us, it is better than in others, as in the *Upper Languedoc*, *Poitou*, *Guienne*, and thoſe provinces lying towards *Burgundy*; but the beſt has been ſaid not to be qualified for near ſo eſtimable a manufacture as ours is in general, neither will it mix or work with the foreign wools ſo well, the ſtaple being too ſhort, and the wool itſelf weak, and not ſufficiently ſtrong to bear the ſeveral needful operations of combing, carding, ſpinning, and weaving, to that perfection which ours does; ſo that the manufactures, when made of the beſt of it, are thin, ſlight, and not of that ſubſtance, duration, and beauty, as thoſe made of the *Engliſh* and *Iriſh* wool. Yet this diſadvantage by nature has not diſcouraged this nation from attempting the woollen manufacture in every branch; for, ſince they have not wool ſo good in general as ours, they have been long determined to have our *Engliſh* and *Iriſh* wool, which being properly mixed with their own, or properly worked by itſelf, they have had art enough to impoſe their woollen manufactures upon ſeveral other parts of *Europe*, even for *Engliſh* fabrication. This ſupplying *France* with *Engliſh* and *Iriſh* wool was firſt brought about by the indefatigable endeavours and profound policy of their great miniſter *Colbert*, to whom we owe that pernicious trade of owling, as it is called, or the running of wool from this kingdom into *France*. He firſt ſet the poor to work all over *France*, in combing, ſpinning, weaving, and dying of wool and woollen goods. And what was ſoon the conſequence of this? the *French* king ſaw all his ſubjects cloathed, however indifferently, with the manufactures of their own country, who, but a few years before, bought their cloaths from *England*, or, which was worſe, at ſecond hand from *Flanders* and the *Dutch*. This commercial miniſter alſo decoyed, by rewards and encouragements, *Engliſh* artiſts into every part of *France* where it was found moſt proper to eſtabliſh theſe manufactures; and there they taught the people ſo well all the ſeveral parts of the manufacture, and the *French* were ſo apt to learn, and ſo dextrous and chearful in teaching each other, that, in a few years, they could do without *Engliſh* inſtructors. Being thus able to furniſh their own people, to cloth the nobility and gentry, nay, even the king himſelf, for he would wear nothing that was not the manufacture of his own ſubjects; they, not only, in a few years, excluded the *Engliſh* woollen manufac-

tures from their country by a law, but began to turn their eyes abroad, and prepare to rival the *Engliſh* in all the foreign markets of *Europe*, as in *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Italy*, as alſo in *Aſia* and *Africa*, but eſpecially in *Turkey* and *Barbary*. To effect this, the great *Colbert* took theſe meaſures: he firſt informed himſelf of the ſeveral ſorts of the *Britiſh* manufactures ſold in every foreign market, of which he had pieces and patterns brought him; and he erected particular works for making theſe very goods; and, what was another maſter-ſtroke of politics, he wiſely encouraged the merchants to export them, by cauſing credit to be given them out of the public ſtock, that is, by the king, even till the return for theſe goods came home. This was particularly done with the *Turkey* merchants at *Marſeilles*, who had credit out of the royal treaſury till the returns of their ſhips from *Smyrna* and *Scanderoon*; by which politic encouragement the *Marſeillians* firſt ſupplanted the *Engliſh* in the *Levant* trade, wherein we are too ſenſible they have ſurprizingly increaſed ever ſince.

HAVING thus far given a pretty ample account of the *French* commercial concerns, we ſhall now conſider the inhabitants as to their hiſtory, and ſome other intereſting particulars.

Origin of the French THE want of literature, in the earlier ages of the world, has made it extremely difficult to diſcover the origin of nations. The beſt that can be learnt of that of *France* is that it was peopled after the flood by the poſterity of *Gomer*, the eldeſt ſon of *Japhet*. Theſe growing numerous compoſed many nations, to whom the *Greeks* and *Romans* gave the general name of *Galli* or *Celtæ*. Under that name they were known in the time of *Tarquinius Priſcus*, the fifth king of *Rome*, and poſſeſſed a country of very large extent, comprehending not only all preſent *France*, but part of *Italy* alſo, as far as the river *Rubicon*, which falls into the *Adriatic* ſea between *Ravenna* and *Rimini*, and all that part of *Germany* and *Belgium*, that lies within the river *Rhine*. The *Gauls* remained ſubject to the *Roman* empire from the time of *Julius Cæſar* till the *Franks* or *French* entered it. Theſe were a warlike people of *Germany*, who poſſeſſed all the country that lies between the *Rhine* and the *Weſer*, and from the *German* ocean in the north, to the river *Maine* in the ſouth. They conſiſted of the nations of the *Sicambri*, *Bructeri*, *Salii*, and *Cheruſci*, who conquered the country beyond the *Maine*, and making the banks of the river their chief ſeat, gave the name of *Franconia* to the country now called ſo. The firſt notice of them in hiſtory under the denomination of *Franks*,

is in the reigns of *Valerian* and *Galienus*, about the year of Chriſt 260; after which they are frequently mentioned on account of their plunders and pillage in *Gaul*. *Conſtantine the Great* took their kings *Aſcaric* and *Ragaiſe* priſoners, and expoſed them to wild beaſts, for having violated their faith in making war againſt the *Romans*.

ABOUT the year 412, the *Armorici*, who inhabited the maritime provinces of *Gaul*, as *Flanders*, *Picardy*, *Normandy*, and *Brittany*, revolted from the *Romans*; they were joined by the *Franks*, who by that means poſſeſſed themſelves of the *German* and *Belgic* provinces of *Gaul*, which the *Romans* were forced to grant them. Soon after this they choſe *Pharamond* for their king. He reigned ten years, and had his ſeat in *Gaul*; but about the time of his death, the *Romans* beat the *Franks* out of *Gaul* again, and took from them the lands they had given them; which *Clodion* the ſon and ſucceſſor of *Pharamond* endeavoured to regain; but he was beaten back by *Aetius* the *Roman* general. *Clodion* was ſome years without undertaking any thing, having choſen for the place of his reſidence the caſtle of *Diſperg* on the other ſide of the *Rhine*; but hearing by his ſpies, that there were no garriſons in the towns of the *Belgica Secunda*, now the territory of *Rheims*, he ſet out immediately with his army, and keeping his march ſecret, made himſelf maſter of *Bavay*, *Cambray*, and ſome other neighbouring places.

MEROVEE ſucceeded *Clodion*. In his time *Attila* king of the *Huns* invaded *Gaul* with a numerous army; for the relief of which *Merovee* joined his forces with thoſe of *Aetius* the *Roman* general, and of *Theodoric* king of the *Viſigoths*, who all together fell upon *Attila*, and in battle killed 200,000 of his men, as hiſtorians report, and drove him out of *Gaul*. *Aetius*, who was the great ſupport of the *Roman* power in *Gaul*, was ſoon after maſſacred by *Valentinian*, who himſelf was killed by *Maximus*. This put the *Roman* affairs into ſuch diſorder, that *Merovee* had time to extend his conqueſts, which he did over all *Picardy*, *Normandy*, and part of the *Iſle of France*. His ſon *Childeric* took *Paris*, *Orleans*, and ſeveral other cities, and eſtabliſhed the *French* monarchy. *Clovis* his ſucceſſor freed the *French* wholly from the *Roman* power, and gave the name of *France* to all the country that reaches from the *Rhine* to the *Loire*.

AFTER the death of *Clovis* the dominion of the *Franks* was divided into two parts, viz. *Oſterick*, or the Eaſtern Kingdom, called by corruption *Auſtria* and *Auſtraſia*; and *Weſterick*, or the weſtern part or kingdom, called *Neuſtria*. The former contained all *Old France*, and the country beyond

the *Maine*, which they had conquered, together with *Rheims*, *Chalons*, *Cambray*, and *Laon*, which was from that time a ſeparate kingdom, the ſeat of which was *Metz* in *Lorrain*. *Aquitaine* was not comprized under the name of *France*, nor *Burgundy*, even after it had been conquered, nor *Britannia Armorica*, at leaſt the lower, as being an independent ſtate. *Neuſtria* contained all the country that lies between the *Meuſe* and the *Loire*, which was again divided into three kingdoms. 1. Of *France*, the capital of which was *Paris*. 2. Of *Orleans*; and 3. Of *Soiſſons*. When the *French* had afterwards ſubdued the *Viſigoths* and *Burgundians*, the kingdoms of *Aquitaine* and *Burgundy* were erected. All theſe kingdoms were ſeveral times united and divided, as the royal family happened to be more or leſs numerous. But the title of kings of *France*, hiſtorians have given to thoſe only who ruled at *Paris*.

THERE are reckoned three races of theſe monarchs. The firſt is called the *Merovingian* from *Merovee*, who, putting aſide the children of *Clodion*, cauſed himſelf to be choſen king, and fixed his regal ſeat in *Gaul*. This race continued during the reigns of nineteen kings, and ended in *Childeric* III. who being a very weak man, was degraded by the aſſembly of the ſtates, and *Pepin*, the ſon of *Charles Martel*, maire of the palace, was elected in his ſtead. With him begins the ſecond race, called the *Carlian*, or *Carlovingian*.

THE maire of the palace was an officer of great dignity and power. He was at firſt choſen by the nobility, and confirmed by the king, and was intruſted with the management of all affairs of ſtate. The power of the maires became in time almoſt abſolute; for by reaſon of the weakneſs and ſupineneſs of the kings, they increaſed it as they pleaſed, ſo that at laſt it became hereditary. *Pepin* and his ſon *Charles*, ſurnamed *Martel*, both ſucceſſively maires of the palace, were in a manner kings themſelves, during the reigns of *Dagobert* II. *Chilperic*, *Clotaire*, and *Thierry*; and after the death of *Thierry*, *Charles* made himſelf chief governor, with the title of maire and duke of the *French*; in which poſts he was ſucceeded by his ſons *Carloman* and *Pepin*, during an inter-regnum of ſix or ſeven years; and after the deprivation of *Childeric*, *Pepin* obtained the royal dignity.

PEPIN was ſucceeded by his ſon *Charlemagne*, or *Charles the Great*, an epithet the noble actions he performed very juſtly deſerved; for it was he that conquered the barbarous inhabitants of the moſt northern parts of *Germany*, and eſtabliſhed Chriſtianity and civil government among them, after

he

he had overcome *Wittikind*, the laſt king of the *Saxons*. He alſo conquered the *Boii*, or *Bavarians*; became king of *Germany*, and in the pope's quarrel carried his arms into *Italy* againſt *Deſiderius* king of *Lombardy*, who attempted to diminiſh the papal power, and make himſelf king of *Italy*. *Charles* defeated him, ſeized his kingdom, and was crowned king of *Lombardy*. He alſo conquered the *Saracens* in *Spain*, and the *Huns*, *Danes*, and *Normans*, who infeſted his own countries, and was finally choſen emperor by the *Romans*, being crowned as ſuch on *Chriſtmas-day*, in the year 800. Thus he erected a new weſtern empire, and made himſelf the greateſt prince in the world. But this mighty monarchy was in a little time reduced to its former limits; for his ſon *Lewis the Debonnair*, or *Meek*, divided the kingdom of *France* among his three ſons, the kingdom of *Italy* having been given during the life of *Charles the Great*, to *Barnard* the natural ſon of *Pepin*, one of that emperor's children, but who died before him. After the death of *Bernard*, *Lewis the Debonnair*, having taken his ſon *Lotharius* into partnerſhip of the empire, gave him alſo the kingdom of *Italy*; his ſon *Pepin* he made king of *Aquitaine*, *Lewis* king of *Bavaria*, and *Charles* king of *Rhætia*. Though ſome of *Charles the Great's* poſterity ſucceeded in the empire, yet his family degenerating, they not only loſt that title, but *Charles*, ſurnamed *the Simple*, the great grandſon of *Lewis the Debonnair*, was for ſome time kept out of the throne of *France* alſo, by *Lewis* and *Carloman*, his baſtard-brothers; and after them by the emperor *Charles the Fat*, and by *Eudes* earl of *Anjou*; and though he obtained it at laſt, he could not enjoy it quietly, being forced to reſign it to *Rodolph* of *Burgundy*, who kept it two years, and after his death the ſon of *Charles the Simple* was reſtored. But his ſon and grandſon were diſturbed by *Hugh Capet*, earl of *Paris* and *Anjou*, and maire of the palace, deſcended from *Eudes* abovementioned, who after the death of *Lewis the Faineant*, or *Lazy*, was choſen king by the aſſembly of the ſtates held at *Noyon* in the month of *May* 988, and began the third, or *Capetine* race of the kings of *France*, which is ſtill upon the throne.

LEWIS IX. a direct deſcendant from *Hugh Capet*, and who, on account of his various expeditions againſt the Infidels, obtained the ſurname of *St. Lewis*, died in 1270, and left two ſons, *Philip* and *Robert*. The latter eſpouſed *Agnes*, daughter of *John* III. ſon to *Hugh* duke of *Burgundy*, by the heireſs of *Archambault*, *ſigneur de Bourbon*. This lordſhip coming thus to *Robert count de Clermont*, ſon to *St. Lewis*, in right of his wife's mother, he thereupon aſſumed the name of *Bourbon*. His family ſucceeded to the crown about 300 years afterwards, on

on the murder of *Henry* III. the laſt monarch of the houſe of *Valois*, by *James Clement*, a Dominican friar, in the perſon of *Henry* king of *Navarre*, who was the ninth in deſcent from *Robert* count of *Clermont*, and whoſe claim to the crown was clear, as next heir male, all the other branches from the other ſtock being extinct, and none remaining but women, or princes deſcended from the women, who by the *Salic* law cannot inherit the crown. This prince, by the ſtyle of *Henry* IV. and *the Great*, annexed to the crown of *France*, *Bearne*, *Bigorre*, and the counties of *Foix* and *Breſſe*, which were his private patrimony. Being aſſaſſinated by *Raivillac*, on the twenty-fourth of *May* 1610, he was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon *Lewis* XIII. whoſe ſon *Lewis* XIV. born *September* 5, 1638, ſucceeded him in the throne *May* 14, 1643, and was crowned at *Rheims June* 7, 1655. He died *September* 1, 1715, and was ſucceeded by *Lewis* XV. his great grandſon, born *February* 15, 1710; for the dauphin, ſon to *Lewis* XIV. died of the ſmall pox, *April* 14, 1711, and the duke of *Burgundy*, ſon to the dauphin, died *February* 18, 1712, ſix days after his ducheſs. They left two ſons, the eldeſt of whom died the 8th of *March* following; ſo that when the preſent king of *France* was born, there were three heads between him and the crown, who all died within leſs than a year.

Character and government of the princes of the houſe of Bourbon.

THE *French* hiſtory ſince the acceſſion of the houſe of *Bourbon*, which contains but four reigns, may be ſaid to include almoſt all that need be known of the general hiſtory of *Europe*. *Henry* IV. in reſpect to public affairs, was a great and good prince; he loved his ſubjects as his children, promoted trade, and maintained juſtice throughout his territories. He was not inclined to diſturb or injure his neighbours; but, rather contented with his own dominions, he was ſo far perſuaded, that a ſteady and unalterable balance of power was for the common benefit of Chriſtendom, that in the latter end of his reign and life, he formed a deſign to eſtabliſh it, and to cut off pretences for wars in ſucceeding times, by means of a perpetual congreſs. In order to this, he thought it requiſite to leſſen the power of the houſe of *Auſtria*, by depriving it of thoſe dominions acquired without any juſt title in *Italy*, which he propoſed to have erected into ſeparate principalities, as moſt conducive to a general peace, and the common benefit of the inhabitants. But while he meditated theſe great and glorious projects for the good of mankind, and had aſſembled in *Champaigne* a numerous army, which was on the very point of marching to put them in execution, a period was put to his days and ſchemes by an infamous aſ-

ſaſſin,

ſaſſin, in the fifty-ſeventh year of his age and twenty-ſecond of his reign.

LEWIS XIII. his ſon, enlarged the royal authority far beyond its ancient and legal bounds. This was the great, the diſtinguiſhed character of his reign. Before his time, the nobility were potent, and even the meaneſt of the people were in ſome meaſure free; but at his deceaſe the royal authority had almoſt ſwallowed up all; and men's ſafeties and fortunes, as well as power and preferment, depended on the will of the king and his miniſters. Yet ſuch was the abject flattery, or rather ridiculous folly of thoſe times, that his ſubjects beſtowed on him the ſurname of *Juſt*; as if he had been more careful in obſerving the laws, and maintaining the ancient and legal conſtitution of *France*, than any of his predeceſſors; whereas in fact, he did more towards deſtroying it, than all the kings that had reigned before him. It is true, this did not proceed ſo much from himſelf as from his miniſter cardinal *Richelieu*; but that miniſter could have done nothing without the aſſiſtance of his authority; and if he had preferred the welfare of his ſubjects to the poſſeſſion of boundleſs power, he would never have given into his ſchemes. Cardinal *Mazarin*, the creature and diſciple of *Richelieu*, purſued his maſter's inſtructions, if not with equal genius, yet with much greater cunning; ſo that in the ſpace of thirty-ſeven years, for ſo long the miniſtry of theſe two cardinals laſted, the deſign of rendering the government of *France*, which in former times reſembled the other governments of *Europe*, an abſolute monarchy, was brought to bear, not more to the oppreſſion and misfortune of thoſe, who from being ſubjects only, were made ſlaves thereby, than to the terror and confuſion of all Chriſtendom ever ſince. It may hence appear, that the perſonal characters of princes are not of any great conſequence in altering of governments. *Lewis* XIII. was, in parts, very far inferior to *Henry the Great*, and yet he acquired much more power by liſtening to the ſuggeſtions of a miniſter, who governed him, whereas his father governed his miniſters as well as his ſubjects. There are very great qualities requiſite in a prince who aims himſelf at overturning a conſtitution; but paſſive obſtinacy is a quality not hard to be met with, and this conducted by a deſigning miniſter will do the work full as well.

THE cares of his ſucceſſor, *Lewis* XIV. after the concluſion of the peace of *Utrecht*, were ſuch as ought to have been the cares of his whole life: they were bent to ſecure the ſucceſſion of the royal family, and to reſtore the trade and welfare of his ſubjects, to both which he appeared now very ſolli-

citous;

citous; nor did he make any ſcruple of confeſſing, that experience had convinced him of the error of his former conduct, and the follies of which he had been guilty, in preferring his own grandeur to the [illegible]n's people, and the luſtre of his reign to the ſafety of the ſtate. Before this period, as a king, he was ambitious with reſpect to his neighbours, arbitrary towards his ſubjects, and boundleſs in both. With regard to the former, he had no tie but intereſt; and to the latter, no law but his will. He intirely ſubverted the conſtitution of his country. He left the princes of his blood without power, and his parliaments without authority. The force of his kingdom he reduced to a ſtanding-army; the property of his ſubjects he rendered precarious, and every rank of them intirely dependent upon the will of his ſucceſſor, under whom the ſame maxims have been invariably purſued, though with the ſhew of greater lenity and moderation, the prince being naturally good, but weak.

Antient conſtitution of France.

THE greateſt lawyers, and beſt hiſtorians of *France* agree, that the power of their kings was anciently reſtrained, not only within narrower bounds than at preſent, but, in reality, they were as much limited as any monarchs could be. That in all governments, ſupreme and abſolute power is, and muſt be lodged ſomewhere, we find generally agreed; that, according to the old conſtitution in *France*, this did not reſide in their princes, but in the general aſſembly of the ſtates of the kingdom, as in all other *Gothic* conſtitutions, is certain. But, as it was found inconvenient to hold theſe general aſſemblies very frequently, ſo, to hinder the encroachments of their kings while they were not ſitting, part of their powers were transferred to certain committees, which gave riſe to the parliaments of *France*, and particularly to that of *Paris*, which was at firſt ambulatory, that is, attended the perſon of the king; but, in proceſs of time, was fixed to that city for the convenience both of prince and people. The antient prerogatives of this aſſembly plainly prove, that as repreſentatives of the ſtates, the ſovereignty was really in them, for amongſt others they had theſe three. Firſt, they judged the peers and great men of the kingdom, over whom the king in this reſpect had no power; for in caſe they were ſuſpected of failing in their duty to the conſtitution, they were to be tried by their equals, according to the known law of the kingdom. Secondly, all the great officers of ſtate took their oaths in parliament; from which it is manifeſt, that they were bound not to the perſon of the king, but ſwore to him in his political capacity, and for the general benefit of the ſtate. Thirdly, they had the right of regiſtering, approv-

Riſe of the parliaments of France.

ing,

ing, and promulgating the king's edicts, without which they had not the ſanction or force of laws. Theſe inſtances unqueſtionably demonſtrate, that according to the *Gallic* conſtitution, their kings were not abſolute; but all theſe checks are now taken away. The aſſembly of the ſtates is a thing no longer heard of; and as for parliaments, they are but ſhadows of what they were, or rather, are now become the inſtruments of that power they were inſtituted to reſtrain.

Abſolute power of the king.

THE liberty of the ſubject is entirely at the mercy of the king; he impriſons whom he pleaſes, without giving any account; and, whenever he finds it requiſite, appoints ſuch judges for the trial of offenders as he thinks fit. The great officers of ſtate take their oaths to and from him; ſo that they now belong intirely to the king, who appoints, removes, extends, or retrenches their authority as he pleaſes. The regiſtering of edicts is become a mere matter of form; the parliaments do, indeed, ſometimes remonſtrate, but in the end the king's will and pleaſure always prevail. Thus it is, that the whole government of this great nation has been, by the arts of cardinal *Richelieu*, drawn intirely into the hands of the crown and its miniſters, the utmoſt pains having been ſince taken to reduce it into ſuch a ſyſtem, that this power might influence the whole, and keep every branch thereof in a ſtrict and conſtant dependence.

State of the Gallican church.

WE have heard much of the *Gallican* church, and of its freedom; but from the time of cardinal *Richelieu*, this freedom is become a mere engine of ſtate, by the help of which the king has ſometimes made uſe of the power of the clergy, and at other times of that of the pope, to extend his own. It was with a view to this, that the proteſtants of *France* were in general expelled, by revoking the edict of *Nantz*. *Lewis* XIV. was reſolved to make himſelf ſupreme in church as well as ſtate, the true reaſon why he would admit of no diſſenters; and he and his ſucceſſor have carried this into execution, notwithſtanding the nominal authority of the pope, which was often made uſe of by them, and cannot now be turned againſt the king. The clergy of *France*, are, however, a very great and conſiderable body. They conſiſt at preſent of 18 archbiſhops, and 113 biſhops, all named and appointed by the king; who has likewiſe the nomination of 770 abbies, and of the ſuperiors of 317 convents of nuns. This muſt give the crown great influence over that part of its ſubjects, which were formerly the leaſt attached to it. The ordinary revenue ariſing from the tenths of the clergy, amounts to 1,200,000 livres *per Annum*; beſides which, in the general aſſemblies of the clergy, free gifts are ſo conſtantly

ſtantly expected even in times of peace, that this additional revenue is computed annually at two millions; but in time of war the extraordinary free gifts render it much more.

Civil and political governments.

As to the civil government, the king has a great council of ſtate, and twelve parliaments, beſides other courts, ſuch as Generalities and Intendancies, for the management of the revenue; of the former there are twenty-ſix, and of the latter more. As for the political government, it is managed by ſeveral great councils, or rather committees of council, of which there are at preſent four, which are ſtiled the council of ſtate, the council of diſpatches, the royal council of finances, and the royal council of commerce. The firſt civil officer in *France* is the chancellor, and the only officer that is not removeable at the king's pleaſure; that is, he cannot be removed without being brought to a trial; but the king may, and frequently does, take the ſeals from him, and put them into the hands of another, with the title of keeper and power of chancellor. There is generally a perſon at the head of the miniſtry, either with or without the title of prime-miniſter, and with more or leſs authority, as the king pleaſes. For the management of public affairs, there are four principal ſecretaries of ſtate, for the ſeparate departments of foreign affairs, domeſtic concerns, war, and the marine. The principal officer of the revenue is the comptroller-general of the finances, who has under him a multitude of intendants and other officers, ſubject to the direction of the council of finances. The ordinary revenue of the crown is generally computed at ſix millions ſterling; but in time of war a much larger ſum is levied.

Military eſtabliſhment.

As the eccleſiaſtical and civil government was moulded in the compaſs of two reigns, into ſuch a form as made the *French* wholly ſubſervient to the purpoſes of the crown; ſo the military eſtabliſhment, as it now ſtands, was intirely the work of *Lewis* XIV. for, before his time, a few companies of guards, and four old corps, as they are ſtill called, were all the ſtanding troops of *France*. It was by the help of his ſtanding army, that he gained ſo many and great advantages over his neighbours, and annexed ſeveral conquered provinces to his dominions; which, at the ſame time, afforded him an opportunity of increaſing the number of theſe regular troops, and of covering his frontiers on every ſide with abundance of ſtrong fortreſſes.

Reflections on the premiſes.

THE grandeur of the crown, which with ſome impropriety is in that country ſtiled the glory of *France*, appears to be the ultimate aim of the *French* miniſters; not but by the wiſe regulations that have been made ſince the acceſſion of the

the houſe of *Bourbon*, *France* may vie with, and even ſurpaſs in the perfection of its police, all the other ſtates of *Europe*: but to ſpeak impartially, it is, indeed, on keeping up this ſpirit, that the peace and ſafety of the government, as it is now adminiſtered, depends; and it is impoſſible for the *French* court to drop her influence abroad, without manifeſtly hazarding her quiet at home; ſo that to expect a *French* monarch ſhould adhere ſtrictly to treaties, and relinquiſh all views upon his neighbours, is to expect a golden age; a thing that may be wiſhed even by the wiſe, but which fools themſelves can never hope to ſee. The *French* power was at its greateſt height at the time *Lewis* XIV. made the peace of *Nimeguen*, or a very little after. All the ſucceeding wars exhauſted that nation prodigiouſly, though its views, in ſome meaſure, might have been ſerved by them; and if we conſider the diſtreſſes of *France* before the laſt definitive treaty of peace, we cannot help ſaying, that her glory or grandeur, which occupies ſo much her cares and attention, was ſcarce ever eclipſed to the degree it had been in the late war: her armies were beaten in every quarter of the globe; her fleets ſunk, ſhattered, and made captive, and her public credit was almoſt expiring: ſo that whatever her reſources may ſtill be, it is certain, the advantages ſhe enjoyed before the war will hardly be recovered in a courſe of years.

CHAP. V.

Of Italy, *and* Switzerland.

Boundaries and extent of Italy.

ITALY is bounded on the weſt by the *Alps*, which ſeparate it from the adjacent provinces of *France*; on the north it is likewiſe bounded by the *Alps*, and on the eaſt by the dominions of the houſe of *Auſtria*; on the one ſide it is waſhed by the *Mediterranean*, from the county of *Nice* to the coaſts of the kingdom of *Naples*; and on the other by the *Adriatic* and the gulph of *Venice*; a narrow ſtreight divides it from the fruitful iſland of *Sicily*, which, however, has been in all times reckoned a part of it. From the frontiers of *Switzerland* to the extremity of the kingdom of *Naples*, it is about 750 miles in length; and from the frontiers of the duchy of *Savoy*, to thoſe of the dominions of the ſtate of *Venice*, which is its greateſt breadth, about 400, though in ſome parts it is ſcarce a fourth part ſo broad.

Soil, climate, arts,

THE ſoil and climate, in different parts, are as oppoſite as can well be imagined. In *Switzerland*, and the county of the

commerce, &c. the *Griſons*, the mountains are as high as in any part of *Europe*; the earth barren, and the air bleak and ſharp; the plains of *Lombardy* again are juſtly ſtiled the garden of *Europe*, as well on account of their fertility, as the ſerenity and pleaſantneſs of the climate; in the dominions of the church, and in the kingdom of *Naples*, the heat in ſummer is exceſſive, to which, however, they are indebted for the richeſt fruits, and the moſt odoriferous flowers, as well as oil, wine, ſilk, and other valuable commodities. There are few countries in the world better watered than this, in reſpect to ſprings, rivulets, ſmall and great lakes, as well as large rivers. Thus bountifully dealt with by nature, it has alſo, from the ingenuity and application of its inhabitants, been eſteemed the mother of arts and commerce, in reſpect to the reſt of *Europe*; its reputation is ſtill ſo high with regard to the firſt, that the tour of *Italy* is conſidered as the neceſſary concluſion of a polite education; and, in reference to the latter, though the trade of *Italy* is now nothing to what it was, yet the ports of *Genoa*, *Leghorn*, *Naples*, and *Venice*, to ſay nothing of thoſe in *Sicily*, make ſtill a very great figure; and derive vaſt advantages to the ſovereigns in whoſe dominions they are ſituated. Beſides all this, the ſeveral countries of *Italy* have ſuch funds of natural riches, and the people are ſo happy at improving, as well as inventing manufactures, that they ſtand in need only of ſome favourable juncture to revive their antient ſpirit, and to make as great a figure as their anceſtors did in compariſon with other nations.

General hiſtory. THIS great and fruitful country of *Italy* has been, as high as hiſtory records, either the ſeat of empire, or the theatre of war. It was then in the ſame ſituation that it now is, cantoned out into various little ſtates and republics, all living in diſtruſt, at leaſt, if not in war with each other. The *Roman* commonwealth changed the face of things by ſwallowing up all, and making herſelf the head and miſtreſs of *Italy*. The diviſion of her empire proved the ruin of it, and the provinces adjacent to *Italy* being loſt, the barbarous nations that conquered them very ſoon became maſters even of the imperial city of *Rome*, and divided *Italy* once more into ſeparate principalities, all of which have been extremely ſubject to revolutions, ſometimes from the ſuperior power of foreign invaders, and as often from the effects of inteſtine commotions; ſo that no hiſtory is fuller of events, and conſequently more capable of gratifying curioſity, and fixing attention, than that of this country.

THERE

THERE is no kind of government ſubſiſting in any part of *Europe*, of which ſomething of the like kind is not to be found in *Italy*. As to the ſovereignty of the pope, it is peculiar to this country, being veſted in a ſpiritual perſon, and yet altogether a temporal power, exerciſed as abſolutely, and, as is generally ſuppoſed, with more policy, than in any other monarchy. The dominions of thoſe two crowned heads (for as yet there are no more) that lie within its limits, are thoſe of his *Sardinian* majeſty at one end, and of the king of the *Two Sicilies* at the other. The duchy of *Milan*, once the largeſt and richeſt in this part of the world, together with the duchy of *Mantua*, and its dependencies, belong to the houſe of *Auſtria*. His imperial majeſty is conſidered as one of the *Italian* powers, not only in that capacity by which he claims a title, paramount to the greateſt part, if not the whole, but particularly alſo as grand duke of *Tuſcany*. The infant duke of *Parma* is in poſſeſſion of a ſettlement, compoſed not only of that duchy, and of *Placentia*, which was the patrimony of his anceſtors by the mother's ſide, but likewiſe of *Guaſtalla*. His ſerene highneſs the duke of *Modena* holds that duchy and *Reggio*, together with the duchy of *Mirandola*; and beſides theſe, there are ſome other leſſer princes who would take it ill if they were not ſtiled ſovereigns. The republic of *Venice* is an unmixed ariſtocracy, ſtill venerable for the wiſdom of its government, as heretofore formidable by the extent of its dominions, as well as a great naval force. The republic of *Genoa* is an ariſtocracy alſo, but not quite ſo pure as that of *Venice*. The *Swiſs* cantons, the *Griſons* their allies, and the city of *Geneva*, are ſo many different republics, each having its particular form of government, but owing their ſtrength to their confederacy, which renders them truly great and formidable. There are, beſides theſe two free ſtates, the dominions of which are ſurrounded by thoſe of ſovereign princes, to whom notwithſtanding they owe no obedience, or even homage; the firſt of which is the commonwealth of *Lucca*, in the neighbourhood of *Tuſcany*, and the latter the republic of *St. Marino*, in the midſt of the pope's territories. Such is the diſtribution of power in *Italy*; and in ſupporting this diſtribution, and maintaining each of theſe princes and ſtates in their reſpective rights, ſo as to prevent their encroaching upon each other, or being overborne by a foreign force, conſiſts the preſervation of the balance in *Italy*. We ſhall now conſider all theſe ſtates ſeparately, according to their diſtinct governments, beginning firſt with the dominions of the king of *Sardinia*.

Govern-ment.

Dominions of the king of Sardinia.

THE dominions of his *Sardinian* majeſty, conſidered as duke of *Savoy*, and prince of *Piedmont*, have been always regarded as the key of *Italy*, on the ſide of *France*; and in latter times this prince has been juſtly looked upon as the natural maſter of the balance in *Italy*. Not that his dominions even now, when by various acquiſitions they are become much ſuperior to what they were under any of his anceſtors, qualify him to give law to his neighbours, or even to ſecure himſelf from the bad effects of a general alliance againſt him; but upon the ſcore of its being his intereſt to affect peace rather than war; and becauſe while he remains firm to his own intereſt, reaſon and experience ſhew, that he will never want allies willing to give him all the aſſiſtance he needs for the preſervation of his own territories, and maintaining that ſyſtem upon which their ſecurity and his own grandeur muſt always depend. His dominions in *Italy*, and contiguous to it, conſiſt principally of *Piedmont*; ſome diſtricts acquired by conqueſt or treaty; *Savoy*, and the iſland of *Sardinia*; of the laſt we ſhall ſpeak in our account of the *European* iſlands.

Piedmont.

PIEDMONT is bounded on the eaſt by the duchies of *Milan* and *Montferrat*; by the territories of *Genoa*, and the country of *Nice*, on the ſouth; by *High-Dauphiné*, and part of *Savoy*, on the weſt; and by the duchy of *Aoſte*, and part of the *Milaneſe*, on the north. The river *Po* divides it into two parts. Its length, from north to ſouth, is about 130 miles, and breadth from eaſt to weſt, where broadeſt, about 94 miles. It reaches from 43 deg. 25 min. to 45 deg. 50 min. of latitude, and from 7 deg. to 8 deg. 30 min. eaſt longitude. It is a very rich and fertile country, and one of the moſt pleaſant and plentiful in all *Italy*. It produces great abundance of corn of all ſorts, wines, and fruits in great variety; alſo hemp, flax, ſaffron, mulberries, to feed great quantities of ſilkworms, ſilk here being a great manufacture; and affords beſides good ſtore of cattle, ſome metals, and, in a word, plenty of every thing fit for man's uſe and delight; and it is ſo well peopled, that the *Italians* are wont to ſay, that the duke of *Savoy* has but one city in *Italy*, 300 miles in compaſs.

Savoy.

THE duchy of *Savoy* is ſituated between *France* and *Italy*, on the weſt ſide of the *Alps*, bounded by the lake and territories of *Geneva* on the north; by *Switzerland* and *Piedmont* on the eaſt; by another part of *Piedmont* and *Dauphiné* on the ſouth; and by *Franche Compté* and *Dauphiné* on the weſt. It is a barren country, being for the moſt part incumbered with the high cold mountains of the *Alps*; however, there

are

are ſome pleaſant fruitful vallies, producing corn, wine, and fruit; and they have large herds of cattle, and abundance of game, veniſon, and wild fowl, in their mountains, and plenty of fiſh in their lakes and rivers. Their greateſt misfortune is, that they lie open to the incurſions of the *French*; and whenever their prince is at war with that kingdom, *Savoy* is firſt made ſenſible of the ravages of the *French* troops, and uſed as a conquered country, though, upon every treaty of peace, it has hitherto been reſtored.

Commercial concerns.

THE commerce of the dominions of his *Sardinian* majeſty was heretofore ſo very inconſiderable, as to be ſcarce worthy of notice; but by degrees, and under the two laſt reigns more eſpecially, things have been much changed. The ſtaple commodity of *Piedmont* is a kind of ſilk indiſpenſably neceſſary in many manufactures, and his *Sardinian* majeſty has put this under ſuch regulations as to make it riſe to the higheſt amount poſſible. The *Engliſh* alone have taken off the value of 200,000 l. of their raw ſilk annually, for ſeveral years; but their crops of ſilk-worms are ſometimes deſtroyed by ſtorms of hail, called the plague of *Piedmont*. The navigation of the *Po* enables the inhabitants of *Turin*, and the adjacent country, to carry on a conſiderable trade to *Venice*. There is a little, and but a little traffic ſtirring at *Alexandria* and *Villa-Franca*. Beſides all theſe, his *Sardinian* majeſty has gradually and ſilently poſſeſſed himſelf of all the paſſages by which the inland trade is carried on between *France* and *Italy*, and having it by this means in his power to lay what duties he thinks proper, derives from thence an additional revenue; which is not only of great conſequence in itſelf, but the more ſo by keeping the neighbouring ſtates in a kind of dependance, through fear of the injuries he might otherwiſe do the commerce of their ſubjects. Nothing can be of greater importance to the trade of the *Britiſh* nation, than preſerving the balance in *Italy*; which, if loſt, muſt neceſſarily throw all that valuable branch of commerce, in which we have at preſent ſo large a ſhare, and from which we derive annually a conſiderable profit, into other hands, and, which is worſt of all, into the hands of the *French*; a thing againſt which we have as much reaſon to guard as a trading nation, as the king of *Sardinia* himſelf has cauſe to oppoſe, as far as poſſible, the growth of the *French*, out of regard to his own ſafety. This ſufficiently ſhews, that our intereſts are really mutual, and that there is nothing of political art in the expediency of ſupporting this monarch againſt all his enemies, though at a large expence to ourſelves.

Hiſtory of the dukes of Savoy, *now kings of* Sardinia.

THEODORIC, king of the *Goths*, gave the country of *Piedmont* to the *Heruli*, after he had conquered the famous *Odoacer*, and ſtripped him of his dominions in *Italy*. The *Heruli* being afterwards ſubdued by the *Lombards*, *Aripert* their 17th king, made a preſent of it to the ſee of *Rome*; but as it lay too far from that metropolis, and the grant was not confirmed by any of that monarch's ſucceſſors, it fell into the hands of the kings of *Italy*, of the houſe of *Charles the Great*. *Thomas*, the ſon of *Humbert* III. and after him *Peter*, ſurnamed *Little Charlemagne*, the former the ſeventh, and the latter the tenth earl of *Savoy*, made themſelves maſters of the greateſt part of this country by force of arms; the one in the year 1210, and the other in 1259; ſince which time the eldeſt ſon of the houſe of *Savoy* is ſtiled prince of *Piedmont*. The marquiſate of *Saluzzo* was afterwards annexed to it by the marriage of a daughter of that family with *Charles* I. duke of *Savoy*, in the year 1481.

THIS family is, according to the generality of genealogiſts, deſcended from the famed *Figuardo*, king of *Saxony*, in the year 636; which if true, it muſt have preſerved itſelf ever ſince, that is, upwards of 1100 years, in a continued ſeries of heroic princes, without ever vitiating or interrupting their pedigree. They are accordingly ranked among the greateſt princes of *Italy*, and their family has given birth to no leſs than five emperors, and four kings. But we need not, for our purpoſe, aſcend any higher than *Victor Amadeus* II. the father of his preſent *Sardinian* majeſty, and who, in his lifetime, was eſteemed one of the greateſt captains, as well as one of the ableſt politicians in *Europe*. His whole ſtudy was the balance of *Italy*, which he perfectly underſtood and ſteadily purſued. His ſituation made this requiſite, his penetration brought this very early to his notice, and having once conceived its importance, it became his rule of action to his life's end. He ſucceeded his father duke *Charles-Emanuel*, in the year 1675, and that by a very ſurprizing accident. He was then a boy, and had juſt began his exerciſes; his father, who had a true foreſight of his great qualities, was extremely fond of him, and coming one day to ſee him ride, the young prince had the misfortune to be thrown from his horſe with ſuch violence, that thoſe about him cried out he was killed, which affected duke *Charles-Emanuel* to ſuch a degree, that he fainted upon the ſpot, and died in a few days of the fright. His mother, the ducheſs-dowager of *Savoy*, governed his dominions during the minority of *Victor Amadeus*; and when he had attained to an age fit for marriage, ſhe negotiated a match for him with the Infanta, who

was

was then eſteemed heireſs of the kingdom of *Portugal*, which was carried ſo far, that the duke *de Cadaval* came with a *Portugueſe* ſquadron to *Nice*, in order to have carried his highneſs to *Liſbon*. But the young prince, ſuſpecting that he might loſe his hereditary countries, and poſſibly miſs of the foreign crown he was ſeeking, changed his mind ſuddenly, and broke off the marriage. Some time after, he eſpouſed *Anna-Maria* of *Orleans*, the eldeſt daughter of *Philip* of *Orleans*, only brother to the late *Lewis* XIV. by *Henrietta-Maria*, daughter of our king *Charles* I. ſo that he became nearly allied to our royal family; and his ſon, the preſent king of *Sardinia*, is the firſt prince of the *Roman* Catholic line, after the heirs male of the houſe of *Stuart*, but excluded from this ſucceſſion by the Act of Settlement.

It was in virtue of this marriage, that in the beginning of his reign the duke of *Savoy* went into the meaſures of *France*, and, at the inſtigation of *Lewis* XIV. began a violent perſecution againſt his Proteſtant ſubjects in the vallies, about the year 1685, which threw his whole country into blood and confuſion. But it was not long before he perceived his error, and that nothing could be ſo fatal to a prince, as depriving himſelf of a great part of his ſubjects. He was alſo convinced, that the *French* monarch meant him no better than the reſt of his neighbours; and therefore, when the firſt grand alliance was formed at the *Hague*, in 1690, he took care to be included in it, and ventured ſo far as to ſtake his dominions to preſerve his independency.

His dominions ſuffered greatly in the courſe of the war, but at length he happily extricated himſelf from all the difficulties he had laboured under. In 1706, aſſiſted by the allies under prince *Eugene*, he attacked the *French* in their lines before *Turin*, beat them, and, by a ſingle victory, recovered *Piedmont*, and ſaved *Italy*. The very next year he invaded *France* in his turn, forced the paſſage of the *Var*, marched directly through *Provence*, and formed the ſiege of *Toulon*, which, though it miſcarried, he continued the war with his own forces, and obliged the *French* to keep an army on that ſide conſtantly to prevent his irruptions, which weakened their forces elſewhere, and convinced them he was no contemptible enemy.

At the concluſion of the treaty of *Utrecht*, the late queen *Anne* inſiſted upon the ceſſion to him of the kingdom of *Sicily*, and took care that the crown of *Spain*, the heirs of *Philip* V. failing, ſhould be entailed upon this prince. *France* reſtored to him the duchy of *Savoy*, and the county of *Nice*, and yielded to him likewiſe in perpetuity, the valley of *Pra-*

gelas, with the forts of *Exilles* and *Feneſtrelles*, the vallies of *Oux*, *Bardonache*, and *Chateau-Dauphine*; but, on the other hand, he yielded the valley of *Barcelonetta* to the crown of *France*. His moſt Chriſtian majeſty likewiſe confirmed the ceſſions that were made by the emperor, of a part of *Montferrat*, the provinces of *Alexandria* and *Valentia*, the countries between the *Po* and the *Tenaro*, the *Lomelin*, the valley of *Seſſia*, and the equivalent that was to be given for *Vigevanaſco*.

ALL this contributed to make the king of *Sicily*, as he was now ſtiled, a very conſiderable prince; and he would have ſoon become much more conſiderable, if he had remained longer in poſſeſſion of *Sicily*, where he began to make himſelf very agreeable to the people. But the *Spaniards*, on the one hand, could not endure that he ſhould keep that iſland, and the late emperor, *Charles* VI. on the other, kept up his claim to it, and reſolved to take the firſt opportunity that ſhould offer of re-uniting it to his kingdom of *Naples*. In this dilemma, his beſt meaſure, he judged, was ſtriking in with his old allies, who about this time concluded the quadruple alliance. All he could obtain was the exchange of *Sicily* for *Sardinia*, which, though a very great loſs, was better than nothing; but in a little time it ſeemed very doubtful whether he would be able to obtain even this, the *Spaniards* making themſelves intirely maſters of that iſland, at the ſame time that they attacked and conquered a great part of *Sicily*. Theſe events paſſed in the year 1718, when the affairs of this monarch wore but an indifferent aſpect, till Sir *George Byng*, having entirely deſtroyed the *Spaniſh* fleet, put it in the power of the Imperialiſts to make themſelves maſters of *Sicily*; and ſo far checked the ambition, and humbled the power of the Catholic king, that he was once more content to abandon *Sardinia*, which, in conſequence of the alliance beforementioned, was delivered up to *Victor Amadeus*, who bore ever after the title of his *Sardinian* majeſty, and continued alſo in poſſeſſion of that iſland, ſituated very near his own dominions. It was very far from being an inconſiderable acquiſition, though certainly much inferior to the noble kingdom of *Sicily*, which, for the preſent, fell under the dominion of the emperor *Charles* VI. and continued ſo many years after, till, in conſequence of the reſentment of his preſent *Sardinian* majeſty, it was once again recovered by the *Bourbon* family, remains ſtill, and is like to remain in their poſſeſſion.

As ſoon as the king found himſelf in ſome meaſure extricated from thoſe troubles and diſputes with which his

reign

reign had hitherto been embarraſſed, he ſet about the execution of a project he had long before conceived, in cauſing to be compiled under his direction, a complete code, or body of laws, for the uſe of his ſubjects, which he ordered to be publiſhed in 1723, and by which, in a great meaſure, he freed his people from trivial and vexatious ſuits, and from running into a tedious length of ſuch as were more neceſſary. He had alſo projected other regulations, and ſeemed wholly bent upon ſuch meaſures as might tend to the improvement of his country, and to better the condition of his people, when he found himſelf under a neceſſity of taking a very extraordinary ſtep, which was the reſignation of his crown in favour of his ſon the prince of *Piedmont*. He was moved thereto from various conſiderations, but chiefly from finding himſelf ſo extraordinarily preſſed by the emperor on one ſide, and by *France* and her allies on the other, that he could ſcarce determine with himſelf what ſide to take, and therefore inclined to make a chaſm in the government, rather than take either, in hopes of gaining time for his ſucceſſor. Add to this, that being much worn with the continual fatigues of a long and active reign, he was deſirous of paſſing a few years in repoſe with the counteſs *St. Sebaſtian*, whom he married when a private man, and retired with her to *Chamberry* in *Savoy*.

THIS reſignation took place with great ſolemnity in *September* 1730, in preſence not only of the great miniſters of his court, but alſo of almoſt all the nobility and perſons of diſtinction in his dominions. *Charles Emanuel* II. his ſon, ſucceſſor, and preſent king of *Sardinia*, mounted the throne in the 30th year of his age: but it was not long before the old king, at the inſtigation of the lady he had made his wife, but not his queen, grew diſſatisfied with his private condition, and began to form deſigns of reſuming his dignity. The young king acted a very wiſe and diſcreet part; for there is nothing more certain, than that it was with the utmoſt reluctance and concern he took, by the advice of the great officers of ſtate and the nobility, the only meaſure that was left for him to take, that of confining the old king to his palace at *Montcalier*, where he remained to the day of his death, which was the laſt day of *October*, 1732, in the 67th year of his age. His preſent majeſty has ſince fulfilled the great hopes he had given from his moſt tender years of making a mild and gracious, as well as gallant and wiſe prince. At his entrance into the government he met with many and unexpected croſſes, but he has happily extricated himſelf from them without blemiſh to his character, and

without prejudice to his adminiſtration. In 1733, the death of *Auguſtus*, king of *Poland*, occaſioning a rupture between the houſes of *Auſtria* and *Bourbon*, he entered into an offenſive and defenſive alliance with *France*, to which *Spain* afterwards acceded, for reſtoring the balance of power in *Italy*, where he thought the houſe of *Auſtria* had acquired too great an aſcendancy. During the courſe of this war, he ſhewed a reach in politics much ſuperior to his age; but his behaviour in the battle of *Guaſtalla* obſcured all that he had hitherto performed; and the ſplendor of that victory, which was intirely owing to his perſonal courage and conduct, threw all his former great actions into ſhade, ſince all *Europe* rung now with his praiſes as a hero. However, while this war was drawing to an end, he had a convincing proof of the bad faith and ſiniſter intentions of the court of *France* to him; for the *Britiſh* miniſtry having concerted with the court of *Vienna* a plan of peace, by which *Tortona* and the *Tortoneſe*, *Novara* and the *Novareſe*, together with the *Vigevanaſco*, were to be detached from the duchy of *Milan*, and annexed for ever to *Piedmont*; the *French* court, by a clandeſtine negotiation, deprived him abſolutely of one of thoſe diſtricts, and only left him his choice of the other two, in which ſituation he preferred the former. Theſe preliminaries were ſigned *October* 3, 1735, and were in every reſpect favourable to *France*, injurious to her allies, fatal to the houſe of *Auſtria*, and deſtructive of the balance of *Europe*.

FROM this time forth, his *Sardinian* majeſty purſued with the greateſt ſteadineſs his proper and original ſyſtem, of reſtoring and preſerving to the utmoſt of his power, the balance of *Italy*, by preventing the incroachments of either of the two great families, whoſe quarrels have ſo long diſturbed the peace of that country, and, indeed, of all *Europe*. After the death of the late emperor *Charles* VI. when *Spain* was determined to puſh her pretenſions in *Italy* by force, and had alſo ſecured the aſſiſtance of *France* for that purpoſe; both threats and promiſes, with all the addreſs of the ableſt miniſters, were employed to bring his *Sardinian* majeſty into their meaſures. But though his affairs, at this time, were in a very embarraſſed ſituation, the queen of *Hungary* being puſhed to the utmoſt in *Germany*, and her forces weak in *Italy*, he reſolved to act in her favour. He defended the duchy of *Milan* againſt a *Spaniſh* invaſion, reduced *Modena* and *Mirandola* by force, obliged the *Spaniſh* army, under the duke *de Montemar*, to retire towards the frontiers of *Naples*, and defeated all the attempts of the *French* and *Spaniards* to penetrate into *Piedmont*. Theſe exploits were performed in

1742

1742 and 1743, though, towards the cloſe of the former year, his enemies, by the dint of ſuperior force, made themſelves maſters of his duchy of *Savoy*, out of which he had driven them ſome time before.

In *October* 1743, as the ſtrongeſt proof of his conſtant and unalterable reſolution to ſupport the common cauſe, and preſerve the *Auſtrian* dominions in *Italy*, he concluded with the queen of *Hungary*, and his *Britannic* majeſty, the famous treaty of *Worms*, the only clear and explicit alliance entered into during the war; by the eighth article of which he obtained certain conceſſions in return for what he had already done, and in conſideration of what by that treaty he undertook to do, and which he afterwards moſt punctually and faithfully performed.

In the campaigns of 1744 and 1745, he afforded new proofs of his abilities, and of the ſignificancy of his friendſhip; and when the circumſtances of the queen of *Hungary* allowed her to reinforce her armies in *Italy* in the ſpring of the year 1746, his majeſty very early exerted himſelf, and, by a moſt ſurpriſing ſtroke of military courage and conduct, drove the *French* out of moſt of the places they had taken in his territories, and afterwards joining the *Auſtrian* army, ſhut them up in the city of *Placentia*. This brought on the famous battle of *Rottofreddo*, in which they opened a paſſage for a flight out of *Italy*, abandoning *Genoa* to the reſentment of her enemies, and retiring with precipitation into *France*, whither they were ſoon after followed by the allies. His *Sardinian* majeſty took this opportunity, and availing himſelf of his good fortune, reduced *Savona* and *Final*, which remained in his poſſeſſion to the end of the war. Theſe glorious and inconteſtible proofs of his wiſdom, valour, and probity, received the next year a noble addition by the almoſt incredible victory gained at *Exilles*, by which the beſt-laid plan the *French* and *Spaniſh* generals ever formed was intirely diſconcerted, and the flames of war hindered from ſpreading again into the heart of *Italy*.

By the 6th article of the treaty concluded at *Aix-la Chapelle*, he was obliged to reſtore to the republic of *Genoa*, and to the duke of *Modena*, whatever had been taken from them; ſo that by this means he loſt both *Savona* and *Final*, and conſequently, all that had been ſtipulated in his favour by the treaty of *Worms*, as to the laſt mentioned place; but, by the ſame article, the duchy of *Savoy*, and the county of *Nice*, were reſtored to him by the houſe of *Bourbon*. By the ſeventh article, he made a ſolemn reſignation of that part of the duchy of *Placentia* which had been yielded to him by the

the empreſs-queen, by the treaty before-mentioned. But, by the 12th article, the poſſeſſion of all his former acquiſitions, as well as thoſe that were left to him in conſequence of the treaty of *Worms*, were recognized and ſecured, and he likewiſe obtained the general guarantee eſtabliſhed by that treaty for thoſe provinces, as well as for all the reſt of his dominions wherever ſituated, or in what manner ſoever acquired.

THE territories of the king of *Sardinia* are now the ſame as they ſtood at the concluſion of the peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, for he bore no part in the late war; yet by the peace, he has obtained a confirmation and guarantee of that part of the treaty of *Aix la-Chapelle*, which eſtabliſhes his reverſionary title to *Placentia*, on failure of the male line of the infant don *Philip*; or in caſe that prince or his iſſue ſhould ſucceed to the crowns of his family. In the mean time, the king of *France* has engaged to pay him an annuity equivalent to the revenues of the territory in queſtion, and has ſtipulated to remit immediately the capital ſum of thoſe revenues, on condition of repayment whenever the king of *Sardinia* enters into poſſeſſion of them. In this manner, a ſubject of diſpute, which might otherwiſe embroil *Italy*, is happily ſettled. His father, as we have ſeen, was obliged to accept the iſland of *Sardinia* inſtead of *Sicily*: the duchy of *Savoy*, principality of *Piedmont*, and county of *Nice*, are the ancient patrimony of his majeſty's family: the duchy of *Montferrat* was formerly annexed to that of *Mantua*, but the houſe of *Savoy* had an old claim to it, which was revived when the laſt duke of *Mantua* was put under the ban of the empire, in 1708, when the preſent king of *Sardinia*'s father obtained the inveſtiture of it from the emperor, which was confirmed to him by the peace of *Utrecht*. Beſides theſe, the diſtricts which from time to time have been acquired at the expence of the duchy of *Milan*, have augmented very conſiderably both the power and revenue of his *Sardinian* majeſty, and have alſo extended his influence in ſuch a manner, as to make his friendſhip very eſſential to the ſafety of his neighbours; ſo that he is juſtly eſteemed one of the moſt conſiderable potentates in *Italy*, excluſive of his expectancies, which, if any of his family ſhould come to enjoy, would render them one of the moſt conſiderable powers in *Europe*.

Government.

THE king of *Sardinia* is an abſolute prince, and the crown hereditary; but the adminiſtration of the government, in the ſeveral territories he poſſeſſes, is committed to as many councils, and they are governed by their reſpective laws, where the king does not interpoſe.

TURIN,

TURIN, ſituate on the rivers *Po* and *Doria*, is the capital of his dominions. It is of a ſquare form, three miles round, and admired for its ſpacious ſquares, piazzas, and ſtreets, and particularly the king's palace, which, for the beauty of the apartments, the richneſs of the furniture, the elegant paintings, cabinets of curioſities, and library, is ſcarce to be paralleled. The chapel of the *Holy Handkerchief*, built of black marble, is much admired: this handkerchief, tradition ſays, was preſented to our Saviour by a compaſſionate virgin, as he was going to his crucifixion, and our Saviour having wiped his face with it, returned it with his portrait impreſſed on the handkerchief in the moſt lively colours. We thought it neceſſary to be thus far explicit in regard to the dominions of his *Sardinian* majeſty, becauſe we conſider him in the light of our faithful ally, and as a prince of the greateſt conſequence in *Italy*. We ſhall now take a view of the *Auſtrian* dominions in this country. Turin.

THE dominions of the houſe of *Auſtria* in *Italy* are now confined to the duchies of *Milan* and *Mantua*. The former is one of the moſt fertile provinces in *Italy*: it is bounded on the weſt by *Piedmont*, *Savoy*, and *Montferrat*; on the ſouth by the *Appennine-Mountains*, and the territory of *Genoa*; on the eaſt by the ſtates of *Venice*, *Parma*, and *Mantua*; and on the north by the territory of *Valais*, the *Griſons*, and *Switzerland*. It is above 240 miles in length, and 80 in breadth; and is generally divided, together with the countries annexed to it, into thirteen diſtricts, viz. the *Milaneſe-Proper*, the *Paveſe*, the *Lodeſan*, the *Cremoneſe*, the *Comaſco*, the county of *Anghiera*, the vallies of *Seſſia*, the *Novareſe*, the *Vigevanois*, the *Lomeline*, the *Alexandrin*, the *Tortoneſe*, and the territory of *Bobbio*: but of theſe ſeveral have been ceded to the king of *Sardinia*, ſome by the emperor *Charles* VII. and others by the empreſs-queen now reigning; yet what remains to the houſe of *Auſtria*, may be ſtill conſidered as one of the faireſt and fineſt countries in her poſſeſſion. It lies in a moſt excellent climate, and is bleſſed with as fruitful a ſoil as any in *Europe*, watered by the noble rivers *Po*, *Teſſin*, *Adda*, and *Seſſia*, beſides the famous lakes of *Maggiore*, *Lucano*, and *Como*. But to come to the moſt material point, the revenues that are drawn from it amount to at leaſt 300,000 l. ſterling a year, beſides its furniſhing ſubſiſtence for 30,000 men, and enabling the court of *Vienna* to provide with governments and preferments, eccleſiaſtical, military, and civil, numbers of her dependents, and that too, which is no very eaſy matter, even to the extent of their hopes and wiſhes. *Milan*, the capital, is not well peopled, but

Dominions of the houſe of Auſtria, *in* Italy.

but is one of the moſt trading cities in *Italy*. Its principal manufactures are thoſe of the ſilken and woollen, ſteel and iron work, prodigiouſly neat, eſpecially ſword-hilts, ſnuff and tobacco-boxes, buckles, and the like. They likewiſe work very neat on a ſort of rock-cryſtal, which is brought hither from the *Alps*, ſome pieces of which are large enough to be worked into fine looking-glaſſes of about twelve inches by thirteen; but this work is very difficult. The citizens here are very rich, and gentry numerous. *New Lodi*, in the *Lodeſan*, is a rich and populous town on the river *Adda*. They breed a vaſt quantity of cattle in the territory about it, and it is famed for making excellent cheeſes, and of a monſtrous bigneſs, ſome of which weigh above 500 pounds, and far exceed the *Parmeſan* in taſte; as alſo for dried neats tongues, and a fine ſort of earthen-ware, not inferior to the *Dutch* delft.

THE duchy of *Milan* formerly conſtituted the north part of the ancient *Liguria*, and was inhabited by the *Inſubres* when the *Romans* reduced it under their dominion. The *Goths* made a conqueſt of it in the fifth century, and were diſpoſſeſſed by the *Lombards* in 572. *Milan* then compoſing the beſt part of the kingdom of *Lombardy*, was ſubdued by *Charlemagne* the emperor, about the year 800; but in the wars between the emperors and the pope, *Milan* withdrew her allegiance, and aſſumed an independency, ſometimes in the form of a republic, and ſometimes governed by dukes. It was long contended for between the emperor and the *French*, till *Charles* V. expelled the *French* about the year 1525, and gave it with *Spain* to his ſon *Philip* II. to which crown it remained ſubject till the death of *Charles* II. the laſt heir male of the eldeſt branch of the houſe of *Auſtria*. In the war occaſioned by the contending powers for his ſucceſſion, the Imperialiſts, with the aſſiſtance of their allies, drove the *French* out of *Italy* in 1706. The *Spaniards* and *French* recovered it from the Imperialiſts in 1734; but by a ſubſequent peace it was reſtored to the emperor, on his ceding *Naples* and *Sicily* to don *Carlos*, the king of *Spain*'s ſon; and the *Auſtrians* remain poſſeſſed of the duchy of *Milan* to this day, the empreſs-queen governing it by her viceroy or vicar.

THE duchy of *Mantua* is about fifty miles in length, but ſo unequal in breadth, that there is no ſaying any thing of it with certainty. The capital is very large, and one of the beſt fortreſſes in *Italy*, both by art and nature. The country, which is very fine, abounds in corn, fruit, flax, ſilk, and cattle, and the revenue is uſually computed at about

bout a fourth part of that of *Milan*. This duchy was alſo part of the kingdom of *Lombardy*, and was conquered by *Charlemagne* in the year 800. In the wars between the pope and the emperor, it aſſumed an independency, ſometimes as a republic, and ſometimes governed by dukes. Theſe dukes were of the family of *Gonzaga*, who held it till the year 1703, when *Ferdinand Charles*, the laſt duke, adhering to the *French* againſt the houſe of *Auſtria*, the emperor ſeized on this duchy as a fee of the empire; and the duke dying without iſſue in 1708, the *Auſtrians* ſtill keep poſſeſſion of the whole except *Guaſtalla*, a part of it, which by the peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, concluded in 1748, was allotted to don *Philip* of *Spain*, together with the duchy of *Parma*.

Dominions of the infant duke of Parma.

THE duchies of *Parma* and *Placentia* form together a very conſiderable ſovereignty; in length, from weſt to eaſt, they are about ſixty *Engliſh* miles, and their breadth from ſouth to north is about forty. On the weſt they are bounded by the dominions of the empreſs-queen and the king of *Sardinia*; on the ſouth, by the territories of the republic of *Genoa*; on the eaſt by the duchies of *Modena* and *Reggio*; and on the north they are divided by the river *Po* from the duchies of *Mantua* and *Milan*. The climate is equally healthy and pleaſant, and the ſoil wonderfully fruitful; the vallies abound with all kinds of fruit, with rich paſtures and excellent vineyards; and in the mountains are both copper and ſilver mines. The inhabitants have prodigious herds of horned cattle, and numerous flocks of ſheep; the firſt enable them to make the beſt cheeſe in *Italy*, and, in the opinion of many, in *Europe*; and the latter furniſh them with vaſt quantities of very fine wool. The cities of *Parma* and *Placentia* are the only places of any conſequence in the royal infant's dominions: the former is an old irregular place and not very large, meanly fortified, but commanded by a caſtle of ſome ſtrength; the latter is larger, better ſituated, more beautiful, and more populous, within a very ſmall diſtance of the *Po*, which is a great convenience.

PARMA underwent the fate of the reſt of *Italy*, till it became ſubject to the *German* emperors; it afterwards became ſubject to the pope, the *Venetians*, the *Milaneſe*, and the *French* ſucceſſively. Pope *Julius* II. in 1545, reduced it under the obedience of the ſee of *Rome*; and pope *Paul* III. created his natural ſon, *Peter Lewis Farneſe*, duke of *Parma*; but the male line failing, the late emperor *Charles* VI. granted it as a fee of the empire to don *Carlos*, ſon of the queen of *Spain*, and heir of the houſe of *Parma*, againſt which the pope proteſted, eſteeming it a fee of the holy ſee.

ſee. *Parma* was afterwards relinquiſhed by don *Carlos*, on his being advanced to the throne of *Sicily*; but by the treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Parma* was allotted to the infant don *Philip* his brother, together with the duchy of *Guaſtalla* in *Mantua*, which, indeed, is nothing more than a diſtrict of the duchy of *Mantua*, having been given as a proviſion for a younger branch of the ducal houſe of *Gonzaga*. It is ſeparated from the reſt of the royal infant's dominions by a part of the duke of *Modena's* country, but the communication by the *Po* is, notwithſtanding, always open. *Guaſtalla* is a very neat and flouriſhing place, and the country about it both fruitful and pleaſant. Its revenue is computed at 50 or 60,000 crowns; and that of *Parma* and *Placentia* formerly at 600,000 crowns, but it may be doubted, whether the people can raiſe above two thirds of that ſum. It is, however, ſuppoſed that theſe duchies may maintain a regular force of about 6000 men, without any great detriment to either prince or people. Theſe are all the territories that the royal infant poſſeſſes in *Italy*; and though in themſelves they may be juſtly reckoned very conſiderable, yet when we reflect on the royal birth, the high pretenſions, and illuſtrious marriage of his royal highneſs with the daughter of *France*, we cannot help admiring at the ſtrange profuſion of men and money with which this inconſiderable ſettlement was purchaſed. The daughter of *France*, *Louiſa Elizabeth*, with whom he was married, died *December* 4, 1759, and her daughter by him, married to *Joſeph* of *Auſtria*, at preſent king of the *Romans*, died the 27th of *November* 1763. Don *Philip* has ſtill living by his late ducheſs, a ſon, by name *Ferdinand*, born the 20th of *January*, 1750.

Dominions of the duke of Modena.

THE eſtates of the duke of *Modena* have the duchies of *Mantua* and *Guaſtalla* on the north; the grand duchy of *Tuſcany* on the ſouth, with the territories of the republic of *Lucca*; the *Bologneſe*, and the duchy of *Ferrara* on the eaſt; and the duchy of *Parma* on the weſt. The extent of them from ſouth to north, is about fifty-ſix *Engliſh* miles, and they are about fifty miles in breadth from weſt to eaſt. The duchy of *Modena*, properly ſo called, comprehends one of the faireſt and moſt fruitful countries in *Italy*, abounding with corn, wine, oil, and fruits, very populous, and inhabited by an ingenious and induſtrious people. The ſmall country of *Frignano* bordering on the *Bologneſe*, is annexed to it on one ſide, and part of the country of *Carfagnano* on the other, the reſt belonging to the republic of *Lucca*. It is very mountainous, but far from being deſpicable on that account, as in theſe mountains there are mines of great value,

and

and the inhabitants are a race of people as robuſt, hardy, and brave, as any in *Italy*. The duchy of *Reggio* lies weſt from that of *Modena*, and is by ſome accounted the more conſiderable duchy of the two; and indeed ſo it is, if we conſider its dependencies, ſuch as the principalities of *Correggio* and *Carpi*, the former heretofore poſſeſſed by the princes of the ſame name, and the latter belonging to the family of *Pio*. In the north-weſt corner of this duchy ſtands *Bercello* upon the *Po*, formerly a place of great ſtrength, yielded by the late duke of *Modena* in 1701 to the Imperialiſts, to facilitate their military operations in *Italy*, and for that reaſon, beſieged, taken, and intirely demoliſhed by the *French* in 1705.

THE duchy of *Mirandola*, including that of *Concordia*, is about twenty miles in length, and five in breadth. It is a very beautiful and a very plentiful territory, full of villages, and the country round about them thoroughly cultivated. *Mirandola* is ſtrong by ſituation, and has been formerly well fortified. The city of *Concordia* ſtands on the *Secchia*, at the diſtance of ſix miles from *Mirandola*, between which cities there is a fine canal called the *Navilio*, which facilitates the commerce of both. Theſe duchies were very great acquiſitions to the family of *Eſte*, their revenues at a moderate computation amounting to 100,000 crowns a year; and in the whole, the duke of *Modena*, in time of peace, may be ſuppoſed to enjoy a revenue of about 100,000 *l.* a year at leaſt, with which he maintains a very ſplendid court, and when his circumſtances render it requiſite, can keep up a body of 8000 regular troops. The greateſt inconveniency in the ſituation of his country is, that it has no communication with the ſea, which might eaſily be removed, if he could recover either by treaty or force the duchy of *Ferrara*, which lies upon the gulph of *Venice*. It is to be obſerved alſo, that the weſtern part of the duchy of *Reggio* intervenes intirely between the duchy of *Parma* and that of *Guaſtalla*, ſo that they can have no communication but by the river *Po*. As this is very inconvenient for the infant duke, it has been ſurmized that he would reſtore to the empreſs queen a part of the duchy of *Guaſtalla*, in order to engage her to grant the duke of *Modena* an equivalent for this part of his country; and if this negociation is ever brought to bear, that equivalent will be eaſily found, ſince the country of *Novellara*, which is likewiſe a part of the *Mantuan*, lies in the midſt of the eſtates of the duke of *Modena*, and would be very convenient for him. On the other hand, it has not been long ſince rumoured as if his ſerene highneſs was deſirous

ſirous of exchanging for it the countries that he holds in *Hungary*, which to him, no doubt, would be very acceptable, but will hardly appear in the ſame light to the houſe of *Auſtria*.

THE duchy of *Modena* underwent the ſame revolutions with the adjacent countries, till it was annexed to the marquiſate of *Ferrara*. It was poſſeſſed alternately by the pope and the family of *Eſte* till the year 1597, when the pope and the duke agreed to divide the country between them. The pope accepted of *Ferrara*, and the family of *Eſte*, the duchies of *Modena*, *Rhegio*, and *Mirandola*. This family is not only allowed by the beſt hiſtorians to be without controverſy one of the moſt ancient and illuſtrious in *Italy*, but alſo in *Europe*. It derives its deſcent from *Azon*, lord of *Eſte*, (which is a ſmall but pleaſant town in *Lombardy*, not far from *Padua*,) who flouriſhed in the tenth century. His deſcendants became very conſiderable princes, and ſo continued down to *Alphonſo* I. who was duke of *Ferrara*, *Modena*, and *Reggio*. *Mary Beatrix Eleanora*, daughter of *Alphonſo* IV. married *James* duke of *York*, afterwards king of *Great Britain*, in 1673, by whom ſhe had iſſue *James Francis Edward*, born the tenth of *June* 1688, and *Louiſa Maria Thereſa*, born the 18th of *June* 1692, who died the eighteenth of *April* 1712, and ſeveral other children that died in their infancy. *Francis Maria d'Eſte*, the preſent duke of *Modena*, was married *June* 21, 1720, to *Charlotte Aglae*, daughter of *Philip* II. duke of *Orleans*. By adhering to the *French* and *Spaniards* againſt the *Auſtrians*, in the war that preceded the laſt, he was expelled his dominions, but reſtored by the treaty of *Aix la-Chapelle*. He has been ſince appointed adminiſtrator for the government of the *Milaneſe*, during the minority of the archduke *Peter Leopold*, governor-general thereof. The proſpect with reſpect to this ducal houſe is much altered by the death of the cadet prince of *Eſte*. The preſent duke is old, and the ducheſs alſo, who reſides in *France*. The hereditary prince, *Hercules Renault d'Eſte*, born the 22d of *November* 1727, upon whom the continuance of this illuſtrious family depends, is not on the beſt terms with the princeſs of *Maſſa-Carara*, by whom as yet he has only a daughter: ſo that conſidering the nature of fiefs in *Italy*, the fate of ſo conſiderable a ſucceſſion may excite much political confuſion.

Republic of Genoa.

THE territories of the republic of *Genoa* lie in the creſcent, on the *Mediterranean* ſea, for 150 miles from the town of *Ventimiglia* on the weſt, almoſt to the territory of the republic of *Lucca* on the eaſt, and are called the *Rivieras of Genoa*, an *Italian* word ſignifying a ſtrand; and indeed, the

the country is little better, no where extending twenty miles from the ſea, and in ſome parts not ten. The *Appennine* mountains in a manner cover it on the land-ſide, and ſeparate it from the countries of *Milan*, *Piedmont*, the *Montferrat*, the *Milaneſe*, and *Parmeſan*. The tops of theſe mountains are perfectly bare, having neither trees nor herbage upon them; but towards the bottom, they are well planted with vines, olives, and other fruit; but the ſoil yields ſcarce any corn, and the ſea not many fiſh. The capital of this republic, of the ſame name, is ſituate in nine degrees thirty minutes eaſt longitude, and in forty-four degrees thirty minutes north latitude, part of it on a level ſtrand near the ſea, but riſes gradually to the top of the hill. The harbour is large and deep, but expoſed to the ſouth-weſt wind, only there is a mole for the ſecurity of their gallies and ſmall veſſels; and the city lies pretty much expoſed to a bombardment; as they experienced in 1684, when *Lewis* XIV. ordered the town to be beat about their ears. There are here large quantities of ſilk manufactured, alſo velvets, tabbies, ſatins, ſilver and gold brocades, fine point, gloves, and ſweetmeats, which are in great requeſt, as well as their ſoap.

THE trade in wrought ſilks which was carried on at *Genoa*, when all the ſilks made in the *Milaneſe* and *Mantuan* were formerly bought up here by commiſſion from *England* and *Holland*, is at preſent extremely decayed, both thoſe countries being grown wiſe enough to employ their own people in the ſilk manufacture. But there is another trade carried on here, in which the *Genoeſe* have ſo great a ſhare, and have managed ſo well, that it is thought they have gained more by it than they did by all the commerce of the *Milaneſe*: this is, their making moſt of the ſilks, which they bought before, in their own little dominion, and employing their own ſubjects; and as the trade they carry on in theſe goods to *Liſbon* and *Cadiz* is prodigiouſly increaſed, it is ſaid they flouriſh more in theſe branches of it, than they did before with all the reſt, not forgetting that they have ſtill a conſiderable commerce with *Holland*, and ſome with *England*. They have likewiſe a very conſiderable traffic in paper, large quantities of which are brought to *England*, beſides what they ſend to *Portugal* and *Spain*, as well for their trade to *America* reſpectively, as for their own conſumption.

THIS republic, for near three centuries, rivalled *Venice* in the dominion of the *Mediterranean*, and the commerce to the *Levant*; but, after the memorable victory of *Chiozza*,

the *Venetians* bore away the maritime empire; yet *Genoa* ſtill maintains no inconſiderable ſhare in the commerce of the *Levant*, and by its medium foreigners carry on the trade of *Lombardy*. What figure the *Genoeſe* fleets have formerly made, by means of their commerce, may be eaſily conceived, by the many victories they gained over the *Saracens*, *Piſans*, *Venetians*, *Turks*, and *Spaniards*; as well as from their many large conqueſts; ſuch as thoſe of the iſlands of *Crete*, *Sardinia*, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Negropont*, *Leſbos*, *Malta*, and their ſettlements in *Scio*, *Smyrna*, *Achaia*, *Theodoſia*, and other towns on the eaſtern confines of *Europe*; but, at preſent, their whole navy is reduced to a ſmall number of gallies, which ſerve only to fetch them ſome corn, wine, and other proviſions; inſomuch that when, in the late queen *Anne's* war, they had but ſix of theſe gallies in all, and had reſolved to build more, the *French* king ſent expreſly to forbid it, telling them, that he knew better than they how many they had occaſion for.

THE great inducement to the traffic of *Genoa* is a kind of free, as well as a fine port; for, on the arrival of foreign ſhips, the merchandizes are depoſited in a grand free warehouſe, no duties of import or export being paid, except in proportion to the ſales that are made; and what remains unſold is re-imbarked without duty. The *Genoeſe*, *Venetians*, and *Florentines*, are ſaid to have been the firſt trading countries who fell into the way of negociating money by bills of exchange, and firſt diſcovered the profits and advantages to be occaſionally made thereby. It was they alſo that diſcovered the admirable art of accountantſhip by charge and diſcharge, according to the method of double entry.

GENOA, as part of the ancient *Liguria*, continued under the dominion of the *Romans*, till the ruin of that empire by the *Goths* and other northern people; after which it made a part of the kingdom of *Lombardy*, and then of the *German* empire, and at length ſet up for a ſovereign ſtate. It was afterwards ſucceſſively ſubject to the archbiſhop of *Milan*, to the *French*, to the marquis of *Montferrat*, and the duke of *Milan*. Its preſent form of government it owes intirely to the virtue of *Andrew Doria*, who, in 1527, reſcued it out of the hands of the *French*, and refuſing the ſovereignty offered him, fixed its condition as a free ſtate. Its conſtitution is of a mixed nature, but ſeems from experience to be but ill contrived, as having ſo much of an ariſtocracy as to make the people uneaſy, and yet ſo much of a democracy as to keep up a continual ferment. The doge, or duke, is elected every two years, during which time he reſides

ſides in the palace, is maintained at the public expence, has guards and other inſignia of princely dignity, and twelve counſellors continually about him, ſtiled the ſeignory, in whom the majeſty of the republic reſides; but the legiſlative power is veſted in the great council, which conſiſts of 400. However, the moſt conſiderable body in power in the republic, is that which is called *St. George*'s Bank, conſtituted of ſuch branches of the public revenue as have been ſet apart by the government for the payment of ſuch ſums as are borrowed during the exigencies of the commonwealth, and which have never been violated under the greateſt troubles and perplexities of the ſtate. The adminiſtration of this bank being for life, and partly in the hands of the citizens, gives this body a great authority in the ſtate, and a powerful influence over the people. This bank is generally thought a great load to the ſtate, and as a kind of inferior ſenate, which breaks the uniformity of their ariſtocratic government. The people, however, receive no ſmall benefit from it, both as it is a check to their ariſtocracy, and diſtributes the power among more private members of the republic; and while the republic kept out of the broils of *Europe*, the bank maintained a circulation for the ſupport of the public credit and their commerce. But this ſtate having unhappily taken part in the war that broke out in 1744, they exhauſted their public treaſure, on which foundation the bank was conſtituted, and its credit received ſo violent a ſhock, as not eaſily to admit of a flouriſhing revival.

THE revenues of the republic are very far from being conſiderable, nor is its trade near ſo great as it was; both, however, are ſtill capable of being recovered. The private perſons in the city of *Genoa*, of great families, are commonly rich, and have large eſtates, ſome in *Naples* and *Sicily*, others in *Spain*, and not a few in the *Italian* dominions belonging to the houſe of *Auſtria*; which is attended with great inconveniencies, as throwing them into intereſts inconſiſtent with, or directly oppoſite to thoſe of their country. The iſland of *Corſica*, which belongs to this republic, we ſhall conſider in our account of the *European* iſlands.

WE muſt croſs over the countries we have deſcribed to come from *Genoa* to *Venice*. This ancient republic may be divided into three parts: the dominions in *Italy*, called *Terra Firma*; thoſe in *Dalmatia*, and thoſe in the *Ionian* and *Egean* ſeas, called the *Levant*. The *Terra Firma* dominions are again ſubdivided into the following territories, *viz.* the *Dogado* of *Venice*, the *Paduano*, *Vicentino*, *Veroneſe*, *Breſciano*, *Ber-* *Republic of Venice.*

Bergamaſco, *Friuli* and *Aquileigio*, *Iſtria*, *Cremaſco*, *Poleſin de Rovigo*, *Marcas Trevigiana*. The coaſts of *Dalmatia* contain the towns of *Zara*, *Nona*, *Spalatro*, *Sebenico*, *Trau*, *Cliſſa*, and *Cattara*; and the iſles of *Charto*, *Otero*, *Vegtia* or *Vegia*, *Arbe*, *Pago*, *Iſola*, *Longa*, *La Barga*, *Leſſna*, *Curzola*, and ſome few more of ſmall note. In the *Levant*, the iſles of *Cephalonia*, *Corfu*, *Zant*, *La Praza*, *Millo*, *Cerigo*, *Tine*, *Kimolo*, or *Argentaria*, and the *Morea*.

THE *Venetians* have little produce of the country, or manufacture of the people, except the ſilk, and the ſilken manufactures; the former reſpects the land part, the latter the city, where many of the ſilk manufactures are made; but yet the ſtate is very opulent, as abounding with univerſal merchants; and this is owing to an univerſal correſpondence, by which, as the *Dutch* are to theſe northern parts, ſo are the *Venetians* to all the ſhores of the *Adriatic Gulph*, the iſles of the *Arches*, and the ſea-coaſts of the *Turkiſh* dominions; for to all theſe places they ſend their ſhips, freighted with the growth and manufactures of other countries, as of *England*, *Holland*, *France*, *Spain*, &c. in return for which they bring but few goods, except from *Turkey*, whence they import large quantities of ſilk, which they ſell again, among their own manufacturers in the city, as alſo in their *Terra Firma* dominions, and likewiſe to the duchies of *Milan* and *Mantua*, and all the countries between the gulph and the river *Danube*, through all which the *Venetians* have a great and flouriſhing commerce, partly by the help of canals, and partly by ſmall navigable rivers. The trade which may be called their own, and which is more conſiderable, is by the navigation of thoſe great rivers the *Po*, the *Adige*, the *Adda*, the *Mincio*, and others, by which they carry all the heavy goods they import from foreign parts into the rich and populous provinces of *Lombardy*, and have a communication even with *Turin*. By theſe rivers alſo they have a correſpondence with the country of *Trent* and *Tirol*, and even with *Bavaria* itſelf; and by the lower branches of the *Po*, and the canal of *Ferrara*, with all the ſouthern provinces of the papal dominions, as *Ferrara*, *Bologna*, *Urbino*, and *Parma*, and as far into the country weſtward as *Modena*.

As they have the ſole commerce of moſt of theſe countries, and in ſuch a manner as not to be interrupted by any rival nations, it is not to be wondered that the *Venetians* have a very thriving and gainful trade, and that they can advantageouſly diſperſe the large importations they make from almoſt all parts of *Europe*, as from *Spain*, *Portugal*, *England*, and *Holland*. Nor do they bring any valuable returns back from

from the inland countries, for they have few productions in thoſe provinces, except corn: neither have they metals or minerals, iron excepted; nor wool, cotton, or hair, or any conſiderable manufacture for employing their people: ſo that the *Venetians* are ſaid to drive the moſt ready-money trade of any of the *Mediterranean* countries, becauſe they export ſuch great quantities of goods to countries which have no returns to make them but money. However, they receive large quantities of other merchandize from the *Turkiſh* dominions, and more perhaps than any one nation beſides.

We muſt not forget that there is a trade almoſt peculiar to the *Venetians*, which conſiſts in naval ſtores; for the provinces of the *Vicentino*, the *Trevigiana*, and part of *Friuli*, are full of firs, and thoſe ſo well grown and large, that they cut maſts there even for their biggeſt ſhips of war: they have likewiſe good oak for building. In conſequence of their fir woods, they have pitch and tar; and the ſame countries produce great quantities of hemp and flax; ſo that they have deals, timber, maſts, ſails, hemp, flax, pitch, and tar, all of their own, which none of the princes or ſtates in the *Mediterranean* can boaſt of in the ſame manner. Nor is this ſolely beneficial to them in regard to their own navy, and to fill their own magazines, but they furniſh all thoſe materials, in great quantities, to the other ports of *Italy*, as *Genoa*, *Naples*, *Meſſina*, and *Palermo*, or to any other places where they build ſhips, eſpecially thoſe of force; and the knights of *Malta* fetch moſt of their naval ſtores from hence. Were the countries this way furniſhed for trade, and with wealth ſufficient to carry it on, they would ſend hither for ſhips, and *Venice* would be the arſenal of the *Mediterranean*, as *Holland* has been of other parts of *Europe*.

On the large coaſt of the other ſide of the *Adriatic Gulph*, called *Dalmatia*, they have ſome good ports, though no city of any conſiderable commerce; neither does the country produce any thing extraordinary for merchandize: it ſupplies the city of *Venice* with corn and mutton, in great quantities; and, in return, the *Venetians* ſupply the people with their foreign merchandize. Yet the *Venetians* want many things which their own territories cannot ſupply them with, and which, ſince the *Turks* have poſſeſſed themſelves of ſo much of their dominions, they are obliged to purchaſe from them, and from the *Greeks* under the *Turkiſh* government; and theſe are as well neceſſaries as merchandize. They carry the *Greeks* proper manufactures, ſuch as wrought ſilks, fine linen, bone-lace, and all ſorts of haberdaſhery for the

women, who love to go fine, eſpecially in the iſles. What they carry back in return is difficult to enquire, but is from all parts according to the production of the place, ſuch as currants, raiſins, figs, drugs, rice, corn, oil, wine, cotton, ſilk, *&c.* and this is the reaſon why *Venice* is the magazine for the ſcarceſt drugs, and from whence they are ſent over the whole Chriſtian world. As for money, they take little in the iſlands, the balance in that reſpect being rather againſt them.

It may be obſerved here, that the cities of *Venice* and of *Rome* are, of all the cities of *Europe* for their bigneſs, the moſt noted for pomp and ſhew, the confluence of ſtrangers to both being ſcarce conceivable. At *Venice*, the diverſions of the carnival, the magnificence of the buildings, among which are 400 noblemen's palaces, with the ſplendid appearance of ladies richly attired, cauſe a prodigious trade in things otherwiſe of no great moment, as equipages, coaches, gondaloes, liveries, habits of ceremony, furniture, paintings, and other extraordinaries of that kind. Hence there are more taylors, upholſterers, gold and ſilver lace-makers, embroiderers, and, to ſum up all, footmen and pages, with fidlers and ſtrumpets, than in any other city in the world, *Paris* and *London* excepted. At *Venice* alſo the numerous throng of gentry, and perſons of the firſt quality, to the carnival is ſuch, that they frequently number twenty or thirty ſovereign princes there at a time, beſides others of lower rank, without number. Thus, nothing may be ſaid to conduce more to the promoting of commerce than the gay and ſumptuous dreſs of the people, eſpecially where the humour once becomes national, as it is at *Venice* and *Rome*.

The iſlands on which the city of *Venice* ſtands, were formerly ſubject to *Padua*, when the *Goths* and other northern nations invaded *Italy* in the fifth century. The inhabitants of *Padua*, *Aquileia*, and other cities on the continent, fled to theſe iſlands for ſhelter, and formed a republic. They elected a duke, or doge, veſting him with abſolute power; but within a few years the principal citizens abridged his power to that degree, that they left him only the name of ſovereign, veſting the ſupreme authority in the principal families, and their male iſſue, who are now ſtiled noble *Venetians*, and amount to about 1500; but do not ſuffer the nobility in their territories on the continent to have any ſhare in the government. The ſignory conſiſts of the duke and ſix other members, choſen by the grand council of the nobility, and of the three chief judges of the principal courts of judicature; theſe are called the council of ten, in whom

the

the executive power ſeems to be lodged; and this council elect three of their own number every three months, who are a kind of ſtate inquiſitors, or ſecret committee, receiving all accuſations and informations againſt perſons ſuſpected of conſpiring againſt the government; and may impriſon, and proceed capitally againſt them without calling them to make a defence, if they all agree; otherwiſe the matter is brought before the council of ten. They have boards or councils alſo for raiſing and collecting the public revenues, and every other branch of buſineſs.

THE *Venetians* no ſooner became powerful at ſea, but they extended their conqueſts on every part of the *Terra Firma* in their neighbourhood, and afterwards to the moſt diſtant coaſts and iſlands on the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* ſeas. They reduced *Dalmatia*, and the iſlands on that coaſt, under their dominion about the year 978. They took from the eaſtern emperors the iſlands of *Rhodes*, *Scio*, *Samos*, *Mytilene*, and *Andros*, in the year 1117; and in confederacy with the *French*, they even took the city of *Conſtantinople* in 1194, and remained in poſſeſſion of part of that empire for ſome time. They reduced *Candia*, and the reſt of the *Ionian* and *Ægean* ſeas, as well as the *Morea*, and the city of *Gallipoli* on the *Helleſpont*; and at length made a conqueſt of their mother city of *Padua*, and many other great cities on that ſide, extending their dominions upwards of 100 miles in the north of *Italy*. They diſputed the dominion of *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Morlachia*, and *Dalmatia*, with the king of *Hungary*; and contended with the *Genoeſe* for the empire of the ſea with various ſucceſs; but the *Turks* breaking into *Europe*, took from them *Theſſalonica* in 1453, and demoliſhed the wall on the iſthmus of *Corinth*, which defended the *Morea*. The pope, *France*, and *Spain* joining in a confederacy againſt the *Venetians*, took from them their dominions on the continent in 1509; but the pope and *Spain* changing hands, they again recovered their territories on the continent. Their greateſt loſs was that of the *India* trade, which was ruined by the *Portugueze* diſcovering a paſſage to *India* round the *Cape of Good Hope*. Before this diſcovery, the *Venetians* purchaſed the merchandize of the Eaſt at *Alexandria* and the ports of *Turkey* in the *Levant*, and diſperſed them all over *Europe*. The *Turks* took *Cyprus*, *Candia*, and all the iſlands in the *Archipelago* from them; and at length they loſt the *Morea*, in 1715. They are ſtill, however, the greateſt naval power in *Italy*, and have ſeldom leſs than 20,000 men in their pay in the time of peace, moſt of them foreigners, both officers and ſoldiers. The in-

tire revenue of the republic is computed at about eight millions of ducats, but the annual expence does not commonly extend to half that ſum. Before the fatal war of *Candia* they had in their treaſury fifty millions of ducats in ready money, excluſive of the famous gold chain, to which they annually added ſome links, which forty porters could hardly carry, and which on certain feſtivals was extended croſs the ſquare of St. *Mark*, for the entertainment of the people.

THE doge annually, every Aſcenſion-day, formally eſpouſes the ſea, or gulph of *Venice*, by throwing a ring into it; being attended by 3 or 400 of the nobility in their gallies, with a vaſt number of barges and gondaloes richly adorned.

IT is highly to the honour of this ſtate, that for upwards of twelve centuries ſhe has preſerved her freedom, and for a great part of that time has lived under the ſame government, without ſuffering any of thoſe dreadful revolutions by which many of her powerful neighbours have been involved in blood and confuſion. This has juſtly given a high reputation to the wiſdom of her ſenators, who, by their great policy and wonderful ſecrecy, have been able, through ſo long a ſpace of time, to guard with equal diligence and ſucceſs againſt foreign confederacies, many of which they have defeated, when laid with the deepeſt cunning, and ſupported with no inconſiderable ſtrength. Her very loſſes are ſo far from reflecting diſcredit on the republic, that on the contrary they do her the greateſt honour in the ſentiments of thoſe who are capable of forming a right judgment of hiſtory, and know how to diſtinguiſh properly in reſpect to cauſes and events. The common opinion that ſhe continues to decline, and that the very being of the republic is in danger from a ſlow conſumption, has been perhaps taken up without a due attention, and for want of having juſt notions of the wiſe and ſolid maxims by which her government is conducted: for though it be true, that ſhe is in no condition to maintain ſuch a war as that of *Candia*; yet it is no leſs true, that, as things are now circumſtanced, ſhe has very little reaſon to fear it, eſpecially being now better ſecured againſt the *Turks* by her perpetual alliance with the houſe of *Auſtria*. Since the peace of *Paſſarowitz*, which was concluded on the tenth of *July* 1718, the *Venetians* have remained very quiet, and have very wiſely avoided taking any ſhare in thoſe diſputes that have ſince perplexed *Europe*; being mindful of their great and favourite maxim, To manage the government with the utmoſt frugality, encourage trade as much as poſſible, and to preſerve peace as long as they are able.

THE

THE grand duchy of *Tuſcany* is compoſed of the territories that formerly belonged to the three ſmall but potent republics of *Florence*, *Sienna*, and *Piſa*. The bounds that are generally aſcribed to it are the river *Tiber*, the *Appennine* mountains, and the river *Magra*. The whole extent of this country from ſouth to north, is about 130 miles, and about 120 from eaſt to weſt. It is waſhed on the ſouth and on the weſt by the *Mediterranean*, and with reſpect to ſtrength and convenience, has all the advantages from ſituation that can be wiſhed. As to the ſoil of this country, it is in ſome parts mountainous, where there are mines of copper, iron, ſilver, and allum, and quarries of fine marble, alabaſter, and porphyry. In other parts it abounds with pleaſant hills, which are covered with vines, oranges, lemons, olives, and other fruits, and in ſome places there are vallies which produce abundance of corn and graſs. It has many little rivers, but the chief of them is the *Arno*. The other commodities beſides thoſe already mentioned, are wool, flax, ſaffron, ſerges, woollen cloths, ſilks, tapeſtries, gilt leather, earthen ware, perfumes, &c. There is no country in the world where the people are, generally ſpeaking, better adapted to mercantile affairs, or where they know better how to make this diſpoſition of theirs turn to account. The country round about *Florence* is excellently cultivated, and the city itſelf ſo rich and beautiful, that it is ſtiled at home and abroad *Florence the Fair*, according to the *Italian* humour of beſtowing epithets upon all their great cities. The other two parts of the grand duke's dominions, the *Piſan* and the *Siennois*, though the country is not inferior to the *Florentine*, are far from being ſo well peopled, and conſequently from being ſo much improved. On the contrary, in ſome places they lie almoſt waſte for want of inhabitants, which has been owing chiefly to the jealouſy of their princes. As this humour is now pretty well worn out, there is good reaſon to hope that theſe countries may recover, at leaſt, to a tolerable degree, though not to their ancient ſplendor in the times when *Piſa* and *Sienna* were republics, and either of them very capable of making head againſt *Florence*. This ſhews the different effects of government, and that places may derive from liberty almoſt as great bleſſings as from nature. *Grand duchy of Tuſcany.*

TUSCANY, known anciently by the names of *Ombria*, *Tyrrhenia*, and *Hetruria*, fell under the dominion of the *Romans* about 455 years before Chriſt. The *Oſtrogoths* poſſeſſed it in the fifth century, and then the *Lombards*, who were expelled by *Charlemagne* in the year 800; after

which

which it became ſubject to the *German* emperors, who appointed the governor, till the pope encouraged theſe governors to render themſelves independent, and accept of his protection againſt the emperor. There were two potent factions in *Tuſcany* at this time, 1240, which divided the whole empire, and occaſioned a very long civil war both in *Italy* and *Germany*; theſe factions went by the names of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*; the firſt appearing in the intereſt of the pope, and the other in that of the emperor. During theſe contentions, the cities of *Florence*, *Piſa*, *Sienna*, and ſeveral others, withdrew themſelves from the dominion of both, and erected ſuch governments as they ſaw fit. It was about the middle of the fifteenth century that *Coſmo de Medicis*, who had the glorious ſurname of The Father of his country, aſſumed the ſupreme power. *Alexander de Medicis*, his deſcendant, was made duke of *Florence* by the emperor *Charles* V. in 1531. He was ſucceeded by his couſin *Coſmo*, who had the title of grand duke beſtowed upon him by pope *Pius* V. in order to raiſe him to a rank ſuperior to the princes of *Italy*, though he had the ſtyle only of ſerene highneſs, whereas that of royal highneſs was given to the duke of *Savoy*. About the beginning of the preſent century the grand duke *Coſmo* III. finding the title of royal highneſs given by the emperor *Leopold* to the duke of *Lorrain*, applied himſelf likewiſe to his imperial majeſty in order to obtain the ſame favour, which was accordingly granted. This prince, after a long and happy reign, deceaſed *October* 31, 1723, and was ſucceeded in his dominions by his ſon *John Gaſton de Medicis*, the laſt heir male of his family. The infant don *Carlos*, at preſent king of *Spain*, was declared his heir; and ſoon after his arrival in *Italy* aſſumed, with the conſent of the grand duke, the title of hereditary grand prince of *Tuſcany*. But upon the concluſion of that war, by which he acquired the kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, it was ſtipulated by the treaty of *Vienna*, that the grand duchy of *Tuſcany* ſhould be given to *Francis* duke of *Lorrain* in exchange for that duchy, which was to be yielded to his moſt chriſtian majeſty after the demiſe of king *Staniſlaus* of *Poland*, who was to be poſſeſſed of it during his life.

All the princes of the houſe of *Medicis* were merchants, and by their example commerce was always thought in *Tuſcany* what it ought to be thought elſewhere, a thing not at all incompatible with nobility. They were always remarkable for their prudent œconomy, which rendered them without compariſon the richeſt princes in *Italy*; they were great patrons of induſtry and arts, very attentive to what might

might promote the welfare of their ſubjects, and omitted nothing that might engage ſtrangers of merit to ſettle amongſt them.

But the great glory of *Tuſcany*, and the true ſource of her power and wealth, at leaſt in modern times, has been her famous port of *Leghorn*, or, as the *Italians* call it, *Livorno*, obtained in exchange for *Sarzana* from the *Genoeſe*. The country about it was formerly a vile moraſs, or rather quagmire, the noxious ſteams of which rendered the air unwholſome; but by the ſkill and pains of an *Engliſhman*, Sir *Robert Dudley*, ſon to queen *Elizabeth*'s potent favourite, the earl of *Leiceſter*, and himſelf created duke of *Northumberland*, the ſoil was rendered habitable, the air much leſs unwholſome, and the port improved ſo, as to become the beſt in *Italy*. By his advice alſo it was made a free port, that is, the duties inward are very eaſy, and there are none upon exportation. This has rendered it for about a century paſt the great magazine of the *Levant* trade, and drawn thither merchants from all parts, more eſpecially *Jews* and *Armenians*, of whom many reſide there, and have great privileges allowed them. But after all, the greateſt part of the commerce was and is carried on by the ſubjects of the maritime powers, who for that reaſon have their conſuls reſident there, and intereſt themſelves upon all occaſions in its favour. On this account care has been taken to ſtipulate in all the treaties ſince the Quadruple Alliance, that the port of *Leghorn* ſhould remain in its preſent ſituation, in whoſe hands ſoever it was left; which, however, to ſome may appear almoſt a needleſs precaution, ſince it is of ſuch very high importance to the ſovereign of *Tuſcany* that it ſhould ſo remain. It is, in truth, the great wheel which gives motion to the trade of that country, and attracts thither the richeſt commodities and the moſt valuable manufactures of *Italy*, from whence vaſt advantages ariſe, not only to the ſubjects of the grand duke, but alſo to the prince himſelf; whence one would be tempted to ſuppoſe, that reſpect to his own intereſts might ſuperſede the neceſſity of any ſuch interpoſition: beſides, the friendſhip of the maritime powers is a thing of ſo great conſequence to whatever prince is in poſſeſſion of *Tuſcany*, that the bare conſideration of that ſeems to be a motive more than ſufficient to ſecure all the immunities granted to the port of *Leghorn* from the ſmalleſt violation. However, in matters of ſo tender a nature nothing ought to be neglected; and therefore we have the greater reaſon to perſuade ourſelves, that a thing ſo perfectly agreeable to the intereſts of all parties will never become the ſubject of any kind of diſpute.

It

It was never thought an extravagant computation, when the revenues of this grand duchy were eſtimated at between three and four millions of crowns yearly; one half of which, at leaſt in times of peace, remained ſafe in the coffers of the grand duke; or if it found its way out, was employed in trade, or lent to his ſubjects at a good intereſt. Whether the ſavings are altogether as great now as in former times, may poſſibly admit of ſome doubt; but there is none with regard to the income, which is as great as ever. The grand duke had alſo commonly 30,000 men in pay, or rather inrolled; but as they were ſeldom called out to ſervice, ſome have ſuſpected, that inſtead of coſting him any thing, his troops might probably contribute to the increaſe of his revenue. In the ſituation that things are now, there is a ſmall regular force maintained by the grand duke; and for the ſea-ſervice, againſt the inſults of the *Barbary* corſairs, four men of war, which have been not long ſince built by him, and are kept ſtationed on the coaſt of *Tuſcany*.

Republic of Lucca.

The republic of *Lucca* followed the fortune of the neighbouring cities in *Tuſcany*, till they purchaſed their independency of the emperor *Rodolph* for 10,000 crowns, in 1279, ſince which time they have continued a free ſtate. The circumference of this republic does not exceed thirty *Italian* miles, yet the fertility of the ſoil, and clemency of the government have proved ſuch prevalent motives to ſettling here, that the inhabitants of the city, together with thoſe of the hundred and fifty villages, of which the republic conſiſts, are ſaid to amount to 120,000, 30,000 of which are capable of bearing arms. The territories of the grand duke intirely encompaſs thoſe of *Lucca*; ſo that a foreign force only can prevent this republic from falling under the yoke of the grand duke of *Tuſcany*: nor have thoſe princes failed often to ſhew their deſire of uniting this delightful ſpot with their own dominions, and reducing *Lucca* to the ſame circumſtances with *Florence*, *Sienna*, and *Piſa*. The ſituation of *Lucca* being ſuch, an univerſal harmony among the members of that republic is abſolutely neceſſary, if they are deſirous of tranſmitting to their poſterity the bleſſings of liberty, their darling idol, with whoſe image they decorate their coins, their city-gates, and public buildings. The republic is governed by a council of ſtate, and a great council: the former is compoſed of the gonfaloniere, or doge, and nine ſenators, who are all members of the latter, or great council. Theſe ſenators are termed *Anziani*, or elders, have the title of *Excellentiſſimi*, and, during their office, which continues only two months, have apartments in the palace of the republic, and

and are maintained at the public expence. A doge cannot be re-elected till ſeven years after the expiration of his office. The great council conſiſts of 130 nobles and 10 burghers, who enjoy their office two years. A corps of ſeventy-ſix *Switzers* form the doge's guard; the other forces belonging to the republic amount to about 500 men, and its annual revenue to about 400,000 ſcudi, or 80,000 l. ſterling.

THE city of *Lucca* is about three *Italian* miles in circumference, and is defended by eleven baſtions, on which 280 pieces of cannon are mounted. Several rows of trees are planted round the walls, which render the walks on them very pleaſant. The city is ſituated in the middle of a delightful plain, which is every where terminated by a chain of mountains; and from the diligence of its inhabitants in their ſilk and other manufactures, has acquired the honourable epithet of *Induſtrioſa*, the Induſtrious. They extract from a ſmall, but excellent ſort of olives, the fineſt oil of any in *Italy*; and from this commodity the republic derives conſiderable advantages. It would be unjuſt not to commend the inhabitants, of whom there are near 4000 in the city, for their juſtice, candour, and polite behaviour. Their police is very attentive in ſuppreſſing luxury and ſuperfluous expences, too often the deſtruction of uſeful families.

Dominions of the Pope.

THE dominions of the pope, compoſing what the *Italians* call *Stato della Chieſa*, or, the States of the Holy See, are bounded on the north by the territories of the ſtate of *Venice* and the *Adriatic-Sea*; on the eaſt by the kingdom of *Naples*; on the ſouth by the *Mediterranean*; and on the weſt by the dominions of the great duke and the duchies of *Modena*, *Mirandola*, and *Mantua*. The greateſt length of this country, computed from *Francolino*, in the duchy of *Ferrara*, to *Terracina*, in *Campagna di Roma*, which is a line from north-eaſt to ſouth-weſt, may be about 240 *Italian* miles; as to the breadth, from *Civita Vecchia*, in the Patrimony of *St. Peter*, to *Ancona*, it is about 130 miles; but in many other places it is not near ſo broad.

THE ſituation of the papal dominions, thus lying in the very middle of *Italy*, and going quite acroſs from the gulph of *Venice* to the *Mediterranean*, is an advantage that, (except the king of the *Two Sicilies*) no other prince in that country enjoys but the pope himſelf. We will ſpeak of the ſeveral territories of which theſe dominions are compoſed, in their natural order, beginning with the country that lies fartheſt to the north-weſt, which is the duchy of *Ferrara*. This, which was formerly one of the fineſt principalities in *Italy*, lies ſtretched upon the gulph of *Venice*, the river *Po* running through

through it, and falling there into the ſea. The climate was formerly good, and the ſoil fruitful, producing corn, flax, hemp, and other valuable commodities, which made the duke rich and the people happy; but now things are quite altered, for the country lying low, and being thinly inhabited, the inundations of the *Po* have rendered a great part of it a moraſs; and *Ferrara*, from being one of the fineſt in *Italy*, now ſcarce deſerves the name of a city. The town and county of *Comachio* is no better than a fiſhing-village, ſurrounded by unwholſome marſhes. The *Bologneſe* is ſtill a very fine country, and retains ſomething of its antient freedom; the capital is ſtiled *Bologna*, or *Bononia the Fat*, from the fertility of its territory in corn, wine, and flax. Fort *Urban*, which ſtands ten miles from *Bologna*, is a fortreſs built to cover the pope's frontier on this ſide. The *Bologneſe* is an inland country, but as it lies between *Tuſcany* and the duchy of *Mantua*, the road through it creates ſome little trade. The country of *Romagna* is next, lying upon the gulph of *Venice*, and very pleaſant and fruitful, being watered by ſeveral fine rivers, and enriched by its ſalt mines: the capital is *Ravenna the Old*, as the *Italians* call it, and, indeed, its appearance ſpeaks it ſo, for it is now fallen very much to decay. The duchy of *Urbino* lies alſo upon the *Venetian* gulph, and though it was formerly reckoned a fine country when under princes of its own, there is nothing more certain than that the air is very unwholſome, and the ſoil extremely barren; the beſt place now is *Peſaro*, on the coaſt of the *Adriatic*, from whence it enjoys ſome trade, and is tolerably well built. The marquiſate of *Ancona* lies on the ſame gulph; the city from whence it receives its name was formerly famous for its port, now in a very low and poor condition; but *Loretto*, which ſtands about ten miles from it, is famous for its riches acquired by the concourſe of pilgrims to the *Santa Caſa*. The territory of *Citta de Caſtella* is ſmall, and derives its name from that place, which ſtands on the river *Tiber*, and is pleaſant and well built. The *Perugiano* lies next, and abounds with excellent wine and very good corn. The capital is *Peruſa*, enriched by its famous lake well ſtored with excellent fiſh. The *Orvietano* lies next, ſo called from its capital *Orvieto*, a ſmall but beautiful country, rich in corn and wine, and enjoying the beſt air in the pope's dominions. Adjoining to this province lies the duchy of *Caſtro*, belonging formerly to the dukes of *Parma* and *Placentia*, but rejoined to the Holy See, partly by uſury, and partly by violence; the pope's poſſeſſion was quieted by a treaty with the emperor *Charles* VI. in 1724; but it is poſſible the old title

to it derived from the dukes of *Parma*, on a favourable occaſion may yet be revived. The Patrimony of *St. Peter* lies on the *Mediterranean*, and is fruitful in corn and wine, and famous alſo for its allum-mines: the capital of it is *Viterbo*, anciently a fine place, now little better than a heap of ruins. *Porto*, formerly, as its name ſignifies, a noble haven, is now capable only of receiving barks; but *Civita Vecchia* has ſtill a fine port, and would be a very conſiderable place, if the unwholſomeneſs of its air did not render it thinly peopled, and the lazineſs of thoſe people who dwell in it did not contribute to the unwholeſomneſs of the air, by leaving their country uncultivated. *Umbria*, or the duchy of *Spoleto*, is a country well watered, and much diverſified in its appearance, in ſome parts mountainous, in others marſhy, but intermixed with plains fruitful in corn, wine, oil, and fruits: the capital is *Spoleto*, and there are ſome other good towns in this country, which is owing to a little trade ſtirring there. The province of *Sabina*, which takes its name from the *Sabines*, is ſmall, but very fruitful and pleaſant. The country about *Rome*, called *Campagna di Roma*, would be wholſome and fruitful if well cultivated; but at preſent it is neither, eſpecially in ſome ſeaſons of the year, when the capital becomes a kind of deſert, being alike abandoned by ſtrangers and its beſt inhabitants, for the ſake of enjoying a purer climate. A project is ſaid to be now on foot for draining the *Pontine* marſhes, which will be a means of preventing their noxious effluvia, and withal acquire a conſiderable tract of land for the purpoſes of agriculture.

Besides theſe, the pope has other dominions, as well in *Italy* as elſewhere. The kingdom of *Naples* is held from him by an annual tribute. The duchies of *Parma* and *Placentia* were part of the patrimony of the church; but by the famous Quadruple Alliance, they are declared to be fiefs of the empire, and are like to be conſidered in that light for the future. The principality of *Maſſeran*, belonging formerly to the family of *Fieſque*, and at preſent to the king of *Sardinia*, is held in like manner from the pope. Other dominions he has in poſſeſſion, which are held from other princes, ſuch as the territory of *Benevento*, in the kingdom of *Naples*, the archbiſhop of which is the ſecond eccleſiaſtical dignity in that kingdom; and the county of *Avignon* in the ſouth of *France*, in which, while they were deprived of *Rome*, the popes themſelves reſided, who ſtill govern it by a vice-legate; and this, in every reſpect, is a very conſiderable acquiſition, of which the popes are particularly tender, and which is the only part of their poſſeſſions obtained in the way of a fair purchaſe.

Having

HAVING thus fairly and clearly ſtated the juſt extent of the pope's dominions, we might think, that, after the two crowned heads, he is the moſt conſiderable power in *Italy*; and yet, though his government is truly deſpotic, and his ſubjects the hardeſt uſed of any in *Italy*, his revenue is below that of any other prince; for it has never been computed at above two millions of *Roman* crowns; whereas *Tuſcany*, that has not half the extent of territory, produces twice as much to the grand duke. His regular troops are now only fit for ſhew, hardly any of his fortreſſes in a ſtate of defence; and though we ſometimes hear of the pope's gallies, his naval power is very inconſiderable. We muſt, however, in juſtice to ſome of the laſt popes, allow, that they have endeavoured to correct the errors of their predeceſſors, and that their ſubjects have lived much eaſier under them; but then theſe amendments have extended no farther than to keep things from growing worſe, and much more muſt be done before they can be expected to grow better.

HITHERTO we have conſidered only the ſtate of the temporal monarchy of the pope, but if we take a view of his ſpiritual monarchy, we ſhall find, that though, like ſome of the leaning towers which have made ſo much noiſe in *Italy*, it ſeems ſince the Reformation to carry evident marks of weakneſs; yet, in fact, it is ſtill a ſtructure very ſtrong in itſelf, contrived with great ſkill, and ſupported with much art. If in other monarchies princes have pretended to a Divine right, the pope goes ſtill farther, and claims a kind of Divine power, by which he is raiſed as much above other princes, as thoſe princes are above their people. This claim, together with the title of Holineſs, having the recommendation of a long preſcription, cannot but excite an high veneration in the minds of ſuch as believe it. The papal character being given with the greateſt ceremony by thoſe who are preſumed to be the beſt judges of religion and religious intereſts, ſeems, in the opinion of the multitude, to alter the very name of him who is adorned therewith, and to tranſform him from a man of like paſſions with themſelves into a ſacred perſon. It is true, that in Proteſtant countries, as nothing of this is believed, ſo it is very hard to be underſtood. Yet the fact is beyond diſpute, and whatever wiſer perſons in popiſh kingdoms may conceive, the bulk of the people have the higheſt reverence for the Holy Father.

THE cloſe connection between the clergy in all popiſh countries and the court of *Rome*, joined to the occaſional benefits that monarchs themſelves may receive by bulls from the Holy See, makes them unwilling to interpoſe, or break off

off that commerce which their ſubjects have with *Rome*, that upon certain occaſions they may derive favours from thence, which may eaſily procure what otherwiſe might with difficulty be forced by their own authority. We may add to this another reaſon, which is, that the popiſh princes cheriſh the ſpiritual power of the pope, as the means of preſerving unity in religion, and thereby preventing religious diſputes, which very ſeldom diſturb the church, without diſturbing the ſtate alſo. Thus it appears, that, independent of enthuſiaſm and ſuperſtition, political principles have no ſmall ſhare in promoting that adherence to the ſee of *Rome*, which, at firſt ſight, ſeems ſo irreconcilable to the abſolute authority of ſovereign princes, and which, notwithſtanding by their dextrous management, is often made to co-operate therewith.

In theſe points of view, one may with great truth and impartiality venture to aſſert, that the whole ſcheme of the *Romiſh* religion is admirably well adjuſted to maintain, in every reſpect, the power of the ſupreme head. He is reputed by many doctors of the church of *Rome* infallible, that his deciſions may have the greater weight; the traditions of the church, which with the members of it paſs for a rule of faith, are ſubject to his controul; all religious doctrines are liable to his cenſure; the power of abſolution, even in the higheſt caſes, is attributed to him; he diſpenſes the ſpiritual treaſures of the church, ſuch as pardons and indulgences; he grants diſpenſations of all kinds; he regulates faſts and feaſts at his pleaſure: in a word, being reputed the ſucceſſor of *St. Peter*, and the viſible head of the Chriſtian church, he has prerogatives without bounds, and without number; ſo that it is not in the leaſt ſurpriſing, that ſo much power, directed by the great policy of its ſpiritual forces, ſhould be able to perform ſuch mighty things, and to preſerve itſelf for ſo many ages. Theſe ſpiritual forces are the ſeveral ranks and orders of men, ſubject in an eſpecial manner to the Holy See. In the firſt claſs of theſe ſtand the cardinals, who are acknowledged princes of the church, and pretend to be next in dignity to crowned heads. They were originally no more than the pariſh prieſts of *Rome*, and their number ſometimes greater, ſometimes leſs; but now fixed to ſeventy-two, in alluſion to Chriſt's diſciples. Heretofore a cardinal was content to be ſtiled His Excellency; but now they aſſume the title of Eminence, which was formerly given to Princes, and thereupon the latter took the title of Highneſs. The cardinals are of all nations, that the influence ariſing from the hopes of this dignity may be the more extenſive. The

nomination to hats by crowned heads is a new ſtroke of *Roman* policy, which heightens the dependence upon the Holy See, while it ſeems to leſſen the Papal authority. The majority, however, are always *Italians*, to prevent the throne from being filled by a ſtranger; and it is provided, that in all elections the perſon choſen ſhall have the voices of two thirds of thoſe who enter the conclave, that there may never be a ſtrong faction againſt the pope among the cardinals, which might be attended with ill conſequences. All the ſubordinate dignities of the church may be conſidered as the nobility in the pope's ſpiritual empire: but in all others, ſo in this, the ſtrength of the monarchy conſiſts in the number of its ſubjects, and if we take into our view the ſecular and regular clergy in the church of *Rome*, the former bound by the moſt ſacred ties, and the latter not by vows only, but by their intereſts, to the obedience of the Holy See, we cannot but entertain a high idea of its power, ſince not long ago it was the calculation of a certain ſovereign pontiff, that in *Europe* he had 300,000 pariſhes, and 50,000 convents ſubject to his juriſdiction. The conſtant reſort of all theſe to *Rome* upon different occaſions, muſt carry thither annually an immenſe treaſure. The preſent pope, late cardinal *Charles Rezzonico*, and biſhop of *Padua*, is ſtiled *Clement* XIII. He was born at *Venice*, the 7th of *March*, 1693, and was elected pope the 6th of *July*, 1758.

ROME, the capital of the pope's dominions and of *Italy*, ſtands on the river *Tiber*, about ſixteen miles north-eaſt of the *Tuſcan-Sea*. The walls are about twelve miles in circumference, as they were in the time of the *Romans*; but not a third part of the ground within the walls is now built upon; the reſt is taken up with vineyards and gardens; and the inhabitants are computed to amount to 120,000 ſouls. There are five bridges over the river, twenty gates, and 300 antique towers ſtill remaining. The caſtle of *St. Angelo* is a modern fortification, but of no great ſtrength, and ſerves rather to keep the inhabitants in awe, than to defend them againſt foreign enemies. Modern *Rome* ſtands fourteen or fifteen feet higher than the old city, being built on the ruins of the former, and is much more upon a level than the old city was, great part of the hills being waſhed down into the vallies, inſomuch, that the *Tarpeian* rock, which was once a terrible precipice from whence malefactors were thrown, is not now more than twenty feet high. The city is generally magnificently built; the ſtreets ſpacious, and adorned with 300 fine churches, and a vaſt number of palaces and convents; and the triumphal arches, pillars, obeliſks, ſtatues,

and

and fountains, are no small addition to its beauty; but then there are other streets as meanly built as in any town whatever. The greatest curiosities in *Rome* are the ancient theatres and amphitheatres, Pagan temples, triumphal arches, baths, aqueducts, fountains, catacombs, obelisks, cirques, sepulchres, bridges, churches, palaces, statues, paintings, piazzas, colleges, and hospitals. 'Tis said that the people of this city are more obliging than in any town of *Europe*, and that an universal civility reigns here. They are not in the least possessed with a spirit of bigotry or persecution against strangers of any country or religion whatever. The city is extremely well supplied with water by their noble aqueducts and fountains, and there is great plenty of all manner of provisions, as corn, flesh, fish, fowl, and fruits; and the greatest variety of wines that are to be met with any where: in the midst of all this variety, the people are extremely sober; never sitting down purely to drink, and very seldom drinking wine without water.

NAPLES is by far the largest state in *Italy*. It is bounded on the north-side by the *Adriatick-Sea*, on the south by the *Tuscan*, on the west by the Ecclesiastical state, and on the east by the mouth of the *Adriatic* and the *Mediterranean*. The air and soil are extremely delightful and excellent in most places; and the country in general is very rich, fertile, and well-watered, with rivers and springs, which flow through it from both sides of the *Appennines*: these rivers are, indeed, commonly so rapid, that they may be rather called torrents. The land produces excellent wines, especially that emphatically called *Lachrymæ Christi*. They have, in several parts, plenty of corn, but not sufficient for the consumption of the country, and the harvest in *Sicily* failing in 1763, occasioned the year following, a plague and a famine in *Naples*. They have likewise oil, rice, and pretty good pasture; and the *Neapolitan* horses are in no small request. Their almonds, olives, figs, citrons, oranges, pomegranates, grapes, and other fruits, are very good and in great plenty; and so are their flax, hemp, pulse, anise, coriander, and other seeds. The air is, indeed, in some places excessively hot, especially on the south-side of the *Appennines*, where the mountains reflect the sun's heat with such vehemence, that it is hardly to be borne in the three or four hot months of the year; but the north side of them is quite temperate, healthy, and delightful. They are sometimes annoyed with the locust. *Kingdom of Naples.*

THE far greater part of the provinces into which this kingdom is divided, have advantages peculiar to themselves. For instance, the air of the Hither Principality is so serene

and healthy, that people live in it to a prodigious age; and the Farther Principality abounds in cattle more than any other, and all its fruits are excellent. The *Baſilicate* is famed for its fine ſaffron, honey, and wax; *Calabria* for its plenty of good manna; the Hither for corn, wines, and mulberries, and the Farther for its fine honey and beautiful horſes. *Otranto* is ſaid to produce as much oil as would ſupply all *Italy*. *Moliſe* abounds with ſuch a quantity of veniſon, that it ſells cheaper there than beef or mutton. The territories of *Lavoro*, *Campania*, and ſome others, are bleſſed with ſo rich a ſoil, and excellent a temperature, that they produce the ſame flowers twice a year. The *Abruzzo*, eſpecially the Hither, beſides being the cooleſt part of the kingdom, produces great quantity of corn, wines, oil, and ſaffron. The other three provinces not only come ſhort of all thoſe conveniences mentioned in the reſt, but have, moreover, ſome grievous diſadvantages peculiar to them; as, in the *Capatmate*, the ſoil is dry, ſandy, and in many places barren, and the climate unhealthy. In *Apulia*, the heat is ſo exceſſive, and the people and cattle plagued with ſuch ſwarms of venemous flies, that it is ſcarce habitable. In the province of *Bari* the air is pretty temperate; but the people are generally infeſted with ſcorpions, vipers, and ſerpents, eſpecially the tarantula, which renders their territory as uncomfortable as that of *Apulia*.

THE capital, of the ſame name with the kingdom, is ſituated 140 miles ſouth-eaſt of *Rome*. It is ſeven miles in circumference within the walls, and as much more, if the ſuburbs are included, and contains about 300,000 inhabitants. It ſtands on an eminence, riſing gradually from the ſea to a moderate height, on a fine bay of the ſea of thirty miles diameter; and the iſlands which lie before it form a ſecure and commodious harbour. On the eaſt is a large plain, on the farther ſide of which is mount *Veſuvius*, and on the weſt a large hill, on which ſtand the caſtle of *St. Elmo*, and a *Carthuſian* monaſtery, from whence there is the fineſt proſpect in the world. Here it is ſeldom cold in winter; and in ſummer the cool breezes from the mountains and the ſea make the hotteſt part of it tolerable; nor is the ſea ſubject to ſtorms, and the ſhore is ſo bold, that large ſhips may lie cloſe to the quays. The buildings are magnificent and elegant, and inhabited by people of diſtinction; nor can there be in all reſpects a more deſirable ſituation, did not the eruptions of *Veſuvius*, and earthquakes, ſometimes diſturb their quiet. This mount, within a mile and a half of the top, is covered ſo thick with the aſhes of the burnt earth, and grows ſo ſteep,

that it is very difficult to aſcend it, and ſometimes it continues on fire for the better part of a month, throwing out burning matter with ſuch force, that ſome of it falls at thirty miles diſtance; and a vaſt quantity of melted minerals, mixed with other matter, runs down like a river for three miles, carrying every thing before it which lies in its way; and ſometimes ſuch quantities of cinders and aſhes are thrown out, that it is dark at *Naples* at noon day.

M. *DE LA CONDAMINE* obſerves in his Journal of a Tour to *Italy*, that we meet every ſtep we take, on the road from *Naples* to *Rome*, and from *Rome* to *Viterbo*, *Loretto*, and other parts, productions like the lava of *Veſuvius*, whence he preſumes it follows, that all this part of *Italy* has been overturned by volcanoes. Theſe plains, which at preſent appear ſmiling and fertile, covered with olive-trees, mulberry-trees, and vineyards, as are alſo to this very day even the ſides of *Veſuvius*, have formerly been, like them, overrun with burning waves, and like them bear not only in their bowels, but even on their ſurface, the veſtiges of thoſe torrents of fire, the billows of which are at preſent grown cold again and condenſed. It is well known, adds he, that *Naples* is paved with this lava; but it is ſurpriſing, that no body has yet remarked that the pavement of *Rome* is alſo compoſed of the ſame materials. As much may be ſaid of the pavement of the greater part of the antient *Roman* highways, and perhaps of all thoſe of which any veſtiges are remaining from *Rome* to *Naples*, as well as on the road from *Naples* to *Puzzuoli* and *Cumea*. In ſhort, it is the ſame with the *Appian* way, which ſtill ſubſiſts, and makes a part of the high road from *Rome* to *Naples*. This antique pavement is intirely compoſed of lava. We ſhall be leſs ſurpriſed at this, when we come to know that the foundations of the houſes in the ſubterranean city of *Herculaneum*, built now 2000 years ago, are pure lava. This proves evidently, that the great eruptions of *Veſuvius* are not all of them poſterior to that which ſwallowed up the city of *Herculaneum*, and that vaſt conflagrations have happened anterior to all hiſtorical monuments. But though the city of *Herculaneum* is, in fact, buried under ſeveral ſtrata of lava, properly ſo called, yet we muſt not imagine, that its ſtreets, ſquares, and buildings are covered with lava: were this the caſe, neither the pick-axe nor chiſſel would be able to penetrate there. The matter with which the interior parts of the city are filled has never been either fuſed or liquid. It is only one immenſe maſs of cinders, earth, gravel, ſand, coal, pumice-ſtones, and other materials, launched forth through the mouth of the volcano

at the time of its exploſion, and fallen again in heaps in all the circumjacent parts. Theſe at firſt buried all the houſes; by degrees they penetrated into the interior parts, as well by their own proper weight, as by the aſſiſtance of wind and rains, and laſtly, by the roofs and timbers giving way. This mixture being united by the infiltration of the waters, has condenſed in proceſs of time, and formed a kind of ſand-ſtone, more or leſs hard, but every where eaſy to be dug through.

THE kingdom of *Naples* was, probably, firſt peopled from *Greece*, which lies but a little to the eaſtward of it: certain it is, the *Greeks* ſent ſeveral colonies hither afterwards, and gave it the name of *Magna Græcia*. This, with the reſt of *Italy*, was ſubdued by the *Romans*; and, on the decline of that empire, in the fifth century, the *Eaſtern* emperor poſſeſſed himſelf of one part of *Naples*, and the *Goths* of the other. The *Lombards* diſpoſſeſſed the *Goths* of their part, and remained maſters of it, until they were expelled by *Charlemagne*, about the year 800. In the ninth and tenth centuries, the *Saracens* ſubdued a great part of *Naples*; but the pope, with the aſſiſtance of other Chriſtian powers, drove out the *Saracens* again: in which ſervice, *Tancred* the *Norman*, and his twelve ſons, having had a great ſhare, part of *Naples* was given them by the pope. *Robert*, the ſon of *Tancred*, was created duke of *Apulia* and *Calabria* by the *German* emperor; and *Roger*, the ſon of *Robert*, was made king of the *Two Sicilies*, viz. *Naples* and *Sicily*. The heirs of *Tancred* enjoyed this crown till the year 1166, when, happening to diſoblige the pope, he introduced the earl of *Anjou* and the *French*, and his poſterity were kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*, till the *Spaniards* diſpoſſeſſed them about the year 1504. The kings of *Spain* continued ſovereigns of *Naples* till 1707, when the *Spaniards* were driven from thence by the Imperialiſts, and *Naples* was confirmed to the emperor *Charles* VI. by the treaty of *Utrecht*, in 1713. The *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Sardinians*, entering into a war with the emperor, in 1734, reduced *Naples*, and made don *Carlos*, the king of *Spain*'s ſon, king of *Naples*; and he was confirmed in that throne by the emperor, at a ſubſequent treaty. He continued in poſſeſſion of that kingdom till his late acceſſion to the crown of *Spain*, having procured his third ſon *Ferdinand*, born the 12th of *January*, 1751, to be made king in his room. A regency compoſed of the moſt illuſtrious perſons in the kingdom is appointed to conduct affairs during the minority of this prince.

THE

THE dignified clergy and nobility of this kingdom are very numerous. Theſe are, it is ſaid, 25 archbiſhops, 125 biſhops, and 300 princes, dukes, marquiſſes, and earls. The clergy poſſeſs one third of the kingdom; the crown, nobility, and gentry, the reſt; the peaſants have ſcarce any thing they can call their own; they are ſubjects and vaſſals to their reſpective lords, manure their lands, plant their vineyards and oliveyards, and are allowed only a ſubſiſtence ſufficient to enable them to perform their daily drudgery, and receive juſtice in their lords courts in caſes that are not capital, inſomuch that every lord or gentlemen, who is proprietor of the ſoil, is ſovereign of the people who live upon his eſtate. The *Neapolitans* have a numerous militia, the nobility and gentry holding their lands by military tenures; but theſe are little depended on, and ſeldom called out, the king uſually maintaining 15,000 regular troops in time of peace, and being able to raiſe twice that number in time of war. The revenues of the crown are computed to amount to one million ſterling.

THE goodneſs of the port of *Naples* draws thither a great number of foreign ſhipping. They were daily, under the late reign of don *Carlos*, endeavouring to render the ſame more grand and magnificent: its principal trade conſiſts in divers ſorts of ſilk ſtuffs, raw ſilk, knit ſilk ſtockings and waiſtcoats; oils of various ſorts, ſulphur after the *Calabrian* manner, roſemary flowers, aniſe and coriander ſeed, dried raiſins, raiſins of *Corinth*, figs and olives, tartar, ſoap, dried orange and citron peels, eſſences and quinteſſences of all kinds.

WE muſt now return from the ſouth of *Italy* to the north, to take a view of *Switzerland*, a country which, though ſurrounded with rocks, and in a manner inacceſſible, yet is very conſiderable, and of great conſequence from its ſituation. Switzerland.

THE dominions of the *Switzers* are bounded on the north by part of *Alſace*, the *Black Foreſt*, and the circle of *Swabia*; on the eaſt by the country of *Tyrol*; on the ſouth by the dutchies of *Savoy* and *Milan*, by the territories of *Bergamo* and *Breſcia*; and on the weſt by the *Franche Compte*, or county of *Burgundy*. It appears from hence that they have for neighbours the ſubjects of the houſe of *Auſtria*, thoſe of the crown of *France*, the king of *Sardinia*, and the ſtate of *Venice*. We need nothing more to give us very high notions of the force and bravery of this nation, than the bare obſervation, that they have not only preſerved their freedom in ſpite, but have been alſo always formidable to the moſt potent of their neighbours: yet their country is very far from

being large; in length ſomewhat leſs than 300, and in breadth very little more than 190 miles.

The inhabitants of *Switzerland* may be divided into three parts: firſt, the *Swiſs*, properly ſo called, or the thirteen cantons, which ſtand in the following order. 1. *Zurich*. 2. *Bern*. 3. *Lucern*. 4. *Wic*. 5. *Switz*. 6. *Underwald*. 7. *Zug*. 8. *Glaris*. 9. *Bazil*, or *Baſle*. 10. *Friburg*. 11. *Soluthurn*. 12. *Schaffhauſen*. And 13. *Appenzel*. Of which the Proteſtant cantons are *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Bazil*, and *Schaffhauſen*, with above two thirds of the canton of *Glaris*, and more than half of *Apenzel*; the people in the reſt are all Roman Catholics.

SECONDLY, the ſubjects of the *Switzers*, which are either ſuch towns and bailliages as belong to them all, or to ſeveral in common, or that depend upon ſeveral cantons. Of the former they reckon nine; *viz.* the county of *Baden*, the *Free Villages*, the counties of *Turgovy*, *Sargantz*, and *Rhintal*, and the four *Italian* bailliages of *Lugano*, *Locarno*, *Mendriſco*, and *Valmodia*, to which we muſt add the three cities without territory of *Boemgarten*, *Mellingen*, and *Rapperſwail*. The four *Italian* bailliages were diſmembered from the duchy of *Milan*, and belong to all the cantons except *Appenzel*, which at that time was not admitted into the alliance. Three other bailliages in *Italy*, viz. *Pellinzona*, *Valbrima*, and *Riviera*, were conquered by the cantons of *Zurich*, *Switz*, and *Underwald*, from the dukes of *Milan*. The little territory of *Alſax*, and the county of *Werdenberg*, both ſeated on the *Rhine*, belong, the former to the canton of *Zurich*, and the latter to that of *Glaris*. The bailliage of *Gaſteren* belongs to the cantons of *Switz* and *Glaris*; and the cantons of *Bern* and *Friburg* poſſeſs the four bailliages of *Morat*, *Gremton*, *Echelens*, *Swartzenburg*, which they conquered from the dukes of *Savoy*.

THIRDLY, the allies of the *Switzers* are the *Griſons*, who are divided into three leagues, that of the *Griſons*, of the houſe of God, and of the ten juriſdictions: they are partly Proteſtants, and partly Roman Catholics, and have alſo a conſiderable conquered country that belongs to them: the town and county of *Neufchatel*, of which the king of *Pruſſia* is ſovereign; the abbot and city of St. *Gall*; the little republic of *Wallis*; the city and republic of *Geneva*; the town of *Bienne* or *Biel*, allied to the canton of *Bern*; and the town of *Mulhauſen*, not far from *Bazil*, to which it is allied.

THE *Switzers*, formerly called the *Helvetians*, were brought under the dominion of the *Romans* by *Julius Cæſar*, who added their country to his province of *Gaul*. They were afterwards part of the kingdom of *Burgundy*, then ſubject to

France;

France, and then to the *German* empire: but being oppreſſed, they threw off their allegiance, and erected ſeveral independent ſtates; and at the treaty of *Weſtphalia*, in 1648, they were acknowledged free and independent. There is hardly one of the cantons, ſtates, or cities abovementioned, that agrees with another in point of government; and indeed every kind of government that ever was invented is to be found amongſt them; yet they are all maintained under their reſpective forms, and in their reſpective rights, from that common love of freedom and juſtice, which prevails generally among the whole nation.

THE greateſt part of their country is the moſt rugged in its appearance, and naturally the moſt barren in its ſoil of any in *Europe*; and yet by dint of labour and cultivation they render it tolerably fruitful. All their cities are well built, populous, and many of their inhabitants live pretty much at their eaſe, which is owing partly to their induſtry, and partly to their frugality. The gentry of *Switzerland*, notwithſtanding what is generally reported of them, are, generally ſpeaking, tolerably educated, and from their ſeeing foreign countries, commonly well bred. Their traders have great privileges, and ſome of them are in wealthy circumſtances; and as for their peaſants, they are very hardy and laborious. As their women are juſtly reputed very honeſt as well as very good houſewives, ſo they are generally ſpeaking very prolific, and their country being but narrow, this lays them under an abſolute neceſſity of ſending out numbers every year to ſeek their bread in foreign countries. Being naturally of a martial diſpoſition, and accuſtomed to arms from their youth, they uſually ſeek ſome foreign ſervice or other; thoſe of the Roman Catholic cantons go into the *French* and *Spaniſh* pay; thoſe of the Proteſtants, and not a few others likewiſe, into that of the States General; but wherever they are, they have the honour to be accounted as good troops as any in the world. After ſome years ſervice more or leſs, according to their contracts, the private men return home, though their corps remain ſtill in foreign ſervice, and are from time to time filled up with freſh recruits. It is owing to theſe people who have ſerved abroad, both officers and ſoldiers, that the *Swiſs* are never at a loſs for as large and well-diſciplined an army as any government in *Europe* can raiſe, which are at the ſame time the guardians of their own liberty, and the protectors of their neighbours freedom. Neither is their power grounded only on opinion, for they have defended themſelves at different times againſt moſt of the great powers in *Europe*; and though they have been ſometimes outwitted, yet they

were

were never beaten or reduced to demand peace, by any power whatever; ſo that they may be juſtly conſidered, taking in their ſituation and their militia, as the moſt unconquerable people in *Europe*.

It is very difficult to make a juſt computation of the force of the *Swiſs*. Things are much changed with them from what they were formerly. They have now ſeveral good fortreſſes, though heretofore they had none. Several of the cantons are now very rich, and beſides vaſt ſums locked up at home, they have alſo great wealth in foreign banks, and particularly in our funds. Every great city is well furniſhed with artillery, and at *Bern* and *Zurich* they have field and battering trains of braſs cannon, than which there are few better in *Europe*. Yet with all this force they are not in the leaſt formidable to thoſe that live near them, ſince they are without doubt the very beſt neighbours in the world; ſo void of ambition that they have no idea of conqueſt, ſuch lovers of juſtice that the very report of oppreſſion will bring them to the relief of the diſtreſſed. By this means the city of *Geneva* has been often, and will probably be always, protected againſt two very formidable powers, one the moſt enterprizing and the other the moſt ambitious in *Europe*.

It is in this country, and its confines, that the *Alps*, the higheſt mountains in *Europe*, excite the attention of travellers. The melting of the ſnows in ſummer, being ſuſpended every night in their gorges, and renewed again every day during the hours in which the ſun is hotteſt, gives occaſion to very fantaſtical appearances. A valley, in whoſe depth the eye is loſt, covered with rough pieces of ice reſembling waves, and the whole ſurface of this ſea again congealed, and interſected here and there with deep crevices; the noiſe of a ſubterraneous torrent which ſuſtains this enormous maſs, and changes the appearance as well as level of it from day to day; all theſe effects wrought by changes that are almoſt ſudden, and variouſly combined of heat and cold, can ſcarce be ſeen any where elſe in ſo aſtoniſhing a degree: they form together a very ſingular ſpectacle, worthy the curioſity of naturaliſts, and calculated to furniſh a variety of obſervations.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Auſtrian, French, *and* United Netherlands.

THIS country was anciently called *Gallia Belgica*, and the inhabitants *Belgæ*, but was of a much larger extent than the preſent *Netherlands*; of which the boundaries now, are the *German* ocean, or north ſea, on the north; the *Britiſh* ſea, with part of *Picardy*, on the weſt; the reſt of *Picardy*, with *Champagne* or *Lorrain*, on the ſouth; and the archbiſhopric of *Triers* and *Treves*, the duchies of *Juliers* and *Cleves*, the biſhoprick of *Munſter*, and the county of *Emden* or *Eaſt-Frieſland*, on the eaſt. It is ſituated between the 49th degree and 25 minutes to the 53 degree and 25 minutes of latitude; and between the 2d degree and 5 minutes to the 6th degree and 50 minutes of longitude eaſt from *London*. *Boundaries and ſituation of the* Netherlands.

THE greateſt part of the *Netherlands* was conquered by the *Romans*; and that part which lies towards *Gaul* continued in their ſubjection till the decline of that empire; after which the *Francs* became maſters of it; and under the *French* monarchy, it was part of the kingdom of *Metz* or *Auſtraſia*. *Nations that poſſeſſed the* Netherlands, *and the diviſion of them into different ſtates.*

THE diviſion of the *Netherlands* into ſo many ſtates is derived from the earls or counts of *Ardenne*. Their origin was from the ſons of *Clodian*, king of *France*, who being kept out of that ſucceſſion by *Merouee*, were forced for their ſecurity, to betake themſelves to the moſt defenſible places of the foreſt of *Ardenne*, and the countries on the banks of the *Moſelle*, where they founded the two great earldoms of the *Moſelle*, and the *Ardenne*. The former belongs to *Germany*; the latter comprehended part of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, all *Hainault*, *Namur*, *Limburg*, and *Luxemburg*, together with the duchy of *Bouillon*. Theſe large eſtates continued peaceably under the earls of *Ardenne* for ſome time, who, growing powerful and great, became the envy of their neighbours, and were attacked by *Dagobert*, king of *Metz*, and ſon to *Clotharius* II. king of *France*, who in battle overcame and ſlew *Brunulph*, earl of *Ardenne*, and ſeized his country, giving only *Hainault* as an earldom to *Albert*, his ſon. *Dagobert* ſucceeded his father in the kingdom of *Neuſtria*, in 629, whereby he became king of almoſt all *France*, being before king of *Metz* or *Auſtraſia*, and of *Burgundy*: he gave away ſeveral parts of the country or earldom of *Ardenne*; but the reſt ſtill bore the title of an earldom, and continued for a long time a very conſiderable ſtate.

To-

TOWARDS the year 940, *Luxemburg* and *Limburg* were given to two of the younger ſons of *Ricuine*, earl of *Ardenne*, and about the ſame time, *Namur* was erected into an earldom: the reſt came afterwards by marriage to the houſe of *Lorrain*; which continued in poſſeſſion of it a long time. Such is the origin of the earldoms of *Luxemburg*, *Limburg*, and *Namur*.

PART of *Brabant*, as above obſerved, was included in the earldom of *Ardenne*; the other part, which lies towards the ſea, was very much infeſted, and even almoſt depopulated by the depredations of the *Danes* and *Normans*; wherefore to guard the coaſt, and protect the inhabitants, a certain officer was appointed, called lord warden of the marches, which title was continued till *Utilo*, nephew of *Aldiagerius*, king of the *Boioarians*, (the people of *Bavaria*) having ſhewn great courage againſt theſe pirates, was honoured with the title of lord marquis of *Antwerp*: one of his deſcendants, named *Anſegeſius* was mayor of the palace in *France*, and made duke of *Brabant*; and his great grandſon, *Pepin*, obtaining the crown of *France*, that duchy became a province of that kingdom, and was afterwards part of the kingdom of *Lorrain*. About the year 980, the cities and territories of *Bruſſels*, *Louvain*, *Antwerp*, and *Nivelle*, were ſeparated from the duchy of *Brabant*, and made a new ſtate, with the title of the marquiſate of the holy empire, by the emperor *Otho* II. and given to his aunt, whoſe grand-daughter *Gerburg*, ſucceeding her, conveyed it by marriage to *Lambert*, ſon of *Reyner*, earl of *Hainault*, who had the title of earl of *Louvain*: he was ſucceeded in it by his deſcendants, one of whom, named *Godfrey* VII. earl of *Louvain*, conquered the reſt of the country, and was created duke of *Brabant*.

FLANDERS was a wild and waſte country, the ſea-coaſts being infeſted by the *Daniſh* pirates, and the other parts but meanly cultivated, till it was conquered by the *French* kings, who, ſoon after the eſtabliſhment of their monarchy, appointed a certain officer, with the title of foreſter of *Flanders*, to ſuppreſs the robbers who infeſted the woods and the ſea-coaſts, and by government and protection to civilize the people, and encourage them to induſtry. This office continued in the ſame family for ſeveral deſcents, and was at length changed into the title of a count or earl, about the year 864, by *Charles the Bald*, emperor and king of *France*, in favour of *Baldwin*, the ſeventh foreſter, who had married his ſiſter.

ARTOIS was included in the earldom of *Flanders*, till the year 1234, when *Robert*, grandſon of *Philip Auguſtus*, king

of

of *France*, and huſband to *Iſabella*, daughter of *Baldwin* VIII. earl of *Flanders*, was made earl of *Artois*.

GUELDERLAND was part of the *French* kingdom of *Auſtraſia*, and with it became part of the empire of *Germany*; and as ſuch was governed by certain guardians, or protectors, firſt inſtituted in the reign of *Charles the Bald*, of whom *Otho* of *Naſſau* was the firſt free prince, created earl by the emperor *Henry* V. in the year 1079; and his deſcendant *Raynold*, was made duke of *Guelderland* in 1339.

ZUTPHEN was a ſeparate earldom for many years, till it became united with *Guelderland*, by the marriage of *Otho* of *Naſſau*, juſt now mentioned, with *Sophia* the daughter of *Wickmam*, the laſt earl of *Zutphen*.

HOLLAND and *Zealand*, a rude unpeopled country, being much infeſted by the *Norman* piracies, were firſt made an earldom by the emperor *Lewis* II. about the year 863, and given to *Thierry*, in whoſe line the ſucceſſion continued till the death of *John*, about the year 1300, who leaving no iſſue, was ſucceeded by *John* of *Aveſnes*, earl of *Hainault*, ſon of *Alcide*, the daughter of *Florence* IV. earl of *Holland*.

FRISELAND was but a part of the country of the ancient *Friſii*, ſome part of *Utrecht*, and *Overyſſel*, as well as *Eaſt-Friſeland* in *Germany*, being inhabited by thoſe people, who were governed by their own kings, till they were conquered by *Charlemagne*; and this part, now one of the ſeventeen provinces, was annexed to the duchy of *Guelderland*, and was afterwards a diſtinct barony.

OVERYSSEL and *Groningen* were part of the epiſcopal ſee of *Utrecht*, firſt founded about the year 600, by *Dagobert*, king of *France*, in favour of *Willibald*, an *Engliſhman*, the firſt converter of theſe countries to Chriſtianity, whoſe ſucceſſors were temporal as well as ſpiritual lords of their dioceſe, for 900 years, and were very powerful princes.

It being thought neceſſary thus briefly to mention the origin of theſe dukedoms, earldoms, and lordſhips, we ſhall now relate how they came to be all ſubject to the houſe of *Auſtria*.

How the Netherlands became ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria.

PHILIP, ſurnamed the *Hardy or Bold*, duke of *Burgundy*, and ſon of *John*, king of *France*, married *Margaret* the only daughter of *Lewis de Male*, or *Malain*, earl of *Flanders* and *Artois*, and ſucceeded to thoſe two earldoms after the death of *Lewis*, who died in the year 1383. *Antony* of *Burgundy*, the ſecond ſon of *Philip*, got the duchies of *Brabant* and *Limburg*, the marquiſate of the holy empire, and the lordſhip of *Mechlin* or *Malines*, in the year 1406, as heir to *Jane*, his aunt, by the father's ſide, the daughter of *John* III. duke of *Brabant*, and

and ſiſter to *Margaret*, the wife of *Lewis de Male*. He left two ſons, *John* IV. who died *April* the 17th, 1426, and *Philip*, who died *Auguſt* the 4th 1430. As they both died childleſs, *Philip the Good*, duke of *Burgundy*, their firſt couſin, ſucceeded to thoſe duchies, to the marquiſate, and to the lordſhip of *Mechlin:* he had bought in the year 1429 the county of *Namur* of *Thierry*, the laſt earl, leaving him, however, the title and profits of it till his death. *John*, the ſon of *Philip the Good*, had married *Margaret*, the daughter of *Albert* of *Bavaria*, earl of *Holland*, and ſiſter to *William*, the father of *Joan* of *Bavaria*, counteſs of *Hainault*, *Holland*, and *Zealand*, and lady of *Frizeland*. This counteſs had four huſbands, but no children by any of them; ſo that *Philip the Good*, who was her firſt couſin, inherited all her eſtates, the adminiſtration and government of which ſhe had been obliged to give up to him ſome years before ſhe died. The ſame *Philip* did, in the year 1443, ſeize upon the duchy of *Luxemberg*, having driven out of it *William*, duke of *Brunſwick*, who had uſurped it from *Elizabeth*, the widow of *Antony*, duke of *Brabant*, and daughter of *John* of *Luxemberg*, duke of *Gorlitz*, who was brother to the emperors *Wenceſlaus* and *Sigiſmond*. *Charles*, the ſon of *Philip the Good*, bought, in the year 1472, the duchy of *Guelderland*, and the county of *Zutphen*, of *Arnold* of *Egmond*, the father of *Adolphus*, who was a priſoner at *Courtray*; but *Charles* being killed in the year 1476, *Catherine*, the ſiſter of *Adolphus*, retook *Guelderland* for her nephew, *Charles* of *Egmond*. *Mary*, the only daughter and heireſs of *Charles*, duke of *Burgundy*, juſt now mentioned, married *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, ſon of the emperor *Ferdinand* III. and brought him in marriage, the duchies of *Brabant*, *Limburg*, and *Luxemburg*, the counties of *Flanders*, *Burgundy*, *Hainault*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Namur*; and the lordſhips of *Friſeland*. *Philip* of *Auſtria*, ſon to *Maximilian* and *Mary*, married *Jane*, the daughter of *Ferdinand*, king of *Arragon*, and of *Iſabella*, queen of *Caſtile*, by which means, their ſon *Charles* inherited not only almoſt all *Spain*, and the vaſt countries then lately diſcovered in *America*, but alſo thoſe noble provinces of the *Netherlands*; and was choſen emperor, under the name of *Charles* V. Towards the latter end of the year 1527, he added to his dominions the temporalities of the biſhoprick of *Utrecht*, on both ſides of the *Yſſel*; and *Henry* of *Bavaria*, being diſtreſſed, through war with the duke of *Guelderland*, and tired with the continual rebellion of his own ſubjects, ſurrendered to the emperor the temporalities of his dioceſe, which was confirmed by the pope, and the ſtates of the country. In 1536, *Charles* V. bought of *Charles* of *Egmond*

mond the reverſion of the duchy of *Guelderland*, and of the county of *Zutphen*, in caſe that prince ſhould die without iſſue. The ſame year the city of *Groningen* took the oath of allegiance, and ſubmitted to *Charles* V. and in 1543, he put a garriſon in the city of *Cambray*, and built a citadel there. Having thus united the ſeventeen provinces, as it were, in one body, he ordered that they ſhould continue for ever under the ſame prince, without being ever ſeparated or diſmembered; for which purpoſe, he publiſhed in *November* 1549, with the conſent, and at the requeſt of the ſtates of all the provinces, a perpetual and irrevocable edict, or law, by which it was enacted, that in order to keep all thoſe provinces together under one and the ſame prince, the right of repreſentation, with regard to the ſucceſſion of a prince, or princeſs, ſhould take place for ever, both in a direct and collateral line, notwithſtanding the common laws of ſome provinces to the contrary. *Charles* had even a mind to incorporate theſe provinces with the *Germanic* body, and to make of them a circle of the empire, under the title of the circle of *Burgundy*, in order thereby to engage princes of the empire to concern themſelves for the preſervation of thoſe provinces. But the *Netherlanders*, always jealous of their liberty, did not ſeem to like that incorporation; and, when they were demanded to pay their ſhare towards the expences of the empire, they refuſed it; whereupon the princes of *Germany* refuſed in their turn to take any part in the wars in *Flanders*, and looked upon thoſe provinces as by no means belonging to the *Germanic* body.

PHILIP of *Auſtria*, and his ſon *Charles*, who were born in the *Netherlands*, had for theſe provinces that natural affection which men uſe to have for their native country; and knowing how jealous the inhabitants were of their liberty, and of the privileges granted to them by their former princes, they took great care to preſerve them, and ſuffered willingly, that the ſtates, who were the guardians of the people's liberty and privileges, ſhould, in a manner, ſhare the ſupreme authority with them. *Philip* II. ſon to the emperor *Charles* V. had not the ſame affection for the *Netherlands*, nor thoſe generous ſentiments which his father had endeavoured to inſpire him with. Being born in *Spain* of a *Portugueze* woman, he had no regard but for his native country; and, when he removed out of the *Netherlands*, he left them to the weak government of a woman, to the proud and haughty ſpirit of cardinal *de Granville*, and to the wild ambition of ſome lords of theſe provinces, who, availing themſelves of the imprudent conduct and continual blunders of the council of *Spain*, found their private intereſt in the diſturbances they could not fail to pro-

produce. *Philip* II. also instead of the mild and moderate measures which his predecessors had successfully employed, on many occasions, as best suiting the genius and temper of the people, had recourse to the most violent and cruel proceedings, which, far from curing the evil, served only to exasperate it the more, and render it incurable. The *Spaniards*, whom he sent thither, being born and educated in an absolute monarchy, jealous of the liberties, and envious of the riches of the people, broke through all their privileges, and used them almost after the same manner as they had done the inhabitants of their new and ill-gotten dominions in *America*. This treatment occasioned a general insurrection. The counts *Hoorn*, *Egmont*, and the prince of *Orange*, appearing at the head of it, and *Luther*'s reformation gaining ground about the same time in the *Netherlands*, his disciples joined the malecontents: whereupon king *Philip* introduced a kind of inquisition, in order to suppress them, and many thousands were put to death by that court, besides those that perished by the sword; for these persecutions and incroachments had occasioned a civil war, in which several battles were fought. The counts *Hoorn* and *Egmont* were taken and beheaded; but the prince of *Orange*, retiring into *Holland*, did, by the assistance of *England* and *France*, preserve *Holland* and some of the adjacent provinces, which entered into a treaty for their mutual defence at *Utrecht* in 1579, and they have ever since been styled the *United Provinces*; but the other provinces were reduced to the obedience of *Spain* by the duke of *Alva*, and other *Spanish* generals: however, their ancient privileges were in a great measure restored; every province was allowed its great council or parliament, whose concurrence was required to the making of laws, and raising money for the government, though these assemblies were too often obliged to follow the dictates of the court; and, as for those which have been reduced under the government of *France*, they are now under the same arbitrary dominion, as the rest of the subjects of that crown.

THE *Spaniards* continued possessed of almost eight of these provinces, until the duke of *Marlborough*, general of the allies, gained the memorable victory of *Ramillies*. After which *Brussels*, the capital, and great part of these provinces, acknowledged *Charles* VI. (afterwards emperor,) their sovereign; and his daughter, the present empress queen, remained possessed of them till the war that preceded the last, when the *French* made an intire conquest of them, except part of the province of *Luxemburg*; but they were restored by the peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, in the year 1748, and the *French* retain only *Artois*, the *Cambresis*, part of *Flanders*, part of *Hainault*, and

and part of *Luxemburg*, of which they have had the dominion now upwards of eighty years.

THE ſoil is generally fruitful, but differs in the ſeveral parts. The climate alſo differs in the ſeveral provinces; in thoſe towards the ſouth it does not differ much from that of *England*, though the ſeaſons are more regular. In the northern provinces the winter is generally very ſharp, and the ſummer ſultry hot; but the extreme cold, and exceſſive heat, ſeldom continue above five or ſix weeks. The air is reckoned very wholeſome, but is ſubject to thick fogs in winter, through the moiſtneſs of the country, which would be very noxious, were it not for the dry eaſterly winds, which, blowing off a long continent for two or three months in the year, clear the air, and cauſe very ſharp froſts in *January* and *February*; during which, the ports, rivers, and canals, are commonly ſhut up. The face of the country is low and flat, ſo that very little can be ſaid of its mountains; for, except ſome ſmall hills, and a few riſing grounds in the provinces of *Utrecht* and *Guelderland*, and in the parts lying towards *Germany*, there is no hill to be ſeen in the whole ſeventeen provinces. This is the reaſon that they have been called the *Low Countries*. The provinces towards the ſea lie ſo very low, that large parts of them have been many times overflowed by the eruptions of the ſea, notwithſtanding the ſtrong banks, which the inhabitants keep up at a vaſt expence, almoſt all along the coaſt of *Groningen*, *Friſeland*, *North Holland*, *Zealand*, &c. Theſe banks and dykes are commonly ſeventeen ells thick, and yet have not been found ſufficient to reſiſt the violence of the ſea and land floods. They may, however, be reckoned among their curioſities, with ſome *Roman* paved highways ſtill intire. But their greateſt curioſities are their manufactures of lawn, cambric, lace, and tapeſtry, in which they exceed all the world. *Soil, climate, and face of the country.*

THE *Netherlands* were once the centre of the woollen manufactures, which we have now the ſatisfaction to call the *Engliſh* manufactures, but originally derived from the *Flemings*, whoſe country was thereby immenſely populous and inriched. The materials for theſe manufactures, particularly the wool and the fullers-earth, they had from *England*. The *Engliſh* did not ſee their error till about the year 1560, when they began to think that theſe manufactures might as well be carried on in *England* as in *Flanders*, and their own people employed in this prodigious ſcene of traffic, to the inriching of themſelves rather than their neighbours. On theſe motives they wiſely put a ſtop to the exportation of wool, and the cloathing was gradually encouraged in *England*, by the means of manufacturers obtained from the *Netherlands*, to inſtruct *Commercial concerns of the Netherlands.*

our people. The *Flemings*, being thus deprived of their fund of wool, were obliged to turn their hands to other things; which brought them to the making of lace and linen, to ſilk-weaving, and to other buſineſs of various kinds; ſo that the manufactures carried on in theſe provinces at preſent, are, 1. Lace, known by the name of bone-lace, of which the fineſt and beſt of the kind in *Europe* is ſaid to be made at *Bruſſels*. 2. Fine thread. 3. Linen, conſiſting chiefly of cambricks and lawns. 4. Woollen, which includes the tapeſtry made at *Aras* and the adjacent country. 5 Silk, of which at preſent they make not only ſufficient for their own uſe, but for exportation. This domeſtic trade neceſſarily creates a great foreign one, where the ſituation will admit of it; and ſo conſiderable are the exports of theſe manufactures, that very good judges have eſtimated them, at no leſs, in fine thread, bone-lace, and linen, including their lawns and cambrics, than to the value of two millions ſterling a year.

In regard to induſtry, the *Netherlands* are an example to the whole world. Nothing can live where they ſtarve, and nothing is idle among them that can ſuſtain any degree of labour. The univerſal navigation of the rivers and canals paſſing through innumerable cities and populous towns, implies, that there muſt be a great inland traffic; and this, indeed, in proportion to the extent of territory, is a prodigious buſineſs. The trade of the *French* and *Dutch Netherlands* is much the ſame with that of the *Auſtrian*; and, in regard to the *Dutch* particularly, it may be ſaid, that there is not a manufacture in *Europe* but is managed to advantage among them, nor a place in the world but they viſit with their fleets. They have alſo ſome advantages in their traffic, which the reſt of the world cannot rival them in, particularly in the ſale of the fine ſpices, which they have monopolized theſe hundred years, and in the herring and whale fiſheries, by which they acquire immenſe wealth.

Cauſes contributing to the great trade of the Dutch.

The vaſt trade of *Holland* aroſe chiefly from the deſtruction of *Antwerp*, which, when the civil wars in the *Netherlands* broke out, was, and had been long the center of traffic in *Europe*. The troubles in *France*, the wars in *Germany*, and the religious perſecutions ſet on foot in other parts of *Europe*, contributed to fill the United Provinces with people, merely becauſe here they might enjoy their conſciences, and the fruits of their induſtry, in peace. Thoſe who reſorted thither were ſuch as had wherewithal to live upon, or were acquainted with ſome manufacture or myſtery, by which a living might be obtained. Both were welcome, and both ſorts of people were very ſoon at their eaſe; new manufac-

tures

tures were every day ſet on foot, and trades too big even for a wealthy purſe were managed with facility, and to great advantage, by joint ſtocks; the fiſheries were annually improved, new branches of commerce were continually opened, and, in the compaſs of twenty years, their villages ſwelled into fair towns, and thoſe that were good towns before roſe into rich cities. At firſt, the inhabitants of thoſe provinces carried on a large trade to *Portugal*, from whence they received great quantities of *Indian* goods; but when *Philip* II. became maſter of *Portugal*, he put an end to that trade, which, inſtead of proving a misfortune, was, in reality, of high advantage to the *Dutch*, by forcing them to attempt opening a trade to the *Eaſt-Indies*, which, in the compaſs of a few years, they did with ſucceſs beyond their hopes; and this commerce being managed by a company with great prudence, frugality, and induſtry, ſoon produced prodigious advantages. This encouraged them to ſet up a *Weſt-India* company, and that too became not leſs flouriſhing in a very ſhort ſpace of time. The ſubjects of the ſtate likewiſe, by the recommendation, and under the protection of *Henry* IV. of *France*, obtained leave to trade in all the ports within the dominions of the Grand Signior; ſo that their commerce in the *Levant* became alſo very conſiderable. Taking therefore their fiſheries, manufactures, and foreign trade together, we may eaſily account for the growth of their naval power, the increaſe of their wealth, and the poſſibility of their ſuſtaining that infinite variety of taxes, cuſtoms, and exciſes, which were neceſſary to ſupport ſo long and ſo expenſive a war, as that by which their liberties were eſtabliſhed and ſecured.

We ought likewiſe to obſerve, that the ſituation of affairs in *Europe* through this whole period, was remarkably favourable to the growth of this new republic. The overgrown power of *Spain* was equally dreadful and dangerous to moſt of the potentates in *Europe*, which induced them openly or ſecretly to give all the aſſiſtance poſſible to the inhabitants of theſe provinces upon their revolt; and the inteſtine diſturbances in ſeveral countries, but more eſpecially in *Germany* and *France*, prevented their meeting with any rivals; and though it be true that *England* began at that time to extend her commerce, and increaſe her naval power, yet this was ſo far from being any detriment, that it was in reality of very great ſervice to the *Dutch*, with whom they acted conjointly in warlike expeditions, and from whom, by the temptation of high wages, they drew numbers of experienced pilots, and able ſeamen, who were extremely uſeful to them in their early voyages both to the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*. The quar-

tel between *England* and the *Hanſe Towns* turned alſo very much to their advantage; and in ſhort, before any ſpirit of envy or emulation aroſe, the republic was not only beyond the reach of danger, but infinitely ſuperior in every reſpect to any that could through envy aim at leſſening her grandeur, the progreſs of her proſperity being not barely quicker than either expectation or experience could ſuggeſt, but beyond any thing which either antient or modern hiſtory records, and which by poſterity will be very hardly believed.

Stadtholderſhip and government of Holland.

WILLIAM of *Naſſau*, prince of *Orange*, ſurnamed the *Great*, was the firſt ſtadtholder, and may be properly called the founder of the *Dutch* Republic, by engaging the provinces of *Gueldres*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Frieſland*, and *Utrecht*, to aſſociate for their mutual ſafety in 1579. He ſpent his life in the ſtudy of war and politics, in which he was a great proficient, and not leſs diſtinguiſhed for his private virtues. At length he was aſſaſſinated, in conſequence of the reſentments of the *Spaniards*, and ſealed the generous actions of his life with his blood. His ſon *Maurice*, the ſecond ſtadtholder, adhering to the virtuous principles of his father, ſupported the independency of the republic. *Henry-Frederic*, the next brother, ſucceeding to the ſtadtholderſhip, diſtinguiſhed himſelf as a warrior and a patriot. The fourth ſtadtholder was *William* II. who married the eldeſt daughter of our king *Charles* I. This prince dying at the age of twenty-four, left a poſthumous ſon, who was our *William* III. In his infancy the dignity of ſtadtholderſhip was annulled; but the terror of *French* armies obliged the ſtates to recur to that expedient to which they owed their very being, as a republic. King *William* fought their battles, and ſaved them. After his deceaſe, though the dignity of ſtadtholder was not aboliſhed, it was ſuffered to expire, nor did the ſtates revive it till the ſixth and late ſtadtholder, *William-Charles-Henry-Friſo*, a collateral branch of the illuſtrious houſe of *Orange*, who, by the ſalutary mediation of a ſtrong party of his friends, and the ſpirit of a mob, when a *French* army was already at their doors, had this dignity conferred on him in 1745. The ſtadtholderſhip, which is now made hereditary in the houſe of *Orange*, was, from its original nature, elective; but the high and indelible obligations which the *Dutch* owe to *William the Great*, and the renowned patriotiſm and fidelity of the illuſtrious houſe of *Orange*, through every generation, have ever thrown the choice on this family as a kind of neceſſary conſequence. The preſent hereditary ſtadtholder is *William* V. prince of *Orange* and *Naſſau*, born *March* the 8th, 1748; he is ſon of the late ſtadtholder by the princeſs *Anne*,

Anne, eldeſt daughter of our king *George* II. The authority of a ſtadtholder is very confined, unleſs when he appears at the head of an army, and then, perhaps, he is not only an object of jealouſy, but his power is too much circumſcribed. The ſtadtholder ſometimes ſigns public treaties in conjunction with the ſtates, but ſuch treaties do not derive from hence the greater weight or authenticity; for though he is ſuppoſed to repreſent the dignity of the republic, yet whilſt the ſtates poſſeſs the ſovereignty, he cannot be conſidered but as a ſubject. He has indeed the power to pardon condemned malefactors; but he has not even a ſeat or vote in the aſſemblies of the ſtates. There are certain prerogatives annexed to the office, which vary in the different provinces, and are alterable by the power from whence they are derived, that is, by the ſtates-general. The appointment of the ſtadtholderſhip from the ſtates is 100,000 gilders, or 9,500 l. ſterling; but the prince's paternal inheritance is far more conſiderable.

THE ſtates-general conſiſt of deputies from every province, and are uſually about thirty in number; ſome provinces ſend two, others more; but every province has no more than one voice; and whatever reſolution the ſtates-general take, muſt be confirmed by every province, and by every city and republic in that province, before it has the force of a law. The deputies of eighteen cities, and one repreſentative of the nobility, conſtitute the ſtates of the province of *Holland*; *Amſterdam*, and every one of thoſe eighteen cities, are ſeparate and independent republics. In *Amſterdam* the legiſlative power is lodged in thirty-ſix ſenators, who continue members of the ſenate for life, and when one dies his place is filled up by the ſurvivors; the ſenate alſo elect the deputies to repreſent the cities in the province of *Holland*. There is a council of ſtate, conſiſting of deputies from the ſeveral provinces; to which *Holland* ſends three, *Guelderland*, *Zealand*, and *Utrecht* two a-piece; and the provinces of *Frieſland* and *Groningen*, each of them one. In this council they do not vote by provinces, as in the ſtates-general, but by perſonal voices; and every deputy preſides by turns, and the ſtadtholder has a deciſive voice in this council, where the votes happen to be equal. This council calculates what taxes or forces will be neceſſary for the current year, and prepares other matters for the determination of the ſtates-general. In an aſſembly of the ſtates of a particular province, one diſſenting voice prevents their coming to any reſolution.

Chief places of trade in the United Provinces.

THE *Texel* and the *Maes* are the two chief ports of the country, in which the head places of trade are *Amſterdam* and *Rotterdam*.

THE city of *Amſterdam* has infinitely the ſuperior part; here all the fleets of ſhips arrive, as the herring-fleet, the *Greenland*, the *Eaſt* country, the *Turkey*, and the *Eaſt-India* fleets, with the fleet of men of war, or the national fleet. Among theſe, particular ſhips belong to the chambers of *Rotterdam* and *Zealand*, and to the merchants there; but the grand arſenal, both for war and trade, is at *Amſterdam*, the ſhips, ſtores, furniture of the men of war, and *Eaſt-India* ſhips, being all laid up there; and, indeed, *Amſterdam* ſeems to be a general mart for navigation, more ſhips for ſale being built in it than in any place in the world; and not only ſhips, but fleets may be bought, if there is an occaſion, together with naval ſtores of all kinds, ammunition, and arms, having a ſufficiency for all the nations of *Europe*.

As the navigation is managed here, ſo is the merchandize they bring. Here the *India*-houſe and warehouſes are kept, and the goods ſold; here are the admiralty-offices, and the building-yards and docks, not for their own ſhipping only, but for all nations that pleaſe to employ them; here is the bank, the only one in the country; the Exchange, the greateſt in *Europe*, that of *London* only excepted. In ſhort, there is not a city in the world ſo rich, ſo populous, or that carries on ſo great a trade in ſo narrow a compaſs of ground. It is frequently ſurrounded with water, that threatens to ſwallow it up, and yet ſeldom or ever receives any conſiderable damage; and the number of ſhips and veſſels of all ſorts, which are always lying before it, is ſo great, that it is thought, ſhould any general inundation of the ſea drive them to that dreadful neceſſity, all the people in the city might at once embark, and be ſaved from drowning.

THE city lies almoſt in the form of a creſcent. The port is of difficult acceſs, it being ſcarce poſſible for a loaded ſhip, or man of war, to enter the harbour; and indeed, the *Zuyder-Sea* is ſo ſhallow, and full of ſands, that ſcarce any but their own flat-bottomed veſſels can croſs it; but then this is their great ſecurity againſt foreign enemies, whoſe men of war ſcarce ever venture to purſue them beyond the *Texel*, and other entrances into this ſea. The foundations are laid upon vaſt piles of timber drove into the moraſs on which the town ſtands, at a prodigious expence; the ſtadthouſe alone has upwards of 13000 piles of wood to bear up the foundation. The firſt mention of this town in hiſtory is about the year 1300, when it was a poor fiſhing town. In 1585, it appears to have

been the chief town of trade in thoſe provinces, when they began to fortify it; and great additions were made to the fortifications in 1672, when *Lewis* XIV. invaded the country. The houſes are built with brick or ſtone, the ſtreets ſpacious and well paved, and through moſt of them run canals planted with trees. The town is computed to be half as big as *London*, including the fortifications, and in it are people of almoſt every nation, and every religion in *Europe*, who are all tolerated in their reſpective perſuaſions, but none admitted to any ſhare in the government but the Calviniſts.

ROTTERDAM is a flouriſhing city, but not to be compared with *Amſterdam*, to which it is as *Briſtol* is to *London*, though rather with a larger ſhare in the proportion. It is populous, and much more conveniently ſituated for trade than *Amſterdam*; the canals which run through it bringing ſhips up to the doors; and the *Maes* is much ſooner free from ice than the *Wye* at *Amſterdam*; on which account the *Britiſh* merchants reſort to this part more than to the other. There are ſeveral other towns of trade and note in the United Provinces; but we need only mention

THE *Hague*, which is ſituated in the province of *Holland*, two miles eaſt of the ſea. It is encompaſſed with fine meadows and groves, but no walls, and therefore eſteemed a village, but one of the largeſt and moſt elegant in *Europe*, and enjoys all the privileges of a city of *Holland*, except that of ſending repreſentatives to the ſtates. But here the ſtates of the province of *Holland*, and the ſtates-general aſſemble, as well as the council of ſtate, and their ſupreme courts of juſtice; and here foreign miniſters are admitted to audience, and all public affairs tranſacted; and here is a palace, in which there are apartments for the princes of *Orange* when ſtadtholders; the chambers of the ſtates-general, and provincial, and of the council of ſtate. On the weſt of the palace is a large area, ſurrounded by good houſes, and planted with fine walks of trees, which makes it ſometimes to be compared to *St. James*'s-park; and here every city of the United Provinces has a houſe for their reſpective deputies. On the north ſide of the *Hague* is a walk planted with lime-trees, two miles long, extending to the village of *Scheveling*, by the ſea-ſide.

As to the naval ſtrength of the *Dutch*, which we ſometimes hear much boaſted of, it may be ſaid, that in this particular at preſent they are forty years behind the *Engliſh*. Whether this wondrous change is an effect of unavoidable calamities, or of voluntary national defection from their antient maxims of government, is not ſo eaſy to judge, though *Navy ſtrength of the Dutch.*

the latter cauſe may ſeem the more probable. It is now much above an hundred years ſince the *Dutch* were able to vie with *England*; and, towards the cloſe of the laſt century, even in time of peace, they thought it their intereſt to employ between thirty-five and forty ſhips of war. Upon an emergency, they were able to ſend an hundred ſail to ſea: it was computed, that the ſupport of thirty capital ſhips then coſt them annually only ſix millions of guilders. But if this power is departed from, which ſeems to be the caſe, and *Great Britain* left to take care of herſelf, the larger portion of commerce muſt fall to her ſhare, in order to the ſupport of a greater naval force. This conſideration ſeems to put us in mind of the preſent ſituation of *Great Britain*, and the neceſſity of application to our marine; not only as a counterbalance to the accumulating ſtrength of *France* and *Spain*, but as an eaſy and natural expedient to compenſate for the inſufficiency of the *Dutch*.

Genius, manners, &c. of the Dutch.

TRAVELLERS, either in purſuit of learning or pleaſure, ſeldom conſider this country in the ſame light as *Italy*, or *France*, and conſequently there is not much ſaid of it. Sir *William Temple*'s general idea of the *Dutch* in his time is contained in theſe words: "*Holland* is a country where the earth is better than the air, and profit more in requeſt than honour, where there is more ſenſe than wit; more good nature than good humour; and more wealth than pleaſure; where a man would chuſe rather to travel than to live; ſhall find more things to obſerve than deſire; and more perſons to eſteem than to love." As a kind of contraſt to what is remarked by this polite author, a burleſque hiſtorian ſays, "In *Holland* the four elements are good for nothing; it is a country where they worſhip a golden idol, ſeated on a throne of cheeſe, and crowned with tobacco; where art ſurpaſſes nature, and induſtry alone makes the ſtate flouriſh; where ruſticity of ſpeech is preferred to the perſuaſive ſoftneſs of gentle words, and a coarſeneſs of manners makes a ſhew of liberty; where the wives are miſtreſſes, and the huſbands ſervants; where the houſes, by dint of frequent waſhings, appear as cabinets; and an exceſs of cleanlineſs is inconvenient: in a word, where butter and cheeſe is the harveſt and reward of the people's toil."

THE *Dutch* are moſt certainly devoted to commerce, and, though in the midſt of *Europe*, detached as it were from other nations, they are bred up in an abhorrence of regal power, and conſequently have a diſtaſte of the manners of the polite nations who are ſubject to this form of government. Under theſe circumſtances they can hardly be ſuppoſed

poſed to raiſe many men of genius, or to cultivate the more refined arts of contemplative life and liberal ſcience. Hence the eaſe, the gentleneſs, the ſweetneſs of manners, which we find in polite nations, are ſeldom poſſeſſed, even amongſt the higher ranks of the people in *Holland*, though we often meet with an exceſs of complaiſance; nor is this at all ſurpriſing, if we conſider, that men devoted to arts of gain from their earlieſt life can with difficulty be formed to a true taſte of ſociety. The amuſement in which the *Dutch* have the greateſt pretence to delicacy, is, that of gardening, for which ſome of them contract ſo great a paſſion, that there is a law for reſtraining the price of tulip-roots. They are ſo well convinced that much diverſion not only creates expence, but calls off the mind from buſineſs and domeſtic duties, that in *Amſterdam* no public ſhews are permitted within the walls. After ſeven in the evening every perſon that paſſes the gates pays one ſtiver, and a coach five ſtivers; ſo that diverſions are taxed with this impoſt. It is not, however, very conſiderable, for the people have not a great paſſion for theatrical entertainments. In the winter-time ſkaiting is their greateſt amuſement. Their retired manner of living is often the occaſion that the men when they affect a chearful, polite, and delicate turn of manners, are aukward; and when gay, wicked: the ſame remark holds with the women alſo, when they depart from a reſerved habit of life. Their notions of religion, which muſt ever influence the manners of a people, are not very liberal; and though the practice of it is ſtrictly enjoined as a duty, it does not appear to be rendered delightful.

It is not difficult to conceive, that conſtant application to buſineſs, and indefatigable induſtry not diverted by any of the warmer paſſions, nor by the habit or temptation of pleaſure, ſhould produce that degree of wealth, power, and influence, at which the *Dutch* once arrived, and of which, with reſpect to individuals, they may yet boaſt. But there is nothing which lowers the reputation of the *Dutch*, or reflects greater diſhonour on them than their cruelty. This does not ſo much ariſe from fiery particles in their blood, or warm paſſions, as the love of money; and they ſeem to have followed the example of their old maſters, by taking the ſame ſteps to ſupport themſelves in the *Eaſt* as the others did in the *Weſt-Indies*. In this *Great Britain* is diſtinguiſhed, no part of her greatneſs being owing to unwarrantable ſlaughter.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of Germany.

Germany, in what reſpects deſerving of our attention.

GERMANY ought, with good reaſon, to challenge a ſpecial attention from the curious, as being the ſeat of a great people, and of many ſovereignties of different denominations, and under various forms of government; a country of large extent, and the ſcene of many and great actions; a country, whoſe affairs and tranſactions are interwoven with thoſe of every nation in *Europe*, of which it may be termed both the head and center; a country, whoſe princes are every day forming alliances of marriage, which pave a way for them to the principal thrones of *Europe*, ſeveral of which, as thoſe of *Great Britain*, *Poland* lately, *Sweden* and *Pruſſia*, we ſee filled at this day by ſome of its princes; a country, which, for the good ſenſe, conſiderable learning, and the many uſeful and ingenious inventions of the natives, highly deſerves of all her neighbours: to all this it may be added, that it is our original country; that from thence came our anceſtors, whoſe language, cuſtoms, laws, we, in a good meaſure, ſtill retain, together with their form of government, the chief glory and happineſs of the *Britiſh* iſles. Upon theſe accounts, no *Engliſhman* can call this country foreign, nor its natives foreigners to him. Indeed, moſt nations in *Europe* have been either peopled from hence, or ſubdued by its armies; as happened to this iſland by the *Saxons*; to *Gaul*, by the *Franks*; to *Italy*, *Spain*, and *Afric*, by the *Goths* and *Vandals*: to thoſe glorious people almoſt all *Europe*, and part of *Aſia* and *Africa*, owed their freedom from thoſe chains wherewith the *Roman* power had ſo long bound them; and, wherever any of their colonies ſettled, they eſtabliſhed a juſt and mild government on the ruins of tyranny.

Extent, boundaries, and ſituation of Germany.

GERMANY, as ſet out by *Ptolemy*, and other antient writers, extended northward as far as the ocean, whereby *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, were included; and ſouthward it was bounded by the *Danube*; ſo that *Auſtria*, *Bavaria*, &c. now reckoned part of it, were then excluded, as well as *Alſace*, part of the *Palatinate*, and the Spiritual Electorates; the *Rhine* being reckoned the weſtern bounds. The *Germans* afterwards poſſeſſed the latter, with the adjacent countries, and being conquered by the *Romans*, were then named *Germania Prima* and *Secunda*. *Germany*, as it

is.

is at preſent bounded by *France* and the *Netherlands* on the weſt, *Poland* and *Hungary* on the eaſt, *Denmark* and the *Baltic* ſea on the north, and *Switzerland*, with the dominions of the ſtate of *Venice* and the *Alps*, on the ſouth; is ſituated between 45 degrees, 12 minutes, and 55 degrees of latitude, and between 6 degrees, and 19 degrees, 45 minutes of longitude; extending from north to ſouth, that is, from *Stralſund*, in *Pomerania*, to the frontiers of *Carniola* and *Iſtria*, 150 *German* leagues, or 600 *Engliſh* miles; and in breadth, from the town of *Spa*, in the weſt, to the confines of *Poland*, in the eaſt, about 500 *Engliſh* miles.

Soil, climate, produce, &c.

THE ſoil is exceeding fruitful, eſpecially on the banks of the *Rhine* and the *Danube*, where alſo the air is very temperate; but in the northern parts it is cold, and the ground leſs fruitful. In general, this country and *Poland* are ſo like to *Great Britain*, both in climate and ſoil, that no countries in *Europe* agree better with *Engliſh* conſtitutions. Beſides great plenty of corn, cattle, ſheep, wool, cloth, horſes, &c. the earth alſo affords mines of divers ſorts of metals and minerals, as iron, bitumen, nitre, ocre, copper, tin, lead, and even ſilver in ſome parts; alum, vitriol, quickſilver, ſalt, coal, terra ſigillata, diamonds, agates, cryſtals, jaſpers of ſeveral colours, fine alabaſter, turquoiſe-ſtones, rubies, &c. In general the ſurface is even, and, though in ſome parts hilly, is no where mountainous, except towards the ſouth, and ſouth-weſt, where the *Alps*, and a few mountains in *Alſace*, ſerve as boundaries and bulwarks againſt *Italy* and *France*. The foreſts and waſtes yield plenty of wood for fewel and building, and abound with great variety of wild-fowl, and all ſorts of good veniſon; they alſo feed vaſt numbers of hogs; and ſome of them, as the foreſt of *Ardenne*, feed good mutton. The orchards are full of our common fruit-trees; and in the ſouthern provinces there is plenty of the more delicate ſort, as peaches, apricots, figs, olives, grapes, &c. in good perfection. There are rich wines, of which the *Rheniſh* and *Moſelle*, in particular, are exported in vaſt quantities to foreign nations; and are not only equal, but preferable to ſome of the wines in *Italy*. The very mountains of the *Alps*, on the *German* ſide, are in many places, cultivated to the top, and the vallies abound with paſtures and vines. In ſhort, no country, perhaps, in the world abounds with ſuch variety of every thing conducive to the comfort of life; and, though others may exceed it in the goodneſs of ſome particular articles, yet even of theſe they have a ſufficiency, and might ſtill have them in greater perfection, were the inhabitants induſtrious; or, rather, did the landed men give encouragement to huſbandry and induſtry.

No

Rivers. No country in *Europe*, if in the whole world, has ſo many great and noble rivers as *Germany*. The chief are the *Danube*, the *Rhine*, the *Elbe*, the *Oder*, the *Weſer*, the *Mein*, and the *Inn*. The whole courſe of the *Danube*, from its fountain in *Swabia* on the borders of *Alſace*, to the *Black Sea*, is about twenty-ſeven degrees; which, reckoning ſixty miles to a degree, is 1620 miles, without including its turnings and windings, which muſt make it at leaſt one third more, ſo that it may well be affirmed to be longer than the *Nile* in *Egypt*, which in many particulars it reſembles.

Trade of Germany. As to the trade of *Germany*, that of the cities on the *Rhine* and the *Moſelle* conſiſts chiefly of wood, corn, wine, and oil; but the traffic of many of them has failed ſince the ſettlement of the *Dutch* republic. The chief commodities we have from *Germany* are linen, diaper, and damaſk, of which many thouſand ells are conſtantly imported by the way of *Hamburgh*. We have likewiſe large quantities of their mineral waters, and their *Rheniſh* wine, which laſt is reckoned the ſtaple of *Germany*. In return, they have from us ſome lead and braſs, much pewter; ſome of our woollen manufactures, as flannel, ſtuffs, &c. to the value of about 100,000 *l.* a year, all by the way of *Hamburgh*. They have alſo from us conſiderable quantities of buttons, buckles, ſciſſars, and ſuch trinkets, with which the towns of *Nuremberg* and *Augſburgh* formerly ſupplied not only *Germany*, but *England*, and moſt other countries. The ſame may be ſaid of watches, which the *Germans*, ſo famous for clock-work, were at firſt wholly in poſſeſſion of; but now they prefer *Engliſh* watches to their own. Both the inland and foreign commerce of the country might be very much improved, were the inhabitants duly encouraged, or more attentive to their particular intereſt. By the *Rhine*, the *Elbe*, and the *Weſer*, it has a communication with the ocean; by the *Oder*, and the city of *Lubeck*, it may at leaſt ſhare, if not engroſs, the *Baltic* trade; by the *Moſelle* and the *Meuſe*, it is capable of trafficking to *France*; by the *Danube*, which falls into the *Euxine Sea*, it might ſend goods into the heart of *Turkey*, and ſupply both the *European* and *Aſiatic* provinces of that empire; and, by means of the *Adriatic* gulph, it might have part of the trade of the *Mediterranean* and the *Levant*.

Germany, how peopled. WHETHER *Germany* was peopled, as *Cluverius* ſays, in the 136th year after the flood, by *Aſcenas*, the grand-child of *Japhet*; or whether *Tuiſco*, who, ſome ſay, was the ſon of that *Aſcenas*, and others the ſon of *Noah*, was the conductor of the firſt colony hither, as *Verſtegan* affirms, is uncertain; however that be, *Germany* was peopled very early. The ancient

cient *Germans* had two deities, called *Tuto*, or *Tuiſco*, and *Mannus* his ſon, under which names, by their ſongs and feſtivals, they honoured God, the maker of the world, and *Adam* the propagator of mankind: and from the name of the former of theſe two deities, *Germany* was called the *Teutſche* nation, which by the change of *T* for *D*, is now made *Duytſche*, and the country *Duytſchland*.

THE temper of the inhabitants of *Germany* was always reputed martial; but it is obſerveable, that though they are generally of large bodies, much fleſh, and ſtrong ſinews, they want ſpirit to actuate their large bulk, and heat to concoct their phlegmatic humour, and, therefore, are better at guarding a poſt than gaining a paſs. It is true, that they formerly oppoſed the *Romans* for 210 years, and not long ſince the *Turks*; having fought many battles, and acquired great honour by the glorious victories they obtained, not only over thoſe infidels, but the *French*, *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and others. They are generally good-natured, free from malice and ſubtlety, much addicted to both drunkenneſs and gluttony, but not over much to venery. The peaſants are laborious, ſincere, honeſt, and hoſpitable; as are likewiſe the merchants and tradeſmen, who are withal very complaiſant. The nobility are men of great honour, and commonly ſcholars. All the ſons of a nobleman inherit their father's title, which exceedingly increaſes the number of their nobility; and the more becauſe the *German* ladies are generally good breeders; and by that means the eſtates of the princes are ſo divided, for the ſake of the younger children, that the principalities and ſovereign lordſhips have increaſed to a vaſt number. All the nobility ſcorn marriage with a commoner; wherefore the younger brothers are often obliged to take to arms, or enter into orders, whereby they are enabled to keep up the grandeur of the family, eſpecially by the latter, becauſe the eccleſiaſtical preferments here are both numerous and rich. The women are of good complexions, corpulent, and more obſequious to their huſbands than our women, many not ſitting at table with them, and none having the upper place: they are well educated and fond of muſic, but more addicted to gaming than becomes their ſex; but they are obſerved not to be very talkative. The genius of the *Germans* has appeared in the invention and improvement of many mechanical arts, eſpecially clock-work. They alſo claim the invention of the art of printing, and of guns; and to theſe we may add their improvement of the art of chemiſtry.

Temper, genius, &c. of the Germans.

THE

Hiſtory of the conſtitution of the German empire.

THE greateſt monarchy that has been in *Germany* was that of *Charles the Great*, otherwiſe called *Charlemagne*, king of *France*; for he was not only lord of the parts upon the *Lower Rhine*, and the *Main*, but by his arms ſubdued *Saxony* and *Bavaria*; and acquiring in the year 800, the honour of emperor of the *Romans*, reſided with it here, and *Germany* has ever ſince been called the ſacred *Roman* empire; which dignity, though but a ſhadow of the ancient *Roman*, it has ever ſince borne. But for the ſake of greater accuracy, it will be neceſſary to obſerve, that under the race of *Charlemagne*, the founder or reſtorer of this new empire of the Weſt, the conſtitution or government was hereditary and abſolute, and the title of emperor and empire rather regarded *Rome* and *Italy*, than *France* and *Germany*. After the death of *Charlemagne*, and his ſucceſſor *Lewis le Debonnaire*, their vaſt ſtates were parcelled out and divided. The titles of emperor and of *Italy* were conferred in 840, on *Lothaire* the eldeſt ſon of *Lewis*, and he was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon *Lewis* II. in 855. The others had different ſtates: *Lothaire* got the kingdom of *Lorrain*, to which he gave his name, *Lotharingia*. *Charles* III. ſon of *Lewis* II. was king of *Provence* in 875. *Charles le Chauve*, or *the Bald*, the fourth ſon of *Lewis le Debonnaire*, who was already king of *France*, was declared emperor, as the neareſt in blood, being uncle of *Lewis* II. In 877, *Charles* had for ſucceſſor his ſon *Lewis le Begue* or *the Stammerer*, who died in 879. The imperial crown paſſed afterwards to *Charles le Gros*, or *the Fat*, from the year 880 to the end of 887, when that prince fell into ſo ſtrange a weakneſs of mind, that the grandees of *Germany* acknowledged for their ſovereign *Arnoul*, natural ſon of *Carloman*, who was eldeſt ſon of *Lewis* I. king of *Germany*. The title of emperor then began to make itſelf known in *Germany*; for they had there kings of *Italy*, as *Berenger*, *Guy*, *Lambert*, and *Lewis* III. but none of them were generally received as emperor. Towards the end of the month of *March* 896, *Arnoul* received the imperial crown at *Rome*, and his ſon *Lewis* ſucceeded him both in quality of king of *Germany* and emperor. With this prince, who died in *January* 912, ended in *Germany* the poſterity in the male line of *Charlemagne*, which was here given an account of, chiefly with the deſign to ſhew, that the empire was then ſucceſſive, and that it paſſed to the neareſt in blood from the laſt emperor. His will had the force of law; yet they were careful to conſult men that were wiſe, prudent, and intelligent in buſineſs; which ſtill makes us admire the laws that remain to us under the title of Capitularies.

CON-

CONRAD, count of *Franconia*, was elected king of *Germany* in 912, without aſſuming the quality of emperor, which was diſputed till the year 964, as well as the ſovereignty of *Italy*, by five different princes, namely, *Berenger* I. *Rodolph*, *Hugh* I. *Lothaire*, and *Berenger* II.

HENRY, duke of *Saxony*, ſurnamed the *Fowler*, poſſeſſed himſelf notwithſtanding of the throne of *Germany*, but without the quality of emperor, which he never aſſumed in any of his letters patent or diploma's: he is qualified in them by the title of king of *Germany*, and ſometimes by that of eaſtern *France*; and he is even ſtiled *Advocatus Romanorum*, ſignifying protector and defender of the *Romans*. *Henry* dying the ſecond of *July* in 936, *Otho* I. his eldeſt ſon, was choſen king in his place; but he was not crowned emperor till the beginning of the year 962. From this time forth the *Germans* were always poſſeſſed of the title and the imperial crown.

To begin by the conſtitution or ſtate of the empire, ſuch as it has been ſince *Otho* I. it is proper to obſerve that the election of the emperor was performed by all the grandees of *Germany*. Theſe grandees were no other than the chief officers of the laſt emperors, and the governors of provinces, who acted in *Germany* as the governors of provinces had done in *France*, appropriating their governments to themſelves and their poſterity; but always acknowledging either the king of *Germany* or emperor lord paramount, and making no difficulty to call themſelves his firſt vaſſals.

THE emperor *Otho* I. held the imperial ſceptre with dignity, which procured for him the ſurname of *Great*: he added to the title of *Cæſar* that of *Romanorum imperator Auguſtus*, as *Frederic Barbaroſſa*, elected in 1152, had himſelf ſtiled *Semper Auguſtus*. After *Otho the Great*, the empire languiſhed during ſome time: his ſon *Otho* II. lived deſpiſed, and his grandſon *Otho* III. converted the love of juſtice into cruelty. There was a revolution in 1105; and after the death of *Henry* IV. which happened the year following, a conſtitution was made, whereby it was regulated, that the children of kings, though worthy and capable of governing, were not for the future to pretend to the empire by right of ſucceſſion, but only by the way of a free and voluntary election: theſe are the terms the conſtitution is conceived in, and the ſucceſſion began then to be inſenſibly aboliſhed.

THOUGH the grandees, conſiſting of the biſhops, the prime nobility, or the great vaſſals, had the principal authority in the election of the emperor; yet the people, that is, the great cities, had alſo ſome ſhare therein, not ſo much

by

by their vote as approbation, which laſted till the middle of the thirteenth ceutury. Then the principal princes, who about this time aſſumed to themſelves the title of electors, appropriated to themſelves alſo the election of the head of the empire.

ACCORDING to the *Bulla Aurea*, or Golden Bull, this election muſt be at *Francfort* on the *Main*; but there have been emperors elected at *Ratiſbon*. The emperor *Joſeph* was elected king of the *Romans* in 1690 at *Augſburg*, becauſe the empire was then at war with *France*, and the armies were too near *Francfort* to hazard the ſolemnizing there of ſo important and auguſt a ceremony.

States of the empire and college of the electors

THE emperor being declared chief, there muſt be a corporation or body of ſtates at the head of which he is to be. This body is divided into three claſſes or colleges; *viz.* that of the electors, that of the princes of the empire, and laſtly, the college of the imperial cities. This diſtinction was eſtabliſhed at the diet of *Francfort* in 1580.

THE elector of *Mentz* is the director of the electoral college, which conſiſts of nine electors. At what time, or by what means, theſe princes firſt obtained the electoral power, is not certainly known, though it is very probable, as above hinted, they inſenſibly aſſumed it themſelves. The common opinion is, that the emperor *Otho* III. and pope *Gregory* V. inſtituted them; but this is diſputed, and many learned men are of opinion, that though it be true, that from the time of *Otho*, the empire was elective, yet the elections were not made by theſe princes only, but by the great officers of the empire in general; of whom, theſe being the chief, and moſt conſiderable by their eſtates, took the advantage to overtop the reſt, and aſſume that power wholly to themſelves. This is dated from the time of *Frederic* II. and *Conrad* IV. at the death of the laſt of which, ſeveral elections were made at the ſame time, and the affairs of *Germany* put thereby into great diſorders. At length this kind of uſurpation received a fixed and permanent ſtate, having been paſſed into a law by the emperor *Charles* IV. who made the famous golden bull, which contains the whole form of the election and power of the electors, and anſwers to our *Magna Charta*. The number of theſe electors was then but ſeven, to whom an eighth was added in the laſt age on the following occaſion: *Frederic* V. count *Palatine*, falling into difference with the emperor, and accepting of the crown of *Bohemia*, in oppoſition to the pretenſions of *Ferdinand* II. was by him proſcribed; and being defeated at the battle of *Prague*, in the year 1620, was deprived of his

country

country and honours, which the emperor beſtowed upon the duke of *Bavaria*: but great conteſts and wars enſuing thereupon, it was at laſt agreed, in the *Weſtphalian* treaty of 1648, that the count palatine ſhould be reſtored to his electoral dignity; but becauſe the duke of *Bavaria* could not be brought to part with his, an eighth electorate was erected for him; and the *Lower Palatinate*, part of his country, being reſtored, he has ſince had the title of elector palatine of the *Rhine*, and the eighth ſeat in the electoral college.

TOWARDS the end of the laſt century, the emperor *Leopold* created a ninth electorate, in favour of the houſe of *Brunſwic Hanover*, which was greatly attached to him. This houſe is undoubtedly one of the moſt ancient and illuſtrious of the empire of *Germany*; and *Leopold*, to acknowledge by this dignity the affection of the branch of *Hanover*, created in favour of the duke *Erneſtus-Auguſtus* a ninth electorate on the nineteenth *December* 1692. This was notwithſtanding with the extra-collegial conſent of the electors of *Mentz*, *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, and *Brandenburg*; but as this affair had neither been diſcuſſed nor concluded collegially by the electors, the new elector became involved in many difficulties, even after the electoral inveſtiture which his imperial majeſty had conferred on him at *Vienna*. Theſe difficulties were not got over till the houſe of *Auſtria* and the friends of that of *Hanover* had found means to obtain the collegial conſent of the electors of *Triers*, *Cologne*, and *Palatine*. Thus, after a long oppoſition, they at laſt agreed that the duke of *Hanover* ſhould enjoy the title of elector; and though they reſerved to themſelves the definitive diſcuſſion of the conditions whereby the new elector was to be put into the total poſſeſſion and exerciſe of the title, all was terminated to the advantage of the houſe of *Hanover*. But it will not be amiſs to have a competent idea of what concerns every elector in particular.

IN the decline of the houſe of *Charlemagne*, the great officers of thoſe emperors had governments, which they made ſucceſſive and hereditary in their poſterity: the ſame was done by the *French* lords, who from being only beneficiary dukes or counts of the great fiefs of the crown, made them their property. The eccleſiaſtical princes did not attempt any of the like uſurpations: their great demeſnes were from the liberality of *Charlemagne*, his ſucceſſors, and even from the firſt kings of *Germany*, and the ancient *German* emperors.

THE three eccleſiaſtical electors are ſtiled arch-chancellors, which is a dignity of the ſtate, and not conſidered as *Elector of Mentz.*

domeſtic. The elector of *Mentz* is arch-chancellor of the empire for *Germany*. This dignity is purely elective, and depends on the chapter compoſed of twenty-four canons, called capitularies, as forming particularly the high chapter. The other canons, to the amount of eighteen, are called domiciliaries; and as admitted, having produced proofs of ſixteen deſcents, they are aggregated in their turn to the number of the capitularies. The revenue and extent of the ſtates of this prince are but inconſiderable. He uſually nominates a vice-chancellor, who reſides at *Vienna*, to take care of the affairs of the *Germanic* body, which are laid before the imperial court. The city of *Mentz*, capital of this electorate, was formerly an imperial city; but was deprived of this advantage in puniſhment for the aſſaſſination of *Arnoul* of *Zellenoven*, its archbiſhop, which was committed by the burghers of that city in 1160. *Henry* II. of *Wimburg* is the firſt archbiſhop of *Mentz*, who was declared elector at the time of publiſhing the golden bull, and who died in 1353. The elector of *Mentz* accepts for his temporalities the emperor's inveſtiture as one of the great vaſſals of the empire, upon account of the fiefs he has received from his predeceſſors. He is the keeper of the archives and matricula of the empire; the inſpector of the aulic council and imperial chamber, and arbiter of the greater part of the public affairs of the empire. It is to him, as prime miniſter, that foreign princes apply concerning any propoſals to be made by them to the *Germanic* body; and to him alſo the princes of the empire bring their complaints. His uſual reſidence is at *Aſchaffenburg* on the *Maine*, above *Francfort*, but rarely at *Mentz*. He ſits on the emperor's right-hand in the diet, and had formerly the right of crowning the king of *Bohemia*.

Elector of Triers.

THE elector of *Triers* is arch-chancellor of the empire for *Gaul*. The pretenſions of the emperors formerly to the kingdom of *Arles* gave room to the creation of this office; but it is now without any exerciſe annexed to it. This elector, the ſecond of the electoral college, occupies the moſt ancient ſee in all *Germany*. The chapter of *Triers* obſerves the ſame cuſtoms as that of *Mentz*. In the aſſemblies or diet of the empire, the elector of *Triers* is the firſt that gives his opinion or vote; and he is ſeated in the middle oppoſite the emperor. All the fiefs ariſing from his archbiſhopric revert to him, in caſe of the death of the feudatories without male iſſue. Beſides *Triers*, he has alſo *Coblentz* and *Hermanſtein*; the firſt, on the weſtern bank of the *Rhine*, where the *Moſelle* empties itſelf into that great river; and the ſecond, oppoſite

poſite the firſt, on the eaſtern bank of the ſame river. Theſe two places ſerve for the uſual reſidence of the elector, who in the wars the emperor ſometimes has with *France*, endeavours, as much as poſſible, to preſerve a neutrality. *Baudouin*, count of *Luxemburg*, and brother to the emperor *Henry* VII. appears to be the firſt of the archbiſhops of *Triers*, who was made an elector of the empire. He was appointed to that ſee in 1308, and died in *January* 1354.

Elector of Cologn.

THE archbiſhop of *Cologn*, though the third and laſt of the eccleſiaſtical electors, is notwithſtanding one of the moſt powerful among them. He bears the title of elector of *Cologn*, an imperial city, ſituate on the *Rhine*, but independent of its archbiſhop. His uſual reſidence is at *Bonn*, a place of ſome ſtrength, a few leagues above *Cologn*, and on the ſame river. His chapter, compoſed of princes and counts, none of the degree of barons or gentlemen being received into it, conſiſts of ſixty canons, whereof the twenty-four firſt are capitularies, and are alone intitled to a vote for the election of their archbiſhop. This elector is arch-chancellor of the empire for the ſtates of *Italy*; but, as the empire now poſſeſſes nothing on that continent, his office of arch-chancellor is but titular, as that of *Triers*. The eccleſiaſtical princes of the houſe of *Bavaria* have been for ſome time in poſſeſſion of this electorate, to which are often annexed ſeveral other biſhopricks of conſequence, as thoſe of *Oſnabrug*, *Hildeſheim*, *Munſter*, *Paderborn*; becauſe thoſe prelacies being much ſought after by Proteſtant princes, the Catholics find themſelves obliged to nominate to them a prince of a powerful family, and in a condition of being ſupported, either by himſelf or the princes of his name. The elector of *Cologn* claims the firſt vote in chuſing the king of the *Romans*, and the prerogative of ſetting the crown on his head: he ſits next the emperor, on his left hand. The firſt archbiſhop of this city, honoured with the electoral title, was probably *Wabramus*, count of *Juliers*, who died in 1349.

King of Bohemia.

THE firſt of the ſecular electors is the king of *Bohemia*. This kingdom formerly had only the title of duchy, and the firſt duke, it is ſaid, was *Czechus*, who lived in the year 325. Others, with more probability make *Primiſlaus* the firſt duke in 722; it was he who built the city of *Prague*, and died in 745. *Uladiſlaus*, who died in 1092, was the firſt that was acknowledged by the title of king of this ſtate in the year 1086. After many revolutions, this kingdom came into the houſe of *Auſtria* by the marriage of *Ferdinand* I. brother of *Charles* V. with the princeſs *Anne*, ſiſter

of king *Lewis*, who was ſlain at the battle of *Mohatz* in 1526. By this alliance, the *German* branch of the houſe of *Auſtria* obtained an electorate; and this kingdom ſubſiſts in it to this day. The duchy of *Sileſia*, which made the moſt conſiderable and richeſt part of *Bohemia*, is now ſeparated from it, and in poſſeſſion of the king of *Pruſſia*, elector of *Brandenburg*. The county of *Luſatia*, a fief of *Bohemia*, belongs almoſt all of it to the elector of *Saxony*, except ſome diſtricts the king of *Pruſſia* is poſſeſſed of; ſo that the greateſt fief of this kingdom is now confined to the marquiſate of *Moravia*, which has remained to the heireſs of the houſe of *Auſtria*. Formerly the king of *Bohemia* only voted and ſate among the electors in the buſineſs of chuſing an emperor; but in 1708, a decree or imperial conſtitution was made, whereby this king has a right to ſit and vote in the electoral college. This act of the diet is called Readmiſſion, and in conſequence of it, his ambaſſador has a right to aſſiſt at all the deliberations of the empire. The king of *Bohemia* alſo is chief cup-bearer to the emperor, and in public proceſſions walks next to him, or to the king of the *Romans*.

Elector of Saxony. THE electoral houſe of *Saxony* is undoubtedly one of the moſt ancient and illuſtrious in *Germany*, where it has been known even before the tenth century. It was not, however, inveſted with the electoral duchy of *Saxony* till the year 1423, in the perſon of *Frederic*, ſurnamed *the Warlike*, who enjoyed only during five years this great dignity, and died in the month of *June* 1428. In 1547, there was a conſiderable revolution: *John Frederic*, ſurnamed *the Magnanimous*, having declared himſelf for *Luther*'s opinions, was attacked, defeated, and made priſoner by the emperor *Charles* V. who put him under the ban of the empire, and diveſted him, both of the electoral dignity and the duchy of *Saxony*. Prince *Maurice* of *Saxony*, *John Frederic*'s couſin, was inveſted with them the ſame year, and dying without iſſue in 1553, left his ſtates to the prince *Auguſtus*, his brother. It is from the latter the houſe of *Saxony* deſcends, having ever ſince ſubſiſted with great dignity in the empire, and conſideration in *Europe*. The prevailing religion in this electorate is the Proteſtant or Lutheran. The elector *Frederic Auguſtus* having been elected king of *Poland* in 1697, embraced the Catholic religion, and his ſon and ſucceſſor the late king of *Poland*, abjured the proteſtant communion at *Rome* in the courſe of his travels, and declared it publicly in 1717. He was not long ſurvived by his eldeſt ſon, *Frederic*, who died of the ſmall pox, *December* 1763. The preſent elector is *Frederic Auguſtus*, born the 23d of *December*,

1750, and under the regency of his mother the electreſs, and prince *Xavier* of *Saxony*. The elector of *Saxony* has great privileges: beſides being, during the vacancy of the imperial throne, one of the vicars of the empire, a dignity we ſhall ſpeak of hereafter, juſtice is adminiſtered by him in a definitive manner, without an appeal to the emperor's aulic council, or the imperial chamber of *Wetzlar*. The ſtates he poſſeſſes as elector, are *Upper Saxony*, *Miſnia*, which he holds from his firſt progenitors, and the *Upper* and *Lower Luſatia*, which his anceſtors have acquired from the princes of the houſe of *Auſtria*, as kings of *Bohemia*. The city of *Dreſden*, ſituate on the *Elbe*, is the place of his uſual reſidence. The elector of *Saxony* is ſtiled grand-marſhal of the empire, and carries the naked ſword before the emperor.

Elector of Bavaria.

THE younger branch of the *Palatine* houſe, or of *Bavaria*, called commonly in the empire *Guillelmine*, has been only in poſſeſſion of the electorate ſince the year 1623, after the elector palatine *Frederic* had accepted in 1619 of the crown of *Bohemia*. This houſe is inconteſtably one of the moſt ancient in the empire. The abbot *du Bos*, in the manifeſto or public declaration made by him at the beginning of the *Spaniſh* war, in favour and under the name of *Maximilian Emanuel*, goes ſo far as to ſay, "That we might find in hiſtory that the houſe of *Bavaria* was already one of the moſt illuſtrious in *Germany*, when that of *Hapſburg* was not yet much celebrated." This illuſtrious houſe, a branch of the *Palatine*, was very well known towards the middle of the eleventh century, when *Otho*, count of *Schyren* and *Vitteſſpach*, was made count palatine of *Bavaria*. The *Lower Palatinate* afterwards came to him. It muſt not, however, be ſuppoſed that *Otho* of *Schyren* cannot be traced back to more remote times. The *Bavarian* hiſtorians have ſet forth the great dignity and eminency of this houſe in the genealogy they have publiſhed of it. We ſee therein that it has produced kings, as well as emperors. It is from *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, raiſed to the imperial dignity in 1314, and who died in 1347, that the branch of the dukes of *Bavaria* deſcends. Though its poſſeſſion of the electoral dignity is dated from 1623, and the confirmation of it with the *Upper Palatinate*, from the treaty of *Weſtphalia* in 1648; it was notwithſtanding, or ought to have been, electoral long before, that illuſtrious dignity belonging alternately to the *Rodolphine* branch, the elder, and to the *Guillelmine*, the ſecond. Such was the convention made at *Pavia* between the emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, and *Adolphus* ſon of *Rodolphus*, and brother of *Lewis*. But *Charles* IV. a declared enemy of *Lewis* of *Bavaria*,

whoſe competitor he was for ſome years before, being his ſucceſſor, deprived by the golden bull the branch of *Bavaria* of the electorate in order to appropriate it ſolely to the *Palatine* branch; and thereby he cut off the alternative. The treaty of *Weſtphalia* afterwards confirmed the houſe of *Bavaria* in the electorate; and though that dignity was alſo reſtored to the *Palatine* houſe, a difficulty ſtill ſubſiſts, which has not been intirely decided. During the vacancy of the imperial throne, the elector palatine was vicar of the empire in the principalities included in the rights and privileges of *Swabia* and *Franconia:* the elector of *Bavaria* as ſurrogated to the rights of *Palatine*, pretended alſo to be vicar of the empire; but there has been not long ſince a ſort of an agreement between the two electors, in expectation of a definitive reſolution.

THOSE two branches have produced great men, either in ſeveral kings of *Sweden*, or in ſome electors of the *Rodolphine* branch, which was veſted with the *Palatine* electorate; or in the *Guillelmine* branch, which produced the celebrated *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, who ſupported the imperial dignity with ſo much courage againſt all his enemies. We have had within this century that reſpectable prince, *Maximilian Emanuel*. The emperor *Leopold*, whoſe ſon-in-law he was, could not forget that he had expended in the wars of *Hungary* upwards of thirty millions of *German* florins, which the elector *Ferdinand* his father had amaſſed by the neutralities he preſerved in all the wars of his time. *Leopold* to detach him from the intereſt of *Lewis* XIV. and *Philip* V. offered him the kingdom of the two *Sicilies*, but *Maximilian*'s honour made him adhere inviolably to his engagements. *Leopold* was ſcarce dead, when his moſt inveterate enemy the emperor *Joſeph*, put him under the ban of the empire in the aulic council, contrary to the tenour of all the imperial laws. The ſtates general of *Holland*, who had a ſingular eſteem for this great prince, gave him the ſtrongeſt aſſurances that peace ſhould never be made, till he was intirely reinſtated; and this accordingly was effected in 1714. The late emperor was of this houſe: he was raiſed to this dignity in 1742. The elector of *Bavaria* is high-ſewer, and in public proceſſions and ceremonies carries the globe before the emperor, and at the election-feaſt ſerves the firſt diſh on the new emperor's table.

Elector of Brandenburg.

NOTWITHSTANDING the illuſtrious antiquity of the houſe of *Brandenburg*, which is dated from the ninth century, it did not arrive at its preſent grandeur, but by degrees and a ſmall increaſe. Beſides the electoral dignity

that

that in 1417 it acquired with the marche, or marquiſate of *Brandenburg*, it poſſeſſes greater demeſnes than any other prince of the empire. Theſe are *Pruſſia*, erected into a kingdom in 1701; the duchy of *Cleves*, the principalities of *Magdeburgh*, *Halberſtadt*, and *Minden*, with the counties of *Ravenſperg* and *la Marck*, and lately the county of *Embden*, and the duchy of *Sileſia*, except ſome ſmall diſtricts. The perſonal accompliſhments of the preſent king of *Pruſſia*, his ſhare in the late wars, his conduct therein, his experience as a general, his wiſdom as a legiſlator, are all too well known in *Europe* to require here any particular panegyric. Juſtice is adminiſtered in his ſtates, according to the different cuſtoms of each province, from whence the parties may appeal to the elector's ſovereign council; but there can be no appeal from it, either to the aulic council, or imperial chamber. This prince's ſtates are ſituate at ſuch a diſtance from one another, that he is obliged to uſe great precautions in his alliances and treaties with the ſeveral powers. The elector is of the Calviniſt perſuaſion, but there are numbers of Catholics in his ſtates, who are more protected in them than in other Proteſtant ſtates. The Lutherans alſo are tolerated by him. The branches of the electoral houſe of *Brandenburg* are thoſe of *Bareith* and *Anſpach*. *Berlin* is the uſual reſidence of the elector, who, as great-chamberlain, preſents water to the emperor, and in public ceremonies carries the Imperial ſceptre.

Elector Palatine.

THE electoral *Palatine* houſe, notwithſtanding its re-eſtabliſhment in 1648, loſt its precedency, being ſince claſſed in the eighth rank. We have already ſhewn its conſanguinity with the electoral houſe of *Bavaria*. All that now need be ſaid is, that the preſent elector, one of the princes of *Sultzbach*, comes from a branch of the *Palatine* houſe, elder than that of *Bavaria*. It is well known, that after *Wenceſlaus*, who was depoſed, *Robert* count palatine, was placed on the Imperial throne in the year 1409; and that the branch of *Deux-Ponts*, the younger of that of *Sultzbach*, has given three kings and a queen to *Sweden*. The elector's country is the *Lower-Palatinate*; his religion is that of the church of *Rome*; but his ſubjects are for the moſt part Proteſtants. He is ſtiled high-ſteward of the empire, and carries the crown.

Elector of Hanover.

WE have already ſhewn the difficulties the duke of *Hanover* met with, in becoming peaceable poſſeſſor of the electoral dignity, which was juſtly due to him, if we conſider the antiquity of his illuſtrious houſe. If the emperor *Leopold* ſhewed his gratitude to the dukes of *Hanover*, by creating

them electors, it may be alſo ſaid that they have not failed in making a ſuitable return to the houſe of *Auſtria*, whoſe pretenſions, before the late war, they conſtantly ſupported and defended as their own.

THIS houſe, which retired from *Italy* into *Germany* in the tenth century, comes from the ancient houſe of *Eſt*; it ſoon diſtinguiſhed itſelf in the empire, where it poſſeſſed the duchy of *Saxony*, and even the imperial throne, in the year 1208, in the perſon of *Otho* IV. The branch of *Brunſwic-Hanover*, which is the younger, has been more fortunate than the elder branch, that of *Brunſwic-Wolfenbutel*, which, notwithſtanding, is at the head of the princes of the empire. In 1714, *George* I. the ſecond elector of *Hanover*, aſcended the throne of *England*, and greatly augmented his *German* dominions by the purchaſe of ſeveral principalities from the king of *Denmark*, who had conquered them from *Charles* XII. of *Sweden*. The elector may thus be now conſidered as one of the moſt powerful princes of the empire. He has the title of arch-treaſurer, and carries the ſtandard.

Subſtitutes of the electors.

WHEN theſe princes cannot aſſiſt themſelves in perſon at the imperial ceremonies, they are replaced by a ſubſtitute who repreſents them: thus, the elector of *Mentz* nominates himſelf his vice-chancellor, whom he puts in place and changes at pleaſure; but the reſt are repreſented by lieutenants in right of their titles, as the king of *Bohemia* by the count of *Limburg*, the elector of *Bavaria* by the count of *Walburg*, *Saxony* by the count of *Pappenheim*, *Brandenburg* by the count of *Hohenzollern*, and the palatine, by the count of *Suitzendorf*.

Vicars of the empire.

THE elector of *Saxony* and the count palatine were formerly the two ſole vicars of the empire during an interregnum; but the latter having been put under the imperial ban, and ſtript of his electoral dignity, the emperor *Ferdinand* II. conferred it on the duke of *Bavaria* in 1623; and in the treaty of *Munſter*, in 1648, it was reſolved, "That the electoral dignity, which heretofore had been poſſeſſed by the princes palatine, was to remain to the lord *Maximilian* count palatine, duke of *Bavaria*, and his children." Hereupon the elector of *Bavaria* pretended that the vicarſhip of the empire belonged to him, excluſively of the count palatine. On the other hand, the elector palatine, newly reinſtated, maintained that the vicarſhip did not depend on the electoral dignity, but on that of count palatine of the *Rhine*, according to the antient uſage, and the Golden Bull, Chap. V. wherein it is ſpecified expreſsly, that the count palatine of the *Rhine* is vicar of the empire on account of his principality,

pality, and the privilege of count palatine. This prince, in virtue of the vicarſhip, has a power of adminiſtering juſtice, nominating to eccleſiaſtical benefices, receiving the revenues of the empire, inveſting with fiefs, and of having allegiance and homage paid to him in behalf, and in the name of, the Holy Empire. This allegiance and homage are, notwithſtanding, to be renewed to the king of the *Romans* as ſoon as he is elected; but the fiefs of the princes, and thoſe uſually given with the ſtandard, are ſpecially reſerved to the emperor alone, or to the king of the *Romans*; and in caſe of a vacancy of fiefs, the count palatine, as vicar of the empire, cannot alienate them during the time of his adminiſtration. Such is the law of the empire regulated by the Golden Bull, and the duke of *Saxony* enjoys the ſame privilege in the extent of his vicarſhip; for their departments are quite ſeparate. The juriſdiction of the *Palatine* is along the *Rhine*, and in the provinces aggregated to the circles of *Suabia* and *Franconia*; and the power of the duke of *Saxony* takes place in all the northern territories and principalities where the *Saxon* laws and privileges are in force.

HOWEVER, the *Palatine* vicarſhip has already been involved in ſeveral difficulties. After the death of the emperor *Ferdinand* III. in 1657, the elector of *Bavaria* firſt diſputed the *Palatine*'s right. He oppoſed his competitor's pretenſions; and by the many writings publiſhed on both ſides, the empire became divided in opinion. But in the election of the preſent emperor *Francis* of *Lorrain*, there was a kind of partition, and each of the two electors exerciſed his right in a certain extent of country, which may happen again, unleſs the diet of the empire ſhould undertake to decide finally this matter.

AFTER the electors comes the college of the princes of the empire, more extenſive as to number, but leſs powerful than the electoral college, which, with the emperor, is at the head of the *Germanic* body. They are divided, as well as the electors, into two claſſes, eccleſiaſtical and ſecular. *Princes of the empire.*

THE firſt are at preſent the archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*, the moſt diſtinguiſhed next to the three eccleſiaſtical electors. His revenue is very conſiderable. He has thirty-ſix chamberlains, who, as thoſe of the electors, carry a gold key by their ſide. He is primate of *Germany*, and his chapter is compoſed of twenty-four capitulary canons, who have a right to elect their archbiſhop, as they have a right to be alſo elected. There are beſides domiciliary canons, who become capitulary in rotation, according to their ſeniority. The archbiſhop of *Saltzburg* has the particular privilege, which no other archbiſhop in the empire enjoys, of having the ſole nomi- *Archbiſhop of* Saltzburg.

nomination to the biſhopricks of *Lavautz*, in the *Lower Carinthia*, and *Chiemſee*, a ſmall town of the circle of *Bavaria*; but theſe two biſhops are not princes of the empire.

Biſhop of Bamberg. *BAMBERG* ſits next on the bench of eccleſiaſtical princes, as firſt biſhop of the empire; he is one of the moſt powerful, and acknowleges only the pope for ſuperior in ſpirituals. His chapter is compoſed of twenty capitulary canons, who have a right to elect and to be elected. This prelate is ſovereign in his ſtates, which conſiſt of ſome portions of the territories of the four electors of *Bohemia*, *Saxony*, *Bavaria*, and *Brandenburg*.

Biſhop of Wirtzburg. The biſhop of *Wirtzburg* aſſumes the title of duke of *Franconia*, though this province depends on ſeveral ſecular princes. When he celebrates maſs pontifically, his grand-marſhal aſſiſts at it with his ſword on his ſhoulder; hence came the proverb in *Germany*, *Herbipolis ſola pugnat enſe & ſtolâ*. His chapter conſiſts of twenty-four capitulary canons, who, in order to be admitted, muſt not only make proof of nobility, but alſo undergo a ridiculous ceremony, which is of paſſing between two rows of canons, and receiving the diſcipline of rods from them on the naked ſhoulders. It is pretended that this cuſtom was introduced to hinder princes, counts, and barons, getting into the chapter.

Biſhop of Worms *and* Spire. THE biſhoprick of *Worms* is one of the leaſt conſiderable in revenue; its ſituation on the *Rhine* does not therefore make it the more prized, no more than that of *Spire*, ſituate above it on the ſame river. On the leaſt motion of war, theſe two ſtates are commonly ruined or abandoned, not having ſtrength enough in themſelves to provide for their ſecurity.

Biſhop of Auſburg *and* Conſtance. THE biſhop of *Auſburg*, though in the midſt of the empire, is not apprehenſive of the like inconveniencies; but his power, both in ſpirituals and temporals, is extremely limited, being not permitted to remain in his epiſcopal city, but as long as his chapter admits him. *Auſburg* beſides is a free and imperial city, holding only of the empire and emperor. The biſhop of *Conſtance*, on a lake of the ſame name, is not more powerful, though the biſhoprick was founded by the kings of *France* of the firſt race, and has a juriſdiction over 1800 pariſhes. The city of *Conſtance*, formerly imperial, having refuſed the *interim* in 1548, was put under the ban of the empire, and the houſe of *Auſtria*, having aſſumed the property of it, ſtill enjoys the ſame.

Biſhop of Paderborn. THE biſhoprick of *Paderborn* was eſtabliſhed by *Charlemagne*, who built its church in 777. This biſhoprick is almoſt ſurrounded by Proteſtant princes, whoſe endeavours to make themſelves maſters of it, oblige its chapter to make always

ways choice of ſome powerful prince who might be in a condition to ſupport and keep them independent of their enemies. The conditions for being received canon, are to have ſtudied in an univerſity of *France* or *Italy*, and to have reſided there a year and ſix weeks, without lying out of the city. *Paderborn* was formerly free and imperial; but having made ſome motion in the ſixteenth century in favour of the Proteſtants, it was laid under the ban of the empire, and ſubjected to its biſhop.

Biſhop of Hildeſheim.

HILDESHEIM, whoſe biſhoprick is not leſs ſought after by the Proteſtants than that of *Paderborn*, owes its foundation to *Lewis le Debonnair*, who transferred it to this city in 814; for *Charlemagne* had before eſtabliſhed it in the borough of *Elize*. Though the greater part of the inhabitants are Proteſtants, they acknowledge the biſhop for their ſovereign as well as the Catholics. When a canon has reſided three months, he may be abſent ſix years, that is, two years for travelling, two out of devotion, and two on account of ſtudy.

Biſhop of Ratiſbon.

RATISBON, ſituate on the *Danube*, is one of the moſt antient cities in *Germany*. Its biſhop, eſtabliſhed about the year 740, is prince of the empire, and holds only of the ſee of *Rome* in ſpirituals; but he is not maſter of his city, which was made free and imperial about the cloſe of the twelfth century. It is at preſent the place of aſſembly for the diets of the empire, and this is what makes it ſo conſiderable. The Catholics poſſeſs in it the cathedral, and upwards of twenty other churches; but their intereſt is otherwiſe ſo inconſiderable, that they are not only excluded the magiſtracy, but even the privileges of citizens.

Biſhop of Oſnabrug.

THE biſhoprick of *Oſnabrug* was founded by *Charlemagne*, in 776. Its biſhop is ſovereign in an opulent and plentiful country, that extends into *Weſtphalia*. The Lutherans have four canons in the chapter, and the biſhop is alternately Catholic and Proteſtant; but the latter muſt be choſen in the houſe of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*. In this caſe, the archbiſhop of *Cologn*, as metropolitan, ſuperintends all ſpiritual affairs, and the pope nominates thereto an apoſtolical vicar. The preſent biſhop of *Oſnabrug* is his royal highneſs *Frederick*, ſecond ſon of his majeſty king *George* III. of *Great Britain*.

Biſhop of Munſter.

THE biſhoprick and principality of *Munſter* is one of the moſt conſiderable of the empire. Its biſhop was eſtabliſhed in 794, at the ſollicitation of *Charlemagne*, who endowed him with great poſſeſſions; but as *Munſter* was not yet built, the foundation was at *Miningerode*; and in the beginning of

the

the ninth century, the ſecond biſhop *Herman*, had a monaſtery built, and it is from thence that the city then forming took its name. This biſhop did not become a prince of the empire till 1246. The emperor *Frederic* II. made over his right of nominating to this biſhoprick by a Congé d'Elire, which he granted the chapter. It was in this city that was concluded, in 1648, the famous treaty, whereby the king of *Spain* acknowledged the ſtates-general of the United Provinces, as ſovereign, free, and independent.

Biſhop of Aichſtet and Straſburg.

THE biſhopricks of *Aichſtet* and *Straſburg* are leſs extenſive, and contribute much leſs to the charges of the empire. The firſt, ſituate between the *Upper-Palatinate* and *Bavaria*, is indebted for its eſtabliſhment to *St. Boniface*, archbiſhop of *Mentz*, who founded it in the year 748. The dignity of prince of the empire, with a ſeat in the diet, was preſerved to the archbiſhop of *Straſburgh* by the emperor *Charles* VI. though the greater part of this prelate's territory is now under the dominion of *France*; but he is ſtill poſſeſſed of a large tract beyond the *Rhine*, in the empire, where his juriſdiction takes place both in temporals and ſpirituals.

Biſhop of Liege.

THOUGH the biſhoprick of *Liege* is aggregated to the *Netherlands*, its biſhop is notwithſtanding one of the moſt powerful princes of the circle of *Weſtphalia*. Its foundation was at *Tongres*, in the beginning of the fourth century, but was transferred to *Liege* in 709. The biſhop is ſovereign in the city, but there is ſomething of a republican government in the ſtate, which was formerly the cauſe of revolutions.

Biſhops of Friſinghe, Paſſau, Baſil, Coire, Trent, and Brixen.

THE biſhopricks of *Friſinghe* and *Paſſau*, in the circle of *Bavaria*, are inconſiderable; but they have always a rank and ſeat among the eccleſiaſtical princes, as well as *Baſil* in *Switzerland*, and *Coire* in the *Griſons* country, *Trent* on the frontiers of *Italy*, and *Brixen* in the neighbourhood of *Carinthia* and *Friuli*, which give to their biſhops the quality of princes of the empire, being ſovereigns in their epiſcopal cities, and under the protection of the houſe of *Auſtria*, though acknowledging no dependance on it.

Biſhop of Lubeck.

THE biſhop of *Lubeck*, though a Lutheran, has always retained his vote and ſeat in the diet, as an eccleſiaſtical prince. The houſe of *Holſtein* may be ſaid to have made this prelacy its property, and the election of the chapter is but a matter of mere ceremony. The city was declared free and imperial in 1181, which was renewed and confirmed in 1227. The biſhop has no temporal authority over the city, though he has always preſerved his ſpiritual juriſdiction. In the ſeſſions of the diet, he is ſeated on a particular bench, ſeparate from the other biſhops.

BEFORE

BEFORE the revolutions occasioned in *Germany* in the beginning of the sixteenth century, by a difference in religious sentiments, there were several other ecclesiastical princes who had a vote and seat in the diets of the empire; but they are at present secularized, and converted into principalities, purely temporal, possessed by divers electors and other princes of the empire; as those of *Magdeburg*, formerly an archbishoprick and primacy in *Germany*; *Bremen* also an archbishoprick; the bishopricks of *Halberstadt*, *Verden*, *Mersburg*, *Naumburg*, *Meissen*, *Havelberg*, *Brandenburg*, *Lebus*, *Ratzeburg*, *Surem*, and *Camin*. *Secularized bishopricks.*

BESANCON and *Cambrai*, though qualifying their prelates with the title of princes of the empire, have now neither vote nor seat in the states: the same may be said of the archbishops and bishops of *Bohemia*, *Silesia*, *Moravia*, *Hungary*, and *Austria*; but these even in antient times had no vote nor seat in the diet. *other bishopricks.*

WE must reckon among the ecclesiastical princes the grand master of the Teutonic order, who votes and sits before all the bishops. He was formerly settled in *Ducal Prussia*, which is now a kingdom. *Albert*, of the house of *Brandenburg*, seized that principality in the beginning of the sixteenth century, and established himself in it in 1525, with the title of duke, after introducing there the opinions of *Luther*, and having received the investiture of it from *Poland*. This grand masterdom underwent many revolutions in the empire, as well as the state of grand prior of *Malta*, who sits also as prince in the imperial diets. *Grand master of the Teutonic Order, and Grand Prior of Malta.*

THE abbots come next in order, of whom the first is the abbot of *Fulda*, the primate and chief of the abbots, and prince and arch-chancellor to the empress. In the last quality, he formerly believed he could dispute the precedency with the secular electors, but his endeavours were to no purpose. Though his country, or rather his states, have been ruined during the long wars of the empire, he is still, notwithstanding, very rich, and enjoys great prerogatives: it may be also said, that he is the richest of all the abbots of *Europe*, and that he can maintain a good number of troops. His abbey owes its foundation to *St. Boniface*, bishop of *Mentz*, who established it in 744. The city is handsome and well built, and all parts of his principality are well cultivated. *Abbot of Fulda.*

THE other abbots are those of *Kempten* in *Swabia*, of *Elwangen* in the same circle, secularized in 1460; of *Murbach* in *Alsace*; of the grand prior of *Malta*; of *Bergstolsgad*, united with the diocese of *Saltzburg*; of *Weissemburg*; of *Prum*, *Other abbots.*

Prum, united with the archbiſhoprick of *Triers*; of *Stavelo*, united with *Malmedy*, in the biſhopric of *Liege*. *Corwey*, or the *New Corbie*, in the circle of *Weſtphalia*, was founded in the year 823, by *St. Adelard*, abbot of *Corbie*, in *France*. The other prelates that are immediate, have all together but one vote, as alſo the abbeſſes, who are repreſented by their deputies.

Secular princes. THE ſecular princes take their ſeats after the eccleſiaſtical. Theſe are principally thoſe of *Bavaria*, and palatines of different branches, and of *Saxony*, *Brandenburg*, *Brunſwick*, without mentioning many other princes who vote alternately; of this number are *Mecklenburg*, *Wirtemberg*, *Heſſe*, and *Baden*.

Counts of the empire. THE immediate counts of the empire are divided into four claſſes; namely, thoſe of *Weteravia*, *Suabia*, *Franconia*, and *Weſtphalia*, and each of thoſe claſſes has but one vote. The number of thoſe counts is about an hundred and ten.

Imperial cities. THE imperial cities form a third college in the diets of the empire, and are divided into two benches; namely, the bench of the *Rhine*, which has twenty, and that of *Suabia*, which has thirty-ſix; but all of them are not of equal conſequence, except *Cologn*, *Lubeck*, *Frankfort*, and *Hamburg*, in the bench of the *Rhine*; the greateſt part of the reſt enjoy but a ſhadow of liberty. *Ratiſbon*, *Augſburg*, *Nuremberg*, *Ulm*, and ſome others, are cities of conſequence in the bench of *Suabia*; but moſt of thoſe that come next, are contented with enjoying their liberty. Thoſe cities collectively were in former times ſo conſiderable in the empire, that it was ſometimes apprehended they might occaſion a general revolution; but the humbling of them, which was brought about by different wars, made this fear to vaniſh. They have but two votes in the diets, each bench one. It muſt, however, be obſerved in regard to their votes, that when the two colleges of electors and princes are agreed, the college of the cities is obliged to obey, and conſent to their deciſions, without any farther conſultation among themſelves.

Circles of the empire. BESIDES the diets, or general aſſemblies, particular ones are alſo held in the circles. Thoſe circles are a ſort of generalities, or great provinces, wherein the princes, prelates, counts, and imperial cities that compoſe them, aſſemble to regulate their common affairs. Their eſtabliſhment is owing to the emperor *Maximilian* I. who firſt, in 1500, eſtabliſhed ſix of them, as thoſe of *Franconia*, *Bavaria*, *Suabia*, the *Rhine*, *Weſtphalia*, and *Lower-Saxony*. In 1512, he added thereto thoſe of *Auſtria*, *Burgundy*, the *Lower-Rhine*, and *Upper-Saxony*. *Charles* V. his grandſon, confirmed this diviſion

viſion at the diet of *Nuremberg* in 1522, and ſince this time it has always ſubſiſted; but, purſuant to the treaty of *Munſter*, in 1648, the circle of *Burgundy* being then deemed independent of the empire, has not ſince contributed to its charges. Each circle has its directors and a colonel. The firſt call together the aſſembly of the ſtates of their circle, in order to regulate therein in concert the public affairs. The colonel commands the troops, and has the care of the artillery and the neceſſary ammunition. The ſtates of each circle are to contribute to the wants of the empire, whereof they are members, by a tax impoſed on them for maintaining the troops and defraying other expences, in proportion to the number of horſe and foot, and other exigencies.

Circle of Auſtria.

THE circle of *Auſtria*, which the dignity of the houſe of *Auſtria* uſually places in the firſt rank, comprehends the hereditary countries of that houſe, with the duchies of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, and *Carniola*; to which are joined the county of *Tirol*, and *Auſtrian Suabia*, though ſeparated from thoſe provinces. The eccleſiaſtical princes of this circle are the biſhops of *Trent* and *Brixen*. The ſecular princes are the archduke of *Auſtria*, the ſole director of them; the others are the counts of *Averſberg*, *Dietrichſtein*, and *Piccolomini*; to which are added, the four foreſt-towns in *Switzerland* belonging to the houſe of *Auſtria*.

Account of the houſe of Auſtria.

AS to the original of this great and flouriſhing family, the diſputes of various writers about it, inconteſtably prove its great antiquity; and the different ſentiments that have been publiſhed of it, are pregnant evidences of a deſire to entitle many ancient and illuſtrious houſes to the honour of being allied to this. The moſt probable and beſt atteſted of theſe accounts, make *Rodolph*, count of *Hapſburg*, generally reputed the founder, becauſe he was the firſt emperor of this family, in 1273. He was deſcended by his father's ſide from the counts of *Tierſteen*, near *Baſil*, in *Switzerland*; and by the mother's ſide from the ancient counts of *Hapſburg*. From the time that *Albert* II. of this family, was choſen emperor, in 1438, the Imperial dignity has continued in the houſe of *Auſtria*, in which the order of primogeniture has always determined the electors. Not long after *Albert*'s demiſe, the whole monarchy of *Spain* fell to the ſame houſe, by the marriage of *Philip* I. *Maximilian*'s ſon, to the infanta *Jane*, daughter of the Catholic king *Ferdinand*. This *Philip* being father to the emperors *Charles* V. and *Ferdinand* I. they formed two branches; the eldeſt of which reigned in *Spain* till 1700, when it came to be extinct by the death of *Charles* II. and the younger has had the good fortune ever ſince, by con-

conſent of the electors, to keep the Imperial crown in their family. The ſaid *Ferdinand* annexed the kingdoms of *Bohemia* and *Hungary* to the houſe of *Auſtria*, by his marriage with *Anne*, the heireſs of thoſe two kingdoms; and the late emperor *Charles* VI. after fourteen years war, begun by the emperor *Leopold* his father, and *Joſeph* his brother, to regain the *Spaniſh* monarchy, made the peace of *Radſtadt*, in 1714, with *France*; and that of *Vienna*, in 1725, with *Spain*; by which he renounced the *Spaniſh* monarchy, on condition of keeping the kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and the ports and places on the coaſt of *Tuſcany*, and that part of the *Netherlands* which formerly belonged to the crown of *Spain*. But by a ſubſequent treaty, concluded with *France* in *October* 1735, his Imperial majeſty parted with *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, the ſecond ſon of the king of *Spain*, in lieu of which he had entailed upon him the ſucceſſion to the duchies of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, on the demiſe of the late duke; and in conſequence thereof, the duke of *Lorrain*, the preſent emperor of *Germany*, who married the queen of *Hungary*, daughter to the ſaid emperor, is now great-duke of *Tuſcany*.

Pragmatic Sanction. THE Pragmatic Sanction is the name given to the diſpoſition for intailing the *Auſtrian* eſtates upon the female iſſue, in caſe of failure in the male. *Charles* VI. made one in 1720, which was then ſworn to by his own ſtates, and in 1726, made a public law by the *German* diet. It was alſo guarantied by *Spain*, *Muſcovy*, *Great Britain*, the States-General, *Denmark*, and at laſt by *France*. The tenor of this notable diſpoſition was to this effect: all the hereditary countries were formed into one ſtate, to remain for ever united and indiviſible; and were granted, on the demiſe of his Imperial majeſty, to the archduchеſs, his eldeſt daughter, and her heirs; and on failure thereof, to her ſiſter and her heirs: and, in default of both, the ſucceſſion paſſes to the electoral princeſs of *Saxony*, the late queen of *Poland*, as eldeſt daughter of the emperor *Joſeph:* thence to the electreſs of *Bavaria* her ſiſter; then to the houſe of *Portugal*; and laſtly, to that of *Lorrain*; or the neareſt relations of the houſe of *Auſtria*, who ſhould offer themſelves.—But to return to the circles.

Circle of Bavaria. THE circle of *Bavaria*, of which the duke of *Bavaria* and the archbiſhop of *Saltzburg* are directors, is ſituate between *Bohemia*, *Franconia*, *Suabia*, *Tirol*, and *Auſtria*. Beſides the archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*, the other eccleſiaſtical princes are the biſhops of *Friſinge*, *Ratiſbon*, and *Paſſau*, with the provoſt of *Berchtolſgade*, the abbies of *Waldſachſen*, *Keyſter-*

Keyſerhein, *St. Emmeran*, *Nides*, and *Obermunſter*. The ſecular princes are the dukes of *Bavaria* and *Neuburgh*, the prince of *Sultzbach*; the counts of *Ortemburg*, *Sterſtein*, *Eggemberg*, and *Lobkowitz*. *Ratiſbon* is the only imperial city of this circle.

Circle of Suabia.

THE circle of *Suabia*, a fertile and plentiful country, comprehends for eccleſiaſtical princes the biſhops of *Conſtance* and *Augſburg*, with the abbies of *Kempten*, *Elwangen*, *Lindau*, *Buchaw*, and ſeveral other leſs conſiderable, to the amount of twenty-one, including the Teutonic commandery of *Altſchauſen*. The ſecular princes are the duke of *Wirtemberg*, the marquiſſes of *Baden-Baden* and *Baden-Dourlach*, with the principalities and counties of *Hohenzollern* and *Furſtenberg*, and twelve other countries of leſs conſequence. The principal imperial cities of this circle are *Augſburg*, *Ulm*, *Heilbron*, and a number of others leſs conſiderable. Its directors are the biſhop of *Conſtance* and the duke of *Wirtemberg*.

Circle of Franconia.

THE circle of *Franconia* extends not leſs than forty leagues either in length or breadth. It was antiently inhabited by the *Franks*, and was called *Eaſtern France* under the firſt and ſecond race of the *French* kings. *Pepin* and *Charlemagne* gave their poſſeſſions in *Franconia* to the biſhop of *Wirtzburg*. This country had dukes who were kings of *Germany* after the houſe of *Charlemagne* became extinct. The princes and ſtates of this circle are the biſhops of *Bamberg*, *Wirtzburg*, and *Aichſtet*, with the grand maſter of the Teutonic order. The ſecular ſtates are the marquiſſes of *Culembach* and *Anſpach*, with the counts of *Henneberg*, *Schwartzenberg*, and ſeven or eight others leſs conſiderable. The city of *Nuremberg* is the richeſt and moſt important of the imperial cities in this circle, the directors of which are the biſhop of *Bamberg*, and the marquis of *Culembach*, of the houſe of *Brandenburg*.

Circle of Upper-Saxony.

THE circle of *Upper-Saxony* has no imperial cities, and but one director, who is the elector of that name. Its princes are now all ſecular. Theſe are the electors of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, with the princes poſſeſſed of the ſecularized biſhopricks of *Merſburg* and *Nawmburg*, both at preſent united to the duchy of *Saxony*. There are alſo ſome titular abbots, but of the Lutheran communion. Almoſt all the princes of the houſe of *Saxony* have their eſtates in this circle, in which are alſo included the duchy of *Pomerania*, belonging to *Brandenburg*, and the principality of *Anhalt*.

Circle of Lower-Saxony.

THE circle of *Lower-Saxony*, formerly occupied by the ancient *Saxons*, is one of the moſt extenſive of the empire. Its eccleſiaſtical principalities are now reduced to thoſe of *Hildeſheim* and *Lubeck*. The ſecular princes are very powerful, as thoſe of the duchy and electorate of *Hanover*, the duchies of *Brunſwick*, *Lunenburg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Holſtein*, *Magdeburg*, and *Saxe-Lawemburg*. The laſt is poſſeſſed by the elector of *Hanover*. Its imperial cities are *Lubeck*, *Bremen*, and *Hamburg*; the reſt are inconſiderable. Its direction is alternately under the duke-elector of *Hanover*, as duke of *Bremen*, and under the elector of *Brandenburg* in quality of duke of *Magdeburg*, with the elder of the dukes of *Brunſwick*.

Circle of Weſtphalia.

THE circle of *Weſtphalia* is conſiderable enough, very fertile, and one of the moſt powerful in the empire. Its directors are the dukes of *Juliers* and *Cleves*, who are ſo alternately as well as the biſhop of *Munſter*. The eccleſiaſtical princes of this circle are the biſhops of *Paderborn*, *Liege*, *Oſnabrug*, and *Munſter*; with the abbots of *Stablo*, *Corwey*, *St. Cornelis*, *Munſter*, and two others leſs powerful. The ſecular princes are the dukes of *Juliers* and *Berg*, at preſent the elector-palatine. The duke of *Cleves* is the elector of *Brandenburg*, in quality of count of *la Marck*, and alſo prince of *Eaſt-Friezland*, and prince of *Minden*, a biſhoprick ſecularized by the peace of *Weſtphalia*; but the principality of *Verden* belongs to the duke of *Hanover*, who purchaſed it in 1712 from the king of *Denmark*. Except the eſtates of the houſe of *Naſſau*, and the county of *Ravenſberg*, which belongs to the elector of *Brandenburg*, the others are much leſs conſiderable. The imperial cities here are *Cologn*, *Aix-la-Chapelle*, and *Dormund*.

Circle of the Lower-Rhine.

THE electoral circle, or of the *Lower-Rhine*, has both theſe names; the firſt, as comprehending four electorates; the ſecond, as being in the lower part of the *Rhine*. It is more conſiderable by its electors, than by the other princes or ſtates that compoſe it. Theſe electors are thoſe of *Mentz*, *Triers*, *Cologn*, and *Palatine*. *Mentz* and *Palatine* are its directors; and in the other ſtates, the counties of *Naſſau-Beilſtein*, *Lower-Iſemburg*, and *Aremberg*, are the moſt diſtinguiſhed.

Circle of the Upper-Rhine.

THE circle of the *Upper-Rhine* was antiently more extenſive than at preſent. Its directors are the biſhop of *Worms*, and the elector-palatine, as duke of *Simmeren*. The other eccleſiaſtical princes are the biſhops of *Straſburg*, for the eſtates they poſſeſs beyond the *Rhine*, the biſhop of *Spire* and *Baſil*; with the abbots of *Fulda*, *Prum*, and the grand prior of

of the order of *Malta* in *Germany*. The principal ſecular princes are the palatine of the *Rhine*, the duke of *Deux-Ponts*, the landgrave of *Heſſe*, the prince of *Hirſchfeld*, the counts of *Hanaw*, *Naſſau-Wiſbaden*, and ſome others of diſtinguiſhed birth, but not ſo powerful as thoſe mentioned. The imperial cities are *Worms*, *Spire*, *Frankfort on the Main*, a place very conſiderable for its riches and commerce, *Wetzlar*, *Gelnhauſen*, and *Friedberg*, which three laſt are much leſs conſiderable.

Circle of Burgundy.

THE circle of *Burgundy* comprehends the *Franche-Compté* and the *Netherlands*; but at preſent all theſe ſtates are independent of the empire, and not being concerned with the diets, they conſequently form no circle.

Diet of Germany, how aſſembled and held.

THUS we ſee, that the diet, or parliament of *Germany*, is compoſed of the electors, the princes ſpiritual and temporal of the empire, and the deputies of the imperial cities. This general aſſembly of all the ſtates of the empire is ſummoned by the emperor, by letters directed to every member, ſix months before the ſeſſion, informing them of the time and place. When they are aſſembled, the emperor, or his commiſſioner, propoſes the matters to be tranſacted, which are things that concern the empire in general; ſuch as raiſing money for a foreign war, and making laws which oblige all the ſtates.

Power of the emperor, and laws and conſtitutions of the empire.

THE power of the emperor has been ſo reſtrained by ſeveral capitularies, or agreements between the emperor and the princes, that it is difficult to ſay what it is. The beſt account that can be given of it is, that he exerciſes regal authority over all *Germany*, except in ſuch things as by grants of his predeceſſors he is reſtrained; the chief of which are; firſt, the emperor has not the legiſlative power. The general law throughout the empire is the civil, or *Roman*, mixed with the canon, and the old cuſtoms of the *Germans*; and, in the ſeveral ſtates, the particular laws made by them, which firmly oblige in their reſpective dominions. To theſe are added, the ſtatutes of the diets, by which alone any new laws can be introduced, or any law that will bind all the ſtates; and ſuch ſtatutes of the diet oblige the emperor alſo. Next, the emperor cannot levy taxes out of his own dominions. If there be occaſion for money to be raiſed for the ſervice of the empire in general, it cannot be done without the conſent of the diet. By the capitulary of the emperor *Leopold*, he was tied up from beginning a war, or making alliance with a foreigner, without the conſent of the electors. By the ſame it is declared, that the emperor ſhall not deprive any prince, or ſtate, of their dignity, or dominions,

nor expel any man, though guilty of a great crime againſt the empire, without the diet: nor can he impoſe religion on any prince or ſtate, or puniſh any man on that account. Except the ſtates conſent to a war, and promiſe their aſſiſtance, the emperor has no right to demand their help. He cannot aſſemble a diet without the conſent of the electors, and when he grants inveſtitures, it is in the name of the empire as well as his own. As to his own hereditary dominions, he may act as he pleaſes with reſpect to the particular laws there. In the empire alſo, he only can confer honours, create princes, affranchiſe cities, inſtitute univerſities, and give leave to build cities. He is ſerved by the greateſt princes of *Germany*; addreſſed to by the name of *Cæſar*, and *Semper Auguſtus*; and his ambaſſadors in foreign courts take place of all crowned heads in *Europe*. He can prohibit the overrating of the cuſtoms, to prevent the ruin of the trade of *Germany*; which is obſerved to be the only inſtance wherein he is left to exerciſe his power for the public good.

King of the Romans. THE king of the *Romans* is choſen to be the emperor's deputy, in caſe of his abſence or ſickneſs, and upon his death, to ſucceed him without other election. This was introduced in policy by the emperors, that they might in their life-time ſecure the ſucceſſion to their family, and procure their ſucceſſors better terms than they might be able to obtain in a vacancy. It is uſual for the king of the *Romans* to be firſt made king of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*; for it is to the firſt of theſe kingdoms that the electoral dignity is annexed. The archduke *Joſeph* of *Auſtria* was lately elected king of the *Romans*, and inſtalled and crowned with great pomp at *Francfort*.

Coronation of the emperor. THE emperors are ſeldom crowned the ſame time they are choſen. The elector of *Mentz*, or his vice-chancellor, directs the ceremony, which, among other particulars, is performed with *Charlemagne*'s crown, and the ancient imperial robes.

Matriculation of the empire. ACCORDING to a conſtitution of *Charles* V. every ſtate of the empire is taxed in proportion to its ability; which tax, or quota, is entered into a public regiſter, called the *Matricula* of the empire, and kept in the office of the elector of *Mentz*, the chancellor of the empire. There it is, that a prince, or other lord, and ſuch city as the emperor makes a member of the empire, is obliged to be matriculated, with the conſent of the college and circle to which they are to be aggregated. This conſtitution was eſtabliſhed, not only for maintaining the forces of the empire, but for its other neceſſities. It was regulated at the rate of a certain number of horſe and foot, or a ſum of money to be paid monthly, by

the

the name of the *Roman* months; becauſe formerly the ſtates of the empire were obliged to raiſe 20,000 foot and 4000 horſe, which they kept in pay, to accompany the emperor to *Rome*, when he went to receive the crown; and ſuch as were not able to furniſh their quota in troops, did it in money. This contingent was ſettled at twelve florins for a trooper, and four for a foot-ſoldier; but as the price of proviſions was raiſed, in time this tax was extended to ſixty florins for the former, and twelve for the latter; ſo that the tax of the preſent *Roman* month is equal to five of the old *Roman* months; but the *matricula* not having been altered ſince *Charles* V. and every ſtate being taxed according to the old footing, this deficiency was ſupplied, without derogating from the *matricula*, by augmenting the number of the months, in proportion to the levies required, and other neceſſary demands.

THE total of the *matricula* is, in horſe, 2528; in foot, 12,360; in florins, 77,407. The eccleſiaſtical electors, with the other eccleſiaſtical princes, are able to raiſe 74,500 men; and the emperor, ſecular electors, and other ſecular princes, 379,000. By the total therefore of the forces of the empire, which is 453,500 men, and by other particulars, it appears, that the emperor and the empire make the moſt potent government in *Europe*, when they have a good underſtanding with one another.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Carniola, Croatia, Sclavonia, Hungary, Tranſylvania, *and the* Turkiſh *Dominions in* Europe.

Some of the dominions of the houſe of Auſtria out of Germany.

ADJOINING to the *Venetian* territories, and extending to *Turky* in *Europe*, are ſome of the dominions of the houſe of *Auſtria*, conſiſting of *Carniola*, *Croatia*, *Sclavonia*, *Hungary*, and *Tranſylvania*.

CARNIOLA is included in the circle of *Auſtria*; but the chief place of note, lying on the confines of *Carniola*, and on the coaſt, is *Trieſte*, a port town of *Iſtria*, ſituate on the gulph of *Venice*. Great quantities of ſalt are made here, and exported; and the neighbouring country produces good wine, called by the *Germans* Reinfal, which the *Venetians* buy cheap, and ſell for exportation. The harbour is large, but is only frequented by ſmall veſſels, juſt to croſs over to *Venice*; though the late emperor *Charles* VI. who had no other ſea-port in all his hereditary dominions before the treaty

Port of Trieſte on the confines of Carniola.

of peace at *Raſtadt*, which threw *Italy*, *Sicily*, and the *Spaniſh Netherlands* into his hands, made this a free port, and gave great encouragement to the ſhips and merchants of all nations to come to it, deſigning to make it the center of the *Auſtrian* commerce in theſe parts of the world. But the merchants of *Trieſte* not having a ſtock, the *Venetians* themſelves came among them, and carried on that trade for them, by which they were ſo ſanguine at one time, as to think of ſupplanting even *Venice* itſelf: for from this port the *Venetian* merchants ſtruck into a new commerce, by the river *Save* to *Belgrade*, and thence to *Sinope* in the *Black Sea*, and likewiſe to *Conſtantinople*. But the moſt that it appears the *Auſtrians* have done yet here, is to ſend ſome ſhips among the *Archipelago* iſlands, from whence they bring back wines, cotton yarn, fruits, ſome ſilk, grogram yarn, camel's hair, and ſuch goods. The great misfortune they laboured under, for carrying on the great trade promiſed from this port was, that they had no fund of goods for exportation, either of their produce or manufacture; the chief they could export of any value being the wrought iron made in *Carinthia*, *Styria*, and the adjacent countries; which indeed is of great ſervice to the *Venetians*, becauſe they have no iron-works near them. Upon the whole, therefore, the trade of this new free port is not likely to anſwer the end propoſed; yet the merchants keep up their expectations of trade, and ſome time ago talked of erecting manufactures of wool and ſilk, that they might have ſomething more to export beſides iron. However, the houſe of *Auſtria* have a noble revenue from the rich wine made and ſold at *Proſeg*, which is about ſeven miles north-weſt of *Trieſte*.

Croatia. *CROATIA* was once divided between the *Hungarians* and *Turks*, but is ſince ſubject for the moſt part to the houſe of *Auſtria*. The preſent boundaries of this province are the river *Save* on the north and north-eaſt; which parts it from *Sclavonia*; *Boſnia* on the eaſt, *Carniola* on the weſt, and *Morlachia* on the ſouth and ſouth-weſt. It is above eighty miles in length either way. It pays above twice the ſum *Sclavonia* does to the empreſs queen's extraordinary ſubſidies. The ſoil is fruitful in wine and oil, as well as all neceſſaries for life, where it is cultivated; but being a frontier province, like *Sclavonia*, labours under the ſame inconveniencies. The people, called *Croats*, are of a good ſtature, valiant, hardy, and good ſoldiers, eſpecially the horſemen, who are ſo famous, that they are entertained in moſt of the courts of *Germany*, as their horſe-guards.

SCLAVONIA, including *Ratzia*, is bounded by the rivers *Drave* and *Danube*, which ſeparate it from *Hungary*; on the north-eaſt by the river *Save*, which divides it from the *Turkiſh* provinces of *Servia* and *Boſnia* on the ſouth-weſt; and by *Croatia* and the country of *Cilley* on the weſt, being 200 miles long, and 60 broad. It is a fine level fruitful country, where cultivated; but having been for many years a frontier province againſt *Turky*, and ſubject to the ravages of the Chriſtian as well as the *Turkiſh* armies, it has produced but little corn or wine. The chief town is *Poſega*. The *Ratzians* inhabit the eaſtern diviſion of the country; and the natives in general are of good ſtature, a brave hardy race, ſoldiers from their cradles, their country having been long the ſeat of war. Sclavonia.

THE ancient *Sclavonia* contained many large countries. Some have extended it from the *Adriatic* to the *Euxine* ſea. It is ſaid to have taken its name from the *Sclavi*, a *Scythian* nation which ſubdued *Greece*, as well as this country, in the reign of the emperor *Juſtinian*. The *Venetians* made a conqueſt of *Sclavonia*, and compelled the natives to ſubmit to the vileſt drudgeries, inſomuch that ſome derive the word Slave from this people, thus oppreſſed and abuſed by their conquerors. The *Hungarians* and *Venetians* poſſeſſed this country alternately. The king of *Hungary* was ſovereign of *Sclavonia*, when *Solyman the Magnificent* invaded and reduced it in 1540; and the *Turks* remained poſſeſſed of it till the year 1687, ſoon after which they loſt this, and all the territories the *Auſtrians* poſſeſs north of the *Save* and *Danube*.

THE kingdom of *Hungary* is ſituate between 16 and 23 degrees of eaſt longitude from *London*, and between 45 and 49 degrees of north latitude, bounded by the *Carpathian* mountains, which divide it from *Poland* on the north; by *Tranſylvania* and *Wallachia* on the eaſt; by the river *Drave*, which ſeparates it from *Sclavonia* on the ſouth; and by *Auſtria* and *Moravia* on the weſt. The country abounds with mines of gold, ſilver, and other metals, as alſo pits of ſalt. No ſoil is ſcarce more fruitful in general. It produces good corn in ſuch plenty, that it is ſix times as cheap as in *England*. Their grapes are large and luſcious, and their wines, particularly thoſe of *Tockay*, preferred to any in *Europe*. They have great plenty of graſs and cattle, of which latter they ſend incredible numbers to *Germany*, not leſs than 80,000 in a year. Among other medicinal plants they have rhubarb. Their breed of buffaloes is very good, which ſerve them in ploughing and huſbandry. Their horſes are *Kingdom of* Hungary.

ſwift, but not large, and therefore more uſed for riding than draught. They have ſuch numbers, that their kings have brought 50,000 into the field. Here is abundance of deer, wild-fowl, and other game, which every body has the privilege of taking, ſo that they are the common food of the very boors. They have no great foreign commerce, beſides the exportation of their cattle and wines; and no other manufactures of conſequence, beſides thoſe of copper and other hardwares, though the queen of *Hungary*, at preſent, is greatly encouraging divers capital manufactures, which are likely to prove very proſperous. No country produces ſo many metals as this, tin excepted; and in ſome parts are found even diamonds and other precious ſtones. The peaſants, even as they till the ground, ſometimes find grains of gold. They have likewiſe great plenty of white, red, and black marble, and ſome fine porphyry. This country abounds alſo with ſalubrious hot baths and fountains; and ſome of them are of vitriolic, petrifying, and other peculiar qualities. Its air is temperate, but in the ſummer the days are exceſſive hot, and the nights as cold. Its many marſhes and lakes render it frequently unwholſome; and its waters, except thoſe of the *Danube*, are ſtinking; but they are all well ſtocked with fiſh, eſpecially the *Tibiſcus*, where 1000 carp have been ſold for a crown, and in ſome places they throw their fiſh to the hogs. This prolific quality of the rivers is aſcribed to the hot exhalations that riſe every where out of the ſulphureous ſoil, eſpecially in the ſouth part.

THE *Huns*, a *Scythian* nation, poſſeſſed themſelves of this country in the third century, and communicated their name to it, being then part of the ancient *Pannonia*. It was at firſt divided into many little principalities and ſtates, which at length united under one head, who had the title of duke. The laſt of theſe dukes was *Geyſa*, who, becoming a proſelyte to Chriſtianity, was baptized; after which he reſigned the government to his ſon *Stephen*, who took the title of king in the year 1000. It was an elective kingdom many years, but generally in one family, and the conſtitution of the government was a limited monarchy. *Charles-Robert* aſcended the throne in 1310, and ſubdued *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, *Sclavonia*, and many other provinces, which he annexed to his dominions, ſome whereof the *Venetians* recovered from him. The *Turks* invaded *Hungary* in the 15th century, in the reign of *Ladiſlaus*, an infant king; but were bravely repulſed by the celebrated *Hunniades*, who was regent of the kingdom during the minority of *Ladiſlaus*. On

the

the death of *Ladiſlaus*, the *Hungarians*, in gratitude for the father's ſervices, elected *Mathias Corvinus*, the ſon of *Hunniades*, their king, in 1458. *Lodowick*, king of *Hungary*, engaging *Solyman* emperor of the *Turks* with very unequal numbers, was defeated and killed in battle in 1526, and great part of *Hungary* loſt. *John*, waywode of *Tranſylvania*, aſcended the throne of *Hungary* the ſame year; but was depoſed by *Ferdinand*, brother of the emperor *Charles* V. *Solyman* reſtored king *John*; and at this time began the wars between the *German* and *Turkiſh* emperors, for the dominion of *Hungary*, which laſted near 200 years. *Ferdinand*, archduke of *Auſtria*, was advanced to the throne of *Hungary* in 1527; and the *Auſtrians* have been able to influence the elections in ſuch a manner, as to keep the crown in their family ever ſince; ſo that the kingdom, from being elective, is now become an abſolute hereditary monarchy. The late emperor *Charles* VI. procuring it to be ſettled on his female iſſue, in default of males, his eldeſt daughter the empreſs queen enjoys it at this day. The *Hungarians* are a brave and warlike people, and their country has long ſtood as a barrier againſt the *Turks*. Their troopers are called huſſars, and their foot heydukes; and the inſurgents are a militia that are raiſed on the laſt neceſſity.

TRANSYLVANIA is a principality bounded by the *Carpathian* mountains, which divide it from *Poland* on the north; by the *Iron-gate* mountains, which divide it from *Turky* on the ſouth; and by *Hungary* on the weſt. The country is very mountainous, and covered with woods, as the frontiers towards *Turky* alſo are, from whence the *Latin* name of *Tranſylvania* was given it. The air is warm, but not ſo unhealthy as that of *Hungary*. The ſoil is fruitful, abounding in corn, wine, cattle, and rich paſtures; and their mines and ſands of their rivers afford gold, ſilver, iron, and ſalt. Their principal manufactures are copper and iron utenſils; their foreign trade is inconſiderable; and though the ſoil is rich, it does not yield ſo much profit to the ſovereign as might be expected, it being a frontier province, and frequently plundered by friends and foes; which is the reaſon alſo that it is not populous. Tranſylvania.

TRANSYLVANIA was part of the ancient *Dacia*, which is ſaid to have been ſubdued by *Lyſimachus*, one of *Alexander*'s generals. *Julius Cæſar* repulſed the *Dacians*, when they paſſed the *Danube* and invaded the *Roman* empire. *Auguſtus* fortified the ſouthern ſhore of the *Danube*, to prevent their incurſions. The emperor *Trajan* ſubdued them, and reduced *Dacia* to the form of a province. It was over-run by the *Goths*,

Goths, on the decline of the *Roman* empire, and the *Goths* were expelled by the *Huns*. *Stephen* I. king of *Hungary*, ſubdued *Tranſylvania*, and introduced the Chriſtian religion there in the year 1000. From that time *Tranſylvania* was a province in *Hungary*, and governed by an *Hungarian* viceroy, called a weywode, or vaivod, and their vaivods at length ſet up for themſelves, and aſſumed an independency. In the year 1526, two rival princes contended for this principality; one of them was ſupported by the *German* emperor, and the other by the *Turk*; whereupon this country became the ſeat of war for many years. The princes of the houſe of *Ragotſki* were at the head of the Proteſtant faction, and ſupported by the *Turks*; but being at length obliged to quit *Tranſylvania* by the *Auſtrians*, *Ragotſki* fled for refuge into *Turky*, and at the treaty of *Carlowitz*, in 1699, this country was confirmed to the houſe of *Auſtria* by the *Turks*.

IT is at preſent inhabited by three different people, *Saxons*, *Huns*, and *Cingars*, that have little relation to each other. The *Saxons* have near two-thirds of the country; the poſterity of the *Huns* are ſituate on the north-eaſt; and the *Cingars*, who are gypſies, live in tents, and encamp all over the country.

Turky *in* Europe.

THE *Turks* are poſſeſſed in *Europe* of *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, *Boſnia*, *Raguſa*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, *Beſſarabia*, *Budziac*, and *Ockzakow Tartary*, *Crim* and *Little Tartary*, *Albania*, *Epirus*, *Macedonia*, *Theſſaly*, and all the ancient *Greece*, with its numerous iſlands in the *Archipelago*. Thus happily ſituated in the center of our continent, if we reckon in their *Aſiatic* territories, which we have already given an account of, they could not fail of acquiring the trade as well as the empire of the whole world, if theſe glorious advantages were not loſt by their indolence and inactivity, and the deſtructive maxims of their government. But though the *Turks* are no traders, being rather diſcouragers and deſtroyers of trade; yet as they poſſeſs ſo great a part of the world, and ſome of the moſt fruitful countries, and productive of the beſt and choiceſt merchandizes, it will always induce the *European* parts of the world to ſend their merchants among the *Turks*, to traffic with them; and the *Turks* themſelves, by their haughtineſs, deſpiſing manufacturing, and not improving the product which they enjoy in many places, muſt neceſſarily be obliged to purchaſe of other nations the things they ſtand in need of; which naturally encourages the merchants of the other nations to come among them.

THOSE

THOSE that ſettle among them from the eaſtern part of the world, are generally *Greeks*, *Jews*, *Armenians*, and *Georgians*; thoſe from the weſtern parts are chiefly *Venetians*, *French*, and *Dutch*, with ſome *Jews* alſo, chiefly *Italian*. *State of the* Turky *trade in general.*

THE principal places of trade on this ſide the *Turkiſh* dominions, reſpecting *Europe*, where the ſaid merchants reſide, are *Conſtantinople*, *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Alexandretta*, or *Scanderoon*, *Alexandria*, *Tripoli*, *Antioch*, and the iſlands on the coaſt. There are ſome Chriſtian merchants in moſt of the iſlands belonging to the *Turks*, as at *Cyprus*, *Candia*, *Rhodes*, *Zant*, *Cephalonia*, and in moſt of the inhabited iſlands of the *Ægean* ſea, or *Archipelago*. Theſe merchants are generally *French*, though there are ſome *Jews*. This commercial eſtabliſhment, by way of factories, among the *Turks*, taking the ſame all together, is, in one general acceptation, called with us the *Turky* trade; the manner of which trade is this:

THE merchants of *England*, *France*, and *Holland* chiefly furniſh the *Turks* with fine woollen cloths, dyed ſcarlet, crimſon, purple, blue, and green; the firſt three in grain, and as rich in colour as poſſible, which raiſes their value. The *Engliſh*, beſides their cloth, ſend block-tin, lead, clock-work and watch-work, both in gold and ſilver; and, all put together, the value was formerly for upwards of 300,000*l.* ſterling, one year with another. The returns which the *Franks* (for ſo the *European* merchants are called in *Turky*) make from the *Turks*, and which are the product of the *Turkiſh* and *Perſian* dominions, are as follow:

RAW ſilk: this, though the chief return of the whole trade, is not all the immediate produce of the grand ſeignior's dominions, but of the *Perſians* alſo, is brought from the country where it is produced to *Aleppo*, and from thence to *Scanderoon*, where the merchants trade for it. The ſilk, thus brought raw in bales from *Perſia*, is ſherbaff, the *Perſian* word for raw ſilk, or, perhaps, for ſilk in general. When this ſherbaff ſilk is landed here, and comes into the hands of our manufacturers, it is called by a name of their own, legee. Beſides this, the *Levant* or *Turky* merchants import another ſort of raw ſilk, which they call white, and our workmen belladine: this is ſhipped either at *Cyprus* or *Scanderoon*, on board the ſame *Turky* ſhips that bring the other ſort of raw ſilk, but is produced in ſeveral diſtant parts of the *Turkiſh* dominions, as at *Cyprus*, *Antioch*, and *Tripoli*; that is, in the country adjacent to the ancient *Syria*, and in ſeveral of the iſlands of the *Arches*. The ſame ſort of ſilk is alſo ſhipped off at *Smyrna*. This iſland ſilk is generally the product of the iſlands of *Andros*, *Naxos*, *Zea*, *Thermia*,

Thermia, *Syra*, *Santorini*, &c. The quantity of ſilk imported formerly from theſe places, and as comprehended under the denomination of the *Turky* trade, has been calculated at between 3 and 400,000 *lb.* weight, one year with another, except that, upon ſome occaſions, the trade met with an interruption, as in the time of a plague and war.

THE other importations are, 1. Wool and yarn, as *Caramania* wool, and wool of the iſlands; grogram and mohair yarn, that is, goats hair, ſpun or twiſted; cotton wool and yarn, from almoſt all the iſlands of the *Ægean* ſea. 2. Gums, ſuch as gum dragant, ſandarac, ſenega, arabic, ſarcocolla. 3. Manufactures, as *Perſian* ſilks, carpets, burdets, callicoes, from the iſlands of *Siphanto*, *Paros*, &c. cordevans, ſhagreen ſkins. 4. Drugs, dye-ſtuffs, earths, *&c.* as galls from *Syria*, coffee from *Mocha* by *Alexandria*, balm, natural balſam, rhubarb; from *Perſia*, ſal ammoniac, turmeric, incenſe, pumices; from *Santorini*, ſtorax; from *Samos*, ſcammony, myrrh, manna, galbanum, ſena, aloes hepatica, olibanum, zedoary, eſquinethes, hypoaſtri, aceatrice, oker, emery-ſtone, bolus an earth, adrachne, all at *Samos*; velani, from the iſland of *Zea*; coloquintida, euphorbium, mirabolans, frankincenſe, from *Perſia* and *Egypt*; maſtic, from *Scio* and *Naxos*, beſides opium and ſome other articles. 5. Liquids, as arac, orange-flower-water, vermecelli, turpentine. 6. Seeds, as worm-ſeed, clover-ſeed, garden-ſeeds, rice. 7. Fruits, as figs, piſtachas, raiſins of *Smyrna*, pomegranates. 8. Woods, as box and cypreſs-wood, fuſtic, ebony, walnut-tree.

THESE are the principal productions with which the merchants of *Europe* trade among the *Turks*. The number of drugs may, perhaps, be greater than what are here mentioned, but theſe are the moſt conſiderable. The chief articles are the ſilk which comes from *Georgia* and *Perſia*, the wool, the hair, and the galls. The cotton, as well in wool as yarn, and alſo moſt of the goat's hair, is the product of the iſlands on the *Aſiatic* ſide of the *Archipelago*, and thoſe alſo of the *European* ſide. Theſe ſerve for the bulk of the trade; the others, perhaps, are equally uſeful in their kind, but not of equal value in general commerce.

As the *Turks* have little or no trade but what is, as it were, forced by the *Europeans* and others, ſo they have but few ſhips, compared to the extent of their naval dominions. The chiefeſt of their ſhipping is among the *Grecian* iſlands, and theſe are ſuch as belong to the *Greeks*. Alſo in the *Morea* and in the *Black Sea* they have ſome ſhipping; but,

for the traffic between *Egypt* and the *Porte*, they generally hire *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, or *Venetian* ſhips upon freight.

THE produce of the iſlands is exceeding great, and aſſiſts the *Turks* in making returns for the goods they buy of the *European* merchants; for the *Turks* are either ſuch ſtrangers to correſpondence, or ſuch enemies to all the world but themſelves, that they have no ſuch thing as exchange; ſo that, to balance their trade, they are frequently at a great loſs, if the balance runs againſt them. It is true, it may be in their favour in one place, and the contrary in another, whereby they may ſometimes bring one part to make good another; but they cultivate no epiſtolary correſpondence, no regular poſts going from one place to another, to adjuſt theſe things; ſo that moſt trade and buſineſs are executed by meſſages and expreſſes; and as for money returned from place to place, it muſt be carried all in ſpecie: much leſs have they any aſſurances for the riſque of trade, or any of the uſual conveniencies of commerce that other nations have.

FROM what has been here ſaid, in relation to this branch of trade, a right judgment might be made of its importance; yet, important as it is, it has indeed languiſhed to that degree, that our *Turky* merchants, who, ſome years ſince, figured it at the top of the commercial world, now bow their diminiſhed heads. However, the trade is not intirely ſunk; on the contrary, we import annually from *Aleppo* above 600 bales of raw ſilk. This alone is a great national object; for if thoſe 600 bales of raw ſilk contain 180,000 ſmall pounds, what a benefit do we not receive by the manufacturing of this ſilk, in the article of labour?

CONSTANTINOPLE, ſituate in eaſt longitude 30. 15. latitude, 41. 3. is the place where all the *Turkiſh* wealth and power may be ſaid to centre, as being the metropolis of their empire. It was anciently called *Byzantium*, and by the *Turks* at this day, *Stamboul*; but frequently, by *European* nations, the *Porte*; being one of the ſecureſt and moſt commodious harbours in *Europe*. It lies on the weſtern ſhore of the *Boſphorus*, or ſtrait of *Conſtantinople*, in the province of *Romania*. The city is built in the form of a triangle, and the ground riſing gradually from the ſhore, the whole town appears at one view from the ſea. The ſeraglio or palace is built upon a point of the triangle, which runs out between the *Propontis* and the harbour, and underneath the palace are the gardens, which extend to the water-ſide. It is ſurrounded by a wall of no great ſtrength, about twelve miles in circumference, excluſive of *Galata*, and the other ſuburbs. The ſtreets are narrow, and the private houſes

Conſtantinople.

houſes mean, built chiefly of wood, ſo that when a fire happens, thouſands of them are ſometimes deſtroyed; but the public buildings, palaces, moſques or temples, bagnios, and caravanſeras for the entertainment of ſtrangers, are many of them very magnificent. The chief moſque, particularly that which was formerly the metropolitan church of *St. Sophia*, is ſaid to be the fineſt temple in the world, covered with five extenſive domes or cupolas.

IT would be an endleſs, if not an unneceſſary taſk to enter into a particular detail of all the countries and provinces of *European Turky*; ſo that it may be ſufficient to obſerve, that they are either inhabited by *Turks*, of whom we have given an account under *Aſia*, or by Chriſtians, chiefly *Greeks*, or by *Tartars*.

Greeks. THE *Greeks*, the ancient inhabitants of the better part of theſe countries, were eminent for their wit and learning, for their great actions, and for the numerous heroes that appeared amongſt them; but ſince they have been ſubject to the barbarous *Turk*, moſt of their fine cities have been deſtroyed, and a deluge of ignorance introduced into thoſe admired ſeats of learning and politeneſs. The *Athenians* retain, perhaps, to this day more vivacity, more genius, and a politer addreſs, than any other people in the *Turkiſh* dominions. Oppreſſed as they are at preſent, they notwithſtanding oppoſe, with great courage and wonderful ſagacity, every addition to their burden, which an avaricious or cruel governor may attempt to lay on them. They want not for artful ſpeakers and buſy politicians, ſo far as relates to the affairs of their own city. Some of their prieſts have the reputation of being learned men, and excellent preachers. There is great ſprightlineſs and expreſſion in the countenances of both ſexes, and their perſons are well-proportioned. The men have a due mixture of ſtrength and agility, without the leaſt appearance of heavineſs; and the women have a peculiar elegance of form and of manner. Some of the moſt curious remains of antiquity are to be found in *Greece*, and particularly at *Athens*; and theſe monuments of antiquity may be truly ſaid to be capable, not only of illuſtrating hiſtory, but regulating taſte, as they afford the moſt eſſential helps for the improvement of architecture, painting, ſculpture, and all the arts which embelliſh life.

Tartars. THE *Tartars* of *European Turky* are thoſe that lie next to *Poland*. By their incurſions into that kingdom they have made themſelves well known, and are called *Little Tartars*, to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe of *Aſia*. Like theſe they are

divided into ſeveral hords, each forming a different nation: the *Kubans*, the *Tartars* of the *Crimea*, or *Perecop*; the hord of *Ockzakow*, and that of *Budziack*.

BESIDES theſe four ſpecies of *Little Tartars*, there is another very ſingular one, of which it may not be improper to take notice. They are ſituated in the heart of *Lithuania*. Some tribes of this people formerly threatened that duchy: *Vitoldus*, uncle of *Jagellon*, a bold and haughty prince, marched againſt them and ſucceeded. He led captive into *Lithuania* many thouſands of thoſe *Tartars* of both ſexes. He treated them mildly, and aſſigned them lands near *Vilna* to cultivate, which their poſterity poſſeſs at this day. They have retained *Mohammedaniſm*, and all their ancient cuſtoms; but they are leſs barbarous than thoſe of the *Crimea*, and its neighbourhood. They love work, are very ſober, and of inviolable fidelity. The grandees of *Poland* are fond of having them in their ſervice.

ALL theſe *Tartars* in general, originally one and the ſame people, come into the world with their eye-lids cloſed together ſo faſt, that for ſome days they cannot open them. They are thickſet, with broad ſhoulders, and extremely ſtrong and vigorous. They have a ſhort neck and large head, a flat face almoſt round, a large forehead well ſhaped, bright eyes, a ſhort noſe, a little mouth, white teeth, an olive complexion, rough black hair, and ſcarce any beard. They clip the hind part of their head, leaving only a tuft before. They never till the ground, and are ſtrangers to all the arts of luxury and effeminacy. They know nothing of the ſciences. Their laws are ſimple, and are derived from plain good ſenſe, as much as from cuſtom. Gentle and affable among themſelves, they are ſo likewiſe to thoſe whom trade brings into their country. They have no law-ſuits nor quarrels among them. If any one has a claim upon another, he goes to one of the principal men, called murzas, who determines it without long diſcuſſion, and without formality. Prejudiced in favour of *Mohammed*'s law, which they profeſs, they abhor all Chriſtians; and in their invaſions, covering their avarice with a religious motive, they make a merit of cauſing Chriſtians to feel all the ferocity of their character.

THEY are brought up very hardy. Deſtined to a life of toil, they are inured to it from their infancy. Mothers often waſh their children in cold water, mixed with ſalt to harden their ſkins: hence, in the depth of winter they ſwim acroſs rivers without ſuffering any inconveniency. To teach them

them to be markſmen, they receive no food after they are ſeven years old, but what they kill with their arrows.

THEIR cloathing is ſheep's-ſkins. In winter, they wear the wool next to them; but in ſummer, or when it rains, the other ſide. The kan, and all his family, are cloathed in ſilk, which they uſually receive in preſents from the neighbouring nations, particularly *Poland*; and the officers wear cloth. They wear no turban, but bonnets of the *Poliſh* faſhion.

THEIR arms are a crooked ſabre, a lance, and a bow. They are afraid of fire-arms. They fight at a diſtance, and even in their flight, let fly their arrows; but if they cannot avoid a cloſe fight, they uſe their ſabres with ſuch dexterity, that it is not eaſy to ward off the blows. In their flight, they are very ſwift, and their purſuers run a great riſque, not ſo much from their arrows, as from their unexpected return. They all carry a knife and an awl, to make leather ſtraps to bind their priſoners. They often poiſon the points of their arrows.

THEIR horſes are extremely briſk and nimble runners, and as indefatigable as their riders; but they make no ſhew: the *Tartars* often make them travel fifty or ſixty miles without halting. They cut the cartilage which ſeparates their noſtrils, that, breathing more eaſily, they may be leſs apt to give out, however violently they may be rode. They always lead ſeveral in their hands, and when one is tired, they ſpring on the back of another without ſtopping a moment.

THE uſual food of theſe *Tartars*, and that of which they are moſt fond, is horſe-fleſh. Bread and mutton are reſerved for the rich, and for thoſe that live in towns without ever taking the field. The poorer ſort bake under aſhes cakes made of millet, barley, or other corn, which grow ſpontaneouſly. The *Poles* call this bread tatarka. Though ſome become ſervants to others, yet moſt of them chooſe rather to ſeek their food by rapine, than to earn it by an ignominious ſubjection. It is ſcarce conceivable, conſidering their indefatigability in war, how lazy and ſlothful they are in their families, where they ſpend their days in the moſt contemptible ignorance. When they kill a horſe, they firſt thruſt a knife into his throat, and carefully ſaving the blood, mix it with flour of millet, and make a kind of pudding, which they hold to be delicious. They afterwards cut the horſe into four quarters; the maſter reſerves one only for himſelf, and ſends the other three as preſents to his friends or neighbours, who make returns in kind.

THEIR

THEIR uſual drink is water. In ſome parts of their country there is none, and they either have not the ſenſe to dig pits, or they neglect it through indolence. Snow, however, in the winter, ſupplies the defect. Thoſe who live more comfortably than the reſt, make a kind of drink of boiled millet. It is of the conſiſtence and colour of milk, and drank to exceſs will intoxicate. However, they eſteem nothing comparable to mare's milk, which they chiefly uſe when they croſs deſarts to make war. Being *Mohammedans*, they abſtain from wine, or drink it only by ſtealth; but they think the frequent uſe of brandy no breach of their laws.

WHEN they find themſelves indiſpoſed, they open a vein of a horſe, drink the blood hot, and fatigue themſelves as much as poſſible by galloping. If any one is ſo weak that he cannot uſe this exerciſe, two of them get on horſeback, and holding him each by an arm, make him ride at full ſpeed. There are few ailments which they do not actually cure, or believe they cure, by this remedy. Without any other occaſion than to appeaſe their hunger or thirſt, when they have nothing elſe, they bleed their horſes, and drink the blood: this likewiſe was the cuſtom of the antient *Scythians*. They all carry millet-meal with them when they go to war. They mix it with water; and this ſupports them in their painful marches, and extremely refreſhes them in the great heats.

EVER ready to make incurſions among their neighbours, becauſe they have no other way of ſupplying themſelves with what they want, they are not apprehenſive of being attacked in their turn. They truſt to the power of the *Turks* for their protection.

WHEN they are preparing for an expedition, they ſend their horſes for ſome time to graſs in the fields to fatten; their kan holds council with the galga, or general of the army; they aſſemble their chief murzas; they draw up the plan of operations, or rather of the ravages to be committed. If the kan commands in perſon, all muſt march with him; none muſt ſtay even to guard their country; nor are the infirmities of old age admitted as an excuſe. On theſe occaſions, the army amounts to 100,000 men, and 2 or 300,000 horſes; for each *Tartar* has two or three.

THEY croſs rivers in a very extraordinary manner. Every one gathers ruſhes or reeds, which he faſtens to two long poles, and makes a kind of raft, on which he places his cloaths and arms. He ties theſe poles to the tail of one of his horſes, whoſe mane he holds with one hand, and holding a rod in the other to guide the horſe, he ſwims with his

feet, and paſſes the river quite naked. Theſe rafts, though thus made in haſte, are ſo compact and well joined, that they carry ſafely ſuch of their ſlaves as cannot ſwim.

If they have effects which water might damage, they kill four horſes that are nearly of a ſize, and preſerving the ſkins whole, after taking out the fleſh and bones, they blow them up like bladders, and place them on ſledges, or waggons, of which they take off the wheels. Several *Tartars* ſwim at the ſides to ſecure this floating machine, which is drawn by two horſes, each of which has a conductor to guide him to ſhore.

They are more eager to make incurſions in winter than in ſummer, becauſe in that ſeaſon they find in the houſes of the peaſants, all the proviſions which in ſummer they muſt collect in the fields, and the rivers and marſhes being frozen, they can go any where without hindrance; the ſnow too renders the roads more convenient for their horſes, which they never ſhoe. The feeding of their horſes gives them no more trouble than the feeding of themſelves; they require neither proviſions nor magazines. Moſs, bark of trees, and poor herbs, are to them as good, and ſupport them as well as the choiceſt forage; and in winter they ſeek their food under ſnow, which they remove with their feet.

The *Tartars* in their expeditions never follow the uſual beaten paths. They always chooſe the leaſt known and moſt difficult roads; and to cover their march ſtill more, they make fires in their camp. By theſe means, they ſurpriſe even thoſe who are moſt upon their guard againſt theſe incurſions. When they arrive within three or four leagues of the country into which they intend to penetrate, they halt for ſome days to reſt. They then divide into three bodies; two of which compoſe the main body of the army: the third is ſubdivided, and forms a large detachment at each ſide. In this order they enter the country; the center advances in a parallel line with the right and left; but the whole marches night and day, without halting above an hour at moſt.

After marching ſixty or eighty leagues into the country, (which tract they ſpare at preſent, paſſing through it only as travellers) the two wings are ordered to diſperſe ſix leagues round, divided again into ten or twelve brigades, of above 5 or 600 men each, and theſe into ſeveral others. As they advance, they make what haſte they can to pillage the country; and joining again by degrees, and in the ſame order in which they ſeparated, they carry the booty to the main body of the army, which, during this time, kept together to repel

repel the inhabitants who might aſſemble to attack them. Two new corps are detached to ſcour the parts where the former had been; and in the inſtant theſe return, a third detachment is ſent out to gather the gleaning the others may have left. Theſe barbarians ſpare none; they cut the throats of infants and old people; but men and women, boys and girls, they compel to follow them. The number of their captives has ſometimes exceeded 50,000. They generally burn the houſes they have plundered, and turn the moſt pleaſant and fruitful countries into a frightful deſart.

THE ſame havock which they make round the places they fix for the limits of their incurſions, they make alſo in their return in thoſe parts which they ſpared at firſt, provided they are not purſued. When they paſs the frontiers, and get to a place of ſafety, they repoſe themſelves and divide the booty, of which one-tenth is always reſerved for the kan. They cruelly ſeparate all the members of one family; the huſband from the wife, the children from the parents, allotting them to different perſons, and ſelling them into different countries. They ſell many of them to the *Turks*, who employ them on board their gallies; but they reſerve the young women to be the unfortunate victims of their brutality. Though they arrive in a country all together, yet, in going back, they march in ſeveral diviſions, that thoſe who follow them, ſeeing ſeveral tracks, may not know preciſely which road they have taken. On theſe occaſions, the *Coſſacks*, who have almoſt as much ferocity, and no leſs love of plunder, generally lay ambuſcades for them. They wait for them in defiles, or even in the midſt of plains, where they march in *tabort*; that is the name they give to their manner of travelling between two rows of waggons, which encloſe them; and from thence they fire on the *Tartars* with ſmall-arms. It ſeldom happens but that the whole army is put into diſorder. They fly in ſuch confuſion that one runs over another, without reſpect even to their leaders. Each runs whither his fears carry him; and if they are purſued, they gradually throw away all they carry. They ſtrew effects in the way, to amuſe the enemy. They throw away even their arms, and often, without ceaſing to run, they cut the girths of their ſaddles, and let them fall off, in order to relieve their horſes, that they may run the more ſwiftly.

CHAP. IX.

Of Poland.

Preſent ſtate of Poland.

POLAND, in its preſent ſtate, preſents us with ſeveral ſtriking contraſts: the regal dignity exiſting with the name of a republic, civil laws with feudal anarchy, a rude reſemblance of the *Roman* commonwealth with *Gothic* barbariſm, and abundance united with poverty.

NATURE has furniſhed the inhabitants of this country with all the materials of opulence, ſuch as corn, paſture, cattle, wool, hides, leather, ſalt, metals, and minerals; and yet they are the pooreſt nation in *Europe*. The chief ſource of the wealth of *Poland* is the ſale of the crown. Both land and water concur to invite commerce, and yet it has never appeared among them. The number of fine rivers, the *Duna*, the *Beg*, the *Nieſter*, the *Viſtula*, the *Niemen*, the *Boryſthenes*, ſerve only to make a figure in geographical maps. It has been often obſerved, that it would be an eaſy matter to join the *Northern Ocean* and the *Black Sea* by canals, and by this means take in the commerce both of the Eaſt and Weſt. But the *Poles* are ſo far from building merchant-ſhips, that they have never thought of forming a naval force to protect them from the fleets of their enemies, by which their country has often been inſulted. Their dominions are larger than *France*, and yet do not contain more than ſix millions of inhabitants. They leave a fourth part of their lands uncultivated, and yet the land is excellent, which makes the loſs ſo much the more to be lamented.

POLAND is bounded by the *Baltic Sea* and *Livonia* on the north, by *Ruſſia* on the eaſt, by *Turky* and *Hungary* on the ſouth, and by *Pomerania*, *Brandenburgh*, *Sileſia*, and *Moravia* on the weſt. A kingdom of ſuch extent, being 200 leagues in breadth, and 400 in length, would require numerous armies to guard its vaſt frontiers, and yet it can ſcarce pay 40,000 men. King *Staniſlaus*, who governed it for ſome time, and who has ſhewn that he was capable of doing in a whole kingdom, what he has actually done in a ſingle province of *France*; a king equally qualified for writing and acting, informs us, "that there are cities in *Europe*, whoſe treaſury is richer than that of *Poland*; and that two or three merchants of *London*, or *Amſterdam*, trade for much larger ſums than the income of all the lands belonging to the republic." Such a republic can never have made the reflection, that

that the power of *Holland* was originally founded upon the art of catching and ſalting herrings.

BEFORE the ſixth century, when the *Poles* were yet *Sarmatians*, they had no kings, but lived without government in mountains and foreſts, having no habitations but waggons; always meditating ſome new invaſion; bad troops for foot-ſervice, but excellent cavalry. It is ſomething ſurpriſing, that a barbarous people, without a leader, and without laws, ſhould ſtretch their empire from the *Tanais* to the *Viſtula*, and from the *Euxine-Sea* to the *Baltic*: boundaries prodigiouſly diſtant from each other, and which they enlarged ſtill further by the acquiſition of *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, *Sileſia*, *Luſatia*, *Miſnia*, *Mecklenburg*, *Pomerania*, and the marches of *Brandenburg*. The *Romans*, to whom ſo large a part of the world ſubmitted, never penetrated into *Sarmatia*. *General hiſtory of Poland.*

THIS hiſtorical paradox ſhews what can be done by ſtrength of body, a habit of living hardly, a natural love of liberty, and a ſavage inſtinct, which ſupplies the place of kings and laws. The *Sarmatians* were called robbers by civilized nations, who forgot that they themſelves had begun in the ſame manner.

THE *Poles*, who took this name about the middle of the ſixth century, are far from having preſerved entire the inheritance left them by their anceſtors. It is a long time ſince they loſt *Sileſia*, *Luſatia*, great part of *Pomerania*, *Bohemia*, and all that they poſſeſſed in *Germany*; and they have ſince loſt *Livonia*, and the vaſt plains of the *Ukraine*. Many a great empire has, in like manner, ſunk under its own weight.

ABOUT the year 550, *Leck* formed a deſign of civilizing the *Sarmatians*, though he was but a *Sarmatian* himſelf. He begun with cutting down trees, and erecting himſelf a dwelling. Other huts were ſoon raiſed round this model; the nation, hitherto erratic, became fixed; and *Gneſna*, the firſt city of *Poland*, took the place of a foreſt. The *Sarmatians* ſeem ſcarce to have known what eagles were, ſince we are told, that from their finding ſeveral neſts of theſe birds in the trees which were cut down upon this occaſion, the eagle came to be painted upon the *Poliſh* ſtandards. But theſe fierce birds make their airies only upon the tops of high rocks, and *Gneſna* is ſituated in a plain. *Leck* ſoon drew the eyes of his equals upon him, and by diſplaying talents fit for government, as well as action, he became their maſter, with the title of duke, when he might as eaſily have aſſumed that of king.

FROM the time of this leader, down to the preſent age, *Poland* has been ſucceſſively governed by other dukes, by vaivodes, now called palatines, by kings, queens, and queen-regents, with the intervention of frequent interregna. Theſe laſt have been little better than ſo many times of anarchy. The regents had always made themſelves hated. The few queens there were had ſcarce time to ſhew themſelves. The vaivodes have always been oppreſſors. Among the dukes and kings, there have been ſome great princes; the reſt have been mere warriors or tyrants. Such will always be the fate, in a great meaſure, of all the nations of the world; becauſe it is not the laws, but men, that govern.

IN this long ſeries of ages, the *Poles* reckon four claſſes of ſovereigns. The heads of the three firſt races are *Leck*, *Piaſt*, and *Jagellon*; the fourth, which begins with *Henry* of *Valois*, forms a claſs by itſelf, becauſe of the crown's paſſing from one family to another, without fixing in any.

IN the year 750, the *Poles* had not yet examined the queſtion, Whether a woman might govern men? It had long before been decided in the Eaſt, that women were born to obey. *Venda*, however, reigned in *Poland*, and reigned with glory. The *Poliſh* hiſtorians relate, but we are not obliged to believe them, that a *German* prince, named *Ritiger*, won by the charms of this unfeeling beauty, demanded her for his wife at the head of an army; that ſhe offered him battle; that the *German* troops refuſed to fight in a love-quarrel; that *Ritiger* killed himſelf; and that *Venda* threw herſelf into the *Viſtula*, that ſhe might no more diſturb the peace of her ſubjects. Whatever becomes of the truth of this ſtory, it is certain, that ſhe would have done them greater ſervice by continuing to govern them well.

FROM this time, the *Salic* law, or rather cuſtom of *France*, was adopted in *Poland*; for the two queens that reigned there afterwards, *Hedwigia* in 1382, and *Anne Jagellon* in 1575, were advanced to the throne only by accepting the huſbands which were appointed to ſupport them in ſo exalted a ſtation. *Anne Jagellon* was ſixty years old when ſhe was elected, but *Stephen Battori*, who married her to get the crown, thought that a queen was always young.

IN former ages, other ways had been laid open to arrive at royalty. In 804, the *Poles*, being embarraſſed about the choice of a governor, offered their crown as a prize to the beſt runner; a practice antiently known in *Greece*, and which did not appear to them more ſingular than to annex the crown to birth. It was won by an obſcure youth, who took

the

name of *Leſko* II. The annals of that age ſay, that he retained, under the royal purple, the modeſty and gentleneſs of his former fortune, and was fierce and audacious only when he took the field againſt the enemies of the ſtate.

ALMOST all the *Poles* maintain that their crown has always been elective; but they are little intereſted in the deciſion of this queſtion, becauſe they enjoy the thing contended for. If it was to be decided by a ſeries of facts for ſix or ſeven centuries, it would be given againſt them, ſince it can be ſhewn, that, under the two firſt claſſes, the crown conſtantly paſſed from fathers to children, except in caſes of the intire extinction of the reigning family. It was not till the end of the ſecond claſs, that hereditary right was aboliſhed to make way for election. The form of government has alſo had its revolutions. In the time of *Leck* it was abſolute, perhaps too much ſo; but the nation afterwards felt its own ſtrength, ſhook off the yoke of a ſingle governor, and divided the authority between twelve vaivodes, or generals, with a view to weaken it. But theſe vaivodes, who were exalted upon the ruin of one throne, collected its ſhattered fragments, and formed them into twelve, which, by their mutual colliſions, ſhook the very foundations of the ſtate. The nation, amidſt theſe dreadful agitations, regretted the government of a ſingle perſon, without duly reflecting on what they had ſuffered by it. But the more prudent part ſought after a man fit to govern a free people, and to reſtrain licentiouſneſs, without encroaching upon liberty. Such an one was at length found in the perſon of *Cracus*, who gave his name to the city of *Cracow*, which he founded in the beginning of the ſeventh century.

THE extinction of his poſterity after the firſt generation, put the ſceptre again into the hands of the nation, who not knowing where to beſtow it, had again recourſe to the vaivodes, ſo lately proſcribed. Theſe laſt compleated the diſorders introduced by the firſt. The *Hungarians*, who had long been under apprehenſions from *Poland*, now reſolved upon its deſtruction, and ſpread terror on all ſides by a ſudden invaſion. The chiefs of the nation were hated and deſpiſed, the ſoldiers had no confidence in them, and the people were plunged in deſpair. In the midſt of this confuſion, an obſcure man conceived a thought for ſaving his country. He drew the *Hungarians* into a narrow paſs, where the greateſt part of them were cut off. *Przemiſlaus*, (that was his name) became in one day the idol of his countrymen; and that wild people, who had as yet no idea of any other

title to the crown but virtue, placed it upon the head of their deliverer, who wore it with equal glory and ſucceſs, by the name of *Leſko* I.

THIS reſtoration of abſolute power did not laſt long without a freſh concuſſion. *Popiel* II. the fourth duke from *Przemiſlaus*, deſervedly drew upon himſelf, by his crimes, the ſcandal of being the laſt prince of his family. Leaving no children, the moſt ruinous anarchy ſucceeded. The baſtards of the ducal family on one ſide, and the twelve palatines on the other, were employed in rending out of each other's hands the reins of government; and theſe two principal factions engendered a hundred more. Every individual flew to arms, and right was made to conſiſt in force only, courage in brutal fury, and ſafety in murder; till the nation, weary of tearing itſelf in pieces, (a thing which it had not done in a more uncivilized ſtate) ſaw the neceſſity of taking ſpeedy refuge under the government of a ſingle perſon. The candidates met at *Cruſwick*, a village in *Cujavia*; where an inhabitant of that country received them in his ruſtic cot, entertained them with a frugal repaſt, and diſplayed a ſound judgment, an honeſt and humane heart, abilities ſuperior to his condition, a reſolute mind, and a love for his country, which theſe madmen did not feel in their own breaſts. Ambitious men, who themſelves deſpair of governing, chuſe rather to ſubmit to a third perſon, who has not entered into the competition, than to obey a rival. In the preſent caſe, they determined in favour of virtue; and by this means repaired in ſome meaſure, the miſchiefs they had occaſioned by their conteſts for the throne. *Piaſt* therefore was choſen king in the ninth century. The *Poliſh* hiſtorians will have it, that two angels were concerned in this event, though *Poland* had not at that time embraced Chriſtianity. What they relate of the good government of *Piaſt* is ſupported by better proofs.

THE princes of this family, who ſucceeded one another, continually increaſed their authority, which even ſeemed to be more abſolute than ever, under *Boleſlaus* I. in the tenth century. Till this time the ſovereigns of *Poland* had only the title of duke. Two powers, the emperor and the pope, were then contending for the right of making kings. The pope miſcarried in his pretenſions: and it was the emperor *Otho* III. who reſpecting the virtues of *Boleſlaus*, inveſted him with the regal dignity, in his paſſage through *Poland*. One would ſcarce imagine, that with this inſtrument of deſpotiſm, the firſt king of *Poland* laid the foundations of a republic. This hero, after having penetrated into the heart of the empire, and extended his conqueſts as far as the con-

flu-

fluence of the *Elbe* and the *Sala*, where he erected three columns as monuments of his glory, after having twice ſubdued *Ruſſia*, began at laſt to think ſeriouſly; and conſidering on one ſide, that his enemies were ſubdued, and on the other, his ſubjects exhauſted and ruined, and their wounds ſtill bleeding, had the humanity to weep over his victories. Hitherto he had reigned without a council; but he now created one, conſiſting of twelve perſons of diſtinguiſhed merit.

THE nation, which had hitherto obeyed implicitly, now turning its eyes towards liberty, diſcovered with pleaſure the firſt image of it; for this council might in time become a ſenate. We have ſeen, that the *Poles* had long ago aboliſhed monarchy to make way for twelve vaivods; and this tranſient idea of a republic had never been intirely defaced. Though the *Poliſh* kings, after the reſtoration of the old conſtitution, had regularly ſucceeded one another by hereditary right, yet there ſtill remained a perſuaſion, that there were circumſtances in which the nation might reſume the crown; and it exerted this right by depoſing *Mieciſlaw* III. a bad prince, in the twelfth century. Inſtances of this ſort were repeated more than once in the thirteenth century.

A NATION, which has proceeded ſo far as to depoſe its kings, has nothing to do but to chuſe its materials for erecting the edifice of liberty, and time will do the reſt. The baniſhment of *Boleſlaus* II. after the patience of his ſubjects had been exhauſted by his barbarous behaviour, was favourable enough for ſuch an undertaking, there being ſcarce any abſolute ſovereign in *Europe*. The nobles in *France*, *England*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*, confined the authority of their princes within very narrow limits. The *Spaniards* have not to this day forgot the ancient form of inaugurating their kings. "We, who are as good as you, make you our king, upon condition that you will obſerve our laws; otherwiſe not." The *Poles* too had laid ſome reſtraints on the regal power; but this power being always ready to overleap its bounds, they ſtill thought it too extenſive, for their kings made war and peace at their own pleaſure.

IN the 14th century, *Caſimir the Great*, being impatient to put an end to a long war, made a treaty of peace, which the enemy required to be ratified by all the eſtates of the realm. Being aſſembled for this purpoſe, they refuſed their concurrence; and from this time were convinced, that it was not impoſſible to eſtabliſh a republic, and at the ſame time to keep a king. The foundations of this conſtitution

were

were laid even before the death of *Caſimir*, who having no ſon, propoſed his nephew, *Lewis*, king of *Hungary*, for his ſucceſſor. The *Poles* gave their conſent; but it was upon ſuch conditions as laid heavy fetters upon abſolute power. *Lewis* himſelf in the latter part of his life, when he had no hopes of begetting an heir to the throne, pitched upon his ſon-in-law *Sigiſmund* to ſucceed him, with the approbation of the *Poles*, which he purchaſed by ceding to them freſh privileges: but the *Poles* were not contented with having in ſome meaſure diſpoſed of the crown, by their conſent being aſked; they were reſolved to ſtrike a deciſive blow, by aboliſhing the ſucceſſion. If either of *Lewis*'s two daughters had a right to the crown, it was undoubtedly his eldeſt, the princeſs *Mary*, wife to *Sigiſmund*; they therefore rejected both her and her huſband, and gave the crown to *Hedwigia*, the younger, upon condition that ſhe would take no huſband but of their appointing.

AMONG the competitors that appeared on this occaſion, *Jagellon* diſplayed the luſtre of the crown of *Lithuania*, which he promiſed to incorporate with that of *Poland*. This offer was certainly conſiderable; but it would have been nothing, if he had not ſubſcribed to the republican form of government. Upon this condition he married *Hedwigia*, and was declared king.

Firſt eſtabliſhment of the republic of Poland.

A REPUBLIC was now eſtabliſhed, compoſed of three eſtates; the king, the ſenate, and the equeſtrian order. The king's portion was majeſty, power fell to the ſenate, and liberty was the ſhare of the equeſtrian order; an order including all the reſt of the nobility, and which ſoon ſet up tribunes, by the name of deputies. Theſe deputies repreſent the whole equeſtrian order in the general aſſemblies of the nation, called diets, and put a ſtop to all proceedings there, whenever they pleaſe, by their right of *Veto*. The commonwealth of *Rome* had no king, but the commons were reckoned as one of its three orders, ſharing the ſovereign power with the ſenate and the knights; and the majeſty of the *Roman* people was extolled both at home and abroad. *Poland*, actuated by different principles, has placed its people upon a level with the cattle that till the ground. The ſenate, which holds the balance between the king and liberty, can look without emotion upon the ſlavery of five or ſix millions of men, who were much happier of old when they were *Sarmatians*.

WHILE the commonwealth of *Poland* was yet in its infancy, *Jagellon* ſeemed to forget upon what conditions he reigned. An edict iſſued by him was found contrary to the

oath

oath he had taken, and the new republicans hewed it in pieces with their ſabres before his face. But the reign of *Sigiſmund Auguſtus* was the æra when the republican pride diſplayed itſelf in the haughtieſt manner.

THIS king dying in 1573 without children, the *Poles* took this opportunity of guarding their liberty with new bulwarks. They examined into their old laws, limited many, extended ſome, and aboliſhed others; and after many debates, it was agreed that the kings elected by the nation ſhould make no attempts to get their ſucceſſors appointed; that they ſhould not ſo much as propoſe any one to the ſtate for this purpoſe, and conſequently ſhould never aſſume the title of heirs of the kingdom; that they ſhould always have about them ſixteen perſons by way of council, without whoſe concurrence they ſhould neither receive foreign miniſters, nor ſend any to other princes; that they ſhould not levy new troops, nor order the nobility on horſeback without the conſent of all the orders of the republic; that they ſhould admit no foreigners into the council of the nation, nor confer upon them any office, dignity, or ſtaroſty; and laſtly, that they ſhould not marry, without having firſt obtained the permiſſion of the ſenate and equeſtrian order.

THE whole interregnum was ſpent in contriving how to guard againſt what was called the encroachments of the throne. The republican language became henceforward the prevailing ſtile in all aſſemblies of ſtate. *Henry* of *Valois* was ſhocked at it upon his arrival in *Poland*, and at his coronation in 1574. But a few months after, the caſtellan of *Sandomir* was deputed, with five others, to notify to him his approaching depoſition, if he did not more punctually diſcharge the duties of the throne. Soon after, his precipitate flight put an end to the complaints of the nation, and to his reign together.

The Polish republic how conſtituted.

TO theſe ſpirited attacks, made at different times, it is owing that *Poland* has retained royalty without fearing its kings. A king of *Poland*, at his very coronation, and when he ſwears to the *Pacta Conventa*, abſolves his ſubjects from their oath of allegiance, in caſe he violates the laws of the republic.

THE legiſlative power belongs eſſentially to the diet, which the king is obliged to call together every two years; and in caſe of his failure, the republic has a right to aſſemble by its own authority. The little diets or dietines of every palatine precede the great one; and in theſe they prepare the matters that are to be diſcuſſed in the general aſſembly, and elect the re-

repreſentatives of the equeſtrian order, out of which is compoſed the chamber of deputies. The perſons of theſe deputies or tribunes are held as ſacred. The old caſtle of *Warſaw*, in which the kings of *Poland* formerly reſided, is the place where the diet meets. In order to form an idea of the ſenate, which is the ſoul of this body, we muſt caſt our eyes upon the biſhops, palatines, and caſtellans. The two latter of theſe dignities are leſs known than the former. A palatine is the chief of the nobility within his own palatinate, preſides at all their aſſemblies, leads them to the field of election when a king is to be choſen, and to the field of battle, when the Poſpolite is aſſembled, or the *Poliſh* gentlemen, in virtue of the king's ſummons to war. He has alſo a right to fix the price of commodities, and to regulate weights and meaſures: in ſhort, he is a governor of a province. A caſtellan enjoys the ſame privileges within his own diſtrict, which always makes part of a palatinate; he repreſents the palatine in his abſence. The caſtellans were formerly governors of the ſtrong caſtles and royal cities; but theſe governments are now in the hands of the ſtaroſts, who alſo adminiſter juſtice either in their own perſons, or by their deputies. The ſtaroſt of *Samogitia* is the only one who has a ſeat in the ſenate; but there are in it two archbiſhops, fifteen biſhops, thirty-three palatines, and eighty-five caſtellans, in all 136.

The miniſters of ſtate have a ſeat in the ſenate, without being ſenators: theſe are the grand-marſhals, grand-chancellors, vice-chancellors, grand-treaſurers of the crown and of *Lithuania*; with the marſhals of the courts of *Poland* and *Lithuania*; in number ten, two of each denomination, by reaſon of the union of the two ſtates. The grand-marſhal is the third perſon in the kingdom, having only the king and the primate above him. As maſter of the palace, he appoints ambaſſadors their days of audience; and exerciſes an almoſt abſolute authority in the court, and for three leagues round it. He provides for the ſafety of the king's perſon, and the preſervation of the public peace: he takes cognizance of all crimes within his diſtrict, and judges without appeal; nor can his ſentences be reverſed but by the whole body of the nation. It is alſo his buſineſs to aſſemble the ſenate, and keep in order thoſe who would diſturb it; for which purpoſes he has always a body of troops at his command. The marſhal of the court can exerciſe no juriſdiction but in the abſence of the grand-marſhal. The grand-chancellor is keeper of the great ſeal, as the vice-chancellor is of the privy-ſeal. One of them is always a biſhop, with a juriſdiction in eccleſiaſtical matters; and all anſwers given in the king's name upon public occaſions, muſt be given by one of theſe two officers.

The

The grand-treaſurer is entruſted with the revenue of the republic, he *Poles* being very careful not to leave this money at the diſpoſal of the king. A vote of the whole nation, or at leaſt a *ſenatus conſultum*, directs how it ſhall be employed; and the grand-treaſurer is accountable to the nation only.

THERE is very little reſemblance between theſe miniſters and thoſe of other courts. They are appointed indeed by the king, but the republic only can turn them out. Nevertheleſs, as they are connected with the crown, which is the ſource of all favours, and as they are men, the republic has not thought fit to allow them a deliberative vote in the ſenate.

THE firſt man in the ſenate is the archbiſhop of *Gneſna*, commonly called the primate. By virtue of his office, he is legate of the holy ſee, and cenſor of the kings of *Poland*: he is himſelf in ſome meaſure a king in every vacancy of the throne, during which he takes the name of Interrex; and the honours he receives are proportioned to the dignity of his ſtation. He never exerciſes his cenſorſhip but with applauſe. If the king does not liſten to his remonſtrances in private, and perſiſts in bad meaſures, it is in full ſenate, or in the diet, that the primate arms himſelf with all the power of the laws to reclaim him; and the miſchief is generally put a ſtop to.

WHEN the diet is not ſitting, the ſprings of government are kept in motion by the ſenate, under the inſpection of the king; but the king can neither by authority nor violence over-rule their ſuffrages. The liberty they poſſeſs is viſible even in their outward forms; for the ſenators are ſeated in arm-chairs, and as ſoon as the king is covered, they follow his example. However, the decrees of the ſenate, when the diet is not ſitting, are only proviſional; but when the diet is aſſembled, the ſenate, together with the king and the chamber of deputies, has a legiſlative power.

THE firſt thing done in a diet, is always to read the *Pacta Conventa*, containing the obligations which the king has entered into with his people; and if he has failed in any particular, every member of the aſſembly has a right to inſiſt upon its being better obſerved for the future. In the other ſittings, which are of ſix weeks continuance, the uſual duration of a diet, are ſettled all the concerns of the nation; ſuch as, the nomination to vacant dignities, the diſpoſal of the crown lands to ſuch as have ſerved long in the army with diſtinction, the paſſing the grand treaſurer's accounts, the diminution or augmentation of taxes as circumſtances require, the negociations with which the ambaſſadors of the republic have been entruſted, and the manner in which they

have

have executed their commiſſions; the alliances to be formed or broken, the making of peace and war, the abrogating or paſſing laws, and the ſtrengthening of public liberty. The laſt five days, called the great days, are ſet apart for uniting all the votes. Every decree, to have the force of a law, muſt be ratified by the unanimous conſent of all the three orders; the oppoſition of a ſingle deputy undoes every thing. This privilege is conſidered as the moſt ſacred inſtitution of the commonwealth; and a ſure way of being torn in pieces would be to propoſe its abolition. It may ſometimes do good, but upon the whole much more miſchief. A ſingle deputy may thus not only annul a good decree, but if he has a quarrel with all, he has nothing to do but to make a proteſt, and leave the aſſembly, and the diet is inſtantly diſſolved. The remedy againſt theſe diſſolutions is a confederacy, in which matters are decided by a majority of votes, without paying any regard to the proteſts of the deputies; and one confederacy is frequently formed againſt another. The acts of theſe confederacies muſt afterwards be ratified or annulled by a general diet. All this muſt needs occaſion great convulſions in the ſtate, eſpecially if the army comes to meddle in the diſpute.

Manner of electing a king of Poland.

As ſoon as the throne is vacant, all the courts of juſtice, and other ordinary ſprings of the machine of government, remain in a ſtate of inaction, and all the authority is transferred to the primate, who, as above obſerved, in quality of interrex, has in ſome reſpects more power than the king himſelf; and yet the republic takes no umbrage at it, becauſe he has not time to make himſelf formidable. He notifies the vacancy of the throne to foreign princes, which is in effect proclaiming that a crown is to be diſpoſed of; he iſſues the univerſals or circular letters for the election; gives orders to the ſtaroſts to keep a ſtrict guard upon the fortified places, and to the grand-generals to do the ſame upon the frontiers, towards which the army marches.

THE place of election is the field of *Wola*, at the gates of *Warſaw*. All the nobles of the kingdom have a right of voting. The *Poles* encamp on the left ſide of the *Viſtula*, and the *Lithuanians* on the right, each under the banners of their reſpective palatinates, which makes a ſort of civil army, conſiſting of between 150 and 200,000 men, aſſembled to exerciſe the higheſt act of freedom. Thoſe who are not able to provide a horſe and a ſabre, ſtand behind on foot, armed with ſcythes, and do not ſeem at all leſs proud than the reſt, as they have the ſame right of voting.

THE field of election is ſurrounded by a ditch, with three gates, in order to avoid confuſion, one to the eaſt for *Great Poland*,

Poland, another to the ſouth for *Little Poland*, and a third to the weſt for *Lithuania*. In the middle of the field, which is called *Kolau*, is erected a vaſt building of wood, named the *Szopa*, or hall for the ſenate, at whoſe debates the deputies are preſent, and carry the reſult of them to the ſeveral palatinates. The part which the marſhal acts upon this occaſion is ſtill more important than in ordinary diets; for, being the mouth of the nobility, he has it in his power to do great ſervice to the candidates; he is alſo to draw up the inſtrument of election, and the king elect muſt take it only from his hand.

It is prohibited, upon pain of being declared a public enemy, to appear at the election with regular troops, in order to avoid all violence. But the nobles, who are always armed with piſtols and ſabres, commit violence againſt one another, at the time that they cry out "liberty!"

All who aſpire openly to the crown are expreſly excluded from the field of election, that their preſence may not conſtrain the voters. The king muſt be elected *nemine contradicente*, by all the ſuffrages without exception. The law is founded upon this principle, that when a vaſt family adopts a father, all the children have a right to be pleaſed. The idea is plauſible in ſpeculation; but if it was rigorouſly kept to, *Poland* could have no ſuch thing as a lawful king. They therefore give up a real unanimity, and content themſelves with the appearance of it; or rather, if the law which preſcribes it cannot be fulfilled by means of money, they call in the aſſiſtance of the ſabre.

Before they come to this extremity, no election can poſſibly be carried on with more order, decency, and appearance of freedom. The primate, in few words, recapitulates to the nobles on horſeback, the reſpective merit of the candidates, which has already been examined in the dietines; he exhorts them to chuſe the moſt worthy, invokes heaven, gives his bleſſing to the aſſembly, and remains alone with the marſhal of the diet, while the ſenators diſperſe themſelves into the ſeveral palatinates, to promote an unanimity of ſentiments. If they ſucceed, the primate goes himſelf to collect the votes, naming once more all the candidates. *Szoda*, anſwer the nobles, "That is the man we chuſe," and inſtantly the air reſounds with his name, with cries of *vivat*, and the noiſe of piſtols. If all the palatines agree in their nominations, the primate gets on horſeback, and then the profoundeſt ſilence ſucceeding to the greateſt noiſe, he aſks three times if all are ſatisfied; and after a general approbation, three times proclaims the king; and the grand-marſhal of the crown repeats

the

the proclamation three times at the three gates of the camp. How glorious a king this, if endued with royal qualities! and how inconteſtable his title in the ſuffrages of a whole people!

THIS ſketch of a free and peaceable election is by no means a repreſentation of what uſually happens. The corruption of the great, the fury of the people, intrigues and factions, the gold and the arms of foreign powers, frequently fill the ſcene with violence and blood.

Military eſtabliſhment of the Poles.

THE nobility having ſeized the reins of government with all the honours and emoluments of the ſtate, have thought themſelves obliged to defend it too, and to leave all the reſt of the nation to cultivate the lands. *Poland* is at preſent the only country in the world whoſe whole cavalry is made up of gentlemen, of which the grand duchy of *Lithuania* furniſhes a fourth part; and in this cavalry conſiſts the chief ſtrength of the ſtate, for the infantry is ſcarce reckoned as any thing. This army, or rather theſe two armies, the *Poliſh* and the *Lithuanian*, have each their grand general, independent of one another. It has been already obſerved, that the office of grand-marſhal is firſt in dignity after the primacy; but the grand-general is ſuperior in power, being unconfined by almoſt any bounds but what he preſcribes to himſelf; and this great authority is ſuſpended only when the king commands in perſon. The two armies have alſo each of them a general, whoſe functions are confined to the field, called the petty-general, who has no authority but what the grand-general chuſes to give him, and who ſupplies his abſence. A third officer of note is the ſtragenik, who commands the van. There is alſo kept up in *Poland* a third body of troops, conſiſting of foot and dragoons, the inſtitution of which is of no great antiquity. It is called the foreign army, and made up almoſt intirely of *Germans*. When the whole is complete, which ſeldom happens, the ordinary defence of *Poland* is about 48,000 men. A fourth army, the moſt numerous and the moſt uſeleſs of all, is the Poſpolite. In caſe of neceſſity, more than 150,000 gentlemen would mount their horſes, in order to ſubmit only to ſuch diſcipline as they liked; to mutiny, if they were detained more than a fortnight in the place appointed them to meet in, without marching; and to refuſe to ſerve, if it ſhould be neceſſary to paſs the frontiers. Another miſchief is, that the two bodies of troops which are its ordinary defence, the *Poliſh* army and the *Lithuanian*, being commanded by two grand-generals, independent of each other, are without that principle of union which makes forces act in concert. It has happened more than once, that when one has marched, the other has halted: they have even been known to threaten each other.

THE

THE *Poles* are born ſoldiers; and though they reſemble their anceſtors, the *Sarmatians*, much leſs than the *Tartars* do theirs, yet there are ſtill remaining among them ſome *Sarmatian* features. For inſtance, they are frank and haughty; which laſt quality is natural enough in a gentleman who elects his own king, and may come to have that honour himſelf. They are alſo extremely paſſionate, affairs being often decided ſword in hand by the repreſentatives, in their national aſſemblies. Hoſpitality is a virtue much cultivated among them, and was learnt from the *Turks* and *Tartars*. The *Poles* are brave, robuſt, and inured to cold and fatigue; but they have departed from the ſimplicity and frugality of the *Sarmatians*. To the very end of the reign of *Sobieſki*, a few wooden chairs, a bear's ſkin, a pair of piſtols, and two boards covered with a matreſs, was all the houſhold furniture of a nobleman in decent circumſtances; and a ſuit of furs was his dreſs. Luxury began to get footing under *Auguſtus* II. and the *French* faſhions, already adopted in *Germany*, were added to the magnificence of the eaſt, which diſplays itſelf more in pomp than elegance. The *Poles* love money, but not with a view of hoarding. Their ſtatelineſs is ſuch, that a woman of quality never ſtirs abroad but in a coach and ſix, though it were only to croſs a ſtreet. Theſe women, however, are far from being delicate. They mix with the men in competitions at public games, in hunting, and the pleaſures of the table; and frequently take a journey of 100 or 200 leagues in a ſledge, without any apprehenſions about inconvenient lodgings, or the badneſs of the roads. *Character of the Poles.*

PERSONS who travel in *Poland* find that good morals are of more value than good laws. The number of foreſts, the diſtance of habitations, the cuſtom of travelling by night as well as by day, the negligence of the ſtaroſts, with regard to the ſafety of the roads, all contribute to favour robbery and murder, and yet an inſtance of either is ſcarce known in ten years.

THE extremes of liberty and ſlavery ſeem to be contending which ſhall ruin *Poland*. The nobility can do whatever they pleaſe; and the body of the nation groans in ſervitude. Wherever the great have tyrannically trampled upon the people, the latter have revenged themſelves by giving up their oppreſſors into the hands of an abſolute monarch. That all men are born upon a footing of equality is a truth which will never be eradicated from the human mind; and if an inequality of condition is become neceſſary, it muſt be alleviated by the enjoyment of natural liberty, and equal laws. A *Poliſh* noble, whatever crime he has committed, cannot be

taken into cuſtody, till he has been condemned in an aſſembly of all the ſtates of the realm; which is, in effect, furniſhing him with all imaginable means to eſcape: but, whoever is not nobly born, is a mere cypher in the city, or a ſlave in the country; and it is certain, that every ſtate is undone where the plebeian has no poſſibility of riſing, but by overturning the whole conſtitution. In conſequence of the ſlavery of the people, *Poland* has very few artificers or tradeſmen. In all their wars, they are forced to hire foreign engineers; there is no ſuch thing among them as a ſchool for painting; architecture is yet in its infancy; and theatrical entertainments they have none. They write hiſtory without taſte, know little of the mathematics, and leſs of true philoſophy; they have no public building of any note, and not one great city in all the kingdom; even *Warſaw* does not contain 60,000 ſouls.

Dantzic, Courland, Ducal Pruſſia.

BUT we muſt except *Dantzic*, and ſome other trading towns, which are diſtinct republics, and governed by their reſpective magiſtrates. The duchy of *Courland* is beſides reckoned a province of *Poland*, but the *Courlanders* elect their own princes, and are governed by their own laws. They are influenced however in their choice, either by the *Poles* or the *Ruſſians*, and the latter ſeem to have the greateſt influence on them at preſent by reinſtating *John Ernеſt Biron*, duke of *Courland* and *Semigallia*, in excluſion of prince *Charles* of *Saxony*, who was elected to that dignity in *September* 1758. As to *Ducal Pruſſia*, reputed another province of this kingdom, the crown of *Poland* acknowledged it to be independent in 1663, upon condition that it ſhould revert to it on failure of male iſſue. The elector of *Brandenburg*, *Frederic* III. duke of *Pruſſia*, firſt aſſumed the ſtile of king of this country in 1700.

Kings of Poland *to the preſent time.*

WE have mentioned the chief dukes and kings of *Poland* as far as the æra of the eſtabliſhment of the republic, and as far as *Henry* of *Valois*, who abdicated the crown of *Poland* on ſucceeding to that of *France*. *Stephen Batori*, prince of *Tranſylvania*, was elected in his room in 1575. He made it a rule with himſelf to diſpoſe of all honours and employments according to merit. He reformed the manifold abuſes which had crept into the adminiſtration of juſtice; maintained peace within the kingdom, and kept in awe the *Tartars*, *Muſcovites*, and *Coſſacs*. His reign laſted ten years, a ſpace long enough for his own glory, but too ſhort for the good of the republic. *Sigiſmund* III. prince of *Sweden*, ſucceeded him in the throne, but did not ſupply his place, having neither the ſame great qualities, nor the ſame good fortune. He loſt an hereditary kingdom to gain an elective one. His

ſons, *Uladiſlaus* VII. and *Caſimir* V. both ſucceeded him. The firſt, who aſcended the throne in 1632, invaded *Ruſſia*, and took the capital city of *Moſcow*, obliging the *Ruſſians* to cede the province of *Smolenſko* to *Poland*. He ſpent the ſixteen years of his reign in acquiring the love of his ſubjects. The ſecond, from a jeſuit became a cardinal, and from a cardinal a king. In his reign, *Charles Guſtavus* king of *Sweder*, in one year, (1655) made an intire conqueſt of *Poland*, and *Caſimir* fled into *Sileſia*; but the *Swedes* retiring next year, *Caſimir* was reſtored: whereupon he entertained *German* forces to ſecure his poſſeſſion; but the *Poles*, apprehending he intended to make himſelf abſolute, depoſed him. He retired into *France*, and became abbot of *St. Germain*. *Michael Wieſnowieſki* was next elected in 1670. In his reign the *Turks* conquered the province of *Podolia*, and beſieged *Leopol*; but compelling the *Poles* to pay them an annual tribute, they abandoned *Leopol*. A new war breaking out, *John Sobieſki*, the crown-general, gained a great victory over the *Turks*; but the *Poles* refuſing to keep the field any longer, he obtained no great fruits of his victory. King *Michael* dying in 1674, the *Poles* elected *John Sobieſki* their king, in regard of his ſervices againſt the *Turks*. This is the illuſtrious *Sobieſki*, a name revered to this day in *Poland*, who joined the duke of *Lorrain*, the imperial general, when the *Turks* beſieged *Vienna* in 1683, and obtained that deciſive victory, which compelled the infidels to abandon *Hungary* not long after. On his death, *Frederic Auguſtus*, elector of *Saxony*, was choſen king of *Poland* in 1698, in oppoſition to the prince of *Conti*, who was proclaimed king by the *French* faction, but obliged to retire into *France*. The year following, at a treaty between the *Turks*, and the *Germans* and *Poles*, at *Carlowitz*, the *Turks* reſtored *Podolia* with its capital *Kaminieck*, to *Poland*. King *Auguſtus* in 1700, having entered into a confederacy with the *Danes*, *Ruſſians*, and *Brandenburghers*, againſt *Charles* XII. king of *Sweden*, was defeated in ſeveral battles by the *Swedes*, who depoſed him, and advanced *Staniſlaus Leſczinſki* to the throne of *Poland* in 1704. King *Staniſlaus* remained on the throne of *Poland* till the year 1709, when *Charles* XII. being defeated by the *Ruſſians* at *Pultowa*, and obliged to take refuge in *Turky*, king *Auguſtus* re-aſcended the throne of *Poland*, though he had ſworn not to diſturb *Staniſlaus* in the poſſeſſion of it. Dying in 1733, his ſon *Auguſtus* III. was advanced to the throne of *Poland*, by the intereſt of the *Auſtrians* and *Ruſſians*, though the *French* faction had proclaimed king *Staniſlaus*, who retiring to *Dantzic*, was beſieged in that city by the *Saxons* and *Ruſſians*, and eſcaping from thence, retired into *France*: whereupon his party ſub-

mitted and ſwore allegiance to king *Auguſtus*, who died in *October* 1763. This prince did not ſeem to be much in the affection of the *Poles*; for though the king of *Pruſſia* had, in the late war, plundered *Saxony*, and taken the capital city of *Dreſden*, which he kept poſſeſſion of for ſome time, the *Poles* made not the leaſt motion in his defence. On the 6th of *September*, 1764, the ceremony of the election of count *Staniſlaus Poniatowski* to the throne of *Poland*, paſſed with the moſt perfect unanimity of the ſuffrages of the whole nation, delivered by the different palatinates aſſembled for that purpoſe: and the next day he was proclaimed by the name of *Staniſlaus Auguſtus*, and conducted to the court and palace through the acclamations of ſeveral thouſands of ſpectators.

CHAP. X.

Of the Ruſſian *Dominions in* Europe.

Extent and boundaries of the empire of Ruſſia.

THE empire of *Ruſſia* is the moſt extenſive in the world. It meaſures from weſt to eaſt upwards of 2000 common leagues, and upwards of 800 from ſouth to north, in its greateſt breadth: it borders upon *Poland* and the *Frozen-Sea*: it touches *Sweden* and *China*: its length, from the iſle of *Dago*, to the weſt of *Livonia*, as far as its moſt eaſtern boundaries, comprehends near 170 deg. ſo that, when it is noon in the weſt, it is near midnight in the eaſt of the empire. What is now comprehended under the name of *Ruſſia*, is more vaſt than all the reſt of *Europe*, than the *Roman* empire ever was, or that of *Darius* conquered by *Alexander*; for it contains more than 1,100,000 ſquare leagues. The *Roman* empire and that of *Alexander* contained each but 550,000; and there is not a kingdom in *Europe* that makes a twelfth part of the *Roman* empire. Length of time, and czars, ſuch as *Peter the Great*, are ſtill required for making *Ruſſia* as populous as more ſouthern countries.

THE *Ruſſian* empire is now divided into ſixteen great governments, of which ſeveral contain immenſe provinces.

Livonia.

THE neareſt province to us is that of *Livonia*. It is one of the moſt fertile of the north. Its inhabitants were pagans in the twelfth century. Some merchants of *Bremen* and *Lubec* traded there; and the knights of the Teutonic order ſeized upon it in the thirteenth century, and kept their ground, till *Albert*, margrave of *Brandenburgh*, grand maſter of theſe conquering knights, made himſelf maſter of *Livonia* and *Brandenburg-Pruſſia* about the year 1514. The *Ruſſians* and

Poles then began to conteſt the right to that province. The *Swedes* ſoon after entered it. All theſe powers ravaged it for a long time. It was conquered by *Guſtavus Adolphus*, and ceded to *Sweden*, in 1660, by the famous peace of *Oliva*. Laſtly, the czar *Peter* conquered it from the *Swedes*.

Governments of Revel, Petersburg, and Wiburg.

FARTHER north is the government of *Revel* and *Eſtonia*. *Revel* was built by the *Danes* in the thirteenth century. The *Swedes* poſſeſſed *Eſtonia* ſince the country put itſelf under their protection in 1561. This is alſo one of *Peter*'s conqueſts. On the borders of *Eſtonia* is the gulph of *Finland*. Eaſtward of this ſea, and at the junction of the *Neva* and the lake of *Ladoga*, *Peterſburg*, the neweſt and fineſt city of the empire, was built by the czar *Peter*, notwithſtanding all the obſtacles that oppoſed its foundation. It riſes on the gulph of *Cronſtadt*, in the midſt of nine branches of rivers, which divide its quarters. An impregnable caſtle occupies the centre of the city, in an iſle formed by the great current of the *Neva*. Seven canals, formed out of the rivers, waſh the walls of a palace, thoſe of the admiralty, and of the yards for ſhip-building and ſeveral manufactures. Thirty-five great churches are ſo many ornaments to the city; five of which, as an example of toleration to other nations, are allotted to foreigners, whether Catholics or Reformed. There are five palaces; the old one called the ſummer-palace, ſituated on the river *Neva*, is incloſed by an immenſe baluſtrade of fine ſtone all along the ſhore. The new ſummer-palace, near the triumphal arch, is one of the fineſt pieces of architecture in *Europe*. The buildings raiſed for the Admiralty, the Corps of Cadets, the Imperial Colleges, the Academy of Sciences, the Exchange, the Merchants Warehouſe, and that of the Gallies, are all magnificent monuments. The police, or manſion-houſe, that of the public pharmacy, where all the veſſels are of porcelain, the court-warehouſe, the foundery, the arſenal, the bridges, the market-places, the ſquares, the lodges for the horſe and foot-guards, contribute equally to the embelliſhment and ſecurity of the city. It is computed that there are actually 400,000 ſouls in it. In the environs are pleaſure-houſes, which may juſtly aſtoniſh travellers by their magnificence; of one in particular the jetteaus and caſcades are much ſuperior to thoſe of *Verſailles*. There was nothing here in 1702: the place was an impaſſable marſh. *Peterſburg* is reputed the capital of *Ingria*, a ſmall province conquered by *Peter the Great*. *Wiburg* alſo conquered by him, and the part of *Finland* loſt and ceded by *Sweden* in 1742, make another government.

Archangel.

HIGHER up to the north is the province of *Archangel*, a country intirely new to the ſouthern nations of *Europe*. It had its name from *St. Michael*, the archangel, under whoſe protection it was put, long after the *Ruſſians* had embraced Chriſtianity, which they did not till the beginning of the eleventh century. It was not till the middle of the ſixteenth that this country was known by other nations. The *Engliſh*, in 1533, ſeeking a paſſage through the north and eaſt ſeas to the *Eaſt-Indies*, diſcovered the port of *Archangel* in the *White-Sea*. In this deſart there was only a convent, with the little church of *St. Michael the Archangel*. From this port, having aſcended the river *Duina*, they arrived in the midſt of the country, and at laſt at the city of *Moſcow*. They eaſily made themſelves maſters of the commerce of *Ruſſia*, which from the city of *Novogorod*, where it was carried on by land, was transferred to this ſea-port. It is, indeed, inacceſſible ſeven months of the year; however, it was of much greater utility than the fairs of the great *Novogorod*, which ſenſibly decayed by the wars againſt *Sweden*. The *Engliſh* obtained the privilege of trading there without paying any duty, and it is ſo all nations ought, perhaps, to trade together. The *Dutch* ſoon ſhared with them the commerce of *Archangel*. Long before this the *Genoeſe* and *Venetians* had ſettled a trade with the *Ruſſians* by the mouth of the *Tanais*, where they built a town called *Tana*: but, ſince the ravages of *Tamerlane* in this part of the world, this *Italian* branch of trade has been deſtroyed. That of *Archangel* ſubſiſted with great advantages to the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, till *Peter the Great* opened the *Baltic* to his ſtates.

Ruſſian-Lapland, *in the government of* Archangel.

RUSSIAN-LAPLAND, the third part of that country, the two others belonging to *Sweden* and *Denmark*, lies to the weſt of *Archangel*. It is a very large tract, taking up about eight degrees of longitude, and extending in latitude from the polar circle to *Cape North*. The inhabitants were confuſedly known to antiquity by the name of *Troglodytes*, and ſeptentrional pygmies. This appellation ſuited indeed men living in caverns, and generally not more than three cubits high. They are ſuch as they were then, of a tan-colour, tho' the other northern people are white; almoſt all diminutive, whilſt their neighbours, and the people of *Iceland*, under the polar circle, are of high ſtature. They ſeem made for their mountainy country, nimble, well-ſet, robuſt; their ſkin hard, the better to reſiſt cold; their thighs and legs thin and ſmall; their feet little, to ſkip and clamber with greater facility over the rocks their whole country is covered with; yet they are paſſionate lovers of this country, which they alone can

be

be fond of, not being able to live elſewhere. All theſe particulars ſhew, that the *Laplanders* are indigenes as well as their animals, and that nature has made them for one another. The inhabitants of *Finland* and *Swediſh-Lapland* adored formerly an idol they called *Jumalac*; and ſince the time of *Guſtavus Adolphus*, to whom they are indebted for the name of Lutherans, they call *Jeſus Chriſt* the ſon of *Jumalac*. The *Muſcovite-Laplanders* are now reckoned to belong to the *Greek* church; but thoſe who lead a vagabond life towards the mountains of *Cape North*, content themſelves with adoring a God under ſome groſs forms. This kind of men, few in number, have alſo few ideas, and they are happy in not having more, as then they muſt have new wants which they could not ſatisfy: they live contented, and to a great age, without ſickneſs, ſcarce drinking any other liquor but water in the coldeſt climate.

Moſcow. In going up the *Duina*, from north to ſouth, one arrives in the midſt of the country about *Moſcow*, the capital of the empire. This city was for a long time the centre of the *Ruſſian* ſtates, before they were extended towards *China* and *Perſia*. *Moſcow*, ſituated in 55 ½ deg. of latitude, in a ſoil leſs cold and more fertile than *Peterſburg*, lies in the middle of a large and beautiful plain, on the river *Moſkwa*, and two other ſmall ones, that empty themſelves with it into the *Occa*, and afterwards increaſe the *Wolga*. This city, in the thirteenth century, was only an aſſemblage of huts, peopled with the wretches oppreſſed by the race of *Gengis-kan*. The *Cremelin*, which was the reſidence of the grand-dukes, was not built till the fourteenth century. Some *Italian* architects had the conducting of it; the taſte was *Gothic*; the ſame then prevailed throughout *Europe*, as well for palaces as churches. The earl of *Carliſle*, ambaſſador from our king *Charles* II. in 1663, to the czar *Alexis*, complains, in his relation, that he neither found any conveniency of life in *Moſcow*, nor inn on the road, nor aſſiſtance of any kind. He was diſguſted to ſee that the greater part of the boyards had no other beds than planks, or benches, on which a ſkin, or ſome other covering was laid; this was the antient cuſtom of all people: the houſes, almoſt all of wood, were without furniture, the dining-tables without linen, no pavement in the ſtreets, nothing agreeable and convenient, very few artizans, and theſe bungling ones, and only labouring at works of neceſſity. This people would have appeared *Spartans* had they been ſober. But the court, on days of ceremony, appeared like that of a king of *Perſia*. The earl of *Carliſle* ſays, that he ſaw the czars and his courtiers robes covered

with gold and precious ſtones. Theſe cloaths were not manufactured in the country: however, it was evident, that the people were capable of being made induſtrious, ſince they had caſt at *Moſcow*, long before, in the reign of the czar *Boris Godono*, the largeſt bell that is in *Europe*, and could produce, in the patriarchal church, ſome ſilver ornaments, which were not wrought without great pains. Theſe works, conducted by *Germans* and *Italians*, were tranſitory efforts; it is induſtry, and the multitude of arts continually put in practice, that make a nation flouriſhing. *Poland* then, and other neighbouring countries, were not ſuperior to the *Ruſſians*. Manual arts were not brought to greater perfection in the north of *Germany*, and the politer arts were ſcarce better known there in the middle of the ſeventeenth century. Though *Moſcow* had nothing then of the magnificence and arts of our great cities in *Europe*, yet its circumference of 20,000 paces; the part called the *Chineſe* town, where the curioſities of *China* were expoſed to ſale; the ſpacious quarter of the czar's palace; ſome gilt domes and lofty towers of a ſingular conſtruction; in ſhort, the number of inhabitants, amounting to near 500,000; all this made *Moſcow* one of the moſt conſiderable cities of the world. *Theodore*, or *Fœdor*, *Peter the Great*'s eldeſt brother, began to poliſh *Moſcow*: he had ſeveral large houſes built of ſtone, tho' without any regular architecture: he encouraged his principal courtiers to build, advancing them money, and furniſhing them with materials. It is to him the *Ruſſians* are indebted for the firſt breed of fine horſes, and ſome uſeful eſtabliſhments. *Peter*, who did all, took care of *Moſcow*, whilſt he was building *Peterſburg*; he had it paved, and adorned and enriched it with edifices and manufactures; and laſtly, within theſe few years, M. *de Showalow*, chamberlain to the late empreſs *Elizabeth*, has had the honour of founding in it an univerſity.

Smolenſko. To the weſt of the duchy of *Moſcow* is that of *Smolenſko*, part of the antient *European-Sarmatia*. The duchies of *Muſcovy* and *Smolenſko* compoſed *White-Ruſſia*, properly ſo called. *Smolenſko*, which belonged firſt to the grand dukes of *Ruſſia*, was conquered by the grand duke of *Lithuania*, in the beginning of the fifteenth century, and retaken by its former maſters a hundred years after. *Sigiſmund* III. king of *Poland*, ſeized upon it in 1611. The czar *Alexis*, *Peter*'s father, recovered it in 1654, and ſince this time it always made a part of the *Ruſſian* empire.

Governments of THE province of *Novogorod* lies between *Peterſburg* and *Smolenſko*. It is ſaid, that in this country was the firſt ſettlement

ment of the antient *Sclavonians*, whoſe language extended throughout the north-eaſt of *Europe:* they built the city of *Great-Novogorod*, ſituate on a navigable river from its ſource. This city long enjoyed a flouriſhing commerce, and was a powerful ally of the hanſe-towns. The czar *Ivan Baſilowitz* conquered it in 1467, and brought away with him all its riches, which contributed to the magnificence of the court of *Moſcow*, almoſt unknown till then. Novogorod *and* Kiovia, *or* Ukrain.

To the ſouth of the province of *Smolansko* lies that of *Kiovia*, which is the *Little-Ruſſia*, the *Red-Ruſſia*, or the *Ukrain*, croſſed by the *Dnieper*, which the *Greeks* call *Boriſthenes*. The difference of theſe two names, the one hard to be pronounced, the other melodious, ſerves to ſhew, with an hundred other proofs, the harſhneſs of the northern dialects, compared with the graces of the *Greek* tongue. The capital, *Kiow*, formerly *Kiſovia*, was built by the emperors of *Conſtantinople*, who made a colony of it. Some *Greek* inſcriptions, of 1200 years ſtanding, are ſtill to be ſeen there. It is the only town of antiquity in theſe countries, where men have lived ſo many ages without building walls. There alſo the grand dukes of *Ruſſia* reſided in the eleventh century, before the *Tartars* ſubjected *Ruſſia*.

THE *Ukranians*, called *Coſſacs*, are a collected body of ancient *Roxolans*, *Sarmatians*, and *Tartars*. This country made part of the ancient *Scythia*. Nature ſeems laviſh in it of her favours to men; but the men have not ſeconded nature, living upon fruits produced by a land equally uncultivated and fertile, and living ſtill more upon rapine; fond to an exceſs of a happineſs preferable to all things, liberty; and yet having ſerved by turns *Poland* and *Turky*. They gave themſelves up laſtly to *Ruſſia* in 1654, and, though not diſpoſed to be intirely ſubject, *Peter* made them ſo. The other nations are diſtinguiſhed by their towns and villages, and divided into ten diſtricts; a chief, called hitman, was elected by a plurality of votes to govern them, but without ſupreme power. It is now a lord of the court the *Ruſſian* ſovereigns ſend them for hitman, whoſe power reſembles that of a governor of certain ſtates, which ſtill retain ſome privileges. At firſt, the inhabitants of this country were all Pagans and *Mohammedans:* they were baptized Chriſtians of the church of *Rome* when they ſerved *Poland*; and now, ſince they belonged to *Ruſſia*, are baptized Chriſtians of the *Greek* church. Among them are comprehended thoſe *Zaporavian Coſſacks*, who, in ſome meaſure, are ſuch enterpriſing courageous robbers, as were formerly the free-booters. What diſtinguiſhes them from all other people is, that they never

ſuffer

ſuffer women in their habitations, as it is pretended the *Amazons* did not ſuffer men. The women that ſerve them for population dwell in other iſles of the river. There is no marriage, no family among them: they inliſt the males in their militia, and leave the females to their mothers. The brother has often children by his ſiſter, and the father by his daughter. No other laws ſubſiſt among them but cuſtoms, eſtabliſhed by neceſſity; however, they have ſome prieſts of the *Greek* church. Not long ſince the fort *St. Elizabeth* has been built on the *Boriſthenes*, to reſtrain and keep them within bounds. They ſerve in the *Ruſſian* army as irregular troops, and behave like *Tartars* to thoſe that fall into their hands.

Government of Belgorod, Veroniſe, *and* Niſchgorod.

In going up to the north-eaſt of the province of *Kiovia*, between the *Boriſthenes* and *Tanais*, you find the government of *Belgorod*, as extenſive as that of *Kiovia*. It is one of the moſt fertile provinces of *Ruſſia*, furniſhing *Poland* with prodigious numbers of large cattle, known by the name of *Ukrain* oxen. Theſe two provinces are ſecure from the incurſions of the *Little-Tartars*, by lines extending from the *Boriſthenes* to the *Tanais*, and defended by forts and redoubts. Going ſtill farther north, and paſſing the *Tanais*, you enter the government of *Veroniſe*, which extends to the *Palus-Meotis*. It was near the capital, called *Veroneſteh*, at the mouth of the river of the ſame name, that *Peter the Great* had his firſt fleet built; an enterprize which none had a notion of before, throughout thoſe vaſt ſtates. The government of *Niſchgorod*, fertile in corn, and watered by the *Volga*, is the next that preſents itſelf.

These are all the *Ruſſian* territories in *Europe*; thoſe in *Aſia* have been already treated of.

State of Ruſſia *before* Peter the Great.

It is very probable, that *Ruſſia* had been much more populous than at preſent, in the time when the ſmall-pox from the heart of *Arabia*, and the other from *America*, had not yet ravaged theſe climates, where they have taken root. Theſe two plagues, whereby the world is more depopulated than by war, have been introduced, the one by *Mohammed*, the other by *Columbus*. The original peſtilence of *Africa* rarely infected the countries of the north. In ſhort, the people of the north, from the *Sarmatians* to the *Tartars* beyond the great wall, having overwhelmed the world with their irruptions, this ancient ſeminary of men muſt have been ſtrangely diminiſhed.

The cuſtoms, modes of dreſs, and manners of *Ruſſia*, were always more in imitation of *Aſia* than Chriſtian *Europe*: ſuch was the ancient cuſtom of receiving the people's tribute in-

in commodities, and of defraying the expences of ambaſſadors on their route, and during their reſidence. The long gown on days of ceremony ſeemed more noble than the ſhort garb of the weſtern nations of *Europe*. A tunic, lined with furs, a long ſimar, enriched with precious ſtones on ſolemn days, and the ſort of high turbans that raiſe the ſtature, were a more agreeable ſpectacle than cloſe coats and perukes, and withal ſuited better cold climates; but this ancient manner of cloathing of all nations ſeems leſs adapted to war, and leſs commodious for labour. The far greater part of their other cuſtoms were groſs and ruſtic; but we muſt not imagine that their manners were as barbarous as repreſented by ſo many writers.

THE *Ruſſian* government reſembled that of the *Turks*, by the militia or ſtrelitz, which, like that of the Janiſſaries, ſometimes diſpoſed of the throne, and troubled the ſtate almoſt always as much as they ſupported it. Theſe ſtrelitz were to the number of 40,000 men. Such of them as were diſperſed in the provinces ſubſiſted by robbery; thoſe of *Moſcow* lived as citizens, traded, but were in no ſubjection, and carried their exceſſes to inſolence.

THE ſtate did not poſſeſs five millions of rubles. This revenue was ſufficient when *Peter* came to the crown, for keeping within the bounds of the antient frugality; but it was not the third part of what was neceſſary for making a conſiderable figure in *Europe*.

THE religion of the ſtate was, ever ſince the eleventh century, that which is called the *Greek*, in oppoſition to the *Latin*; but there were more *Mohammedan* and Pagan countries than Chriſtian. *Siberia*, as far as *China*, was idolatrous; and, in more than one province, all kind of religion was unknown. It is pretended that a princeſs, by name *Olha*, introduced it, towards the cloſe of the tenth century. She was baptized at *Conſtantinople*, and called *Helen*. Her example did not at firſt make a great number of proſelytes. Her ſon *Sowaſtoſlaw*, who reigned a long time, was not of the ſame way of thinking; but her grandſon, *Volodimer*, born of a concubine, having aſſaſſinated his brother, to reign in his place, and having ſought for the alliance of the emperor *Baſil* of *Conſtantinople*, did not obtain it but on condition of being baptized. It is at this epocha, of the year 987, that the *Greek* religion began in effect to be eſtabliſhed in *Ruſſia*. The patriarch *Photius*, ſo famous for his immenſe erudition, his diſputes with the *Roman* church, and his misfortunes, ſent proper perſons with a commiſſion to baptize *Volodimer*, in order to add that part of the world to his patriarchate. *Volodimer*

Iodimer finiſhed therefore the work begun by his grandmother. A *Greek* was the firſt metropolitan, or patriarch of *Ruſſia*; and hence it is, that the *Ruſſians* have adopted in their language, which is the *Sclavonian*, an alphabet taken partly from the *Greek*. Theſe ſuperior prelates ſoon after their inſtitution, would fain ſhare the authority with the czars. It was reputed a ſmall matter that the ſovereign walked bareheaded once a year before the patriarch, leading his horſe by the bridle. This exterior reſpect ſerved only to irritate their thirſt after power; but this mad temper for affecting and exerting power occaſioned great troubles here as well as elſewhere.

RUSSIA, which is entirely indebted to *Peter the Great* for its influence on the affairs of *Europe*, had none, ſince it embraced Chriſtianity, till his time. In the reign of *Heraclius*, and ſometimes after, it was ſeen to arm on the *Black-Sea* 40,000 ſmall barks, and appear before *Conſtantinople* to beſiege it, and impoſe a tribute on the *Greek Cæſars*. But *Volodimer*, taken up with the care of introducing Chriſtianity, and perplexed by the inteſtine troubles of his family, weakened ſtill more his ſtates by dividing them among his children. They almoſt all became a prey to the *Tartars*, who, during 200 years, kept *Ruſſia* in ſubjection. *Ivan Baſilides* delivered and aggrandized it; but after his reign civil wars brought it to ruin.

BEFORE *Peter the Great*, *Ruſſia* wanted much of being as powerful, of having as many lands cultivated, as many ſubjects, as great revenues, as in our days. It poſſeſſed nothing in *Finland*, nothing in *Livonia*; and *Livonia* alone is worth more than all *Siberia* was for a long time. The *Coſſacks* were not properly ſubjected; the people of *Aſtracan* obeyed but indifferently; and the little commerce carried on was ſcarce attended with any advantage. The *White-Sea*, the *Baltic*, the *Euxine*, that of *Aſoph*, and the *Caſpian*, were entirely uſeleſs to a nation that had not one ſhip, and even wanted a term in its language to expreſs a fleet. If nothing more was wanting than to be ſuperior to the *Tartars*, and the people of the north, *Ruſſia* enjoyed that advantage; but it was neceſſary to equal policed nations, and to be ſome time or other in a condition to ſurpaſs ſeveral. Such an enterprize appeared impracticable, becauſe it had not one ſhip on the ſeas, was abſolutely ignorant of military diſcipline by land, did ſcarce encourage the moſt ſimple manufactures, and even neglected agriculture, the primum mobile of all. Attention and encouragement are great requiſites to well-governing.

THIS

THIS want of cultivating the neceſſary arts ſhews ſufficiently that the *Ruſſians* had not an idea of the politer, which become neceſſary in their turn, when all the reſt are had. They might have ſent ſome natives of the country for information among ſtrangers; but the difference of language, manners, and religion were againſt it; a law alſo of ſtate and religion, equally ſacred and pernicious, forbad the *Ruſſians* to go out of their country, and ſeemed to condemn them to eternal ignorance. They poſſeſſed the largeſt ſtates of the univerſe, and every thing was to be done in them. In ſhort, *Peter* was born, and *Ruſſia* was formed.

PETER's family was on the throne ſince the year 1613. *Ruſſia* before this time had experienced revolutions, which ſtill kept a reformation and arts at a diſtance. Such is the fate of all human ſocieties. There were never worſe troubles in any kingdom. The tyrant *Boris Godonow* had aſſaſſinated in 1597, the lawful heir *Demetrius*, and uſurped the empire. A young monk aſſumed the name of *Demetrius*, pretended to be the prince that eſcaped out of the hands of the aſſaſſins, and aſſiſted by the *Poles*, and a great party which tyrants have always againſt them, expelled the uſurper, and uſurped himſelf the crown. His impoſture was diſcovered as ſoon as he became maſter, and the people being diſſatisfied with him, he was put to death. Three other ſpurious *Demetrius*'s ſucceſſively ſtarted up. This ſeries of impoſtures ſuppoſed a country over-run with diſorders: the leſs men are civilized, the more eaſy it is to impoſe upon them. The *Poles*, who began the revolution, by ſetting up the firſt pretended *Demetrius*, were on the point of reigning in *Ruſſia*. The *Swedes* divided the ſpoil on the ſide of *Finland*, and pretended alſo to the throne. The ſtate was threatened with intire ruin.

IN the midſt of theſe calamities, an aſſembly compoſed of the principal Boyards, elected for ſovereign in 1613, a youth of fifteen years of age. This did not ſeem to be a ſure means of putting an end to the troubles. The name of this youth was *Michael Romanow*; he was grandfather of the czar *Peter*, and ſon of the archbiſhop of *Roſtow*, ſurnamed *Philaretes*, and of a nun, related by the mother's ſide to the former czars. This archbiſhop was a powerful lord, and was forced by the tyrant *Boris* to become a prieſt; his wife *Sheremeto* was alſo obliged to take the veil; ſuch was the antient cuſtom of the weſtern Chriſtian *Latin* tyrants: that of the *Greek* Chriſtians was putting out the eyes. The tyrant *Demetrius* conferred the archbiſhoprick of *Roſtow* on *Philaretes*, and ſent him ambaſſador into *Poland*. The *Poles*, then

Family of Peter the Great.

at

at war with the *Ruſſians*, impriſoned him, contrary to the law of nations, which indeed all theſe people were ignorant of. It was during his detention that the young *Romanow*, his ſon, was elected czar. The father was exchanged for ſome *Poliſh* priſoners, and the young czar created him patriarch: in ſhort, he became the real ſovereign under the name of his ſon.

If ſuch a government may appear ſingular to ſtrangers, what will they think of the czar *Michael Romanow*'s marriage? The *Ruſſian* monarchs did not ſeek out for wives in other ſtates ſince the year 1490. It ſeems, that after they were poſſeſſed of *Caſan* and *Aſtracan*, they followed in almoſt all particulars the *Aſiatic* cuſtoms, eſpecially that of intermarrying only with their ſubjects. What ſtill more reſembles the cuſtoms of ancient *Aſia* is, that, to marry a czar, the moſt beautiful young women of the provinces were brought to court; the great miſtreſs of the court received them into her apartments, lodged them ſeparately, and made them all eat together: the czar ſaw them, either under a borrowed name, or without diſguiſe. The wedding-day was fixed, though the choice was not yet known; and, on that day, a wedding-garment was preſented to her on whom the ſecret choice had fallen; other cloaths were diſtributed to the pretenders, who returned home. It was in this manner that *Michael Romanow* married *Eudoxia*, the daughter of a poor gentleman called *Streſhnew*. He was cultivating his lands himſelf, with his domeſtics, when the chamberlains, ſent by the czar with preſents, informed him that his daughter was on the throne. The name of this princeſs is ſtill dear to *Ruſſia*. All this is foreign to our manners, and yet is not leſs reſpectable.

It is neceſſary to ſay, that before the election of *Romanow*, a conſiderable party had elected the prince *Ladiſlaus*, ſon of *Sigiſmond* III. king of *Poland*. The neighbouring provinces to *Sweden* had offered the crown to a brother of *Guſtavus Adolphus*. Thus *Ruſſia* was in the ſame ſituation *Poland* has often been in, where the right of electing a monarch proves generally the ſource of civil wars. But the *Ruſſians* did not imitate the *Poles*, who make a contract with the king they elect. Though they had experienced the fatal effects of tyranny, they ſubmitted to a young man, without requiring any thing of him.

RUSSIA was never an elective kingdom; but the male line of the antient ſovereigns having failed, and ſix czars, or pretenders, having periſhed unfortunately in the late troubles, there was a neceſſity for electing a monarch. This elec-

election cauſed new wars with *Poland* and *Sweden*, which fought for their pretended rights to the throne of *Ruſſia*. Such rights, of governing a nation againſt its will, never ſubſiſt for any long time. The *Poles*, on one ſide, after pillaging the country as far as *Moſcow*, which was the way of conducting military expeditions in thoſe days, concluded a truce of fourteen years: *Poland*, by this truce, remained in poſſeſſion of the duchy of *Smolensko*, where the *Boriſthenes* has its ſource. The *Swedes*, having made peace alſo, remained poſſeſſed of *Ingria*, and deprived the *Ruſſians* of all communication with the *Baltic*; ſo that this empire remained more than ever ſeparated from the reſt of *Europe*.

MICHAEL ROMANOW reigned quiet after this peace, but made no change in his ſtates that either corrupted or perfected the adminiſtration. After his death, which happened in 1645, his ſon, *Alexis Michaelowitz*, or the ſon of *Michael*, about ſixteen years of age, reigned by hereditary right. He married as his father, and choſe the moſt amiable among the maidens brought to him. His reign was troubled by bloody and furious ſeditions, by inteſtine and foreign wars. It was he, however, who firſt digeſted a code of laws, though imperfect: he introduced manufactures of linen and ſilk; he peopled the deſarts about the *Wolga* and *Kama* with *Lithuanian*, *Poliſh*, and *Tartar* families, taken in his wars. All priſoners, before his time, were the ſlaves of thoſe into whoſe hands they fell; *Alexis* made them huſbandmen: he eſtabliſhed military diſcipline in his armies as much as he poſſibly could. In fine, he was worthy of being the father of *Peter the Great*; but he had not time to perfect any of his undertakings; an untimely death cut him off at the age of forty-ſix, in the beginning of the year 1677.

AFTER *Alexis*, ſon of *Michael*, all fell again into confuſion. He left, by his firſt marriage, two princes and ſix princeſſes. The eldeſt, *Fœdor*, aſcended the throne at the age of fifteen. He was a prince of a weak and ſickly conſtitution; but his merit was uninfluenced by his bodily infirmities. *Alexis*, his father, had him acknowledged for his ſucceſſor the year before he died. The ſecond ſon, *Ivan*, or *John*, was ſtill worſe uſed by nature than his brother *Fœdar*, being almoſt deprived of ſight and ſpeech, as well as health, and often ſeized with convulſions. Of the ſix daughters born of this marriage, the only one famous in *Europe* was the princeſs *Sophia*, diſtinguiſhed by the talents of her mind, but unhappily ſtill better known by her evil deſigns on *Peter the Great*. *Alexis*, by his ſecond marriage with another of his ſubjects, the daughter of the boyard *Nariſkin*, left *Peter*

and

and the princeſs *Nathalia*. *Peter*, born the 10th of *June*, new ſtile, was but four years old when he loſt his father. The children of the ſecond marriage were not beloved, and it was little expected that *Peter* would ever reign.

THE genius of the *Romanow* family was always bent upon policing the ſtate; ſuch was likewiſe the character of *Fœdor*. But the war he was engaged in with the *Turks*, or rather with the *Crim-Tartars*, which continued with an equality of ſucceſs, did not permit a prince of ſuch an ill ſtate of health to think of accompliſhing ſo great a work. Obſerving, before his death, that his brother *Ivan*, too much diſgraced by nature, was incapable of reigning, he nominated for heir of the *Ruſſia*'s, his ſecond brother *Peter*, who was then only ten years old, but gave great hopes of extraordinary abilities. As to his ſiſters, if the cuſtom of raiſing ſubjects to the rank of czarina was favourable to their ſex, there was another that leaned hard on them. The daughters of the czars were then ſeldom married; moſt of them ſpent their lives in a monaſtery. However, *Sophia*, the third of the czar *Alexis*'s daughters, by his firſt marriage, a princeſs of a wit equally ſuperior and dangerous, having ſeen that her brother *Fœdor* had but a little time to live, did not embrace the party of a convent, but finding herſelf between her two other brothers, who could not govern, the one by his incapacity, the other by his childhood, conceived the deſign of putting herſelf at the head of the empire.

FOEDOR was therefore ſcarce expired, when having ſecured in her intereſt the corps of the ſtrelitz by bribes, and promiſes of an augmentation of pay and preſents, ſhe convened at her apartments an aſſembly of the princeſſes of the blood, the generals of the army, the boyards, the patriarch, biſhops, and even the principal merchants; ſhe repreſented to them, that the prince *Ivan*, by his right of ſeniority and merit, ought to have the empire, of which ſhe hoped in ſecret to hold the reins. At the breaking up of the aſſembly, her emiſſaries ſtirred up every where the ſoldiery againſt the family of the *Nariskins*, and principally againſt the two *Nariskins*, brothers of the young czarina dowager, mother of *Peter* I. The ſtrelitz were perſuaded that *John*, one of theſe brothers, had taken the robes of a czar, had placed himſelf on the throne, and had attempted to ſtrangle the prince *Ivan*; and to this was added the poiſoning of the czar *Fœdor* by a *Dutch* phyſician. In ſhort, *Sophia* had put into their hands a liſt of forty lords, whom ſhe called her enemies, and thoſe of the ſtate, and whom there was a neceſſity of maſſacring; and indeed, all were ſo ſerved that were odious

to the ſtrelitz, or ſuſpected by *Sophia*. Examples of ſuch horrors have been ſeen in all countries, in the time of troubles and anarchy.

THIS horrible execution ended by proclaiming ſovereigns, in *June* 1682, the two princes *Ivan* and *Peter*, aſſociating with them their ſiſter *Sophia*, in quality of co-regent. Such were the ſteps by which ſhe aſcended in effect the throne of *Ruſſia*, without being declared czarina; and ſuch were the firſt examples *Peter the Great* had before his eyes. *Sophia* enjoyed all the honours of a ſovereign; her buſt upon the coins, the ſignature for all expeditions, the firſt place in the council, and the ſupreme power in all reſpects. She was a perſon of great wit, even made verſes in her language, wrote and ſpoke well; an agreeable figure gave additional charms to ſo many talents; her ambition alone tarniſhed them.

SHE procured her brother *Ivan* to be married according to the cuſtom, of which we have ſeen ſo many examples. The beauty of a young lady of the name of *Soltikoff* prevailed againſt the intrigues of all her rivals. In the midſt of the ſolemnity of theſe eſpouſals, the ſtrelitz fomented a new inſurrection on account of ſome religious diſputes. It was quelled, but ſoon after followed by a more dangerous one, contrived by a *Ruſſian* lord, to revenge himſelf on *Sophia*'s ingratitude, to whoſe elevation he had contributed. The cauſe of religion and devotion was the maſk of his deſigns; but, in the main, he did not pretend to leſs than the empire; and to rid himſelf of all future apprehenſions, he reſolved to maſſacre the two czars, *Sophia*, the other princeſſes, and all who were attached to the czariſh family. The czars and princeſſes were obliged to retire to the monaſtery of the *Trinity*, within twelve leagues of *Peterſburg*. Beſides ſerving as a convent, it was alſo a palace and fortreſs, as *Mount Caſſino*, *Corbie*, *Fulda*, *Kempten*, and ſo many others among the Chriſtians of the Latin communion. This monaſtery of the *Trinity* belongs to the monks of St. *Baſil*'s inſtitute; but it is environed with large ditches, and brick ramparts, mounted with a numerous artillery. The czariſh family was there ſecure, rather by the ſtrength than the ſanctity of the place. From thence *Sophia* negotiated with the rebel, deceived, inveigled him half way, and procured him to be beheaded, with one of his ſons, and thirty-ſeven ſtrelitz, who accompanied him. His other aſſociates and the ſtrelitz, who had taken up arms for ſupporting his cauſe, were pardoned on making a proper ſubmiſſion.

AFTER theſe convulſions the ſtate reſumed an exterior tranquillity. *Sophia* had ſtill the principal authority, abandoning *Ivan* to his incapacity, and keeping *Peter* in tutelage. To augment her power, ſhe ſhared it with the prince *Bazil Galitzin*, a perſon of conſiderable abilities, whom ſhe made general in chief, adminiſtrator of the ſtate, and keeper of the ſeals. *Peter*'s talents, notwithſtanding the endeavours of the princeſs *Sophia* to keep him in a ſtate of ignorance, began daily more and more to ſhew themſelves. When he was about ſeventeen years of age, he had the courage of being czar in effect, though *Ivan* had ſtill but the name. This was enough to alarm *Sophia*. In conjunction with *Gallitzin*, ſhe engaged anew the chief of the ſtrelitz to ſacrifice the young czar to their intereſts; the death of *Peter* was reſolved on; the blow was ready to be ſtruck, and *Ruſſia* was on the point of being for ever deprived of the new exiſtence it afterwards received. *Peter*, apprized of their deſigns, was again obliged to conſult his ſafety in the convent of the *Trinity*, the uſual aſylum of the court when threatened by the ſoldiery. There, having called together the boyards of his party, he aſſembles a militia, confers with the captains of the ſtrelitz, and invites to him ſome *Germans*, who had been long ſettled at *Moſcow*, all attached to his perſon, becauſe he already favoured ſtrangers. *Sophia* and *Ivan* remain at *Moſcow*, and conjure the corps of the ſtrelitz to continue faithful to them; but the cauſe of *Peter*, complaining of an attempt againſt his perſon and mother, prevails over that of *Sophia*, and a czar, whoſe aſpect alone was ſufficient to baniſh all affection for him. All the accomplices were puniſhed with a ſeverity to which the country was then as much accuſtomed as to ſuch baſe crimes. Prince *Gallitzin*, by the mediation of a relation in the czar *Peter*'s intereſt, obtained his life; but he was ſtripped of all his wealth, which was immenſe, and baniſhed on the road of *Archangel*. The princeſs *Sophia* was confined to a monaſtery in *Moſcow*, after having reigned a conſiderable time: this change was a ſufficiently great puniſhment. From that moment *Peter* reigned. His brother *Ivan* had no other ſhare in the government but ſeeing his name in the public acts: he led a private life, and died in 1696.

HISTORY will inform the reader of the acts of *Peter* I. They indeed afford ſuch matter of good and ſolid entertainment, that few are unacquainted with them. Here it will be ſufficient to obſerve, that he was juſtly ſurnamed *the Great*, the father and founder of that *Ruſſian* empire which

which makes ſo glorious a figure at this day, and which will be known, as one of the greateſt powers in the world, to lateſt poſterity.

THIS great and good prince, dying in the beginning of the year 1725, was ſucceeded by his ſecond conſort, the empreſs *Catharine*, a lady whom he had raiſed to his bed, purely from the conſideration of her merit. She governed this great empire on the ſame principles by which it was founded; and, during her whole reign, was reſpected by her own ſubjects, and by all the powers of *Europe*, as the worthy ſucceſſor of ſo great a monarch. Yet ſhe enjoyed this high dignity but for a very ſhort ſpace, dying in the month of *May* 1727, and leaving the empire to the grandſon of her deceaſed lord. *Ruſſia*, from being governed by a woman, fell under the dominion of a child, who was the emperor *Peter* II. the laſt heir-male of his family, and in the hands of an ambitious ſtateſman, prince *Menzikoff*, the favourite of *Peter*, and no leſs ſo of the late czarina *Catharine*. *Succeſſors of* Peter the Great.

PRINCE *Menzikoff* was a man of boundleſs ambition, and at the time of the young emperor's acceſſion, had the whole power of the empire in his hands. He had framed a deſign of raiſing his daughter to the rank of empreſs; and it is not improbable that he might have ſucceeded in this view, if he had not by an act of inſolence incurred the young emperor's diſpleaſure; who, though he was but twelve years old at his acceſſion, yet had ſo much ſenſe and ſpirit, that he diſgraced and baniſhed this too powerful ſubject, and confiſcated all his eſtate. He afterwards raiſed the princes *Dolgorouki* to the higheſt employments in the empire, and actually eſpouſed the princeſs *Catharine*, daughter to prince *Alexis*, and ſiſter to the princes *Sergius* and *John*; but, before the marriage was conſummated, he was ſeized with the ſmall-pox, of which he died on the 19th of *January*, 1730.

UPON the death of the emperor *Peter* II. the regular ſucceſſion in that empire was at a ſtand. According to the will of the empreſs *Catherine*, her eldeſt daughter *Anne Petrowna*, ducheſs of *Holſtein*, ought to have been called to the throne; but ſhe died the year after her mother, and left behind her a ſon, who was at that time about two years old. The ſenate and nobility of *Ruſſia*, to avoid ſo tedious a minority, reſolved not to adhere to this will; for which they eſtabliſhed this pretence, that it was vacated by the declaration of the late emperor upon his death-bed, who had appointed another ſucceſſor, though at firſt they could not agree among themſelves whom they ſhould declare this ſucceſſor to

be; by which it was very manifeſt, that notwithſtanding their aſſertions, the young emperor in reality made no ſuch declaration.

It has been reported, that ſome of the principal nobility had thoughts of changing the government into a republic; but that, finding this would be impracticable, they framed a new ſcheme of rule, which was to govern the empire themſelves, allowing only the name and enſigns of ſovereign authority to one of the imperial family. The next conſideration was, who this perſon ſhould be; and, after ſome debate, they caſt their eyes upon the princeſs *Anna Iwanowna*, ducheſs of *Courland*, of the imperial line indeed, but out of all the rules of ſucceſſion. She was the ſecond daughter of the emperor *Ivan*, or *John*, elder brother to *Peter the Great*, and for ſome time his aſſociate in the empire; but then ſhe had an elder ſiſter, *Catharine Iwanowna*, who was married to the duke of *Mecklenburg*, to whom, if the ſucceſſion was to devolve firſt on the daughters of the elder brother, the imperial crown ſhould have come; but her huſband was engaged in a kind of civil war with his nobility, and therefore it was given out, that for ſecuring the peace and tranquillity of his ſubjects, the young emperor *Peter* II. had paſſed her by, and called her younger ſiſter to the ſucceſſion, which, ſoon after his death, ſhe was invited to accept.

The princes *Dolgorouki* and their faction, who took upon them the management of this affair, aſſigned the new empreſs a council, framed a conſtitution for the empire, and limited her authority as they thought proper; to which regulations ſhe readily conſented: but as ſoon as the czarina was fixed upon the throne, ſhe cancelled all theſe limitations, and baniſhed the authors of them. She made choice of grave and wiſe men for her miniſters, and gave the command of her armies to very able and experienced generals; which enabled her to govern with great reputation, and to maintain the credit of her empire with regard to the reſt of *Europe*, in as high a degree as any of her predeceſſors. She afforded the late emperor of *Germany*, *Charles* VI. powerful ſuccours againſt the houſe of *Bourbon*; ſhe ſeated the late king of *Poland*, elector of *Saxony*, upon the throne of his father, notwithſtanding all the arts, and in ſpite of the arms of *France*; ſhe made war againſt the *Turks* with great ſucceſs, and in the courſe of the war totally ruined the power of the *Crim-Tartars*. In a word, ſhe made her government as much revered, as, from the power of her extenſive dominions, it ought to be, and concluded ſuch alliances with foreign ſtates, as were moſt proper for maintaining

taining that ſyſtem of government which ſhe laboured to eſtabliſh.

SHE brought to her court her niece, the princeſs *Anne* of *Mecklenburgh*, daughter of her elder ſiſter, and married her to prince *Anthony-Ulric*, of *Brunſwic-Bevern*, reſolved to call the iſſue of this marriage to the ſucceſſion. The princeſs of *Mecklenburgh* was delivered of a ſon, on the 12th of *Auguſt* 1740, whom the czarina, according to the *Ruſſian* conſtitution eſtabliſhed by *Peter the Great*, named her ſucceſſor, and directed, that the prince his father, and the grand-ducheſs his mother, ſhould be his guardians; ſhe likewiſe appointed a council about the young emperor, whom ſhe thought the moſt capable of ſuſtaining the weight of affairs, and of preſerving things in that condition wherein ſhe intended to leave them; ſo that there ſeemed no great reaſon to doubt the government might be carried on as well as in the former minority; and, flattered with theſe fair hopes, the empreſs *Anna Iwanowna* died, in *October* 1740.

THE emperor was immediately owned by the ſenate and people in his cradle; and the marquis *de la Chetardie*, the *French* miniſter, made his imperial majeſty a long ſpeech upon the occaſion, in which he aſſured him, *Ivan* or *John*, ſovereign of all the *Ruſſias*, of the ſincere friendſhip of *Lewis* XV. But, as if profeſſions of *French* friendſhip were ominous to all princes, it was not long before it appeared, that this government could not ſubſiſt in the form in which it ſtood by the late empreſs's will.

PETER the Great left behind him a daughter, whoſe name was *Elizabeth Petrowna*, a lady of diſtinguiſhed accompliſhments, and then about thirty-eight years of age. She had lived at court, during the laſt reign, in a manner and under circumſtances far enough from being ſuitable to her birth: and the prudence of her behaviour, joined to that magnanimity with which ſhe had ſupported her misfortunes, had ſuch an influence on all who beheld her, that ſhe had long reigned in the hearts of the people, while others reigned upon the throne. At laſt, the whole *Ruſſian* nation, princes, nobility, ſenators, ſoldiers, and even the populace, teſtified ſuch an affection for her, that ſome who had ſerved her father with fidelity, and now enjoyed the rewards of their ſervices, reſolved to hazard all for her deliverance, and to riſque every thing to recover her juſt rights. They attempted it, and Providence gave a bleſſing to the attempt: this revolution happened in a ſingle night. On the 5th of *December*, the princeſs *Elizabeth* was a kind of priſoner in the imperial palace,

lace, and on the 6th ſhe was ſeated on the imperial throne, and the tongues of her ſubjects being ſet at liberty, ſaluted empreſs of all the *Ruſſias*, by the unanimous voice of the people. The depoſed emperor, *John* II. was confined at *Riga*, with his father and mother.

THE empreſs *Elizabeth* was no ſooner poſſeſſed of the crown of her illuſtrious anceſtors, than ſhe gave the higheſt marks of thoſe virtues which rendered her worthy of that elevation, and which her former circumſtances had concealed. But her conduct appeared in nothing more wiſe and amiable, than in the care ſhe took for ſettling the ſucceſſion, which ſhe knew muſt be fixed, before ſhe could hope to ſee her government firmly eſtabliſhed. She therefore reſolved to ſend for her nephew, *Charles Peter Ulric*, the young duke of *Holſtein*, who was the preſumptive heir to the imperial crown, under the original eſtabliſhment of *Peter the Great*. He was born the tenth of *February*, 1728, and ſoon after his arrival at *Peterſburg*, was declared grand duke of *Ruſſia*, and heir apparent to the empire; in which quality he was alſo acknowledged by the Senate, as well as by all the nobility of that great empire, with the utmoſt chearfulneſs poſſible.

IN 1745 he married the princeſs *Catharine* of *Anhalt-Zerbſt*, by whom he had one ſon, *Paul Petrowitz*, born in 1754. On the deceaſe of the empreſs *Elizabeth*, he aſcended the throne, on the fifth of *January* 1762, by the title of *Peter* III. but was depoſed on the 9th of *July* following, and in a week after died of poiſon. This prince ſtands accuſed of having obſerved no rules of prudence or moderation either in his public proceedings or private conduct. He had offended the clergy, who are a numerous, powerful, and popular body, by attacking their beards, which *Peter the Great* had attempted to demoliſh in vain, and what was ſtill worſe, by diminiſhing their revenues, and changing their eccleſiaſtical diſcipline and religious rites. He had offended the *Ruſſian* grandees by his warm attachment to the prince of *Holſtein* and the *Germans*. He had ſhocked all orders of the nation by his ſudden and precipitate change of the political ſyſtem which had been warmly purſued in the late war by his predeceſſor in favour of the houſe of *Auſtria*, and by his blind zeal and unbounded affection for the king of *Pruſſia*, whom he took for his infallible guide in religion, politics, muſic, war, and every thing elſe. Beſides all this, his private intrigues with one of the nieces of chancellor *Woronzoff*, whom, it is ſaid, he loved as well as he could, gave umbrage to the empreſs, whom he had

had never loved to much purpoſe; and it was even ſuppoſed that he had formed the deſign of ſhutting her up in a cloiſter, and of raiſing the counteſs of *Woronzoff* to the dignity of empreſs. But ſhe found means to elude his deſigns; and it was ſhe herſelf, at the head of 15,000 men, that ſeized the perſon of *Peter* III. being previouſly proclaimed ſole and reigning empreſs of *Ruſſia*, and her ſon, the great duke *Paul*, acknowledged as her lawful heir.

THE czar, her conſort, when he firſt came into *Ruſſia*, was indeed not much diſpoſed to embrace the manners of the people. She, on the other hand, acted quite another part: She ſtudied their language, aſſiduouſly complied with their cuſtoms in every thing, and expreſſed upon all occaſions a great zeal for the *Greek* church. It was chiefly by her conduct that the emperor met with no oppoſition at his acceſſion; and having ſo ſtrong an inſtance of her power over the minds of the people, this revolution will appear leſs wonderful than, without conſidering theſe circumſtances, it would ſeem. However, as ſhe is a *German* by birth, and was bred a proteſtant, ſhe cannot be ſuppoſed to have any partiality to the *Greek* church, whoſe doctrines are eſtabliſhed in that empire; nor is it reaſonable to imagine, that the *Ruſſians* can naturally have more love for her than for her huſband, on account of their being both *Germans*. If ſhe was engaged to take this extraordinary ſtep by any ambitious view, it is hardly poſſible that a revolution ſo founded can long ſubſiſt; and it muſt be allowed, that ſhe is not altogether free from dangers and apprehenſions, witneſs the conſpiracies, though hitherto ineffectual, that have been ſet on foot to diſpoſſeſs her.

BUT now, ſince the baſe and barbarous murder of the late emperor *John*, (in the caſtle of *Schluſſelberg*, to which he was removed ſince her reign) what muſt we think of the ſituation of her mind? Can it be at eaſe, or does ſhe imagine that tranquility can dwell with her upon a throne which ſhe has endeavoured to ſecure by ſuch horrid meaſures? She has publiſhed a manifeſto relative to that unfortunate prince, wherein ſhe deſcribes him from her own perſonal knowledge, and that of ſeveral, who in company with her, paid him a viſit while alive, as a moſt miſerable object, ſtupid, ſenſeleſs, unable to read, and troubled with a very great impediment in his ſpeech; that her intention in viſiting him was to have given him ſome comfort, by aſſuring him that his life ſhould be made eaſy; but that finding him ſo poor a creature, not only inſenſible of her intended kindneſſes, but even unknowing of thoſe he had about him, ſhe found it

impoſſible to do any thing more for him, than leave him where ſhe had found him, with proper conveniencies; and that from thence an attempt was made to reſcue him by a deſperate young officer, named *Baſil Mirowitz*, grandſon to the firſt rebel that joined the famous *Mazeppa*; but that the guardians of his perſon, two officers of the garriſon, ſooner than deliver him up, agreed to put him to death. This manifeſto, publiſhed to juſtify this execrable deed, is almoſt as unaccountable as the deed itſelf. It ſeems to have been drawn on a ſuppoſition, that all thoſe for whom it is deſigned are deſtitute of both common ſenſe and common humanity; for a very moderate portion of theſe muſt render this declaration an object of horror. The accounts of *Ivan*'s mental diſorder are known by many to be falſe, and the ſtory of his deliverer (ſince put to death) is indeed marvellous: but while the voice of nations deplores the fate of the unfortunate *Ivan*, and the tears of humanity flow at the view of that innocent victim, (to guilt and fear) expiring under the blows of two execrable aſſaſſins, the defender of this bloody deed dares to make uſe of the name of Providence and its adorable decrees, and throws a motly maſk of religion and politics over a ſcene of murder. The mind that is truly religious muſt tremble at this monſtrous aſſociation.

Government of Ruſſia.

THE czar, *Peter the Great*, was the legiſlator of his dominions; and though no prince was more abſolute than himſelf, yet it is certain that he aimed at ſetting ſome bounds to the power of his ſucceſſors; and for this reaſon he eſtabliſhed a ſenate, in which it is thought that he had the government of *France* in view, and that he meant that this ſhould reſemble the parliament of *Paris*, which it does in many reſpects, and in none more than this, that it ſerves to give a ſanction, and the form and authority of laws to acts that ſpring from the will of the prince. But ſtill the old conſtitution prevails, and the true government of *Ruſſia* is, what it always was, deſpotic. In minorities indeed, and in other conjunctures, there ſeems to be an actual power attributed to the ſenate, which, to people at a diſtance, may repreſent the form of rule in *Ruſſia* as a limited government; but when we come to examine it more cloſely, we ſhall perceive ſo ſtrict a conformity between the will of the prince and the decrees of this aſſembly, as muſt ſufficiently convince us, that the imperial power is rather ſtrengthened than controuled by their proceedings. As to the ſeveral colleges, as they are ſtiled in *Ruſſia*, or as called by us, boards, to which the various branches of the adminiſtration are aſſigned, though the

form

form is *German*, yet the thing is *French*; and *Peter the Great* contrived them after the model of the ſeveral councils in *France*. The high-chancellor is generally conſidered as the prime miniſter, and the vice-chancellor as his coadjutor.

Security of the Ruſſian dominions on the north, &c.

It will not be amiſs to obſerve here in concluding this article, that the northern parts of the *Ruſſian* empire, from the frontiers of the *Swediſh* dominions to thoſe of *China* and *Japan*, are guarded in ſuch a manner as to be ſecure not only from danger, but from apprehenſions; having on that ſide a ſea, hitherto impenetrable, and through which, if any paſſage could be found, it muſt turn to the benefit, but can never prove of any diſadvantage to the ſubjects of *Ruſſia*, which is a point of great conſequence, and is a bleſſing ſcarce known to any other country but this. The frontiers of the empire towards *China* are alſo inacceſſible, as conſiſting of deſarts impenetrable by armies, but which yield a tolerable paſſage for caravans; ſo that the *Ruſſians* may, in a great meaſure, always reckon on the friendſhip of the *Chineſe*; and whenever they apply themſelves ſeriouſly thereto, may make this friendſhip turn to their advantage. The *Tartars*, inhabiting the countries between *Ruſſia* and *Perſia*, are no longer formidable to the *Ruſſians*; on the contrary, they all reſpect them, and many of them have willingly ſubmitted, and become their vaſſals. The *Caſpian* ſea, and the dominions which the *Ruſſians* have on that ſide, give them a fair opening into *Perſia*, which they have already improved ſo as to gain to themſelves a very advantageous trade, and this by degrees may be extended perhaps as far as the *Eaſt-Indies*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of SWEDEN.

Boundaries, ſoil, products, &c. of Sweden.

THE kingdom of *Sweden* is bounded by the *Baltic* ſea, the *Sound*, and the *Categate* on the ſouth; by the mountains of *Norway* on the weſt; by *Daniſh* or *Norwegian Lapland* on the north; and by *Ruſſia* on the eaſt. The ſoil, where capable of cultivation, is tolerably fruitful; but, for want of induſtry, the *Swedes* have not a competent ſupply of corn, and therefore import many ſorts of grain from *Livonia*. Their cattle are ſmall in ſize, their ſheep bear a coarſe wool, fit only for cloathing peaſants; their horſes are of a delicate kind: they have plenty of wild beaſts, which are hunted for their fleſh, as well as their hides and furs: fowl, both wild and tame, are in great plenty and good in their kind: their lakes are well ſtored with variety of fine fiſh: their woods and foreſts overſpread great part of the country, and are for the moſt part of pines, fir, beech, birch, alder, juniper, and ſome oak. The air is exceſſive cold in winter, the mountains being for nine months covered with ſnow. They have no conſiderable manufactures, and yet they have a very great trade, and are very ſtrong in ſhipping; the reaſon is, the produce of their land, notwithſtanding its northern ſituation and barren ſoil, is an immenſe treaſure, and makes up for their want of manufactures: this product is not only great, but inexhauſtible in its fund, and conſiſts of ſilver, copper, iron, timber, flax, hemp, pitch, tar, furs, and hides.

Silver mine.

THE ſilver they have peculiar to themſelves, being found in no other place in all theſe parts of the world, except in *Norway*, and this is the product of one mine only, at a place called *Nola*. The ore in the mine lies 145 fathoms deep, the working of which has continued near 300 years, and yet, as they relate, is unexhauſted. The mine itſelf is very curious, and ſtrangers are often carried down to ſee it. The revenue of it to the crown is according to the degree of its being worked.

Iron and copper mines.

THEIR mines of iron and copper are very valuable indeed, and are a fund of wealth conſiderably greater than the mine of ſilver. They will ſupport *Sweden*, perhaps, to the end of time; for, as the quantity is inexhauſtible, ſo the advantage of working theſe mines is very great. Without this, *Sweden*, which is a poor and barren place, excepting ſome few vallies and flat countries on the ſea-coaſt, would not be able, on any terms,

terms, to import ſuch great quantities of the manufactures and product of other countries as they now do; but their copper and iron ſupply them with all things, and the balance is always very much in their favour, which is not to be wondered at, as before the calamitous wars they were engaged in with the *Ruſſians*, which drained them both of men and money, the *Swediſh* nation was a formidable power: and they tell us, that *Sweden* only, without including their provinces in *Germany*, furniſhed *Charles* XII. from the time of his firſt expedition againſt the king of *Denmark*, to his death at *Frederickſhall*, above 300,000 men for ſoldiers, and 227 tons of gold, either in ſpecie, or bills of exchange made good in *Sweden*, or bills at *Hamburg*, when exchange failed from *Sweden*; and this was always made good in copper or iron. If this be true, and that we add to it the dreadful havock and deſtruction of the mines of copper, and of the iron-works, which the *Ruſſians* made in their ſeveral invaſions upon them at the end of that war, we need not wonder that the *Swedes* have been ſince in a low condition, in compariſon to what they were, both as to real wealth and trade. The *Ruſſians* carried away 70,000 tons of iron, beſides copper; and did an irreparable damage, by deſtroying the copper mines, which had coſt immenſe ſums to bring to perfection; and by cutting down the woods, which were the life and ſupport of the iron works. Notwithſtanding all this, and other ſubſequent diſaſters, we ſee the *Swedes*, by an application never enough to be commended, recovering, and their government and gentry contributing to the repair of their mines, and exciting them vigorouſly to agriculture, and even to manufactures.

Territories out of Sweden.

THE *Swedes* have two countries diſtant from their native one, in which they have ſtill ſome intereſt; and theſe are *Finland* and *Pomerania*. In *Finland* they have very few ports left, the *Ruſſians* being poſſeſſed of *Elſingvas* and *Wiburg*. At *Abo*, and ſome other ſmall places remaining to them, they drive a conſiderable trade in deals, which are very valuable in *England* and *Holland*, being of a good durable and uncommon kind of yellow fir. They alſo export the beſt maſts for ſhips of any place, except *Wiburg*, in all thoſe ſeas. The inland country is famed for good horſes, and the *Finlander* horſe were once eſteemed the beſt cavalry in all *Germany*. In *Pomerania*, the *Swedes* have ſtill the port of *Stralſund*, which is a very conſiderable, rich, trading city, and a good port; and the iſle of *Rugen* is a large, fruitful, and well cultivated iſland; and from hence *Sweden* itſelf, in times of ſcarcity, is often ſupplied with corn. *Pomerania* is of note

for

for the beſt oak timber and plank, and the *Swedes* have the greateſt part of theirs from hence, with which they build their ſhips of war at *Carelſcroon*.

Navigation of the Swedes.

THE *Swediſh* navigation was very inconſiderable, till queen *Chriſtina*, at the concluſion of the war in 1664, obtained from *Denmark* a freedom for all ſhips and merchandize, belonging to the *Swediſh* ſubjects, in their paſſage through the *Sound*; and eſtabliſhed in her own dominions that difference of cuſtom which ſtill ſubſiſts between *Swediſh* and foreign ſhips, and is in the proportion of four, five, ſix, the firſt being called whole-free, the ſecond half-free, and the laſt unfree: ſo that, where a whole-free *Swediſh* ſhip pays 400 crowns, a half-free one pays 500, and a foreign veſſel 600. But great as this advantage was, it had but little effect, till the *Engliſh* act of navigation bridled the *Hollanders*, and opened the intercourſe between *England* and *Sweden*. Since that time their commerce has been much augmented, as well as ours, that way, and goods are tranſported by both, or either party, according to the various conjunctures of affairs. When *Sweden* has been engaged in a war, the *Engliſh* ſhips have had the whole employ; but, in time of peace, the advantage is ſo great on the *Swediſh* ſide, and merchants ſo much encouraged, by freedom in cuſtoms, to employ their own ſhips, that *Engliſh* bottoms cannot be uſed in that trade, but only when *Sweden* is unprovided with a number of ſhips ſufficient for the tranſportation of their own commodities.

Hiſtory and conſtitution of Sweden.

THE *Goths*, the ancient inhabitants of this country, have had the reputation of ſubduing all the ſouthern nations in *Europe*; but it is not to be ſuppoſed that this nation ſingly could effect thoſe mighty conqueſts: they were, no doubt, joined by the *Normans*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Vandals*, and other people, and by many adventurers in *Germany* and other countries through which they paſſed, in hopes of ſharing the plunder of the world with them, and poſſeſſing warmer climates. It appears that the countries of *Scandinavia*, which were *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*, were ſometimes under the dominion of one prince, and at other times had each of them their reſpective ſovereigns. In the year 1523, *Sweden* being ſubject to *Denmark*, *Guſtavus Erickſon*, a *Swediſh* nobleman, aſſembled the miners of *Dalecarlia*, with whom he had lived under ground for ſome time, and joining other advocates of liberty, raiſed ſuch a force, that he expelled the *Danes* out of this kingdom; in gratitude for which ſervice, the *Swedes* firſt elected him their king, and afterwards made the crown hereditary in his family.

BUT

BUT we need not go higher in the *Swediſh* hiſtory than *Guſtavus Adolphus*, who aſcended the throne of *Sweden* in 1611. He was a prince of great abilities, which manifeſted themſelves ſo clearly in his youth, that the ſtates thought fit to give him the intire adminiſtration of affairs ſoon after his acceſſion to the crown, though he was then but eighteen. He found his kingdom the loweſt and weakeſt, as he left it the greateſt and moſt powerful in the north. He recovered from the *Danes* the fortreſſes they had taken from the *Swedes*. Then turning his arms againſt the *Ruſſians*, he took from them great part of *Livonia*, *Ingermania*, and the city of *Hexholm*, the poſſeſſion of which he ſecured by a treaty concluded under the mediation of *Great Britain*. The long war he maintained againſt the *Poles* proved very advantageous to *Sweden*, and procured for her the remaining part of *Livonia*, and the important city of *Riga*. He next declared himſelf the protector of the Proteſtants in *Germany* againſt the houſe of *Auſtria*, the power of which was then formidable to all *Europe*, and which nevertheleſs he broke in a ſhort ſpace of time, and with a very ſmall force, having ſoon made himſelf maſter of *Stetin*, and a great part of *Pomerania*, and defeated the imperialiſts in the glorious battle of *Leipſic*, on the 7th of *September*, 1631. In the battle of *Lutzen*, on the 16th of *November*, 1632, the *Swediſh* foot having routed the imperialiſts, and ſeized their cannon, the king thinking the horſe did not advance faſt enough to the purſuit, put himſelf before them in paſſing a ſmall river, on the other ſide of which he was found dead, having his arm broke by one muſket ſhot, and another entering his back, had paſſed through his body. There were great ſuſpicions of treachery in this caſe. *Puffendorf* fixes it expreſly upon the duke of *Saxe-Lawenburgh*. However it was, the king's death was ſoon known, which inſtead of abating, heightened the courage of the *Swedes* into fury, ſo that when the imperialiſts were rallied, they again attacked and again defeated them, which circumſtance does the higheſt honour to the *Swediſh* troops. Thus fell this great conqueror in the arms of victory.

As he had extended the dominions, and raiſed the reputation of *Sweden* abroad, ſo he likewiſe acted the part of a legiſlator at home, and reduced the conſtitution of his country into order, which he would certainly have improved if he had lived to return into his own dominions. Sometimes a ſingle genius changes intirely the condition and circumſtances of a whole nation, as his indeed did the *Swedes*, and that of *Peter the Great* the *Ruſſians*. In virtue of his regulations, the crown,

crown, which was before intailed only on the male line, deſcended to his daughter *Chriſtina*, a child of ſix years old; which minority, though it ſeemed to threaten ruin, proved in reality the great ſecurity of *Sweden*; for the king of *Denmark* and the elector of *Brandenburg* remained firm to the engagements into which they had entered with *Guſtavus*, and the reſt of the allies became leſs apprehenſive of the power of that crown, than they had been in the life-time of that king.

THE chancellor *Axel Oxenſtiern*, to whom the whole management of affairs in *Germany* was committed, made ſo right an uſe of theſe favourable circumſtances, and managed all things ſo wiſely and ſo well, that at the cloſe of the war, which laſted ſeveral years, the *Swedes* were poſſeſſed of 100 fortified places, and had an army on foot of upwards of 100,000 men, which enabled them ſo effectually to maintain their pretenſions, that on the concluſion of the peace of *Munſter*, they had the country of *Pomerania*, with the duchies of *Bremen* and *Verden*, the city of *Wiſmar*, a vote in the diets of the empire and circle of *Lower Saxony*; together with a million of crowns in ready money, as a ſatisfaction for their ſervices.

As the war was glorious to the arms, ſo the peace was no leſs honourable to the councils of *Sweden*; and the young queen *Chriſtina* was eſteemed and courted by all the powers of *Europe*. She had a great deal of learning, and a very extenſive capacity; but with theſe great qualities, there was a mixture of many defects. Her ſubjects would willingly have ſeen her married to her couſin prince *Charles Guſtavus*; to which, however, neither ſhe nor that prince were inclined, and therefore ſhe very wiſely choſe to content all parties, by reſigning to him the crown, which ſhe did in an aſſembly of the ſtates, held at *Upſal* in *May*, 1654, reſerving only a penſion to herſelf for the ſupport of her dignity; and having embraced the Roman Catholic religion, ſhe retired to *Rome*, where ſhe lived with great magnificence to the time of her deceaſe, which happened *April* 9, 1689.

CHARLES Guſtavus, or *Charles* X. of *Sweden*, who aſcended the throne by the abdication of queen *Chriſtina*, was ſon of *John Caſimir*, prince palatine of the *Rhine*, and *Catharine* of *Sweden*, daughter of *Charles* IX. and ſiſter to *Guſtavus Adolphus*. He conquered the greater part of *Poland* in three months time, to revenge the affront done him in proteſting againſt his admiſſion to the crown; but the powerful confederacy of the emperor, *Ruſſia*, *Holland*, and *Denmark* againſt him, obliged him to relinquiſh his conqueſts on that ſide: he humbled *Denmark*, and his courage and virtues en-

abled him to make ſo great a figure, as not only to maintain the credit which the crown of *Sweden* had acquired, but to carry it even higher than it had riſen under his glorious predeceſſor, the famous *Guſtavus Adolphus*; but then it was built on the foundation he had laid. A fever cut ſhort his days on the thirteenth of *February*, 1660, whilſt he was ſtill engaged in a war againſt ſome of the greateſt powers in *Europe*.

CHARLES XI. his ſon and ſucceſſor, was but five years old when he died. Things were kept in good order during his minority, the treaty of *Oliva* being then concluded, whereby the king of *Poland* renounced his claim to the crown of *Sweden*, and the republic all her rights to *Livonia*; a peace alſo was made at the ſame time with *Denmark*. This prince inquired after and corrected all abuſes that had crept into the civil government, whilſt former kings of *Sweden*, truſting all things to their miniſters, minded nothing but war; and looked particularly into law-ſuits, ſitting himſelf in the ſupreme court, and diſpatching there more cauſes in ſeven years than before had been decided in twenty. By this means he gained the love of his ſubjects to ſuch a degree, that the ſtates of the kingdom conſented, at his requeſt, to take away a great part of the power which till then the ſenate had enjoyed; and made afterwards ſuch farther alterations in the government, as rendered the king as abſolute as any monarch in *Europe*. But ſuch was his conduct, that the people being ſatisfied whatever grants or conceſſions they made were all for their own ſervice, they thought they could never do too much for him; and indeed his reign is the ſtrongeſt proof, that the ſureſt way for a prince to make his will the law, is to govern by law. Thus, by a ſteady and prudent management, he ſupported his own power at home, and maintained the credit of the crown of *Sweden* abroad to the time of his deceaſe, which happened on the fifth of *April*, 1697, aged forty-two.

His only ſurviving ſon and ſucceſſor, *Charles* XII. was declared major by the ſtates before he reached ſixteen, notwithſtanding the adminiſtration of the government was appointed to be continued in the hands of the dowager of *Charles* X. aſſiſted by five ſenators till her grandſon came to the age of eighteen. The general peace of *Ryſwick* was concluded under his mediation in half a year after the declared term of his majority. His neighbours, however, taking advantage of his youth, formed a confederacy for attacking him on all ſides, and this without the leaſt provocation. The confederates were *Frederick* IV. king of *Denmark*, *Auguſtus* II. king of *Poland*, and the czar *Peter the Great*, all eſteemed

as

as wiſe princes as any of their times; but influenced in this by their ambition, and the proſpect they had of dividing amongſt themſelves the acquiſitions of *Sweden*. *Charles*, having penetrated this ſcheme, landed an army in *Zealand*, and beſieged *Copenhagen*, reducing in a very ſhort time the king of *Denmark* ſo low, that he was conſtrained to make peace, and deſert the confederacy by a treaty ſigned at *Travendahl*, *Auguſt* 8, 1700. The very ſame year he relieved *Narva*, that was beſieged by the czar, and obtained on the 20th of *November* the moſt compleat victory with the greateſt inequality of forces that is recorded in modern hiſtory. He turned his victorious arms next againſt the *Poles*, forced them to depoſe king *Auguſtus*, and make choice of a new king, which they did the 5th of *May*, 1704, in the perſon of *Staniſlaus Leſzinſki*, palatine of *Poſnania*. He puſhed his reſentment ſtill farther, by following *Auguſtus* into his hereditary dominions of *Saxony*, where he exhauſted the country by exceſſive contributions, and impoſed very hard conditions on that monarch himſelf, by the famous treaty which was concluded at *Altranſtadt*, a village within two miles of *Leipſick*. We may truly affirm the year 1708 was that in which the glory of *Sweden* roſe to its utmoſt height. *Charles* had then the balance of *Europe* in his hands, and might have preſcribed terms to all its powers, from the critical ſituation of his own affairs and theirs; but his boundleſs ambition threw him very ſoon into a different condition. Deſirous of compleating his plan, towards which there wanted but one ſtroke, he marched through the *Ukraine* into *Ruſſia*, reſolved to drive the czar out of his territories, as he had forced the *Dane* to ſave his capital by a peace, and the *Poles* to depoſe a king who was his enemy. This produced the famous battle of *Pultowa*, which coſt the *Swedes* 30,000 men, and forced the king to take ſhelter in *Turky* with a handful of people. This fatal engagement happened on the 27th of *June*, 1709, and made an open for his enemies to execute the projects they had formed ten years before, an opportunity which none of them let ſlip. The king of *Denmark* once more declared war, and made a deſcent upon *Schonen*; the king of *Poland* entered again into poſſeſſion of his dominions; the *Ruſſians* repoſſeſſed themſelves of the moſt valuable part of the *Swediſh* territories on the *Baltic*; and though at firſt the confederates kept ſome meaſures in *Germany*, yet at laſt they attacked and divided the *Swediſh* territories there: the *Pruſſians* got the better part of *Pomerania*, and *Bremen* and *Verden* falling into the hands of the *Danes*, they diſpoſed of them to the elector of *Hanover*.

His

His *Swediſh* majeſty returned into his dominions in *November* 1714, and very ſoon made his enemies ſenſible of his preſence. He found his territories exhauſted, his own and his predeceſſors conqueſts loſt, and ſcarce any friend or ally left; yet he maintained his abſolute power over his own ſubjects, and proſecuted the war with inflexible reſolution. He perſiſted in his former notions of deſtroying or depoſing every prince with whom he was diſpleaſed. He meditated a deſcent upon *Zealand*, with a view once more to beſiege *Copenhagen*, in which he failed; he engaged in ſome deſigns for diſturbing the peace of *Great-Britain*, which were diſconcerted; his laſt attempt was an invaſion upon *Norway*, where he was ſhot before *Frederickſhal*, on the 1ſt of *December*, 1718, dying as he lived, ill treated, but unconquered.

Upon his demiſe the ſtates of *Sweden* declared his younger ſiſter the princeſs *Ulrica Eleanora* queen, and her huſband, the hereditary prince of *Heſſe-Caſſel*, generaliſſimo; for the war ſtill continued. In 1720 that prince, having embraced the *Lutheran* religion, was raiſed to the throne of *Sweden*; and ſoon after peace was made with all the powers with whom *Sweden* had ſo long contended. By theſe treaties the *Swedes* recovered part of *Pomerania*, and the town of *Wiſmar*; but the king of *Pruſſia* kept the duchy of *Stetin*; the duchies of *Bremen* and *Verden* were left to *Hanover*, and the czar kept in general all his conqueſts.

Preſent government of Sweden.

In conſequence of theſe ſteps, the face of affairs of *Sweden* has been intirely changed, and from being one of the moſt abſolute, it became the moſt limited crown in *Europe*, the ſenate having recovered all their ancient privileges, and the ſtates having reſumed and even extended their powers; ſo that the king can do nothing of conſequence without their approbation. The preſent conſtitution of the government conſiſts of four eſtates with the king at their head: 1. The nobility and gentry. 2. The clergy. 3. The burgeſſes, and 4. The peaſants. With the nobility and repreſentatives of the gentry, the colonels, lieutenant-colonels, majors, and captains of every regiment ſit and vote. The clergy elect one from every rural deanery, conſiſting each of ten pariſhes, which, with the biſhops and ſuperintendants amounting to about 200, repreſent that body. The magiſtrates and council of every corporation elect the burghers to repreſent them, of which there are four for *Stockholm*, and two for every town, amounting to about 150. The peaſants chuſe one of their own number, and not a gentleman, to repreſent them out of every diſtrict, amounting to about 250. All theſe generally meet at *Stockholm*, and, after the ſtate of affairs has been re-

repreſented to them from the throne, they ſeparate and ſit in four ſeveral chambers or houſes, in each whereof the votes of the majority conclude the reſt; but every chamber has a negative in the paſſing any law. The ſenate, without whom the king can determine nothing, are reduced to fourteen, and are elected in the following manner; twenty-four of the nobility or upper houſe, twelve of the clergy, and twelve burgeſſes, chuſe three perſons, on a vacancy, and preſent them to the king, who appoints one of them to ſupply the vacancy; but two of a family cannot be of the ſenate at the ſame time, and the peaſants have no vote in the election of a ſenator. When the king is abſent or ſick, the executive power is lodged in the ſenate, and the king has no more than the caſting vote when preſent; but they are accountable to the diet for their adminiſtration. Every one of the ſuperior courts of juſtice has a ſenator for its preſident; and there are councils or boards eſtabliſhed to manage the public revenues, as a war-office, commiſſioners of the admiralty, others for the mines, for commerce, and every other branch of buſineſs. Law-ſuits concerning the titles of eſtates are but of ſhort continuance, all ſales and alienations of lands being regiſtered, as well as the incumbrances on them. People are allowed to plead their own cauſes if they think fit; and in ſo little reputation is the profeſſion of the law in *Sweden*, that no gentleman will undertake it. Criminals for ſmall thefts are condemned to labour in the public works, fortifications, buildings, and highways; and, what is peculiar to this country, they have courts of honour erected, where if any gentleman has received an affront, he may have ſatisfaction awarded him. There has been no inſtance of the puniſhment of popiſh prieſts here by caſtration, ſince it paſſed into a law.

THE prince of *Heſſe*, who we have ſeen, was raiſed to the throne of *Sweden*, was not able to defend the kingdom againſt the *Ruſſians*, who in 1741 invaded *Sweden*, plundered the country, and deſtroyed, as before mentioned, their copper and iron-works. There were ſome hopes that things would have gone better for *Sweden* after the great revolution in *Ruſſia*, which placed the empreſs *Elizabeth* upon the throne; but after various negociations, the war broke out again with greater heat than ever; and the *Swedes*, who had ſo often in former times beat the *Ruſſians*, were now beaten by them over and over, the beſt part of their army made priſoners, and all the country of *Finland* loſt, which reduced them to the hard neceſſity of making peace upon the beſt terms they could obtain.

IN

In the beginning of this war, *Ulrica Eleonora* the queen of *Sweden* dying without iſſue, the *Swedes* elected the duke of *Holſtein Gottorp*, ſon of the elder ſiſter of *Charles* XII. to ſucceed to that crown after the death of the late king; but the duke rendering himſelf incapable of the crown of *Sweden*, by accepting the reverſion of the *Ruſſian* empire, the *Swedes* made choice of *Adolphus Frederick*, the duke of *Holſtein Eutin*, biſhop of *Lubeck*, who is now upon the throne.

The *Swedes* in ſupport of their allies in the late war made a very indifferent figure; but this may be attributed to a diviſion among themſelves, the court being ſecretly attached to the king of *Pruſſia*, to whoſe third ſiſter *Louiſa Ulrica*, the king of *Sweden* is married.

Character of the Swedes.

The *Swedes* are a race of men as hardy, patient, and robuſt, as any in *Europe*; and preſerve in full vigour their abilities both in body and mind to a very advanced age. They have been always very juſtly eſteemed a martial people, and though their force is much reduced, yet the troops they have are as good as ever. They profeſs the *Lutheran* doctrine, which is not only the faith by law eſtabliſhed, but the only one tolerated among them. The nobility, gentry, and better ſort of people, have all a tincture of learning, and very few have more; they have always been eſteemed loyal to their princes, and have generally ſhewn themſelves hearty friends to liberty, though they have been ſometimes miſtaken about it, and yet have perſiſted obſtinately in their miſtakes. As to the vices of the *Swedes*, they are at leaſt as conſpicuous as their virtues; they have a ficklenes in their tempers, equally fatal to them in the purſuit of politics or learning; they have a great proportion of vanity, which diſplays itſelf particularly in furniture and equipage; for as to thoſe expences that make no ſhew, theſe people are by nature little addicted to them. But the vice moſt predominant among them is envy, directed more eſpecially againſt ſtrangers, who if they thrive in trade, at court, or in the army, fill the people with an unaccountable malice and diſpleaſure. And the ſame bad turn they are apt to take, even againſt their own countrymen, more eſpecially if they ſpring from a low beginning, or riſe at too quick a rate. They are not much inclined to manufactures, nor have they any true genius for trade, though they have good ſhips and ſkilful ſeamen.

CHAP. XII.

Of Denmark.

Diviſion, boundaries, extent of the kingdom of Denmark.

THE kingdom of *Denmark*, one of the moſt ancient in *Europe*, is divided into two parts by the *Baltic-Sea*, namely, the peninſula annexed to the continent of *Germany*, and the iſlands. The former, which contains the duchy of *Holſtein*, *South-Jutland*, or *Sleſwic*, and *North-Jutland*, is bounded on the weſt and north by the *German* ocean; on the eaſt, by that part of the ſea called *Categate*, and the *Middle-fort-Sound*; and, on the ſouth, by the river *Elbe*. Its greateſt length, from ſouth to north, is about 224 miles; but its breadth, not including the iſlands, is not above 74 miles; and, in ſome places, much narrower. The iſlands, which make up the other part of this kingdom, are *Zeeland*, *Funen*, *Langeland*, *Laland*, *Falſter*, and ſome others of leſs note.

Air, ſoil, commodities, trade, navigation, &c.

THE air, though very cold in *Denmark*, is not ſo ſharp as in ſome places of *Germany*, though ſituated much more to the ſouth; the vapours of the ſea ſurrounding it, melting and diſſolving the nitrous particles, carried by the wind from northern countries, before they arrive here. The ſoil, tho' in moſt places barren and mountainous, has good paſtures, which feed vaſt herds of kine, and an excellent race of horſes; but the country in general produces but little corn. It has no rivers navigable for veſſels of any conſiderable burthen. There are lakes, which afford a good quantity of fiſh; and the foreſts are abundantly ſtocked with veniſon of all ſorts, and wild-fowl in great plenty. Its commodities for exportation are very few; cattle is the chief, which they ſell to the *Netherlands*; but as for manufactures, they have ſo few as not to deſerve notice.

COPENHAGEN, in the iſland of *Zeeland*, is the capital of the kingdom, and is ſo called from its ſafe and commodious harbour, the name ſignifying "The Merchant's port;" and, indeed, it may juſtly be reckoned, in all reſpects, one of the beſt in the whole world. The chief trade of *Denmark* is carried on here, though there is ſome at *Elſineur*. But the trade of either of theſe cities is ſmall, in compariſon of that on the reſt of the *Baltic*. Goods which ſell beſt in *Denmark*, are ſalt, chiefly that of *Spain* and *Portugal*, rather than of *France*; but the wines and brandies of *France* are the moſt eſteemed. Great quantities of paper are alſo im-

imported; gold and ſilver ſtuffs; ſilk and woollen ſtuffs, chiefly thoſe of *Holland*; with ſpiceries and drugs. Tallow, hemp, cod, ſtock-fiſh, wheat and rye, are the chief commodities they export from *Zeeland*.

THIS country enjoys the ſingular advantage of a ſea-coaſt for the encouragement of navigation, and their king by that means has a tolerable good fleet; yet they have only the port of *Copenhagen* that is conſiderable; and ſome have aſſerted, that they ſcarce ever loaded one ſhip with their own productions and manufactures, to any part of the world. At preſent, indeed, in imitation of many other powers of *Europe*, they ſeem to give more than ordinary attention to the affairs of commerce and navigation, as well in the *Eaſt-Indies* as in *Europe*; and their merchants begin to increaſe, not only at *Copenhagen*, but at *Altena*, near *Hamburg*, who, indeed, are not, properly ſpeaking, to be called merchants of *Denmark*, though many of them are *Danes*. They are admirably ſituated for the fiſheries, great and ſmall; that is, for the herring-fiſhery, and for the *North-Sea* cod-fiſhing, which is on their own coaſt; and for the whale-fiſhery in *Greenland*; but they do not ſeem to exert themſelves in any but the whale-fiſhery, and that to no great degree; as, on the contrary, they buy their herrings, train-oil, and whale-bone of the *Dutch*; ſo indolent have they been till lately, and ſo averſe to trade, that, though the beſt harponiers, and the beſt ſteerſmen, and moſt ſkilled in the whale-fiſhing, are found among the ſubjects of the king of *Denmark*, yet they generally go to *Greenland* in the ſervice of the *Dutch*, the *Bremers*, or the *Hamburghers*.

BY the means of *Norway*, now ſubject to the crown of *Denmark*, they ſupply *Great-Britain*, *Holland*, *France*, and *Spain*, with ſo great a quantity of fir-timber, deals, &c. that they load thereby upwards of 2000 ſhips a year, and return ſeven-eighths, at leaſt, of the value in ready money. And ſome have complained in *England* of this timber trade being very detrimental to us; becauſe we ſhould rather encourage our own navigation, by building large bulky ſhips, ſuch as are uſed by the *Danes* and *Swedes*, in order to import our own timber from *New-England*, *Nova-Scotia*, and *Newfoundland*.

In the hiſtory of theſe northern countries, mention being frequently made of the *Baltic*, we ſhall here, with ſome propriety, give an account of it, and the origin and nature of the toll paid at the *Sound*. Baltic-Sea, *and toll paid at the* Sound.

THE *Baltic* is an inland, or *Mediterranean-Sea*, ſo called from an antient *High-Dutch* word, *Belt*, ſignifying a ſtrait,

or narrow ſpace; ſo that the *Baltic-Sea* is no more than the *Belt-Sea*, or *Narrow-Sea*. The opening of this ſea into the ocean is called by the *Dutch* and us, the *North-Sea*, as the farther and inmoſt parts are called the *Eaſt-Seas*. The part called the *North Sea*, being the entrance of the *Baltic*, lies between the *Skaw*, or *Scagh*, on the ſouth, and the *Naze* of *Norway* on the north. About 200 miles from the *Naze* eaſt, and in the middle of the channel of this *North-Sea*, ſtand the iſlands of *Denmark*, ten in number, and in a kind of cluſter, as if they were thruſt together by the ſtream in the very entrance of the *Baltic Sea*. They block up indeed the paſſages, ſo as to leave no way into or out of the *Baltic*, but through ſome of the channels between them; the principal of which is called the *Sound*, paſſing between the iſland of *Zeeland* and the country of *Schonen* in *Sweden*.

THE loſs of *Schonen*, though conſiderable to the *Danes*, in regard to the largeneſs and fruitfulneſs of the province, was yet more ſo, in reſpect to the dominion of this great paſſage. For, though the *Danes*, by the treaty of peace, have expreſly retained their title to it, and receive toll from all ſhips that paſs, except thoſe of the *Swedes*, yet they do not eſteem the ſecurity of that title ſo firm as they could wiſh; for, not being maſters of the land on both ſides, they may have the right, but not the power, to aſſert it upon occaſion; and ſeem only to enjoy it according to their good behaviour; their ſtronger neighbours, the *Swedes*, being able to make uſe of the firſt opportunity given them to their prejudice.

As to the original and nature of this toll, it is ſaid to have been, at firſt, laid by the conſent of the traders into the *Baltic*, who were willing to allow a ſmall matter for each ſhip that paſſed, towards maintaining of lights on certain places of that coaſt, for the better direction of ſailors in dark nights. Hereupon this paſſage of the *Sound* became the moſt uſed; that other of the *Great-Belt* being in a little time quite neglected, as well becauſe of the great conveniency of thoſe lights to ſhips paſſing in and out of the *Eaſt-Sea*, as becauſe of an agreement made, that no ſhip ſhould paſs the other way, that all might pay their ſhares; it being unreaſonable, that ſuch ſhips ſhould have the advantage of thoſe lights in dark or ſtormy winter nights, who avoided paying towards maintaining thoſe fires, by paſſing another way in good weather.

BESIDES, if this manner of avoiding the payment had been allowed, the revenue would have been ſo inſignificant, conſidering the ſmall ſum each ſhip was to pay, that the lights could not have been maintained by it; and the

Danes

Danes were not willing to be at the charge, ſolely for the uſe of their own trading ſhips, becauſe they were maſters of ſo few as made it not worth their while; the *Lubeckers*, *Dantzickers*, and merchants of other hanſe-towns, being the greateſt traders at that time in the northern parts of *Europe*, by which they arrived to a great height of power and riches; but there being no fixed rule or treaty to be governed by, with regard to the different bulk of the ſhips belonging to ſo many different nations, the *Danes* began, in proceſs of time, to grow arbitrary, and exacted ſmaller or greater ſums, according to the ſtrength or weakneſs of thoſe they had to deal with, or according to their friendſhip or diſcontent with thoſe princes or ſtates to whom the ſeveral ſhips belonged: therefore, the emperor *Charles* V. to aſcertain this toll, concluded a treaty with the king of *Denmark*, which was ſigned at *Spire* upon the *Rhine*, and was in behalf of his ſubjects of the *Netherlands*, who had a great traffic in the *Baltic*; and agreed, that, as a toll-cuſtom in the *Sound*, every ſhip of 200 tons, and under, ſhould pay two-roſe-nobles at its entrance into, or return from the *Baltic*; and every ſhip above 200 tons, three roſe-nobles. A roſe-noble is worth about 18 s. ſterling.

THIS agreement remained in force till ſuch time as the United Provinces ſhook off the *Spaniſh* yoke; and then the *Danes*, taking an advantage of thoſe wars, raiſed their toll to an extravagant rate, the troubleſome times not affording the *Dutch* leiſure to redreſs ſuch a miſchief. However, about the year 1600, they joined themſelves with the city of *Lubec*, in oppoſition to ſuch an extravagant toll as was taken from both of them; and from thenceforth the *Dutch* paid more or leſs, as fortune was favourable or adverſe to them; but generally little. In 1647, the firſt treaty was made between *Denmark* and the United Provinces, as ſovereigns for this toll; and they were obliged to pay a certain ſum for each ſhip. This was to continue forty years; after which, if in the mean time no new treaty were made, that of *Spire* was to be in force. This treaty of 1647, expired in 1687, and the *Danes* agreed to make an interim treaty, till ſuch time as the many differences between them and the *Hollanders*, in this and other matters, could be adjuſted at leiſure, and concluded by a more laſting and ſolemn one. This interim-treaty, which was but four years, expired in 1691; ſo that no new treaty being made and compleated during that term, the ancient treaty of *Spire* remains in force, and no other.

THE treaties of the *Engliſh* with *Denmark* are grounded on thoſe between the *Dutch* and that kingdom, and have re-

ference to them, with a covenant, that we ſhall be treated as a nation in the ſtricteſt friendſhip with the *Danes*. The *French* have an advantage over other nations in paſſing the *Sound*, that their goods are not inſpected; nor need they, if they will, pay the cuſtoms till three months after, on the maſter's declaration and bill of lading.

FROM this ſhort hiſtory, it appears how ſlightly grounded the king of *Denmark*'s title is to this right; which, from an eaſy contribution the merchants choſe to pay for their own conveniency, and whereof the king of *Denmark* was only treaſurer or truſtee, to ſee it fairly laid out for the common uſe, is grown to be a heavy impoſition upon trade, as well as a kind of ſervile acknowledgment of his ſovereignty of thoſe ſeas; and is purely owing to his taking an advantage of the difficulties of the *Hollanders* during their wars with *Spain*, and the connivance of king *James* I. in prejudice of the *Engliſh*, he favouring the *Danes* upon account of his marriage to a daughter of that crown; and upon theſe two examples, all the leſſer ſtates were forced to ſubmit.

NOR is it conceivable how it could be otherwiſe brought about, ſince it is very well known, that the paſſage of the *Sound* is not the only one into the *Baltic*, there being two others, called the *Greater* and the *Leſſer-Belt*: the former is ſo commodious and large, that, during the wars between the *Danes* and the *Swedes*, the whole *Dutch* fleet choſe to paſs through it, and continued in it for four or five months together; and the *Daniſh* ſtrength at ſea never appeared yet ſo formidable, as to oblige the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* to chuſe which paſſage it pleaſed. Beſides, the breadth of the *Sound*, in the narroweſt part, is four *Engliſh* miles over, and every where of a ſufficient depth; ſo that the king of *Denmark*'s caſtles could not command the channel, when he was maſter of both ſides, much leſs now he has but one. It is plain, therefore, this pretended ſovereignty is very precarious, being partly founded upon a breach of truſt, as well as on the careleſsneſs of ſome princes concerned in it, to the great injury of trade.

THIS toll affords the king yearly a conſiderable profit, tho' much leſs than formerly. About the year 1640, it produced 240,000 rixdollars *per annum*; but, ſince 1645, it has not yielded above 80,000; and, in 1691, it did not extend to full 70,000.

Hiſtory and conſtitution of Denmark.

THE firſt inhabitants of *Scandinavia*, comprehending *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, deſcended from the *Scythians*, who had no fixed habitations. When they firſt ſettled in towns is uncertain. The *Cimbri*, a *German* nation, next poſſeſſed them

themſelves of *Jutland*, which from thence obtained the name of the *Cimbrian Cherſoneſe*. The *Teutones*, another tribe of *Germans*, reduced *Zeeland*, *Funen*, and the reſt of the *Daniſh* iſlands. The *Jutes* and *Angles* ſucceeded the *Cimbri* in the *Cherſoneſe*, and from the *Jutes* this peninſula obtained the name of *Jutland*. In the fourth century, we find the inhabitants of theſe countries, and the north-weſt of *Germany*, called *Saxons*, a people very terrible to the *Roman* provinces of *Gaul* and *Britain*. They invaded and plundered the ſea-coaſts, and obliged the *Romans* to ſtation their forces on theſe coaſts, which were commanded by an officer ſtiled, *Comes litoris Saxonici*; but the *Saxons* were not able to fix themſelves in *Britain* till the decline of the *Roman* empire; when *Vortigern*, king of *South-Britain*, invited them over about the year 450, to defend his country againſt the *Picts* and *Scots*. After they had repulſed thoſe northern invaders, they quarrelled with the *Britons* who called them in, and at length made themſelves intire maſters of *South Britain*.

SAXONY, of which *Denmark* was then deemed a part, was at that time divided among ſeveral petty ſovereigns and ſtates, who were all united under *Geſtrius*, their firſt king, about the year 797. The *Danes* and *Normans*, or *Norwegians*, invaded and harraſſed the coaſts of *Gaul* and *Britain* in the eighth century, and continued their incurſions till the year 1012; when *Swain*, king of *Denmark*, made an intire conqueſt of *England*, and left it to his ſon *Canute*, who was king of *England*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, in the year 1020. The *Danes* and *Normans* alſo invaded *France*, entered the rivers *Seine* and *Loire* in their boats, burnt and plundered the country to the gates of *Paris*, about the ſame time they had reduced *England*; and the *French* were, at length, obliged to yield up *Normandy* and *Brittany* to *Rollo*, the *Norman* general, to preſerve the reſt of the kingdom.

THE kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway*, were after this governed by diſtinct ſovereigns; but *Denmark* and *Norway* became united again by the marriage of *Aquin* king of *Norway* with *Margaret*, daughter and heireſs of *Waldemar* king of *Denmark* in 1376. *Margaret* II. queen of *Denmark* and *Norway*, ſubdued *Sweden* about the year 1390, and *Sweden* was ſubject to *Denmark* till *Guſtavus Erickſon* reſcued his country from their dominion in 1525. *Chriſtiern* II. was then upon the throne of *Denmark*, but having drawn upon himſelf the contempt and hatred of the *Danes*, as well as of the *Swedes*, on account of his ſuffering himſelf to be governed by his concubine, he was at length depoſed, his uncle *Frederic*,

deric, duke of *Holſtein*, being elected and advanced to the throne of *Denmark* in his ſtead.

THIS prince, by confirming the great privileges of the nobility and clergy, maintained himſelf in poſſeſſion of the kingdom to the time of his death, which happened after a reign of ten years, and left the crown to his ſon *Chriſtiern* III. in whoſe time the Reformation took place, and the *Lutheran* religion was eſtabliſhed by law in this country. *Frederic* II. ſucceeded his father in 1558, and was engaged in a long war with *Sweden*, which ended however in 1570, by a peace concluded under the mediation of the emperor and the kings of *France* and *Poland*; he died in 1588, when his ſon *Chriſtiern* IV. aſcended the throne. This monarch governed much longer than any of his predeceſſors, and in times full of calamity and trouble. *Frederic* III. his ſucceſſor, was engaged by the *Dutch* to break with the *Swedes* in 1657, which had like to have proved fatal to him; for *Charles Guſtavus* of of *Sweden* laid ſiege to *Copenhagen*, and, had it not been for the powerful interpoſition of the *Dutch*, would, very probably, have taken the city, which he reduced to great extremities. At this juncture, however, it was, that the king, who, notwithſtanding his misfortunes, was certainly as wiſe and brave a prince as any of his time, found means to change the conſtitution of *Denmark*, and, from one of the moſt limited and precarious, made it the moſt abſolute ſovereignty in *Europe*. According to their old form of government, the whole power of the nation was lodged in the gentry or nobility, for between theſe there was in thoſe times no diſtinction. Every gentleman was a kind of prince in his own eſtate, and the farmers and countrymen were very little better than ſlaves. They ſent, however, their repreſentatives to the general diet, where they had ſcarce any thing more to do than to give their conſent to taxes, by which they were oppreſſed to ſuch a degree, that they might be juſtly eſteemed the moſt wretched people upon earth. The nobility formed a diſtinct body in the ſtates of the kingdom, and without their advice, the king could do nothing of importance; ſo, that in time of peace, he was very little better than preſident of the council, and in time of war no more than general of the army. The ſucceſſion of the crown too was very precarious; for, though the ſon ſucceeded the father, yet it was by the conſent of the nobility; ſo that the monarchy was, ſtrictly ſpeaking, elective, though in appearance hereditary. It is not at all wonderful that a king ſhould be extremely uneaſy in ſuch circumſtances, or that he ſhould deſire to fix himſelf and his family in an eaſier ſituation; but it is truly amazing,

amazing, that, after loſing a part of his dominions, and under circumſtances of the greateſt diſtreſs, a king ſhould be able to do this without any foreign force, without bloodſhed, and in leſs than a week's time; which, however, was what this prince projected, and happily atchieved by the interpoſition of the commons, whoſe condition could not be worſe under the government of a ſingle perſon, than under ſuch a variety of tyrants. The king governed after this with great wiſdom and prudence ten years, and died univerſally beloved by his ſubjects, whoſe affections he gained by many acts of liberality, and by taking care that juſtice ſhould be duly and ſpeedily adminiſtered.

His ſon *Chriſtiern* V. ſucceeded in 1670, and having put his affairs into very good order, and made ſeveral powerful alliances, he reſolved to lay hold of this opportunity to recover part of what his predeceſſors had loſt to the *Swedes*; but, that he might be in a better condition to do this, he reſolved to make himſelf maſter, firſt, of the perſon of the duke of *Holſtein*, in which he ſucceeded, but with very little advantage to his reputation; for the duke, ſuſpecting nothing, in 1675, came to *Renſbourg* to viſit him, and was there ſeized and put under a guard, till ſuch time as he conſented to relinquiſh the advantages he had gained by the treaty of *Roſchild*; after which, the king made himſelf maſter of *Tonningen*, the ſtrongeſt place in his dominions, and purſuing his advantage reduced likewiſe *Wiſmar*. He had alſo ſome ſucceſs in the beginning of the next year, but his good fortune did not continue long; for, being defeated by the *Swedes*, in the famous battle of *Lunden*, he was from that time never able to do much againſt them by land, though by ſea he was fortunate; but at laſt made peace with that crown upon equal terms. He afterwards employed his forces againſt the city of *Hamburgh*, upon which the kings of *Denmark* always had pretenſions, which, twice in his reign, he had made turn to good account. In the year 1694, on the death of the duke of *Holſtein Gottorp*, his *Daniſh* majeſty formed two claims upon that family, which were, for ſome time adjuſted by the mediation of the emperor, and the kings of *Great-Britain* and *Sweden*, *William* III. and *Charles* XII. whoſe ſiſter the duke of *Holſtein* had eſpouſed. But in the laſt years of his life theſe diſturbances broke out again, and things were on the point of coming to a rupture, when the king died in the month of *September* 1699.

His ſon and ſucceſſor *Frederick* IV. acted preciſely on his father's principles, and reſolved to compel the dukes of *Holſtein* to remain dependent on the kings of *Denmark* for the future;

future; in order to which, he over-ran that country; and undertook the ſiege of *Tonningen*, which gave occaſion to the long war in the north at the beginning of the preſent century. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, as guarantees of the late peace, ſent a powerful fleet into the *Baltic*, and the king of *Sweden*, at the ſame time, beſieged *Copenhagen*, ſo that the *Danes* were obliged to conclude the famous treaty of *Travendahl*, on the 18th of *Auguſt*, 1700. It was ſtipulated in this treaty, that the houſe of *Holſtein* ſhould, for the future, enjoy the ſame rights with other ſovereigns; that the duke ſhould be at liberty to raiſe troops, and build forts in his own dominions, provided they were two miles diſtant from any fortreſs belonging to the *Danes*, and at leaſt a mile from their frontiers. It was likewiſe agreed, that the crown of *Denmark* ſhould pay the duke of *Holſtein* 250,000 crowns, and that the chapter of *Lubec* ſhould be at liberty to elect a prince of *Holſtein* for their biſhop.

In 1712, the king of *Denmark* availing himſelf of the misfortunes of *Charles* XII. took the town of *Stade* and the duchy of *Bremen*; but the ſame year his army was beaten by the *Swedes*, who afterwards burnt the fine town of *Altena* to the ground. In 1714 and 1715, he had great ſucceſs againſt the *Swedes* both by ſea and land; and, in 1716, he drove them intirely out of the places they had conquered in *Norway*, and in conjunction with the *Pruſſians* reduced *Wiſmar*; after which he did not puſh the war with the ſame vigour for many reaſons, but chiefly becauſe he ſaw that his ſucceſs would be leſs advantageous to himſelf than to his allies. This made him the more inclinable to peace, which was concluded under the mediation of *George* I. king of *Great-Britain*, in 1720. By this treaty, his *Daniſh* majeſty obtained all that he could reaſonably expect; and, which to him was a matter of great conſequence, he procured the guarantee of the king of *France* for the poſſeſſion of the duchy of *Sleſwic*, and the king of *Great-Britain* renewed his, which had been given before.

His ſon, the late king *Chriſtiern* VI. aſcended the throne of his anceſtors with univerſal reputation. He had, in his father's life-time, been very attentive to the concerns of the *Eaſt-India* company, and had been in a great meaſure the ſupport of it; which induced the people to hope that a particular regard for trade would be the principal view of his reign; and ſo indeed it proved. At his very acceſſion to the government he made many changes, but all of them ſuch as gave great ſatisfaction to his ſubjects. In 1732, he acceded to the treaty between the courts of *Vienna* and *Peterſburg*, by which

which he obtained their guarantee for his own, and became himſelf guarantee for their dominions, and of the Pragmatic Sanction. In virtue of a ſeparate article of this treaty, the king obliged himſelf to pay the duke of *Holſtein* a million of rixdollars, provided he renounced his pretenſions on the duchy of *Sleſwic*. In fine, during the courſe of ſixteen years that he reigned, he never fell into one falſe ſtep againſt the intereſts of his crown, or to the prejudice of his ſubjects; ſo that, as no prince of his time was more beloved or better obeyed while living, hardly any at their death have been more ſincerely or univerſally lamented.

His ſon *Frederick* V. the preſent poſſeſſor of the throne, ſucceeded to it *July* 26, 1746, in the 23d year of his age. He eſpouſed about three years before, the princeſs *Louiſa* of *Great Britain*, by whom he has an heir apparent, *Chriſtian*, born *January* 29, 1749. His queen died, *December* 19, 1751. The king has ſteadily purſued his father's maxims in maintaining peace, improving the trade, and encouraging the induſtry of his ſubjects. His application to buſineſs, joined to a conſtant and well-regulated oeconomy, has enabled him not only to live within the bounds of his revenue, but to make conſiderable ſavings. It is incredible to what a degree the face of affairs has been changed within the time of his own and his father's prudent adminiſtration. New ports have been opened, which has been owing to the opening new channels of trade; the ſhipping of the *Danes* has been more than doubled, and the revenues of the crown have increaſed in the ſame proportion within that ſmall ſpace. The court is ſplendid without profuſion, the king rich without oppreſſion, the miniſters attentive to the duties of their reſpective ſtations, not only from the example of their maſter, but from the ſenſe they have that a contrary behaviour would infallibly draw upon them immediate diſgrace. Adored at home, and reſpected abroad, the king is only attentive to preſerve and promote the happineſs of his ſubjects, in which he places his own.

Towards the cloſe of the late war, *Denmark* was ſomewhat alarmed by the diſputes with the houſe of *Holſtein*, which might have had ſerious conſequences, if the *Ruſſian* emperor *Peter* III. had lived to execute his intentions; but his untimely death put an end to them for the preſent. In this critical ſituation, the king of *Denmark* acted with prudence and circumſpection, and though he ſhewed he was well diſpoſed to compromiſe matters upon moderate terms, he diſcovered, at the ſame time, by the armaments made, that

that he was in a condition, in caſe of being attacked, to defend himſelf.

THE *Danes* have been formerly eſteemed a very warlike nation, and though from the misfortunes in their wars with the *Swedes*, their power is much diminiſhed; yet the credit of the *Daniſh* troops is ſtill very good. The forces the king keeps up are very well paid and diſciplined, and are numerous enough to ſecure his dominions againſt any invaſion, more eſpecially as his fleet is in excellent order, and as the *Daniſh* ſeamen and the *Norwegians* are juſtly reputed the beſt in the north.

THE laws of this country have been deſervedly in reputation, as lying within a very narrow compaſs, and the adminiſtration of juſtice is ſo well looked after, that ſuits in this country are but few, and thoſe very ſpeedily determined. The king makes and repeals laws, as to him appears neceſſary for the good of his ſubjects; but the crown has always uſed its power with much moderation and diſcretion: ſo that as *Denmark* may be ſaid to be the only legal abſolute government in *Europe*, perhaps, in the world, the people have had leſs reaſon to regret the change made by themſelves than could well have been expected; and if their monarchs copy after the example of their preſent king, the *Danes* will feel fewer evils from the want of liberty, than in other nations are produced by the abuſe of it.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Great Britain *and* Ireland, *the principal of the* European *Iſlands.*

THE iſland of *Great Britain* lies in longitude (*Teneriff* being the meridian) between 9 ¼ and 17 ¼, and between 50 and 59 deg. of north latitude. The ſouthern diviſion of this iſland, or that part of it called *England*, is bounded by *Scotland* on the north; the *German-Sea*, which ſeparates it from *Germany* and the *Netherlands*, on the eaſt; by the *Engliſh* channel, which divides it from *France*, on the ſouth; and by *St. George*'s channel, which ſeparates it from *Ireland* on the weſt. It is 360 miles from north to ſouth, and 300 in breadth from eaſt to weſt, in the wideſt part. *Situation, diviſions, and extent of* Great-Britain.

The northern diviſion, called *Scotland*, is bounded on the ſouth by the *Iriſh-Sea* and *England*; on the eaſt by the *German-Ocean*; on the north by the *Deucaledonian Sea*; and on the weſt by the *Atlantic-Ocean*: It is about 215 *Scots* miles in length; and in breadth, in the wideſt part, about 140.

IRELAND, ſituated between longitude 5. 40. and 10. 37. weſt from *London*, and between 51. 16. and 55. 20. of north latitude, is an iſland ſeparated from *England* and *Scotland* by *St. George*'s channel on the eaſt; has the *Scots* weſtern iſlands on the north and north-eaſt; the mouth of *St. George*'s channel on the ſouth; and the *Atlantic-Ocean* on the weſt: It is reckoned to be about 300 miles in length, and 150 in breadth, or to bear proportion to *England* and *Wales* as 18 to 30. *Situation and extent of* Ireland.

A GREAT number of ſmaller iſlands lie round *Great Britain*; ſome ſingle, as the *Iſle of Wight*, the *Iſle of Man*, &c. others, as it were, in cluſters, as the *Orkney-Iſles*, and other little ſlips, that are ſcattered all along the coaſts of *Scotland*. *Other iſlands.*

THE three kingdoms have, on all ſides, very convenient harbours, and are accommodated with navigable rivers in abundance, which convey to them the riches of the ſea and of foreign nations. The advantage of the ſea ſurrounding them, as it is a ſecurity againſt enemies, ſo it is alſo againſt the violent colds to which the climate would otherwiſe be expoſed; for the tides and conſtant motion of the ſea ſend us in a kindly ſort of vapour, which qualifies the natural ſharpneſs of the air, even to ſuch a degree, that, in ſome parts of *France* and *Italy*, they feel more of the winter than we do in *England*. The ſoil in *England* and *Ireland* doth, in a great meaſure, owe its fertility to the ſame cauſe; the vapours not only *Advantages in ſituation, &c.*

only mollifying the air, and by that means nouriſhing every vegetable, but they alſo furniſh us with gentle ſhowers in their proper ſeaſons; inſomuch, that our anceſtors believed theſe muſt needs be the *Fortunate-Iſlands*, ſo much talked of by the Antients; as having, of all others, the beſt claim to thoſe natural bleſſings and delights, with which they made them abound. It cannot be well determined, whether it was more the courage and vigour of theſe weſterly inhabitants, than any natural cauſe, which gave riſe to the opinion, that, the farther weſt we go, the conſtitutions of the people are more firm, and their courage greater.

Face of the country. THAT part of *Great Britain* which lies towards the *Weſtern-Ocean* is mountainous, as *Cornwall*, *Wales*, and many large tracts of *Scotland*; but the inner parts are, generally, a plain champaign country, abounding with corn and paſture. The moſt remarkable mountain, as it may be called, is that continued ridge which runs from ſouth to north, dividing, as it were, the whole iſland into the eaſt and weſt parts, and is by ſome writers called the *Engliſh Apennine*.

Original of the inhabitants. The inhabitants of the ſeveral parts are of a different original: thoſe of *Cornwall* and *Wales* are, in a great meaſure, the poſterity of the antient *Britons*; who, upon the invaſion, firſt of the *Picts*, and then of the *Saxons*, betook themſelves to thoſe mountainous corners and out-ſkirts; and have ever ſince preſerved both their language, and many of their families, from any mixture of foreigners. Of late years, indeed, the *Corniſh* are come over to the *Engliſh* language, modes, and ways of living; and the *Welch* are not leſs polite. The *Scots* are originally *Iriſh*, but not without a mixture of *Picts*; who, though they were ſubdued by the former, and fell under their government, could not yet be intirely cut off, any more than the conquered uſually are in other kingdoms. *Bede*, *Camden*, *Uſher*, *Stillingfleet*, and many other hiſtorians, are very poſitive, that the weſt parts of *Scotland* were peopled from *Ireland*; and the *Iriſh*, which is their language, puts it beyond all diſpute; but the exact time when this did happen is a point the learned ſtill differ about; while the natives are fond of their own extraordinary antiquity, and their neighbours will not ſuffer them to run up their original too high. As for *England*, though the *Britons* were for many hundred years in full poſſeſſion of it, and, after that, the *Romans* made a conſiderable figure among us, yet we cannot well imagine there is much of the blood of either nation among us at this day. The real *Britons*, indeed, may, with ſome reaſon, value themſelves upon their deſcent from the *Romans*, with whom, in ſuch a vaſt length of time, they could not

but

but have frequent intermarriages, and ſo incorporate themſelves, as it were, into one people. This they may inſiſt upon with more reaſon, and leſs vanity, than ſome among them do, who are fond of deriving their origin from the *Trojans*, at firſt hand: but whoever conſiders how the foreign wars, under the late emperors, cleared this kingdom of the *Romans*, and how the prevailing power of the *Saxons* ſwept off the miſerable *Britons*, will have but a mean opinion of our title to a deſcent from either. It is true, we have more of the *Roman* language to ſhew than the *Welch* have; but we have had it at ſecond hand only, from the *Normans*; whereas the remains theſe produce have been derived to them from age to age, ever ſince their mutual correſpondence with the *Romans*; ſo that the *Saxons*, and likewiſe the *Danes*, who for many years over-ran the whole kingdom, and the *Normans* who conquered it, are the principal ingredients of the *Engliſh* nation at this day.

AND, as we are a compound of the northern nations, and of the *Norman*, with *French*, ſo we ſeem to retain ſomething of the temper and humour of both, keeping a mean between the two; the *Frenchman* is briſk, gay, and airy; the *Hollander* and *German* unactive, heavy, and unwieldy; the *Engliſhman* has neither ſo much of the firſt qualities, as to carry him to levity, nor of the ſecond, ſo as to make him fairly chargeable with dulneſs; his fancy does not out-run his judgment, nor his judgment ſuppreſs his fancy: this difference is very remarkable in two particulars, war and learning; in war, what more notorious than the ſlowneſs of the *Germans*, the quickneſs of the *French*, and the firmneſs and bravery of the *Engliſh*? In learning, nothing is more apparent than the bulks of lectures, comments, and common-places, which the firſt have given us; the little whimſies, airy ſallies, and pert eſſays, we have had from the ſecond; and the ſolid argument, ſubſtantial matter, and true philoſophy, from the laſt. The *French*, indeed, have done great honour to learning, under the protection of *Lewis* XIV. who eſtabliſhed a more laſting name by his eminent patronage of it, than by the progreſs of his arms: they have alſo this advantage, that their language, being underſtood in moſt parts of *Europe*, conveys their learning as far as it reaches. Could but our *Engliſh* tongue be ſettled in as many parts of the world, or would our great men make themſelves maſters of the Latin tongue, and write in a language ſo univerſally known, our books would undoubtedly make their own way; they would carry inſtruction abroad, and bring reputation to our own kingdom.

Commercial concerns, and intereſts of Great Britain *and* Ireland.

BUT, in the main point of view we propoſe to conſider our preſent matter in, when it is duly conſidered what quantity of ſhipping and water-craft of every kind are employed in our home coaſting trade round our iſlands; and likewiſe the ſhipping employed to and from *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, to our colonies in *America*; and what quantity our colonies employ among themſelves: when theſe points are well weighed, our ſeamen and tonnage of ſhipping would, perhaps, intitle us to the character of a maritime power, tho' we had no commerce with other nations. Yet, if we had no commerce with other nations, and our neighbouring potentates had, and a commerce ſo wiſely regulated, that they were conſtant gainers by it; and we only carried on a domeſtic trade within our own territories; ſhould we not be at a kind of ſtand, with regard to wealth and power, while other nations were daily increaſing both? Was this the ſtate of things, would it be poſſible to maintain ourſelves an independent people? Muſt we not always be at the mercy of our moſt potent neighbours, and become vaſſals to their will?

LET any man converſant with the world, paſs but a tranſient reflection on the ſtate of mankind throughout the globe, and he will find, that ſcarce any thing prevails, but a confederacy of civil, eccleſiaſtical, and military power againſt the liberties and properties of the whole human ſpecies, except in the little ſpots called *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, and their dependent dominions. And was it not the advancement of the commerce of this nation in the days of our great queen *Elizabeth*, that firſt enabled us to oppoſe thoſe chains of ſlavery which were ſo reſolutely forged for us in *Spain*? And has not our trade and navigation, ever ſince, been the only means, whereby we could keep pace with our enemies in riches and power, in order to defend ourſelves againſt that tyranny and oppreſſion, to which almoſt the whole world is liable? Can any man conſider theſe indiſputable facts, and heſitate a moment, whether our trade is not ſtill the only means left us, whereby we can protect ourſelves from that bondage wherein other ſtates are involved? Now, as this converſe with the world is the honeſt way to ſtrengthen and enrich a nation, and the great diſcourager of idleneſs and debauchery; and as we are ſituated by nature, and have geniuſes proper for its cultivation, ought we not to make it our ſtudy to manage it to its higheſt capacity of advancement? which if we would in earneſt purſue, war itſelf would be ſuch an advantage and ſecurity to us, that we ſhould not only be out of danger from our enemies, but command the trade of the world; and, on the contrary, if that be neglected, all

the

the miſeries, attendants on ſlavery and poverty, that ſhall happen to the nation, may be aſcribed to our own improvidence and inactivity.

We ſee every day, that the convenient ſituation of any eſtate gives an eſtimate, and raiſes its purchaſe; and, without convenience, life itſelf would be but a mere ſpiration, ſcarce worth the valuing: *Great Britain* and *Ireland* then, moſt certainly deſerve to be valued and preferred to all nations on the earth, having both to ſo great advantage.

They are iſlands placed as a center to the circular globe, towards which, trade may draw a line from the whole circumference; they are bleſſed with a moderation of every element: no torrid zone ſcorches, nor frigid zone benumbs their natives, but a medium influence ſtrengthens and beautifies their inhabitants, who are of regular ſhapes; neither an unwieldy nor pygmy breed, but fit to endure the toils of war, or peaceful labours on the land: our climate is ſo moderate, that the ſun neither exhales, nor the cold phlegmatiſes the ſpirituous parts, but allows a temperature between both; ſo that our native imaginations are neither too airy for conſideration, nor too dull for invention; the ſoil is highly prolific, and where barreneſs appears on the ſurface, the bowels are enriched with valuable mines. No *Alpine* mountains, nor *Holland* bogs, but a delightful variety of hills and dales compaſs the land; ſo that, when the parching ſun burns up and chops the higher lands, the humble meadows thrive with verdure; and when mighty ſhowers drown the vales, the hills grow fruitful by watering: our lands, when tilled, produce a grateful plenty in return to labour; our trees in general are lofty and well topped, and afford us all the conveniencies we can expect; our kingly oaks ſo firmly rib our ſhips, that our royal navy will ever prove an invincible bulwark againſt any daring foe; our fruits are pleaſant and uſeful; our cattle large, healthy, ſtrong and numerous, and as good as the world produces for labour or for food; their ſkins are firm and of ſuch contracted pores, that better leather is no where to be met with. Our wool is very good, and, if duly attended to, would equal the boaſted *Segovia*; it is the parent of our chief manufactures, and gives us a plaudit in our cloth throughout the univerſe. We have fowl in plenty, and that plenty good. In the boſom of our native earth are hid riches, which are eaſily obtained by the artiſt and laborious, as tin, lead, copper, iron, coals, &c. Our land is plentifully veined with rivers, refreſhing the earth, and affording variety and plenty of fiſh. In ſhort, the nation is a verdant field, indented with harbours around it,

where our ſhips, from their natural ſituation, may ride out the tempeſtuous ſtorm.

THE ſea, by Providence, is a wall which ſurrounds us, to defend us from the Pharaoh that would enſlave us; it is champain and ſervant too; for by our ſhips furrowing its waves, we ſend plenty out, and bring the riches of the moſt diſtant parts of the world into our poſſeſſions. It is wonderful to think, how ſeveral ſorts of fiſh, in numbers innumerable, at certain ſeaſons, viſit our coaſt by divine appointment and natural inſtinct, for our ſuſtenance; and day by day are ready, not only to furniſh us with food, but alſo to be made merchandize of, to the enriching of the nation.

IT is very obſervable, how heaven bleſſes us by the courſe of the wind, that commonly blows weſterly for above half of the year, which makes all our cape lands and bays, oppoſite to the *French* and *Dutch* coaſts, good roads for our ſhips to ride with ſecurity; for we are on the weather, and the *French* on the lee ſhore: beſides, our anchor-hold is much better than either the *French* or *Dutch*; for we have generally a ſtiff clay, chalk, or hard gravel, whilſt the *French* have only hard rocks or looſe ſands; and the *Flemings* and *Hollanders* a greater number of ſands on their coaſts, their water of leſs depth, and conſequently their ports choaked up with quick-ſands; when our ſhips ride ſafe, even between our ſands, by our country's being a weather ſhore.

THUS, in epitome, we ſee what a rich heireſs, with an immenſe fortune we enjoy, by the gift of the great Father of the univerſe; but we ſhould conſider, when this portion was given, gratitude and duty were expected, that it might deſcend as a jointure to our poſterity.

LINENS are the ſtaple manufactures of *Scotland* and *Ireland*; and the encouragement of the linens and fiſheries of the former, and the linens of the latter, can in no reſpect be injurious to *England*; but it is highly to the diſadvantage of *England* to ſupport either the *French*, the *German*, or the *Dutch* linens; becauſe the balance is highly againſt her with the two former, and ſo likewiſe with *Holland*. Why does *Ireland* carry on the clandeſtine trade of wool with *France*, but becauſe they have more than they can manufacture for themſelves, or ſend in wool, or woollen yarn, to *England*? It is true, *England* encourages the importation of *Iriſh* wool, and woollen yarn; and this importation proving ſo beneficial, muſt convey an idea, how highly injurious the clandeſtine exportation of wool to *France* muſt prove to theſe kingdoms, as *France* not only ſupplies herſelf with woollen manufactures, but has interfered therein with us in foreign nations. None would

would imagine, we apprehend, that to ſuppoſe the *French* import, in time of peace, at leaſt, double the quantity of *Iriſh* wool the *Engliſh* do, in any ſhape, is beyond the bounds of truth and probability: it is rather to be feared, that this will be thought a ſuppoſition far below the mark; yet, if *France* gains as much by it as *England*, we find it will not be leſs than two millions *per annum*. Should it be ſaid, that *France*, obtaining the *Iriſh* wool clandeſtinely, makes it come dearer to them than it does to the *Engliſh* legally; and that therefore, the gain of *France*, by the manufacture of *Iriſh* wool, cannot be ſo great as it is to the *Engliſh*: to this it may be anſwered, that the greater quantity the *French* import, together with the benefits of exportation after dyeing, may be preſumed to compenſate more than the occaſional diſadvantage in point of price.

WITHIN now about thirty years, the poſſibility of *Iriſh* linens arriving at their preſent perfection, was looked upon as chimerical, and was treated as ſuch, in the capital conteſt about taking off the drawback, upon the re-exportation of foreign linens: but fact and experience have demonſtrated, that ſome worthy gentlemen were miſtaken in their foreſight. Nor are the linen manufactures the only point wherein thoſe people, as well as the *Scots*, have wonderfully improved within theſe twenty years, but the *Iriſh* have really made conſiderable improvements in divers other eſſential particulars, as in the raiſing of hops, corn, and turnips; in marling, gravelling, and liming land; in the draining of bogs; in making butter and cheeſe; in ſpinning baize yarn; in rearing calves, and in working mines. Wherefore, from the extraordinary ſpirit of induſtry and zeal for the advancement of commerce in that country, we may hope to ſee their linens equal thoſe of any foreign country whatſoever. The wonderful improvements alſo, that have been made in *Scotland*, are no way inferior; and we have reaſon to expect, that the fiſheries likewiſe will there increaſe, to the intire ſatisfaction of the united kingdoms.

THE *French* are the greateſt rivals in our manufactures; but let care be taken to prevent their being ſupplied with wool from *England* and *Ireland*, and we ſhall ſoon ſee an alteration therein. It is true, they have wool of their own; but they cannot work it, ſo as to injure us at foreign markets, without ours or *Iriſh*. As this will be laying the axe to the root of the *French* commerce, does it not become the wiſdom of the nation to think ſeriouſly of what ſo nearly and importantly concerns us?

EXPERIENCE has ſufficiently convinced us, that war is not the way to put it out of the power of *France* to hurt us. Were we to exert the *Britiſh* bravery at the expence of an hundred millions more than we have done, it is certain, that under ſuch incumbrances, we ſhould grievouſly waſte ourſelves; but it is much to be doubted, whether we ſhould gain any permanent advantage over *France*. For the art of war is now become a ſcience, and indeed, a trading one; and *France* is often obliged to give their military people diverſion abroad, leſt they ſhould be troubleſome at home. War, therefore, every ten or twenty years ſeems to be neceſſary to that nation; but is not ſo to us, unleſs defenſively. When the ſword is drawn, beſides thoſe who immediately engage, do we not ſee other potentates, from various views and inſtigations, drawn in on either ſide; and what was at firſt a conteſt only between two, comes at laſt to involve twenty? Wherefore let us deal with *France*, and indeed, with all other nations, by the peaceable arm of commerce; let us beat them by our ſuperior induſtry in the acquiſition of ſuch uſeful arts as will not only employ our own people, but invite all hither who are oppreſſed in other countries; for plenty of people and of uſeful arts yield beneficial employment, and will give us ſuch power, that no nation, nor any confederacy, will dare to inſult us.

IT is the maintaining the *Britiſh* empire in this ſituation, that ought to be the ſole point of view to our ſtateſmen and patriots, as of old among the *Greeks* and *Romans*. Our conſtitution, like theirs, is of a mixed nature; but one may without partiality or vanity affirm, that it is more happily compounded; ſo that majeſty and liberty treſpaſs not upon each other, the prerogative of the prince being without reſtraint, where it may be exerted for his ſubjects good, and the paramount prerogative being this, that the crown can do no hurt. It is moſt evident therefore, that at this day our princes can have no temptation to enterprize wars of conqueſt, as in former times; ſo that a true ſpirit of patriotiſm can never be ſhewn in oppoſing projects that will never be ſet on foot; and in this lies our great happineſs, that, having no views or pretenſions upon our neighbours, there is no ſolid, indeed, nor ſo much as a plauſible ground for us to hate them, or they us. This is the true fundamental principle of our policy, that, in reſpect to the affairs of the continent, we are not to be governed by any of thoſe temporary or accidental conveniencies, which very often, and that juſtly too, paſs for reaſons of ſtate in other kingdoms; but by this ſin-

gle

gle rule of their acting in conformity to our natural intereſts, ſo far as is conſiſtent with their own.

THERE is a diſtinction often made, chiefly by foreigners, between the intereſts and the commerce of *Great Britain*; but, in reality, this is a diſtinction without a difference; for the intereſt and commerce of the *Britiſh* empire are ſo inſeparably united, that they may be very well conſidered as one and the ſame. For commerce is that tie, by which the ſeveral, and even the moſt diſtant parts of the empire, are connected and kept together, ſo as to be rendered parts of the ſame whole, and to receive not only countenance and protection, but warmth and nouriſhment from the vital parts of our government, of which, if we may be indulged ſo figurative an expreſſion, our monarchy is the head, and our liberty the ſoul. Whatever therefore aſſiſts, promotes, and extends our commerce, is conſiſtent with our intereſt; and whatever weakens, impairs, or circumſcribes it, is repugnant thereto. We may eaſily, conſidering things in this light, (and if we conſider them in any other, we ſhall deceive ourſelves) derive from thence a true notion of the intereſt of *Great Britain*, and be able to judge when that intereſt is really purſued, and when it is either neglected or abandoned.

WE have omitted giving here any hiſtory of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, and of their form of government, ſuppoſing them ſufficiently known from our numerous hiſtories, &c. already extant, and conſtantly publiſhing.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the other European *Iſlands.*

WE ſhall begin with thoſe in the *Atlantic Ocean*, and the firſt that occur, are,

Other iſlands of the Atlantic Ocean.

THE *Azores*, denominated alſo the *Terceras*, and *Weſtern-Iſlands*. They are ſituate between 25 and 32 degrees of weſt longitude, and between 37 and 40 north latitude, 900 miles weſt of *Portugal*, and as many eaſt of *Newfoundland*, lying almoſt in the midway between *Europe* and *America*. They are ſubject to *Portugal*. *St. Michael's*, the moſt eaſterly iſland, is the largeſt of the *Azores*, being near an hundred miles in circumference; a mountainous but fruitful country, abounding in corn, fruit, cattle, fiſh, and fowl. This iſland was twice invaded and plundered by the *Engliſh*, who got a conſiderable booty in the reign of queen *Elizabeth*. *Tercera* is eſteemed the chief iſland on account of its having

the beſt harbour, and a good town, where the governor of theſe iſlands reſides, as well as the biſhop. This too is a mountainous country, but has a great deal of good arable and paſture grounds, and an excellent breed of cattle. Here the *Portugueſe* fleet conſtantly put in, when they are homeward bound from *Brazil*, *Africa*, or the *Eaſt-Indies*.

THE *Faro-Iſlands* lie between *Iceland* and *Scotland*, and are ſubject to *Denmark*. They are very ſmall and produce no corn. The inhabitants ſubſiſt chiefly on fiſh and wild fowls. There are alſo a great many ſmall iſlands on the coaſt of *Norway*, the chief of which are *Malſtrom* and *Hiſteren*.

ICELAND is ſituate between 10 and 20 degrees of weſt longitude, and 63 and 67 degrees of north latitude. The chief town is *Skalholt*, where the *Daniſh* governor reſides. It is a poor barren country, and yields the ſovereign little profit. The moſt remarkable thing in it is the vulcano of mount *Heckla*. Corn will ſcarce grow in any part of this iſland; the inhabitants feed on the fleſh of bears, wolves, and foxes, and make bread of dried fiſh ground to powder. Few trees grow here but juniper-ſhrubs, birch, and willow. Their fiſh, with roots and herbs, are their greateſt dainties.

EAST-GREENLAND is ſituate between 10 and 30 deg. of eaſt longitude, and 76 and 80 deg. of north latitude. It is claimed by *Denmark*, but uninhabited. The chief whale-fiſhery is on the coaſt, which the *Dutch* have in a great meaſure engroſſed to themſelves. Whether *Eaſt-Greenland* be a continent or iſland, is uncertain; ſome imagine it to be contiguous to *Weſt-Greenland*, but no man ever made the experiment.

WEST-GREENLAND is ſituate between the meridian of *London* and 50 deg. weſt longitude, and between 60 and 75 deg. north latitude. It is inhabited by a barbarous people, among whom the *Danes* have ſent ſome miſſionaries to convert them to Chriſtianity; but there are no towns in the country, nor any product that will tempt ſtrangers to traffic with them. The fiſhery on the coaſt ſeems to be all that is worth contending for; and this the *Dutch* make very free with, notwithſtanding the repreſentations and menaces of the *Danes* upon that head. *Weſt* and *Eaſt-Greenland* produce ſcarce any trees or herbage.

Iſlands of the Baltic-Sea.

The chief iſlands of the *Baltic-Sea*, are, 1. Thoſe belonging to *Denmark*, of which *Zealand*, the chief and the ſeat of the government, is a barren ſoil: no wheat will grow here, and there is but little good paſture; great part of it is a foreſt, and reſerved for the king's game. *Funen*, the next largeſt iſland, has barely corn ſufficient for the inhabitants. The iſland of *Laland* is a fruitful ſoil, and ſupplies *Copenhagen* with

with wheat. The iſlands of *Langland*, *Falſter*, and *Mona*, are indifferently fruitful. 2. *Gothland*, *Aland*, and *Rugen*, are ſubject to *Sweden*. The laſt is part of *Swediſh Pomerania*, ſeparated from the continent by a narrow channel, not three miles over. The iſland is thirty miles long, and near as many broad, and is a plentiful country, abounding in corn and cattle; the chief town *Bergen*, which has no wall, any more than the other towns, and conſiſts of about 400 houſes. 3. *Uſedom* and *Wollin*, ſubject to *Pruſſia*, which by being poſſeſſed of them, commands the navigation of the *Oder*. The paſſage between theſe two iſlands is called the *Swin*. 4. *Oſel* and *Dagho*, ſubject to *Ruſſia*. They both lie oppoſite *Livonia*.

The iſlands of the *Mediterranean* ſea are, *Iſlands of the Mediterranean Sea.*

1. *IVICA*, ſituate fifty miles eaſt of *Valencia* in *Spain*, and as many ſouth-weſt of *Majorca*. It is about thirty miles long, and twenty-four broad, a mountainous country, the chief produce ſalt, of which they export large quantities. It is ſubject to *Spain*, with

2. *MAJORCA*, which is ſituate about eighty miles ſouth of the coaſt of *Catalonia*, and 100 miles eaſt of *Valencia*. It is about ſixty miles long, and forty-five broad. The country is mountainous, but produces corn, wine, oil, and fruit, and has ſeveral good harbours. This was the chief of thoſe iſlands called by the ancients, *Baleares*, famous for their ſlingers.

3. *MINORCA*, ſituate, almoſt 100 miles ſouth of the coaſt of *Catalonia* in *Spain*, and about twenty miles eaſt of the iſland of *Majorca*, is thirty miles long, and twelve broad, incumbered with barren hills, and only valuable for its ſecure and capacious harbour of *Port Mahon*, where the largeſt fleets may ride ſafe from tempeſts or enemies, the entrance being defended by platforms of guns, and forts ſtrongly fortified. The *Engliſh* made a conqueſt of it in the year 1708, which was confirmed to them by the peace of *Utrecht*, in 1713; and the harbour has ſince been of infinite ſervice to the *Engliſh*, as here they repair their ſhips, and here the merchant ſhips lie in ſafety till they can meet with convoys. In *April* 1756, this iſland was invaded by 13,000 *French* under the duke de *Richelieu*, who became maſters of the whole by the ſurrender of *St. Philip*'s caſtle, *June* 29 following, after a ſiege of two months, having been bravely defended by the late lord *Blakeney*, the lieutenant-governor: *Minorca* has ſince been reſtored to the *Engliſh* by the late definitive treaty of peace.

4. *CORSICA*, ſituate 100 miles ſouth of *Genoa*, ſixty ſouth, weſt of *Leghorn* in *Tuſcany*, and ſeparated from *Sardinia* by the narrow ſtrait of *Boniſacio*. It is 110 miles in length, and fifty in breadth. The face of the country is moun-

mountainous, rocky, and covered with wood. The air is pretty good, but the ſoil barren; however, it produces corn and wine enough for the natives, but has very little to traffic with. It was taken from the *Saracens* by the *Genoeſe* and *Piſans*, who divided it between them for ſome time; but at length the *Genoeſe* expelled the *Piſans*, and their viceroy is governor of the iſland. The doge of *Genoa* is crowned at his acceſſion as king of *Corſica*. The natives have for many years been in arms againſt their ſovereigns, the republic of *Genoa*, for which they aſſign the tyranny of that government, while the *Genoeſe* charge them with being a ſeditious factious people. They were not long ſince reduced very low by the emperor of *Germany*, and afterwards by the *French*, who ſent ſome forces to the aſſiſtance of the *Genoeſe*; but of late they have recovered under the ſpirited conduct of their general *Paoli*, and almoſt driven the *Genoeſe* out of the iſland.

5. *SARDINIA*, ſituate about 150 miles weſt of *Leghorn* in *Tuſcany*, and 120 miles north-weſt of *Sicily*, is 140 miles in length from north to ſouth, and ſixty miles in breadth from eaſt to weſt. It is prettily diverſified with hills and vallies; the mountains in the north are very high. The climate is warm, and the air not reckoned healthful. The ſoil is very fruitful where it is manured, producing corn, wine, and oil, in great plenty; but the people are ſo indolent, that little improvement is made by them. The *Phenicians* and *Greeks* firſt ſent colonies to this iſland, and erected ſeveral ſmall ſtates, as they had done in the ſouth of *Italy* and *Sicily*. The *Carthaginians* ſucceeded them, and had almoſt the dominion of the whole iſland. The *Romans* diſpoſſeſſed the *Carthaginians*. The *Saracens* invaded it in the eighth century, as they did *Naples* and *Sicily*. The republics of *Genoa* and *Piſa* recovered part of the iſland from them. Pope *Boniface* took upon him to transfer the iſland to the king of *Arragon*, who ſubdued the *Genoeſe*, *Piſans*, and the reſt of the inhabitants, and annexed it to his own dominions; and it remained united to the crown of *Spain* till the allies made a conqueſt of it in 1708, and it was allotted to the emperor at the peace of *Utrecht* in 1713. The *Spaniards* recovered it in 1717, but were obliged to abandon it two years after, when it was conferred on the duke of *Savoy*, in lieu of the kingdom of *Sicily*, in 1719; and his ſon, the preſent king of *Sardinia*, is now ſovereign of this iſland, the revenues of which ſcarce exceed the charges of the government.

6. *SICILY*, divided from *Italy* by the narrow ſtrait of *Meſſina*, which is not ſeven miles over. This iſland is 170 miles in length, and 100 in breadth. It lies in a warm cli-

climate, but the air is healthful, being refreſhed by ſea breezes on every ſide. Both hills and vallies are exceeding fruitful, no country producing more corn, wine, oil, and ſilk, in proportion to its dimenſions; from whence old *Rome* was principally ſupplied with proviſions when it abounded with people. The ſilk, raw or manufactured, with the other produce of the iſland, are exported in large quantities from *Meſſina*, where a conſul from almoſt every nation in *Europe* reſides, to manage and protect the trade of his nation; and of late years the *Sicilians* have traded with *Turky*, and the coaſt of *Barbary*, which they never did before their late king don *Carlos* aſcended the throne. The moſt noted of the mountains in this iſland is that of *Etna*, now called *Gibello*, a terrible vulcano, ſituate in the province of *Val Demona*. This mountain is ſixty miles in circumference, and at the top there is a baſon of burning ſulphur ſix miles round, from whence ſometimes iſſue rivers of melted minerals that run down into the ſea. The hill is ſo high, that round the baſon there is a circle of ſnow great part of the year. Before any great eruption there is generally an earthquake. The port town of *Catania* was overturned by an earthquake in 1693, and 18,000 people periſhed by it. *Syracuſe*, once the greateſt city of the iſland, has been ſo often demoliſhed by earthquakes, that very little of it remains at preſent. There are eight ſmall iſlands, which lie near the north coaſt of *Sicily*, to which the inhabitants gave the name of *Æoliæ* and *Vulcaniæ*, feigned by the poets to be the ſeats of *Æolus* and *Vulcan*, the chief of which is *Lipari*, from whence they are uſually called the *Lipari Iſlands*. Two of them are vulcanoes, as *Strombolo* and *Hiera*. The ſmall iſlands of *Levanzo*, *Maritima*, and *Favagnana*, lie at the weſt end of the iſland. *Sicily* was alſo called *Trinacria*, from its triangular form. The *Greeks* and *Carthaginians* divided it between them, but were both ſubdued or expelled by the *Romans*, who reduced it into the form of a province. It followed the fortune of *Italy* in its ſeveral revolutions, until the *Sicilian* veſpers in 1282, when the natives maſſacred their *French* maſters, who had then the dominion of it. The *French* were ſucceeded by the *Spaniards* until the year 1707, when they were driven from thence by the Imperialiſts; and at the peace of *Utrecht* this iſland was allotted to the duke of *Savoy*, with the title of king. The *Spaniards* invaded it in 1718, but were forced to abandon it again; and then it was conferred on the late emperor *Charle* VI. who held it till the year 1735, when the Imperialiſts were driven out of this iſland, and of all their *Italian* dominions; and don *Carlos*, the king of *Spain*'s eldeſt ſon, by the princeſs of *Parma* his ſecond queen, was advanced

to

to the throne of *Naples* and *Sicily*, which were confirmed to him by the subsequent peace, on condition of his relinquishing *Milan*, *Parma*, and all the rest of the emperor's *Italian* dominions, which the *Spaniards* and *French* had taken from him in that war.

7. *MALTA*, formerly *Melita*, situate in 15 degrees east longitude, and 35 degrees, 15 minutes north latitude, 60 miles south of *Cape Passaro* in *Sicily*, is of an oval figure, twenty miles long, and twelve broad. The air is clear and healthful, but excessive hot, when not cooled by the sea-breezes. The island is all a white soft rock, covered with a foot of good vegetable earth, producing great quantities of cotton, indigo, oranges, lemons, olives, figs, and other fruits, with great plenty of pulse and other garden-stuff; but very little corn or wine, with which the inhabitants are supplied chiefly from *Sicily*; nor have they any wood except fruit trees, on the island. The town of *Malta* or *Valetta*, is magnificently built, strongly fortified, and has an excellent harbour. *Charles* V. emperor of *Germany* and king of *Spain*, gave it to the knights of *St. John* of *Jerusalem* in 1530, whose predecessors distinguished themselves in the defence of the *Holy Land*, and the protection of the pilgrims who resorted thither. When the Christians were driven out of the *Holy Land* by the *Saracens*, these knights retired to *Cyprus*. They afterwards took the island of *Rhodes* from the Infidels, and defended it against all their power for 200 years; and then, surrendering it upon honourable terms, retired to *Malta*; and when *Solyman*, the *Turkish* emperor, invaded *Malta*, they obliged him to abandon the island, after he had lost 20,000 men before their walls. These knights consist of seven several Roman Catholic nations, and are all of ancient, noble families. The grand crosses, as they are called, are the heads of each nation, and are stiled grand priors. Each of them has his convent of knights, and they have estates, or commanderies in the respective nations to which they belong. These priors elect a grand master, who is the chief commander in the island. They have a squadron of men of war, and land forces, and are engaged in a perpetual war against the *Turks*, *Algerines*, and other *Mohammedan* powers. The Knights make vows of celibacy and chastity; notwithstanding which, every man keeps as many concubines as he pleases, who are, for the most part *Grecian* beauties, which they take in the islands of the *Archipelago*, subject to *Turky*.

THERE are several other small islands on the coasts of *Italy*, particularly near *Naples* and *Tuscany*, the chief of which are, *Capri*, *Ischia*, *Procita*, *Ponza*, *Giglio*, *Elba*, *Pianosa*, *Capraria*,

praria, *Gorgona*, and *Maloria*. Of theſe *Capri* is much taken notice of for its noble ruins. It is ſituate at the entrance of the gulph of *Naples*, about three miles from the continent, being about four miles long, and one broad. This was the reſidence of the emperor *Auguſtus* for ſome time, and afterwards of *Tiberius* for many years. The moſt conſiderable ruin ſtands at the extremity of the eaſtern promontory, where there are ſtill ſeveral apartments left, very lofty, and arched at the top. Some years ago, there was diſcovered a paved road, running under ground from the top of the mountain to the ſea-ſide. What recommended this iſland to *Tiberius* was, the temperate healthful air, being warm in winter and cool in ſummer, and its inacceſſible coaſt, which is ſo very ſteep, that a ſmall number of men may defend it againſt an army. And here it is conjectured that emperor had different reſidences, according to the different ſeaſons of the year. The whole iſland was cut out into eaſy aſcents, adorned with palaces, and planted with as great a variety of groves and gardens as the ground would admit: and the works under-ground were more extraordinary than thoſe on the ſurface; for the rocks were all undermined with high-ways, grottoes, galleries, bagnios, and ſubterraneous retirements, which ſuited the brutal pleaſures of that emperor, and were afterwards demoliſhed by the *Romans*, in deteſtation of the unnatural and laſcivious ſcenes which had been acted there. The reſt of the iſlands on this coaſt do not merit a particular deſcription; neither do the iſlands in the *Adriatic* and *Ionian* ſea, four of which, as *Lieſina*, *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, and *Zant*, are ſubject to *Venice*; but *Leucadia* belongs to the *Turks*.

The principal iſlands of the *Archipelago*, or the *Egean* and *Levant* ſeas, are, *Iſlands of the* Archipelago.

1. *NEGROPONT*, the ancient *Eubœa*, ſtretching from the ſouth-eaſt to the north-weſt, along the eaſtern coaſt of *Achaia* or *Livadia*, from which it is ſeparated by a narrow channel, called the *Euripus*. The iſland is ninety miles long, and twenty-five broad in the wideſt part. Before the chief town of the ſame name, there uſually lies a fleet of *Turkiſh* gallies, and the captain-baſſa, or admiral of the *Turkiſh* fleet, is viceroy of this iſland, and the adjacent continent of *Greece*. The iſland abounds in corn, wine, and fruit; but what is moſt taken notice of, is the uncommon tides in the *Euripus*, or ſea between the iſland and the continent. Theſe are ſometimes regular, and at others irregular, according to the age of the moon; from the three laſt days of the old moon to the 8th of the new, they are regular; on the 9th day they begin to be irregular, and flow

4 twelve,

twelve, thirteen, or fourteen times in twenty-four hours, and ebb as often.

2. *LEMNOS*, or *Stalimene*, is ſituate on the north part of the *Archipelago*, of a ſquare form, twenty-five miles in length of each ſide, about ſeventy miles ſouth of *Mount Athos*, on the continent of *Greece*. It produces plenty of corn and wine, but its principal riches ariſe from a mineral earth, called terra lemnia and ſigillata, from a ſeal the *Turks* put upon every parcel that is ſold to foreigners: it is ſaid to have great virtues in healing wounds, expelling poiſon, ſtopping fluxes, &c.

3. *CIO*, or *Chios*, lies near the weſt coaſt of *Ionia* in the *Leſſer Aſia*, about eighty miles weſt of *Smyrna*, and is about 100 miles in circumference. It is a rocky mountainous country, not a river or ſpring in it, and no corn but what is brought from *Candia*, or the continent of *Aſia*. They have wine in great plenty, which is reckoned the beſt in *Greece*, with oil and ſilk; and they have manufactures of ſilk, velvet, gold, and ſilver ſtuffs. Their moſt profitable plant is the lentiſk-tree, from which the gum called maſtic iſſues, the profit whereof the government in a manner monopolizes, obliging the natives to ſell it to their agents at what price they pleaſe to ſet upon it. This iſland is populous, the inhabitants conſiſting of *Turks*, *Latins*, and *Greeks*, being computed at near 420,000. The *Greeks* are the moſt numerous. Their women are reckoned the greateſt wits, as well as beauties, in this part of the world.

4. *SAMOS*, is ſituate near the coaſt of the *Leſſer Aſia*, almoſt oppoſite to *Epheſus*, ſcarce ſeven miles from the continent, being about thirty miles long, and fifteen broad. A chain of mountains runs through the middle of this iſland, being of white marble, but covered with a ſtaple of good earth, producing wine, oil, pomegranates, ſilk, fruit-trees, and other plants. The muſcadine wine is much admired; there is alſo fine wool which the *French* purchaſe. Here are great remains of antiquity, particularly of the ancient city of *Samos*, and of *Juno's* temple, patroneſs of the iſland. *Tournefort* ſays, there is nothing in the *Levant* to compare to them; abundance of marble pillars, which once ſupported temples or portico's, lie neglected by the *Turks*.

5. *PATMOS*, lies north of *Samos*, and is about twenty miles round. It is one of the barreneſt iſlands in the *Archipelago*, full of rocks and ſtony mountains, without trees or herbage, and not a river or ſpring in the iſland which is not dry in ſummer; but the haven of *Scala* is one of the moſt commodious ports in the *Mediterranean*: the convent of St. *John* is ſituated three miles ſouth of *Scala*; the building called the hermitage of the apocalypſe, depending on the convent,

convent, has a very mean appearance; the chapel is about eight paces long and five broad; on the right of it is St. *John*'s grotto, the entrance of which is ſeven feet high, with a ſquare pillar in the middle; in the roof they ſhew a crack in the rock through which, according to their tradition, the Holy Ghoſt dictated the revelations, which St. *John* wrote in his baniſhment, which happened in the reign of *Domitian*, A. D. 95.

6. *RHODES* is ſituate twenty miles ſouth-weſt of the continent of the *Leſſer Auſtria*, and is about fifty miles long, and twenty-five broad. It abounds in good wine, fruit, and all manner of proviſion but corn, which is imported from the neighbouring continent. At the mouth of the harbour of *Rhodes*, which is fifty fathom wide, ſtood the coloſſus of braſs, eſteemed one of the wonders of the world, one foot being placed on one ſide of the harbour, and the other foot on the other ſide, ſo that ſhips paſſed between its legs: the face of the coloſſus repreſented the ſun, to whom this image was dedicated; the height of it was ſeventy cubits (about 135 feet) and it held in one hand a light-houſe for the direction of mariners. The *Rhodians* were once the moſt conſiderable naval power in the *Mediterranean*, and inſtituted laws for the regulation of navigation and commerce, called the *Rhodian* laws, by which maritime cauſes were decided in all the provinces of the *Roman* empire. The knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem* being obliged to retire from *Paleſtine*, invaded this iſland, and took it from the *Turks* about the year 1308, and defended it againſt all the power of that empire till the year 1522.

7. *CANDIA*, the ancient *Crete*, about 200 miles long, and ſixty broad, is almoſt equally diſtant from *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*. There are no conſiderable rivers in the iſland; *Lethe* is one of the largeſt ſtreams. *Mount Ida* covers the middle of the iſland, and is for the moſt part a barren rock, ſcarce any tree or herbage upon it; but the vallies are full of vine-yards, olive-yards, myrtles, laurels, oranges, and lemons, intermixed with other fruits, and fine corn-fields: their wines, both white and red, are exquiſitely good. The city of *Candia* or *Mutium*, the capital, is ſituate on a bay of the ſea about the middle of the north ſide of the iſland, and was once a good harbour, but is at preſent choaked up. The ſiege of this city is famous in hiſtory: the *Turks* inveſted it in the beginning of the year 1645, and the garriſon having held out till the latter end of *September* 1669, ſurrendered at laſt upon honourable terms, after they had been ſtormed fifty-ſix times. The *Venetians* loſt upwards of 80,000 men, and the *Turks* above 180,000, during the ſiege.

8. *CY-*

8. *CYPRUS* lies oppoſite the coaſt of *Syria* and *Paleſtine*, from which it is not above thirty miles diſtant. It is about 150 miles long, and 70 broad, and is ſuppoſed to have obtained the name of *Cyprus*, from the great number of cypreſs trees in it. The air is hot, dry, and not very healthful. The ſoil produces corn, wine, oil, cotton, ſalt, wool, and ſome ſilk. The traffic of the inhabitants is very conſiderable, and conſuls from almoſt every *European* nation reſide here. The chief town is *Nicoſia*, the ſeat of the *Turkiſh* viceroy, and formerly the reſidence of its kings. The chief mountain bears the name of *Olympus*, of which name there are ſeveral more in *Turky*. Here are no ſprings or rivers but ſuch as are produced by the annual rains. This iſland, anciently dedicated to *Venus*, has been under the dominion of the *Egyptians*, *Phenicians*, *Perſians*, *Greeks*, *Romans*, *Saracens*, *Venetians*, and *Turks*. *Richard* I. king of *England*, meeting with an unhoſpitable reception here, ſubdued the iſland, and tranſferred his right of it to *Guy Luſignan*, titular king of *Jeruſalem*, whoſe deſcendants tranſferred it to the ſtate of *Venice*, from whom the *Turks* took it in the year 1570, and have ever ſince remained in poſſeſſion of it. While it was in the hands of the Chriſtians it was well peopled, having 800 or 1000 villages; but it is ſo thinly inhabited at preſent, that half the lands lie uncultivated. The preſent inhabitants are *Turks*, *Jews*, *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and ſome few *Latin* Chriſtians; but the *Greeks* are much the moſt numerous.

BESIDES theſe iſlands, ſeveral others were formerly of ſome note, as *Tenedos*, *Skyros* or *Scirio*, *Leſbos* or *Mytelene*, *Delos* in the center of the *Cyclades*, which are about fifty in number, *Paros* and *Cytherea*. *Santorini*, which is one of the ſouthermoſt iſlands in the *Archipelago*, of about thirty-five miles in circumference, is a kind of pumice-ſtone rock, covered over with about a foot of earth, raiſed out of the ſea by a vulcano, as were two or three other ſmall iſlands near it: *Santorini* firſt appeared in the year 1707. The vulcano, which formed this iſland, was preceded, in the adjacent iſlands, by violent convulſions of the earth, followed by a thick ſmoke which aroſe out of the ſea in the day-time, and flames of fire in the night, accompanied with a dreadful roaring noiſe under ground, like thunder or the firing of great guns.

END of the FORTY-THIRD VOLUME.

B'D OCT 5 1974

[redacted]